frontiers | Research Topics

Micronutrients and metabolic diseases

Edited by
Peng An, Aimin Yang, Jinhui Li and Yongting Luo

Published in
Frontiers in Nutrition
Frontiers in Endocrinology

ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-8325-4671-0
DOI 10.3389/978-2-8325-4671-0

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

Micronutrients and metabolic diseases

Topic editors

Peng An — China Agricultural University, China

Aimin Yang — The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, SAR China

Jinhui Li — Stanford University, United States

Yongting Luo — China Agricultural University, China

Citation

An, P., Yang, A., Li, J., Luo, Y., eds. (2024). *Micronutrients and metabolic diseases*. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-8325-4671-0

Table of contents

06 Editorial: Micronutrients and metabolic diseases
Peng An, Yongting Luo, Aimin Yang and Jinhui Li

09 Preparation of microgel co-loaded with nuciferine and epigallocatechin-3-gallate for the regulation of lipid metabolism
Shengnan Zhu, Weijia Xu, Jun Liu, Feng Guan, Aichun Xu, Jin Zhao and Jian Ge

27 Iron status and mental disorders: A Mendelian randomization study
Jiaqi Qiu, Fuzhi Lian and Xuexian Fang

37 The modification of individual factors on association between serum 25(OH)D and incident type 2 diabetes: Results from a prospective cohort study
Zhiyong Hu, Xueyuan Zhi, Yiming Ma, Jiafu Li, Jinxiu Wang, Jianliang Zhu, Bingyan Li and Zengli Zhang

51 Recent advances in the application of ionomics in metabolic diseases
Yan Zhang, Biyan Huang, Jiao Jin, Yao Xiao and Huimin Ying

72 Quantitative omics analyses of NCOA4 deficiency reveal an integral role of ferritinophagy in iron homeostasis of hippocampal neuronal HT22 cells
Emily F. Bengson, Cole A. Guggisberg, Thomas W. Bastian, Michael K. Georgieff and Moon-Suhn Ryu

81 Association between dietary minerals and glioma: A case-control study based on Chinese population
Weichunbai Zhang, Yongqi He, Xun Kang, Ce Wang, Feng Chen, Zhuang Kang, Shoubo Yang, Rong Zhang, Yichen Peng and Wenbin Li

94 The I148M *PNPLA3* variant mitigates niacin beneficial effects: How the genetic screening in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease patients gains value
Erika Paolini, Miriam Longo, Marica Meroni, Giada Tria, Annalisa Cespiati, Rosa Lombardi, Sara Badiali, Marco Maggioni, Anna Ludovica Fracanzani and Paola Dongiovanni

109 Single and combined associations of blood lead and essential metals with serum lipid profiles in community-dwelling adults
Heng Wan, Dongmei Wang, Yongqian Liang, Yajun He, Qintao Ma, Tingting Li, Yingbo He, Hanquan Guo, Jiachen Wang, Zhao Li, Xu Lin, Lan Liu and Jie Shen

119 Higher dietary magnesium and potassium intake are associated with lower body fat in people with impaired glucose tolerance
Natural Chu, Tsz Yeung Chan, Yuen Kiu Chu, James Ling, Jie He, Kathy Leung, Ronald C. W. Ma, Juliana C. N. Chan and Elaine Chow

127 Iron metabolism and ferroptosis in diabetic bone loss: from mechanism to therapy
Jiahao Bao, Yixuan Yan, Daihui Zuo, Zhiyong Zhuo, Tianhao Sun, Hongli Lin, Zheshen Han, Zhiyang Zhao and Hongbo Yu

144 Are (poly)phenols contained in 100% fruit juices mediating their effects on cardiometabolic risk factors? A meta-regression analysis
Agnieszka Micek, Walter Currenti, Cristiana Mignogna, Alice Rosi, Ignazio Barbagallo, Ali A. Alshatwi, Daniele Del Rio, Pedro Mena and Justyna Godos

158 The contradictory role of branched-chain amino acids in lifespan and insulin resistance
He Yao, Kai Li, Jie Wei, Yajun Lin and Yinghua Liu

167 Protective effects and molecular mechanisms of tea polyphenols on cardiovascular diseases
Jun Guo, Kai Li, Yajun Lin and Yinghua Liu

179 The micronutrient content of the diet is correlated with serum glucose biomarkers and lipid profile and is associated with the odds of being overweight/obese—a case-control study
Farhad Vahid, Wena Rahmani, Sayed Hossein Davoodi and Torsten Bohn

191 The protective effect of serum carotenoids on cardiovascular disease: a cross-sectional study from the general US adult population
Min Wang, Renzhe Tang, Rui Zhou, Yongxiang Qian and Dongmei Di

199 Evaluation of the safety and potential lipid-lowering effects of oral hydrogen-rich coral calcium (HRCC) capsules in patients with metabolic syndrome: a prospective case series study
Szu-Han Chiu, Frank L. Douglas, Jia-Ru Chung, Kuang-Yih Wang, Chao-Fang Chu, Hsia-Yun Chou, Wei-Chih Huang, Tian-Yu Wang, Wen-Wen Chen, Min-Chung Shen, Feng-Cheng Liu and Po-Jen Hsiao

210 The effect of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on glycolipid metabolism of offspring rats and the improvement of vitamin D intervention after weaning
Zhaojun Chen, Yunxia Zhu, Ting Wu, Xia Qian, Ye Hu and Wensheng Hu

220 Sucrose-induced hyperglycemia dysregulates intestinal zinc metabolism and integrity: risk factors for chronic diseases
Samuel Blake Mitchell, Yu-Han Hung, Trista Lee Thorn, Jiaqi Zou, Filiz Baser, Sukru Gulec, Celeste Cheung and Tolunay Beker Aydemir

236 Elevated first-trimester hepcidin level is associated with reduced risk of iron deficiency anemia in late pregnancy: a prospective cohort study
Peng Sun, Yueqin Zhou, Suhua Xu, Xiaotong Wang, Xiuxiu Li, Hailin Li, Zongyu Lin, Fenglian Huang, Lewei Zhu and Yanna Zhu

244 Association of vitamin B1 with cardiovascular diseases, all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in US adults
He Wen, Xiaona Niu, Ran Zhao, Qiuhe Wang, Nan Sun, Le Ma, Yan Li and Wei Zhang

258 Association between iodine nutrition and cervical lymph node metastasis of papillary thyroid microcarcinoma
Hengqiang Zhao, Jin Hu, Le Cui, Yiping Gong and Tao Huang

270 Free and bioavailable 25-hydroxyvitamin D thresholds for bone metabolism and their associations with metabolic syndrome in Chinese women of childbearing age
Xiaoyun Shan, Yang Cao, Huidi Zhang, Xiayu Zhao, Siran Li, Yichun Hu and Lichen Yang

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Editorial
PUBLISHED 13 March 2024
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2024.1380743

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED AND REVIEWED BY
Ravinder K. Nagpal,
Florida State University, United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Peng An
an-peng@cau.edu.cn
Yongting Luo
luo.yongting@cau.edu.cn
Aimin Yang
aiminyang@cuhk.edu.hk
Jinhui Li
jinhuili@stanford.edu

RECEIVED 02 February 2024
ACCEPTED 27 February 2024
PUBLISHED 13 March 2024

CITATION
An P, Luo Y, Yang A and Li J (2024) Editorial: Micronutrients and metabolic diseases. *Front. Nutr.* 11:1380743. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2024.1380743

Editorial: Micronutrients and metabolic diseases

Peng An[1]*, Yongting Luo[1]*, Aimin Yang[2]* and Jinhui Li[3]*

[1]Department of Nutrition and Health, China Agricultural University, Beijing, China, [2]Department of Medicine and Therapeutics, Prince of Wales Hospital, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, Hong Kong SAR, China, [3]Department of Urology, Stanford University Medical Center, Palo Alto, CA, United States

KEYWORDS

micronutrient, vitamin, mineral, iron, phytochemical, polyphenol

Editorial on the Research Topic
Micronutrients and metabolic diseases

Micronutrients, encompassing minerals, vitamins, and phytochemicals, actively involve in diverse metabolic processes, and play critical roles in the maintenance of the normal function of various systems within the body, including cardiovascular, digestive, immune, erythropoiesis, and bone health. A disruption or imbalanced intake of micronutrients will exert adverse impact on human health and potentially contributing to the development of metabolic diseases including but not limited to cardiovascular diseases (CVD), type 2 diabetes, and neurodegenerative diseases (1).

Dietary patterns such as Mediterranean diet and Dietary Approach to Stop Hypertension (DASH), characterized by their richness in antioxidant minerals, phytochemicals, vitamins, and unsaturated fatty acids that may improve cardiometabolic health, have been recommended as preventive or treatment approaches for metabolic diseases (2, 3), including cardiovascular disease and type 2 diabetes (4–6). Supplementation of certain micronutrient in at-risk populations has been proven to be a highly cost-effective intervention for improving metabolic diseases (1). However, the role of many micronutrients in metabolic diseases and the underlying regulatory mechanisms remains unclear. The underlying regulatory mechanisms governing the role of many micronutrients in metabolic diseases remain unclear, emphasizing the importance of continued investigation on the relationship in this field.

Research Topic "*Micronutrients and metabolic diseases*" comprises 22 articles covering the epidemiological and mechanistic studies investigating micronutrient metabolism and their influence on human health. Several articles in this Research Topic systematically evaluated the associations of micronutrients and cardiometabolic risk factors with risk of metabolic diseases. Zhang Y. et al. summarized the relationship among metal ion concentrations and multiple metabolic diseases based on recent studies using ionomic or multi-elemental profiling of different biological samples. Vahid et al. evaluated the association between micronutrient intake and obese/overweight in a case-control population consisting of 1,605 participants. Another prospective cross-sectional study reported that dietary magnesium and potassium intake were associated with lower body fat in 155 Chinese participants with impaired glucose tolerance (Chu et al.). Wan et al. investigated the associations between blood toxic and essential metals with blood lipids, and observed blood lead and blood magnesium concentrations were associated with the dyslipidemia in 998 participants living in Southern China. In a study involving 3,858 Chinese with papillary thyroid microcarcinoma, higher iodine intake was reported to be a risk factor for

nodal metastasis (Zhao et al.). Additionally, a case-control study with 1,012 participants found that dietary intakes of calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, and copper were inversely associated with the odds of glioma (Zhang W. et al.). These findings suggest that mineral status could serve as valuable indicators for the early detection and prognosis of some metabolic diseases, emphasizing the significance of maintaining adequate and balanced intake of certain micronutrient for overall human health.

For the role of a specific mineral, four articles discussed the role of iron in metabolic diseases. Sun et al. investigated the predictive value of iron-regulatory hormone hepcidin for iron-deficiency anemia risk during pregnancy in a prospective study of 353 Chinese women. Qiu et al. explored the causal association between systemic iron status and 24 specific mental disorders, revealing a detrimental effect of higher body iron stores on depression and psychogenic disorder. A mechanistic study by Bengson et al. dissected iron homeostasis in neural cells, and revealed that ferritinophagy could be implicated in the pathogenesis of neurodegenerative diseases. In the review article by Bao et al., the mechanistic connection between abnormal iron metabolism and osteoporosis induced by diabetes mellitus was discussed.

Vitamin D deficiency or insufficiency has been identified as risk factors for cardiometabolic diseases (7). In this Research Topic, three original studies investigated the associations of vitamin D with cardiometabolic risk factors and related diseases. In a prospective cohort study involving 1,926 individuals, blood vitamin D concentration displayed a non-linear association with risk of type 2 diabetes during a mean follow-up of 3 years (Hu et al.). A cross-sectional study conducted by Shan et al. assessed the association of vitamin D with metabolic syndrome and related risk factors in 1,505 female Chinese (Hu et al.). Chen et al. performed a mechanistic study to evaluate whether vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy could alter the metabolism of glucose and lipids in offspring. Vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy generated adverse effects on the metabolism of glucose and lipids in offspring. Notably, these adverse effects cannot be rescued via vitamin D supplementation after weaning, suggesting that maternal vitamin D deficiency may elevate the risk of metabolic disease for offspring in adulthood (Chen et al.).

Four articles in this Research Topic explored the cardiovascular benefits of phytochemicals. Guo et al. comprehensively reviewed the antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anti-hypertensive, and lipid-lowering effects of tea polyphenols, as well as the underlying molecular mechanisms. In a meta-analysis of 39 randomized controlled trials by Micek et al., the impact of polyphenols from 100% fruit juices on cardiometabolic risk factors was assessed. They found that anthocyanins were shown to decrease total cholesterol and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol in a dose-response manner (Micek et al.). Another cross-sectional analysis of 12,424 adults from the United States National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey reported that serum carotenoid concentrations were inversely associated with the odds of cardiovascular diseases, especially heart attack and stroke (Wang et al.). Moreover, Zhu et al. conducted a functional study to improve the delivery efficiency of phytochemicals nuciferine and epigallocatechin-3-gallate via loading them into microgel. Oral administration of microgel containing these phytochemicals reduced serum lipids of rats receiving high-fat diet, likely by modulating key genes involved in lipid metabolism and improving the diversity of gut microbiota (Zhu et al.).

Despite of abovementioned works, articles in this Research Topic also explored the associations of vitamin B1 (Wen et al.), niacin (Paolini et al.), zinc (Mitchell et al.), and calcium (Chiu et al.) with cardiometabolic diseases. These articles provided novel epidemiological evidence on the impact of micronutrients on health outcomes and offer mechanistic insights into micronutrient metabolism. The collective findings hold promise for guiding the development of healthier dietary patterns and more effective strategies for the prevention of cardiometabolic diseases.

Author contributions

PA: Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. YL: Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. AY: Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing. JL: Writing – original draft, Writing – review & editing.

Funding

The author(s) declare financial support was received for the research, authorship, and/or publication of this article. This work was made possible with support from the National Key R&D Program of China (2023YFF1105201).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Berger MM, Shenkin A, Schweinlin A, Amrein K, Augsburger M, Biesalski H-K, et al. ESPEN micronutrient guideline. *Clin Nutr.* (2022) 41:1357–424. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2022.02.015

2. Cara KC, Goldman DM, Kollman BK, Amato SS, Tull MD, Karlsen MC. Commonalities among dietary recommendations from 2010-2021 clinical practice guidelines: a meta-epidemiological study from the American College of Lifestyle Medicine. *Adv Nutr.* (2023) 14:500–15. doi: 10.1016/j.advnut.2023.03.007

3. Gardner CD, Vadiveloo MK, Petersen KS, Anderson CAM, Springfield S, Horn LV, et al. Popular dietary patterns: alignment with American heart association 2021 dietary guidance: a scientific statement from the American heart association. *Circulation.* (2023) 147:1715–30. doi: 10.1161/cir.0000000000001146

4. Ge L, Sadeghirad B, Ball GDC, Costa BR da, Hitchcock CL, Svendrovski A, et al. Comparison of dietary macronutrient patterns of 14 popular named dietary programmes for weight and cardiovascular risk factor reduction in adults: systematic review and network meta-analysis of randomised trials. *BMJ.* (2020) 369:m696. doi: 10.1136/bmj.m696

5. Karam G, Agarwal A, Sadeghirad B, Jalink M, Hitchcock CL, Ge L, et al. Comparison of seven popular structured dietary programmes and risk of mortality and major cardiovascular events in patients at increased cardiovascular risk: systematic review and network meta-analysis. *BMJ.* (2023) 380:e072003. doi: 10.1136/bmj-2022-072003

6. Salas-Salvadó J, Bulló M, Babio N, Martínez-González MÁ, Ibarrola-Jurado N, Basora J, et al. Reduction in the incidence of type 2 diabetes with the Mediterranean diet: results of the PREDIMED-Reus nutrition intervention randomized trial. *Diab Care.* (2010) 34:14–9. doi: 10.2337/dc10-1288

7. Guía-Galipienso F de la, Martínez-Ferran M, Vallecillo N, Lavie CJ, Sanchis-Gomar F, Pareja-Galeano H. Vitamin D and cardiovascular health. *Clin Nutr.* (2021) 40:2946–57. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2020.12.025

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 12 December 2022
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2022.1069797

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Yongting Luo,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Dongxu Wang,
Jiangsu University of Science and Technology, China
Xiang Gao,
Qingdao University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Jian Ge
ge103640427@163.com

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 14 October 2022
ACCEPTED 24 November 2022
PUBLISHED 12 December 2022

CITATION
Zhu S, Xu W, Liu J, Guan F, Xu A, Zhao J and Ge J (2022) Preparation of microgel co-loaded with nuciferine and epigallocatechin-3-gallate for the regulation of lipid metabolism. *Front. Nutr.* 9:1069797. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.1069797

Preparation of microgel co-loaded with nuciferine and epigallocatechin-3-gallate for the regulation of lipid metabolism

Shengnan Zhu, Weijia Xu, Jun Liu, Feng Guan, Aichun Xu, Jin Zhao and Jian Ge*

College of Life Sciences, China Jiliang University, Hangzhou, Zhejiang, China

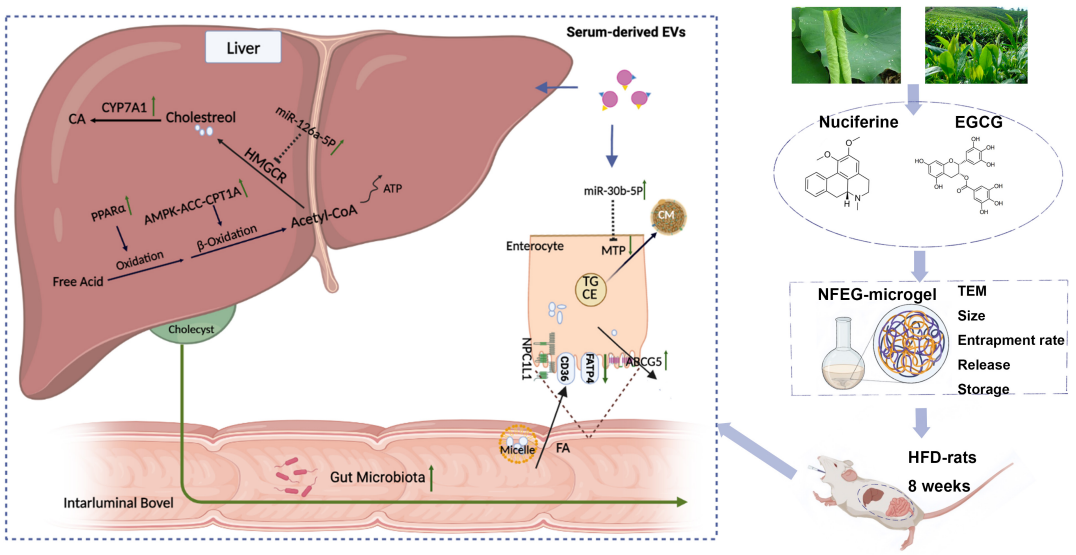
This study aims to enhance the stability and bioavailability of nuciferine (NF) and epigallocatechin-3-gallate (EGCG) by loading NF into liposomes and then incorporating the liposomes and EGCG into porous microgels (NFEG-microgel) prepared with chitosan and proanthocyanidin. Analysis of particle size (0.5–3.0 μm), electron microscopy, rheology, stability, and simulated gastrointestinal release confirmed that the prepared microgels had high encapsulation rate and good stability and release characteristics. Intervention experiments were performed by orally administering NFEG-microgel to high-fat diet rats to evaluate its efficacy and regulatory mechanism for blood lipid metabolism. NFEG-microgel intervention significantly reduced the body weight and serum lipid level, and the mechanism was related to the expression regulation of key genes involved in lipid metabolism and miRNAs (miR-126a-5p and miR-30b-5p) in serum extracellular vesicles. In addition, NFEG-microgel improved the diversity of gut microbiota by enriching short-chain fatty acids (SCFA)-producing bacteria and reducing harmful bacteria, suggesting that it can ameliorate lipid metabolism by regulating the intestinal flora community in rats.

KEYWORDS

nuciferine, epigallocatechin-3-gallate, microgel, miRNAs, lipid metabolism genes, gut microbiota

Introduction

Nuciferine (NF, PubChem CID: 10146) is an aromatic ring-containing alkaloid extracted from *Nelumbo nucifera* leaves and has a wide variety of pharmacological activities, such as lipid lowering (1), anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, anti-liver injury, and anticancer (2). NF also inhibits the accumulation of lipid in 3T3-L1 preadipocytes by regulating the expression of lipid gene (3) and improves the lipid



GRAPHICAL ABSTRACT

NFEG-microgel was prepared and intervention experiments were performed by orally administering NFEG-microgel to high-fat diet rats to evaluate its efficacy and regulatory mechanism for blood lipid metabolism. The amelioration of lipid metabolism was relative to regulating the expression of key genes which interacted with miR-126a-5p and miR-30b-5p in serum extracellular vesicles and the intestinal flora community in rats.

profile in mouse diabetic model by activating peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors-α (PPAR-α)/peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ coactivator-1α (PGC1α) (4). In addition, NF treatment changes the composition of the intestinal microbiota of rats fed with high-fat diet (HFD) (5).

Epigallocatechin-3-gallate (EGCG), the major polyphenolic catechin of green tea, is the most abundant antioxidant catechin accounting for about 50∼80% of total catechins content. Although the biological effects of EGCG have not been completely discovered, it can enhance lipid metabolism, has anti-inflammatory and antioxidant activities, and can reduce tumor incidence. Increasing evidence indicates that EGCG has a wide range of biological activities, including activating AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK), promoting lipid metabolism, and improving insulin resistance, which has a multipronged preventive and therapeutic effect on non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) (6). In addition, EGCG can improve different types of liver injury (7).

Nuciferine has extremely low water solubility and dispersion, and its oral bioavailability is only 3.9% (8). Its stability, bioavailability, and absorptivity can further decline due to gastrointestinal conditions, which is similar to the trend of the stability and bioavailability of EGCG. In humans, the maximum plasma concentration of EGCG is only 0.15 μM after consuming two cups of green tea (4). The double-layer encapsulation of liposome and microgel is adopted to improve the stability and bioavailability of NF and EGCG. In this process, NF and EGCG are encapsulated simultaneously to play a synergistic role at different points in the metabolic cycle. Microgels (d. 1∼350 μm) are swellable polymer networks with hydrophilic functionalities that allow them to entrap large amounts of water without collapse and are usually prepared by polymer (polysaccharides and/or proteins) cross-linking through ionic, physical, or covalent interactions (9). Microgels have been widely used in the encapsulation of various unstable substances, such as astaxanthin (10) and polyphenols (11), to improve their stability and bioavailability and control their release. *Myrica rubra* leaf proanthocyanidin extract (MLPE) and chitosan are abundant natural materials widely used in the food industry because of their safety and good functional properties. Chitosan coating can increase the stability of liposomes in various biological fluids including simulated gastric fluid (SGF) and simulated small intestinal fluid (SIF), the adhesion of mucosa, and the solubility of drugs (12).

Lipid metabolism is a process of lipid synthesis and degradation in cells, including lipid decomposition, storage for energy and synthesis of structural and functional lipids. Its main function is to transport lipids to the peripheral tissues for use or to transport lipids back to the liver for recycling and removal. And their disorders will lead to the occurrence of many diseases that seriously endangers people's life and health. According to the functional division, lipid metabolism is roughly composed of three parts: exogenous lipid absorption, endogenous lipid synthesis, and adverse cholesterol transport (13). Lipid metabolism disorders lead to the increase of total cholesterol (TC), triglyceride (TG), and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C), and the decrease of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) which can induce a variety of diseases such as non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and varying evolutions. The liver is a vital organ of the

regulation of lipid steady state. Excessive accumulate of lipid in the liver and overloaded liver cause subsequent series of inflammation, insulin resistance, oxidative stress, mitochondrial dysfunction, and intestinal flora disturbance, in the occurrence and development of NAFLD, resulting in multiple attacks on the liver (14). And the published literatures show that changes in the expression or activity of miR-34a, miR-33, miR-122, and miR-21 are the key mechanisms responsible for the development of NAFLD and its progression toward a serious status (15). Animal studies elucidated that the intestinal microbiota, which is consistently rich in proteobacteria, may have a causal role in NAFLD (16).

In our study, NFEG-microgel was prepared, characterized, and used to prevent and inhibit dyslipidemia or NAFLD. Its regulating mechanism for lipid metabolism disorder was also investigated and clarified.

Materials and methods

Materials and instruments

Nuciferine was bought from MedChemExpress Co., Ltd. (Shanghai, China, purity > 98%). Standard EGCG was obtained from Beijing Solarbio Technology Co., Ltd. (Beijing, China, purity > 98%). Chitosan of medium molecular weight was purchased from Sigma–Aldrich (St. Louis, MO, USA, purity > 75%). Lipo3000 transfection reagent was acquired from Thermo Fisher Co., Ltd. TRIzol® Plus RNA Purification Kit and Transcriptor First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit were bought from Thermo Fisher (Waltham, MA, USA). Dual-luciferase reporter assay system was purchased from Promega Co., Ltd. (Madison, WI, USA).

The following instruments were used in this study: Zetasizer Nano ZS90 (Malvern Instruments Co., Ltd., Malvern, UK), MIKRO 22R centrifuge (Kirchlengern, NRW, Germany), OLYMPUS BX60 fluorescent microscope camera (OLYMPUS Corporation, Tokyo, Japan), transmission electron microscope (TEM) (Hitachi, Tokyo, Japan), and CFX384 multiplex real-time fluorescence quantitative PCR instrument (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA, USA).

Manufacturing of nuciferine-loaded liposomes

Nuciferine-loaded liposomes (NF-liposomes) were manufactured by solvent evaporation and ultrasonic homogenization following a previous method (17) with some modifications. In brief, 1 g of soybean phospholipids (Shanghai Taiwei Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Shanghai, China) and 0.2 g of cholesterol (Shanghai Titan Chemical Co., Ltd., Shanghai, China) were dissolved in trichloromethane and stirred with magnetic force. After complete distribution, 0.2 g of NF dissolved in methanol was added and the mixture was stirred evenly. The organic solvent was evaporated by rotation (30 rpm) at 30°C to form a light-yellow film, which was then dispersed with 0.05 M phosphate buffered saline (PBS). Ultrasonic crushing was performed in an ice bath for 6 min to obtain a translucent liposome solution. Finally, particle size, zeta potential, and polydispersity index (PDI) were analyzed by Zetasizer Nano ZS90. Encapsulation rate was determined by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC).

Preparation of chitosan-procyanidin microgels loaded with nuciferine and epigallocatechin-3-gallate

Chitosan–procyanidin microgels were prepared following the methods of Zhang et al. (18) and Zou et al. (19) with some modifications. Chitosan was dissolved in 1% acetic acid solution to a concentration of 6 mg/ml. The liposome solution loaded with NF was mixed with chitosan solution, and magnetic stirring was performed for 1 h. MLPE with purity of 70% and average polymerization degree of 6.7 was extracted in our lab. The two concentrations of MLPE (2 and 6 mg/ml) were added to the above solution (EGCG was dissolved in advance so that the final concentration was 2 mg/ml), and magnetic stirring was performed for at least 3 h to obtain NF-EGCG double-encapsulated microgel (NFEG-microgel). After overnight refrigeration, the encapsulation rate and stability of the two concentrations of MLPE microgels were compared. The results showed that the encapsulation rate was high and stable upon the addition of 2 mg/ml MLPE in the microgel. Thus, subsequent microgels were prepared with this concentration.

Characterization

Encapsulation efficiency

After the preparation of microgels, encapsulation efficiency was determined by ultrafiltration centrifugation. In brief, 0.5 ml of NFEG-microgel solution was centrifuged in an ultrafiltration centrifuge tube at 4,000 g for 30 min. The liquid supernatant of the outer tube, which contained unencapsulated NF and EGCG, was obtained. The content of NF and EGCG was determined by HPLC, and the encapsulation efficiency of NFEG-microgel was calculated according to the following formula:

$$\text{Encapsulation efficiency} = \frac{W_1 - W_2}{W_1} \times 100\%,$$

where W1 is the total NF or EGCG weight of NFEG-microgel, and W2 is the weight of NF or EGCG in the supernatant.

Morphological observation

The sample was first dispersed and dropped onto a carbon coppered grid, and the morphological characteristics

of the microgel prepared with chitosan and MLPE were photographed by TEM.

Average particle size, polydispersity index, and zeta potential

Particle size was measured by LS13 320 Laser particle size analyzer (Beckman coulter, Brea, CA, USA), and zeta potential, and PDI were analyzed by Zetasizer Nano ZS90 after the sample was dispersed.

Rheological property analysis

The rheological properties of samples were determined using Discovery Hybrid Rheometer (TA Instruments, Wilmington, DE, USA) (20). The measured shear rate (τ) increased from 0.01 to 500 s^{-1} and was used to evaluate the viscosity and shear stress of the microgel.

Simulated gastrointestinal digestion of NFEG–microgel *in vitro*

In brief, 5 ml of microgel was first digested in 5 ml of SGF with pH of 2.0 for 2 h, followed by the addition of 10 ml of SIF and incubation for 6 h. The pH was adjusted to 7.0 with 0.1 M $NaHCO_3$ solution following a previous method with some modifications (11). Incubation was carried out in a shaker under 120 rpm/min and 37°C. The samples were extracted at 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, and 8 h, and the same volume of release media was added. SGF composed of 0.9 g of NaCl and 0.14 g of pepsin (1:3,000, Beijing Solarbio Technology Co., Ltd., Beijing, China) was dissolved in 100 ml of 0.1 mol/L HCl aqueous solution at a final pH of 2.0. The simulated SIF was composed of 0.225 g of trypsin (1:250, Hefei Bomei Biotechnology Co., Ltd., Hefei, China) and 1.125 g of pig bile salt (China National Institute for Food and Drug Control, Beijing, China).

Storage stability

Nuciferine solution dissolved in 0.5% sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, EGCG solution, and NFEG-microgel were stored at 4°C for 12 weeks at their corresponding concentrations. Their storage stability was evaluated by their apparent appearance and encapsulation rate (21).

Animal sample collection and processing

Thirty healthy male Wistar rats (180 ± 20 g) with special pathogen free were purchased from SLAC Laboratory Animal Co., Ltd. (Shanghai, China) with animal license number SCXK (Shanghai, China) 2017-0005. The rats were raised in standard conditions (temperature 25 ± 1°C, relative humidity 40–60%, and 12 h light/dark cycles) and had free access to food and water. Their dietary consumption was recoded daily. All animal procedures were permitted by the Laboratory Animal Ethics Committee (2022-005) of China Jiliang University (Hangzhou, China). After a week of acclimatization, the rats were randomly divided into the following six groups with five rats each: blank control (NC), HFD, NF-loaded microgel treatment with high-fat diet (HFD + NF), EGCG-loaded microgel treatment with HFD (HFD + EGCG), NF and EGCG co-loaded microgel treatment with HFD (HFD + NFEG), and empty microgel treatment with HFD (HFD + MG). The NC group received commercial normal diet, and the remaining groups received HFD purchased from Fanbo Animal Feed Biotechnology Co., Ltd. (Shanghai, China) and consisted of 10% lard, 10% yolk powder, 6% casein, 3% maltose, 2% cholesterol, 1.2% premix, and 0.1% cholate. The rats in HFD + NF group intragastrically received NF at 20 mg/kg/day, those in HFD + EGCG group intragastrically received EGCG at 20 mg/kg/day (22), and those in HFD + NFEG group intragastrically received the same NF (20 mg/kg/day) and EGCG (20 mg/kg/day) for 8 weeks (23), The volume of the treatments was 10 ml/kg of rat body weight. The rats in NC and HFD + MG groups intragastrically received the same volume of water and empty microgel, respectively, for 8 weeks. Food intake was recorded daily, and body weight was monitored weekly. Blood samples were collected from the tail every 2 weeks and then centrifugated at 1,500 × g for 15 min at 4°C to separate the serum. The biochemical indexes of the serum were detected using the corresponding kits. Triglyceride (TG), total cholesterol (TC), high-density lipoprotein (HDL-C), and low-density lipoprotein (LDL-C) kits were purchased from Thermo Fisher Co., Ltd. (Waltham, MA, USA). At the end of the experiment, the rats were sacrificed. Blood, liver, small intestine, and cecum contents were obtained and stored at −80°C. The liver was sectioned, preserved in formalin fixative, embedded in paraffin, sectioned at 4 μm, and stained with hematoxylin and eosin (H&E).

Real-time quantitative PCR analysis

Total RNA of liver and small intestine tissues was extracted using TRIzol® Plus RNA Purification Kit following the manufacturer's protocol. Single-stranded cDNA was synthesized with the Transcriptor First Strand cDNA Synthesis Kit. Real-time quantitative PCR (RT-PCR) was conducted to determine the expression of PPARα, cholesterol 7 alpha-hydroxylase A1 (CYP7A1), 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-coenzyme A reductase (HMGCR), adenosine monophosphate activated protein kinase (AMPK), ACC in the liver, carnitine palmitoyl transferase 1A (CPT1A), and ATP-binding cassette G5 (ABCG5), fatty acid translocase CD36 (CD36), Niemann-Pick C1-like 1 (NPC1L1), fatty acid transport protein 4 (FATP4), and microsomal triacylglycerol transfer protein (MTP) in the small intestine mRNA. Quantitative PCR primers were designed using Primer Premier 6.0 and Beacon Designer 7.8 and synthesized by Shenggong Bioengineering Co., Ltd. (Shanghai, China). RT-PCR was performed with PowerUp™ SYBRTM Green Master Mix (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, USA) using CFX384

Real-Time Fluorescence Quantitative PCR System (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA, USA). The primer sequences are shown in Table 1. The reaction conditions were as follows: 95°C for 1 min and 40 cycles of 95°C for 15 s and 63°C for 25 s to collect fluorescence. The expression of genes was normalized in reference to the housekeeping gene GAPDH, and the relative gene expression in the six groups was statistically analyzed using the $2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$ method.

Western blot

Radio immunoprecipitation assay lysis. buffer including protease inhibitor cocktail (Thermo Fisher, Waltham, MA, USA) was used for the extraction of the total proteins of liver and small intestine, and the protein concentration was determined using BCA quantitative kit (Beyotime, Shanghai, China). The total extracted proteins were separated by SDS-PAGE for 2 h and then transferred to a PVDF membrane for 2 h. The membrane was incubated with T-TBS (containing 5% BSA) for 1 h and subsequently with the following primary antibodies: rabbit anti-CYP7A1 (1:1,000, Biorbyt orb539102, Cambridge, UK), anti-PPARα (1:1,000, Abcam ab126285, Cambridge, UK), anti-ABCG5 (1:1,000, Proteintech 27722-1-AP, Chicago, IL, USA), anti-NPC1L1 (1:500, Thermo Fisher PA5-72938, Waltham, MA, USA), anti-CPT1(1:500, Abcam ab128568, Cambridge, UK), and anti-GAPDH (1:10,000, Abcam ab181602, Cambridge, UK) as internal control at 4°C overnight. After being washed with T-TBS, the membranes were incubated with HRP-conjugated goat anti-mouse IgG secondary antibody (1:5,000, Thermo Pierce, Waltham, MA, USA) and goat anti-rabbit IgG secondary antibody (1:5,000, Thermo Pierce, Waltham, MA, USA) at room temperature for 1 h. Protein expression was visualized on X-ray films using SuperSignal® West Dura Extended Duration Substrate (Thermo Pierce, Waltham, MA, USA). Image J 1.8.0 was used to analyze the optical density values of bands, and each test was repeated three times.

Isolation and characterization of serum extracellular vehicles

The cell fragments in the serum were removed by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 30 min, and the supernatant was transferred to Beckman L-100XP Ultracentrifuge (Brea, CA, USA) at 100,000 × g for 75 min and then discarded. The precipitate was washed and resuspended with PBS for another centrifugation at 100,000 × g for 75 min (24). After centrifugation, the supernatant was discarded, and the precipitate was resuspended with 200 μl of PBS to obtain serum extracellular vehicles (EVs). Quantification was performed using BCA kits (Thermo Fisher Co., Ltd., Waltham, MA, USA). In characterizing EVs, three or more proteins must be reported in at least a semi-quantitative manner, single vesicles must be examined, and the size distribution of EVs must be measured (25). EVs were characterized by TEM HT7700, and the average EV particle size was analyzed by Flow NanoAnalyzer N30E (Xiamen Fuliu Biological Technology Co., Ltd., Xiamen, China). EV-labeled proteins tetraspanins (CD9 and CD63) and endosome or membrane-binding proteins (TSG101) were quantitatively detected by Western blot.

QRT-PCR assay for miRNAs in serum extracellular vehicles

For the selection of miRNAs closely related to the mRNAs of lipid metabolism, the species was first selected as rats on miRDB.[1] Several mRNAs related to lipid metabolism were then imported. One example is CYP7A1, that is, all miRNAs related to CYP7A1 gene were analyzed. For reliable results, all the miRNAs related to CYP7A1 gene obtained from the last website were inputted in another web site TargetScanMouse.[2] Hundreds of related genes were obtained for each miRNA. CYP7A1 was searched in this list. If the results overlap, then this miRNA will be selected as an alternative. Finally, miR-21-5p, miR-30b-5p, miR-33-5p, miR-27a-3p, and miR-126a-5p were identified as possibly interacting with target genes PPARα, MTP, CYP7A1, ABCG5, and HMGCR, respectively (14).

First, serum EV miRNA was extracted as follows. EVs were added with 300 μl of binding buffer, shaken evenly, and centrifuged at 12,000 *g* for 10 min. The supernatant was transferred to a spin cartridge, and the precipitate was retained and added with anhydrous ethanol to obtain a final ethanol concentration of 70%. The mixture was transferred to the second spin cartridge and centrifuged at 12,000 *g* for 1 min. The waste was discarded, and the sample was centrifuged again at 12,000 *g* for another 1 min after 500 μl of wash buffer was added to the spin cartridge. The waste liquid was discarded, and the above steps were repeated. Idling centrifugation (12,000 g, 5 min) was performed to dry the adsorption column, and centrifugation was conducted at 12,000 *g* for 2 min. Finally, the spin cartridge was added with 50 μl of RNase-free ddH_2O and then stored at −80°C after being placed at room temperature for 2 min (26). qRT-PCR was performed in line with the above steps. The reverse-transcription primer sequences are shown in Table 2, and the qRT-PCR primers are displayed in Table 3.

Double luciferase assay

293T cells in logarithmic growth phase were seeded in 24-well plates and transfected with Lipofectamine™ 3000 Transfection Reagent at approximately 60% confluence.

1 http://www.mirdb.org

2 https://www.targetscan.org/vert_80/

TABLE 1 Real-time PCR primers in rat liver and small intestine.

Gene	GenBank accession	Reverse transcription primer sequences (5′–3′)	Size (bp)
Rat GAPDH	NM_017008.4	GAAGGTCGGTGTGAACGGATTTG	127
		CATGTAGACCATGTAGTTGAGGTCA	
Rat PPARα	NM_013196.2	GGAGGCAGAGGTCCGATT	131
		TCAGCAAGGTAACCTGGTCATTCAA	
Rat CPT1A	NM_031559.2	GCACATTAGACCGTGAGGAACT	138
		CCTTGATATGTTGGATGGTGTCTGT	
Rat ACC	NM_022193.1	GAGGTTGGCTATCCAGTGATGA	102
		CTGTCTGAAGAGGTTAGGGAAGT	
Rat CYP7A1	NM_012942.2	CAAGACGCACCTCGCTATTCTCT	113
		CTTCAGAGGCTGCTTTCATTGCT	
Rat HMGCR	NM_013134.2	CCTGCGTGTCCCTGGTCCTA	125
		CCTTTGGGTTACTGGGTTTGGT	
Rat AMPK	XM_008763901.1	GATTTGCCCAGTTACCTCTTTCC	156
		CACTGCGAGCTGGTCTTGA	
Rat CD36	AF072411.1	CGGTTGGAGACCTACTCATTGA	147
		CCACTTCCTCTGGGTTTTGC	
Rat FATP4	NM_001100706.1	CCTCTACCACTCAGCAGGAAA	156
		CGGCAAAGCTCACCAATGTAC	
Rat ABCG5	NM_053754.2	CTTCTGTGCCAAATAACCCAATG	135
		GGATGACAAGAGTCGGGATGAA	
Rat NPC1L1	NM_001002025.1	GCTGCTGTTTCTGACCCTGTTT	141
		CCCACTTCAAGGTATCGGTTCAG	
Rat MTP	NM_001033694.1	GTTCTCCCAGTACCCGTTCTTGGT	100
		CCTCCCTGTGGATAGCCTTTCAT	

TABLE 2 Reverse transcription primer sequences of miRNAs.

Gene	GenBank accession	Reverse transcription primer sequences (5′–3′)
rno-mir-27a-3p	MIMAT0000799	GTCGTATCCAGTGCAGGGTCCGAGGTATTCGCACTGGATACGACGCGGAA
rno-mir-33-5p	MIMAT0000812	GTCGTATCCAGTGCAGGGTCCGAGGTATTCGCACTGGATACGACTGCAAT
rno-mir-126a-5p	MIMAT0000831	GTCGTATCCAGTGCAGGGTCCGAGGTATTCGCACTGGATACGACCGCGTA
rno-miR21-5p	MIMAT0000790	GTCGTATCCAGTGCAGGGTCCGAGGTATTCGCACTGGATACGACTCAACA
rno-miR30b-5p	MIMAT0000806	GTCGTATCCAGTGCAGGGTCCGAGGTATTCGCACTGGATACGACAGCTGA

Before transfection, the medium was replaced with a fresh one. MiRNA-30b-5p mimics and miRNA-126a-5p mimics were prepared at 20 pmol/well, and recombinant plasmid pmirGLO-MTP-WT or pmirGLO-MTP-MUT and pmirGLO-HMGCR-WT or pmirGLO-HMGCR-MUT were added at 500 ng/well. The 24-well plates with fresh medium were placed in an incubator at 37°C with 5% CO_2 for 8 h. After 48 h, each well was washed with PBS twice and added with 250 μl of 1 × PLB lysate before the cells were lysed at room temperature. Approximately 100 μl of LAR II was absorbed in a black 96-well plate, followed by the addition of 20 μl of lysis solution. After the reading of mixture was checked, Stop & Glo substrate (100 μl) was added within 10 s and the new reading was recorded again.

TABLE 3 Real-time PCR primers of miRNAs.

Gene	Forward primer and universal primer (5′–3′)
rno-mir-33-5p-F	CGCGGTGCATTGTAGTTGC
rno-mir-27a-3p-F	GCGCGTTCACAGTGGCTAAG
rno-mir-126a-5p-F	GCGCGCATTATTACTTTTGGTACG
rno-miR21-5p-F	GCGCGTAGCTTATCAGACTGA
rno-miR30b-5p-F	GCGCGTGTAAACATCCTACAC
Universal reverse primer (micro-R)	AGTGCAGGGTCCGAGGTATT

Gut microbiota composition analysis

Microbial DNA was extracted from rat cecal content samples with the Fast DNA SPIN kit (MPBIO, CA, USA) in

accordance with the instructions. The V4–V5 region of the bacteria 16S ribosomal RNA gene was amplified by PCR under specific conditions (95°C for 2 min, followed by 25 cycles at 95°C for 30 s, 55°C for 30 s, and 72°C for 30 s and a final extension at 72°C for 5 min) and using primers 515 F (5′-barcode-GTGCCAGCMGCCGCGG-3′) and 907 R (5′-CCGTCAATTCMTTTRAGTTT-3′); the barcode of which has an eight-base sequence unique to each sample. Amplicons were extracted from 2% agarose gels, purified with the AxyPrep DNA Gel Extraction Kit (Axygen Biosciences, Union City, CA, USA) and quantified using QuantiFluor^{TM}-ST (Promega, Madison, WI, USA). The Purified PCR products were quantified by Qubit®3.0 (Life Invitrogen). The pooled DNA product was used to construct Illumina Pair-End library following Illumina's genomic DNA library preparation steps. The amplicon library was then paired-end sequenced (2 × 250) on an Illumina Novaseq platform (Mingke Biotechnology Co., Ltd., Hangzhou, China). The image data files obtained by high-throughput sequencing were converted into sequencing reads, which were then stored in FASTQ files including their sequence information and sequencing quality information. For reliable results in subsequent analysis, the raw data were first filtered through Trimmomatic v0.33, CutAdapt 1.9.1 and custom Perl scripts were then used to identify and remove primer sequences, and high-quality reads without primer sequences were finally generated. USEARCH (version 10[3]) was employed to assign sequences with ≥ 97% similarity to the same OTUs. Tukey's method and R software were used for the comparison of alpha diversity index between samples (P = 0.05). Beta diversity analysis and mapping were performed on QIIME (27) to reveal differences and similarities among the samples as measured by principal coordinate analysis (PCoA) with R software. LEfSe method was applied to compare the differential abundances of bacteria among groups at family and genus levels (28). Only those taxa with a log LDA score > 4 were considered.

Statistical analysis

Data were shown as mean ± standard deviation (SD). Statistical differences were analyzed by one-way ANOVA with Tukey's multiple comparison test using SPSS 18.0 ($P < 0.05$ indicated significant differences).

Results

Characterization of NFEG-microgel

The encapsulation rates of NF and EGCG by NFEG-microgel were 90 and 86%, respectively, and that of NF by liposomes was 93.5%. The average particle size, PDI, and zeta potential of NF-liposome were 104.8 nm, 0.226, and +59.8 mV, respectively, and those of NFEG-microgel were 2595 nm, 0.532, and −41.6 mV, respectively. Absolute zeta potentials greater than 30 were considered as stable. The microstructural morphologies of NFEG-microgel were observed by TEM as shown in **Figure 1A**. All the microgels had regular spherical or subspherical shape with neat edges. The average particle size of NFEG-microgel was 0.5∼3.0 μm (**Figure 1B**), which was in line with the above results. According to the rheological data, the shear viscosity of NFEG-microgel decreased with the increase in shear rate. The mathematical power-law function model was fitted to the obtained data using the cf tool in MATLAB R2020a to determine the consistency index k and fluidity index n. The fitting coefficient R^2 was 0.99, indicating that NFEG-microgel conforms to the power-law fluid, that is, it is a non-Newtonian fluid. The k value was 0.899, and the n value was 0.265. If $n < 1$ in power-law fluid, then NFEG-microgel is a fake plastic fluid (**Figure 1D**).

Release

The NF in NFEG-microgel had a good release ability under SGF and SIF conditions with release rates of 70.6% at 0.5 h in SGF and 85.5% at 4 h in SIF. A high release rate was maintained up to 8 h. However, the release characteristics of EGCG in NFEG-microgel differed from those of NF. EGCG was released slowly in SGF and reached about 48% release rate at 2 h. Meanwhile, NFEG-microgel entered the digestive SIF, promoting the sustained release of EGCG in the microgel. The release rate reached 71.5% at 4 h and remained high up to 8 h (**Figure 1C**). The microgels protected EGCG and ensure its slow and sustained release because chitosan coating can increase the adhesion of mucosa.

Storage stability

The storage stability of NFEG-microgel was evaluated by its apparent appearance upon storage at 4°C for 12 weeks. **Figures 1E,F** show that even after being stored for 12 weeks, the freshly prepared NFEG-microgel still showed good stability in terms of color, uniformity, and encapsulation rate and maintained 76 and 68% encapsulation rates for NF and EGCG, respectively. Meanwhile, NF solution of the same concentration dissolved in 0.5% sodium carboxymethyl cellulose exhibited precipitation at the 1st week, indicating the conventional suspension dosage form of NF had disadvantages such as uneven dispersion and instability. The same concentration of EGCG solution exhibited discoloration at the 4th week, indicating that the stability of conventional solution was poor (**Figure 1E**). In conclusion, NFEG-microgel increased the water solubility, dispersion, and stability of NF and enabled its sustained and stable release. Moreover, NFEG-microgel protected the storage stability of EGCG, which is easily oxidized and discolored when placed in a complex external environment. NFEG-microgel also

3 http://drive5.com/uparse/

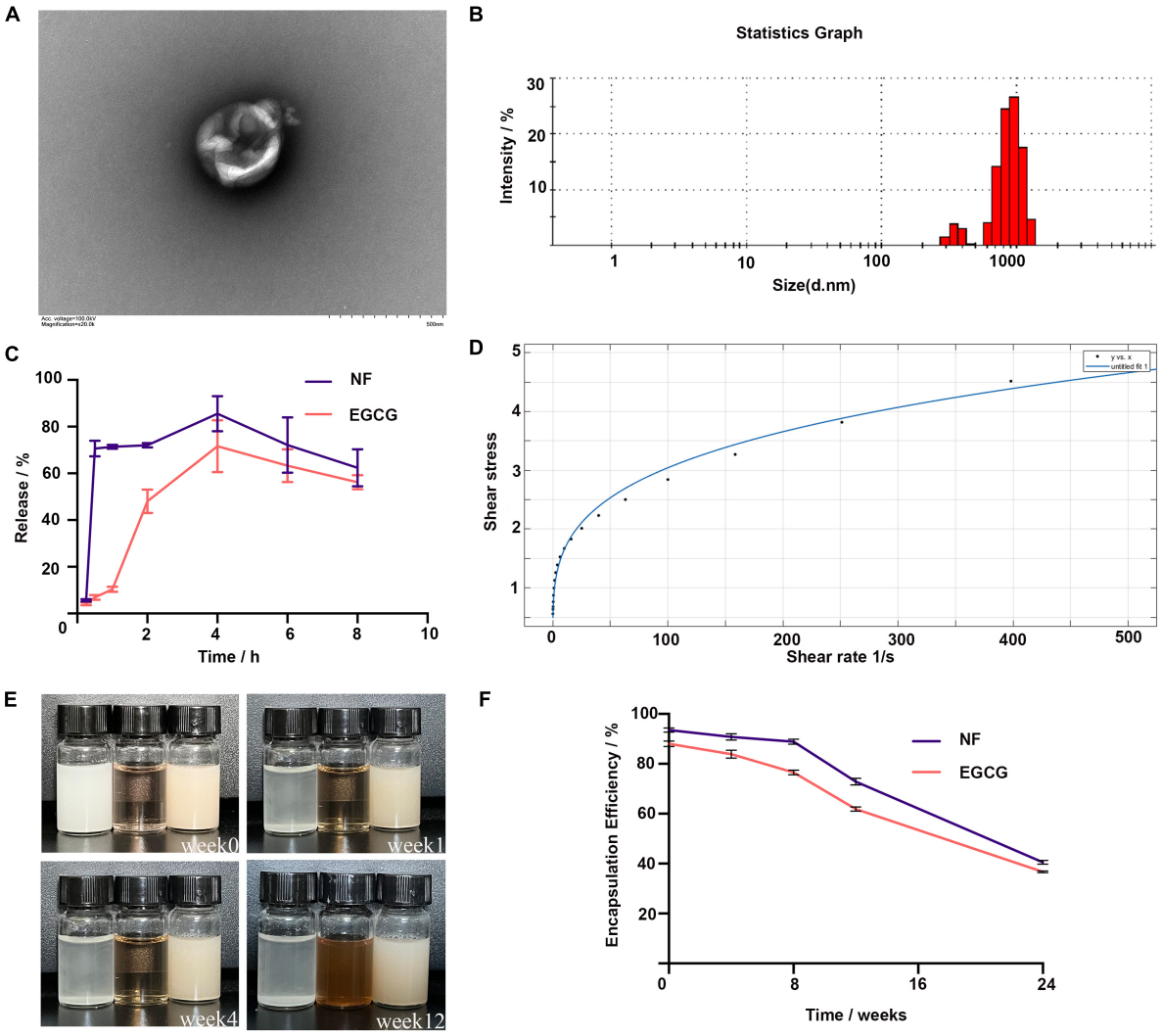


FIGURE 1
Characterization of NFEG-microgel. **(A)** NFEG-microgel observed by TEM, **(B)** average particle size of NFEG-microgel, **(C)** simulated NFEG-microgel digestion in SGF and SIF, **(D)** rheological fitting curve, **(E)** storage of NFEG-microgel at 4°C for 12 weeks (from left to right, NF solution, EGCG aqueous solution, and NFEG were shown), and **(F)** encapsulation rates during storage for 24 weeks.

inhibited the direct digestion and destruction of EGCG in the intestine due to the adhesion of chitosan to intestinal mucosa.

NFEG-microgel significantly reduced the body weight and ameliorated lipid metabolism disorder in high-fat diet rats

The liver of the rat in each group was photographed (Supplementary Figure 1). In terms of appearance, the liver of rat in the HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, HFD + NFEG, HFD + MG, and HFD groups was larger and showed different degrees of yellowing compared with that in the normal group. The liver color of the HFD + NFEG group was the closest to that in the normal group. The body weights of different groups showed an increasing trend. At the end of HFD feeding for 8 weeks, the body weight of rats was significantly higher in the HFD group than that in the NC group but lower than that in the HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, HFD + NFEG, and HFD + MG groups. The HFD + NFEG group showed the most remarkable reduction in body weight (Figure 2A). The total 8-week feed consumption in kilograms (kg) for the NC, HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, HFD + NFEG, HFD + MG, and HFD groups was 5.67, 5.31, 5.04, 5.61, 5.51, and 5.69 kg, respectively. According to these data, the normal diet consumption per day was consistent with the rising trend of body weight gain in the NC group. A slight decrease in HFD consumption per day was observed in the other groups

from the 5th week to the last week. The trends of water intake per day were in accordance with the diet consumption, and no difference in weekly water consumption was found among the groups.

As shown in Figure 2B, the NC, HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, HFD + NFEG, HFD + MG groups had significantly lower serum TC, TG, and LDL-C concentrations ($P < 0.05$) and significantly higher HDL-C content ($P < 0.05$) than the HFD group, except for the HFD + MG group whose HDL-C content showed no significant difference from that in the HFD group. The difference between HFD + NFEG and HFD groups was the most significant ($P < 0.01$). In particular, the HFD + NFEG group had significantly lower TC and LDL-C contents than the HFD + NF group and significantly different TG and HDL-C contents compared with those in the HFD + NF and HFD + EGCG groups ($P < 0.05$).

Rat liver H&E staining results showed that the hepatocytes filled with large lipid composition had balloon-like changes, and the hepatocyte nuclei were constricted and deformed in the HFD group. Meanwhile, the amounts of lipid droplets and the degree of liver fat cavitation in the HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, and HFD + NFEG groups were reduced compared with those in the HFD group, indicating that HFD-induced hepatic fat accumulation could be reduced by NF and EGCG (Figures 2C–H). These results demonstrated that NFEG-microgel has a better effect on improving the lipid profile, hepatic steatosis, and liver injury than HFD or feeding with single package NF or EGCG-microgel.

NFEG-microgel significantly regulated the mRNAs in liver and small intestine

Key genes associated with lipid metabolism in the liver and small intestine were detected, and differences were observed among the groups. HFD + NFEG had significant effects on liver PPARα, AMPK, ACC, CYP7A1, CPT1A, and HMGCR ($P < 0.01$) compared with HFD. The expression of AMPK, CPT1A ($P < 0.01$), and CYP7A1 ($P < 0.05$) genes in the HFD + NFEG group were significantly higher than those in the HFD + NF and HFD + EGCG groups (Figure 3A). HFD + NFEG downregulated the expression of NPC1L1, MTP, CD36, and FATP4 and significantly repressed the downregulation of ABCG5 in the small intestine of HFD rats ($P < 0.01$). The HFD + NFEG group had significantly higher expression of ABCG5 gene ($P < 0.01$) and significantly lower expression of MTP genes ($P < 0.05$) compared with the HFD + NF and HFD + EGCG groups. FATP4 expression in the HFD + NFEG group was significantly decreased compared with that in the HFD + NF group ($P < 0.01$). CD36 and FATP4 expression showed no significant differences between the HFD + EGCG and HFD + NFEG groups, indicating that EGCG mainly inhibited lipid absorption after its release in the intestine. In addition, the expression of NPC1L1 and CD36 in the HFD + MG group was as low as that in the HFD + NFEG group (Figure 3B), indicating that the blank microgel had a similar effect on lipid absorption.

NFEG-microgel significantly regulated the protein expression of genes in liver and small intestine

Western blot was used to detect liver PPARα, CYP7A1, HMGCR, and CPT1A and small intestine NPC1L1, MTP, and ABCG5. As shown in Figure 4, differences in the expression of these proteins were observed among the groups. The protein expression levels of PPARα, CYP7A1, and CPT1A were significantly higher in the HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, and HFD + NFEG groups than in the HFD group ($P < 0.01$) and were higher in the HFD + NFEG group than in the HFD + NF and HFD + EGCG groups ($P < 0.05$). The protein expression level of HMGCR was significantly higher in the HFD and HFD + MG groups than other groups ($P < 0.05$) where that in the HFD + NFEG group was the lower than others ($P < 0.05$). The protein expression levels of NPC1L1 and MTP significantly decreased in the HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, and HFD + NFEG groups compared with those in the HFD group ($P < 0.01$) and were lower in the HFD + NFEG group than in the NC, HFD + NF and HFD + EGCG groups ($P < 0.05$). The protein expression levels of ABCG5 were significantly higher in the HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, and HFD + NFEG groups than in the HFD group ($P < 0.01$) and were higher in the HFD + NFEG group than in the HFD + NF and HFD + EGCG groups ($P < 0.01$). Meanwhile, the protein expression levels of PPARα, CPT1A, HMGCR, NPC1L1, and ABCG5 in the HFD + MG group showed no significant differences from those in the HFD group ($P > 0.05$), except for NPC1L1 and MTP ($P < 0.05$).

Identification of extracellular vehicles in the serum

As shown in the TEM observation in Figure 5A, the serum EVs had spherical structures and saucer shape. Their particle size range within 50–140 nm (Figure 5B), and the average particle sizes of the NC, HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, HFD + NFEG, HFD + MG, and HFD groups were 86.92, 83.71, 88.08, 96.01, 92.45, and 84.69 nm, respectively. For EV characterization, three marker proteins were reported in at least a semi-quantitative manner. Western blot analysis showed that the expression levels of the surface proteins of EVs, CD9, CD63, and TSG101 were high in the EVs (Figure 5C).

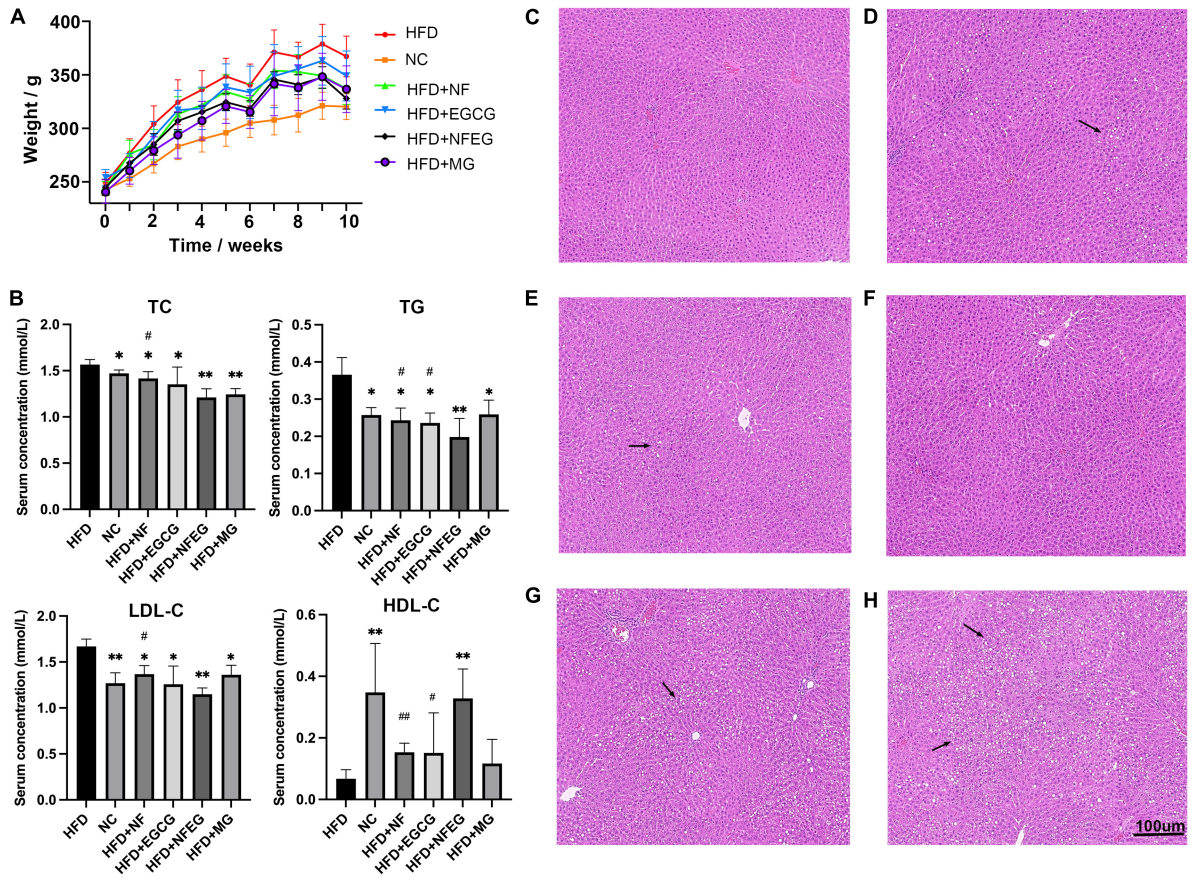


FIGURE 2
Body weight, serum biochemical indexes and H&E staining in different treatment groups: **(A)** body weight of rats, **(B)** serum TC, TG, LDL-C, and HDL-C concentrations, liver H&E staining **(C)** NC group, **(D)** HFD + NF group, **(E)** HFD + EGCG group, **(F)** HFD + NFEG group, **(G)** HFD + MG group, and **(H)** HFD group. (*$P < 0.05$) and (**$P < 0.01$) vs. HFD group; ($^{\#}P < 0.05$) and ($^{\#\#}P < 0.01$) vs. HFD + NFEG group.

NFEG-microgel significantly regulated the level of miRNA in serum extracellular vehicles

Five miRNAs closely associated with lipid metabolism were detected. Compared with those in the HFD and HFD + MG groups, the expression levels of miR-30b-5p and miR-126a-5p in the NC, HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG and HFD + NFEG groups were significantly increased ($P < 0.05$). No significant difference was observed in the expression level of miR-21-5p, miR-33-5p, and miR-27a-3p among the groups. In addition, the expression level of miR-30b-5p in the HFD + NFEG group was higher than that in the NC, HFD + NF, and HFD + EGCG groups ($P < 0.05$), and the expression level of miR-126a-5p showed no significant differences among the NC, HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, and HFD + NFEG groups (Figure 5D). In accordance with the qRT-PCR results of lipid metabolism genes in the liver and small intestine, miR-126a-5p and miR-30b-5p may interact with their target genes HMGCR and MTP, respectively.

Effects of NFEG-microgel on dual-luciferase assay

qRT-PCR results elucidated that the expression levels of miR-126a-5p and miR-30b-5p in the serum EVs significantly differed among the six treatment groups and showed negative correlation with the expression of HMGCR and MTP. TargetScan and miRDB databases predicted possible interaction sites between miR-126a-5p and miR-30b-5p and their target genes HMGCR and MTP mRNA, respectively. The interactions of miR-30b-5p-MTP and miR-126a-5p-HMGCR were further tested by constructing the reporter plasmids of the potential action points of HMGCR and MTP and conducting dual-luciferase reporter assay.

As shown in Figures 5E,F, the relative fluorescence value of rno-miR-126a-5p + HMGCR-WT co-transfection group were lower ($P < 0.05$) than that of miR-NC + HMGCR-WT co-transfection group. After HMGCR mRNA mutation, no difference in relative fluorescence value was observed between the co-transfections of miR-NC+HMGCR and

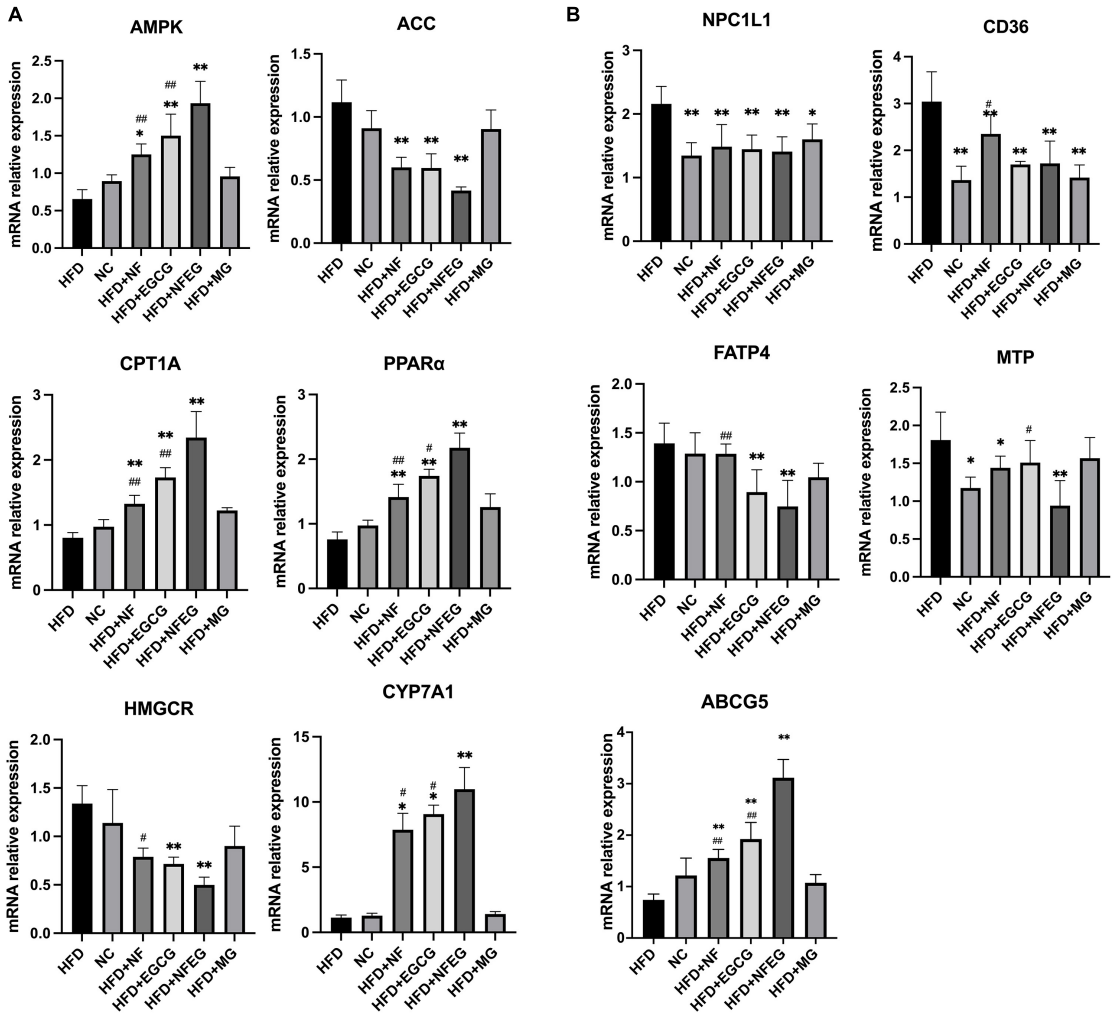


FIGURE 3
mRNA levels in rat liver and small intestine: **(A)** expression of AMPK, ACC, CPT1A, PPARα, HMGCR, and CYP7A1 in rat liver; and **(B)** expression of NPC1L1, CD36, FATP4, MTP, and ABCG5 in rat small intestine. (*$P < 0.05$) and (**$P < 0.01$) vs. HFD group; ($^{\#}P < 0.05$) and ($^{\#\#}P < 0.01$) vs. HFD + NFEG group.

rno-miR-126a-5p + HMGCR groups ($P > 0.05$; Figure 5E). Dual-luciferase reporter assay results of miR-30b-5p and MTP showed similar results (Figure 5F). The above results implied the existence of interaction sites for miR-126a-5p and miR-30b-5p and their respective target mRNAs, HMGCR and MTP. These sites may be the key to relieve NAFLD by post-transcription mechanism between miRNAs and mRNAs.

NFEG-microgel altered the composition and diversity of gut microbiota in high-fat diet rats

The gut microbiota may be an underlying target to treat obesity and related metabolic diseases. Bacterial 16S rRNA in stool was conducted to examine whether NFEG-microgel can alter the composition of the gut microbiota. Analysis of α-diversity index (Chao1 index, Shannon index, and Simpson index) reflecting gut microbiota showed that α-diversity increased with the increase in Chao1 index and Shannon index and the decrease in Simpson index (Figure 6A). Significant differences were observed among the HFD + NFEG and HFD, HFD + MG, and HFD + NF groups. Bray–Curtis PCoA analysis of OTU abundance of each rat revealed that compared with that in the NC group, the intestinal microbiota in the HFD group showed significant structural changes along the first principal component (PC1) and the second principal component (PC2). Compared with the NC group, the HFD + MG and HFD + EGCG groups showed the same shift as the HFD group along PC1 whereas the HFD + NFEG group had almost the same intestinal microbiota as the NC group along both PC1 and PC2 (Figure 6B). At the genus level, high-abundance species

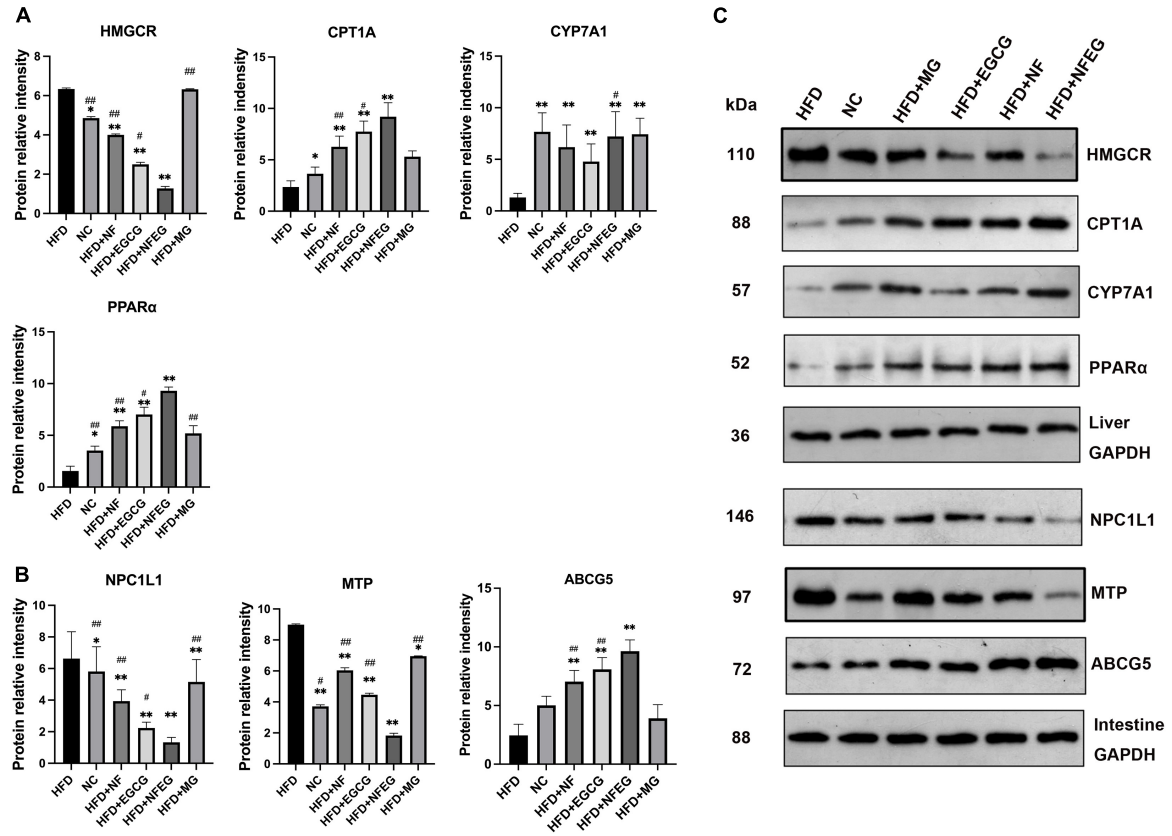


FIGURE 4
Protein expression of genes in the liver and small intestine; the results of Western blot were almost consistent with those of qRT-PCR. **(A)** Protein relative intensity expression of HMGCR, CYP7A1, CPT1A, and PPARα in rat liver. **(B)** Protein relative intensity expression of NPC1L1, MTP, and ABCG5 in rat small intestine. **(C)** WB bands. (*$P < 0.05$) and (**$P < 0.01$) vs. HFD group; ($^{\#}P < 0.05$) and ($^{\#\#}P < 0.01$) vs. HFD + NFEG group.

were selected to profile the expression of each group with the heatmap in Figure 6C. From a homoplastic viewpoint, linear discriminant analysis effect size (LEfSe) method was employed to identify statistically significant biomarkers and dominant microbiota among these groups (Figures 6D,E). Unexpectedly, Firmicutes was found to be the primary phylum of the gut microbiota in the HFD group, and this finding agreed with the study of Wang et al. (5). Meanwhile, Bacterioidetes was confirmed to be the dominating phylum of the gut microbiota in the HFD + MG group. The relative abundance of *Allobaculum, Blautia, Bacteroides, Butyricicoccus, Phascolarctobacterium, Faecalibaculum, Ruminococcaceae UCG-013*, and *Turicibacter* significantly increased ($p < 0.05$), and that of *Romboutsia, Erysipelotrichaceae*, and *Lachnospiraceae_NK4A136_group* significantly decreased ($p < 0.01$). No regulatory effect on *Lactobacillus* was found (Figures 7A–L). Experimental results showed that NF had a significant effect on *Allobaculum* (Figure 7A) and *Erysipelotrichaceae* (Figure 7J) because it only induced significant changes in the HFD + NFEG and HFD + NF groups. NFEG-microgel significantly enriched *Bacteroides, Butyricicoccus, Phascolarctobacterium, Faecalibaculum*, and *Ruminococcaceae UCG-013* and significantly reduced *Romboutsia* ($P < 0.01$) as which shown in Figures 7B,D–G,I. The relative abundances of these genera in the HFD + NFEG were significantly different from those in the HFD + NF, HFD + EGCG, HFD + MG, and HFD groups ($P < 0.05$).

Discussion

Lipid metabolism involves the regulation cycle of multi-tissues, multi-genes, and multi-molecules. Therefore, microgels must contain multiple active components to improve the synergistic lipid-lowering effect. Elucidate the possible mechanism of lipid metabolism regulation from multiple ways is necessary. Chitosan is the only positively charged edible food fiber found in nature, and MLPE are negatively charged. Thus, these two can self-assemble and combine into stable microgels through electrostatic interaction. Microgel is mainly used to coat hydrophilic compounds. In our study, we first loaded NF into liposomes with hydrophilic surface and then incorporated the liposomes into the microgels, thus allowing

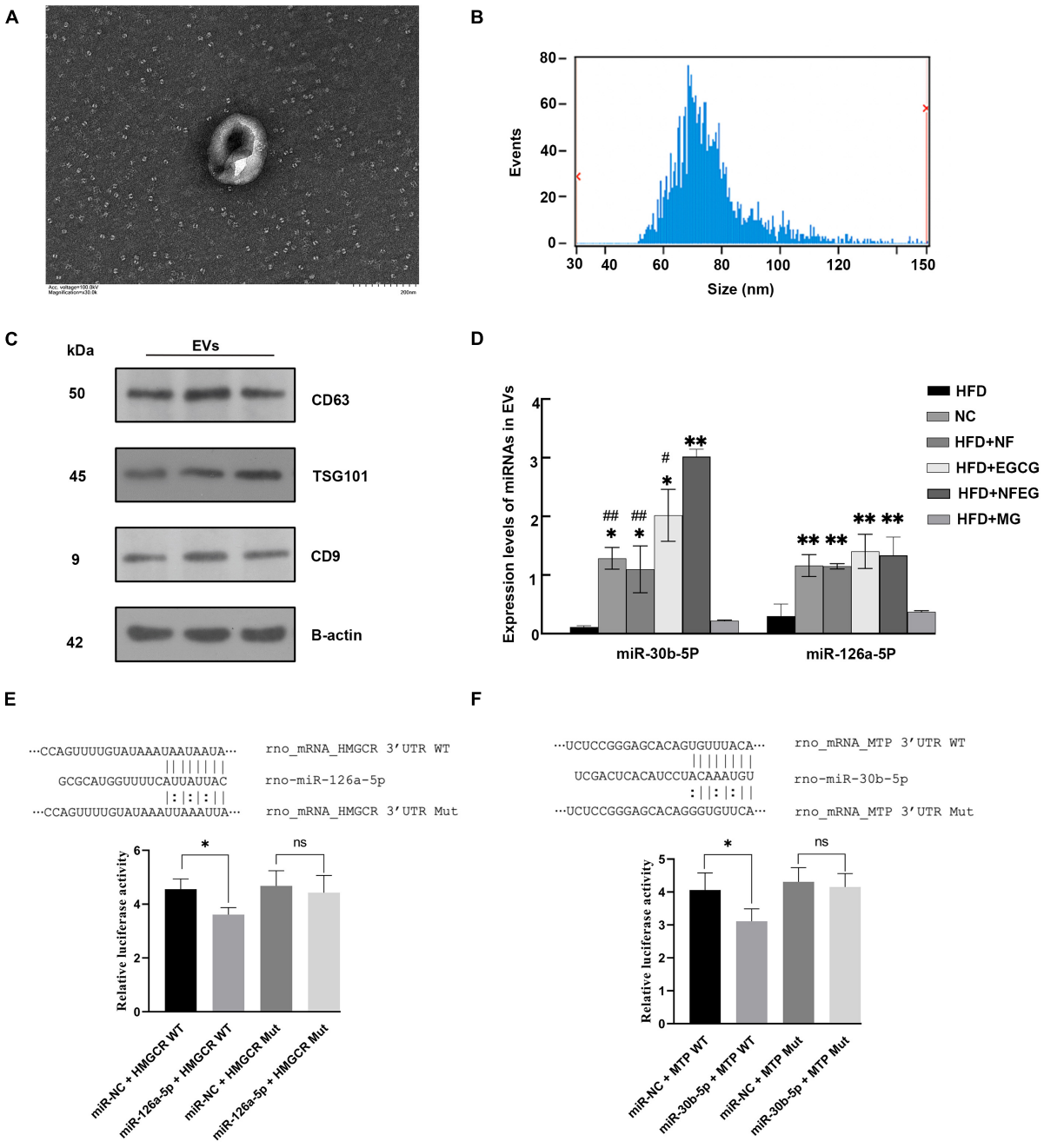


FIGURE 5
Identification and miRNA expression level of EVs and dual-luciferase reporter assay analysis. **(A)** Serum EVs of different groups observed by transmission electron microscopy (TEM) at the scale of 200 nm. **(B)** Particle size analysis showing that the particle size of each exosome ranged from 50 to 140 nm. **(C)** Expression levels of CD9, CD63, and TSG101 determined by Western blot. **(D)** miRNAs were extracted from rat serum EVs, and their expression levels were detected by qRT-PCR. Significant difference was indicated with the sign (*$P < 0.05$) and (**$P < 0.01$) vs. HFD group; ($^{\#}P < 0.05$) and ($^{\#\#}P < 0.01$) vs. HFD + NFEG group. Dual-luciferase reporter assay analysis: **(E)** the top portion of panel **(E)** shows the binding site of miR-126a-5p mimics and corresponding target genes HMGCR, and the bottom portion of panel **(E)** shows the relative fluorescence values after transfection and mutation, which suggested that significant interaction existed between miR-126a-5p and target gene HMGCR. Panel **(F)** shows similar results on the interaction of miR-30b-5p with MTP. Significant difference was indicated with the sign *$P < 0.05$.

the microgels to encapsule hydrophobic compounds. The HFD + NFEG group had significantly lower body weight, serum TC, TG, and LDL-C and significantly higher HDL-C compared with the HFD + NF and HFD + EGCG groups, proving that NF and EGCG were jointly involved in lipid regulation in the HFD rats. Most of the current research focuses on a single

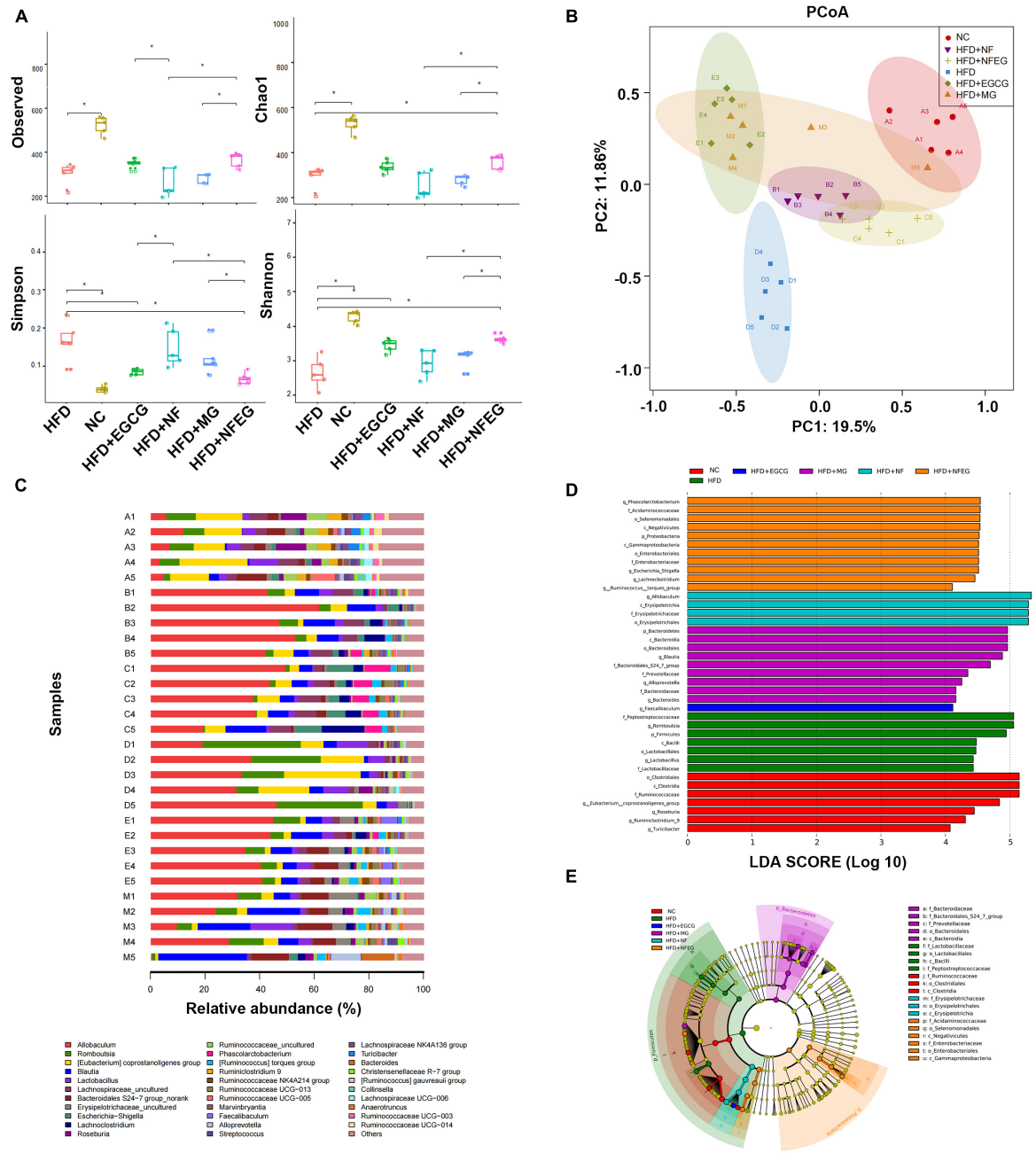


FIGURE 6
NFEG-microgel changed the diversity and composition of gut microbiota in HFD-fed rats. **(A)** α-diversity index (observed, Chao1, Shannon, and Simpson index). **(B)** Bray–Curtis PCoA plot based on the OTU abundance of each rat. **(C)** Heat map of bacterial taxonomic profiling at the genus level of intestinal bacteria based on each rat from different groups: NC group (A1–A5), HFD + NF group (B1–B5), HFD + NFEG group (C1–C5), HFD group (D1–D5), HFD + EGCG group (E1–E5), and HFD + MG group (M1–M5). Linear discriminant analysis (LDA) scores **(D)** and cladogram **(E)** generated from linear discriminate analysis effect size (LEfSe) analysis, showing the biomarker taxa (LDA score of > 4 and a significance of $P < 0.05$ determined by the Wilcoxon signed-rank test). Significant difference was indicated with the sign $^{*}P < 0.05$ and $^{**}P < 0.01$.

material carrier. The microgel prepared by using two natural materials in this study is safe, non-toxic, and has a certain lipid-lowering effect. Its preparation process is simple, and it has the advantages of embedding a variety of nutrients, which has potential application prospects in the field of food or nutrition.

Lipid accumulation *in vivo* is mainly related to the expression of lipid synthesis genes (such as HMGCR), lipid metabolism genes (such as PPARα, AMPK, ACC, CPT1A, and CYP7A1) in the liver, and lipid import genes (such as NPC1L1 and CD36) and lipid transporter genes (such as MTP, ABCG5,

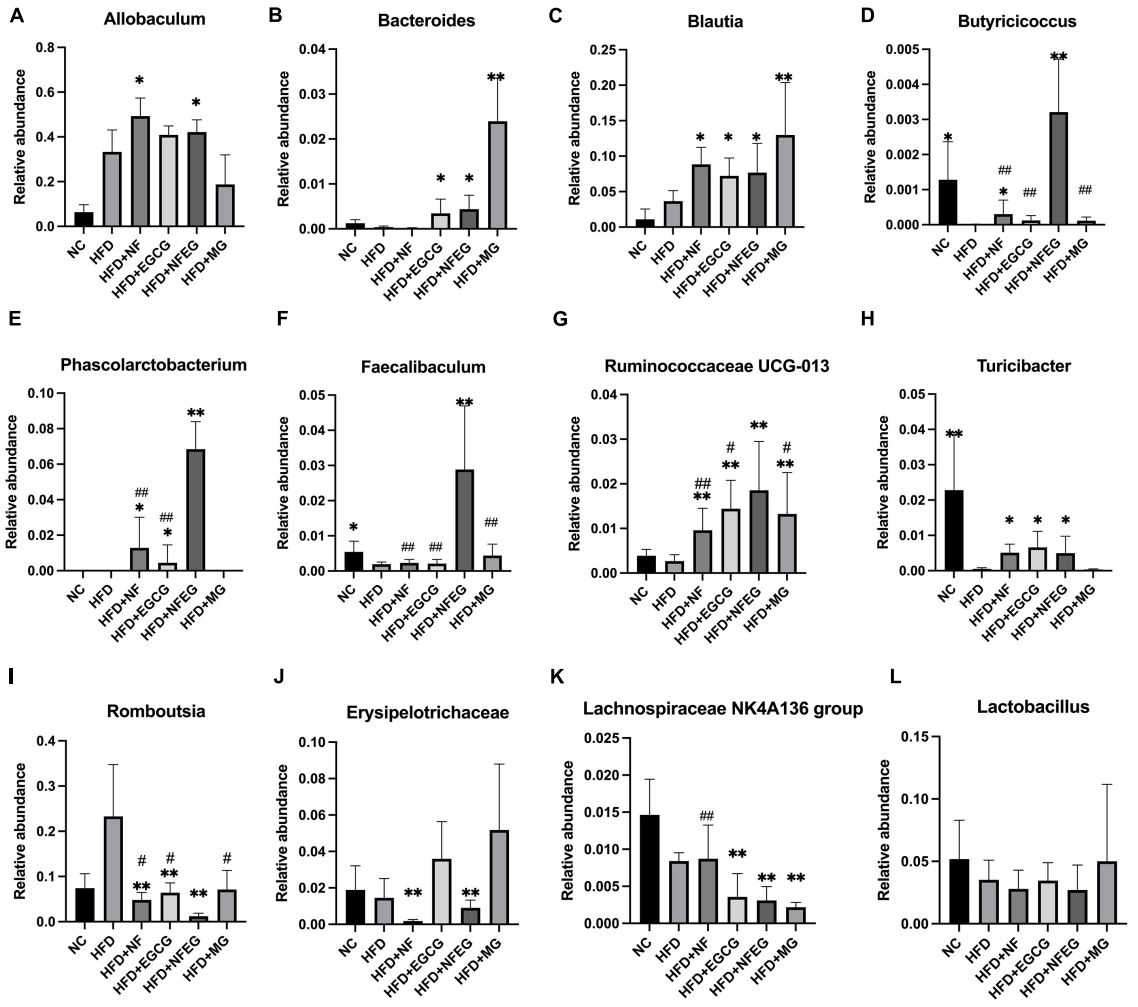


FIGURE 7
NFEG-microgel changed the relative abundance of gut microbiota in HFD-fed rats. Relative abundance of *Allobaculum* **(A)**, *Blautia* **(B)**, *Bacteroides* **(C)**, *Butyricicoccus* **(D)**, *Phascolarctobacterium* **(E)**, *Faecalibaculum* **(F)**, *Ruminococcaceae UCG-013* **(G)**, *Turicibacter* **(H)**, *Romboutsia* **(I)**, *Erysipelotrichaceae* **(J)**, *Lachnospiraceae_NK4A136_group* **(K)**, and *Lactobacillus* **(L)**. (*$P < 0.05$) and (**$P < 0.01$) vs. HFD group; ($^{\#}P < 0.05$) and ($^{\#\#}P < 0.01$) vs. HFD + NFEG group.

and FATP4) in the small intestine. Metabolism is regulated by reducing substrate overload to minimize the intake and transfer of metabolic substrates to metabolically active tissues. AMPK plays a central role in lipid metabolism by regulating the downstream gene ACC and CPT1 pathways. ACC catalyzes the production of malonyl-CoA, which is a major component of de novo adipogenesis and an allosteric inhibitor of CPT1 (key restriction enzyme in fatty acid β-oxidation and is also regulated by PPARα) (29). In our study, NFEG-microgel significantly increased AMPK level, decreased ACC level, and ultimately increased CPT1A function. The PPARα subtype performs its major functions in the liver, and the receptor is involved in all aspects of lipid metabolism including fatty acids (FA) transport, binding, absorption, synthesis, and oxidative degradation (30). HMGCR is a rate-limiting enzyme in cholesterol biosynthesis pathway, and CYP7A1 is a rate-limiting enzyme in the bile acid synthesis pathway; both play an important role in regulating the amount of cholesterol because bile acids provide an important excretory pathway for cholesterol metabolism (31). NPC1L1 mediates the intestinal uptake of dietary and biliary cholesterol. CD36 and FATP4 are major player in metabolic tissues and are among the proteins involved in FA uptake (32, 33). In this work, EGCG reversed the HFD-induced effects on intestinal substrate transporters CD36 and FATP4, and this finding was the same as that reported by Lu et al. (34). We found that NF and EGCG played a synergistic role in alleviating lipid accumulation. In particularly, NF mainly acted on lipid metabolism in the liver and regulated lipid transport and efflux in the intestine, and EGCG and blank microgel inhibited lipid absorption in the intestine.

As a series of post-transcriptional gene repressors, miRNAs are widely related to the regulation of gene expression, including almost all aspects of the system controlling metabolism. In regulating gene expression, miRNAs play an important role in communication. Yan et al. testified that the disruption of miR-126a in mice caused hepatocyte senescence, inflammation, and metabolism deficiency and revealed that the administration of miR-30b-5p antagonist attenuated liver inflammation in the injured liver. Zhang et al. (35) reported the increased expression of PPARα and decreased expression of lipid synthesis related gene SREBP-1 in miR-30b-5p overexpressed Huh-7 cells. Our detection results showed that the expression levels of miR-126a-5p and miR-30b-5p significantly differed among the six groups. Dual-luciferase reporter gene assay validated that miR-126a-5p and miR-30b-5p significantly interacted with their target genes HMGCR and MTP, respectively. The present study revealed that the miRNAs in the serum EVs target the genes associated with lipid metabolism as shown in the Graphical Abstract by Biorender.[4] Therefore, the NAFLD relieving mechanism of NFEG-microgel might be related to the regulation of miRNA signaling.

Gut microbes are considered "new organs" and play an important role in metabolic disorders. Wang et al. (5) demonstrated that the abundance of Lachnospiraceae_NK4A136_group and Erysipelotrichaceae decreased after supplementation, and this finding is consistent with our experimental results. Multiple studies revealed that Turicibacter was negatively correlated with inflammation in obesity (36, 37). Kaakoush clarified a strong association between Erysipelotrichaceae and host lipid metabolism. Wang et al. (38) revealed that HFD can reduce the abundance of *Lactobacillus, Faecalibaculum*, and *Blautia*. SCFAs may contribute to energy expenditure and appetite regulation. In addition to their role in gut health and signaling molecules, SCFAs may also affect substrate metabolism and peripheral tissue function by entering the systemic circulation. A growing body of evidence proves the benefits of SCFAs in adipose tissues and liver substrate metabolism and function (39). Zhang et al. confirmed that berberine can significantly enrich *Blautia* and *Allobaculum,* which produce SCFAs in the intestine, and consequently increase the amount of intestinal SCFAs (40).

According to the outcomes of PCoA and stratified cluster analysis, HFD feeding profound altered the composition and diversity of the gut microbiota, and NFEG-microgel significantly improved the intestinal microbiota dysbiosis in rats. NFEG-microgel significantly enriched the bacteria that produce SCFAs, including *Allobaculum, Blautia, Bacteroides, Butyricicoccus, Phascolarctobacterium* (41), *Romboutsia*, and *Faecalibaculum* (42), suggesting that these SCFA-producing bacteria play an important role in the efficacy of NFEG-microgel.

4 http://www.biorender.com

However, we only broadly illustrated the association, but not the causality, between the improved gut microbiota and the anti-obesity effects of NFEG-microgel. Further studies with feces transplantation experiments are necessary to clarify this association. Additionally, chitosan and proanthocyanidins were used to prepare microgels, which proved to be stable and effective, but the molecular mechanism of their binding still needs to be further explored. In addition, the source and production mechanism of EVs need further study.

In conclusion, NFEG-microgel could prominently inhibit the development of NAFLD and its related metabolic alterations by suppressing body weight gain, reducing serum lipids, ameliorating hepatic injury, and regulating the genes associated with lipid metabolism and miRNA increase. Furthermore, NFEG-microgel increases the diversity of gut bacterial community and the relative contents of beneficial bacteria and decreases the abundance of pathogenic bacteria. This generalizable strategy of encapsulating multiple nutrients in porous microgels using chitosan and MLPE can be applied in other systems to achieve the synergistic effects of multiple nutrients. NFEG-microgel offers an effective and innovative treatment of dyslipidemia.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in this study are publicly available. This data can be found here: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/bioproject/PRJNA882230.

Ethics statement

This animal study was reviewed and approved by the Laboratory Animal Ethics Committee from China Jiliang University under the approval number: 2022-005.

Author contributions

SZ designed the experimental scheme, performed the experiment operation, analyzed the data, and finished the manuscript. WX completed parts of experiments including oral administration and took samples of the rats. JG guided and supervised the whole experimental process. JL, FG, AX, and JZ also provided some guidance and reviewed the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported financially by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (31100499 and 31672394),

the Major Science and Technology Projects in Zhejiang Province (2020C02045), and Zhejiang Science and Technology Commissioner Team Project.

Acknowledgments

We are grateful to thank Jingwu Song, Zonghua Dong, Luting Ye, Zhaowei Chen, Simin Ren, Min Cheng, and Xuanxuan Zou (College of Life Sciences, China Jiliang University) for generously providing rats administration. Financial assistance from the National Natural Science Foundation of China and the Major Science and Technology Projects in Zhejiang Province are sincerely thanked.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2022.1069797/full#supplementary-material

SUPPLEMENTARY FIGURE 1
Morphological observation of liver.

References

1. Guo F, Yang X, Li X, Feng R, Guan C, Wang Y, et al. Nuciferine prevents hepatic steatosis and injury induced by a high-fat diet in hamsters. *PLoS One.* (2013) 8:e63770. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0063770

2. Yan W, Xia J, Xu J, Chen L, Yang Y, Wu J, et al. Nuciferine, an active ingredient derived from lotus leaf, lights up the way for the potential treatment of obesity and obesity-related diseases. *Pharmacol Res.* (2022) 175:106002. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2021.106002

3. Xu H, Wang L, Yan K, Zhu H, Pan H, Yang H, et al. Nuciferine inhibited the differentiation and lipid accumulation of 3T3-L1 preadipocytes by regulating the expression of lipogenic genes and adipokines. *Front Pharmacol.* (2021) 12:632236. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2021.632236

4. Zhang G, Zhang J. Enhanced oral bioavailability of EGCG using pH-sensitive polymeric nanoparticles: characterization and *in vivo* investigation on nephrotic syndrome rats. *Drug Des Devel Ther.* (2018) 12:2509–18. doi: 10.2147/DDDT.S172919

5. Wang Y, Yao W, Li B, Qian S, Wei B, Gong S, et al. Nuciferine modulates the gut microbiota and prevents obesity in high-fat diet-fed rats. *Exp Mol Med.* (2020) 52:1959–75. doi: 10.1038/s12276-020-00534-2

6. Tang G, Xu Y, Zhang C, Wang N, Li H, Feng Y. Green tea, and epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG) for the management of nonalcoholic fatty liver diseases (NAFLD): insights into the role of oxidative stress and antioxidant mechanism. *Antioxidants.* (2021) 10:1076. doi: 10.3390/antiox10071076

7. Chen C, Liu Q, Liu L, Hu Y, Feng Q. Potential biological effects of (–)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate on the treatment of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Mol Nutr Food Res.* (2018) 62:1700483. doi: 10.1002/mnfr.201700483

8. Dasgupta Y, Golovine K, Nieborowska-Skorska M, Luo L, Matlawska-Wasowska K, Mullighan C, et al. Drugging DNA repair to target T-all cells. *Leuk Lymphoma.* (2018) 59:1746–9. doi: 10.1080/10428194.2017.1397662

9. Sun X, Wang H, Li S, Song C, Zhang S, Ren J, et al. Maillard-type protein-polysaccharide conjugates and electrostatic protein-polysaccharide complexes as delivery vehicles for food bioactive ingredients: formation. types, and applications. *Gels.* (2022) 8:135. doi: 10.3390/gels8020135

10. Huang J, Xie W, Liu L, Song Y, Pan F, Bai H, et al. Nanostructured lipid carriers in alginate microgels for the delivery of astaxanthin. *Eur J Lipid Sci Technol.* (2021) 123:2000191. doi: 10.1002/ejlt.202000191

11. Feng R, Wang L, Zhou P, Luo Z, Li X, Gao L. Development of the pH responsive chitosan-alginate based microgel for encapsulation of jughans regia L. polyphenols under simulated gastrointestinal digestion *in vitro*. *Carbohydr Polym.* (2020) 250:116917. doi: 10.1016/j.carbpol.2020.116917

12. Nguyen T, Huang L, Gauthier M, Yang G, Wang Q. Recent advances in liposome surface modification for oral drug delivery. *Nanomedicine.* (2016) 11:1169–85. doi: 10.2217/nnm.16.9

13. Poznyak A, Grechko A, Poggio P, Myasoedova V, Alfieri V, Orekhov A. The diabetes mellitus-atherosclerosis connection: the role of lipid and glucose metabolism and chronic inflammation. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2020) 21:1835. doi: 10.3390/ijms21051835

14. Arguello G, Balboa E, Arrese M, Zanlungo S. Recent insights on the role of cholesterol in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2015) 1852:1765–78. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2015.05.015

15. Gjorgjieva M, Sobolewski C, Dolicka D, Correia de Sousa M, Foti M. miRNAs and NAFLD: from pathophysiology to therapy. *Gut.* (2019) 68:2065–79. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2018-318146

16. Aron-Wisnewsky J, Vigliotti C, Witjes J, Le P, Holleboom A, Verheij J, et al. Gut microbiota and human NAFLD: disentangling microbial signatures from metabolic disorders. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol.* (2020) 17:279–97. doi: 10.1038/s41575-020-0269-9

17. Shah S, Dhawan V, Holm R, Nagarsenker M, Perrie Y. Liposomes: advancements and innovation in the manufacturing process. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev.* (2020) 154-155:102–22. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2020.07.002

18. Zhang L, Zhang Z, Chen Y, Ma X, Xia M. Chitosan and procyanidin composite films with high antioxidant activity and pH responsivity for cheese packaging. *Food Chem.* (2021) 338:128013. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2020.128013

19. Zou T, Percival S, Cheng Q, Li Z, Rowe C, Gu L. Preparation, characterization, and induction of cell apoptosis of cocoa procyanidins-gelatin-chitosan nanoparticles. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm.* (2012) 82:36–42. doi: 10.1016/j.ejpb.2012.05.006

20. Richa, Roy Choudhury A. pH mediated rheological modulation of chitosan hydrogels. *Int J Biol Macromol.* (2020) 156:591–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.04.049

21. Wang Q, Wei H, Deng C, Xie C, Huang M, Zheng F. Improving stability and accessibility of quercetin in olive oil-in-soy protein isolate/pectin stabilized O/W emulsion. *Foods.* (2020) 9:123. doi: 10.3390/foods9020123

22. Du Y, Paglicawan L, Soomro S, Abunofal O, Baig S, Vanarsa K, et al. Epigallocatechin-3-gallate dampens non-alcoholic fatty liver by modulating liver function, lipid profile and macrophage polarization. *Nutrients.* (2021) 13:599. doi: 10.3390/nu13020599

23. Cui H, Li Y, Cao M, Liao J, Liu X, Miao J, et al. Untargeted metabolomic analysis of the effects and mechanism of nuciferine treatment on rats with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Front Pharmacol.* (2020) 11:858. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.00858

24. Arbelaiz A, Azkargorta M, Krawczyk M, Santos-Laso A, Lapitz A, Perugorria M, et al. Serum extracellular vesicles contain protein biomarkers for primary sclerosing cholangitis and cholangiocarcinoma. *Hepatology.* (2017) 66:1125–43. doi: 10.1002/hep.29291

25. Théry C, Witwer K, Aikawa E, Alcaraz M, Anderson J, Andriantsitohaina R, et al. Minimal information for studies of extracellular vesicles 2018 (MISEV2018): a position statement of the international society for extracellular vesicles and update of the MISEV2014 guidelines. *J Extracell Vesicles.* (2018) 7:1535750. doi: 10.1080/20013078.2018.1535750

26. Sun H, Meng Q, Shi C, Yang H, Li X, Wu S, et al. Hypoxia-inducible exosomes facilitate liver-tropic premetastatic niche in colorectal cancer. *Hepatology.* (2021) 74:2633–51. doi: 10.1002/hep.32009

27. Caporaso J, Kuczynski J, Stombaugh J, Bittinger K, Bushman F, Costello E, et al. QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing data. *Nat Methods.* (2010) 7:335–6. doi: 10.1038/nmeth.f.303

28. Segata N, Izard J, Waldron L, Gevers D, Miropolsky L, Garrett W, et al. Metagenomic biomarker discovery and explanation. *Genome Biol.* (2011) 12:R60. doi: 10.1186/gb-2011-12-6-r60

29. Fang K, Wu F, Chen G, Dong H, Li J, Zhao Y, et al. Diosgenin ameliorates palmitic acid-induced lipid accumulation via AMPK/ACC/CPT-1A and SREBP-1c/FAS signaling pathways in LO2 cells. *BMC Complement Altern Med.* (2019) 19:255. doi: 10.1186/s12906-019-2671-9

30. Bougarne N, Weyers B, Desmet S, Deckers J, Ray D, Staels B, et al. Molecular actions of PPARα in lipid metabolism and inflammation. *Endocr Rev.* (2018) 39:760–802. doi: 10.1210/er.2018-00064

31. Li T, Hu S, Pang X, Wang J, Yin J, Li F, et al. The marine-derived furanone reduces intracellular lipid accumulation *in vitro* by targeting LXRα and PPARα. *J Cell Mol Med.* (2020) 24:3384–98. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.15012

32. Hao J, Wang J, Guo H, Zhao Y, Sun H, Li Y, et al. CD36 facilitates fatty acid uptake by dynamic palmitoylation-regulated endocytosis. *Nat Commun.* (2020) 11:4765. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-18565-8

33. Cifarelli V, Abumrad N. Intestinal CD36 and other key proteins of lipid utilization: role in absorption and gut homeostasis. *Compr Physiol.* (2018) 8:493–507. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c170026

34. Lu J, Fang B, Huang Y, Tao S, Sun B, Guan S, et al. Epigallocatechin-3-gallate protects against 1,3-dichloro-2-propanol-induced lipid accumulation in C57BL/6J mice. *Life Sci.* (2018) 209:324–31. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2018.08.007

35. Zhang Q, Ma X, Dong M, Tan J, Zhang J, Zhuang L, et al. MiR-30b-5p regulates the lipid metabolism by targeting PPARGC1A in huh-7 cell line. *Lipids Health Dis.* (2020) 19:76. doi: 10.1186/s12944-020-01261-3

36. Yin J, Li Y, Han H, Chen S, Gao J, Liu G, et al. Melatonin reprogramming of gut microbiota improves lipid dysmetabolism in high-fat diet-fed mice. *J Pineal Res.* (2018) 65:e12524. doi: 10.1111/jpi.12524

37. Dimova L, Zlatkov N, Verkade H, Uhlin B, Tietge U. High-cholesterol diet does not alter gut microbiota composition in mice. *Nutr Metab.* (2017) 14:15. doi: 10.1186/s12986-017-0170-x

38. Wang B, Kong Q, Li X, Zhao J, Zhang H, Chen W, et al. A high-fat diet increases gut microbiota biodiversity and energy expenditure due to nutrient difference. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:10. doi: 10.3390/nu12103197

39. Canfora E, Jocken J, Blaak E. Short-chain fatty acids in control of body weight and insulin sensitivity. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* (2015) 11:577–91. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2015.128

40. Zhang X, Zhao Y, Xu J, Xue Z, Zhang M, Pang X, et al. Modulation of gut microbiota by berberine and metformin during the treatment of high-fat diet-induced obesity in rats. *Sci Rep.* (2015) 5:14405. doi: 10.1038/srep14405

41. Wu M, Yang S, Wang S, Cao Y, Zhao R, Li X, et al. Effect of berberine on atherosclerosis and gut microbiota modulation and their correlation in high-fat diet-fed apoe-/- mice. *Front Pharmacol.* (2020) 11:223. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.00223

42. Ye X, Liu Y, Hu J, Gao Y, Ma Y, Wen D. Chlorogenic acid-induced gut microbiota improves metabolic endotoxemia. *Front Endocrinol.* (2021) 12:762691. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2021.762691

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 15 December 2022
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2022.1084860

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Xinhui Wang,
Zhejiang University, China
Zijun Song,
Zhejiang University, China
Ding Ye,
Zhejiang Chinese Medical University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Xuexian Fang
✉ xfang@hznu.edu.cn

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 31 October 2022
ACCEPTED 01 December 2022
PUBLISHED 15 December 2022

CITATION
Qiu J, Lian F and Fang X (2022) Iron status and mental disorders: A Mendelian randomization study. *Front. Nutr.* 9:1084860. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.1084860

Iron status and mental disorders: A Mendelian randomization study

Jiaqi Qiu[1], Fuzhi Lian[1] and Xuexian Fang[1,2]*

[1]Department of Nutrition and Toxicology, School of Public Health, Hangzhou Normal University, Hangzhou, China, [2]Key Laboratory of Elemene Class Anti-Cancer Chinese Medicines of Zhejiang Province, Hangzhou Normal University, Hangzhou, China

Background: Mental disorders account for an enormous global burden of disease, and has been associated with disturbed iron metabolism in observational studies. However, such associations are inconsistent and may be attributable to confounding from environmental factors. This study uses a two-sample Mendelian randomization (MR) analysis to investigate whether there is any causal effect of systemic iron status on risk of 24 specific mental disorders.

Methods: Genetic variants with concordant relations to 4 biomarkers of iron status (serum iron, ferritin, transferrin saturation, and transferrin) were obtained from a genome-wide association study performed by the Genetics of Iron Status (GIS) consortium. Summary-level data for mental disorders were obtained from the UK Biobank. An inverse-variance weighted (IVW) approach was used for the main analysis, and the simple median, weighted median and MR-Egger methods were used in sensitivity analyses.

Results: Genetically predicted serum iron, ferritin, and transferrin saturation were positively associated with depression and psychogenic disorder, and inversely associated with gender identity disorders. A higher transferrin, indicative of lower iron status, was also associated with increased risk of gender identity disorders and decreased risk of psychogenic disorder. Results were broadly consistent when using multiple sensitivity analyses to account for potential genetic pleiotropy.

Conclusion: Our findings offer a novel insight into mental health, highlighting a detrimental effect of higher iron status on depression and psychogenic disorder as well as a potential protective role on risk of gender identity disorders. Further studies regarding the underlying mechanisms are warranted for updating preventative strategies.

KEYWORDS

iron, ferritin, transferrin, mental disorders, UK Biobank, Mendelian randomization

Introduction

The essential element iron is closely involved in diverse fundamental biological processes, such as energy metabolism, oxygen transport, redox balance, and immunological modulation (1). Iron deficiency causes a number of pathological consequences, the most prominent being anemia. More than 2 billion individuals suffer from iron deficiency anemia worldwide, which may contribute to cognitive developmental defects in children (2). However, iron overload is also common and equally detrimental, as excess labile iron catalyzes the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) *via* the Fenton reaction and can trigger non-apoptotic cell death (3).

Disturbed iron homeostasis is related to a wide variety of chronic diseases, including mental disorders. In specific brain regions of patients with Alzheimer's disease (AD), significant iron accumulation has been clearly observed and correlated well with a decline in cognitive function (4, 5). Increased iron concentrations were also reported as characteristic of the degenerating substantia nigra of Parkinson's disease (PD), the second most prevalent neurodegenerative disease after AD (6). However, limited epidemiological evidence on the relationship between iron status and risk of other mental disorders is available.

Here, we conducted a Mendelian randomization (MR) study to robustly evaluate whether systemic iron status affects risk of multiple mental disorders. By exploiting genetic variants as instrumental variables of systemic iron status, the approach greatly avoided the risk of residual confounding as genetic variants are randomly allocated at conception and therefore irrelevant to environmental factors (7). Since disease development typically cannot alter the germline nuclear sequences, it may also overcome the problem of reverse causation (8). In this way, we employ MR to investigate the causal role for iron status in mental disorders, which would have important public health implications.

Materials and methods

In this present two-sample MR study, we used data from two different genome-wide association studies (GWASs)—one for the exposures and one for the outcome—to estimate the effects of exposure on outcome. Only summary-level data from these published studies were used. Appropriate patient consent and ethical approval were obtained in the original studies.

Genetic instrument selection

For unbiased detection of causal effects, the genetic variants used as genetic variants in this MR analysis must satisfy three key assumptions: (1) the used genetic variants should be robustly associated with iron status, (2) the used should not be associated with any confounders and (3) the genetic variants should influence the outcome (risk of specific mental disorder) only through iron status, rather than alternative pathways. The second and third assumptions are collectively known as independence from pleiotropy.

A large-scale meta-analysis of GWASs by the Genetics of Iron Status (GIS) Consortium was used to obtain single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) proposed to be associated with systemic iron status. Data from 11 discovery cohorts and 8 replication cohorts were used in the meta-analysis, consisting of 48,972 individuals of European ancestry. It identified that 11 genome-wide-significant SNPs related to biomarkers of iron status, including increased serum iron, ferritin, transferrin saturation and decreased transferrin. Of these, three SNPs [rs1800562 and rs1799945 in the hemochromatosis (HFE) gene and rs855791 in the transmembrane serine protease 6 (TMPRSS6) gene] were robustly associated with concordant variance for each biomarker (**Supplementary Table 1**) (9). In addition, these SNPs are not in linkage disequilibrium and have been used as instrumental variables for systemic iron status in previous MR studies (10–12). Therefore, we included them in our MR analysis to predict systemic iron status.

F statistic of first-stage regression was employed to evaluate the strength of the instruments and was calculated using the following equation: $F = (R^2/k)/([1\text{-}R^2]/[n\text{-}k\text{-}1])$, where R^2 is the proportion of the iron status variability accounted for by the SNP, k is the number of instruments used in the model and n is the sample size (13). To minimize weak instrument bias, only SNPs with an F statistic > 10 were included in subsequent analyses.

Outcome data sources

Summary-level GWAS statistics for 24 specific mental disorders were extracted from the Pan-ancestry genetic analysis of the UK Biobank (14). This UK-based prospective cohort study was approved by the North West Multicentre Research Ethics Committee, and recruited around 500,000 genotyped adults aged 40–69 years. Detailed characteristics of cases and controls can be found in **Supplementary Table 2**. The summary-level data are publicly available at https://pan.ukbb.broadinstitute.org.

Statistical analysis

An inverse-variance weighted (IVW) method with random-effects was used to generate the main MR estimates for the causal associations between each measure of iron status and risk of mental disorders. A threshold of $P < 0.05$ was used to determine statistical significance. Odds ratios (ORs) with

95% confidence intervals (CIs) of mental disorders are per one standard deviation (SD) increase in genetically predicted serum iron, log10 ferritin, transferrin saturation and transferrin levels.

Cochran's *Q* test was applied to evaluate heterogeneity in IVW estimates across different instruments (interpreting $P < 0.05$ as evidence of heterogeneity) (15).

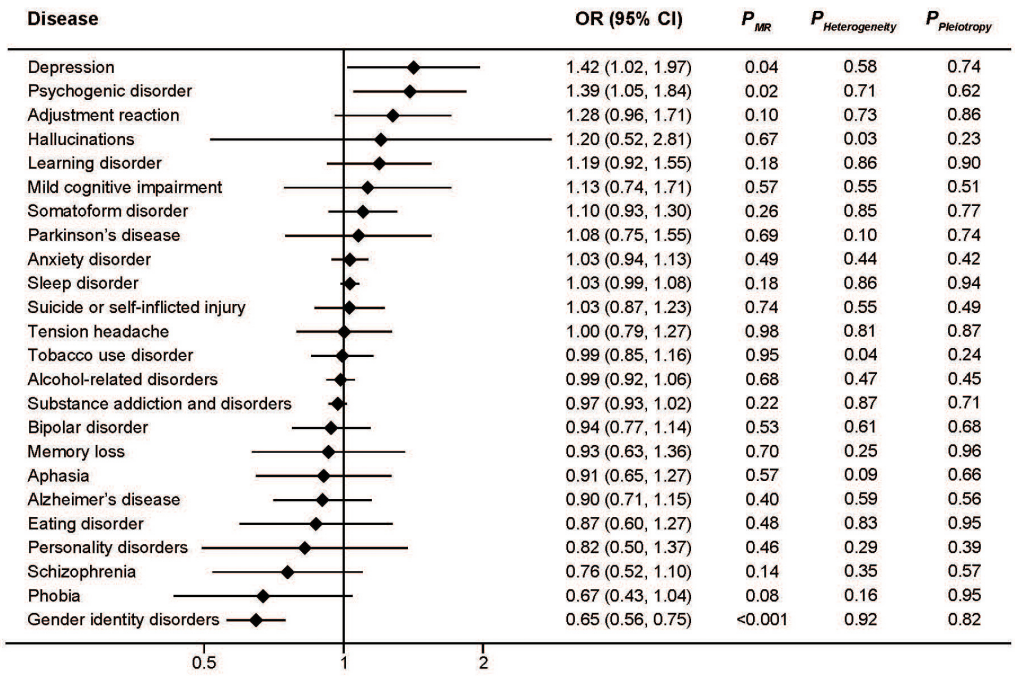


FIGURE 1
Associations between genetically predicted serum iron and risk of 24 specific mental disorders.

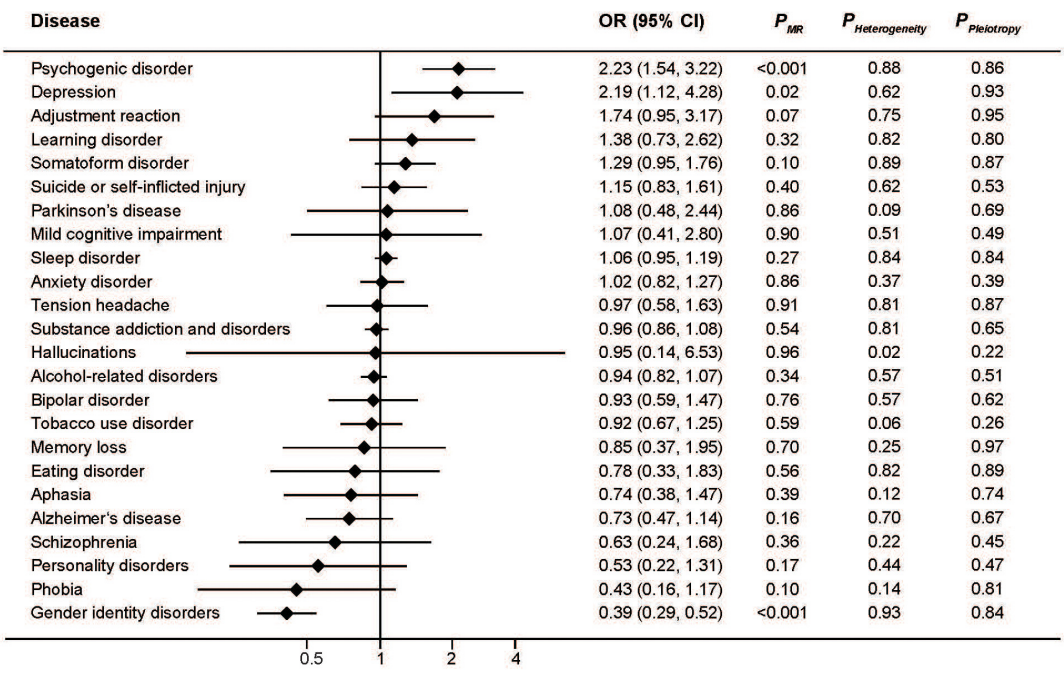


FIGURE 2
Associations between genetically predicted serum ferritin and risk of 24 specific mental disorders.

Pleiotropy refers to a genetic variant influencing the outcome of interest through pathways independent of the risk factor. We then conducted a range of sensitivity analyses, including the simple median, weighted median and MR-Egger methods, to address potential pleiotropy. The simple and weighted median methods provide consistent MR estimates even when up to 50% of the information comes from invalid instrumental variables (16). The MR-Egger method is able to assess whether genetic variants have pleiotropic effects on the outcome and provides a consistent estimate of the causal effect even if all genetic variants are invalid (17). Since the relatively low statistical power of these methods compared with the main IVW analysis, they were used solely to confirm a consistent effect estimate, rather than to ascertain statistical significance itself *via* a *p*-value threshold. We also searched the PhenoScanner database[1] to detect secondary phenotypes for the SNPs associated with the iron status biomarkers (18).

All MR analyses were performed using the TwoSampleMR package by R 4.0.2 software.[2]

Results

Three SNPs including rs1800562 and rs1799945 in the *HFE* gene and rs855791 in the *TMPRSS6* gene were employed for our main analysis. The *F* statistics for the three SNPs ranged from 47 for 2,127 across all four biomarkers of systematic iron status, as described previously (10, 12), making significant bias from use of weak instruments unlikely (13).

Genetically predicted high serum iron levels were positively associated with depression (OR: 1.41; 95%CI: 1.02, 1.97; $P = 0.04$) and psychogenic disorder (OR: 1.39; 95%CI: 1.05, 1.84; $P = 0.02$), but inversely associated with gender identity disorders (OR: 0.65; 95%CI: 0.56, 0.75; $P < 0.001$). No association was found in the other 21 mental disorders. We detected significant heterogeneity only in the analyses of hallucinations ($P = 0.03$) and tobacco use disorder ($P = 0.04$). Pooled MR estimates for the effect of increased serum iron on risk of different mental disorders are shown graphically in **Figure 1**.

Similar to serum iron, the MR analysis showed a protective effect of ferritin on gender identity disorders as well as a detrimental effect on depression and psychogenic disorder (**Figure 2**). The pooled ORs for per SD unit increase of $\log_{10}$ (ferritin) on psychogenic disorder, depression, and gender identity disorders were 2.23 (95%CI: 1.54, 3.22; $P < 0.001$), 2.19 (95%CI: 1.12, 4.28; $P = 0.02$), and 0.39 (95%CI: 0.29, 0.52; $P < 0.001$), respectively. Consistent associations were also found with transferrin saturation (**Figure 3**). The pooled ORs for per SD unit increase of transferrin on psychogenic disorder, depression, and gender identity disorders were 1.30 (95%CI: 1.13, 1.48); $P < 0.001$, 1.29 (95%CI: 1.03, 1.62; $P = 0.03$), and 0.73 (95%CI: 0.68, 0.78; $P < 0.001$), respectively.

1 http://www.phenoscanner.medschl.cam.ac.uk/phenoscanner

2 www.r-project.org

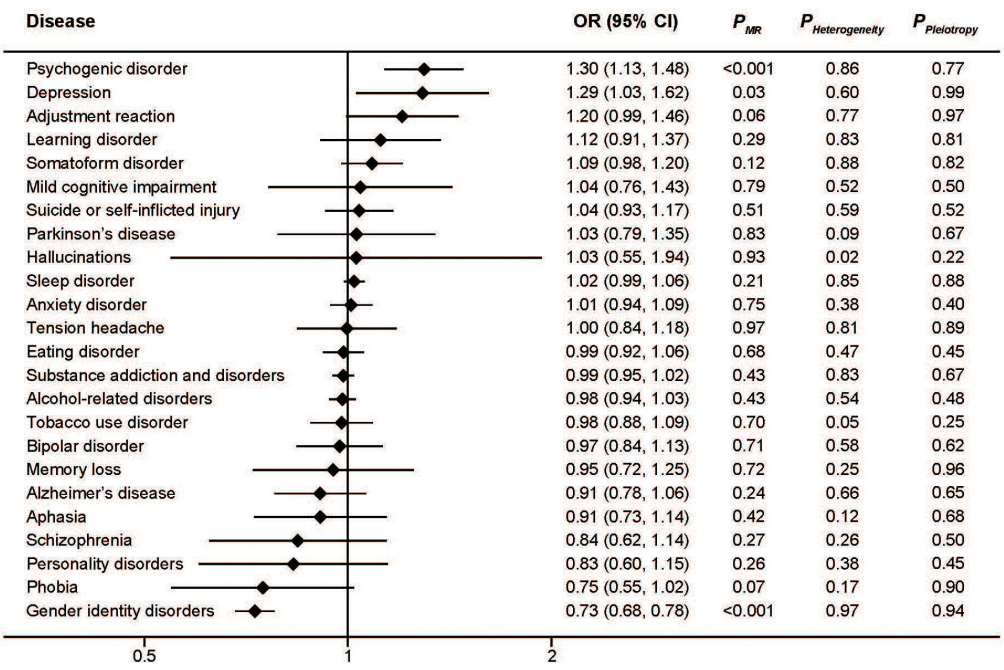


FIGURE 3
Associations between genetically predicted transferrin saturation and risk of 24 specific mental disorders.

In addition, higher transferrin levels, which are indicative of lower iron status, were associated with increased risk of gender identity disorders (OR: 1.53; 95%CI: 1.17, 2.00; $P < 0.005$) as well as decreased risk of somatoform disorder (OR: 0.87; 95%CI: 0.78, 0.98; $P = 0.02$) and psychogenic disorder (OR: 0.68; 95%CI: 0.59, 0.77; $P < 0.001$) (**Figure 4**). The effect of transferrin on depression seemed protective, but did not reach statistical significance (OR: 0.72; 95%CI: 0.48, 1.07; $P = 0.10$).

The MR-Egger approach did not produce evidence of pleiotropy in any of our analyses (**Figures 1–4**). We further examined potential pleiotropy using the PhenoScanner database. A potentially pleiotropic effect on risk of these mental disorders may be contributed by rs1800562 because of its association with reduced total and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol levels (19). Moreover, sensitivity analyses using simple median, weighted median, and MR Egger methods produced directionally consistent effects as the IVW estimates, supporting the consistency and robustness of our findings (**Table 1**).

Discussion

Mental disorders affected more than 1 billion people globally and lead to 19% of all years lived with disability (20). Observational epidemiological studies have associated altered iron levels with risk of AD or PD; however, these studies are susceptible to confounding and reverse causation, and thus it remains unclear whether these connections are true. More importantly, the effect of iron on most other mental disorders remains unknown. Therefore, it is necessary to better understand the causal relationship between iron status and mental disorders in humans, in order to provide evidence to support further preclinical or clinical studies.

Iron is generally assumed to be a risk factor for AD, in line with the well-known phenomenon of iron accumulation in specific brain regions of AD patients (4), but a number of epidemiological studies have questioned this conclusion (21–24). In this study, our results showed no causal association between genetically determined markers of systemic iron status and AD. One explanation for the lack of clear relationship between serum iron status and cognitive decline is that circulating iron/ferritin levels may not be a reliable indicator of brain iron in AD patients (25).

One previous MR study indicated that increased serum iron levels are causally associated with a decreased risk of developing PD (26). Epidemiological studies, however, provided strong evidence about significantly higher serum iron levels in PD patients than health controls (27). Our study failed to replicate any of these findings, as no significant associations between iron biomarkers and PD risk were found. These conflicting results illustrate the complexity of the problem, and more investigation is required.

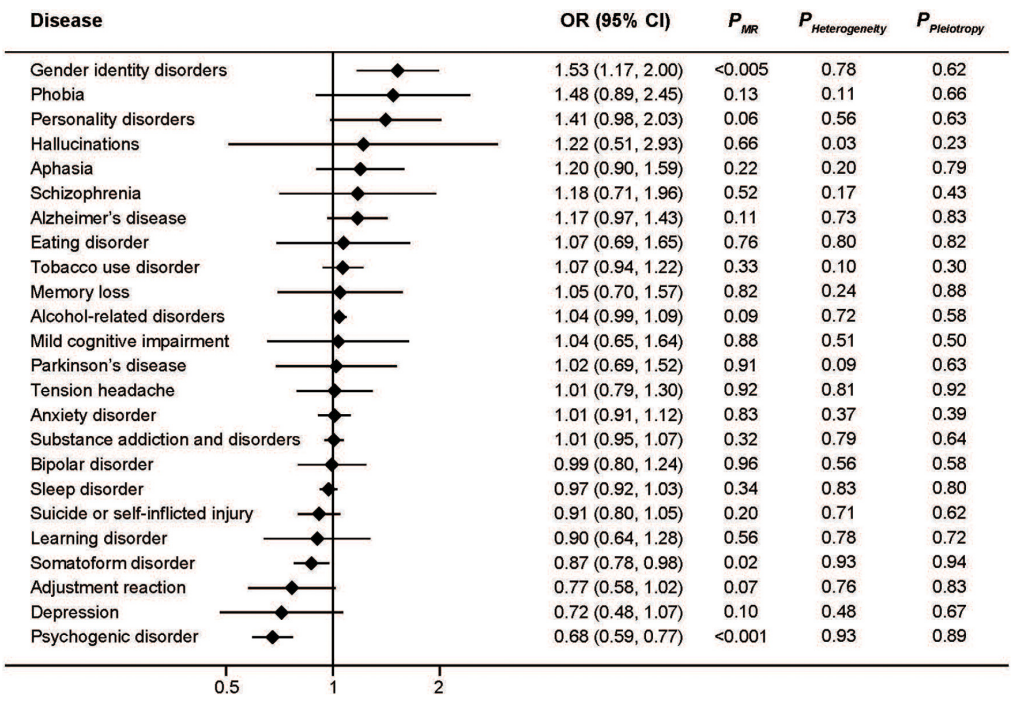


FIGURE 4
Associations between genetically predicted serum transferrin and risk of 24 specific mental disorders.

10.3389/fnut.2022.1084860

TABLE 1 Sensitivity analyses of the associations between genetically predicted iron status and mental disorders.

Disease/methods	Serum iron			Ferritin			Transferrin saturation			Transferrin		
	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*
Alzheimer's disease												
Weighted median	−0.12	0.20	0.54	−0.40	0.40	0.34	−0.12	0.13	0.36	0.17	0.18	0.35
Simple median	−0.08	0.20	0.70	−0.26	0.52	0.64	−0.08	0.17	0.66	0.20	0.39	0.60
MR-Egger	−0.65	0.69	0.52	−0.64	0.68	0.52	−0.24	0.26	0.53	0.20	0.24	0.55
Aphasia												
Weighted median	−0.14	0.14	0.31	−0.32	0.27	0.24	−0.12	0.090	0.20	0.19	0.12	0.10
Simple median	−0.24	0.15	0.12	−0.38	0.30	0.17	−0.14	0.10	0.17	0.16	0.15	0.28
MR-Egger	−0.59	0.84	0.61	−0.59	0.82	0.60	−0.25	0.31	0.57	0.24	0.26	0.53
Mild cognitive impairment												
Weighted median	0.13	0.34	0.71	0.0021	0.64	1.00	0.031	0.21	0.88	0.034	0.28	0.90
Simple median	0.22	0.34	0.51	0.73	0.99	0.43	0.21	0.29	0.47	−0.89	0.75	0.23
MR-Egger	−0.90	1.10	0.56	−0.89	1.09	0.56	−0.33	0.42	0.57	0.28	0.38	0.59
Memory loss												
Weighted median	−0.16	0.20	0.42	−0.24	0.41	0.55	−0.08	0.14	0.54	0.03	0.18	0.85
Simple median	−0.12	0.21	0.55	−0.20	0.44	0.65	−0.07	0.14	0.63	0.08	0.27	0.75
MR-Egger	−0.14	1.10	0.92	−0.13	1.09	0.93	−0.03	0.42	0.96	−0.0010	0.38	1.00
Hallucinations												
Weighted median	0.53	0.33	0.11	−0.08	0.58	0.88	0.05	0.19	0.79	0.25	0.24	0.29
Simple median	0.52	0.37	0.16	1.52	1.12	0.17	0.43	0.32	0.18	−0.87	0.78	0.26
MR-Egger	−2.18	0.93	0.26	−2.16	0.92	0.26	−0.84	0.36	0.26	0.75	0.32	0.26
Schizophrenia												
Weighted median	−0.19	0.22	0.37	−0.30	0.44	0.50	−0.12	0.15	0.42	0.14	0.20	0.47
Simple median	−0.23	0.23	0.32	−0.77	0.71	0.28	−0.22	0.21	0.28	0.96	0.61	0.11
MR-Egger	0.37	0.84	0.74	0.35	0.84	0.75	0.12	0.33	0.78	−0.09	0.31	0.82
Bipolar disorder												
Weighted median	−0.03	0.16	0.86	0.003	0.34	0.99	0.001	0.11	0.99	−0.03	0.15	0.85
Simple median	0.03	0.18	0.87	0.045	0.44	0.91	0.016	0.13	0.90	−0.02	0.26	0.94
MR-Egger	0.25	0.57	0.74	0.25	0.56	0.73	0.11	0.22	0.71	−0.11	0.20	0.69
Depression												
Weighted median	0.47	0.25	0.06	0.83	0.56	0.11	0.29	0.18	0.10	−0.31	0.23	0.18
Simple median	0.46	0.28	0.10	0.79	0.64	0.22	0.28	0.20	0.15	−0.34	0.35	0.33
MR-Egger	0.73	0.91	0.57	0.71	0.90	0.58	0.26	0.35	0.60	−0.21	0.33	0.64
Suicide or self-inflicted injury												
Weighted median	0.009	0.13	0.95	0.15	0.26	0.55	0.04	0.09	0.66	−0.09	0.12	0.44
Simple median	−0.04	0.14	0.79	−0.13	0.39	0.74	−0.04	0.12	0.75	0.16	0.28	0.56
MR-Egger	0.49	0.45	0.48	0.48	0.45	0.48	0.18	0.17	0.48	−0.16	0.16	0.49
Phobia												
Weighted median	−0.33	0.21	0.11	−0.62	0.41	0.10	−0.22	0.14	0.11	0.29	0.18	0.12
Simple median	−0.40	0.22	0.07	−0.65	0.50	0.19	−0.23	0.15	0.13	0.38	0.50	0.46
MR-Egger	−0.50	1.28	0.76	−0.52	1.26	0.75	−0.22	0.48	0.72	0.23	0.41	0.68

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2022.1084860

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Disease/methods	Serum iron			Ferritin			Transferrin saturation			Transferrin		
	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*
Personality disorders												
Weighted median	−0.16	0.29	0.58	−0.71	0.56	0.21	−0.21	0.17	0.24	0.40	0.25	0.11
Simple median	−0.04	0.31	0.90	−0.13	0.86	0.88	−0.04	0.25	0.88	0.16	0.55	0.77
MR-Egger	−1.50	0.94	0.36	−1.47	0.93	0.36	−0.56	0.36	0.36	0.48	0.32	0.38
Gender identity disorders												
Weighted median	−0.51	0.29	0.08	−0.89	0.61	0.14	−0.30	0.20	0.14	0.41	0.28	0.13
Simple median	−0.51	0.32	0.11	−1.00	0.79	0.20	−0.30	0.23	0.20	0.85	0.59	0.15
MR-Egger	−0.72	1.05	0.62	−0.72	1.04	0.61	−0.28	0.40	0.61	0.26	0.36	0.60
Psychogenic disorder												
Weighted median	0.41	0.28	0.14	0.82	0.57	0.15	0.29	0.18	0.12	−0.38	0.25	0.40
Simple median	0.42	0.30	0.16	0.85	0.70	0.22	0.30	0.21	0.16	−0.36	0.51	0.47
MR-Egger	0.98	0.97	0.50	0.97	0.96	0.49	0.39	0.37	0.49	−0.36	0.33	0.48
Somatoform disorder												
Weighted median	0.14	0.25	0.58	0.28	0.49	0.57	0.10	0.16	0.53	−0.14	0.23	0.53
Simple median	0.19	0.26	0.47	0.30	0.63	0.63	0.11	0.18	0.56	−0.13	0.43	0.77
MR-Egger	0.41	0.85	0.72	0.41	0.85	0.72	0.16	0.33	0.70	−0.16	0.29	0.69
Adjustment reaction												
Weighted median	0.24	0.31	0.44	0.46	0.62	0.46	0.16	0.20	0.43	−0.25	0.28	0.37
Simple median	0.30	0.33	0.36	0.48	0.76	0.53	0.17	0.24	0.48	−0.21	0.60	0.73
MR-Egger	0.48	1.07	0.73	0.48	1.05	0.73	0.20	0.41	0.71	−0.20	0.37	0.68
Eating disorder												
Weighted median	−0.18	0.49	0.71	−0.25	1.08	0.82	−0.086	0.34	0.80	0.04	0.47	0.93
Simple median	−0.12	0.55	0.83	−0.19	1.32	0.89	−0.07	0.38	0.86	0.08	0.93	0.93
MR-Egger	0.0013	1.83	1.00	0.018	1.81	0.99	0.03	0.70	0.98	−0.05	0.63	0.95
Tension headache												
Weighted median	−0.09	0.30	0.77	−0.14	0.59	0.81	−0.05	0.21	0.81	0.02	0.27	0.95
Simple median	−0.08	0.31	0.79	−0.13	0.78	0.86	−0.05	0.23	0.84	0.06	0.49	0.91
MR-Egger	−0.21	1.04	0.87	−0.20	1.03	0.88	−0.07	0.40	0.90	0.04	0.36	0.92
Learning disorder												
Weighted median	0.18	0.37	0.62	0.26	0.80	0.75	0.09	0.25	0.72	−0.07	0.35	0.84
Simple median	0.13	0.40	0.75	0.20	1.03	0.84	0.07	0.29	0.81	−0.09	0.64	0.89
MR-Egger	−0.04	1.37	0.98	−0.20	1.03	0.88	−0.03	0.53	0.96	0.05	0.47	0.94
Substance addiction and disorders												
Weighted median	−0.03	0.07	0.64	−0.04	0.14	0.79	−0.02	0.05	0.73	0.007	0.06	0.92
Simple median	−0.04	0.08	0.56	−0.14	0.19	0.46	−0.04	0.06	0.49	0.11	0.15	0.43
MR-Egger	0.09	0.24	0.78	0.09	0.24	0.78	0.03	0.09	0.79	−0.03	0.08	0.80
Alcohol-related disorders												
Weighted median	−0.01	0.05	0.82	−0.09	0.10	0.36	−0.03	0.03	0.40	0.05	0.04	0.30
Simple median	−0.01	0.06	0.83	−0.03	0.13	0.80	−0.01	0.04	0.81	0.02	0.09	0.82
MR-Egger	−0.20	0.16	0.44	−0.20	0.16	0.44	−0.08	0.06	0.43	0.07	0.06	0.43

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Disease/methods	Serum iron			Ferritin			Transferrin saturation			Transferrin		
	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*	β	*SE*	*P*
Tobacco use disorder												
Weighted median	0.02	0.06	0.68	−0.08	0.11	0.46	−0.01	0.03	0.70	0.07	0.04	0.13
Simple median	0.07	0.06	0.30	0.22	0.19	0.26	0.06	0.05	0.24	−0.18	0.13	0.19
MR-Egger	−0.43	0.17	0.25	−0.42	0.17	0.25	−0.16	0.07	0.25	0.14	0.06	0.25
Sleep disorder												
Weighted median	0.02	0.07	0.80	0.03	0.14	0.82	0.01	0.05	0.81	−0.02	0.06	0.80
Simple median	0.02	0.07	0.78	0.03	0.18	0.86	0.01	0.05	0.83	−0.03	0.14	0.81
MR-Egger	0.01	0.25	0.98	0.01	0.25	0.98	0.01	0.10	0.96	−0.01	0.09	0.94
Parkinson's disease												
Weighted median	0.05	0.15	0.73	0.00070	0.30	1.00	0.0017	0.10	0.99	0.05	0.13	0.68
Simple median	−0.04	0.17	0.83	−0.06	0.33	0.86	−0.02	0.11	0.85	0.03	0.18	0.89
MR-Egger	−0.34	0.96	0.79	−0.35	0.95	0.78	−0.15	0.36	0.75	0.16	0.31	0.70

Our study increases the probability that iron overload has a clinically relevant impact on the risk of depression. This finding is important since evidence on the association between serum iron levels and depression risk collected so far has been controversial. Iron deficiency was generally thought of as a risk factor for depression. Stewart and Hirani once studied about 2,000 elderly individuals, and found that anemia and low serum ferritin levels were linked with depressive symptoms (28). A meta-analysis also indicated that dietary iron intake is inversely associated with risk of depression, but its result is difficult to interpret owing to limited number of included studies and high heterogeneity (29). However, recent studies have shown effects of iron in opposite directions (30, 31). These epidemiological studies suffer from reverse causation, and their conclusions may be confounded by disease status. For instance, inflammation influences iron metabolism resulting in an increase in serum ferritin and a decrease in serum iron at the same time. Given neuroinflammation has been considered to impact the development of depression (32), it may drive both higher iron status and greater depression risk. Based on MR approach, we have used genetic variants as instrumental variables for iron status to overcome these limitations of observational studies and strengthen the evidence for a detrimental effect of iron status on depression risk. We also found that genetically high iron status was associated with higher risk of psychogenic disorder and lower risk of gender identity disorders. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first evidence linking iron status to these mental disorders.

There are very few studies investigating the molecular mechanisms involved in psychogenic disorder as well as gender identity disorders. And there's still no direct evidence that shows exactly how iron metabolism affects risk of these mental disorders. However, brain capture of blood iron are necessary for an appropriate synthesis of neurotransmitters, such as serotonin, dopamine, and noradrenaline. In addition, these neurotransmitters, involved in emotional behaviors, depend on neuron aromatic hydoxylases functioning with iron as essential cofactor (33). Iron deficient animals had significantly lower dopamine D2 receptor densities in the frontal cortex and caudate putamen. Meanwhile, serotonin (5-HT) transporter densities increased in the nucleus accumbens (34). Noradrenaline also has impact on neuroplasticity *via* brain-derived neurotrophic factor, which is key for prefrontal and hippocampus neurons playing a role in depression (35). Thus, abnormality of iron metabolism may cause changes in these mental disorders by affecting neurotransmitters. More population studies are needed to confirm the association; meanwhile, further mechanism studies are warranted to examine the biological connection between iron homeostasis and the diseases.

Key strengths of the study are primarily attributed to the MR design, which overcomes many unavoidable limitations introduced in observational studies. In addition, we systematically assessed the associations between four individual iron biomarkers and 24 mental disorders using summary-level data from large-scale genetic consortia and cohorts. Another strength is that the consistency between different MR approaches suggests the robustness of our findings.

There are also several limitations to this study. First, the statistical power was low in several analyses due to limited case number for some types of mental disorders. And it is also hard to perform stratified analyses by gender, age, or other categories. In addition, potential pleiotropy could not be completely ruled out. Although no evidence was found by the MR-Egger method, residual bias may still exist because the exact biological

function of the SNPs associated with iron status is not entirely clear. Last, we investigated the association between iron status within the normal range and health risk. Therefore, our findings may not be used to make inferences regarding the effect of pathological iron overload caused by primary or secondary hemochromatosis.

In summary, the present two-sample MR study is the first to systematically evaluate the causal role of iron status for a wide range of mental disorders. Our findings may highlight the potential therapeutic targets and preventative strategies. Future research is required to examine the causal associations in various populations with different ethnic backgrounds based on individual-level data, as well as the possible underlying mechanisms.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in this study are included in the article/**Supplementary material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of Hangzhou Normal University. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

XF designed the research and wrote the manuscript. JQ and FL performed the statistical analyses. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

Funding

This study was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant nos. 82170644 and 31900835 to XF) and the Natural Science Foundation of Zhejiang Province (Grant no. LY22C110002 to XF).

Acknowledgments

We thank all the participants and the coordinating team of the UK Biobank for their generosity and contributions.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2022.1084860/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Muckenthaler MU, Rivella S, Hentze MW, Galy B. A red carpet for iron metabolism. *Cell.* (2017) 168:344–61. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.12.034

2. Camaschella C. Iron-deficiency anemia. *N Engl J Med.* (2015) 372:1832–43. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1401038

3. Dixon SJ, Lemberg KM, Lamprecht MR, Skouta R, Zaitsev EM, Gleason CE, et al. Ferroptosis: an iron-dependent form of nonapoptotic cell death. *Cell.* (2012) 149:1060–72. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.042

4. Tao Y, Wang Y, Rogers JT, Wang F. Perturbed iron distribution in Alzheimer's disease serum, cerebrospinal fluid, and selected brain regions: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2014) 42:679–90. doi: 10.3233/JAD-140396

5. Du L, Zhao Z, Cui A, Zhu Y, Zhang L, Liu J, et al. Increased iron deposition on brain quantitative susceptibility mapping correlates with decreased cognitive function in Alzheimer's disease. *ACS Chem Neurosci.* (2018) 9:1849–57. doi: 10.1021/acschemneuro.8b00194

6. Genoud S, Senior AM, Hare DJ, Double KL. Meta-analysis of copper and iron in Parkinson's disease brain and biofluids. *Mov Disord.* (2020) 35:662–71. doi: 10.1002/mds.27947

7. Emdin CA, Khera AV, Kathiresan S. Mendelian randomization. *JAMA.* (2017) 318:1925–6. doi: 10.1001/jama.2017.17219

8. Davey Smith G, Hemani G. Mendelian randomization: genetic anchors for causal inference in epidemiological studies. *Hum Mol Genet.* (2014) 23:R89–98. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddu328

9. Benyamin B, Esko T, Ried JS, Radhakrishnan A, Vermeulen SH, Traglia M, et al. Novel loci affecting iron homeostasis and their effects in individuals at risk for hemochromatosis. *Nat Commun.* (2014) 5:4926. doi: 10.1038/ncomms5926

10. Gill D, Monori G, Tzoulaki I, Dehghan A. Iron status and risk of stroke. *Stroke.* (2018) 49:2815–21. doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.118.022701

11. Yuan S, Carter P, Vithayathil M, Kar S, Giovannucci E, Mason AM, et al. Iron status and cancer risk in UK biobank: a two-sample mendelian randomization study. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:526. doi: 10.3390/nu12020526

12. Wang X, Fang X, Zheng W, Zhou J, Song Z, Xu M, et al. Genetic support of a causal relationship between iron status and type 2 diabetes: a mendelian randomization study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2021) 106:e4641–51. doi: 10.1210/clinem/dgab454

13. Palmer TM, Lawlor DA, Harbord RM, Sheehan NA, Tobias JH, Timpson NJ, et al. Using multiple genetic variants as instrumental variables for modifiable risk factors. *Stat Methods Med Res.* (2012) 21:223–42. doi: 10.1177/0962280210394459

14. Sudlow C, Gallacher J, Allen N, Beral V, Burton P, Danesh J, et al. UK biobank: an open access resource for identifying the causes of a wide range of complex diseases of middle and old age. *PLoS Med.* (2015) 12:e1001779. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1001779

15. Burgess S, Bowden J, Fall T, Ingelsson E, Thompson SG. Sensitivity analyses for robust causal inference from mendelian randomization analyses with multiple genetic variants. *Epidemiology.* (2017) 28:30–42. doi: 10.1097/EDE.0000000000000559

16. Bowden J, Davey Smith G, Haycock PC, Burgess S. Consistent estimation in mendelian randomization with some invalid instruments using a weighted median estimator. *Genet Epidemiol.* (2016) 40:304–14. doi: 10.1002/gepi.21965

17. Burgess S, Thompson SG. Interpreting findings from Mendelian randomization using the MR-Egger method. *Eur J Epidemiol.* (2017) 32:377–89. doi: 10.1007/s10654-017-0255-x

18. Staley JR, Blackshaw J, Kamat MA, Ellis S, Surendran P, Sun BB, et al. PhenoScanner: a database of human genotype-phenotype associations. *Bioinformatics.* (2016) 32:3207–9. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btw373

19. Willer CJ, Schmidt EM, Sengupta S, Peloso GM, Gustafsson S, Kanoni S, et al. Discovery and refinement of loci associated with lipid levels. *Nat Genet.* (2013) 45:1274–83. doi: 10.1038/ng.2797

20. Rehm J, Shield KD. Global burden of disease and the impact of mental and addictive disorders. *Curr Psychiatry Rep.* (2019) 21:10. doi: 10.1007/s11920-019-0997-0

21. Huang CW, Wang SJ, Wu SJ, Yang CC, Huang MW, Lin CH, et al. Potential blood biomarker for disease severity in the Taiwanese population with Alzheimer's disease. *Am J Alzheimers Dis Other Demen.* (2013) 28:75–83. doi: 10.1177/1533317512467674

22. Siotto M, Simonelli I, Pasqualetti P, Mariani S, Caprara D, Bucossi S, et al. Association between serum ceruloplasmin specific activity and risk of Alzheimer's disease. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2016) 50:1181–9.

23. Lupton MK, Benyamin B, Proitsi P, Nyholt DR, Ferreira MA, Montgomery GW, et al. No genetic overlap between circulating iron levels and Alzheimer's disease. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2017) 59:85–99. doi: 10.3233/JAD-170027

24. Milward EA, Bruce DG, Knuiman MW, Divitini ML, Cole M, Inderjeeth CA, et al. A cross-sectional community study of serum iron measures and cognitive status in older adults. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2010) 20:617–23.

25. House MJ, St Pierre TG, Milward EA, Bruce DG, Olynyk JK. Relationship between brain R(2) and liver and serum iron concentrations in elderly men. *Magn Reson Med.* (2010) 63:275–81. doi: 10.1002/mrm.22263

26. Pichler I, Del Greco MF, Gogele M, Lill CM, Bertram L, Do CB, et al. Serum iron levels and the risk of Parkinson disease: a Mendelian randomization study. *PLoS Med.* (2013) 10:e1001462. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1001462

27. Jiao J, Guo H, He Y, Wang J, Yuan J, Hu W. Meta-analysis of the association between serum iron levels and Parkinson's disease: evidence from 11 publications. *Brain Res.* (2016) 1646:490–3. doi: 10.1016/j.brainres.2016.06.044

28. Stewart R, Hirani V. Relationship between depressive symptoms, anemia, and iron status in older residents from a national survey population. *Psychosom Med.* (2012) 74:208–13. doi: 10.1097/PSY.0b013e3182414f7d

29. Li Z, Li B, Song X, Zhang D. Dietary zinc and iron intake and risk of depression: a meta-analysis. *Psychiatry Res.* (2017) 251:41–7. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2017.02.006

30. Richardson AC, Heath AL, Haszard JJ, Polak MA, Houghton LA, Conner TS. Higher body iron is associated with greater depression symptoms among young adult men but not women: observational data from the daily life study. *Nutrients.* (2015) 7:6055–72. doi: 10.3390/nu7085270

31. Al-Hakeim HK, Najm AH, Al-Dujaili AH, Maes M. Major depression in children with transfusion-dependent thalassemia is strongly associated with the combined effects of blood transfusion rate, iron overload, and increased pro-inflammatory cytokines. *Neurotox Res.* (2020) 38:228–41. doi: 10.1007/s12640-020-00193-1

32. Chu AL, Hickman M, Steel N, Jones PB, Davey Smith G, Khandaker GM. Inflammation and depression: a public health perspective. *Brain Behav Immun.* (2021) 95:1–3.

33. Berthou C, Iliou JP, Barba D. Iron, neuro-bioavailability and depression. *eJHaem.* (2022) 3:263–75. doi: 10.1002/jha2.321

34. Morse AC, Beard JL, Azar MR, Jones BC. Sex and genetics are important cofactors in assessing the impact of iron deficiency on the developing mouse brain. *Nutr Neurosci.* (1999) 2:323–35. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.1999.11747287

35. Tran PV, Carlson ES, Fretham SJ, Georgieff MK. Early-life iron deficiency anemia alters neurotrophic factor expression and hippocampal neuron differentiation in male rats. *J Nutr.* (2008) 138:2495–501. doi: 10.3945/jn.108.091553

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 29 December 2022
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2022.1077734

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Aimin Yang,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China

REVIEWED BY
Jingli Yang,
Queensland University of Technology, Australia
Kenneth Lo,
The Hong Kong Polytechnic University, Hong Kong SAR, China
Natural Chu,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Zengli Zhang
✉ zhangzengli@suda.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 23 October 2022
ACCEPTED 14 December 2022
PUBLISHED 29 December 2022

CITATION
Hu Z, Zhi X, Ma Y, Li J, Wang J, Zhu J, Li B and Zhang Z (2022) The modification of individual factors on association between serum 25(OH)D and incident type 2 diabetes: Results from a prospective cohort study. *Front. Nutr.* 9:1077734. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.1077734

The modification of individual factors on association between serum 25(OH)D and incident type 2 diabetes: Results from a prospective cohort study

Zhiyong Hu[1,2†], Xueyuan Zhi[2,3†], Yiming Ma[2], Jiafu Li[2], Jinxiu Wang[1], Jianliang Zhu[4], Bingyan Li[5] and Zengli Zhang[2,3*]

[1]School of Public Health and Management, Binzhou Medical University, Yantai, China, [2]Department of Occupational and Environmental Health, School of Public Health, Suzhou Medical College of Soochow University, Suzhou, China, [3]Jiangsu Key Laboratory of Preventive and Translational Medicine for Geriatric Diseases, School of Public Health, Suzhou Medical College of Soochow University, Suzhou, China, [4]Lishui Center for Disease Control and Prevention, Lishui, China, [5]Department of Nutrition and Food Hygiene, School of Public Health, Suzhou Medical College of Soochow University, Suzhou, China

Several epidemiological studies have suggested an association between low vitamin D status and increased risk for type 2 diabetes (T2D). This study aimed to explore the dose-response relationship of serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D [25(OH)D] concentrations with incident T2D and the interaction between serum 25(OH)D with individual factors on T2D risk. A total of 1,926 adults without diabetes (mean age: 52.08 ± 13.82 years; 42% men) were prospectively followed for 36 months. Cox proportional hazards model and restricted cubic spline analysis were performed to assess the association and dose-response relationship between serum 25(OH)D and T2D incidence. Both additive and multiplicative interactions were calculated between serum 25(OH)D and individual factors. The net reclassification index (NRI) was used to evaluate the improvement of risk prediction of T2D by adding serum 25(OH)D to traditional risk factors. There were 114 new T2D cases over a mean follow-up of 36 months. Serum 25(OH)D was not associated with T2D incidence, and no significant dose-response relationship was found in the total population. However, stratified analyses suggested a non-linear inverse relationship among individuals with baseline fasting plasma glucose (FPG) <5.6 mmol/L ($P_{overall}$ = 0.061, $P_{non\text{-}linear}$ = 0.048). And a significant multiplicative interaction was observed between serum 25(OH)D and FPG on T2D risk (P = 0.005). In addition, we found a significant additive interaction of low serum 25(OH)D with older age (RERI = 0.897, 95% CI: 0.080–1.714; AP = 0.468, 95% CI: 0.054–0.881), male (AP = 0.441, 95% CI: 0.010–0.871), and insufficient physical activity (RERI = 0.875, 95% CI: 0.204–1.545; AP = 0.575, 95% CI: 0.039–1.111) on T2D risk. Significant additive interactions were also observed between vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency with male, overweight/obesity, and insufficient physical activity on T2D risk.

Moreover, adding low serum 25(OH)D to a model containing established risk factors yielded significant improvements in the risk reclassification of T2D (NRI = 0.205, 95% CI: 0.019–0.391). Our results indicated a non-linear relationship of serum 25(OH)D concentrations with T2D risk among individuals with normal FPG and additive interactions of serum 25(OH)D with gender, overweight/obesity, and physical activity on T2D risk, suggesting the importance of outdoor exercise.

KEYWORDS

vitamin D, type 2 diabetes, physical activity, interaction, risk reclassification

1. Introduction

Type 2 diabetes (T2D) is a metabolic disease characterized by insulin resistance and pancreatic β-cell dysfunction. It was estimated that 537 million adults were living with diabetes in 2021, with an anticipated increase to 783 million by 2045 (1). The increasing incidence of T2D has prompted an urgent need for innovative methods to reverse this trend. Recently, vitamin D has attracted increasing public health interest because of its extra-skeletal effects (2, 3), including its association with the risk of developing T2D. It is biologically plausible that vitamin D may play a role in the pathogenesis of T2D, as insulin resistance and systematic inflammation have been reported with vitamin D deficiency *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies (4–6).

Several meta-analyses (7–9) summarized observational studies and suggested a negative association of blood 25-hydroxyvitamin D [25(OH)D] concentrations with T2D risk. However, the results of vitamin D supplementation for preventing T2D were inconsistent across intervention studies (2, 3, 10). For instance, the Diabetes Prevention with active Vitamin D (DPVD) randomized controlled trial indicated that active vitamin D treatment did not significantly decrease the incidence of diabetes among individuals with pre-diabetes (10). However, researchers did *post hoc* analyses and found that vitamin D supplementation significantly decreased the risk of diabetes in adults with a baseline body mass index (BMI) <30 kg/m^2 (2). We have previously shown that gender and baseline BMI modified the effect of vitamin D supplementation on metabolic profile among patients with T2D (11). These results suggested that individual factors might modify the relationship between blood 25(OH)D concentrations and T2D risk.

Several previous studies investigated the modifying effects of BMI, gender, and intensive exercise (12–15). For instance, one study reported that baseline hypovitaminosis D_3 successfully predicted hyperglycemia in the control group, but not in athletes, suggesting that physical activity might modify the association between vitamin D_3 levels and metabolic risk (15). Nevertheless, few studies explored the potential additive interactions between these risk factors and serum 25(OH)D on T2D risk. It is possible that the joint effect of low vitamin D levels with established risk factors on T2D may exceed expectations based on the individual effect. Data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) indicated that the interaction of insufficient 25(OH)D and high BMI explained 47% of the increased odds of insulin resistance (16). Since vitamin D deficiency and insufficiency are easy to be diagnosed and cured, exploring the additive interactions of serum 25(OH)D with established risk factors on T2D risk may be helpful to identify the susceptible population who can be greatly benefited from improving vitamin D status.

Moreover, the changes in biological effects as serum 25(OH)D increases are S-shaped rather than linear (17). Several studies investigated the dose-response relationship between serum 25(OH)D and T2D risk and yielded inconsistent results (18–21). However, most previous studies were conducted in Europe where vitamin D supplements are commonly used, and the dose-response relationship of serum 25(OH)D with T2D risk has not been studied among the Chinese population.

In addition, previous studies reported that adding serum 25(OH)D to the Framingham Risk Score could improve coronary heart disease risk prediction in patients with essential hypertension or patients with T2D (22, 23). However, little was known about whether baseline serum 25(OH)D could refine risk prediction for T2D.

Thus, we conducted a prospective cohort study in Chinese adults to assess the dose-response relationship between serum 25(OH)D concentrations and the risk of T2D, and to explore the interactions of serum 25(OH)D with established risk factors on T2D risk. We also investigated whether serum 25(OH)D might improve the predictive value of T2D beyond conventional risk factors.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. The ethics board approval

The current study conformed to the principles set by the Declaration of Helsinki and was approved by the

Ethics Committee of Soochow University (ESCU-20160001). Written informed consent was obtained from all participants included in the study.

2.2. Study population

From 1 September to 14 October 2013, a total of 2,072 adults from the Liandu district in Lishui city, in east-central China, of Han ethnicity were invited to participate in the study. Liandu district consists of 16 blocks, and approximately 400,000 people live there. A multistage sampling method was applied to the present study. First, 4 residence communities in each block were sampled by simple random sampling. Then, systematic sampling was adopted to select 33 households in each residence community. Finally, one adult who had lived in the Liandu district for at least 2 years, was randomly selected from each household without replacement. In total, 2,072 residents were enrolled. Of these invited residents, 1,926 individuals met the inclusion criteria for the study: without diabetes, without malignancy, without chronic liver or renal diseases, and without using vitamin D supplementation (based on a self-assessment questionnaire). A follow-up survey was conducted for all participants in October 2016 to collect data on fasting plasma glucose (FPG) and the development of T2D.

2.3. Primary endpoint

The development of T2D was the primary endpoint in this study. New-onset T2D was defined as a self-reported history of a physician diagnosis during the follow-up period, and/or receiving pharmacological treatment for T2D, and/or an FPG $\geq$7.0 mmol/L (24).

2.4. Baseline measurements

At the baseline visit, standardized questionnaires were used to collect information regarding participants' demographics [i.e., age, gender, and residential district (rural or urban)], socio-economic status (including education level), smoking status, alcohol consumption, physical activity, and family history of diabetes]. Education level was categorized into four groups: no school, primary school, middle school, and junior college or higher. For smoking status, the research population was categorized into three groups: current smokers (smoking during the last 12 months or quit smoking less than 6 months ago), former smokers (quit smoking more than 6 months ago), and non-smokers (never smoked). For alcohol consumption, the research population was categorized as current drinkers (at least one time per week), former drinkers (quit drinking more than 6 months ago), and non-drinkers (never drank). According to the WHO recommendations, sufficient physical activity was defined as engaging in at least 150 min of moderate-intensity activity per week or equivalent (25). Family history was judged as positive when at least one of the first-degree relatives had diabetes.

Height (in cm) was measured with a wall-mounted stadiometer and weight (in kg) was measured with a balance-beam scale. BMI was calculated as body weight divided by height squared (kg/m^2). BMI $\geq$28.0, 24.0–27.9, and $<$24.0 kg/m^2 was classified as obesity, overweight, and normal weight (26). Blood pressure was measured three times while participants were in the relaxed sitting position after 15 min of rest. There was a 5-min rest period between each measurement and the mean value of the three measurements was used for analysis. Hypertension was defined as mean systolic blood pressure (SBP) $\geq$140 mmHg and/or diastolic blood pressure (DBP) $\geq$90 mmHg and/or the use of antihypertensive medications.

2.5. Data collection and definitions

Participants were instructed to take all regular medications, but not aspirin or non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs for 48 h before the visit. Participants were further requested to refrain from smoking for 1 h and from vigorous physical activity for 12 h before the visit. A venous blood sample was collected from each participant following an 8-h overnight fast for biochemical analysis. Aliquots of serum, plasma, and buffy coat were frozen and shipped on dry ice to Lishui Center for Disease Control and Prevention and stored at $-80°$C for future assays. Serum 25(OH)D concentration was determined using an automatic chemiluminescence immunoassay analyzer (ADVIA Centaur XP, Siemens Healthcare Diagnostics Inc., Tarrytown, NY, USA). According to the Endocrine Society clinical practice guideline (27), vitamin D deficiency, insufficiency, and sufficiency were defined as serum 25(OH)D $<$20, 20–29.9, and $\geq$30 ng/ml. FPG concentration was determined by the hexokinase method using an automatic biochemical analyzer (COBAS c702, Roche Diagnostics Gmbh, Mannheim, Germany). Based on one of the diagnostic criteria for prediabetes proposed by the American Diabetes Association (24), impaired fasting glucose (IFG) was defined as 5.6 mmol/L $\leq$ FPG $<$ 7.0 mmol/L. The concentrations of triglyceride (TG), total cholesterol (TC), high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) were measured by an enzymatic method on the automatic biochemistry analyzer (COBAS c702). Dyslipidemia was defined as TC $\geq$6.2 mmol/L and/or TG $\geq$2.3 mmol/L and/or HDL-C $<$1.0 mmol/L according to Chinese guideline for the management of dyslipidemia in adults (28).

2.6. Statistical analysis

All data were analyzed by using SAS version 9.4 (SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA) and STATA version 16 (StataCorp, TX, USA), and statistical significance was defined as a two-sided P-value < 0.05. Data were presented as mean ± standard deviation or median (interquartile range: IQR) for continuous variables and as n (%) for categorical variables. Participants were divided into two groups using the median of serum 25(OH)D. The differences in quantitative variables between the two groups were compared by using independent Student's t-tests or Wilcoxon test as appropriate. Qualitative variables were tested by Chi-square analysis. The Cox proportional hazard regression model was performed to determine the hazard ratio (HR) for the risk of developing T2D and serum 25(OH)D concentration with T2D incidence as the dependent variable. Serum 25(OH)D was analyzed as a continuous variable or categorical variable which was categorized using median, thresholds of vitamin D deficiency and insufficiency, quartiles, and quintiles. In model 1, only serum 25(OH)D was included as the independent variable. Then age, gender, and BMI were included in model 2. In model 3, the following variables were added to model 2: residential district, education level, FPG, hypertension, dyslipidemia, smoking status, alcohol use, physical activity, and family history of diabetes. Tests for trends were performed by entering the median value of each category of serum 25(OH)D as a continuous variable in the models. We further calculated the HRs for serum 25(OH)D and T2D across strata of age, gender, residential district, BMI, physical activity, and baseline FPG. To further explore the possible dose-response or non-linear relationship between serum 25(OH)D concentrations and T2D risk, we used a restricted cubic spline model with three knots located at 10, 20, and 35 ng/ml (the reference: 20 ng/ml) (29). Both additive and multiplicative interactions between serum 25(OH)D (categorized using median or the threshold of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency) and some established risk factors on the risk of T2D were calculated. Additive interaction better reflects the presence of biological interaction (30). To evaluate additive interaction, the relative excess risk due to interaction (RERI), attributable proportion of interaction (AP), and synergy index (S) were calculated as follows: RERI = HR_{11}-HR_{10}-HR_{01} + 1, AP = RERI / HR_{11}, S = (HR_{11}-1) / ((HR_{10}-1) + (HR_{01}-1)), where the subscripts indicate the presence (1) or absence (0) of the two risk factors (31). In the absence of additive interaction, RERI and AP are equal to 0, and S is equal to 1. A cross-product interaction term was set in the Cox proportional hazard regression model to assess multiplicative interaction. The improvement of T2D risk prediction by adding serum 25(OH)D (categorized using median) to traditional risk factors (variables adjusted in model 3) was assessed using the net reclassification index (NRI) and integrated discrimination improvement (IDI) (32, 33). The calibration of each model was evaluated by using Gronnesby and Borgan χ^2 statistic. Akaike and Bayesian information criteria were calculated to assess the global goodness of fit for each model. Likelihood ratio test was used to compare the global fit of the two models. The discrimination power of each model was evaluated by using Harrell's C index.

3. Results

3.1. Baseline characteristics of the study population

Table 1 summarized the baseline characteristics of the study populations. The mean age of the study population was 52.08 ± 13.82 years, and 808 (41.95%) were men. The median serum 25(OH)D concentration was 25.415 ng/ml (IQR: 21.14–29.55 ng/ml). Of 1,926 participants, percentage of vitamin D deficiency (<20 ng/ml) and insufficiency (20–29.9 ng/ml) was 19.37 and 57.84%, respectively.

As shown in Table 1, participants were divided into two groups according to the median of serum 25(OH)D. Subjects with serum 25(OH)D ≥25.415 ng/ml tended to be men, current smokers, current drinkers, live in rural areas, and have lower BMI and FPG (all P-values < 0.01), but were less likely to have dyslipidemia, sufficient physical activity, and family history of diabetes (all P-values < 0.05). There was no significant difference in age, education level, proportions of IFG, and hypertension between the two groups.

3.2. Associations of serum 25(OH)D concentrations with T2D incidence

As shown in Table 2, during the 36 months of follow-up, 114 participants (5.9%) developed incident T2D. Taking subjects with serum 25(OH)D ≥25.415 ng/ml as reference, those with 25(OH)D <25.415 ng/ml did have an increased risk of incident T2D in model 1 (HR = 1.48, 95% CI: 1.02–2.16; P = 0.039) and model 2 (adjusted HR = 1.49, 95% CI: 1.02–2.20; P = 0.042). However, after further adjustments for potential confounders, this association did not reach statistical significance in model 3 (adjusted HR = 1.36, 95% CI: 0.92–1.99; P = 0.120). Compared with vitamin D-sufficient participants, those with vitamin D deficiency and insufficiency had a higher risk of developing T2D in model 1 and model 2. But these associations were not significant in model 3. The HRs (95% CIs) were 1.83 (0.96–3.47) and 1.60 (0.92–2.79) for vitamin D deficient and insufficient subjects. No significant linear trend was observed in model 3 (P = 0.076). When considered as a continuous variable, a 10-ng/ml higher 25(OH)D concentration was not significantly associated with T2D incidence in models

TABLE 1 Baseline characteristics of the study population according to serum 25(OH)D concentrations (n = 1,926).

Characteristic	Total (n = 1,926)	Serum 25(OH)D concentrations (ng/ml)		P
		<25.415 (n = 963)	≥25.415 (n = 963)	
25(OH)D, median (IQR)	25.415 (21.14–29.55)	21.14 (17.93–23.55)	29.55 (27.37–32.45)	
Age (years)	52.08 ± 13.82	51.65 ± 14.18	52.52 ± 13.44	0.164
Sex (men), n (%)	808 (41.95)	294 (30.53)	514 (53.37)	<0.001
District (rural), n (%)	754 (39.15)	328 (34.06)	426 (44.24)	<0.001
Education, n (%)				0.118
No school	327 (16.98)	164 (16.93)	163 (17.03)	
Primary school	524 (27.21)	256 (26.58)	268 (27.83)	
Middle school	938 (48.70)	461 (47.87)	477 (49.53)	
Junior college or higher	137 (7.11)	82 (8.52)	55 (5.71)	
Body mass index (kg/m^2)	23.73 ± 3.32	23.94 ± 3.43	23.53 ± 3.18	0.007
Normal (<24)	1,091 (56.65)	516 (53.58)	575 (59.71)	0.009
Overweight (24–28)	640 (33.23)	334 (34.68)	306 (31.78)	
Obesity (≥28)	195 (10.12)	113 (11.73)	82 (8.52)	
FPG (mmol/L)	5.65 ± 0.59	5.69 ± 0.58	5.61 ± 0.60	0.003
IFG, n (%)	996 (51.71)	516 (53.58)	480 (49.84)	0.101
Hypertension, n (%)	632 (32.81)	318 (33.02)	314 (32.61)	0.846
Dyslipidemia, n (%)	832 (43.20)	471 (48.91)	361 (37.49)	<0.001
Current smoker, n (%)	415 (21.55)	168 (17.45)	247 (25.65)	<0.001
Current drinker, n (%)	585 (30.37)	225 (23.36)	360 (37.38)	<0.001
Sufficient physical activity, n (%)	429 (22.27)	235 (24.40)	194 (20.15)	0.025
Family history of diabetes, n (%)	54 (2.8)	35 (3.63)	19 (1.97)	0.027

IQR, interquartile range; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; IFG, impaired fasting glucose.

1–3 (Table 2). When categorized using quartiles and quintiles, serum 25(OH)D concentrations was not significantly associated with T2D incidence in model 3 (Table 2).

3.3. The dose-response relationship between serum 25(OH)D concentrations with T2D risk

Restricted cubic spline analyses were conducted to explore the possible dose-response or non-linear relationship of serum 25(OH)D concentrations with the risk of T2D. As shown in Figure 1, no significant dose-response relationship between serum 25(OH)D and T2D risk was observed among the total population ($P_{overall}$ = 0.1640, $P_{non\text{-}linear}$ = 0.1508). Stratified analysis suggested a non-linear inverse relationship among individuals with baseline FPG <5.6 mmol/L ($P_{overall}$ = 0.061, $P_{non\text{-}linear}$ = 0.048; Figure 1). When the serum 25(OH)D concentrations was between approximately 28.5 and 40 ng/ml, HR decreased rapidly with the increase of serum 25(OH)D (Supplementary Table 1). And when the serum 25(OH)D concentrations reached or exceeded approximately 40 ng/ml, the reducing trend of HR value tended to be flat. For participants with baseline FPG <5.6 mmol/L, the adjusted HRs of T2D were 0.38 (95% CI: 0.16–0.92) at 30 ng/ml, 0.05 (95% CI: 0.00–0.60) at 40 ng/ml, 0.01 (95% CI: 0.00–0.42) at 50 ng/ml compared with 20 ng/ml (Table 3). No significant dose-response relationship between serum 25(OH)D concentrations and T2D risk was observed among other subgroups (Supplementary Figures 1, 2).

For individuals with baseline FPG <5.6 mmol/L, those in the second quartile had a higher risk of T2D than those in the highest quartile (adjusted HR = 8.38, 95% CI: 1.82–38.60; Supplementary Table 2), and those in the second (adjusted HR = 5.96, 95% CI: 1.22–29.03) and third (adjusted HR = 5.14, 95% CI: 1.06–25.08) quintile had an increased T2D risk than those in the highest quintile (Supplementary Table 3).

3.4. Interaction analysis of serum 25(OH)D with conventional risk factors on T2D risk

Participants with serum 25(OH)D concentrations less than median (25.415 ng/ml) were classified as low 25(OH)D

TABLE 2 Associations of serum 25(OH)D concentrations with incident type 2 diabetes.

25(OH)D (ng/ml)	Events (%)	Model 1		Model 2		Model 3	
		HR (95% CI)	*P*	HR (95% CI)	*P*	HR (95% CI)	*P*
High (≥25.415)	46 (4.78)	1.00	–	1.00	–	1.00	
Low (<25.415)	68 (7.06)	1.48 (1.02–2.16)	0.039	1.49 (1.02–2.20)	0.042	1.36 (0.92–1.99)	0.120
Without vitamin D deficiency (≥20)	88 (5.67)	1.00	–	1.00	–	1.00	–
Vitamin D deficiency (<20)	26 (6.97)	1.23 (0.79–1.90)	0.356	1.18 (0.75–1.84)	0.470	1.26 (0.80–1.97)	0.319
Vitamin D sufficiency (≥30)	16 (3.64)	1.00	–	1.00	–	1.00	–
Vitamin D deficiency or insufficiency (<30)	98 (6.59)	1.82 (1.07–3.09)	0.026	1.83 (1.07–3.14)	0.028	1.66 (0.96–2.84)	0.068
Vitamin D sufficiency (≥30)	16 (3.64)	1.00	–	1.00	–	1.00	–
Vitamin D insufficiency (20–29.9)	72 (6.46)	1.79 (1.04–3.07)	0.036	1.81 (1.05–3.14)	0.034	1.60 (0.92–2.79)	0.094
Vitamin D deficiency (<20)	26 (6.97)	1.92 (1.03–3.58)	0.040	1.89 (1.00–3.60)	0.051	1.83 (0.96–3.47)	0.065
P for trend*		0.049		0.068		0.076	
Q4 (≥29.55)	20 (4.15)	1.00	–	1.00	–	1.00	–
Q3 (25.415–29.55)	26 (5.41)	1.30 (0.73–2.33)	0.379	1.30 (0.72–2.33)	0.381	1.23 (0.68–2.22)	0.499
Q2 (21.14–25.415)	36 (7.47)	1.81 (1.05–3.13)	0.034	1.85 (1.06–3.22)	0.030	1.56 (0.89–2.72)	0.121
Q1 (<21.14)	32 (6.65)	1.60 (0.92–2.80)	0.098	1.59 (0.89–2.83)	0.117	1.48 (0.83–2.63)	0.185
P for trend*		0.064		0.079		0.146	
Q5 (≥30.61)	16 (4.12)	1.00	–	1.00	–	1.00	–
Q4 (26.92–30.61)	19 (4.96)	1.20 (0.62–2.34)	0.587	1.23 (0.63–2.40)	0.544	1.10 (0.56–2.16)	0.781
Q3 (23.98–26.92)	22 (5.71)	1.39 (0.73–2.65)	0.314	1.44 (0.75–2.75)	0.273	1.23 (0.64–2.36)	0.539
Q2 (20.17–23.98)	30 (7.79)	1.91 (1.04–3.50)	0.037	1.92 (1.03–3.58)	0.040	1.55 (0.83–2.90)	0.172
Q1 (<20.17)	27 (7.01)	1.70 (0.92–3.16)	0.091	1.71 (0.90–3.24)	0.099	1.59 (0.84–3.01)	0.152
P for trend*		0.033		0.045		0.078	
Continuous#	114 (5.92)	0.75 (0.56–1.00)	0.052	0.76 (0.57–1.03)	0.072	0.80(0.59–1.09)	0.155

Model 1: unadjusted; model 2: adjusted for age, gender, and body mass index; model 3: adjusted for model 2 and district, education level, fasting plasma glucose, hypertension, dyslipidemia, smoking status, alcohol drinking, physical activity, and family history of diabetes. HR, hazard ratio; CI, confidence interval.

*Test for trend based on the variable containing the median value for each group.

#HR was scaled to 10-ng/ml higher serum 25(OH)D concentrations.

10.3389/fnut.2022.1077734

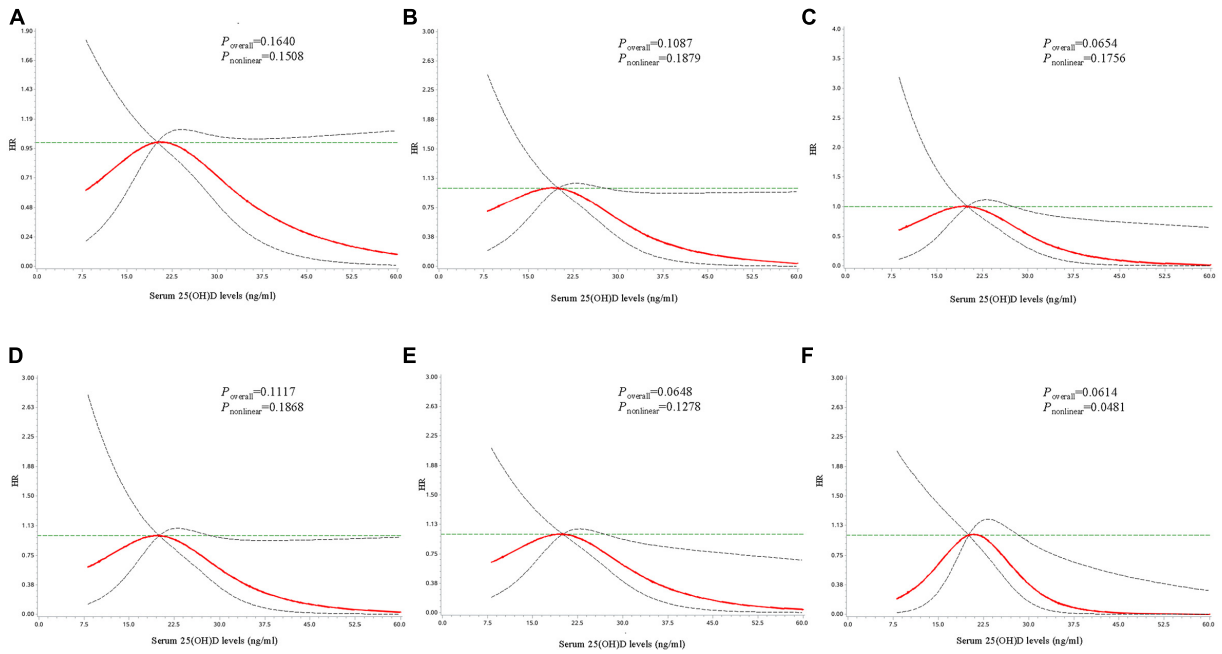


FIGURE 1
Dose-response curves for the associations between serum 25(OH)D concentrations with risk of developing type 2 diabetes. Dose-response curves for the associations between serum 25(OH)D with risk of developing type 2 diabetes in the total population **(A)**, among individuals with age ≥52 years **(B)**, with male gender **(C)**, with overweight/obesity **(D)**, with insufficient physical activity **(E)**, and with fasting plasma glucose <5.6 mmol/L at baseline **(F)**. The solid line and dashed line represent the adjusted estimated HRs and 95% confidence intervals. Analyses were adjusted for age, gender, body mass index, district, education level, fasting plasma glucose, hypertension, dyslipidemia, smoking status, alcohol drinking, physical activity, and family history of diabetes.

group, and others were defined as high 25(OH)D group. As shown in Table 4, stratified analyses indicated that the significant relationship of low 25(OH)D with increased risk of T2D was limited to men (adjusted HR = 1.82, 95% CI: 1.03–3.21; P = 0.039), individuals with overweight/obesity (adjusted HR = 1.64, 95% CI: 1.00–2.68; P = 0.048), insufficient physical activity (adjusted HR = 1.58, 95% CI: 1.03–2.42; P = 0.037), FPG <5.6 mmol/L at baseline (adjusted HR = 2.78, 95% CI: 1.18–6.51; P = 0.019). The RERI and AP for the interaction of low serum 25(OH)D with older age was 0.651 (−0.095 to 1.398) and 0.464 (−0.050 to 0.977), while S was not statistically significant, suggesting a potential additive interaction between these two factors on T2D risk. And about 46.4% of the HR of being T2D was attributable to the interaction between these two risk factors. The AP for the interaction of low serum 25(OH)D with male was 0.441 (95% CI: 0.01–0.871), while RERI and S were not statistically significant (Table 4), suggesting a potential additive interaction between these two factors. For additive interaction between low serum 25(OH)D and insufficient physical activity (Table 4), the estimated RERI and AP were 0.875 (95% CI: 0.204–1.545) and 0.575 (95% CI: 0.039–1.111), respectively, while S was not statistically significant, suggesting that there might be a potential additive interaction between low serum 25(OH)D and insufficient physical activity on T2D risk. A significant multiplicative interaction effect was observed between low serum 25(OH)D and FPG on T2D risk (P = 0.005).

When stratified by the threshold of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency [serum 25(OH)D <30 ng/ml], a significant association of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency with increased risk of T2D was found among men (adjusted HR = 2.26, 95% CI: 1.05–4.86; P = 0.037), individuals with overweight/obesity (adjusted HR = 2.42, 95% CI: 1.04–5.63; P = 0.040), individuals with insufficient physical activity (adjusted HR = 1.92, 95% CI: 1.03–3.57; P = 0.039), and individuals with FPG <5.6 mmol/L at baseline (adjusted HR = 4.93, 95% CI: 1.14–21.35; P = 0.033; Table 5). And the RERI for the interactions of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency with male, overweight/obesity, and insufficient physical activity were 0.857 (95% CI: 0.104–1.609), 1.382 (95% CI: 0.294–2.470), and 0.877 (95% CI: 0.200–1.554), respectively, while the corresponding AP and S were not statistically significant, except the AP for the interaction of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency with overweight/obesity (0.570, 95% CI: 0.116–1.024; Table 5).

No evidence suggested significant additive or multiplicative interactions of serum 25(OH)D with residential district (Tables 4, 5).

TABLE 3 Hazard ratios (95% CIs) of type 2 diabetes by serum 25(OH)D concentrations.

	HR (95% CI)*			
	20 ng/ml	30 ng/ml	40 ng/ml	50 ng/ml
Total	1.00 (reference)	0.73 (0.50–1.05)	0.37 (0.14–1.03)	0.19 (0.03–1.06)
Age				
<52 years	1.00 (reference)	1.14 (0.60–2.16)	0.82 (0.16–4.23)	0.58 (0.03–9.76)
≥52 years	1.00 (reference)	0.60 (0.37–0.97)	0.25 (0.06–0.94)	0.10 (0.01–0.94)
Gender				
Male	1.00 (reference)	0.53 (0.30–0.92)	0.17 (0.04–0.77)	0.05 (0.00–0.70)
Female	1.00 (reference)	1.02 (0.62–1.67)	0.89 (0.22–3.54)	–
District				
Rural	1.00 (reference)	0.71 (0.36–1.42)	0.29 (0.05–1.82)	0.11 (0.00–2.62)
Urban	1.00 (reference)	0.77 (0.50–1.20)	0.46 (0.14–1.56)	0.27 (0.04–2.14)
BMI				
<24 kg/m^2	1.00 (reference)	0.95 (0.55–1.63)	0.79 (0.20–3.19)	0.65 (0.06–6.79)
≥24 kg/m^2	1.00 (reference)	0.58 (0.34–0.98)	0.21 (0.05–0.94)	0.13 (0.02–0.94)
Physical activity				
Sufficient	1.00 (reference)	1.40 (0.58–3.35)	1.79 (0.18–17.80)	–
Insufficient	1.00 (reference)	0.61 (0.40–0.93)	0.25 (0.08–0.81)	0.10 (0.01–0.73)
FPG				
<5.6 mmol/L	1.00 (reference)	0.38 (0.16–0.92)	0.05 (0.00–0.60)	0.01 (0.00–0.42)
≥5.6 mmol/L	1.00 (reference)	0.92 (0.61–1.38)	0.77 (0.25–2.37)	0.64 (0.10–4.32)

BMI, body mass index; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; HR, hazard ratio; CI, confidence interval.
*Adjusted for age, gender, body mass index, district, education level, fasting plasma glucose, hypertension, dyslipidemia, smoking status, alcohol drinking, physical activity, and family history of diabetes.
The symbol "–"indicates the maximum value of serum 25(OH)D concentrations in these two subgroups were less than 50 ng/ml.

3.5. Prediction value of serum 25(OH)D for type 2 diabetes

The category-free NRI of the model including serum 25(OH)D status improved by 0.205 (95% CI: 0.019–0.391, P = 0.034) for predicting T2D compared to the conventional risk model (Table 6). When serum 25(OH)D status was added to the conventional risk model, 19% more cases were correctly reclassified. Other analysis results, including the calibration, global goodness of fit, and discrimination of each model, can be found in Supplementary Table 4.

The added predictive value of including serum 25(OH)D were more prominent in adults with age ≥52 years (NRI = 0.349, 95% CI: 0.123–0.576; P = 0.004), men (NRI = 0.473, 95% CI: 0.199–0.747; P = 0.001), adults with overweight/obesity (NRI = 0.249, 95% CI: 0.020–0.478; P = 0.041), adults with insufficient physical activity (NRI = 0.293, 95% CI: 0.089–0.497; P = 0.006) or with FPG <5.6 mmol/L at baseline (NRI = 0.503, 95% CI: 0.171–0.835; P = 0.008). Serum 25(OH)D correctly reclassified 26, 30, 25, and 45% more cases among those with age ≥52 years, with overweight/obesity, with insufficient physical activity, or with FPG <5.6 at baseline (Table 6).

4. Discussion

The relationship between serum 25(OH)D concentrations and T2D risk have attracted extensive attention during the past decades, and several previous studies, but not all, reported a significant inverse correlation between serum 25(OH)D and T2D risk. Several meta-analyses summarized these studies and concluded that low vitamin D levels might be associated with an increased risk of T2D (7–9). For instance, Song et al performed a meta-analysis on the data from 21 prospective studies and found that the summary risk ratio for T2D was 0.62 (95% CI: 0.54–0.70) when comparing the highest to the lowest category of 25(OH)D concentrations (9). The China Kadoorie Biobank (CKB) study indicated that a 10-ng/ml higher 25(OH)D concentration was associated with a 9% (95% CI: 0–18%) lower risk of incident diabetes after adjustment for age, gender, latitude, season, SBP, physical activity, and body fat percentage (34). While the Hong Kong Osteoporosis Study reported no association between serum vitamin D and the risk of incident diabetes in Hong Kong Chinese (35).

TABLE 4 Interactions between serum 25(OH)D and established risk factors on type 2 diabetes risk.

	Events (%)	HR (95% CI)*	*P**	RERI (95% CI)	AP (95% CI)	S (95% CI)	$P_{interaction}$ #
Total	114 (5.92)	1.36 (0.92–1.99)	0.120				
Age				0.897 (0.080 to 1.714)	0.468 (0.054 to 0.881)	42.688 (0 to NA)[b]	0.138
<52 years	38 (3.93)	0.95 (0.49–1.84)	0.870				
≥52 years	76 (7.92)	1.56 (0.96–2.53)	0.074				
Gender				0.766 (−0.064 to 1.596)	0.441 (0.010 to 0.871)[a]	−26.391 (NA)[b]	0.134
Male	53 (6.56)	1.82 (1.03–3.21)	0.039				
Female	61 (5.46)	1.04 (0.62–1.76)	0.877				
District				0.042 (−1.003 to 1.088)	0.024 (−0.571 to 0.619)	1.059 (0.245 to 4.574)	0.908
Rural	36 (4.77)	1.32 (0.65–2.67)	0.446				
Urban	78 (6.66)	1.34 (0.84–2.14)	0.219				
BMI				0.943 (−0.120 to 2.005)	0.372 (−0.021 to 0.764)	2.585 (0.415 to 16.117)	0.114
<24 kg/m^2	40 (3.67)	1.10 (0.57–2.13)	0.784				
≥24 kg/m^2	74 (8.86)	1.64 (1.00–2.68)	0.048				
Physical activity				0.875 (0.204–1.545)[a]	0.575 (0.039 to 1.111)[a]	−1.471 (NA)[b]	0.087
Sufficient	21 (4.90)	0.79 (0.31–2.07)	0.637				
Insufficient	93 (6.21)	1.58 (1.03–2.42)	0.037				
FPG				−1.729 (−4.031 to 0.574)	−1.643 (−3.442 to 0.156)	0.029 (0–1.08 × 10^6)	0.005
<5.6 mmol/L	29 (3.12)	2.78 (1.18–6.51)	0.019				
≥5.6 mmol/L	85 (8.53)	1.07 (0.69–1.66)	0.763				

BMI, body mass index; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; HR, hazard ratio; CI, confidence interval; RERI, relative excessive risk due to interaction; AP, attributable proportion due to interaction; S, the synergy index.

*Serum 25(OH)D was categorized using median (25.415 ng/ml) and the reference group was serum 25(OH)D ≥25.415 ng/ml, the HRs were adjusted for age, gender, body mass index, district, education level, fasting plasma glucose, hypertension, dyslipidemia, smoking status, alcohol drinking, physical activity, and family history of diabetes.

#*P* for multiplicative interaction.

[a]Statistically significant with RERI >0 and AP >0 indicating additive interaction.

[b]The 95% CI of S was not available because the values of S were less than 0.

In the current study, the association between serum 25(OH)D concentrations and incident T2D was non-significant in an adult population from east-central China. The failure to detect significance might be due to the small sample size, short follow-up time, or high prevalence of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency (77.21%). Vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency was prevalent in the Chinese population, especially among the elderly population and women (34, 36, 37). Due to the high prevalence of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency, the sample size of the vitamin D sufficiency group was less than that of the vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency group, which might limit the ability to detect a significant association between vitamin D status and T2D risk. For example, the association of vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency with T2D risk was marginally significant after complete adjustments (adjusted HR = 1.66, 95% CI: 0.96–2.84; *P* = 0.068). Another possible explanation could be the study population who were at high risk for T2D (38). Vitamin D might be only beneficial in individuals with normal glucose tolerance because the development of T2D consisted of progressive insulin resistance, which was initially compensated by enhanced insulin secretion. At the onset of T2D, the β cell mass was reduced by 25–50% (39). When IFG is already present, the effect of vitamin D might be not strong enough to reverse the deterioration of glucose metabolism. In the current study, about half (51.71%) of the study participants had IFG at baseline. Stratified analysis showed that the effect of low serum 25(OH)D on T2D risk was significant in individuals with baseline FPG <5.6 mmol/L, but not among those with FPG ≥5.6 mmol/L at baseline. However, in a Swedish middle-aged population, high serum 25(OH)D predicted a lower risk of T2D in persons with prediabetes, but not among those with normal glucose tolerance (40). In participants with FPG <5.6 mmol/L, we found a non-linear inverse relationship between serum 25(OH)D and T2D with risk decreased rapidly when the serum 25(OH)D was between approximately 28.5 and 40 ng/ml, and when the serum 25(OH)D reached or exceeded approximately 40 ng/ml, the reducing trend of HR value tended to be flat.

TABLE 5 Interactions between vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency and established risk factors on type 2 diabetes risk.

	HR (95% CI)*	*P**	RERI (95% CI)	AP (95% CI)	S (95% CI)	$P_{interaction}$ #
Total	1.66 (0.96–2.84)	0.068				
Age			0.686 (−0.466 to 1.839)	0.284 (−0.271 to 0.838)	1.937 (0.210 to 17.838)	0.541
<52 years	1.66 (0.63–4.40)	0.305				
≥52 years	1.61 (0.83–3.11)	0.161				
Gender			0.857 (0.104 to 1.609)[a]	0.535 (−0.037 to 1.108)	−2.346 (NA)[b]	0.144
Male	2.26 (1.05–4.86)	0.037				
Female	1.09 (0.51–2.30)	0.826				
District			0.212 (−1.062 to 1.486)	0.101 (−0.538 to 0.739)	1.237 (0.251 to 6.089)	0.969
Rural	1.57 (0.63–3.91)	0.336				
Urban	1.63 (0.83–3.21)	0.160				
BMI			1.382 (0.294 to 2.470)[a]	0.570 (0.116 to 1.024)[a]	33.084 (0 to NA)[b]	0.112
<24 kg/m^2	0.98 (0.46–2.13)	0.967				
≥24 kg/m^2	2.42 (1.04–5.63)	0.040				
Physical activity			0.877 (0.200 to 1.554)[a]	0.605 (−0.189 to 1.399)	−1.056 (NA)[b]	0.181
Sufficient	0.88 (0.26–3.01)	0.840				
Insufficient	1.92 (1.03–3.57)	0.039				
FPG			−3.346 (−9.746 to 3.054)	−1.566 (−3.170 to 0.039)	0.254 (0.078 to 0.828)	0.022
<5.6 mmol/L	4.93 (1.14–21.35)	0.033				
≥5.6 mmol/L	1.19 (0.66–2.14)	0.569				

BMI, body mass index; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; HR, hazard ratio; CI, confidence interval; RERI, relative excessive risk due to interaction; AP, attributable proportion due to interaction; S, the synergy index.

*Serum 25(OH)D was categorized using 30 ng/ml and the reference group was serum 25(OH)D ≥30 ng/ml, the HRs were adjusted for age, gender, body mass index, district, education level, fasting plasma glucose, hypertension, dyslipidemia, smoking status, alcohol drinking, physical activity, and family history of diabetes.

P for multiplicative interaction.

[a]Statistically significant with RERI > 0 and AP > 0 indicating additive interaction.

[b]The 95% CI of S was not available because the values of S were less than 0.

Previous studies reported that T2D risk increased significantly below the cutoff of 10 ng/ml (19), 16 ng/ml (21), and 18 ng/ml (20). Our results showed a significant multiplicative interaction between serum 25(OH)D and FPG on T2D risk, but the test of additive interaction was non-significant. The modification of baseline glucose metabolism status on the association between vitamin D and T2D risk deserves further investigation.

Stratified analyses also showed that the association between serum 25(OH)D and T2D risk was limited to men, adults with overweight/obesity, and individuals with insufficient physical activity. In agreement with our study, the MONICA 10 study showed that a significant inverse association of serum 25(OH)D concentrations with T2D risk was only evident among individuals with overweight/obesity (14). The Nurses' Health Study also reported that the inverse association was stronger among women with overweight/obesity than women with normal BMI (13). However, results from the Copenhagen City Heart Study did not observe any effect modification by BMI (41). Interaction analysis between 25(OH)D and BMI was conducted in some studies. Most of them only did multiplicative interaction and reported negative results (12, 13, 41). For instance, no significant multiplicative interaction was observed between vitamin D biomarkers and BMI on diabetes incidence among older adults from the ESTHER study (18). But the MONICA 10 study reported significant multiplicative interaction between 25(OH)D and BMI as well as WC (14). Data from the NHANES indicated that there is no multiplicative or additive interaction between overweight/obesity and insufficient 25(OH)D on T2D (17). Our results suggested a potential additive interaction between vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency and overweight/obesity on T2D risk. And about 55.5% of the HR of being T2D was attributable to the interaction between these two factors. As more than half of the Chinese adult population is overweight/obesity and vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency is highly prevalent among persons with obesity (42, 43), our finding might have an important impact on public health.

As for gender and physical activity, two prospective studies reported that the inverse association of 25(OH)D with incident T2D did not differ by gender or physical activity, and no significant multiplicative interaction existed (14, 41). Our results suggested a potential additive interaction between serum 25(OH)D and male on T2D risk. Future large-scale studies

TABLE 6 Reclassification of type 2 diabetes risk after addition of serum 25(OH)D to conventional risk model.

	NRI (95% CI)*	*P**	% of events correctly reclassified	*P*
Total	0.205 (0.019 to 0.391)	0.034	19%	0.039
Age				
<52 years	0.006 (−0.318 to 0.330)	0.973	−5%	0.746
≥52 years	0.349 (0.123 to 0.576)	0.004	26%	0.022
Gender				
Male	0.473 (0.199 to 0.747)	0.001	17%	0.216
Female	−0.017 (−0.270 to 0.235)	0.896	−21%	0.096
BMI				
<24 kg/m^2	0.062 (−0.254 to 0.378)	0.701	0	1
≥24 kg/m^2	0.249 (0.020 to 0.478)	0.041	30%	0.011
Physical activity				
Sufficient	0.146 (−0.292 to 0.584)	0.515	5%	0.827
Insufficient	0.293 (0.089 to 0.497)	0.006	25%	0.017
FPG				
<5.6 mmol/L	0.503 (0.171 to 0.835)	0.008	45%	0.016
≥5.6 mmol/L	0.076 (−0.145 to 0.297)	0.501	11%	0.329

BMI, body mass index; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; NRI, net reclassification index; CI, confidence interval.
*Serum 25(OH)D was categorized using median (25.415 ng/ml), conventional risk factors included age, sex, body mass index, district, education level, fasting plasma glucose, hypertension, dyslipidemia, smoking status, alcohol drinking, physical activity, and family history of diabetes.

are needed to confirm this gender difference. Our results also revealed an additive interaction between serum 25(OH)D and physical activity on T2D risk. The joint effects of low serum 25(OH)D and insufficient physical activity on T2D risk were greater than would be expected from the effects of the individual risk factor alone. This finding may have large public health significance because the burden of T2D among persons with insufficient physical activity may be decreased by making improvements in serum 25(OH)D concentrations. Solar exposure is a key determinant of serum 25(OH)D concentrations, as skin exposure to solar ultraviolet is a primary source of vitamin D. Therefore, increased outdoor physical activities during the daytime may lead to more solar exposure, which increases vitamin D synthesis. Thus, targeting lifestyle through sufficient outdoor physical activity may be the first option that will correct vitamin D deficiency/insufficiency and insufficient exercise. The mechanism underlying the additive interaction of serum 25(OH)D with physical activity on T2D risk is not clearly understood. In adults at high risk of T2D, moderate to vigorous physical activity was associated with lower concentrations of trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO) (44), a novel gut-derived metabolite that was associated with insulin resistance and impaired glucose tolerance (45, 46). Animal studies showed vitamin D supplementation greatly reduced plasma TMAO levels in mice (47), and a cross-sectional study reported high TMAO concentrations were associated with vitamin D deficiency (48). It is plausible to speculate that higher TMAO due to insufficient physical activity may be aggravated by low serum 25(OH)D. Further studies are needed to clarify our results and explore the underlying mechanism.

In addition, we calculated the category-free NRI to measure the incremental predictive value of adding serum 25(OH)D status to conventional risk factors for the development of T2D. The addition of low serum 25(OH)D significantly improved the NRI for T2D by 0.205 in the total population. The improvement in the prediction of T2D, above conventional risk factors, demonstrated the potential of serum 25(OH)D as a biomarker for T2D risk. Stratified analyses indicated that the added predictive value of including serum 25(OH)D status was most evident among men, adults with older age, overweight/obesity, insufficient physical activity, or normal FPG. Few studies previously evaluated the impact of adding baseline serum 25(OH)D on the net reclassification of T2D risk beyond conventional risk factors. Researchers found that the addition of serum 25(OH)D to the Framingham Risk Score could improve coronary heart disease risk estimation in patients with essential hypertension or patients with T2D (22, 23). However, adding serum 25(OH)D in addition to established risk factors only marginally added prognostic value of mortality risk in patients undergoing coronary catheterization (49). Considering that vitamin D deficiency and insufficiency are easy to be diagnosed and cured, future studies are needed to evaluate the cost-benefit of adding serum 25(OH)D into the T2D risk estimation and

then determine the feasibility of measuring serum 25(OH)D for T2D prevention, especially in high-risk populations.

To the best of our knowledge, the present study is the first to report an additive interaction between serum 25(OH)D concentrations and physical activity on T2D risk. Nevertheless, there are several limitations in the present study. First, the relatively small sample size, which limited our statistical power, and the short-term follow-up. The follow-up period might not be long enough to detect a modest effect and the association of serum 25(OH)D with T2D may be underpowered, especially within subgroup analysis. Second, we did not have data on oral glucose tolerance tests or HbA1c, which might lead to misclassification of the diagnosis of T2D. Third, a lack of information on serum 25(OH)D concentrations at follow-up might be a potential confounder and result in insufficient confirmation of our results. For instance, the Vitamin D and Type 2 Diabetes (D2d) study did not find a significant effect of vitamin D supplementation on diabetes risk, but a secondary analysis found that adults who maintained higher intratrial serum 25(OH)D levels during follow-up had a reduced risk of diabetes (50).

5. Conclusion

Our results suggest a non-linear reverse relationship between serum 25(OH)D and T2D risk among individuals with normal FPG at baseline, and a significant multiplicative interaction was detected between serum 25(OH)D and FPG on T2D risk. Significant additive interaction of serum 25(OH)D with male, overweight/obesity, and physical activity was observed. For T2D risk prediction, adding low serum 25(OH)D to the model with established risk factors might offer incremental predictive power. Our data are of significance to public health, and future studies are needed to confirm these findings and identify susceptible populations who can be greatly benefited from outdoor physical activity.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in this study are included in the article/**Supplementary material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of Soochow University. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

ZH, XZ, and ZZ: conceptualization, project administration, and funding acquisition. XZ, YM, and JW: methodology and data analyses. ZH and JZ: investigation and data collection. XZ, JL, and BL: manuscript writing and editing and final approval. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This research was funded by the National Natural Science Foundation of China, grant numbers 81903304 and 81773414, the Natural Science Foundation for Colleges and Universities of Jiangsu Province, grant number 19KJB330006, the China Postdoctoral Science Foundation, grant number 2020T130089ZX, Postgraduate Research and Practice Innovation Program, grant number KYCX17_2028, and the Priority Academic Program Development of Jiangsu Higher Education Institutions (PAPD).

Acknowledgments

We gratefully acknowledge the assistance and cooperation of staff in the Lishui Center for Disease Control and Prevention and thank all of the participants in the present study.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2022.1077734/full#supplementary-material

References

1. International Diabetes Federation, IDF Diabetes Atlas. *Diabetes around the world in 2021*. 2021. Available online at: http://www.diabetesatlas.org/ (accessed October 22, 2022).

2. Bouillon R, Manousaki D, Rosen C, Trajanoska K, Rivadeneira F, Richards JB. The health effects of vitamin D supplementation: evidence from human studies. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* (2022) 18:96–110.

3. Liu D, Meng X, Tian Q, Cao W, Fan X, Wu L, et al. Vitamin D and multiple health outcomes: an umbrella review of observational studies, randomized controlled trials, and mendelian randomization studies. *Adv Nutr.* (2022) 13:1044–62. doi: 10.1093/advances/nmab142

4. Park S, Kim DS, Kang S. Vitamin D deficiency impairs glucose-stimulated insulin secretion and increases insulin resistance by reducing PPAR-gamma expression in nonobese type 2 diabetic rats. *J Nutr Biochem.* (2016) 27:257–65. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2015.09.013

5. Zhou QG, Hou FF, Guo ZJ, Liang M, Wang GB, Zhang X. 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D improved the free fatty-acid-induced insulin resistance in cultured C2C12 cells. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev.* (2008) 24:459–64. doi: 10.1002/dmrr.873

6. Gysemans CA, Cardozo AK, Callewaert H, Giulietti A, Hulshagen L, Bouillon R, et al. 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 modulates expression of chemokines and cytokines in pancreatic islets: implications for prevention of diabetes in nonobese diabetic mice. *Endocrinology.* (2005) 146:1956–64. doi: 10.1210/en.2004-1322

7. Ekmekcioglu C, Haluza D, Kundi M. 25-hydroxyvitamin D status and risk for colorectal cancer and type 2 diabetes mellitus: a systematic review and meta-analysis of epidemiological studies. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* (2017) 14:127. doi: 10.3390/ijerph14020127

8. Ye Z, Sharp SJ, Burgess S, Scott RA, Imamura F, Langenberg C, et al. Association between circulating 25-hydroxyvitamin D and incident type 2 diabetes: a mendelian randomisation study. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol.* (2015) 3:35–42.

9. Song Y, Wang L, Pittas AG, Del GL, Zhang C, Manson JE, et al. Blood 25-hydroxy vitamin D levels and incident type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Diabetes Care.* (2013) 36:1422–8. doi: 10.2337/dc12-0962

10. Kawahara T, Suzuki G, Mizuno S, Inazu T, Kasagi F, Kawahara C, et al. Effect of active vitamin D treatment on development of type 2 diabetes: DPVD randomised controlled trial in Japanese population. *BMJ.* (2022) 377:e66222. doi: 10.1136/bmj-2021-066222

11. Hu Z, Zhi X, Li J, Li B, Wang J, Zhu J, et al. Effects of long-term vitamin D supplementation on metabolic profile in middle-aged and elderly patients with type 2 diabetes. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol.* (2022) 225:106198.

12. Pittas AG, Nelson J, Mitri J, Hillmann W, Garganta C, Nathan DM, et al. Plasma 25-hydroxyvitamin D and progression to diabetes in patients at risk for diabetes: an ancillary analysis in the diabetes prevention program. *Diabetes Care.* (2012) 35:565–73. doi: 10.2337/dc11-1795

13. Pittas AG, Sun Q, Manson JE, Dawson-Hughes B, Hu FB. Plasma 25-hydroxyvitamin D concentration and risk of incident type 2 diabetes in women. *Diabetes Care.* (2010) 33:2021–3.

14. Husemoen LL, Skaaby T, Thuesen BH, Jorgensen T, Fenger RV, Linneberg A. Serum 25(OH)D and incident type 2 diabetes: a cohort study. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* (2012) 66:1309–14. doi: 10.1038/ejcn.2012.134

15. Haslacher H, Nistler S, Batmyagmar D, Ponocny-Seliger E, Perkmann T, Scherzer TM, et al. Low vitamin D levels do not predict hyperglycemia in elderly endurance athletes (but in controls). *PLoS One.* (2016) 11:e157695. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0157695

16. Kabadi SM, Lee BK, Liu L. Joint effects of obesity and vitamin D insufficiency on insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes: results from the NHANES 2001-2006. *Diabetes Care.* (2012) 35:2048–54. doi: 10.2337/dc12-0235

17. Boucher BJ. Why do so many trials of vitamin D supplementation fail? *Endocr Connect.* (2020) 9:R195–206.

18. Zhu A, Kuznia S, Niedermaier T, Holleczek B, Schottker B, Brenner H. Consistent inverse associations of total, "bioavailable", free, and "non-bioavailable" vitamin D with incidence of diabetes among older adults with lower baseline HbA1c (=6%) levels. *Nutrients.* (2022) 14:3282. doi: 10.3390/nu14163282

19. Tohidi M, Bozorgmanesh M, Mohebi R, Khalili D, Saadat N, Khorrami N, et al. Non-linear association between 25-hydroxyvitamin D and the incidence of type 2 diabetes: a community-based nested case-control study. *Diabet Med.* (2013) 30:934–8. doi: 10.1111/dme.12180

20. Buijsse B, Boeing H, Hirche F, Weikert C, Schulze MB, Gottschald M, et al. Plasma 25-hydroxyvitamin D and its genetic determinants in relation to incident type 2 diabetes: a prospective case-cohort study. *Eur J Epidemiol.* (2013) 28:743–52. doi: 10.1007/s10654-013-9844-5

21. Schottker B, Herder C, Rothenbacher D, Perna L, Muller H, Brenner H. Serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D levels and incident diabetes mellitus type 2: a competing risk analysis in a large population-based cohort of older adults. *Eur J Epidemiol.* (2013) 28:267–75. doi: 10.1007/s10654-013-9769-z

22. Heidari B, Nargesi AA, Hafezi-Nejad N, Sheikhbahaei S, Pajouhi A, Nakhjavani M, et al. Assessment of serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D improves coronary heart disease risk stratification in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Am Heart J.* (2015) 170:573–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ahj.2015.06.017

23. Nargesi AA, Heidari B, Esteghamati S, Hafezi-Nejad N, Sheikhbahaei S, Pajouhi A, et al. Contribution of vitamin D deficiency to the risk of coronary heart disease in subjects with essential hypertension. *Atherosclerosis.* (2016) 244:165–71. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2015.11.020

24. American Diabetes Association [ADA]. 2. classification and diagnosis of diabetes. *Diabetes Care.* (2017) 40:S11–24.

25. Guthold R, Louazani SA, Riley LM, Cowan MJ, Bovet P, Damasceno A, et al. Physical activity in 22 African countries: results from the world health organization STEPwise approach to chronic disease risk factor surveillance. *Am J Prev Med.* (2011) 41:52–60. doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2011.03.008

26. Zhou BF. Predictive values of body mass index and waist circumference for risk factors of certain related diseases in Chinese adults–study on optimal cut-off points of body mass index and waist circumference in Chinese adults. *Biomed Environ Sci.* (2002) 15:83–96.

27. Holick MF, Binkley NC, Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Gordon CM, Hanley DA, Heaney RP, et al. Evaluation, treatment, and prevention of vitamin D deficiency: an endocrine society clinical practice guideline. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2011) 96:1911–30.

28. Joint committee for guideline revision. 2016 Chinese guidelines for the management of dyslipidemia in adults. *Zhonghua Xin Xue Guan Bing Za Zhi.* (2016) 44:833–53.

29. Desquilbet L, Mariotti F. Dose-response analyses using restricted cubic spline functions in public health research. *Stat Med.* (2010) 29:1037–57.

30. Ahlbom A, Alfredsson L. Interaction: a word with two meanings creates confusion. *Eur J Epidemiol.* (2005) 20:563–4. doi: 10.1007/s10654-005-4410-4

31. Andersson T, Alfredsson L, Kallberg H, Zdravkovic S, Ahlbom A. Calculating measures of biological interaction. *Eur J Epidemiol.* (2005) 20:575–9.

32. Pencina MJ, D'Agostino RS, D'Agostino RJ, Vasan RS. Evaluating the added predictive ability of a new marker: from area under the ROC curve to reclassification and beyond. *Stat Med.* (2008) 27:157–72.

33. Pencina MJ, D'Agostino RS, Steyerberg EW. Extensions of net reclassification improvement calculations to measure usefulness of new biomarkers. *Stat Med.* (2011) 30:11–21.

34. Lu L, Bennett DA, Millwood IY, Parish S, McCarthy MI, Mahajan A, et al. Association of vitamin D with risk of type 2 diabetes: a mendelian randomisation study in European and Chinese adults. *PLoS Med.* (2018) 15:e1002566. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1002566

35. Leung RY, Cheung BM, Tan KC, Kung AW, Cheung CL. 25-hydroxyvitamin D and the risk of incident diabetes in Hong Kong Chinese. *Public Health Nutr.* (2020) 23:1201–7. doi: 10.1017/S1368980019000582

36. Zhang W, Stoecklin E, Eggersdorfer M. A glimpse of vitamin D status in mainland China. *Nutrition.* (2013) 29:953–7. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2013.01.010

37. Chen J, Yun CF, He YN, Piao JH, Yang LC, Yang XG. Vitamin D status among the elderly Chinese population: a cross-sectional analysis of the 2010-2013 China national nutrition and health survey (CNNHS). *Nutr J.* (2017) 16:3. doi: 10.1186/s12937-016-0224-3

38. Pittas AG, Dawson-Hughes B, Sheehan P, Ware JH, Knowler WC, Aroda VR, et al. Vitamin D supplementation and prevention of type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med.* (2019) 381:520–30.

39. Mathieu C. Vitamin D and diabetes: where do we stand? *Diabetes Res Clin Pract.* (2015) 108:201–9.

40. Deleskog A, Hilding A, Brismar K, Hamsten A, Efendic S, Ostenson CG. Low serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D level predicts progression to type 2 diabetes in individuals with prediabetes but not with normal glucose tolerance. *Diabetologia.* (2012) 55:1668–78. doi: 10.1007/s00125-012-2529-x

41. Afzal S, Bojesen SE, Nordestgaard BG. Low 25-hydroxyvitamin D and risk of type 2 diabetes: a prospective cohort study and metaanalysis. *Clin Chem.* (2013) 59:381–91.

42. Pan XF, Wang LM, Pan A. Epidemiology and determinants of obesity in China. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol.* (2021) 9:373–92.doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00045-0

43. Vranic L, Mikolasevic I, Milic S, Vitamin D. Deficiency: consequence or cause of obesity? *Medicina.* (2019) 55:541.

44. Argyridou S, Bernieh D, Henson J, Edwardson CL, Davies MJ, Khunti K, et al. Associations between physical activity and trimethylamine N-oxide in those at risk of type 2 diabetes. *BMJ Open Diabetes Res Care.* (2020) 8:e001359. doi: 10.1136/bmjdrc-2020-001359

45. Fu BC, Hullar M, Randolph TW, Franke AA, Monroe KR, Cheng I, et al. Associations of plasma trimethylamine N-oxide, choline, carnitine, and betaine with inflammatory and cardiometabolic risk biomarkers and the fecal microbiome in the multiethnic cohort adiposity phenotype study. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2020) 111:1226–34. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqaa015

46. Fennema D, Phillips IR, Shephard EA. Trimethylamine and trimethylamine N-oxide, a flavin-containing monooxygenase 3 (FMO3)-mediated host-microbiome metabolic axis implicated in health and disease. *Drug Metab Dispos.* (2016) 44:1839–50. doi: 10.1124/dmd.116.070615

47. Wang X, Li X, Dong Y. Vitamin D decreases plasma trimethylamine-N-oxide level in mice by regulating gut microbiota. *Biomed Res Int.* (2020) 2020:9896743. doi: 10.1155/2020/9896743

48. Barrea L, Muscogiuri G, Annunziata G, Laudisio D, de Alteriis G, Tenore GC, et al. A new light on vitamin D in obesity: a novel association with trimethylamine-N-oxide (TMAO). *Nutrients.* (2019) 11:1310. doi: 10.3390/nu11061310

49. Gerling ME, James MT, Wilton SB, Naugler C, Southern DA, Galbraith PD, et al. Serum total 25-OH vitamin D adds little prognostic value in patients undergoing coronary catheterization. *J Am Heart Assoc.* (2016) 5:e004289. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.116.004289

50. Dawson-Hughes B, Staten MA, Knowler WC, Nelson J, Vickery EM, LeBlanc ES, et al. Intratrial exposure to vitamin D and new-onset diabetes among adults with prediabetes: a secondary analysis from the vitamin D and type 2 diabetes (D2d) study. *Diabetes Care.* (2020) 43:2916–22.doi: 10.2337/dc20-1765

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 16 January 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2022.1111933

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Phitsanu Tulayakul,
Kasetsart University, Thailand
Bernhard Michalke,
Research Unit Analytical BioGeoChemistry,
Helmholtz Center München (HZ), Germany

*CORRESPONDENCE
Yan Zhang
✉ zhangyan@szu.edu.cn
Huimin Ying
✉ yinghuimin@139.com

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 30 November 2022
ACCEPTED 30 December 2022
PUBLISHED 16 January 2023

CITATION
Zhang Y, Huang B, Jin J, Xiao Y and Ying H (2023) Recent advances in the application of ionomics in metabolic diseases. *Front. Nutr.* 9:1111933. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.1111933

Recent advances in the application of ionomics in metabolic diseases

Yan Zhang[1,2]*, Biyan Huang[1], Jiao Jin[1], Yao Xiao[1] and Huimin Ying[3]*

[1]Shenzhen Key Laboratory of Marine Bioresources and Ecology, Brain Disease and Big Data Research Institute, College of Life Sciences and Oceanography, Shenzhen University, Shenzhen, China, [2]Shenzhen-Hong Kong Institute of Brain Science-Shenzhen Fundamental Research Institutions, Shenzhen, China, [3]Affiliated Hangzhou Xixi Hospital, Zhejiang University School of Medicine, Hangzhou, China

Trace elements and minerals play a significant role in human health and diseases. In recent years, ionomics has been rapidly and widely applied to explore the distribution, regulation, and crosstalk of different elements in various physiological and pathological processes. On the basis of multi-elemental analytical techniques and bioinformatics methods, it is possible to elucidate the relationship between the metabolism and homeostasis of diverse elements and common diseases. The current review aims to provide an overview of recent advances in the application of ionomics in metabolic disease research. We mainly focuses on the studies about ionomic or multi-elemental profiling of different biological samples for several major types of metabolic diseases, such as diabetes mellitus, obesity, and metabolic syndrome, which reveal distinct and dynamic patterns of ion contents and their potential benefits in the detection and prognosis of these illnesses. Accumulation of copper, selenium, and environmental toxic metals as well as deficiency of zinc and magnesium appear to be the most significant risk factors for the majority of metabolic diseases, suggesting that imbalance of these elements may be involved in the pathogenesis of these diseases. Moreover, each type of metabolic diseases has shown a relatively unique distribution of ions in biofluids and hair/nails from patients, which might serve as potential indicators for the respective disease. Overall, ionomics not only improves our understanding of the association between elemental dyshomeostasis and the development of metabolic disease but also assists in the identification of new potential diagnostic and prognostic markers in translational medicine.

KEYWORDS

trace element, ionome, ionomics, metabolic disease, bioinformatics

1. Introduction

Metabolic diseases are well-known as a major threat to global public health, which include diabetes mellitus (DM), obesity, metabolic syndrome (MetS), non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), hyperlipidemia, hyperuricemia (or gout), bone metabolic disease (such as osteoporosis and osteomalacia), and some other diseases that are caused by endocrine dysfunction (e.g., thyroid diseases) or nutrient imbalance (such as Wilson's disease) (1, 2). In the past several decades, much effort has been made to understand the underlying mechanisms and to develop rational treatments for these diseases and disorders. However, due to the complex pathogenesis and characteristics of most metabolic diseases, the progress still remains quite limited. Thus, effective strategies of early diagnosis and treatment of metabolic diseases are urgently needed.

Among known risk factors and possible molecular mechanisms associated with metabolic diseases, dyshomeostasis of various elements has been implicated in the onset and progression of many types of them (3–6). Except for a small number of elements that are required in large amounts (called macroelements or macronutrients), such as potassium (K), sodium (Na), calcium (Ca), and magnesium (Mg), the majority of them are trace elements. Biological trace elements (or micronutrients, mostly metals) are needed in small quantities but are essential for

growth, development, and various physiological processes of all living organisms, which include iron (Fe), zinc (Zn), copper (Cu), manganese (Mn), molybdenum (Mo), nickel (Ni), cobalt (Co), chromium (Cr), vanadium (V), selenium (Se), iodine (I), and several other elements (7, 8). They serve as critical cofactors for the assembly of metalloproteins, which participate in a very wide range of biological processes such as enzymatic reaction, cellular signaling transduction, redox regulation, mitochondrial function, immunological response, and hormone and vitamin biosynthesis (9, 10). In addition, several environmental toxic elements, such as cadmium (Cd), mercury (Hg), arsenic (As), lead (Pb), and aluminum (Al), have detrimental effects on human health (11, 12).

It has been known that the cell has developed complex regulatory mechanisms (such as uptake, excretion, and storage) to tightly control the metabolism and homeostasis of various trace elements in order to ensure appropriate supply while preventing accumulation to toxic levels (13). Previously, a large number of studies have reported that deficiency or overload of certain trace elements are related to a variety of metabolic diseases and disorders (14–18). For example, Fe deficiency is significantly associated with obesity, whereas excessive Fe accumulation in adipose tissue and liver is often seen in type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) and NAFLD (14, 15). Furthermore, some elements may interact and interfere with the absorption, bioavailability, and even normal functions of others (19–21). On the other hand, trace element levels may be altered in various clinical conditions, which may be associated with the prognosis and efficacy of the treatment (22). Although numerous studies have been performed to evaluate the status of single or several elements in biological samples of different types of metabolic diseases, it is still unclear how disruption of the balance of various elements are involved in the development and progression of these diseases. A more systematic understanding of the metabolism and homeostasis of trace elements and their relationships with metabolic diseases is urgently needed.

In the recent 20 years, with the explosive growth of multi-omics data (such as genome, transcriptome, and proteome) and a corresponding increase in data analysis methods, the complex relationship between trace elements and human health or diseases has been examined comprehensively. The concept of metallome (the ensemble of all metal ions in an organism) and its extension ionome (representing the composition of all metals, metalloids, and non-metals found in a living system) have also been introduced (23, 24). Ionomics, the study of the ionome, involves simultaneous and quantitative analyses of elemental composition in living systems (such as cells, tissues, and organs) and changes in this composition under different physiological and pathological conditions by using high-throughput elemental profiling techniques (24–26). This approach has been extensively applied in plants, yeast, and most recently mammals (including humans), which provides a very useful platform for not only identifying new characteristics and components of trace element metabolism and homeostasis but also gaining information about how the complex ionomic network is affected by different factors and states (26–28). In addition, isotopic and speciation analysis of elements is becoming an inherent or complementary part of ionomics, which is important for a more accurate assessment of the status of elements present in biological samples (29, 30). In recent years, ionomics approach has been applied to study the global effect of a large amount of elements for various human diseases, which offers a great opportunity to discover new ion-based mechanisms of these diseases (especially complex disease) and to enable the possibility to develop new diagnostic tools and therapeutic strategies (31, 32).

In this review, we present a comprehensive survey on the complex relationship between ionomic profiles in diverse human biological samples and several major types of metabolic diseases mainly based on recent large-scale ionomic/metallomic studies, such as case-control studies, cohort- and population-based studies, and meta-analyses. Such information may provide a holistic and integrated understanding of the critical roles trace elements play in metabolic diseases.

2. Ionomics technology and its application in human health and diseases

The major purpose of ionomics is to measure the ion contents in a biological system and to elucidate their correlations to phenotypes of interest. Nowadays ionomics has been widely used for studies on environmental monitoring, nutrient utilization, biofortification, food safety, and forward and reverse genetics, particularly in plant developmental and stress biology which has been extensively reviewed in the literature (23–25, 33–35). In addition, the rapid expansion of ionomics in human health and diseases has provided new evidence for the relationship between trace elements and a variety of common diseases, which may be helpful for the early detection of disease and the innovation of new drugs against imbalanced elements.

2.1. Techniques for elemental quantification and related data resources

In early times, elemental profiling analysis in various samples was mainly used in geoscience, environmental science, and ecological studies. In the last decade, ionomics has grown in popularity in different areas of life science as a powerful tool for studying the metabolism and homeostasis of diverse trace elements and minerals in different organisms, including plants and humans. The major techniques for the quantification of chemical elements include inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS), inductively coupled plasma atomic/optical emission spectroscopy (ICP-AES/ICP-OES), X-ray fluorescence (XRF), atomic absorption spectrometry (AAS), neutron activation analysis (NAA), and several other methods (23, 33). Currently, ICP-MS and ICP-AES are the two most widely used high-throughput analytical tools. ICP-MS has been the dominant technique for the analysis of multi-elemental concentrations due to its high accuracy, high sensitivity, wide measurement capability, and the ability for isotopic analysis (36). Although ICP-AES/ICP-OES is less sensitive than ICP-MS, it offers the advantages of lower cost and simplicity of operation (37). Both methods have been used for ionomics studies in yeast, plants, and animals, which demonstrate the potential benefits of ionomics in the exploration of new aspects of trace elements in biology and medicine (26, 27, 38–40). Other techniques, although used less frequently, may provide alternative approaches for determining various elements from different samples (41, 42).

TABLE 1 Major ionomics results for different types of metabolic diseases.

Disease	Population (subgroup)	Number of subjects (case/control)	Sample type	Elevated elements	Decreased elements	Significant correlations (–, $p < 0.05$ and |correlation coefficient| > 0.3) or significantly changed ratios (/, $p < 0.05$) between elements in patients	Potential confounders adjusted or matched	References
T2DM	Moscow, Russia (women)	93/1,236	Hair	Hg, K, Na	Ca, Co, Mg, Zn	–	–	(60)
T2DM	Guanajuato, Mexico	76/12	Serum	Al, Cd, Cu, Hg, Mn, Ni	Co, Cr, V	Mn–Cu, Mn–Zn, Se–Cu, Se–Mn, Se–Zn, Zn–Cu	Smoking status, other chronic diseases	(61)
		76/12	Urine	As, Cr, Cu, Zn	Cd, Co, Pb, Mn, Mo, Ni, Se	Se–As, Se–Cd, Se–Ni		
T2DM	Shanghai, China	122/854	Plasma	Cr, Cu, P, S, Se	Mg, Re	–	Age, sex, BMI	(62)
T2DM	Tanta, Egypt	40/36	Serum	Cu	As, Cr, Fe, Mg, Mn, Se, Zn	***As–Fe***[a], ***Cu–Fe***, ***Cu–Mg***, ***Cu–Zn***, Fe–Mg, Se–Cr, Se–Fe, Zn–Fe, Zn–Mg	Age, sex, weight	(63)
T2DM	Suzhou, China	122/429	Plasma	As, Ba, Cd, Cr, Cs, Cu, Mn, Pd, Se, Sr, Zn, V	–	–	Age, sex, BMI, family history of diabetes, smoking status, drinking status	(64)
T2DM	Nord-Trøndelag county, Norway	128/755	Blood	Ag, Cd, Cr, Fe, Ni, Zn	Br	–	Age, sex, BMI, education, waist-to-hip ratio, income, smoking status, family history of diabetes, seafood intake, alcohol consumption	(65)
T2DM	Winston-Salem, USA	21/19	Toenail	Al, Ni, V, Zn	Cs	–	–	(66)
T2DM	Nanning, China	223/302	Serum	Ba, Ca, Fe, Se, Sr	V	–	Age, sex, BMI, smoking status, drinking status, physical activity	(67)
T2DM	Wuhan, China	94/94	Plasma	Al, Ba, Cu, Rb, Se, Sr, Ti, Tl, Zn	Mo	–	Age, sex, BMI, smoking status, drinking status, regular exercise, education, and family history of diabetes.	(68)
T2DM	Jinan, China	100/40	Blood	Co, Cr, Cu, Fe, Mn, Mo, V, Zn	Li	–	–	(69)
T2DM complication	Cartagena, Spain	31/43	Saliva	–	Co	–	–	(81)
		31/43	Plasma	Sr	–			
T2DM CVD complication	Wuhan, China	1,114/2,783	Plasma	As, Co, Cr, Mn, Mo, Ni, Sb, Sn, Sr, Ti, V, W	Cd, Cu, Pb, Se, Zn	–	Age, sex, BMI, education, smoking status, drinking status, physical activity, family history of CVD, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, baseline fasting plasma glucose, antidiabetic, duration of diabetes, eGFR	(82)
T2DM complication (microvascular)	Ankara, Turkey	118/40	Blood	–	Mg, Cr	–	–	(83)

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2022.1111933

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Disease	Population (subgroup)	Number of subjects (case/control)	Sample type	Elevated elements	Decreased elements	Significant correlations (–, $p < 0.05$ and |correlation coefficient| > 0.3) or significantly changed ratios (/, $p < 0.05$) between elements in patients	Potential confounders adjusted or matched	References
T2DM	Sardinia region, Italy	68/59	Blood	–	Cr, Mn, Ni	–	–	(84)
T1DM	Sardinia region, Italy	192/59	Blood	–	Cr, Mn, Ni, Pb, Zn	–	–	
T1DM	Miami, USA	63/65	Serum	Cu, Mo	Mn, Se, Zn	Cu/Se, Cu/Zn	Age, sex, BMI	(85)
GDM	Padova, Italy	28/19	Placenta	Se	Cd	–	Age, birth weight, gestational week of GDM diagnosis, gestational week of delivery	(87)
GDM	Padova, Italy	36/36	Placenta	Hg, Si	Cd, Cu, Fe, Mn	–	Age, pre-pregnancy BMI, birth weight, gestational week of delivery	(88)
		35/30	Blood (maternal)	Cu	Al, Co, K, Rb, Sb			
		35/34	Umbilical cord blood	Al, Ca, Co, Cu, Mo, Na, Ti, Zn	Fe, K, Mn, Rb, Si			
GDM	Wuhan, China	241/1,849	Urine	As, Co, Ni, Sb, V	–	–	Fetal sex, pre-pregnancy BMI, smoking status, physical activity, maternal age, gravidity, occupational status, income, family history of diabetes	(89)
GDM	Yozgat, Turkey	60/52	Serum	Cd, Cu, Pb, Sb	Cr, Se, Zn	–	–	(90)
GDM	Beijing, China	335/343	Hair (maternal)	Hg, Sn	–	–	Age, pre-pregnancy BMI, education, occupation, parity, passive smoking, hair dye, hypertension during pregnancy, activity, folic acid supplementation	(91)
GDM	Wuhan, China	305/305	Plasma	Cu, Fe	Ca, Zn	–	Age, pre-pregnancy BMI, parity, income, education, passive smoking	(92)
Obesity	Moscow, Russia (women)	141/1,236	Hair	Hg, K	Ca, I, Mg, Zn	–	–	(60)
Obesity/overweight	Shanghai, China	516/460	Plasma	Cu, Fe, P, S, Sr	Mg	–	Age, sex, BMI	(62)
Obesity	Ankara, Turkey (children)	34/33	Serum	–	Co, V	–	Age, sex, pubertal stage	(103)
Obesity	Konya, Turkey (women)	45/50	Serum	Cu	Fe, Zn	–	Age	(104)
Obesity	Poznan, Poland (adolescents)	78/20	Serum	–	Ca, Mg, Zn	–	Age, sex	(105)
Obesity	Erzurum, Turkey (children)	85/24	Serum	Cu, Mn, Se	Zn	–	Age, sex	(106)

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2022.1111933

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Disease	Population (subgroup)	Number of subjects (case/control)	Sample type	Elevated elements	Decreased elements	Significant correlations (–, $p < 0.05$ and |correlation coefficient| > 0.3) or significantly changed ratios (/, $p < 0.05$) between elements in patients	Potential confounders adjusted or matched	References
Obesity	Zagazig City, Egypt (children)	80/80	Serum	Cu	Fe, Se, Zn	–	Age, sex	(107)
Obesity	Makkah, Saudi Arabia	47/70	Hair	Cu, Se	Fe, Mn, Zn	Cu/Fe, Cu/Zn	–	(108)
Obesity	NHANES project, USA	1,127/5,475	Urine	Ba, Tl	Cd, Co, Pb	–	Age, sex, race/ethnicity, income, serum cotinine, television, video game, computer usage	(109)
Obesity	Reus, Spain (women)	42/51	Serum	As, Ba, Cu, Se, Sr	Ca, Fe, Mg, Na, Zn	–	Age	(110)
Obesity/overweight	Moscow, Russia	112/106	Hair	Al, As	Co, Cu, I, Mg, Mn, Ni, Zn	–	Age, smoking status, alcohol consumption, history of acute cardiovascular events, mineral supplementation, metal implants, occupational exposure to environmental toxins, environmental exposure to trace elements, acute inflammatory diseases	(111)
Obesity	Sonapur, Bangladesh	100/100	Serum	Na	Ca, Fe, K, Zn	–	Age, sex	(112)
Obesity (abdominal)/ MetS	Wuhan, China	816/576	Urine	Ba, Cu, Fe, U, Zn	–	Cu/Zn	Age, sex, BMI, smoking status, drinking status, income, education level, physical activity, family history of diabetes	(113)
Obesity	Dhaka, Bangladesh (women)	70/70	Serum	Na	Ca, Fe, K, Zn	Na–K	Age	(114)
Obesity	Yaroslavl, Russia	196/199	Serum	Se	Cr, V	–	Age, sex	(115)
			Hair	Cr, Se, V	Zn			
			Urine	V	–			
Obesity	Poznan, Poland (women)	40/40	Serum	Cu	Ca, Fe, Mg, Se, V, Zn	–	Age, BMI, and metabolic parameters	(116)
			Hair	–	Fe, Mn, V			
			Urine	Fe	Se, V			
Obesity	Kerman, Iran (children and adolescents)	48/38	Urine	As, Pb, Zn	–	–	Age, sex, BMI, physical activity, physical and clinical examinations	(117)
MetS	Shanghai, China	399/577	Plasma	Cr, Cu, P, S, Se, Sr	Mg	–	Age, sex, BMI	(62)
MetS	Seoul, Korea	161/295	Hair	As, Hg, K, Na, Pb	Ca, Mg, Zn	Ca/K, Ca/P, Na/Mg	Age, smoking status, alcohol use	(142)

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2022.1111933

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Disease	Population (subgroup)	Number of subjects (case/control)	Sample type	Elevated elements	Decreased elements	Significant correlations (–, $p < 0.05$ and |correlation coefficient| > 0.3) or significantly changed ratios (/, $p < 0.05$) between elements in patients	Potential confounders adjusted or matched	References
MetS	Szczecin, Poland (aging men)	161/152	Serum	Zn	Mg	–	–	(143)
MetS	Beijing, China	80/65	Blood	Cd, Cu, Pb, Se	–	–	Age	(144)
MetS	Kaohsiung, Taiwan	826/1,618	Blood	Pb	–	–	Age, sex	(145)
			Urine	As, Cu, Ni	–			
MetS	China	628/1,481	Plasma	Ti	–	–	Age, sex, BMI, smoking status, drinking status, education, income, physical activity	(146)
			Urine	–	Fe, Se, V			
MetS	Ann Arbor, USA (women)	173/774	Urine	As, Co, Zn	–	–	Age, BMI, race, study site, education, smoking status, alcohol drinking, physical activity, total energy intake, menopausal status	(147)
MetS	Nanning, China (men)	254/1,716	Serum	As, Ba, Cd, Co, Cr, Cu, Fe, Mg, Mn, Ni, Pb, Rb, Se, Sn, Sr, V, Zn	–	–	Age, smoking, alcohol drinking, physical activity, education, family history	(148)
MetS	Taipei, Taiwan	40/110	Plasma	B, Cd, Cu, Li, Mg, Ni, Sr, Zn	–	–	Age, sex, BMI, smoking status	(149)
MetS	Shenzhen, China	149/1,128	Plasma	–	Mg, Mn	–	Age, sex, smoking status, drinking status, estimated glomerular filtration rate	(150)
NAFLD	Athens, Greece	119/70	Plasma	Cs, Fe, Tl	Ba, Zn	–	Age, sex, BMI	(180)
NAFLD	Nanning, China (men)	330/1,264	Serum	Ba, Ca, Fe, Mg, Mn, Ni, Pb, Sn, V, Zn	Mo	–	Age, marital status, education, smoking status, drinking status, MetS, insulin resistance	(181)
Hyperlipidemia	Konya, Turkey	46/37	Serum	Cd, Co, Ni	Cr, Fe, Mn, Mo, Se	–	Age, sex, blood pressure	(224)
Hyperuricemia	Shenzhen, China	344/1,062	Plasma	As, Cu, Mg, Se, Tl, Zn	Co	–	Age, sex, BMI, smoking status, drinking status, other diseases (hyperlipidemia, hypertension, DM, chronic kidney disease)	(247)
Hyperuricemia	USA	751/3,175	Urine	As, Cd	Co, I, Mn	–	Age, gender, BMI, smoking status, drinking status, income, education, fish/shellfish consumption, other diseases (hypertension, hypercholesterolemia, DM)	(248)

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2022.1111933

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Disease	Population (subgroup)	Number of subjects (case/control)	Sample type	Elevated elements	Decreased elements	Significant correlations (–, $p < 0.05$ and |correlation coefficient| > 0.3) or significantly changed ratios (/, $p < 0.05$) between elements in patients	Potential confounders adjusted or matched	References
Osteoporosis	Banjarmasin, Indonesia (postmenopausal women)	15/23	Bone	As, B	Pd, Rb, Se	–	Age, history of previous disease	(267)
Osteoporosis	Izmir, Turkey (postmenopausal women)	491/237	Serum	-	Cu, Fe, Mg, Zn	–	Age, BMI, duration of menopause, family history of fractures, medical conditions, smoking status, medication use	(268)
Osteoporosis	Shanghai, China	37/14	Bone	–	Cu, Mn, Zn	–	Age, sex, BMI, serum albumin, biochemical blood indices, bone turnover markers	(269)
Osteomalacia	Rio de Janeiro, Brazil	8/603	Hair	Al, Ba, Ca, Cd, Fe, Mg, Mn, Sr	Hg	–	–	(278)
Rickets	Van, Turkey	30/30	Serum	–	Zn		Age, sex, medical history, physical examination	(279)

[a]Bold and italic: negative correlation.

With the increase in volume of data generated by ionomics studies, it becomes more and more important to develop appropriate information management systems for ionomics data acquisition, storage, retrieval, and analysis. However, publicly accessible platforms and databases that allow researchers to obtain such resources are very rare so far. The iHUB system is the first integrated workflow system, which contains ionomics data of yeast and important plants such as Arabidopsis thaliana, maize, rice, and soybean, and provides open access for raw data management, data mining and analysis, and knowledge discovery (43). The OPTIMAS Data Warehouse (OPTIMAS-DW) is a comprehensive and integrated data resource for maize, which contains ionomics and other omics data such as transcriptome, proteome, metabolome, and phenome, and allows users to extract information of particular interest (44). Unfortunately, an ionomics database associated with human disease is still absent.

On the other hand, with the rapid progress in the experimental and computational identification of novel trace element-related genes and their functions, relevant information should be well-maintained for further utilization. A known ionome gene (KIG) database was recently developed, which is a curated list of genes known to affect uptake, accumulation, and distribution of elements in several plant species (45). New systems and annotation tools are clearly required to obtain a better understanding of the function and regulation of genes affecting the ionome on a genome-wide scale.

2.2. Bioinformatics for ionomics data analysis

The recent explosion of ionomics data has prompted the development of computational strategies and methods for investigation of the associations between ionomic profiles and complex traits. Bioinformatics approaches for ionomics data analysis include both basic statistical methods (such as statistical significance testing and analysis of variance) and advanced multivariate statistical methods (e.g., principal component analysis and logistic regression analysis), which could also be applied for other types of omics data (31). Moreover, network-based systems biology approaches and machine learning algorithms have been used to clarify the dynamic interplay between elements under different physiological or metabolic conditions and to build ionome-based prediction models or markers for a variety of diseases (46–49). Very recently, an integrated R-based tool called IonFlow was developed for the analysis of ionomics data sets, which may help researchers to process, explore, and interpret their data *via* multiple approaches (50).

2.3. Application of ionomics in human disease

Before the concept of ionomics was introduced, ICP-MS had been used to evaluate the concentrations of certain trace elements in biofluids, hair, nails, and some other human tissues for different diseases such as cancer, neurodegenerative diseases, and coronary heart disease, demonstrating that imbalance of trace elements may be one of the risk factors of many complex or common diseases (51–53). Most of these preliminary studies only focused on single or a very limited number of trace elements and lacked deep analysis

of the interactions between elements. In recent years, ionome-based studies have been performed for a variety of complex diseases, which may assist in diagnosis and prognosis evaluation of disease. Considering that most ionomics results have been derived from cross-sectional or case-control studies, it is uncertain whether disrupted ion homeostasis is a potential cause of these diseases. Large-scale prospective, longitudinal, and interventional studies are necessary to solve these questions. In addition, the intrinsic limitation of current elemental analytical techniques and the validity and reliability of using ionomic information in the prediction of diseases imply that there is still a long way ahead of us before ionomics can be widely used in medical clinics. However, the application of ionomics in several types of diseases has provided evidence for its potential benefits, which suggests significant correlations between trace elements and the development of different diseases and may help early detection and improve therapeutic regimens for patients in the future.

3. Recent progress in ionomics of metabolic diseases

It has been known for a long time that trace elements and minerals play a critical role in the onset and progression of metabolic diseases (32, 54, 55). Previously, lots of studies have been conducted to explore the linkages between single or multiple elements and various metabolic diseases, such as the association between intake of certain elements and the incidence of DM and osteoporosis and the implication of heavy metal exposure in the epidemiology of metabolic diseases (56–58). In recent years, ionomics approaches have been used to examine the variations of elemental profiles in different body fluids and tissues from patients with metabolic diseases, providing new clues for not only better understanding of the relationship between trace element dyshomeostasis and these diseases but also the development of novel biomarkers for detection, diagnosis, and prognosis of them. In the following text, we will discuss recent progress on ionomics studies of several major types of metabolic diseases. A summary of the main ionomics results obtained from the literature is given in Table 1.

3.1. Diabetes mellitus

DM comprises a group of metabolic diseases characterized by chronic hyperglycemia resulting from insufficient insulin secretion and/or insulin resistance in target tissues, which may lead to multi-organ dysfunction and failure (59). There are three main types of DM: type 1 DM (T1DM), T2DM, and gestational DM (GDM). T2DM accounts for more than 90% of all diabetic cases, which has become the most prevalent metabolic disease worldwide. It has been suggested that ion homeostasis may play an important role in T2DM and some other types of DM (3).

To date, the ionomes in blood (including whole blood, plasma, and serum), urine, hair, and even teardrops have been examined in different cohorts of patients with T2DM, implying that changes in elemental profiles represent a potential source of biomarkers of this complex disease (60–70). The majority of significantly changed elements in different biofluids (especially in the blood samples) are positively associated with T2DM, including several heavy metals (such as Cu and Cd) and Se whose accumulation in the body may be a high risk for T2DM. In contrast, concentrations of Zn and Mg in the blood and hair/nail samples were observed to generally have a negative association with the prevalence of T2DM. These trends are consistent with previous observations that environmental heavy metals and Se might affect insulin sensitivity and normal insulin regulatory function and cause pathoglycemia or even more serious illness such as T2DM, whereas deficiency of Zn, an essential trace metal for synthesis and secretion of insulin, may have a major impact on the pathogenesis of T2DM (3, 64, 67). Thus, such variations could be used for differentiating patients with T2DM from healthy controls. Moreover, significant correlations ($|\text{correlation coefficient}| > 0.3$ and $p < 0.05$) between elements and increased Cu/Zn ratio were also reported, suggesting possible benefits of the use of such information in detection and prognosis evaluation of T2DM (61, 63). By using machine learning algorithms [such as discriminate analysis, support vector machine (SVM), and random forest], several new approaches and models for the early detection of T2DM based on multi-elemental contents have been developed, which exhibit good prediction performance and may serve as a valuable tool of its diagnosis (66, 70–72). Very recently, the blood levels of several essential trace elements (such as V, Cr, Mn, and Se) were found to be negatively correlated with hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) in diabetic subjects, especially in those with HbA1c $\geq$ 7.0%, suggesting mutual effects between them and metabolic abnormalities of blood glucose during the onset and progression of T2DM (69). On the other hand, although a significant number of studies only examined the concentrations of single or a small set of trace elements in biofluids of T2DM patients, similar or more complex patterns of changes were obtained for some of them in different regions of the world (73–80). For example, serum Cu, Zn, and Se levels were found to vary with the effect of glycemic control in T2DM patients, indicating a potential relationship between their homeostasis and the prognosis and treatment of T2DM (73). Long-term Ni and As exposures were also observed to be associated with elevated prevalence of T2DM in Chinese elderly and Mexican women, respectively, implying the harmfulness of more heavy metal contamination in the pathogenesis of T2DM (74, 75). Although González de Vega et al. reported lower plasma concentrations of total Se found in Spanish patients with T2DM which might be due to decreased levels of selenoprotein P (76), the majority of other studies on Se and DM suggest that Se may increase the risk of T2DM across a wide range of exposure levels (77). In addition, several recent ionomics studies have found that trace element imbalance is involved in the development of diabetic complications. Marín-Martínez et al. reported that decreased Co level in saliva and increased strontium (Sr) level in plasma were associated with the presence of chronic complications (both microvascular and macrovascular) in patients with T2DM, which provides some useful enlightenment for predicting diabetic complications (81). Other ionomics studies revealed that increased Sr and decreased Zn and Se levels in plasma have a significant association with incident cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk in patients with T2DM, whereas decreased Mg and Cr levels in blood might be involved in the progression of microvascular complications (such as diabetic retinopathy and diabetic nephropathy) (82, 83).

Ionomics studies have also been conducted for several other types of DM (84–87). One Italian group measured the blood levels of multiple trace elements in patients with T1DM and T2DM from Sardinia, and observed similar alternations of significantly changed

elements between them (Cr, Mn, and Ni deficiency) in that area (84). Similar to T2DM, elevated serum level of Cu and lower levels of Zn and/or Mg were also found in subjects with T1DM from different regions, suggesting that perturbation in the balance of these essential metals may be related to the pathology of both types of DM (80, 85). Peruzzu et al. reported that whole blood levels of Cr and Cu were strongly correlated with glycemic control whereas Zn, Fe, and Se were associated with lipid metabolism in patients with T1DM, suggesting different effects of these elements on metabolic control in this disease (86). With regard to GDM, Roverso et al. carried out the first ionomics study of the placentas from women affected by GDM, and showed that a decreased level of Cd and increased level of Se might be linked to the molecular pathways of GDM (87). They further measured the ionomes of placenta, maternal whole blood, and umbilical cord blood samples from a larger cohort of GDM and normal pregnant women, which revealed that a number of elements detected in the umbilical cord blood of fetuses were significantly associated with the occurrence of GDM (such as increased Cu and decreased Fe levels) (88). This may indicate that elemental profiles in the cord blood provide more evidence for understanding the biochemical processes occurring during GDM. Moreover, several recent case-control and cohort studies as well as meta-analyses reported that exposure to toxic heavy metals [such as Ni, antimony (Sb), Cd, and Cu] and insufficient Zn content in the body in early pregnancy are associated with an increased risk of GDM, either individually or as a metal mixture (89–96). Overall, these studies demonstrate high complexity and tissue specificity of the ionomes in patients with different types of DM. However, elevated Cu and Se concentrations, decreased Zn concentrations, and increased Cu/Zn ratio in various biofluid samples might be one of the common risk factors for DM. Further effort is needed to investigate the molecular mechanisms underlying dyshomeostasis of trace elements in patients with different types of DM.

3.2. Obesity

Obesity is a chronic and complex disease characterized by excessive amounts of fat within adipocytes, which may result from insulin resistance, dysregulation in lipid and other metabolic balances, and inflammatory and/or hormonal processes (97). It may increase the risk of other diseases and health problems, such as T2DM, hypertension, CVD, and certain cancers. Both genetic susceptibility and environmental factors contribute significantly to the development of obesity (98). Among them, trace element and mineral dyshomeostasis has already been known to be associated with the pathogenesis of this disease (99). On the other hand, obese patients may be at a greater risk of developing imbalance of trace elements.

Before the use of ionomics in obesity research, many studies have shown a possible relationship between obesity and disturbance of homeostasis of certain trace elements, such as Zn or Fe deficiency and Cu overload, although the exact metabolic roles of these elements remain unclear (100–102). In the recent decade, a variety of studies have been carried out to examine the concentrations of more elements or ionomes in different biological samples of patients with obesity and healthy controls, which demonstrate more complicated changes linked to the prevalence of this disease (60, 62, 103–117). Consistent with previous observations, significantly increased levels of Cu and decreased levels of Zn and Fe in multiple samples (especially in serum) appear to be the most common features for obesity. However, the relationship between obesity and the circulating levels of Se is still controversial. A recent meta-analysis revealed that overweight/obese individuals might have lower levels of Se in the urine and nails but higher levels in the hair (18). Compared to DM, deficiency of essential trace elements may play a more important role in the pathogenesis of obesity and obesity-related metabolic dysfunction, especially in women and children. The Cu/Zn ratio was also mainly increased in several types of samples of the obese groups (in particular in diabetic obese individuals), and was negatively associated with increased risk of metabolic abnormalities in the urine (108, 113). In addition, exposure to environmental toxic metals in the body may significantly influence the ionome and other metabolic parameters of obesity. For instance, Skalny et al. reported that Hg-exposed overweight/obese subjects had quite different hair elemental profiles (such as elevated Se and Zn and decreased Mn and Mg levels) and a more adverse effect on metabolic parameters when compared to unexposed obese adults, suggesting that metabolic alterations observed in obesity may be partially related to Hg-associated disturbances in trace element metabolism (118).

A significant number of studies with larger cohorts have been performed recently to improve our understanding of the relationship between obesity and single or few essential/non-essential elements in various biofluids and tissues, which showed generally similar changes in the concentrations of some of them in different populations, such as increased serum and hepatic tissue Cu levels (119, 120), decreased serum, hair, and salivary Zn levels (121–123), decreased fingernail Se levels (124), and increased toxic heavy metal (such as Al, Hg, Pb, and As) contents (125–128). Many of these significantly changed elements are positively or negatively correlated with body mass index (BMI) and waist circumference, which are commonly used to estimate the risk of overweight, obesity, and some other metabolic diseases such as MetS (128, 129). Moreover, levels of some elements are associated with insulin resistance in obese adults. Kim and Song examined the concentrations of several trace elements in the hair of viscerally obese adults, and found that Cr and Se levels were inversely associated with insulin resistance, whereas Cu level has a positive correlation with insulin resistance (130). Thus, imbalance of these micronutrients might be involved in the development of obesity, which could be used as potential indicators for its incidence. Interestingly, although serum levels of Cu and Zn are thought to be significantly related to obesity in both children and adults, a recent study showed that they did not differ significantly between pre-obese and obese children, implying that alternations of the two metals are earlier than the occurrence of obesity (131). Nevertheless, further research is needed to confirm these findings prospectively in larger study populations and to extend the understanding of the roles of different elements in the prevalence of obesity.

3.3. Metabolic syndrome

MetS is a group of metabolic disorders, including abdominal obesity, hypertension, high blood sugar levels (insulin resistance or glucose intolerance), and dyslipidemia [high triglyceride and low high-density lipoprotein (HDL)-cholesterol levels]. It may raise the

risk of CVD, T2DM, stroke, and other serious health problems (4). The cause of MetS has been intensively studied, and many factors (such as genetic and metabolic susceptibility) may contribute to the development of MetS (132). Among these, an imbalance in trace element status is an important risk factor and potential biomarkers for MetS (133). The important roles of several micronutrients (such as Fe, Zn, and Cr) in carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their alterations in MetS have been discussed in multiple reviews, which provide evidence for the involvement of trace element dyshomeostasis in the pathology of MetS (4, 134–136).

In early years, a limited number of studies have been conducted to explore the distribution and relationships of selected trace elements in different samples of patients with MetS and normal controls, which revealed that some of these elements might be related to the incidence and course of MetS (137–140). For instance, elevated circulating Cu levels and body Fe stores as well as reduced serum levels of Zn were reported in patients with MetS in different areas. On the other hand, controversy exists with regard to the relationship between MetS and Se levels in body, probably due to differences in study design, methodology, and population characteristics (141).

Several ionomic profiling studies with large cohorts of patients were carried out in the recent decade (62, 142–150), which basically support previous observations that accumulations of Cu and Fe in the body are strongly associated with the increased prevalence of MetS. Moreover, imbalance of additional elements were detected in different biological samples of MetS cases, implying a high degree of variability of the ionomic patterns in patients with MetS. Generally, the majority of significantly changed elements have positive associations with MetS, especially environmental toxic metals (such as Pb, Cd, and As), implying that exposure to these elements affects the body composition and metabolic profiles and further exacerbates the risk of MetS (142, 144–149). In contrast, decreased Mg levels were often observed in the blood (including plasma and serum) and hair samples from patients from different regions (62, 142, 143, 150), which could influence glucose metabolism and insulin sensitivity and action as well as promote chronic inflammation, linking Mg deficiency with developing MetS and other metabolic disorders such as T2DM and obesity (151). So far the ionomic information available for assessing the potential relationship between Zn status and the incidence of MetS is inconsistent and may vary by gender. It seems that increased Zn levels in the serum/plasma samples may lead to the occurrence of MetS in men but have a protective effect in women (143, 148, 152). In addition, some of the elements were found to be significantly associated with different MetS components. For example, Wen et al. have shown that urine Cu and blood Pb levels were positively associated with obesity-related indices such as body roundness index and body/visceral adiposity index, and urine Ni was positively correlated with lipid accumulation product in a large cohort of MetS cases (145). Increased Ca/Mg ratio in the hair was also found to have a positive correlation with insulin resistance in Korean adult males (153). Very recently, Zhang et al. investigated the relationship between the blood concentrations of several essential metals and MetS components in Chinese children, which revealed that different metals correlate with MetS components individually, such as Cu (positively associated with elevated waist and triglyceride levels) and Mg (positively associated with reduced HDL-cholesterol levels) (154). Such information may suggest a potential use of ionomic data in monitoring the progression of MetS components and helping determine the proper treatment strategies.

Besides the ionome-level studies mentioned above, more case-control studies and meta-analyses recently focused on single or several trace elements and explored their differences between MetS patients and healthy controls in different biological samples (17, 155–164). Although some of these results appear to be contradictory and ambiguous, it appears that elevations of Se, Cu, Zn (in males), and toxic metals (such as Cd and Hg) and reduction of Mg in blood samples are associated with increased risk of MetS and its components. Besides Zn, gender difference may affect the correlation between MetS and some other elements such as Se (165). Moreover, interactions between different elements may modify their own roles in MetS, e.g., the harmful effects of Hg exposure on MetS could be significantly attenuated by high levels of Se in toenails (166). Future studies should aim to unravel the mechanisms underlying the associations between these elements and the development of MetS to assist in the prevention and early intervention of this disease and its components.

3.4. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease

NAFLD is the most common chronic liver disease worldwide, which is characterized by excessive fat accumulation (≥5%) in hepatocytes in the absence of excessive alcohol consumption (167). It encompasses a broad histological spectrum ranging from simple hepatic steatosis to non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), cirrhosis, and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) that may develop further (168). Because of the lack of efficient diagnostic methods and therapeutic targets, early detection and treatment of NAFLD still face many challenges. The underlying mechanism for the pathogenesis and progression of NAFLD is complex, and disturbance in trace element and mineral metabolism and interactions have been identified as one of the key risk factors of this disease (169, 170). As NAFLD is closely associated with the components of MetS, obesity, and T2DM, a change in nomenclature from NAFLD to metabolic-associated fatty liver disease (MAFLD) has been recently proposed, which may better reflect the underlying pathophysiology of this disease (171). Here, we still use NAFLD in the following sections.

The association between certain trace elements and NAFLD risk has been reported since 1990s, such as hepatic Fe overload and lower liver and serum Cu concentrations in different types of NAFLD patients (including pronounced hepatic steatosis, NASH, and even NASH-related cirrhosis with HCC) (172–177). The serum ferritin, a marker of Fe storage, has been considered as an independent predictor of histologic severity and fibrosis in patients with NAFLD, which may also indicate that changes in Fe speciation [say, the conversion between Fe(II) and Fe(III) species] are related to the pathogenesis of this disease (178). However, children with NASH exhibit decreased serum Fe levels with no significant Fe accumulation in the liver, implying a new mechanism for Fe deficiency in pediatric NASH (179). To date, very few ionomics studies have been carried out for NAFLD, which mainly used blood samples from patients. For the first time, Asprouli et al. measured plasma ionomes in different stages (mild, moderate, and severe) of NAFLD subjects in Greece, which demonstrated that Zn had a negative association with the severity of the disease whereas cesium (Cs) showed a positive correlation (180). Li et al. examined the relationship between NAFLD and serum contents of a variety of metals based on cross-sectional

and longitudinal analyses in Chinese men, and found that depressed Mo and elevated Zn levels were associated with an increased risk of NAFLD (181). It should be admitted that ionomics in NAFLD is still at the very beginning of its development. So far ionomic profiling of other biological samples in NAFLD patients is not yet available.

In the last few years, a large number of studies have explored the correlation between single or several elements and the development of NAFLD. First, consistent with previous findings, Fe accumulation appears to be the most significant and common marker for NAFLD, and indicators of Fe status (e.g., serum Fe and ferritin levels) could be used for the prediction of disease severity and adverse outcomes (such as the risk of advanced hepatic fibrosis and HCC) in different populations (182–186). Second, decreased Cu and Mn concentrations in hepatic tissues, serum, and/or hair were reported in different cohorts of NAFLD patients, and higher Cu or Mn levels achieved significant protective effect against NAFLD, especially in men (187–192). In addition, recent Cu isotopic composition analysis showed that serum 65Cu/63Cu ratio was significantly lower in NAFLD patients and remained stable during disease progression, suggesting its potential for early diagnosis of NAFLD (193). Third, although the relationship between Zn deficiency and the incidence of NAFLD is still uncertain, low serum levels of Zn have been proposed to serve as an independent risk factor for poor prognosis in patients with NAFLD (194–197). In contrast, the roles of Se in different types of NAFLD are complex and conflicting (198). It seems that increased plasma/serum Se levels are positively associated with elevated prevalence of liver steatosis but negatively associated with that of hepatic fibrosis or HCC (198–201). Finally, exposure to toxic heavy metals (such as Pb, Cd, Hg, and Ni) was significantly associated with the onset and progression of NAFLD in different regions of the world, which is probably a causative factor of hepatic steatosis and fibrosis in some patients (202–208). Moreover, increased serum Ca and phosphorus (P) levels were also reported as independent risk factors for fatty liver in Korean population (209). Although not at the ionomic level, these single/few element-based studies might still provide useful information regarding the changes of trace elements in biological samples of NAFLD patients. Further investigation is necessary to evaluate the value of ionomic changes in the early detection of NAFLD individuals.

3.5. Hyperlipidemia and hyperuricemia

Hyperlipidemia (also referred to dyslipidemia) represents the condition of abnormally elevated levels of one or more lipids and/or lipoproteins in the blood, mainly including high levels of total cholesterol (hypercholesterolemia), triglycerides (hypertriglyceridemia), and low-density lipoprotein (LDL)-cholesterol or low levels of HDL-cholesterol. It is a significant risk factor for a variety of diseases such as fatty liver, CVD, DM, neurodegenerative diseases, and acute pancreatitis (210). Hyperuricemia (serum uric acid level $\geq$6.8 mg/dL), a key risk factor for the development of gout, is caused by increasing production and/or decreasing clearance of uric acid (the end product of purine metabolism) (211). In addition, hyperuricemia may also increase the risk of chronic kidney disease, CVD, metabolic disorders such as hyperlipidemia, obesity, and other insulin resistance-related syndromes (212). In recent years, the incidence of hyperlipidemia and hyperuricemia has increased significantly, which have become two of the most common health threatening disorders worldwide. Therefore, the prevention and treatment of the two pathological conditions are important for a reduced risk of more severe outcomes such as atherosclerosis, coronary heart disease, and renal disease (213, 214). It has been proposed that trace elements and minerals play an important role in the regulation of lipid and purine metabolism. Thus, investigation of the association between trace element imbalance and the occurrence of hyperlipidemia and hyperuricemia might be helpful to study the etiology and pathogenesis of the two metabolic diseases and to develop new lipid- and uric acid-lowering drugs.

The relationship between hyperlipidemia and trace element homeostasis has been analyzed in early times. Deficiency of several essential elements (Zn, Fe, Cr, and Se), Cu excess, and significant urinary excretion of Fe, Zn, and Cu were observed to be associated with the prevalence of hyperlipidemia (215–219). However, Cu deficiency and hepatic Fe overload were reported to contribute to hypertriglyceridemia and hypercholesterolemia in rats, and the genetic mechanisms driven to hypertriglyceridemia might favor Fe deposits (220–222). Moreover, some lipid-lowering agents (e.g., statins) could greatly influence the serum levels of multiple trace elements such as Zn and Cu (223). In the last decade, very few ionomics studies have been conducted for hyperlipidemia patients. Yerlikaya et al. found that lower levels of essential elements (Cr, Fe, Mn, Mo, and Se) as well as higher levels of Co, Ni, and Cd in serum are associated with an increased risk of primary hyperlipidemia, suggesting an important role of these elements in the regulation of lipid homeostasis (224). On the other hand, several studies have either confirmed previous observations or revealed additional elements that are associated with hyperlipidemia. For example, high Mn exposure could decrease the risk of high triglycerides (225), while elevated blood/serum levels of toxic heavy metals (such as Hg, As, and Pb) may increase the risk of different types of hyperlipidemia (226–228). Very recently, Barragán et al. examined the associations of plasma essential trace elements with hyperlipidemia in a Mediterranean population, which demonstrated that plasma Mg concentrations and combined effect of plasma Zn, Cu, and Se levels had a positive association with hypercholesterolemia whereas plasma Mn concentrations would have negative effects on the amount of plasma lipids (229, 230). A U-shaped link was suggested to exist between plasma Se levels and hypercholesterolemia, indicating that both low and high Se concentrations might have negative effects on plasma lipids (230).

Dyshomeostasis of trace elements has also been implicated in the incidence and progression of hyperuricemia for a long time. In general, circulating levels of several essential metals (such as Ca, Fe, and Cu) and toxic metals (Pb and As) showed positive correlations with the prevalence of hyperuricemia in different populations (231–238). In contrast, concentrations of Mg in serum and I in urine were inversely associated with the prevalence of hyperuricemia (239, 240). Although the relationship between Zn levels and hyperuricemia has not been explored, dietary Zn intake was reported to be inversely correlated with hyperuricemia in different regions, suggesting that Zn deficiency might increase the susceptibility of hyperuricemia (241, 242). Interestingly, there was a discrepancy of the association between blood Cd, serum uric acid levels, and hyperuricemia in different genders. Several studies have shown that blood Cd levels had a positive correlation with increasing risk of hyperuricemia in men (243, 244) or a negative correlation in women in Chinese

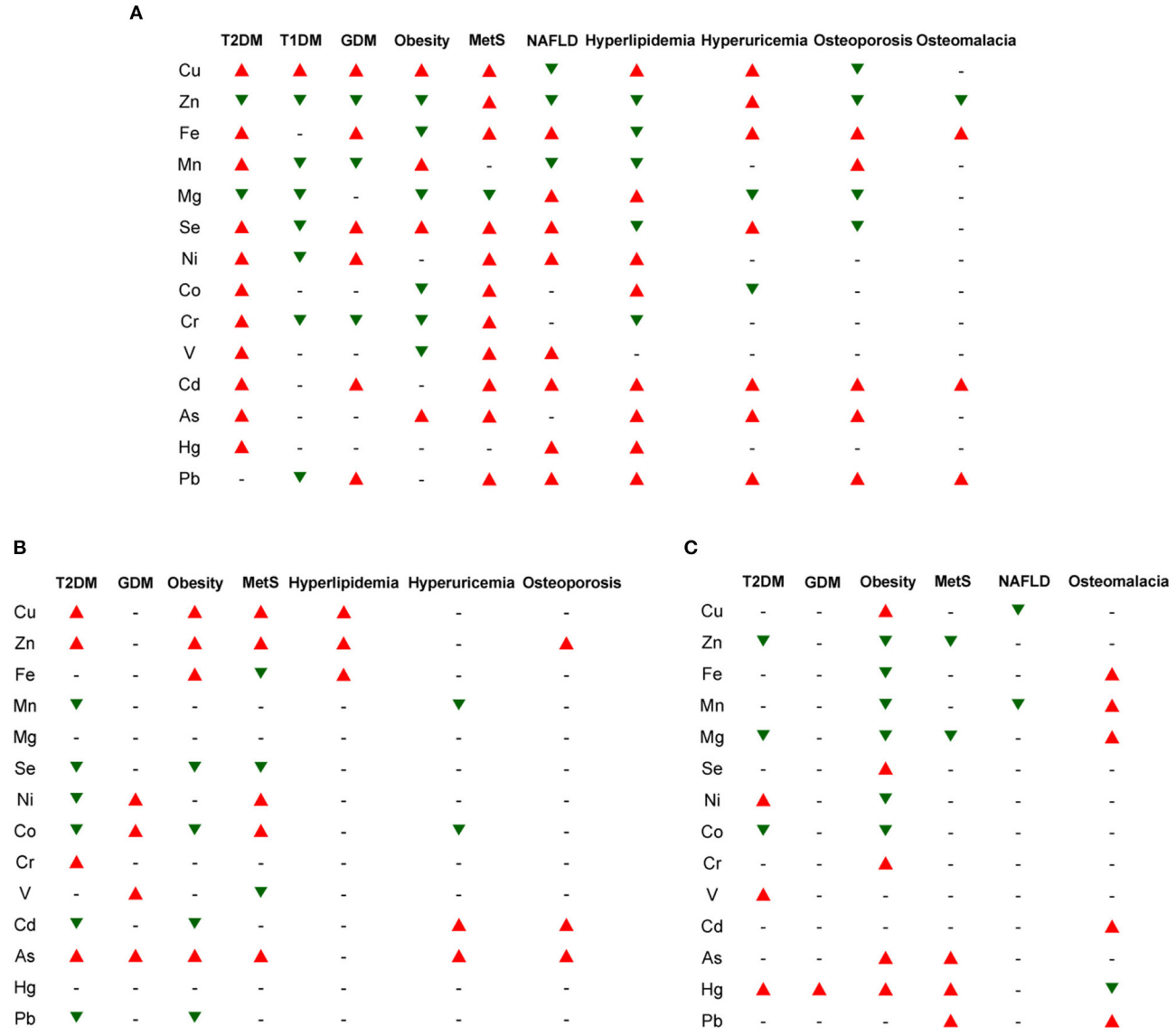


FIGURE 1
The general trends in the changes of major elemental concentrations in different biological samples for several types of metabolic diseases. **(A)** blood (including whole blood, serum, and plasma); **(B)** urine; **(C)** hair/nails. The red and green triangles indicate increased and decreased trends of elemental levels, respectively, which have been reported in the majority of ionomic and other related studies using the corresponding samples from patients. The short line (–) represents unclear or no significant change. T1DM, type 1 diabetes mellitus; T2DM, type 2 diabetes mellitus; GDM, gestational diabetes mellitus; MetS, metabolic syndrome; NAFLD, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease.

and Korean populations (237). However, an opposite pattern was observed among populations in the U.S., in which serum Cd levels (in the acceptable range) were positively associated with increased prevalence of hyperuricemia in women, but inversely associated in men (245). This may suggest that different compositions of blood, race, and different ranges of blood Cd can affect the effect of Cd exposure on uric acid levels (246). So far the ionomics study on hyperuricemia is almost a blank. Wang et al. measured the plasma levels of 13 metals in hyperuricemia patients and controls in Chinese Han adults and found that higher plasma levels of several metal ions (particularly Zn and As) and lower levels of Co might increase hyperuricemia risk (247). Ma et al. reported that increased urinary levels of toxic metals (As and Cd) and decreased levels of essential metals (Co, Mn, and I) might have a positive combined effect on hyperuricemia (248). A systematic meta-analysis has been recently conducted to clarify the relationship between exposure to certain metals and the risk of hyperuricemia, which revealed that exposure to As, Ca, Cd, and Pb is associated with an increased risk of hyperuricemia whereas Mo exposure appears to be associated with a decreased prevalence of this disease (249). All these findings reinforce the importance of heavy metal (especially environmental toxic metal) accumulations in the risk of hyperlipidemia and hyperuricemia in general population. Moreover, alternations specific for each of the two metabolic diseases (e.g., elevated serum Co levels in hyperlipidemia and decreased plasma Co and urinary I levels in hyperuricemia) might help to provide potential markers for distinguishing them before clinical symptoms appear. Further ionome-level studies are required to validate the above results

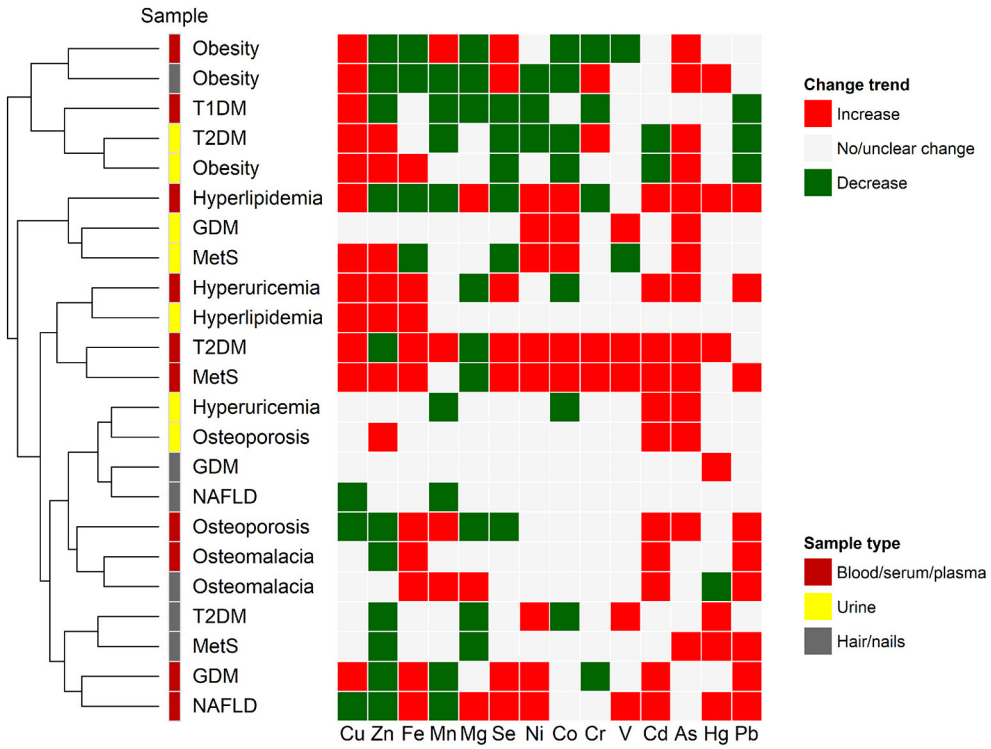


FIGURE 2
Clustering of ionomic profiles for metabolic disease. Alternations in the concentrations of major elements in several types of biological samples of patients with different metabolic diseases were analyzed using hierarchical clustering approach. Red and green colors represent increased and decreased trends of elemental concentrations, respectively, when compared with healthy controls. The gray color represents no significant or unclear change. Abbreviations of different diseases are the same as those in Figure 1.

and to explore new patterns of elemental profiles in more biological samples and larger cohorts.

3.6. Osteoporosis and osteomalacia

Osteoporosis is a systemic bone metabolic disease characterized by bone mass reduction and bone microstructure destruction, which increases the risk of fracture, particularly in older postmenopausal women. The pathogenesis of osteoporosis is complex and involves the interaction of genetic, hormonal, environmental, and nutritional factors (250). Osteomalacia (or rickets in children) is a metabolic bone disorder of decreased mineralization of newly formed bone due to the lack of available Ca, P, or vitamin D. The major causative factors of osteomalacia include nutritional deficiency, impaired absorptive capabilities, and renal insufficiency or dialysis (251). Trace elements have been known to be essential for maintaining bone health, whose imbalance may be significantly associated with the disorders of bone metabolism and further lead to osteoporosis and/or osteomalacia (252, 253). Analysis of the relationship between trace element contents and osteoporosis/osteomalacia may assist in the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of bone metabolic diseases.

The correlation between certain trace element and mineral levels within the body and osteoporosis has been examined in a large number of population-based studies, case-control cohort studies, and meta-analyses since the early 1970s. In general, reduced circulating levels and/or elevated urinary excretion of a variety of essential metals [such as Ca, Cu, Zn, Mg, Se, and boron (B)] as well as accumulation of Fe, Mn, and toxic heavy metals (Cd, Pb, and As) are strongly related to the prevalence of osteoporosis (254–266). In the recent decade, with the widespread use of ionomics approaches in various complex diseases, several studies have been carried out to provide evidence of the relationship between trace elements in blood and bone tissues and osteoporosis. For the first time, Noor et al. analyzed the difference of the bone concentrations of 27 elements from Indonesian postmenopausal women with and without osteoporosis, which showed that increased B and As and decreased Se levels in bone tissues might directly contribute to microarchitectural abnormalities in osteoporotic bones (267). Another ionomics study suggested that low serum levels of Cu, Zn, Fe, and Mg are associated with the incidence of osteoporosis in Turkish postmenopausal women, implying that Fe deficiency is also one of the risk factors for the development of osteoporosis (268). Lin et al. measured multi-elemental contents in human bone tissues of older Chinese adults and found a significant correlation between decreased Cu, Zn, and Mn levels and increased risk of osteoporosis, indicating that both Mn exposure and deficiency (although very rare in human body) might lead to abnormal bone metabolism, osteoporosis, and even fractures (269). A SVM-based prediction model for bone mineral density loss and osteoporosis was recently proposed by using urinary concentrations of several toxic metals (such as As and Cd) and some other features, suggesting the possibility to develop new methods for the early detection of osteoporosis based on elemental distribution in

biofluids (270). Additionally, lowering excessive toxic metals and/or supplementation of deficient essential elements might be valuable for the therapy of osteoporosis.

In the past several decades, besides low serum levels of Ca and P that have been proposed as a screening test in patients who have clinical symptoms suggestive of osteomalacia (271), elevated concentrations of several other elements have been observed in different biological samples of osteomalacia patients, such as Al, Fe, Cd, and Sr in bone or serum and Pb in blood or hair (childhood rickets) (272–275). In contrast, Fe deficiency was reported in autosomal dominant hypophosphatemic rickets, a rare form of rickets caused by mutations in the fibroblast growth factor 23 (FGF23) gene, implying that monitoring the Fe status is helpful for diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of this genetic disease (276). Moreover, Ca/Zn ratio in bone was found to be related to the degree of osteomalacia in Cd-exposed subjects, indicating that interactions among these metals might be involved in the pathogenesis of osteomalacia (277). To date, ionomics studies on osteomalacia/rickets are extremely rare. Previously, Miekeley et al. reported that elevated concentrations of Ca, Cd, Al, Fe, and several other elements in hair were associated with the incidence of osteomalacia, which could be used as a complementary tool for its early detection (278). Dogan et al. examined multiple trace element levels in serum and found significantly decreased Zn concentrations in children with nutritional rickets associated with vitamin D deficiency, suggesting an important role of Zn in the early steps of bone maturation (279). However, the correlations between many other trace elements and the prevalence of osteomalacia/rickets are still unclear. Future investigations are necessary to identify more ionome-level variations for bone metabolic diseases.

4. Development of integrated ionomic fingerprints for metabolic disease

Comparison of the integrated ionomic profiles in different biological samples for major types of metabolic diseases has demonstrated common/specific trends in the changes of elemental contents (Figure 1). Considering that the number of ionomics studies for each subtype of blood samples (i.e., whole blood, serum, and plasma) is very limited for most metabolic diseases, in this review, we combined different subtypes of blood samples to try to give a general trend of the changes of elemental concentrations in the blood as previously adopted for cancer blood metallomics (280).

Among all examined ions, Cu levels are significantly increased in almost all examined samples (except hair/nails) from patients with various metabolic diseases (except NAFLD and bone metabolic diseases), indicating that Cu accumulation is one of the common risk factors for a wide variety of metabolic diseases and might act as a general marker for diagnosis and poor prognosis of them. Elevated concentrations of Se and environmental heavy metals (such as Ni, Cd, As, and Pb) and reduced levels of Zn and Mg are often observed in the blood/serum/plasma and hair/nails in patients with metabolic diseases, suggesting that alternations in the homeostasis of these elements may also serve as indicators of these diseases. In contrast, higher excretion of Zn and lower excretion of Se, Cd, and Pb in the urine were observed in several major types of metabolic diseases (especially T2DM, obesity, and MetS), which may partially contribute to the imbalance of these elements within the patients. In addition, the Cu/Zn ratio is also increased in the serum/hair from patients with T2DM and obesity, indicating its potential as a general circulating marker for these diseases.

Although the elemental contents are distinct and highly dynamic in different samples from patients with same/different metabolic diseases, each sample type appears to have specific ionomic pattern, which could be further used to develop novel biomarkers or prediction models for the respective disease. Clustering analysis revealed that same sample types from patients with different metabolic diseases may have quite similar or correlated ionomic patterns (Figure 2), such as blood (including whole blood, serum, and/or plasma) and hair/nails from T2DM and MetS as well as urine samples from T2DM and obesity, which might be associated with common pathogenetic mechanisms (say, insulin resistance) of these diseases (281). On the other hand, although most sample types from same/different diseases showed diverse elemental profiles, certain samples from patients with the same disease were clustered together, suggesting a potential relationship between them (Figure 2). For example, blood and hair/nails from obesity patients have same trends in the changes of major elemental concentrations (say, decreased levels of Zn, Fe, and Mg and increased levels of Se), whereas the urine samples of obesity have somewhat different elemental patterns (such as increased Zn and Fe, decreased Se and Cd, and unchanged Mg levels). Previous human biomonitoring programs have shown significantly different elemental contents between hair and urine samples in physiological conditions (282). It has been suggested that urine can be used for the monitoring of very low levels of elements and the assessment of recent exposure of heavy metals due to its rapid clearing and metabolism, whereas hair and nail samples may serve as indicators for long term exposure of environmental chemicals and toxic metal accumulation in various populations (282–284). Moreover, the elemental ratio or correlation analysis (shown in Table 1) may offer additional clues with respect to the complex crosstalk between elements in different types of metabolic diseases.

Although ionomics provides valuable insights into the mineral and trace element composition in a living organism and their relationship with different physiological and pathological conditions, there are still limitations for its potential role in diagnosis and prognosis of various diseases including metabolic diseases. One major limitation of current ionomics studies is the relatively small number and the varying characteristics (e.g., age, gender, and history of smoking and drinking) of patients and controls enrolled in different projects, which might restrict the power of ionomic evaluation when considering the high variability of trace element contents in biological samples. Another limitation is that ionomics study could not provide a definite cause and effect relationship between dyshomeostasis of trace elements and the development of metabolic diseases. Moreover, studies on the connection between alternations of elemental profiles and the levels of element-binding proteins (say, metalloproteins) and the dynamic interplay between elements are still lacking for most metabolic diseases. Nevertheless, ionomic analyses of biofluids, hair, nails, and other related tissues may be useful to give a comprehensive overview of the complex interactions between trace elements and minerals and metabolic diseases and help to generate new fingerprints for diagnosis, prognosis, and even for evaluation of therapeutic efficacy in these diseases, which cannot be solved only by the assessment of single or very few element levels.

5. Conclusions and perspectives

Disruption of ion metabolism and homeostasis plays a significant role in various diseases including cancer, metabolic diseases, neurological diseases, CVD, and many more. In the recent decade, ionomics has become a powerful tool for systematically investigating the composition and distribution of trace elements and minerals in different biological systems. However, our understanding of the relationship between ionome and the pathogenesis of metabolic diseases is limited so far.

This review focuses on several major types of metabolic diseases and introduces recent progress in the application of ionomics in the study of these diseases, which may raise the possibility of using such information for early detection and prognosis of patients with metabolic disease. Increased Cu concentrations in the majority of biological samples appear to be the most significant marker for various metabolic diseases. Elevated circulating levels of Se and environmental toxic metals and reduced Zn levels have also been demonstrated to be the common risk factors for the majority of metabolic diseases. Other elemental and inter-elemental biomarkers may also reflect the imbalance of ion contents that occurs in different samples of same/different types of metabolic diseases. In spite that the use of ionomics in the field of human disease remains at the initial stage, it may help to depict the crosstalk among different ions in disease pathogenesis and provide a potential source of diagnostic, prognostic, and predictive biomarkers, particularly in the context of metabolic disease. Future research with larger and more representative samples and/or more complex elemental composition (including chemical speciation and isotope analyses) is encouraged to improve our current understanding of the association between the ionomic network and the onset and progression of different types/subtypes of metabolic diseases.

Author contributions

YZ and HY conceived and wrote the manuscript. BH, JJ, and YX reviewed and edited the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was funded by National Natural Science Foundation of China (32270680), Shenzhen-Hong Kong Institute of Brain Science-Shenzhen Fundamental Research Institutions (2022SHIBS0003), Medical Health Science and Technology Project of Zhejiang Provincial Health Commission (2020KY767), and Hangzhou Biomedicine and Health Industry Development Special Project (2021WJCY007).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

References

1. Arner P, Bernard S, Salehpour M, Possnert G, Liebl J, Steier P, et al. Dynamics of human adipose lipid turnover in health and metabolic disease. *Nature.* (2011) 478:110–3. doi: 10.1038/nature10426

2. Otero YF, Stafford JM, McGuinness OP. Pathway-selective insulin resistance and metabolic disease: the importance of nutrient flux. *J Biol Chem.* (2014) 289:20462–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.R114.576355

3. Dubey P, Thakur V, Chattopadhyay M. Role of minerals and trace elements in diabetes and insulin resistance. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:1864. doi: 10.3390/nu12061864

4. Shi Y, Zou Y, Shen Z, Xiong Y, Zhang W, Liu C, et al. Trace elements, PPARs, and metabolic syndrome. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2020) 21:2612. doi: 10.3390/ijms21072612

5. Himoto T, Masaki T. Current trends of essential trace elements in patients with chronic liver diseases. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:2084. doi: 10.3390/nu12072084

6. Siddiqui K, Bawazeer N, Joy SS. Variation in macro and trace elements in progression of type 2 diabetes. *ScientificWorldJournal.* (2014) 2014:461591. doi: 10.1155/2014/461591

7. Mertz W. The essential trace elements. *Science.* (1981) 213:1332–8. doi: 10.1126/science.7022654

8. Chellan P, Sadler PJ. The elements of life and medicines. *Philos Trans A Math Phys Eng Sci.* (2015) 373:20140182. doi: 10.1098/rsta.2014.0182

9. Mertz W. Review of the scientific basis for establishing the essentiality of trace elements. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (1998) 66:185–91. doi: 10.1007/BF02783137

10. Jomova K, Makova M, Alomar SY, Alwasel SH, Nepovimova E, Kuca K, et al. Essential metals in health and disease. *Chem Biol Interact.* (2022) 367:110173. doi: 10.1016/j.cbi.2022.110173

11. Pratush A, Kumar A, Hu Z. Adverse effect of heavy metals (As, Pb, Hg, and Cr) on health and their bioremediation strategies: a review. *Int Microbiol.* (2018) 21:97–106. doi: 10.1007/s10123-018-0012-3

12. Javaid A, Akbar I, Javed H, Khan U, Iftikhar H, Zahra D, et al. Role of heavy metals in diabetes: mechanisms and treatment strategies. *Crit Rev Eukaryot Gene Expr.* (2021) 31:65–80. doi: 10.1615/CritRevEukaryotGeneExpr.2021037971

13. Van Gossum A, Neve J. Trace element deficiency and toxicity. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care.* (1998) 1:499–507. doi: 10.1097/00075197-199811000-00004

14. Ma W, Jia L, Xiong Q, Feng Y, Du H. The role of iron homeostasis in adipocyte metabolism. *Food Funct.* (2021) 12:4246–53. doi: 10.1039/D0FO03442H

15. Aigner E, Weiss G, Datz C. Dysregulation of iron and copper homeostasis in nonalcoholic fatty liver. *World J Hepatol.* (2015) 7:177–88. doi: 10.4254/wjh.v7.i2.177

16. Cui Z, Zhou H, Liu K, Wu M, Li S, Meng S, et al. Dietary copper and selenium intakes and the risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus: findings from the china health and nutrition survey. *Nutrients.* (2022) 14:2055. doi: 10.3390/nu14102055

17. Li B, Huang Y, Luo C, Peng X, Jiao Y, Zhou L, et al. Inverse association of plasma molybdenum with metabolic syndrome in a Chinese adult population: a case-control study. *Nutrients.* (2021) 13:4544. doi: 10.3390/nu13124544

18. Fontenelle LC, Cardoso de Araújo DS, da Cunha Soares T, Clímaco Cruz KJ, Henriques GS, Marreiro DDN. Nutritional status of selenium in overweight and obesity: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Nutr.* (2022) 41:862–84. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2022.02.007

19. Sandström B. Micronutrient interactions: effects on absorption and bioavailability. *Br J Nutr.* (2001) 85 (Suppl. 2):S181–5. doi: 10.1079/BJN2000312

20. Schwalfenberg GK, Genuis SJ. Vitamin D, essential minerals, and toxic elements: exploring interactions between nutrients and toxicants in clinical medicine. *ScientificWorldJournal.* (2015) 2015:318595. doi: 10.1155/2015/318595

21. Kondaiah P, Yaduvanshi PS, Sharp PA, Pullakhandam R. Iron and zinc homeostasis and interactions: does enteric zinc excretion cross-talk with intestinal iron absorption? *Nutrients.* (2019) 11:1885. doi: 10.3390/nu11081885

22. Vinceti M, Bonaccio M, Filippini T, Costanzo S, Wise LA, Di Castelnuovo A, et al. Dietary selenium intake and risk of hospitalization for type 2 diabetes in the Moli-sani study cohort. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis.* (2021) 31:1738–46. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2021.02.016

23. Salt DE, Baxter I, Lahner B. Ionomics and the study of the plant ionome. *Annu Rev Plant Biol.* (2008) 59:709–33. doi: 10.1146/annurev.arplant.59.032607.092942

24. Baxter I. Ionomics: studying the social network of mineral nutrients. *Curr Opin Plant Biol.* (2009) 12:381–6. doi: 10.1016/j.pbi.2009.05.002

25. Baxter I. Ionomics: the functional genomics of elements. *Brief Funct Genomics.* (2010) 9:149–56. doi: 10.1093/bfgp/elp055

26. Eide DJ, Clark S, Nair TM, Gehl M, Gribskov M, Guerinot ML, et al. Characterization of the yeast ionome: a genome-wide analysis of nutrient mineral and trace element homeostasis in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Genome Biol.* (2005) 6:R77. doi: 10.1186/gb-2005-6-9-r77

27. Malinouski M, Hasan NM, Zhang Y, Seravalli J, Lin J, Avanesov A, et al. Genome-wide RNAi ionomics screen reveals new genes and regulation of human trace element metabolism. *Nat Commun.* (2014) 5:3301. doi: 10.1038/ncomms4301

28. Chaparro JM, Holm DG, Broeckling CD, Prenni JE, Heuberger AL. Metabolomics and ionomics of potato tuber reveals an influence of cultivar and market class on human nutrients and bioactive compounds. *Front Nutr.* (2018) 5:36. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2018.00036

29. Arruda MAZ, de Jesus JR, Blindauer CA, Stewart AJ. Speciomics as a concept involving chemical speciation and omics. *J Proteomics.* (2022) 263:104615. doi: 10.1016/j.jprot.2022.104615

30. Mahan B, Chung RS, Pountney DL, Moynier F, Turner S. Isotope metallomics approaches for medical research. *Cell Mol Life Sci.* (2020) 77:3293–309. doi: 10.1007/s00018-020-03484-0

31. Zhang Y. Trace elements and healthcare: a bioinformatics perspective. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* (2017) 1005:63–98. doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-5717-5_4

32. Zhang Y, Xu Y, Zheng L. Disease ionomics: understanding the role of ions in complex disease. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2020) 21:8646. doi: 10.3390/ijms21228646

33. Ali S, Tyagi A, Bae H. Ionomic approaches for discovery of novel stress-resilient genes in plants. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2021) 22:7182. doi: 10.3390/ijms22137182

34. Misra BB, Reichman SM, Chen S. The guard cell ionome: understanding the role of ions in guard cell functions. *Prog Biophys Mol Biol.* (2019) 146:50–62. doi: 10.1016/j.pbiomolbio.2018.11.007

35. Rahman SU, Nawaz MF, Gul S, Yasin G, Hussain B, Li Y, et al. State-of-the-art OMICS strategies against toxic effects of heavy metals in plants: a review. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf.* (2022) 242:113952. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2022.113952

36. Yang HS, LaFrance DR, Hao Y. Elemental testing using inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry in clinical laboratories. *Am J Clin Pathol.* (2021) 156:167–75. doi: 10.1093/ajcp/aqab013

37. Leclercq A, Nonell A, Todolí Torró JL, Bresson C, Vio L, Vercouter T, et al. Introduction of organic/hydro-organic matrices in inductively coupled plasma optical emission spectrometry and mass spectrometry: a tutorial review. Part I. Theoretical considerations. *Anal Chim Acta.* (2015) 885:33–56. doi: 10.1016/j.aca.2015.03.049

38. Ma S, Lee SG, Kim EB, Park TJ, Seluanov A, Gorbunova V, et al. Organization of the mammalian ionome according to organ origin, lineage specialization, and longevity. *Cell Rep.* (2015) 13:1319–26. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.10.014

39. Rudman SM, Goos JM, Burant JB, Brix KV, Gibbons TC, Brauner CJ, et al. Ionome and elemental transport kinetics shaped by parallel evolution in threespine stickleback. *Ecol Lett.* (2019) 22:645–53. doi: 10.1111/ele.13225

40. Zhang B, Podolskiy DI, Mariotti M, Seravalli J, Gladyshev VN. Systematic age-, organ-, and diet-associated ionome remodeling and the development of ionomic aging clocks. *Aging Cell.* (2020) 19:e13119. doi: 10.1111/acel.13119

41. Pushie MJ, Sylvain NJ, Hou H, Hackett MJ, Kelly ME, Webb SM. X-ray fluorescence microscopy methods for biological tissues. *Metallomics.* (2022) 14:mfac032. doi: 10.1093/mtomcs/mfac032

42. Grochowski C, Blicharska E, Krukow P, Jonak K, Maciejewski M, Szczepanek D, et al. Analysis of trace elements in human brain: its aim, methods, and concentration levels. *Front Chem.* (2019) 7:115. doi: 10.3389/fchem.2019.00115

43. Baxter I, Ouzzani M, Orcun S, Kennedy B, Jandhyala SS, Salt DE. Purdue ionomics information management system. An integrated functional genomics platform. *Plant Physiol.* (2007) 143:600–11. doi: 10.1104/pp.106.092528

44. Colmsee C, Mascher M, Czauderna T, Hartmann A, Schlüter U, Zellerhoff N, et al. OPTIMAS-DW: a comprehensive transcriptomics, metabolomics, ionomics, proteomics and phenomics data resource for maize. *BMC Plant Biol.* (2012) 12:245. doi: 10.1186/1471-2229-12-245

45. Whitt L, Ricachenevsky FK, Ziegler GZ, Clemens S, Walker E, Maathuis FJM, et al. A curated list of genes that affect the plant ionome. *Plant Direct.* (2020) 4:e00272. doi: 10.1002/pld3.272

46. Morel JD, Sauzéat L, Goeminne LJE, Jha P, Williams E, Houtkooper RH, et al. The mouse metallomic landscape of aging and metabolism. *Nat Commun.* (2022) 13:607. doi: 10.1038/s41467-022-28060-x

47. Li Q, Hu C, Lin J, Yang Z, Zhou Q, Yang R, et al. Urinary ionomic analysis reveals new relationship between minerals and longevity in a Han Chinese population. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2019) 53:69–75. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2019.02.002

48. Shen Z, Lin J, Teng J, Zhuang Y, Zhang H, Wang C, et al. Association of urinary ionomic profiles and acute kidney injury and mortality in patients after cardiac surgery. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg.* (2020) 159:918–26.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2019.02.095

49. Golasik M, Jawień W, Przybyłowicz A, Szyfter W, Herman M, Golusiński W, et al. Classification models based on the level of metals in hair and nails of laryngeal cancer patients: diagnosis support or rather speculation? *Metallomics.* (2015) 7:455–65. doi: 10.1039/C4MT00285G

50. Iacovacci J, Lin W, Griffin JL, Glen RC. IonFlow: a galaxy tool for the analysis of ionomics data sets. *Metabolomics.* (2021) 17:91. doi: 10.1007/s11306-021-01841-z

51. Emmett SE. ICP-MS: a new look at trace elements in Alzheimer's disease. *Prog Clin Biol Res.* (1989) 317:1077–86.

52. Krachler M, Lindschinger M, Eber B, Watzinger N, Wallner S. Trace elements in coronary heart disease: impact of intensified lifestyle modification. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (1997) 60:175–85. doi: 10.1007/BF02784438

53. Nyman DW, Suzanne Stratton M, Kopplin MJ, Dalkin BL, Nagle RB, Jay Gandolfi A. Selenium and selenomethionine levels in prostate cancer patients. *Cancer Detect Prev.* (2004) 28:8–16. doi: 10.1016/j.cdp.2003.11.002

54. Huang J, Xie L, Song A, Zhang C. Selenium status and its antioxidant role in metabolic diseases. *Oxid Med Cell Longev.* (2022) 2022:7009863. doi: 10.1155/2022/7009863

55. Li L, Yang X. The essential element manganese, oxidative stress, and metabolic diseases: links and interactions. *Oxid Med Cell Longev.* (2018) 2018:7580707. doi: 10.1155/2018/7580707

56. Poucheret P, Verma S, Grynpas MD, McNeill JH. Vanadium and diabetes. *Mol Cell Biochem.* (1998) 188:73–80. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4615-5763-0_9

57. Yamaguchi M. Role of nutritional zinc in the prevention of osteoporosis. *Mol Cell Biochem.* (2010) 338:241–54. doi: 10.1007/s11010-009-0358-0

58. Planchart A, Green A, Hoyo C, Mattingly CJ. Heavy metal exposure and metabolic syndrome: evidence from human and model system studies. *Curr Environ Health Rep.* (2018) 5:110–24. doi: 10.1007/s40572-018-0182-3

59. Rodríguez-Gutiérrez R, González-Saldivar G, González-González JG. Diagnosis of diabetes. *N Engl J Med.* (2013) 368:192–3. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1212738

60. Skalnaya MG, Demidov VA. Hair trace element contents in women with obesity and type 2 diabetes. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2007) 21 (Suppl. 1):59–61. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2007.09.019

61. Flores CR, Puga MP, Wrobel K, Garay Sevilla ME, Wrobel K. Trace elements status in diabetes mellitus type 2: possible role of the interaction between molybdenum and copper in the progress of typical complications. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract.* (2011) 91:333–41. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2010.12.014

62. Sun L, Yu Y, Huang T, An P, Yu D, Yu Z, et al. Associations between ionomic profile and metabolic abnormalities in human population. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e38845. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0038845

63. Badran M, Morsy R, Soliman H, Elnimr T. Assessment of trace elements levels in patients with type 2 diabetes using multivariate statistical analysis. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2016) 33:114–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2015.10.006

64. Li XT, Yu PF, Gao Y, Guo WH, Wang J, Liu X, et al. Association between plasma metal levels and diabetes risk: a case-control study in China. *Biomed Environ Sci.* (2017) 30:482–91. doi: 10.3967/bes2017.064

65. Hansen AF, Simić A, Åsvold BO, Romundstad PR, Midthjell K, Syversen T, et al. Trace elements in early phase type 2 diabetes mellitus-A population-based study. The HUNT study in Norway. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2017) 40:46–53. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2016.12.008

66. Jac A, Csl B, Bps B, Tls B, Gld A. Combining elemental analysis of toenails and machine learning techniques as a non-invasive diagnostic tool for the robust classification of type-2 diabetes. *Exp Syst Applic.* (2019) 115:245–55. doi: 10.1016/j.eswa.2018.08.002

67. Lv Y, Xie L, Dong C, Yang R, Long T, Yang H, et al. Co-exposure of serum calcium, selenium and vanadium is nonlinearly associated with increased risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus in a Chinese population. *Chemosphere.* (2021) 263:128021. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2020.128021

68. Nie H, Hu H, Li Z, Wang R, He J, Li P, et al. Associations of plasma metal levels with type 2 diabetes and the mediating effects of microRNAs. *Environ Pollut.* (2022) 292:118452. doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2021.118452

69. Luan F, Chen Y, Xu Y, Jiang X, Liu B, Wang Y. Associations between whole blood trace elements concentrations and HbA1c levels in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Biometals.* (2022) 35:1011–22. doi: 10.1007/s10534-022-00419-z

70. Joda BA, Ward NI. Use of human teardrop fluid for the determination of trace elements in healthy individuals and diabetic patients. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2021) 65:126733. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2021.126733

71. Chen H, Tan C. Prediction of type-2 diabetes based on several element levels in blood and chemometrics. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2012) 147:67–74. doi: 10.1007/s12011-011-9306-4

72. Chen H, Tan C, Lin Z, Wu T. The diagnostics of diabetes mellitus based on ensemble modeling and hair/urine element level analysis. *Comput Biol Med.* (2014) 50:70–5. doi: 10.1016/j.compbiomed.2014.04.012

73. Hasanato RM. Trace elements in type 2 diabetes mellitus and their association with glycemic control. *Afr Health Sci.* (2020) 20:287–93. doi: 10.4314/ahs.v20i1.34

74. Liu G, Sun L, Pan A, Zhu M, Li Z, ZhenzhenWang Z, et al. Nickel exposure is associated with the prevalence of type 2 diabetes in Chinese adults. *Int J Epidemiol.* (2015) 44:240–8. doi: 10.1093/ije/dyu200

75. Rangel-Moreno K, Gamboa-Loira B, López-Carrillo L, Cebrián ME. Prevalence of type 2 diabetes mellitus in relation to arsenic exposure and metabolism in Mexican women. *Environ Res.* (2022) 210:112948. doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2022.112948

76. González de Vega R, Fernández-Sánchez ML, Fernández JC, Álvarez Menéndez FV, Sanz-Medel A. Selenium levels and glutathione peroxidase activity in the plasma of patients with type II diabetes mellitus. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2016) 37:44–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2016.06.007

77. Ying H, Zhang Y. Systems biology of selenium and complex disease. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2019) 192:38–50. doi: 10.1007/s12011-019-01781-9

78. Marín-Martínez L, Molino Pagán D, López Jornet P. Trace elements in saliva as markers of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2018) 186:354–60. doi: 10.1007/s12011-018-1326-x

79. Yakout S, Faqeeh F, Al-Attas O, Hussain SD, Saadawy GM, Al-Daghri NM, et al. Patterns of essential trace elements (Cr, Mn, Ni, and Se) in Saudi patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Am J Transl Res.* (2022) 14:8175–82.

80. Sobczak AIS, Stefanowicz F, Pitt SJ, Ajjan RA, Stewart AJ. Total plasma magnesium, zinc, copper and selenium concentrations in type-I and type-II diabetes. *Biometals.* (2019) 32:123–38. doi: 10.1007/s10534-018-00167-z

81. Marín-Martínez L, Molino-Pagán D, López-Jornet P. Trace elements in saliva and plasma of patients with type 2 diabetes: association to metabolic control and complications. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract.* (2019) 157:107871. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2019.107871

82. Long T, Wang R, Wang J, Wang F, Xu Y, Wei Y, et al. Plasma metals and cardiovascular disease in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Environ Int.* (2019) 129:497–506. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2019.05.038

83. Temurer Afşar Z, Ayçiçek B, Tütüncü Y, Çavdar Ü, Sennaroglu E. Relationships between microvascular complications of diabetes mellitus and levels of macro and trace elements. *Minerva Endocrinol.* (2020). doi: 10.23736/S0391-1977.20.03139-9

84. Forte G, Bocca B, Peruzzu A, Tolu F, Asara Y, Farace C, et al. Blood metals concentration in type 1 and type 2 diabetics. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2013) 156:79–90. doi: 10.1007/s12011-013-9858-6

85. Squitti R, Negrouk V, Perera M, Llabre MM, Ricordi C, Rongioletti MCA, et al. Serum copper profile in patients with type 1 diabetes in comparison to other metals. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2019) 56:156–61. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2019.08.011

86. Peruzzu A, Solinas G, Asara Y, Forte G, Bocca B, Tolu F, et al. Association of trace elements with lipid profiles and glycaemic control in patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus in northern Sardinia, Italy: an observational study. *Chemosphere.* (2015) 132:101–7. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2015.02.052

87. Roverso M, Berté C, Di Marco V, Lapolla A, Badocco D, Pastore P, et al. The metallome of the human placenta in gestational diabetes mellitus. *Metallomics.* (2015) 7:1146–54. doi: 10.1039/C5MT00050E

88. Roverso M, Di Marco V, Badocco D, Pastore P, Calanducci M, Cosmi E, et al. Maternal, placental and cordonal metallomic profiles in gestational diabetes mellitus. *Metallomics.* (2019) 11:676–85. doi: 10.1039/c8mt00331a

89. Wang X, Gao D, Zhang G, Zhang X, Li Q, Gao Q, et al. Exposure to multiple metals in early pregnancy and gestational diabetes mellitus: a prospective cohort study. *Environ Int.* (2020) 135:105370. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2019.105370

90. Onat T, Demir Caltekin M, Turksoy VA, Baser E, Aydogan Kirmizi D, Kara M, et al. The relationship between heavy metal exposure, trace element level, and monocyte to hdl cholesterol ratio with gestational diabetes mellitus. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2021) 199:1306–15. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02499-9

91. Jia X, Zhang L, Zhao J, Ren M, Li Z, Wang J, et al. Associations between endocrine-disrupting heavy metals in maternal hair and gestational diabetes mellitus: a nested case-control study in China. *Environ Int.* (2021) 157:106770. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2021.106770

92. Zhu G, Zheng T, Xia C, Qi L, Papandonatos GD, Ming Y, et al. Plasma levels of trace element status in early pregnancy and the risk of gestational diabetes mellitus: a nested case-control study. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2021) 68:126829. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2021.126829

93. Zhang Q, Li X, Liu X, Dong M, Xiao J, Wang J, et al. Association between maternal antimony exposure and risk of gestational diabetes mellitus: a birth cohort study. *Chemosphere.* (2020) 246:125732. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2019.125732

94. Lian S, Zhang T, Yu Y, Zhang B. Relationship of circulating copper level with gestational diabetes mellitus: a meta-analysis and systemic review. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2021) 199:4396–409. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02566-1

95. Tatsuta N, Iwai-Shimada M, Nakayama SF, Iwama N, Metoki H, Arima T, et al. Association between whole blood metallic elements concentrations and gestational diabetes mellitus in Japanese women: the Japan environment and children's study. *Environ Res.* (2022) 212:113231. doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2022.113231

96. Zhou M, Peng L, Wang J, Cao R, Ou Z, Fang Y. Cadmium exposure and the risk of GDM: evidence emerging from the systematic review and meta-analysis. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int.* (2022) 29:77253–74. doi: 10.1007/s11356-022-21171-4

97. Vekic J, Zeljkovic A, Stefanovic A, Jelic-Ivanovic Z, Spasojevic-Kalimanovska V. Obesity and dyslipidemia. *Metabolism.* (2019) 92:71–81. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2018.11.005

98. Pan XF, Wang L, Pan A. Epidemiology and determinants of obesity in China. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol.* (2021) 9:373–92. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00045-0

99. García OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. *Nutr Rev.* (2009) 67:559–72. doi: 10.1111/j.1753-4887.2009.00228.x

100. Di Martino G, Matera MG, De Martino B, Vacca C, Di Martino S, Rossi F. Relationship between zinc and obesity. *J Med.* (1993) 24:177–83.

101. Zafon C, Lecube A, Simó R. Iron in obesity. An ancient micronutrient for a modern disease. *Obes Rev.* (2010) 11:322–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-789X.2009.00638.x

102. Lima SC, Arrais RF, Sales CH, Almeida MG, de Sena KC, Oliveira VT, et al. Assessment of copper and lipid profile in obese children and adolescents. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2006) 114:19–29. doi: 10.1385/BTER:114:1:19

103. Tascilar ME, Ozgen IT, Abaci A, Serdar M, Aykut O. Trace elements in obese Turkish children. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2011) 143:188–95. doi: 10.1007/s12011-010-8878-8

104. Yerlikaya FH, Toker A, Aribaş A. Serum trace elements in obese women with or without diabetes. *Indian J Med Res.* (2013) 137:339–45.

105. Sulibursk J, Cofta S, Gajewska E, Kalmus G, Sobieska M, Samborski W, et al. The evaluation of selected serum mineral concentrations and their association with insulin resistance in obese adolescents. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci.* (2013) 17:2396–400.

106. Cayir A, Doneray H, Kurt N, Orbak Z, Kaya A, Turan MI, et al. Thyroid functions and trace elements in pediatric patients with exogenous obesity. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2014) 157:95–100. doi: 10.1007/s12011-013-9880-8

107. Azab SF, Saleh SH, Elsaeed WF, Elshafie MA, Sherief LM, Esh AM. Serum trace elements in obese Egyptian children: a case-control study. *Ital J Pediatr.* (2014) 40:20. doi: 10.1186/1824-7288-40-20

108. Fatani SH, Saleh SA, Adly HM, Abdulkhaliq AA. Trace element alterations in the hair of diabetic and obese women. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2016) 174:32–9. doi: 10.1007/s12011-016-0691-6

109. Shao W, Liu Q, He X, Liu H, Gu A, Jiang Z. Association between level of urinary trace heavy metals and obesity among children aged 6-19 years: NHANES 1999-2011. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int.* (2017) 24:11573–81. doi: 10.1007/s11356-017-8803-1

110. Luciano-Mateo F, Cabré N, Nadal M, García-Heredia A, Baiges-Gaya G, Hernández-Aguilera A, et al. Serum concentrations of trace elements and their relationships with paraoxonase-1 in morbidly obese women. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2018) 48:8–15. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2018.02.023

111. Skalnaya MG, Skalny AV, Grabeklis AR, Serebryansky EP, Demidov VA, Tinkov AA. Hair trace elements in overweight and obese adults in association with metabolic parameters. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2018) 186:12–20. doi: 10.1007/s12011-018-1282-5

112. Adnan MT, Amin MN, Uddin MG, Hussain MS, Sarwar MS, Hossain MK, et al. Increased concentration of serum MDA, decreased antioxidants and altered trace elements and macro-minerals are linked to obesity among Bangladeshi population. *Diabetes Metab Syndr.* (2019) 13:933–8. doi: 10.1016/j.dsx.2018.12.022

113. Xu Y, Wei Y, Long T, Wang R, Li Z, Yu C, et al. Association between urinary metals levels and metabolic phenotypes in overweight and obese individuals. *Chemosphere.* (2020) 254:126763. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2020.126763

114. Amin MN, Siddiqui SA, Uddin MG, Ibrahim M, Uddin SMN, Adnan MT, et al. Increased oxidative stress, altered trace elements, and macro-minerals are associated with female obesity. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2020) 197:384–93. doi: 10.1007/s12011-019-02002-z

115. Tinkov AA, Skalnaya MG, Ajsuvakova OP, Serebryansky EP, Chao JC, Aschner M, et al. Selenium, zinc, chromium, and vanadium levels in serum, hair, and urine samples of obese adults assessed by inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2021) 199:490–9. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02177-w

116. Tinkov AA, Bogdański P, Skrypnik D, Skrypnik K, Skalny AV, Aaseth J, et al. Trace element and mineral levels in serum, hair, and urine of obese women in relation to body composition, blood pressure, lipid profile, and insulin resistance. *Biomolecules.* (2021) 11:689. doi: 10.3390/biom11050689

117. Nasab H, Rajabi S, Eghbalian M, Malakootian M, Hashemi M, Mahmoudi-Moghaddam H. Association of As, Pb, Cr, and Zn urinary heavy metals levels with predictive indicators of cardiovascular disease and obesity in children and adolescents. *Chemosphere.* (2022) 294:133664. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2022.133664

118. Skalny AV, Chang JS, Bobrovnitsky IP, Kopylov PY, Skalnaya MG, Huang SY, et al. Relationship between elevated hair mercury levels, essential element status, and

metabolic profile in overweight and obese adults. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2021) 199:2874–81. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02430-2

119. Yang H, Liu CN, Wolf RM, Ralle M, Dev S, Pierson H, et al. Obesity is associated with copper elevation in serum and tissues. *Metallomics.* (2019) 11:1363–71. doi: 10.1039/C9MT00148D

120. Ge W, Liu W, Liu G. The relationships between serum copper levels and overweight/total obesity and central obesity in children and adolescents aged 6-18 years. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2020) 61:126557. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2020.126557

121. Rios-Lugo MJ, Madrigal-Arellano C, Gaytán-Hernández D, Hernández-Mendoza H, Romero-Guzmán ET. Association of serum zinc levels in overweight and obesity. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2020) 198:51–7. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02060-8

122. Hernández-Mendoza H, Martínez-Navarro I, Hernández-Ochoa E, Espinoza-Ruiz M, Lugo-Trampe A, Trujillo-Murillo KDC, et al. Serum zinc levels are associated with obesity and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol in Mexican adults. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2022) 73:127002. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2022.127002

123. Lokvencová L, Zvěrina O, Kuta J. Different trends of Cr, Fe and Zn contents in hair between obese, overweight and normal-weight men. *Cent Eur J Public Health.* (2021) 29:301–4. doi: 10.21101/cejph.a6912

124. Xu R, Chen C, Zhou Y, Zhang X, Wan Y. Fingernail selenium levels in relation to the risk of obesity in Chinese children: a cross-sectional study. *Medicine (Baltimore).* (2018) 97:e0027. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000010027

125. Tinkov AA, Skalnaya MG, Aaseth J, Ajsuvakova OP, Aschner M, Skalny AV. Aluminium levels in hair and urine are associated with overweight and obesity in a non-occupationally exposed population. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2019) 56:139–45. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2019.08.005

126. Jeon J, Morris JS, Park K. Toenail mercury levels positively correlate with obesity and abdominal obesity among Korean adults. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2021) 64:126678. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2020.126678

127. Hernández-Mendoza H, Rios-Lugo MJ, Álvarez-Loredo HE, Romero-Guzmán ET, Gaytán-Hernández D, Martínez-Navarro I, et al. Serum lead levels and its association with overweight and obesity. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2022) 72:126984. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2022.126984

128. Hernández-Mendoza H, Álvarez-Loredo HE, Romero-Guzmán ET, Gaytán-Hernández D, Chang-Rueda C, Martínez-Navarro I, et al. Relationship between serum levels of arsenic, cadmium, and mercury and body mass index and fasting plasma glucose in a Mexican adult population. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2022) 200:4916–23. doi: 10.1007/s12011-021-03081-7

129. Zohal M, Jam-Ashkezari S, Namiranian N, Moosavi A, Ghadiri-Anari A. Association between selected trace elements and body mass index and waist circumference: a cross sectional study. *Diabetes Metab Syndr.* (2019) 13:1293–7. doi: 10.1016/j.dsx.2019.01.019

130. Kim HN, Song SW. Concentrations of chromium, selenium, and copper in the hair of viscerally obese adults are associated with insulin resistance. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2014) 158:152–7. doi: 10.1007/s12011-014-9934-6

131. Jaksic M, Martinovic M, Gligorovic-Barhanovic N, Vujacic A, Djurovic D, Nedovic-Vukovic M. Association between inflammation, oxidative stress, vitamin D, copper and zinc with pre-obesity and obesity in school children from the city of podgorica, montenegro. *J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab.* (2019) 32:951–7. doi: 10.1515/jpem-2019-0086

132. Aguilera CM, Olza J, Gil A. Genetic susceptibility to obesity and metabolic syndrome in childhood. *Nutr Hosp.* (2013) 28 (Suppl. 5):44–55. doi: 10.3305/nh.2013.28.sup5.6917

133. Robberecht H, Bruyne T, Hermans N. Biomarkers of the metabolic syndrome: influence of minerals, oligo- and trace elements. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2017) 43:23–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2016.10.005

134. Datz C, Felder TK, Niederseer D, Aigner E. Iron homeostasis in the metabolic syndrome. *Eur J Clin Invest.* (2013) 43:215–24. doi: 10.1111/eci.12032

135. Panchal SK, Wanyonyi S, Brown L. Selenium, vanadium, and chromium as micronutrients to improve metabolic syndrome. *Curr Hypertens Rep.* (2017) 19:10. doi: 10.1007/s11906-017-0701-x

136. Shi Y, Zhong H, Pang L. Maternal micronutrient disturbance as risks of offspring metabolic syndrome. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2022) 75:127097. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2022.127097

137. Bozzini C, Girelli D, Olivieri O, Martinelli N, Bassi A, De Matteis G, et al. Prevalence of body iron excess in the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes Care.* (2005) 28:2061–3. doi: 10.2337/diacare.28.8.2061

138. Aguilar MV, Saavedra P, Arrieta FJ, Mateos CJ, González MJ, Meseguer I, et al. Plasma mineral content in type-2 diabetic patients and their association with the metabolic syndrome. *Ann Nutr Metab.* (2007) 51:402–6. doi: 10.1159/000108108

139. Obeid O, Elfakhani M, Hlais S, Iskandar M, Batal M, Mouneimne Y, et al. Plasma copper, zinc, and selenium levels and correlates with metabolic syndrome components of lebanese adults. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2008) 123:58–65. doi: 10.1007/s12011-008-8112-0

140. Seo JA, Song SW, Han K, Lee KJ, Kim HN. The associations between serum zinc levels and metabolic syndrome in the Korean population: findings from the 2010 Korean national health and nutrition examination survey. *PLoS ONE.* (2014) 9:e105990. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0105990

141. Tajaddini MH, Keikha M, Razzazzadeh A, Kelishadi R. A systematic review on the association of serum selenium and metabolic syndrome. *J Res Med Sci.* (2015) 20:782–9. doi: 10.4103/1735-1995.168403

142. Choi WS, Kim SH, Chung JH. Relationships of hair mineral concentrations with insulin resistance in metabolic syndrome. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2014) 158:323–9. doi: 10.1007/s12011-014-9946-2

143. Rotter I, Kosik-Bogacka D, Dołęgowska B, Safranow K, Lubkowska A, Laszczyńska M. Relationship between the concentrations of heavy metals and bioelements in aging men with metabolic syndrome. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* (2015) 12:3944–61. doi: 10.3390/ijerph120403944

144. Guo X, Yang Q, Zhang W, Chen Y, Ren J, Gao A. Associations of blood levels of trace elements and heavy metals with metabolic syndrome in Chinese male adults with microRNA as mediators involved. *Environ Pollut.* (2019) 248:66–73. doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2019.02.015

145. Wen WL, Wang CW, Wu DW, Chen SC, Hung CH, Kuo CH. Associations of heavy metals with metabolic syndrome and anthropometric indices. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:2666. doi: 10.3390/nu12092666

146. Huang M, Chen J, Yan G, Yang Y, Luo D, Chen X, et al. Plasma titanium level is positively associated with metabolic syndrome: a survey in China's heavy metal polluted regions. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf.* (2021) 208:111435. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2020.111435

147. Wang X, Karvonen-Gutierrez CA, Herman WH, Mukherjee B, Park SK. Metals and risk of incident metabolic syndrome in a prospective cohort of midlife women in the United States. *Environ Res.* (2022) 210:112976. doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2022.112976

148. Feng X, Li L, Huang L, Zhang H, Mo Z, Yang X. Associations between serum multiple metals exposures and metabolic syndrome: a longitudinal cohort study. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2021) 199:2444–55. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02371-w

149. Ngu YJ, Skalny AV, Tinkov AA, Tsai CS, Chang CC, Chuang YK, et al. Association between essential and non-essential metals, body composition, and metabolic syndrome in adults. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2022) 200:4903–15. doi: 10.1007/s12011-021-03077-3

150. Huang S, Zhong D, Lv Z, Cheng J, Zou X, Wang T, et al. Associations of multiple plasma metals with the risk of metabolic syndrome: a cross-sectional study in the mid-aged and older population of China. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf.* (2022) 231:113183. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2022.113183

151. Piuri G, Zocchi M, Della Porta M, Ficara V, Manoni M, Zuccotti GV, et al. Magnesium in obesity, metabolic syndrome, and type 2 diabetes. *Nutrients.* (2021) 13:320. doi: 10.3390/nu13020320

152. Ruz M, Carrasco F, Rojas P, Basfi-Fer K, Hernández MC, Pérez A. Nutritional effects of zinc on metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes: mechanisms and main findings in human studies. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2019) 188:177–88. doi: 10.1007/s12011-018-1611-8

153. Chung JH, Yum KS. Correlation of hair mineral concentrations with insulin resistance in Korean males. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2012) 150:26–30. doi: 10.1007/s12011-012-9474-x

154. Zhang H, Man Q, Song P, Li S, Liu X, Wang L, et al. Association of whole blood copper, magnesium and zinc levels with metabolic syndrome components in 6-12-year-old rural Chinese children: 2010-2012 China national nutrition and health survey. *Nutr Metab.* (2021) 18:67. doi: 10.1186/s12986-021-00593-w

155. Kelishadi R, Ataei E, Motlagh ME, Yazdi M, Tajaddini MH, Heshmat R, et al. Association of serum concentrations of magnesium and some trace elements with cardiometabolic risk factors and liver enzymes in adolescents: the CASPIAN-III study. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2015) 163:97–102. doi: 10.1007/s12011-014-0180-8

156. Yuan Z, Xu X, Ye H, Jin L, Zhang X, Zhu Y. High levels of plasma selenium are associated with metabolic syndrome and elevated fasting plasma glucose in a Chinese population: a case-control study. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2015) 32:189–94. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2015.07.009

157. La SA, Lee JY, Kim DH, Song EL, Park JH, Ju SY. Low magnesium levels in adults with metabolic syndrome: a meta-analysis. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2016) 170:33–42. doi: 10.1007/s12011-015-0446-9

158. Freitas EP, Cunha AT, Aquino SL, Pedrosa LF, Lima SC, Lima JG, et al. Zinc status biomarkers and cardiometabolic risk factors in metabolic syndrome: a case control study. *Nutrients.* (2017) 9:175. doi: 10.3390/nu9020175

159. Yary T, Virtanen JK, Ruusunen A, Tuomainen TP, Voutilainen S. Association between serum zinc and later development of metabolic syndrome in middle aged and older men: the kuopio ischaemic heart disease risk factor study. *Nutrition.* (2017) 37:43–7. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2016.09.004

160. Lu CW, Chang HH, Yang KC, Chiang CH, Yao CA, Huang KC. Gender differences with dose(-)response relationship between serum selenium levels and metabolic syndrome-a case-control study. *Nutrients.* (2019) 11:477. doi: 10.3390/nu11020477

161. Fang C, Wu W, Gu X, Dai S, Zhou Q, Deng H, et al. Association of serum copper, zinc and selenium levels with risk of metabolic syndrome: a nested case-control study of middle-aged and older Chinese adults. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2019) 52:209–15. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2018.12.017

162. Chen S, Zhou L, Guo Q, Fang C, Wang M, Peng X, et al. Association of plasma chromium with metabolic syndrome among Chinese adults: a case-control study. *Nutr J.* (2020) 19:107. doi: 10.1186/s12937-020-00625-w

163. Lu CW, Lee YC, Kuo CS, Chiang CH, Chang HH, Huang KC. Association of serum levels of zinc, copper, and iron with risk of metabolic syndrome. *Nutrients.* (2021) 13:548. doi: 10.3390/nu13020548

164. Ayoub N, Mantash H, Dhaini HR, Mourad A, Hneino M, Daher Z. Serum cadmium levels and risk of metabolic syndrome: a cross-sectional study. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2021) 199:3625–33. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02502-3

165. Arnaud J, de Lorgeril M, Akbaraly T, Salen P, Arnout J, Cappuccio FP, et al. Gender differences in copper, zinc and selenium status in diabetic-free metabolic syndrome European population - the IMMIDIET study. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis.* (2012) 22:517–24. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2010.09.005

166. Park K, Seo E. Association between toenail mercury and metabolic syndrome is modified by selenium. *Nutrients.* (2016) 8:424. doi: 10.3390/nu8070424

167. Byrne CD, Targher G. NAFLD: a multisystem disease. *J Hepatol.* (2015) 62:S47–64. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2014.12.012

168. Ekstedt M, Nasr P, Kechagias S. Natural history of NAFLD/NASH. *Curr Hepatol Rep.* (2017) 16:391–7. doi: 10.1007/s11901-017-0378-2

169. Ma C, Han L, Zhu Z, Heng Pang C, Pan G. Mineral metabolism and ferroptosis in non-alcoholic fatty liver diseases. *Biochem Pharmacol.* (2022) 205:115242. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2022.115242

170. Feldman A, Aigner E, Weghuber D, Paulmichl K. The potential role of iron and copper in pediatric obesity and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Biomed Res Int.* (2015) 2015:287401. doi: 10.1155/2015/287401

171. Eslam M, Sanyal AJ, George J, International Consensus P. MAFLD: a consensus-driven proposed nomenclature for metabolic associated fatty liver disease. *Gastroenterology.* (2020) 158:1999–2014 e1. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2019.11.312

172. Fargion S, Mattioli M, Fracanzani AL, Sampietro M, Tavazzi D, Fociani P, et al. Hyperferritinemia, iron overload, and multiple metabolic alterations identify patients at risk for nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Am J Gastroenterol.* (2001) 96:2448–55. doi: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2001.04052.x

173. Aigner E, Theurl I, Theurl M, Lederer D, Haufe H, Dietze O, et al. Pathways underlying iron accumulation in human nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2008) 87:1374–83. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/87.5.1374

174. Aigner E, Theurl I, Haufe H, Seifert M, Hohla F, Scharinger L, et al. Copper availability contributes to iron perturbations in human nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Gastroenterology.* (2008) 135:680–8. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.04.007

175. Aigner E, Strasser M, Haufe H, Sonnweber T, Hohla F, Stadlmayr A, et al. A role for low hepatic copper concentrations in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Am J Gastroenterol.* (2010) 105:1978–85. doi: 10.1038/ajg.2010.170

176. Sorrentino P, D'Angelo S, Ferbo U, Micheli P, Bracigliano A, Vecchione R. Liver iron excess in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma developed on non-alcoholic steato-hepatitis. *J Hepatol.* (2009) 50:351–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2008.09.011

177. Nobili V, Siotto M, Bedogni G, Ravà L, Pietrobattista A, Panera N, et al. Levels of serum ceruloplasmin associate with pediatric nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr.* (2013) 56:370–5. doi: 10.1097/MPG.0b013e31827aced4

178. Kowdley KV, Belt P, Wilson LA, Yeh MM, Neuschwander-Tetri BA, Chalasani N, et al. Serum ferritin is an independent predictor of histologic severity and advanced fibrosis in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatology.* (2012) 55:77–85. doi: 10.1002/hep.24706

179. Moya D, Baker SS, Liu W, Garrick M, Kozielski R, Baker RD, et al. Novel pathway for iron deficiency in pediatric non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. *Clin Nutr.* (2015) 34:549–56. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2014.06.011

180. Asprouli E, Kalafati IP, Sakellari A, Karavoltsos S, Vlachogiannakos J, Revenas K, et al. Evaluation of plasma trace elements in different stages of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2019) 188:326–33. doi: 10.1007/s12011-018-1432-9

181. Li L, Huang L, Huang S, Luo X, Zhang H, Mo Z, et al. Non-linear association of serum molybdenum and linear association of serum zinc with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: multiple-exposure and Mendelian randomization approach. *Sci Total Environ.* (2020) 720:137655. doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.137655

182. Sabrina N, Bai CH, Chang CC, Chien YW, Chen JR, Chang JS. Serum iron: ferritin ratio predicts healthy body composition and reduced risk of severe fatty liver in young adult women. *Nutrients.* (2017) 9:833. doi: 10.3390/nu9080833

183. Eder SK, Feldman A, Strebinger G, Kemnitz J, Zandanell S, Niederseer D, et al. Mesenchymal iron deposition is associated with adverse long-term outcome in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Liver Int.* (2020) 40:1872–82. doi: 10.1111/liv.14503

184. Ma B, Sun H, Zhu B, Wang S, Du L, Wang X, et al. Hepatic steatosis is associated with elevated serum iron in patients with obesity and improves after laparoscopic sleeve gastrectomy. *Obes Facts.* (2021) 14:64–71. doi: 10.1159/000511736

185. Yang HH, Chen GC, Li DM, Lan L, Chen LH, Xu JY, et al. Serum iron and risk of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and advanced hepatic fibrosis in US adults. *Sci Rep.* (2021) 11:10387. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-89991-x

186. Yu YC, Luu HN, Wang R, Thomas CE, Glynn NW, Youk AO, et al. Serum biomarkers of iron status and risk of hepatocellular carcinoma development in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev.* (2022) 31:230–5. doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-21-0754

187. Mendoza M, Caltharp S, Song M, Collin L, Konomi JV, McClain CJ, et al. Low hepatic tissue copper in pediatric nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr.* (2017) 65:89–92. doi: 10.1097/MPG.0000000000001571

188. Lee SH, Kim MJ, Kim YS, Chun H, Won BY, Lee JH, et al. Low hair copper concentration is related to a high risk of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease in adults. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2018) 50:28–33. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2018.06.001

189. Zhang H, Zheng KI, Zhu PW, Chen SD, Li G, Ma HL, et al. Lower serum copper concentrations are associated with higher prevalence of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: a matched case-control study. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol.* (2022) 34:838–43. doi: 10.1097/MEG.0000000000002392

190. Lan Y, Wu S, Wang Y, Chen S, Liao W, Zhang X, et al. Association between blood copper and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease according to sex. *Clin Nutr.* (2021) 40:2045–52. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2020.09.026

191. Nasr P, Ignatova S, Lundberg P, Kechagias S, Ekstedt M. Low hepatic manganese concentrations in patients with hepatic steatosis—a cohort study of copper, iron and manganese in liver biopsies. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2021) 67:126772. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2021.126772

192. Zhang D, Wu S, Lan Y, Chen S, Wang Y, Sun Y, et al. Blood manganese and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: a cohort-based case-control study. *Chemosphere.* (2022) 287:132316. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2021.132316

193. Van Campenhout S, Hastuti A, Lefere S, Van Vlierberghe H, Vanhaecke F, Costas-Rodriguez M, et al. Lighter serum copper isotopic composition in patients with early non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *BMC Res Notes.* (2020) 13:225. doi: 10.1186/s13104-020-05069-3

194. Ito T, Ishigami M, Ishizu Y, Kuzuya T, Honda T, Ishikawa T, et al. Serum nutritional markers as prognostic factors for hepatic and extrahepatic carcinogenesis in japanese patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Nutr Cancer.* (2020) 72:884–91. doi: 10.1080/01635581.2019.1653474

195. Akdas S, Yazihan N. Serum zinc level and dietary zinc intake status in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: a meta-analysis and systematic review. *Hepatol Forum.* (2020) 1:59–67. doi: 10.14744/hf.2020.2020.0006

196. Kim MC, Lee JI, Kim JH, Kim HJ, Cho YK, Jeon WK, et al. Serum zinc level and hepatic fibrosis in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *PLoS ONE.* (2020) 15:e0240195. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0240195

197. Chen SD, Zhang H, Rios RS, Li YY, Zhu PW, Jin Y, et al. J-shaped relationship between serum zinc levels and the severity of hepatic necro-inflammation in patients with MAFLD. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis.* (2022) 32:1259–65. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2022.01.035

198. Polyzos SA, Kountouras J, Goulas A, Duntas L. Selenium and selenoprotein P in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hormones.* (2020) 19:61–72. doi: 10.1007/s42000-019-00127-3

199. Yang Z, Yan C, Liu G, Niu Y, Zhang W, Lu S, et al. Plasma selenium levels and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease in Chinese adults: a cross-sectional analysis. *Sci Rep.* (2016) 6:37288. doi: 10.1038/srep37288

200. Reja M, Makar M, Visaria A, Marino D, Rustgi V. Increased serum selenium levels are associated with reduced risk of advanced liver fibrosis and all-cause mortality in NAFLD patients: national health and nutrition examination survey (NHANES) III. *Ann Hepatol.* (2020) 19:635–40. doi: 10.1016/j.aohep.2020.07.006

201. Spaur M, Nigra AE, Sanchez TR, Navas-Acien A, Lazo M, Wu HC. Association of blood manganese, selenium with steatosis, fibrosis in the national health and nutrition examination survey, 2017-18. *Environ Res.* (2022) 213:113647. doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2022.113647

202. Zhai H, Chen C, Wang N, Chen Y, Nie X, Han B, et al. Blood lead level is associated with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in the Yangtze River Delta region of China in the context of rapid urbanization. *Environ Health.* (2017) 16:93. doi: 10.1186/s12940-017-0304-7

203. Chen R, Xu Y, Xu C, Shu Y, Ma S, Lu C, et al. Associations between mercury exposure and the risk of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) in US adolescents. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int.* (2019) 26:31384–91. doi: 10.1007/s11356-019-06224-5

204. Reja D, Makar M, Visaria A, Karanfilian B, Rustgi V. Blood lead level is associated with advanced liver fibrosis in patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: a nationwide survey (NHANES 2011-2016). *Ann Hepatol.* (2020) 19:404–10. doi: 10.1016/j.aohep.2020.03.006

205. Han S, Sung GH, Lee S, Han KJ, Han HJ. Serum cadmium is associated with hepatic steatosis and fibrosis: Korean national health and nutrition examination survey data IV-VII. *Medicine.* (2022) 101:e28559. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000028559

206. Wan H, Wang Y, Zhang H, Zhang K, Chen Y, Chen C, et al. Chronic lead exposure induces fatty liver disease associated with the variations of gut microbiota. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf.* (2022) 232:113257. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2022.113257

207. Yang C, Li Y, Ding R, Xing H, Wang R, Zhang M. Lead exposure as a causative factor for metabolic associated fatty liver disease (MAFLD) and a lead exposure related nomogram for MAFLD prevalence. *Front Public Health.* (2022) 10:1000403. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.1000403

208. Liu C, Liu W, Zhang G, Wang Y, Jiang J, Yang Z, et al. Conjunctional relationship between serum uric acid and serum nickel with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in men: a cross-sectional study. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* (2022) 19:6424. doi: 10.3390/ijerph19116424

209. Shin JY, Kim MJ, Kim ES, Mo EY, Moon SD, Han JH, et al. Association between serum calcium and phosphorus concentrations with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in Korean population. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol.* (2015) 30:733–41. doi: 10.1111/jgh.12832

210. Nelson RH. Hyperlipidemia as a risk factor for cardiovascular disease. *Prim Care.* (2013) 40:195–211. doi: 10.1016/j.pop.2012.11.003

211. Narang RK, Dalbeth N. Pathophysiology of gout. *Semin Nephrol.* (2020) 40:550–63. doi: 10.1016/j.semnephrol.2020.12.001

212. Borghi C, Agabiti-Rosei E, Johnson RJ, Kielstein JT, Lurbe E, Mancia G, et al. Hyperuricaemia and gout in cardiovascular, metabolic and kidney disease. *Eur J Intern Med.* (2020) 80:1–11. doi: 10.1016/j.ejim.2020.07.006

213. Ezeh KJ, Ezeudemba O. Hyperlipidemia: a review of the novel methods for the management of lipids. *Cureus.* (2021) 13:e16412. doi: 10.7759/cureus.16412

214. Nishizawa H, Maeda N, Shimomura I. Impact of hyperuricemia on chronic kidney disease and atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease. *Hypertens Res.* (2022) 45:635–40. doi: 10.1038/s41440-021-00840-w

215. Thuillier-Juteau Y, Jaudon MC, Clavel JP, Delattre J, Galli A. Serum zinc and copper in hypercholesterolemia. *Pathol Biol.* (1987) 35:387–90.

216. Mahdi GS. Chromium deficiency might contribute to insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes mellitus, dyslipidaemia, and atherosclerosis. *Diabet Med.* (1996) 13:389–90. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1096-9136(199604)13:4<389::AID-DIA65>3.0.CO;2-J

217. Jackson GE, Blewet R, Rodgers AL, Wood L, Jacobs P. Trace metal excretion in patients with homozygous hypercholesterolaemia. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (1999) 13:62–7. doi: 10.1016/S0946-672X(99)80025-X

218. Abiaka C, Olusi S, Al-Awadhi A. Serum microminerals and the indices of lipid metabolism in an apparently healthy population. *J Clin Lab Anal.* (2003) 17:61–5. doi: 10.1002/jcla.10069

219. Lee O, Moon J, Chung Y. The relationship between serum selenium levels and lipid profiles in adult women. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol.* (2003) 49:397–404. doi: 10.3177/jnsv.49.397

220. Bunce GE. Hypercholesterolemia of copper deficiency is linked to glutathione metabolism and regulation of hepatic HMG-CoA reductase. *Nutr Rev.* (1993) 51:305–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1753-4887.1993.tb03061.x

221. Fields M, Lewis CG. Hepatic iron overload may contribute to hypertriglyceridemia and hypercholesterolemia in copper-deficient rats. *Metabolism.* (1997) 46:377–81. doi: 10.1016/S0026-0495(97)90051-2

222. Mateo-Gallego R, Solanas-Barca M, Burillo E, Cenarro A, Marques-Lopes I, Civeira F. Iron deposits and dietary patterns in familial combined hyperlipidemia and familial hypertriglyceridemia. *J Physiol Biochem.* (2010) 66:229–36. doi: 10.1007/s13105-010-0029-3

223. Ghayour-Mobarhan M, Lamb DJ, Taylor A, Vaidya N, Livingstone C, Wang T, et al. Effect of statin therapy on serum trace element status in dyslipidaemic subjects. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2005) 19:61–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2005.06.003

224. Yerlikaya FH, Can U, Alpaydin MS, Aribas A. The relationship between plasma microRNAs and serum trace elements levels in primary hyperlipidemia. *Bratisl Lek Listy.* (2019) 120:344–8. doi: 10.4149/BLL_2019_056

225. Luo X, Liu Z, Ge X, Huang S, Zhou Y, Li D, et al. High manganese exposure decreased the risk of high triglycerides in workers: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Public Health.* (2020) 20:874. doi: 10.1186/s12889-020-09011-x

226. Cho HW, Kim SH, Park MJ. An association of blood mercury levels and hypercholesterolemia among Korean adolescents. *Sci Total Environ.* (2020) 709:135965. doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.135965

227. Shun CH, Yuan TH, Hung SH, Yeh YP, Chen YH, Chan CC. Assessment of the hyperlipidemia risk for residents exposed to potential emitted metals in the vicinity of a petrochemical complex. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int.* (2021) 28:27966–75. doi: 10.1007/s11356-021-12642-1

228. Zhang Y, Liu W, Zhang W, Cheng R, Tan A, Shen S, et al. Association between blood lead levels and hyperlipidemiais: results from the NHANES (1999-2018). *Front Public Health.* (2022) 10:981749. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.981749

229. Barragán R, Llopis J, Portolés O, Sorlí JV, Coltell O, Rivas-García L, et al. Influence of demographic and lifestyle variables on plasma magnesium concentrations and their associations with cardiovascular risk factors in a mediterranean population. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:1018. doi: 10.3390/nu12041018

230. Barragán R, Sánchez-González C, Aranda P, Sorlí JV, Asensio EM, Portolés O, et al. Single and combined associations of plasma and urine essential trace elements (Zn, Cu, Se, and Mn) with cardiovascular risk factors in a mediterranean population. *Antioxidants.* (2022) 11:1991. doi: 10.3390/antiox11101991

231. Shadick NA, Kim R, Weiss S, Liang MH, Sparrow D, Hu H. Effect of low level lead exposure on hyperuricemia and gout among middle aged and elderly men: the normative aging study. *J Rheumatol.* (2000) 27:1708–12.

232. Ghio AJ, Ford ES, Kennedy TP, Hoidal JR. The association between serum ferritin and uric acid in humans. *Free Radic Res.* (2005) 39:337–42. doi: 10.1080/10715760400026088

233. Dai H, Huang Z, Deng Q, Li Y, Xiao T, Ning X, et al. The effects of lead exposure on serum uric acid and hyperuricemia in Chinese adults: a cross-sectional study. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* (2015) 12:9672–82. doi: 10.3390/ijerph120809672

234. Liu Z, Ding X, Wu J, He H, Wu Z, Xie D, et al. Dose-response relationship between higher serum calcium level and higher prevalence of hyperuricemia: a cross-sectional study. *Medicine.* (2019) 98:e15611. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000015611

235. Jiang T, Xie D, Wu J, He H, Wang H, Wang N, et al. Association between serum copper levels and prevalence of hyperuricemia: a cross-sectional study. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:8687. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-65639-0

236. Wang Y, Yang Z, Wu J, Xie D, Yang T, Li H, et al. Associations of serum iron and ferritin with hyperuricemia and serum uric acid. *Clin Rheumatol.* (2020) 39:3777–85. doi: 10.1007/s10067-020-05164-7

237. Park J, Kim Y. Associations of blood heavy metals with uric acid in the Korean general population: analysis of data from the 2016-2017 Korean national health and nutrition examination survey. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2021) 199:102–12. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02152-5

238. Li CC, Lyu YB, Chen C, Zhang XC, Cai JF, Zhou JH, et al. Association of blood arsenic level with hyperuricemia among elderly aged 65 years and older in 9 longevity areas of China. *Zhonghua Yu Fang Yi Xue Za Zhi.* (2021) 55:60–5. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.cn112150-20200720-01028

239. Zeng C, Wang YL, Wei J, Yang T, Li H, Xie DX, et al. Association between low serum magnesium concentration and hyperuricemia. *Magnes Res.* (2015) 28:56–63. doi: 10.1684/mrh.2015.0384

240. Lu X, Shi X, Li Y, Chi H, Liao E, Liu C, et al. A negative association between urinary iodine concentration and the prevalence of hyperuricemia and gout: a cross-sectional and population-based study in Mainland China. *Eur J Nutr.* (2020) 59:3659–68. doi: 10.1007/s00394-020-02199-z

241. Xie DX, Xiong YL, Zeng C, Wei J, Yang T, Li H, et al. Association between low dietary zinc and hyperuricaemia in middle-aged and older males in China: a cross-sectional study. *BMJ Open.* (2015) 5:e008637. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-008637

242. Zhang Y, Liu Y, Qiu H. Association between dietary zinc intake and hyperuricemia among adults in the United States. *Nutrients.* (2018) 10:568. doi: 10.3390/nu10050568

243. Sun H, Wang N, Chen C, Nie X, Han B, Li Q, et al. Cadmium exposure and its association with serum uric acid and hyperuricemia. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:550. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-00661-3

244. Jung W, Kim Y, Lihm H, Kang J. Associations between blood lead, cadmium, and mercury levels with hyperuricemia in the Korean general population: a retrospective analysis of population-based nationally representative data. *Int J Rheum Dis.* (2019) 22:1435–44. doi: 10.1111/1756-185X.13632

245. Zeng A, Li S, Zhou Y, Sun D. Association between low-level blood cadmium exposure and hyperuricemia in the American general population: a cross-sectional study. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2022) 200:560–7. doi: 10.1007/s12011-021-02700-7

246. Kawada T. Blood cadmium and hyperuricemia in adults with special reference to sex difference. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2022) 200:1561. doi: 10.1007/s12011-021-02791-2

247. Wang T, Lv Z, Wen Y, Zou X, Zhou G, Cheng J, et al. Associations of plasma multiple metals with risk of hyperuricemia: a cross-sectional study in a mid-aged and older population of China. *Chemosphere.* (2022) 287:132305. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2021.132305

248. Ma Y, Hu Q, Yang D, Zhao Y, Bai J, Mubarik S, et al. Combined exposure to multiple metals on serum uric acid in NHANES under three statistical models. *Chemosphere.* (2022) 301:134416. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2022.134416

249. Gu T, Cao G, Luo M, Zhang N, Xue T, Hou R, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the hyperuricemia risk from certain metals. *Clin Rheumatol.* (2022) 41:3641–60. doi: 10.1007/s10067-022-06362-1

250. Kawai M, de Paula FJ, Rosen CJ. New insights into osteoporosis: the bone-fat connection. *J Intern Med.* (2012) 272:317–29. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2796.2012.02564.x

251. Modest JM, Sheth H, Gohh R, Aaron RK. Osteomalacia and renal osteodystrophy. *R I Med J.* (2022) 105:22–7.

252. Aaseth J, Boivin G, Andersen O. Osteoporosis and trace elements–an overview. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2012) 26:149–52. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2012.03.017

253. Francis RM, Selby PL. Osteomalacia. *Baillieres Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1997) 11:145–63. doi: 10.1016/S0950-351X(97)80569-1

254. Herzberg M, Foldes J, Steinberg R, Menczel J. Zinc excretion in osteoporotic women. *J Bone Miner Res.* (1990) 5:251–7. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.5650050308

255. Järup L, Alfvén T, Persson B, Toss G, Elinder CG. Cadmium may be a risk factor for osteoporosis. *Occup Environ Med.* (1998) 55:435–9. doi: 10.1136/oem.55.7.435

256. Gür A, Colpan L, Nas K, Cevik R, Saraç J, Erdogan F, et al. The role of trace minerals in the pathogenesis of postmenopausal osteoporosis and a new effect of calcitonin. *J Bone Miner Metab.* (2002) 20:39–43. doi: 10.1007/s774-002-8445-y

257. Hyun TH, Barrett-Connor E, Milne DB. Zinc intakes and plasma concentrations in men with osteoporosis: the rancho bernardo study. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2004) 80:715–21. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/80.3.715

258. Weinberg ED. Iron loading: a risk factor for osteoporosis. *Biometals.* (2006) 19:633–5. doi: 10.1007/s10534-006-9000-8

259. Mutlu M, Argun M, Kilic E, Saraymen R, Yazar S. Magnesium, zinc and copper status in osteoporotic, osteopenic and normal post-menopausal women. *J Int Med Res.* (2007) 35:692–5. doi: 10.1177/147323000703500514

260. Mahdavi-Roshan M, Ebrahimi M, Ebrahimi A. Copper, magnesium, zinc and calcium status in osteopenic and osteoporotic post-menopausal women. *Clin Cases Miner Bone Metab.* (2015) 12:18–21. doi: 10.11138/ccmbm/2015.12.1.018

261. Scimeca M, Feola M, Romano L, Rao C, Gasbarra E, Bonanno E, et al. Heavy metals accumulation affects bone microarchitecture in osteoporotic patients. *Environ Toxicol.* (2017) 32:1333–42. doi: 10.1002/tox.22327

262. Arslanca T, Korkmaz V, Arslanca SB, Karadag B, Ergün Y. Body iodine status in women with postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Menopause.* (2018) 25:320–3. doi: 10.1097/GME.0000000000000987

263. Abdelnour SA, Abd El-Hack ME, Swelum AA, Perillo A, Losacco C. The vital roles of boron in animal health and production: a comprehensive review. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2018) 50:296–304. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2018.07.018

264. Al EAA, Parsian H, Fathi M, Faghihzadeh S, Hosseini SR, Nooreddini HG, et al. ALOX12 gene polymorphisms and serum selenium status in elderly osteoporotic patients. *Adv Clin Exp Med.* (2018) 27:1717–22. doi: 10.17219/acem/75689

265. Wang C, Zhu Y, Long H, Ou M, Zhao S. Relationship between blood manganese and bone mineral density and bone mineral content in adults: a population-based cross-sectional study. *PLoS ONE.* (2022) 17:e0276551. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0276551

266. Wei M, Huang Q, Dai Y, Zhou H, Cui Y, Song W, et al. Manganese, iron, copper, and selenium co-exposure and osteoporosis risk in Chinese adults. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2022) 72:126989. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2022.126989

267. Noor Z, Sumitro SB, Hidayat M, Rahim AH, Sabarudin A, Umemura T. Atomic mineral characteristics of Indonesian osteoporosis by high-resolution inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry. *ScientificWorldJournal.* (2012) 2012:372972. doi: 10.1100/2012/372972

268. Okyay E, Ertugrul C, Acar B, Sisman AR, Onvural B, Ozaksoy D. Comparative evaluation of serum levels of main minerals and postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Maturitas.* (2013) 76:320–5. doi: 10.1016/j.maturitas.2013.07.015

269. Lin S, Yang F, Ling M, Fan Y. Association between bone trace elements and osteoporosis in older adults: a cross-sectional study. *Ther Adv Musculoskelet Dis.* (2022) 14:1759720X221125984. doi: 10.1177/1759720X221125984

270. Ximenez JPB, Zamarioli A, Kacena MA, Barbosa RM, Barbosa F Jr. Association of urinary and blood concentrations of heavy metals with measures of bone mineral density loss: a data mining approach with the results from the national health and nutrition examination survey. *Biol Trace Elem Res.* (2021) 199:92–101. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02150-7

271. Bingham CT, Fitzpatrick LA. Noninvasive testing in the diagnosis of osteomalacia. *Am J Med.* (1993) 95:519–23. doi: 10.1016/0002-9343(93)90335-M

272. D'Haese PC, Couttenye MM, Lamberts LV, Elseviers MM, Goodman WG, Schrooten I, et al. Aluminum, iron, lead, cadmium, copper, zinc, chromium, magnesium, strontium, and calcium content in bone of end-stage renal failure patients. *Clin Chem.* (1999) 45:1548–56. doi: 10.1093/clinchem/45.9.1548

273. D'Haese PC, Schrooten I, Goodman WG, Cabrera WE, Lamberts LV, Elseviers MM, et al. Increased bone strontium levels in hemodialysis patients with osteomalacia. *Kidney Int.* (2000) 57:1107–14. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2000.00938.x

274. Järup L, Alfvén T. Low level cadmium exposure, renal and bone effects–the OSCAR study. *Biometals.* (2004) 17:505–9. doi: 10.1023/B:BIOM.0000045729.68774.a1

275. Zhang YF, Xu JW, Yang Y, Huang X, Yu XQ. The association between body lead levels and childhood rickets: a meta-analysis based on Chinese cohort. *Medicine.* (2019) 98:e14680. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000014680

276. Liu C, Li X, Zhao Z, Chi Y, Cui L, Zhang Q, et al. Iron deficiency plays essential roles in the trigger, treatment, and prognosis of autosomal dominant hypophosphatemic rickets. *Osteoporos Int.* (2021) 32:737–45. doi: 10.1007/s00198-020-05649-w

277. Honda R, Tsuritani I, Ishizaki M, Yamada Y. Zinc and copper levels in ribs of cadmium-exposed persons with special reference to osteomalacia. *Environ Res.* (1997) 75:41–8. doi: 10.1006/enrs.1997.3747

278. Miekeley N, de Fortes Carvalho LM, Porto da Silveira CL, Lima MB. Elemental anomalies in hair as indicators of endocrinologic pathologies and deficiencies in calcium and bone metabolism. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2001) 15:46–55. doi: 10.1016/S0946-672X(01)80026-2

279. Dogan M, Cesur Y, Zehra Dogan S, Kaba S, Bulan K, Cemek M. Oxidant/antioxidant system markers and trace element levels in children with nutritional rickets. *J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab.* (2012) 25:1129–39. doi: 10.1515/jpem-2012-0153

280. Zhang Y, He J, Jin J, Ren C. Recent advances in the application of metallomics in diagnosis and prognosis of human cancer. *Metallomics.* (2022) 14:mfac037. doi: 10.1093/mtomcs/mfac037

281. Li M, Chi X, Wang Y, Setrerrahmane S, Xie W, Xu H. Trends in insulin resistance: insights into mechanisms and therapeutic strategy. *Signal Transduct Target Ther.* (2022) 7:216. doi: 10.1038/s41392-022-01073-0

282. Waseem A, Arshad J. A review of human biomonitoring studies of trace elements in Pakistan. *Chemosphere.* (2016) 163:153–76. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2016.08.011

283. Pagano G, Thomas PJ, Di Nunzio A, Trifuoggi M. Human exposures to rare earth elements: present knowledge and research prospects. *Environ Res.* (2019) 171:493–500. doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2019.02.004

284. Nakaona L, Maseka KK, Hamilton EM, Watts MJ. Using human hair and nails as biomarkers to assess exposure of potentially harmful elements to populations living near mine waste dumps. *Environ Geochem Health.* (2020) 42:1197–209. doi: 10.1007/s10653-019-0376-6

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 19 January 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1054852

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Caroline C. Philpott,
National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States
Kuanyu Li,
Nanjing University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Moon-Suhn Ryu
msryu@yonsei.ac.kr

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 27 September 2022
ACCEPTED 03 January 2023
PUBLISHED 19 January 2023

CITATION
Bengson EF, Guggisberg CA, Bastian TW, Georgieff MK and Ryu M-S (2023) Quantitative omics analyses of NCOA4 deficiency reveal an integral role of ferritinophagy in iron homeostasis of hippocampal neuronal HT22 cells.
Front. Nutr. 10:1054852.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1054852

Quantitative omics analyses of NCOA4 deficiency reveal an integral role of ferritinophagy in iron homeostasis of hippocampal neuronal HT22 cells

Emily F. Bengson[1], Cole A. Guggisberg[1], Thomas W. Bastian[2], Michael K. Georgieff[2] and Moon-Suhn Ryu[1,3]*

[1]Department of Food Science and Nutrition, College of Food, Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, University of Minnesota, Saint Paul, MN, United States, [2]Department of Pediatrics, Medical School, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, United States, [3]Department of Food and Nutrition, College of Human Ecology, Yonsei University, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Introduction: Neurons require iron to support their metabolism, growth, and differentiation, but are also susceptible to iron-induced oxidative stress and cytotoxicity. Ferritin, a cytosolic iron storage unit, mediates cellular adaptation to fluctuations in iron delivery. NCOA4 has been characterized as a selective autophagic cargo receptor facilitating the mobilization of intracellular iron from ferritin. This process named ferritinophagy results in the degradation of ferritin and the consequent release of iron into the cytosol.

Methods: Here we demonstrate that NCOA4 is important for the adaptation of the HT22 mouse hippocampal neuronal cell line to cellular iron restriction. Additionally, we determined the pathophysiological implications of impaired ferritinophagy *via* functional analysis of the omics profile of HT22 cells deficient in NCOA4.

Results: NCOA4 silencing impaired ferritin turnover and was cytotoxic when cells were restricted of iron. Quantitative proteomics identified IRP2 accumulation among the most prominent protein responses produced by NCOA4 depletion in HT22 cells, which is indicative of functional iron deficiency. Additionally, proteins of apoptotic signaling pathway were enriched by those responsive to NCOA4 deficiency. Transcriptome profiles of NCOA4 depletion revealed neuronal cell death, differentiation of neurons, and development of neurons as potential diseases and bio functions affected by impaired ferritinophagy, particularly, when iron was restricted.

Discussion: These findings identify an integral role of NCOA4-mediated ferritinophagy in the maintenance of iron homeostasis by HT22 cells, and its potential implications in controlling genetic pathways of neurodevelopment and neurodegenerative diseases.

KEYWORDS

ferritinophagy, proteomics, RNA-seq, ferritin, iron deficiency, IRP2

1. Introduction

Iron is an essential nutrient required for a variety of molecular and metabolic processes, including cell development, DNA replication, respiration, and energy production. In humans, iron deficiency remains among the most prevalent nutrient disorders worldwide and causes anemia, impaired motor and cognitive function, increased risk of significant psychopathologies, including depression, anxiety, schizophrenia, and autism spectrum disorder, and other health defects (1–3). On the other hand, excess iron within cells can facilitate the formation of harmful reactive oxygen species (ROS), and thus cause cytotoxicity (4). Hence, the supply, storage, and distribution of iron must be tightly regulated to maintain cellular and systemic iron homeostasis within an ideal range that is physiologically adequate and not imposing harm.

Ferritin is a cytosolic protein for iron storage, composed of 24 ferritin-H (FTH) and ferritin-L (FTL) subunits, which form a highly stable spherical configuration accommodating up to 4,500 atoms of iron. FTH and FTL protein translation responds to the cytosolic labile iron pool (LIP), which is constantly gauged by iron responsive element (IRE)-binding proteins, IRP1 and IRP2 (4). IRPs sterically hinder the translation of ferritin transcripts, particularly, when cellular iron levels become limited. When the LIP expands, IRPs dissociate and promote the translation of ferritin subunits. IREs are also present in the transcripts of iron importers transferrin receptor 1 (*TFRC*) and divalent metal transporter 1 (*SLC11A2*), and the iron exporter ferroportin 1 (*SLC40A1*), which allows a coordinated regulation of iron import, export, and storage for maintenance of cellular iron homeostasis.

Recently, an IRP-independent mechanism regulating ferritin iron release *via* selective autophagy has been identified. This process, called ferritinophagy, is initiated by the binding of an autophagic cargo receptor protein, nuclear receptor coactivator 4 (NCOA4), to iron-laden ferritin (5, 6). The transfer of NCOA4-ferritin to the lysosome by ferritinophagy results in the proteolysis of ferritin, and, in turn, the release of its iron content. NCOA4 is upregulated in response to cellular iron restriction (7, 8). The transcript of NCOA4 does not contain an IRE and is not regulated by IRP activity (6), and NCOA4 is post-translationally controlled by iron status (7, 8).

The physiological implications of NCOA4-mediated ferritinophagy have been determined using various *in vitro* and *in vivo* models of NCOA4 deficiency, particularly those recapitulating cell-types and tissues integral to systemic iron metabolism. Of relevance are enterocytes (9), hepatocytes (10), macrophages (5, 11, 12), and erythroid progenitors (7, 13, 14), which function in tissues carrying out iron absorption, storage, recycling, and utilization, respectively. NCOA4 in these cell-types are essential for maintaining cellular iron availability and for supporting nutritional and physiological demand for iron elevated by either dietary iron restriction or red blood cell production. Systemic deletion of *Ncoa4* in mice leads to functional iron deficiency, manifested with hematological signatures of iron deficiency anemia despite iron overload in tissues (15).

Dysregulation of ferritin and intracellular iron in neurons have been implicated in neurological disorders (16). Moreover, a potential role of NCOA4 in neuropathy has been recently proposed (17). Thus, we investigated the regulation and roles of NCOA4 in a hippocampal neuronal cell line model, HT22 cells. HT22 is an immortalized mouse hippocampus-derived neuronal cell line extensively studied as a model of not only cholinergic neurons, but also glutamate excitotoxicity and endogenous oxidative stress. The latter has been implicated in various neurodegenerative diseases, thus making the HT22 cell line of physiological relevance (18, 19). Our findings confirmed the requirement of NCOA4-mediated ferritin turnover for the survival of HT22 cells under iron restriction. Moreover, functional analyses of the omics profiles of NCOA4 deficiency in HT22 cells revealed enrichment of gene responses associated with diseases and biological functions of brain cells. These support a possible role of ferritinophagy in the pathophysiology of neurodegenerative diseases, previously hypothesized (17).

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Cell culture and chemical treatments

HT22 cells (a generous gift from Dr. Phu Tran from the University of Minnesota, MN, USA) were cultured in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium (DMEM) with 4.5 g/L glucose and L-glutamine without sodium pyruvate, supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum and 1% penicillin-streptomycin (Corning, Manassas, VA). Cells were maintained at a confluency of less than 70% in 5% CO_2 at 37°C. To produce cellular iron overload and deprivation, cell cultures were treated with ferric ammonium citrate (FAC; Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) and deferoxamine (DFO; Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO), respectively. Final concentrations of each chemical are provided in the section "3. Results" and corresponding figure legends.

2.2. siRNA-mediated gene silencing

NCOA4 levels were manipulated by siRNA-mediated gene silencing. Cells were plated to maintain confluency at less than 70% and transfected using Lipofectamine RNAiMAX following the manufacturer's instructions (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA). Briefly, siRNA stock solutions at 20 μM were diluted with Opti-MEM to 150 nM, and then added to an equal volume of a solution prepared by mixing Lipofectamine RNAiMAX and Opti-MEM at a 1:50 ratio. After incubation at room temperature for 5 min, the siRNA-Lipofectamine complexes were administered to cells to yield a final siRNA concentration of 12.5 nM. Cells were then incubated in 5% CO_2 at 37°C for up to 48 h. *Ncoa4* siRNA (Silencer Select ID s77517, Ambion, Waltham, MA) and negative control siRNA (4390847) (Ambion, Waltham, MA) were used in all knockdown experiments as described and validated previously (8, 13).

2.3. RNA isolation and quantitative PCR (qPCR)

Cells were harvested, washed with ice-cold phosphate-buffered saline (PBS), and centrifuged at 200 × *g* for 10 min at 4°C. RNA was isolated using the TRI reagent (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) following the manufacture's protocol. Briefly, cells were lysed with TRI reagent at room temperature for 5 min and treated with 0.1 volume of 1-bromo-chloropropane. The top clear RNA phase was collected after separation by centrifugation at 12,000 × *g* for 15 min

at 4°C. RNA was precipitated with 2-propanol by centrifugation at 12,000 × *g* for 10 min at 4°C, washed with 75% ethanol, and centrifuged at 7,500 × *g* for 5 min at 4°C. RNA yield and purity were determined spectrophotometrically using a Beckman Coulter DU 730 Life Science UV/Vis spectrophotometer. Equal amounts of total RNA (150 ng) were reverse transcribed using a High-Capacity cDNA Reverse Transcription Kit (Applied Biosystems, Waltham, MA), and 1/10 dilutions of cDNA samples were PCR amplified using PowerUP SYBR Green Master Mix reagent (Applied Biosystems, Waltham, MA) combined with gene-specific primers designed using the NCBI Primer-BLAST tool (20). Relative gene expression levels were determined by the ΔΔCt method and normalized to *Tbp* levels. Primers for each gene are listed in **Supplementary Table 1**.

2.4. Protein extraction and western blot analyses

Cell pellets were lysed using an NP-40-based lysis buffer [100 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 50 mM KCl, 0.1% NP40, 5.0% glycerol, water, and protease inhibitor cocktail (Roche, Basel, Switzerland)], centrifuged at 19,000 × *g* for 5 min at 4°C, and the supernatants were collected for cellular protein analyses. Protein contents of cell lysates were determined by bicinchoninic acid assay (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA). For western blot analyses, equal amounts of protein (15–30 μg) were denatured by boiling in Laemmli buffer supplemented with 2.5% 2-mercaptoethanol for 10 min. Proteins were separated by SDS-PAGE using 4–15% TGX gels (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA), and transferred to nitrocellulose membranes using a Trans-Blot Turbo Transfer system (Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA). Protein transfer was confirmed *via* Ponceau Red staining. For detection of specific proteins, membranes were blocked with 5% milk in PBS for 45 min at room temperature and incubated with primary antibodies anti-NCOA4 (A302-272A, Bethyl Laboratories, Montgomery, TX) at 1:1,000, anti-ferritin (F502, Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) at 1:2,000, and anti-GAPDH (12004167, Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA) at 1:10,000. The anti-IRP2 IgG was a generous gift from Dr. Betty Leibold at the University of Utah and was used at 1:1,000. After washes with PBS containing 0.1% Tween-20, proteins were visualized using relevant near-infrared fluorescence-conjugated secondary antibodies applied at 1:10,000 and an Odyssey Fc imager (Li-Cor, Lincoln, NE). Protein abundance from western images was quantified using the Li-Cor Image Studio Lite software and normalized to corresponding GAPDH values.

2.5. Cell viability and bioenergetics assays

Iron is critical for neuronal viability and to support their high energy production. Cell density and neuronal viability were determined *via* trypan blue exclusion and a dehydrogenase-activity-mediated colorimetric assay Cell Counting Kit-8 (CCK-8; Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis, MO) following the manufacturer's instructions. In brief, equal number of cells were seeded and treated on a 96-well plate. CCK-8 solution (10 μL) was added to each well and cells were incubated for 2 h in 5% CO_2 at 37°C. Absorbance at 450 nm was determined using a BioTek Synergy H1 microplate reader. For cellular bioenergetics measures, HT22 cells were transfected with siRNA as described above. Iron deficiency compromises cellular respiration. Forty-eight hours after siRNA treatment, real-time oxygen consumption rates (OCR) and extracellular acidification rates (ECAR) were simultaneously measured using a Seahorse XFe24 Extracellular Flux Analyzer (Agilent Technologies; Santa Clara, CA). Measurements were taken at baseline and after treatments with 1 μM oligomycin (ATP synthase inhibitor), 3 μM FCCP (eliminates mitochondrial proton gradient allowing maximal ETC electron flow and oxygen consumption), and 1 μM antimycin A combined with 1 μM rotenone (inhibitors of electron transport chain complex III and I, respectively) as described (21, 22). Mitochondrial-specific basal respiration, ATP-coupled respiration, maximal respiration, spare respiratory capacity, coupling efficiency were calculated as described (22). Prior to bioenergetics assays, cultures were treated with 1μM Hoechst 33342 and nuclei were imaged with fluorescent microscopy using a ZEISS Celldiscoverer 7 as we have described (23). The OCR and ECAR data were then normalized to cell density for each well.

2.6. Quantitative proteomics analysis

Snap-frozen cells were processed at the University of Minnesota Center for Mass Spectrometry and Proteomics (CMSP) for proteomic analyses using the Tandem Mass Tag (TMT) system (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA). At the CMSP, cell pellets were reconstituted with extraction buffer [7 M urea, 2 M thiourea, 0.4 M triethylammonium bicarbonate at pH 8.5, 20% acetonitrile and 4 mM tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine], sonicated, and processed using a Barocycler NEP2320 (Pressure Biosciences, Inc., South Easton, MA). After treatment with 8 mM iodoacetamide, protein contents were determined by Bradford assay. Subsequently, samples were digested with trypsin (Promega, Madison, WI) at a 1:40 ratio of total protein for 16 h at 37°C. Digested samples were freeze-dried, cleaned using an Extract Clean C18 SPE cartridge (Grace-Davidson, Deerfield, IL), and resuspended in 0.1 M triethylammonium bicarbonate, pH 8.5, to yield 1 μg protein/μL. Equal amount of each sample (20 μg) were labeled with TMT Isobaric Label Reagent (Thermo Scientific, Watham, MA) per manufacturer's protocol. Labeled samples were resuspended in 20 mM ammonium formate, pH 10, in 98:2 water:acetonitrile and fractionated offline by high pH C18 reversed-phase chromatography as previously described (24). Peptide-containing fractions were dried *in vacuo*, resuspended in 2% acetonitrile and 0.01% formic acid, and analyzed using an Orbitrap Fusion mass spectrometer (Thermo Scientific, Watham, MA). Final analysis of proteomics data was carried out using Scaffold 5 (Proteome Software, Portland, OR).

2.7. RNA-sequencing (RNA-seq)

Total RNA for RNA-seq was isolated from TRI-reagent-treated cells using the Direct-zol RNA Miniprep Kit (Zymo Research, Irvine, CA) following the manufacturer's instructions. Sample quality assessment, library creation, and next-generation sequencing were carried out at the University of Minnesota Genomics Center. Total RNA was quantified using a fluorometric RiboGreen assay, and RNA integrity was assessed using an Agilent BioAnalyzer 2100. The RIN of all samples were within the range of 7.9 to 8.9. Total RNA samples were converted to sequencing libraries using Takara Bio's SMARTer Stranded Total RNA-Seq – Pico Mammalian Kit following the manufacturer's protocol. Then, indexed libraries were normalized and pooled for sequencing. Libraries were sequenced on an Illumina

NextSeq 550 instrument to achieve more than 10 million 75-bp paired-end reads per sample. The edgeR software package (25) was used for normalization and differential expression analysis of the RNA-seq data. The sequencing dataset reported in this paper has been deposited in the Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) database (accession no. GSE211931).

2.8. Bioinformatic and statistical analyses

Functional enrichment analyses of the quantitative proteomics data were conducted using the Database for Annotation, Visualization, and Integrated Discovery (DAVID) functional annotation tools (26) and Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA) (27). Pathway analyses of differential expressions revealed by the transcriptome analyses were conducted using the Ingenuity Pathway Analysis (IPA) software package (Qiagen). All data are presented as mean ± standard deviation. Based on the experimental design and number of comparisons, statistical significance was determined using either Student's *t*-tests, or with *post-hoc* tests of one-way or two-way ANOVA. Dunnett's post-test and Bonferroni post-test were performed for one-way and two-way ANOVA, respectively. Statistical analyses were performed using the JMP Pro 14 software (SAS Institute, Cary, NC), and *P*-values lower than 0.05 were considered to indicate statistically significant differences.

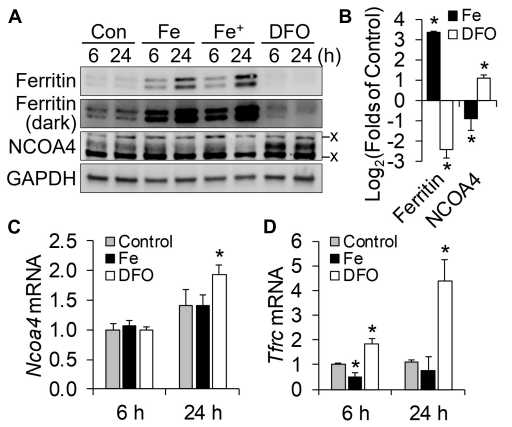


FIGURE 1
NCOA4 post-transcriptionally responds to iron availability in HT22 mouse hippocampal neuronal cells. HT22 cells were treated with ferric ammonium citrate (Fe, 200 μM; Fe^{+}, 400 μM) and desferrioxamine (DFO, 100 μM) for cellular iron overload and restriction, respectively. **(A)** Responses of ferritin and NCOA4 to iron availability, measured by western blot analyses. x, non-specific bands. **(B)** Quantitation of ferritin and NCOA4 western blots. HT22 cells were treated with Fe or DFO for 24 h (n = 4 independent experiments). Protein abundance was normalized to GAPDH. **(C,D)** Effects of cellular iron status on transcript abundance of *Ncoa4* **(C)** and *Tfrc* **(D)**, normalized to *Tbp* levels in HT22 cells (n = 3 biological replicates). Data are presented as mean ± SD (n = 3 biological replicates). *P < 0.05, compared with control levels.

3. Results

3.1. NCOA4 responds to iron status in the HT22 mouse hippocampal neuronal cell line

The responsiveness of NCOA4 to iron status can vary by cell-type and developmental stage (8). Thus, we first assessed whether iron status regulates NCOA4 in the immortalized HT22 mouse hippocampal cell line. Cellular iron restriction by the iron chelator DFO increased NCOA4 protein levels in HT22 cells as early as 6 h after treatment (**Figures 1A, B**). Supplemental iron at either 200 or 400 μM reduced NCOA4 abundance after 24 h, but not after 6 h. Notably, ferritin levels increased within 6 h of iron supplementation, i.e., without a change in NCOA4 levels. After 24 h of iron treatment, NCOA4 responded to changes in iron levels in a direction opposite to that of ferritin. Because iron added at 200 and 400 μM were producing comparable effects on NCOA4 and ferritin expression, we selected the lower dose of iron treatment for our subsequent studies. *Ncoa4* mRNA abundance remained stable (**Figure 1C**) despite changes in *Tfrc* mRNA levels by cellular iron restriction and overload (**Figure 1D**). These results support a role of NCOA4 in facilitated ferritin turnover, and its regulation by neuronal iron status at a post-transcriptional level (7, 8).

3.2. NCOA4 facilitates ferritin turnover and survival of HT22 cells during iron deficiency

Deferoxamine is a cell-impermeable iron chelator and thus produces iron deficiency by limiting iron for cellular import. We hypothesized that NCOA4-mediated ferritinophagy would function as an alternative iron source when neuronal iron uptake is limited. To test this, HT22 cells were transfected with siRNA to silence NCOA4. Successful depletion of NCOA4 by RNAi was confirmed at mRNA (**Figure 2A**) and protein levels (**Figure 2B**). As in untransfected cells, a progressive decline in ferritin and a corresponding increase in NCOA4 in response to DFO treatment occurred in control cells (cells receiving scrambled siRNA) (**Figure 2C**). NCOA4 deficiency *per se* resulted in a ~50% drop in ferritin abundance (**Figure 2B**). However, the response of ferritin to iron restriction was absent in NCOA4-depleted cells (**Figure 2C**). Accordingly, ferritin levels in NCOA4-deficient cells ended up being higher than those in control cells when both groups of cells were treated with DFO for 24 h. While DFO treatment or NCOA4 deficiency alone did not influence cell viability, the combination of the two led to morphological changes (**Figure 2D**) and compromised viability of HT22 cells (**Figure 2E**). Overall, these data indicate that NCOA4 plays a larger role in ferritin turnover in neurons under iron depletion, and ferritinophagy constitutes a primary route of iron supply when neuronal iron import is restricted.

3.3. Quantitative proteomic analysis reveals the role of NCOA4 in cellular iron homeostasis and mitochondrial function, with potential implications for neurodegenerative disease pathology

Bioinformatic analysis of omics data permits prediction of the pathophysiological and organismal implications of *in vitro* treatments. To evaluate the roles of NCOA4 in the HT22 neuronal cell line, we performed proteomics analysis to determine differential

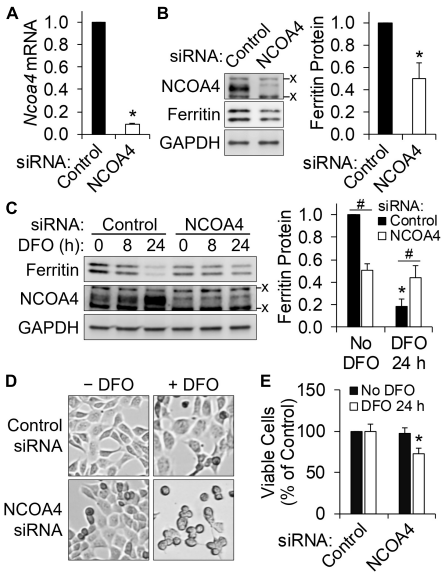


FIGURE 2
HT22 neuronal cells require NCOA4 for ferritin turnover and survival during iron restriction. NCOA4 was knocked-down *via* liposome-mediated siRNA delivery, and DFO (100 μM) was added to induce iron deficiency. **(A)** siRNA-induced *Ncoa4* knockdown confirmed by qPCR, normalized to *Tbp* levels. **(B)** Loss in ferritin protein by NCOA4 depletion. Ferritin quantitation was normalized to GAPDH. **(C)** NCOA4 deficiency impairs the repression of ferritin by iron restriction. $^{*}P < 0.05$ by DFO; $^{\#}P < 0.05$ by NCOA4 depletion. **(D,E)** Morphological changes **(D)** and reduced viability **(E)** of NCOA4-depleted HT22 neuronal cells by iron restriction. Data presented as mean ± SD of $n = 3–6$ independent experiments. $^{*}P < 0.05$ compared with control levels. x, non-specific band. siRNA, small interfering RNA; qPCR, quantitative real-time PCR.

expression patterns induced by the loss of NCOA4. Employment of quantitative proteomics as our initial omics analysis concerned the post-transcriptional regulatory mechanisms for genes involved in iron homeostasis and storage (4, 7, 8). Of relevance are NCOA4 and ferritin, which primarily respond to iron status at the protein but not the transcript level (7, 8). Remarkably, the iron regulatory protein IRP2 (IREB2_MOUSE) was identified as one of the proteins upregulated the most in response to NCOA4 depletion (**Figure 3A**). The turnover of IRP2 is facilitated by cytosolic iron in a proteasome-dependent manner (4). Thus, elevated IRP2 abundance is indicative of functional iron deficiency. Additionally, the decline in ferritin expression induced by NCOA4 deficiency, which was initially identified by western blot analysis (**Figure 2B**), was confirmed by lower counts of FTH and FTL peptides in the proteomics dataset (**Supplementary Dataset 1**).

To ascertain the pathophysiological implications of the differential expressions by NCOA4 deficiency, proteins with significant increases of more than 1.5-fold were subjected to bioinformatic pathway analyses. Over-representation analysis using the DAVID tools identified significant enrichment of gene sets associated with mineral absorption, ribosomes, and the neurodegenerative disorders, Alzheimer's disease, and Parkinson's disease (**Figure 3B** and **Supplementary Table 2**). Functional class sorting by the Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA) of upregulated proteins revealed "endoplasmic reticulum membrane" and "apoptotic signaling pathway" as the enriched gene sets in NCOA4-deficient cells (**Figure 3C** and **Supplementary Figure 1**). The reactome of nervous system development and positive regulation of locomotion were among the gene sets enriched in the analysis of proteins significantly downregulated by NCOA4 depletion (**Figure 3C** and **Supplementary Figure 1**).

One of the main roles of iron in cell biology is regulation of mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation by providing prosthetic groups for TCA cycle and electron transport chain enzyme protein subunits. The list of proteins significantly upregulated by the loss of NCOA4 included proteins integral to mitochondrial function and respiration (**Supplementary Dataset 1**). Of relevance were the proteins DnaJ homolog subfamily A member 3 (DNAJA3), cytochrome c oxidase subunit 2 (COX2), dihydrolipoyllysine-residue acetyltransferase component of pyruvate dehydrogenase complex (DLAT), and the mitochondrial fission 1 protein (FIS1). Thus, we determined if the expression of NCOA4 affects real-time cellular oxygen consumption rate (OCR) in HT22 cells (**Figure 3D**). DFO treatment decreased all measures of mitochondrial-specific respiration (**Supplementary Figure 2**). Combining DFO treatment with *Ncoa4* knockdown did not alter the magnitude or direction of the DFO effects (**Supplementary Figure 2**). However, *Ncoa4* knockdown alone increased all aspects of mitochondrial respiration including basal, ATP-coupled and maximal respiration (**Figure 3E**), demonstrating the functional relevance of the increased mitochondrial protein abundance quantified by proteomics. The spare respiratory capacity of HT22 cells was also increased by NCOA4 knockdown, indicating an elevated ability to respond to metabolic stress (**Figure 3E**). Non-mitochondrial respiration, coupling efficiency, and proton leak levels were not altered.

3.4. Loss of NCOA4 impairs the response of IRP2 to iron restriction in HT22 cells

The accumulation of IRP2 by NCOA4 depletion, which had been initially identified by quantitative proteomic analyses (**Figure 3A**), was confirmed by western analyses (**Figure 4A**). An E3 ubiquitin ligase, FBXL5, promotes IRP2 turnover when the cytosolic LIP expands (28). Conversely, a reduction in LIP results in the upregulation of IRP2, which represses the translation of ferritin transcripts by binding to their IRE. Thus, the net reduction in ferritin (despite impaired ferritinophagy) by NCOA4 depletion could be attributed to the concomitant IRP2 activity (**Figure 4B**). Next, we determined how DFO-mediated restriction of iron import influences IRP2 in NCOA4-deficient cells. DFO treatment induced a progressive accumulation of IRP2 in control cells (treated with scrambled siRNA), reaching a 5-fold increase after 24 h of treatment (**Figure 4C**). However, IRP2 abundance did not change in response to DFO treatment in NCOA4-deficient cells. The mRNA of *Tfrc* contains five IREs at its 3′-UTR, and thus is stabilized by increased IRP activity. In agreement with the lack of IRP2 regulation by DFO in NCOA4-deficient cells, *Tfrc* transcript abundance no longer responded to iron restriction when cells were deficient of NCOA4 (**Figure 4D**). Notably, *Tfrc* transcript abundance was not affected by NCOA4 depletion when the cells did not receive DFO (**Figure 4D**), despite their higher IRP2 levels (**Figure 4A**). Unlike iron restriction, iron supplementation produced a change in IRP2 levels in both control and NCOA4-depleted HT22 cells (**Figure 4E**).

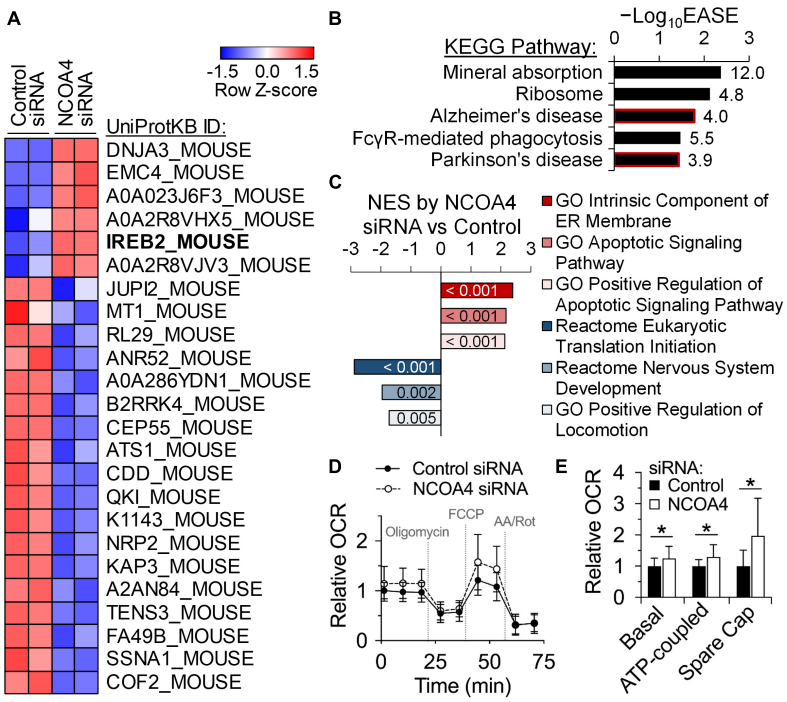


FIGURE 3
Quantitative proteomics identify roles of NCOA4 in apoptosis, translation, and neuronal functioning and development. Protein expression profiles of control and NCOA4-depleted HT22 cells were compared using the tandem mass tag quantitative proteomics approach. **(A)** Expression of proteins with FC values above 2.0 or below -2.0, and $P < 0.05$. Heatmap was generated with Z-scores of Log_2-transformed normalized expression values. **(B)** KEGG Pathways enriched by DE proteins of NCOA4-depleted cells with $|FC| > 1.5$ and $P < 0.05$, which were identified using the DAVID functional annotation analysis. EASE Score is a modified Fisher's exact *P*-value from the DAVID tool. Numbers next to each bar indicate fold enrichment for DE proteins. **(C)** Normalized enrichment scores (NES) of gene sets significantly enriched by proteins DE by NCOA4 depletion ($P < 0.05$) from GSEA. Numbers in each bar indicate *P*-value of enrichment by the DE proteins. **(D)** Effects of NCOA4 depletion on real-time OCRs after treatments of oligomycin, FCCP, and antimycin A/rotenone. Individual well OCR values were normalized to cell density. Data from $n = 3$ independent cultures and are presented as mean ± SD. **(E)** Basal respiration, ATP-coupled respiration, and spare respiratory capacity (Spare Cap) calculated from OCR measurements **(D)**. $^*P < 0.05$ compared with control levels. FC, fold-change; KEGG, Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes; DE, differentially expressed; DAVID, Database for Annotation, Visualization, and Integrated Discovery; GSEA, Gene Set Enrichment Analysis; OCR, oxygen consumption rate.

3.5. Functional enrichment analyses of the transcriptome of NCOA4- and iron-deficient HT22 cells reveal neurological implications of ferritinophagy during iron deficiency

For a more comprehensive assessment of the pathophysiological implications of the interactions between ferritinophagy and neuronal iron status, the transcriptome of HT22 cells deficient in NCOA4, iron import, or both were profiled *via* RNA-seq and analyzed bioinformatically. Initially, we compared the transcriptome and proteome profiles of control and NCOA4-deficient cells to identify 64 genes responsive to NCOA4 depletion at both transcript and protein levels (**Supplementary Figure 3**). Functional network analyses of transcriptome data revealed neurological disease and nervous system development and function as part of the functional networks associated with NCOA4 deficiency (**Supplementary Figure 4**).

Among the entire RNA-seq dataset, the set of genes differentially regulated in HT22 cells deficient in both ferritinophagy and iron import, a condition which led to cytotoxicity, was of particular interest. A sum of 304 transcripts with fold-changes (FC) above 2 and adjusted FDR *q*-values below 0.05 were identified exclusively in cells treated with *Ncoa4* siRNA and DFO together (**Figure 5A**). The expression trend of these genes suggests that ferritinophagy can support neurons in attenuating the magnitude of gene responses produced by restricted iron import, and vice versa (**Figure 5B**). Neuronal cell death, apoptosis, and differentiation of neurons were among the diseases and biofunctions predicted as activated by the simultaneous losses in ferritinophagy and iron import in HT22 cells (**Figure 5C**). Neuronal development pathways of neurons were affected in the opposite manner, indicating NCOA4-mediated ferritinophagy is necessary for gene programs important for normal iron-dependent neuron development.

The normalized gene expression values of iron homeostasis genes determined by RNA-seq indicated higher expression values of genes involved in cytosolic iron storage, *Fth1* and *Ftl1*, than those involved in transmembrane transport of the metal in HT22 cells. Among these, the transcript levels of iron importers *Tfrc*, *Slc11a2*, and *Slc29a14* were found to be iron responsive (**Figure 5D**). Notably, the iron exporter gene *Slc40a1* did not produce detectable amounts of transcripts in HT22 cells regardless of the cellular iron status. The gene *Slc11a2* encodes the divalent metal transporter 1 (DMT1) protein which transports iron across cellular membranes into the cytosol. Like *Tfrc*, *Slc11a2* transcripts carry 3′-UTR IREs and thus are stabilized by iron restriction *via* IRP binding. Supporting our previous observation on the lack of IRP2 regulation by DFO in NCOA4-deficient cells (**Figure 4C**), the transcripts of both *Tfrc* and *Slc11a2* were identified less responsive to iron restriction by the RNA-seq data of NCOA4-depleted HT22 cells (**Figure 5E**).

10.3389/fnut.2023.1054852

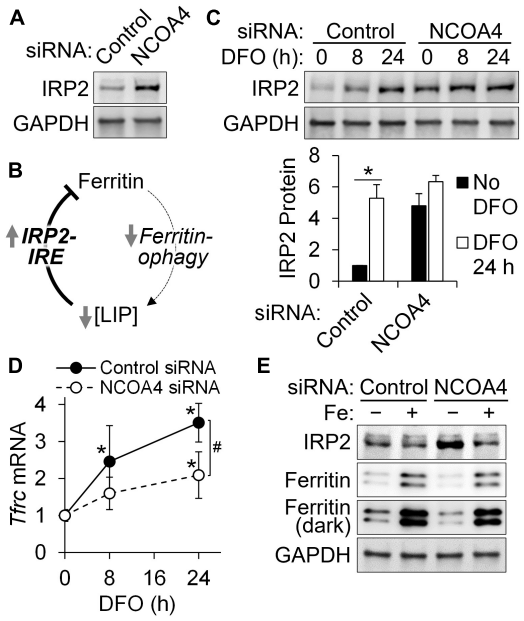


FIGURE 4
NCOA4 depletion impairs the adaptive responses of iron genes to cellular iron restriction in HT22 cells. HT22 cells were treated with *Ncoa4* siRNA to knockdown NCOA4 expression. **(A)** Accumulation of IRP2 protein by NCOA4 depletion. **(B)** Schematic model of IRP2-mediated ferritin repression by NCOA4 depletion. **(C)** Loss in IRP2 responses to iron restriction in NCOA4-depleted cells. DFO was added at 100 μM. IRP2 quantitation was normalized to GAPDH. **(D)** NCOA4 depletion represses the responses of *Tfrc* mRNA to iron restriction (DFO, 100 μM). Transcript abundance is relative to control siRNA-treated cells without DFO, and was normalized to that of *Tbp*. **(E)** IRP2 and ferritin remain responsive to supplemental iron in NCOA4-depleted HT22 cells. Iron was added as ferric ammonium citrate at 200 μM for 24 h. Data in panels **(C,D)** are presented as mean ± SD, and are from $n = 3–5$ independent experiments. $^{*}P < 0.05$ by DFO; $^{\#}P < 0.05$ by NCOA4 depletion. DFO, desferrioxamine; LIP, labile iron pool.

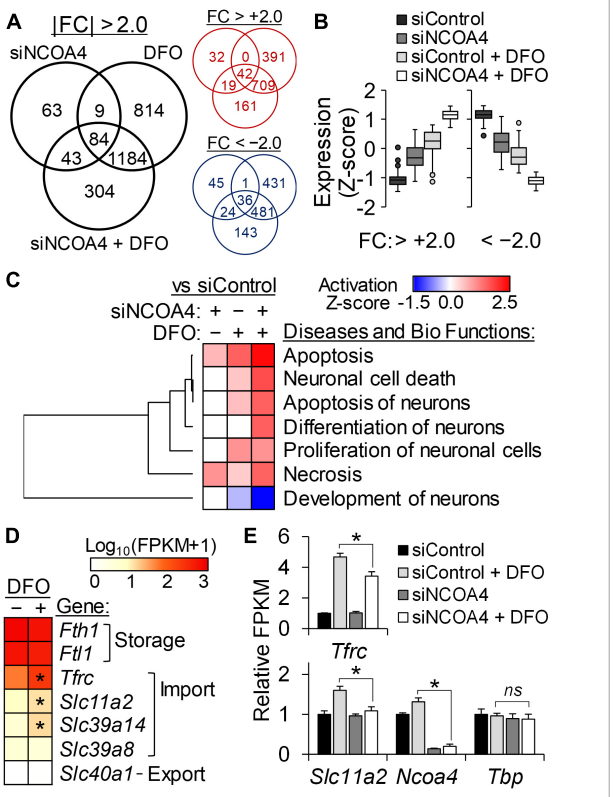


FIGURE 5
Transcriptome analysis reveal a protective role of NCOA4 against apoptosis induced by neuronal iron deficiency. Transcripts responsive to NCOA4 depletion by siRNA (siNCOA4), iron deficiency (DFO), and a combination of the two (siNCOA4 and DFO) were identified by RNA-seq ($n = 3$ biological replicates). DFO was treated at 100 μM for 24 h. **(A)** Numbers of differential expressions shared by or exclusive to each treatment are shown in the black Venn diagram. Transcripts with $|FC| > 2.0$ and FDR-adjusted $P < 0.05$ vs control siRNA (siControl) were considered DE. Venn diagrams in red and blue indicate the numbers of upregulated and downregulated genes, respectively, by each treatment. **(B)** Expression pattern of DE genes exclusively identified in cells treated with siNCOA4 plus DFO. For each gene, expression values of all treatment groups were standardized by Z-score transformation to yield a mean of zero and SD of one. **(C)** Comparisons among the IPA activation Z-scores of neuron-related Diseases and Bio Functions by genes responsive to siNCOA4, DFO, and siNCOA4 plus DFO. IPA core analyses was performed for DE by each treatment (vs siControl), and further analyzed by comparison analysis. Neuron-related Diseases and Bio Functions with significant activation Z-scores by siNCOA4 plus DFO vs siControl are shown ($P < 0.05$). **(D)** Relative transcript abundance of genes for cellular iron homeostasis determined by RNA-seq FPKM. Gene expression data was ranked by mean FPKM values of siControl cells, and presented as $Log_{10}(FPKM + 1)$. $^{*}P < 0.05$ by DFO. **(E)** Less *Tfrc* and *Slc11a2* transcript responses to iron restriction in NCOA4-depleted cells. Data are shown as mean ± SD of FPKM from $n = 3$ biological replicates. $^{*}P < 0.05$ by NCOA4 depletion; ns, not significantly different; siNCOA4, *Ncoa4* siRNA; siControl, control siRNA; DFO, desferrioxamine; DE, differentially expressed; FC, fold-change; FDR, false discovery rate; vs, versus.

4. Discussion

Iron is an essential nutrient crucial for neurodevelopment and lifespan brain health (29). Conversely, excessive accumulation of iron and ferritin in the brain has been associated with the pathogenesis of neurodegeneration and neuronal loss (30, 31). Thus, neurons need a regulatory system which allows them to efficiently balance their iron availability with their biological demand for the metal nutrient. Using HT22 cells as an *in vitro* cell line model of mouse hippocampal neurons, we identified ferritinophagy as a potential mechanism by which neurons maintain a balance between their supply and demand for iron, especially when iron becomes scarce. The importance of ferritin at the cellular level is twofold. First, it sequesters excess iron, which can be potentially toxic, and stores it for future use. The second function of ferritin as an iron resource is strongly supported herein, and the elevated IRP2 and increased sensitivity to cellular iron restriction by NCOA4 depletion are of particular relevance.

The transcriptomic and proteomic profiles of NCOA4 deficiency in HT22 cells revealed enrichment of gene responses functionally associated with neurobiology and neurological disorders, and their interaction with cellular iron status. These included neuronal cell death, neurodevelopment, neuron proliferation, and neurodegeneration. The bioinformatic association between impaired ferritinophagy and molecular pathways of neurodegenerative conditions agree with previous preclinical observations linking functional iron deficiency of neurons to neurodegeneration. Particularly, *Irp2*-null mice feature progressive neurodegeneration attributed to neuronal iron restriction (32). The genetic loss of IRP2 misinforms neurons as if they are in iron excess. This leads

to changes in iron homeostatic gene expressions driving a decline in the cellular import and more removal *via* export and storage (4), and thus functional iron deficiency. Additionally, conditional deletion of *Tfrc* in dopaminergic neurons of mice resulted in neurological and behavioral phenotypes recapitulating symptoms of Parkinsonism in humans (33). These and our *in vitro* data collectively inform the need for future studies using primary neurons and an *in vivo* model of neuronal *Ncoa4* deficiency, testing whether functional iron deficiency by impaired ferritinophagy similarly influences the central nervous system and produces phenotypes of neurodegeneration.

Early iron deficiency has been shown to impair learning and memory, which has been attributed to disrupted mitochondrial function and neuronal loss (21). Our quantitative omics analyses revealed differential expressions associated with mitochondrial function and apoptosis by NCOA4 deficiency. Of particular relevance were DNAJA3, COX2, and apoptotic protease-activating factor 1 (APAF). DNAJA3 modulates apoptotic signal transduction within the mitochondrial matrix and has been characterized as a metalloprotein (34). Known for its role in mitochondrial energy transduction, cytochrome c oxidase has been suggested to play a role in stress-induced apoptosis and degenerative diseases (35). APAF1 is involved in apoptosis due to its binding and subsequent activation of procaspase-9, and studies suggest that cytochrome c and APAF1 work together to activate the apoptotic pathway (36). NCOA4 is a multifunctional protein; thus, the differential expression patterns induced by its loss in HT22 neurons cannot not be attributed solely to its role in ferritinophagy. However, morphological changes, compromised cell viability, and transcriptome profiles of neurodegeneration by NCOA4 depletion were augmented or introduced by coexisting iron deficiency. These indicate a clear nutrient-gene interaction pattern where cellular dependence on NCOA4 becomes more apparent under conditions of insufficient nutrient supply. On the other hand, NCOA4 depletion and iron restriction by DFO had opposite effects on mitochondrial function measured by OCR. Future mechanistic studies with primary neurons need to be performed to specifically determine whether neuronal iron mediates regulation of mitochondrial function by NCOA4.

Ferroportin can contribute to the removal of iron from the cytosol as an iron exporter on the plasma membrane. Interestingly, the transcripts for the iron exporter ferroportin (*Slc40a1*) were undetectable by our RNA-seq experiments, which was in contrast to the relatively higher counts for the ferritin (*Fth1* and *Ftl1*) transcripts. Ferroportin is the sole non-heme iron exporter on the plasma membrane. Thus, the lack of ferroportin expression in HT22 cells suggests that sequestration of iron by ferritin serves as the primary mode of protection against excess cytosolic iron in neurons. Alternatively, excess iron might be removed from HT22 cells *via* a ferroportin-independent route, such as exosomal ferritin as recently described (37). These are in agreement with previous *in vivo* findings where *Slc40a1* was identified dispensable for the survival and function of dopaminergic neurons in mice (33).

Collectively, our studies using HT22 cells identify how NCOA4 is a critical nexus regulating the tight control of intracellular iron to maintain cell viability. NCOA4-mediated ferritinophagy was identified to be crucial for adaptation to fluctuations in iron levels, particularly when cellular iron supply is restricted. Loss of NCOA4 led to molecular marker changes implying functional iron deficiency and differential gene expressions associated with development of neurons, mitochondrial function, apoptosis, and neurodegenerative disorders. Our *in vitro* data suggest that the cellular iron pool and NCOA4-mediated ferritinophagy could serve as potential molecular targets for prevention of neurodegenerative disorders and facilitate the development of therapeutic strategies for their treatment. Future studies on primary neurons and the *in vivo* brain are needed to understand the requirement of ferritinophagy for brain development and function throughout the lifespan, and to decipher the mechanisms underlying the genetic and nutritional regulation of NCOA4 expression and activity in the central nervous system.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in this study are included in this article/**Supplementary material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author. The RNA-seq data presented in this study are deposited in the NCBI Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) repository, accession number GSE211931 (https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/geo/query/acc.cgi?acc=GSE211931).

Author contributions

M-SR: conceptualization and supervision. EB, TB, and M-SR: methodology and investigation. EB and M-SR: formal analysis, data curation, original draft preparation, and visualization. CG: validation. MG and M-SR: resources and project administration. CG, TB, MG, and M-SR: review and editing. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding

This research was supported by the National Research Foundation of Korea Grant 2022R1F1A106351711 funded by the Korea Government, and the Yonsei University Research Fund of 2021-22-0341 to M-SR, the National Institutes of Health grant R21HD106043 to TB and M-SR, and the National Institutes of Health Grant R01HD094809 to MG.

Acknowledgments

We thank Dr. Phu V. Tran at the University of Minnesota for helpful discussions and Dr. Elizabeth Leibold at the University of Utah for the IRP2 antibody. We also thank the staff at the University of Minnesota Genomics Center for performing the RNA-seq experiments, and the staff of the University of Minnesota Center for Mass Spectrometry and Proteomics for their contribution to the quantitative proteomics studies.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, orthose ofthe publisher,the editorsand thereviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1054852/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Lozoff B, Beard J, Connor J, Barbara F, Georgieff M, Schallert T. Long-lasting neural and behavioral effects of iron deficiency in infancy. *Nutr Rev.* (2006) 64:S34–S91. doi: 10.1301/nr.2006.may.s34-s43

2. Insel BJ, Schaefer CA, McKeague IW, Susser ES, Brown AS. Maternal iron deficiency and the risk of schizophrenia in offspring. *Arch Gen Psychiatry.* (2008) 65:1136–44. doi: 10.1001/archpsyc.65.10.1136

3. Chen M-H, Su T-P, Chen Y-S, Hsu J-W, Huang K-L, Chang W-H, et al. Association between psychiatric disorders and iron deficiency anemia among children and adolescents: a nationwide population-based study. *BMC Psychiatry.* (2013) 13:161. doi: 10.1186/1471-244X-13-161

4. Anderson GJ, Frazer DM. Current understanding of iron homeostasis. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2017) 106:1559S–66S. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.117.155804

5. Dowdle WE, Nyfeler B, Nagel J, Elling RA, Liu S, Triantafellow E, et al. Selective VPS34 inhibitor blocks autophagy and uncovers a role for NCOA4 in ferritin degradation and iron homeostasis *in vivo*. *Nat Cell Biol.* (2014) 16:1069–79. doi: 10.1038/ncb3053

6. Mancias JD, Wang X, Gygi SP, Harper JW, Kimmelman AC. Quantitative proteomics identifies NCOA4 as the cargo receptor mediating ferritinophagy. *Nature.* (2014) 509:105–9. doi: 10.1038/nature13148

7. Mancias JD, Pontano Vaites L, Nissim S, Biancur DE, Kim AJ, Wang X, et al. Ferritinophagy via NCOA4 is required for erythropoiesis and is regulated by iron dependent HERC2-mediated proteolysis. *eLife.* (2015) 4:e10308. doi: 10.7554/eLife.10308

8. Ryu M-S, Duck KA, Philpott CC. Ferritin iron regulators, PCBP1 and NCOA4, respond to cellular iron status in developing red cells. *Blood Cells Mol Dis.* (2018) 69:75–81. doi: 10.1016/j.bcmd.2017.09.009

9. Das NK, Jain C, Sankar A, Schwartz AJ, Santana-Codina N, Solanki S, et al. Modulation of the HIF2α-NCOA4 axis in enterocytes attenuates iron loading in a mouse model of hemochromatosis. *Blood.* (2022) 139:2547–52. doi: 10.1182/blood.2021013452

10. Li X, Lozovatsky L, Sukumaran A, Gonzalez L, Jain A, Liu D, et al. NCOA4 is regulated by HIF and mediates mobilization of murine hepatic iron stores after blood loss. *Blood.* (2020) 136:2691–702. doi: 10.1182/blood.2020006321

11. Nai A, Lidonnici MR, Federico G, Pettinato M, Olivari V, Carrillo F, et al. NCOA4-mediated ferritinophagy in macrophages is crucial to sustain erythropoiesis in mice. *Haematologica.* (2021) 106:795–805. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.241232

12. Guggisberg CA, Kim J, Lee J, Chen X, Ryu M-S. NCOA4 regulates iron recycling and responds to hepcidin activity and lipopolysaccharide in macrophages. *Antioxidants.* (2022) 11:1926. doi: 10.3390/antiox11101926

13. Ryu M-S, Zhang D, Protchenko O, Shakoury-Elizeh M, Philpott CC. PCBP1 and NCOA4 regulate erythroid iron storage and heme biosynthesis. *J Clin Invest.* (2017) 127:1786–97. doi: 10.1172/JCI90519

14. Santana-Codina N, Gableske S, Rey DMQ, Małachowska B, Jedrychowski MP, Biancur DE, et al. NCOA4 maintains murine erythropoiesis via cell autonomous and non-autonomous mechanisms. *Haematologica.* (2019) 104:1342–54. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2018.204123

15. Bellelli R, Federico G, Matte' A, Colecchia D, Iolascon A, Chiariello M, et al. NCOA4 deficiency impairs systemic iron homeostasis. *Cell Rep.* (2016) 14:411–21. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.12.065

16. Rouault TA, Cooperman S. Brain iron metabolism. *Semin Pediatr Neurol.* (2006) 13:142–8. doi: 10.1016/j.spen.2006.08.002

17. Quiles Del Rey M, Mancias JD. NCOA4-mediated ferritinophagy: a potential link to neurodegeneration. *Front Neurosci.* (2019) 13:238. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2019.00238

18. Liu J, Li L, Suo WZ. HT22 hippocampal neuronal cell line possesses functional cholinergic properties. *Life Sci.* (2009) 84:267–71. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2008.12.008

19. He M, Liu J, Cheng S, Xing Y, Suo WZ. Differentiation renders susceptibility to excitotoxicity in HT22 neurons. *Neural Regen Res.* (2013) 8:1297–306. doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1673-5374.2013.14.006

20. Ye J, Coulouris G, Zaretskaya I, Cutcutache I, Rozen S, Madden TL. Primer-BLAST: a tool to design target-specific primers for polymerase chain reaction. *BMC Bioinformatics.* (2012) 13:134. doi: 10.1186/1471-2105-13-134

21. Bastian TW, von Hohenberg WC, Mickelson DJ, Lanier LM, Georgieff MK. Iron deficiency impairs developing hippocampal neuron gene expression, energy metabolism, and dendrite complexity. *Dev Neurosci.* (2016) 38:264–76. doi: 10.1159/000448514

22. Bastian TW, von Hohenberg WC, Georgieff MK, Lanier LM. Chronic energy depletion due to iron deficiency impairs dendritic mitochondrial motility during hippocampal neuron development. *J Neurosci.* (2019) 39:802–13. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.1504-18.2018

23. Bastian TW, von Hohenberg WC, Kaus OR, Lanier LM, Georgieff MK. Choline supplementation partially restores dendrite structural complexity in developing iron-deficient mouse hippocampal neurons. *J Nutr.* (2022) 152:747–57. doi: 10.1093/jn/nxab429

24. Yang F, Shen Y, Camp DG, Smith RD. High-pH reversed-phase chromatography with fraction concatenation for 2D proteomic analysis. *Expert Rev Proteomics.* (2012) 9:129–34. doi: 10.1586/epr.12.15

25. Robinson MD, McCarthy DJ, Smyth GK. edgeR: a bioconductor package for differential expression analysis of digital gene expression data. *Bioinformatics.* (2010) 26:139–40. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btp616

26. Sherman BT, Hao M, Qiu J, Jiao X, Baseler MW, Lane HC, et al. DAVID: a web server for functional enrichment analysis and functional annotation of gene lists (2021 update). *Nucleic Acids Res.* (2022) 50:gkac194. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkac194

27. Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, Mukherjee S, Ebert BL, Gillette MA, et al. Gene set enrichment analysis: a knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2005) 102:15545–50. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0506580102

28. Salahudeen AA, Thompson JW, Ruiz JC, Ma H-W, Kinch LN, Li Q, et al. An E3 ligase possessing an iron-responsive hemerythrin domain is a regulator of iron homeostasis. *Science.* (2009) 326:722–6. doi: 10.1126/science.1176326

29. Georgieff MK. Long-term brain and behavioral consequences of early iron deficiency. *Nutr Rev.* (2011) 69(Suppl. 1):S43–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1753-4887.2011.00432.x

30. Andersen HH, Johnsen KB, Moos T. Iron deposits in the chronically inflamed central nervous system and contributes to neurodegeneration. *Cell Mol Life Sci.* (2014) 71:1607–22. doi: 10.1007/s00018-013-1509-8

31. Ndayisaba A, Kaindlstorfer C, Wenning GK. Iron in neurodegeneration - cause or consequence? *Front Neurosci.* (2019) 13:180. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2019.00180

32. Costain G, Ghosh MC, Maio N, Carnevale A, Si YC, Rouault TA, et al. Absence of iron-responsive element-binding protein 2 causes a novel neurodegenerative syndrome. *Brain.* (2019) 142:1195–202. doi: 10.1093/brain/awz072

33. Matak P, Matak A, Moustafa S, Aryal DK, Benner EJ, Wetsel W, et al. Disrupted iron homeostasis causes dopaminergic neurodegeneration in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2016) 113:3428–35. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1519473113

34. Ahn BY, Trinh DLN, Zajchowski LD, Lee B, Elwi AN, Kim SW. Tid1 is a new regulator of p53 mitochondrial translocation and apoptosis in cancer. *Oncogene.* (2010) 29:1155–66. doi: 10.1038/onc.2009.413

35. Kadenbach B, Arnold S, Lee I, Hüttemann M. The possible role of cytochrome c oxidase in stress-induced apoptosis and degenerative diseases. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2004) 1655:400–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbabio.2003.06.005

36. Hu Y, Benedict MA, Ding L, Núñez G. Role of cytochrome c and dATP/ATP hydrolysis in Apaf-1-mediated caspase-9 activation and apoptosis. *EMBO J.* (1999) 18:3586–95. doi: 10.1093/emboj/18.13.3586

37. Yanatori I, Richardson DR, Dhekne HS, Toyokuni S, Kishi F. CD63 is regulated by iron via the IRE-IRP system and is important for ferritin secretion by extracellular vesicles. *Blood.* (2021) 138:1490–503. doi: 10.1182/blood.2021010995

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 02 March 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1118997

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Seyed Mohammad Mousavi,
Tehran University of Medical Sciences, Iran

REVIEWED BY
Jiafu Li,
Soochow University, China
Xiang Gao,
Qingdao University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Wenbin Li
✉ liwenbin@ccmu.edu.cn

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 08 December 2022
ACCEPTED 13 February 2023
PUBLISHED 02 March 2023

CITATION
Zhang W, He Y, Kang X, Wang C, Chen F, Kang Z, Yang S, Zhang R, Peng Y and Li W (2023) Association between dietary minerals and glioma: A case-control study based on Chinese population. *Front. Nutr.* 10:1118997. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1118997

Association between dietary minerals and glioma: A case-control study based on Chinese population

Weichunbai Zhang, Yongqi He, Xun Kang, Ce Wang, Feng Chen, Zhuang Kang, Shoubo Yang, Rong Zhang, Yichen Peng and Wenbin Li*

Department of Neuro-Oncology, Cancer Center, Beijing Tiantan Hospital, Capital Medical University, Beijing, China

Background: As one of the essential nutrients for the human body, minerals participate in various physiological activities of the body and are closely related to many cancers. However, the population study on glioma is not sufficient.

Objective: The purpose of this study was to evaluate the relationship between five dietary minerals and glioma.

Methods: A total of 506 adult patients with glioma and 506 healthy controls were matched 1:1 according to age (±5 years) and sex. The food intake of the subjects in the past year was collected through the food frequency questionnaire, and the intakes of calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, and copper in the diet were calculated. The logistic regression model was used to estimate the odds ratio (OR) and 95% confidence interval (95% CI) for dietary minerals to gliomas.

Results: After adjusting for confounders, higher intakes of calcium (OR = 0.65, 95% CI: 0.57–0.74), magnesium (OR = 0.18, 95% CI: 0.11–0.29), iron (OR = 0.04, 95% CI: 0.02–0.11), zinc (OR = 0.62, 95% CI: 0.54–0.73), and copper (OR = 0.22, 95% CI: 0.13–0.39) were associated with a significantly decreased risk of glioma. Similar results were observed in gliomas of different pathological types and pathological grades. The restriction cubic spline function suggested significant linear dose-response relationships between intakes of five minerals and the risk of glioma. When the dietary minerals exceeded a particular intake, the risk of glioma stabilized.

Conclusion: Our study suggests that higher dietary intakes of calcium, magnesium, iron, zinc, and copper are associated with a decreased risk of glioma. However, the results of this study require further exploration of potential mechanisms in the future better to elucidate the effects of mineral intake on gliomas.

KEYWORDS

minerals, glioma, case-control study, Chinese population, dose-response relationship

Introduction

Gliomas are the most common type of primary central nervous system tumor, accounting for about 80.7% of malignant brain tumors (1). Although the incidence of glioma is very low, only 5.47/100,000 (1), due to the high mortality rate of glioma and the large population base in China, it caused serious disease burden and economic burden to families.

Therefore, exploring modifiable factors in the etiology of glioma was essential to provide substantial scientific support for primary prevention.

Compared with other cancers, the etiology of gliomas was largely uncertain and complex. Although gliomas have long been reported to be related to head trauma (2), allergies (3), use of mobile phones (4), and occupational exposure (5). Ionizing radiation was still the only apparent environmental risk factor (6). In recent years, the relationship between diet and glioma has attracted more and more attention (7). Existing studies have found that dietary patterns (8), food groups (9), and nutrients (10) all had certain effects against gliomas. In particular, the vitamins and phytochemicals in these foods had certain antioxidant effects, protecting healthy tissues from oxidative stress-induced damage and inhibiting the occurrence and development of glioma (7, 11–13). However, previous studies on diet and glioma ignored minerals with similar effects. These elements also played an antioxidant (14), anti-inflammatory (15), and anti-tumor (16) effect on the body. Therefore, several common minerals, such as calcium (Ca), iron (Fe), and zinc (Zn), may also affect gliomas. Yekta et al. found a significant negative association between dietary Ca intake and glioma (OR = 0.23, 95% CI: 0.08–0.65) in an Iranian hospital-based case-control study (17). This association was also found in the San Francisco Bay Area Adult Glioma Study but was only significant in women (18). Chen et al. also found that the consumption of intracellular Ca ions affected the abnormal growth of C6 glioma cells by affecting the signal transduction of the endoplasmic reticulum (19). Studies on Fe and gliomas had similar findings. Ward et al. followed up for 14.1 years in a European prospective cohort study to explore the effect of meat and heme Fe on gliomas but found no association between them [Hazard ratio (HR) = 0.96, 95% CI: 0.73–1.26] (20). However, *in vivo* exposure, a higher concentration of toenail Fe was found to have a protective effect against gliomas (OR = 0.42, 95% CI: 0.19–0.95) (21). Although cell experiments found that low Zn can inhibit the cell growth of rat glioma C6 cells (22), Dimitropoulou et al. did not find any significant association between dietary Zn and glioma in the nutritional epidemiological study (23). The influence of magnesium (Mg) and copper (Cu) on glioma was far less than that of other elements, and their related studies mainly focused on metalloproteins. Bioinformatics studies have found differential expressions of various copper-related proteins in gliomas and normal tissues (24). The overexpression of Mg transporter 1 was also associated with the occurrence and progression of gliomas (25).

Although experimental data on the role of minerals in the prevention of glioma were promising, the vast majority of studies have focused on *in vitro* assays. Epidemiological studies on minerals and gliomas were insufficient. On the one hand, no studies have reported their dose-response relationship. On the other hand, relevant studies were mainly based on the population of European and American populations, with geographical limitations. Therefore, to further explore the association between dietary minerals and glioma, we investigated the association of five typical dietary mineral intakes with the risk of glioma in the case-control study based on a Chinese population and attempted to delineate the dose-response relationship between the two aim to provide some epidemiological evidence for the prevention of glioma by five minerals.

Methods

Study population

One thousand and twelve subjects (506 cases and 506 controls) participated in the diet and glioma case-control study at Beijing Tiantan Hospital, Capital Medical University, between 2021 and 2022. The case group consisted of patients with glioma who were recently diagnosed by neuro-oncologists and pathologists according to the 2021 neuro-tumor diagnostic criteria (26). Among them, there were 104 cases of astrocytoma, 67 cases of oligodendroglioma, 237 cases of glioblastoma, and 98 cases of other gliomas (including 18 cases of diffuse midline glioma). The control groups were recruited from healthy individuals in the community and matched 1:1 with cases by age and sex. All participants were ≥18 years of age. Among them, 15 people in the case group refused to participate, with a response rate of 97.2%, and 41 people in the control group refused to participate, with a response rate of 92.7% (Supplementary Figure 1). On this basis, they were excluded according to certain conditions, including suffering from digestive, neurological, and endocrine system diseases, suffering from other cancers, significant dietary behavior changes such as dieting before the investigation, abnormal energy intake (>5,000 or <400 kcal/d), pregnant women and nursing mothers, and taking drugs such as hormones. All participants provided informed consent, and the study protocol was approved by the Institutional Review Board of Beijing Tiantan Hospital, Capital Medical University (No.KY2022-203-02).

Data collection

The required information was obtained through questionnaires. Through face-to-face interviews, investigators collected data on demographics, lifestyle habits, disease history, and dietary intake and measured some anthropometric indicators. Demographic data included date of birth, sex, occupation, education level, and household income. Lifestyle habits included living conditions in high-risk areas, smoking status, drinking status, and physical activity. Living near electromagnetic fields and broadcast antennas in the past 10 years have been defined as high-risk residential areas (4). Physical activity was assessed using the International Physical Activity Questionnaire (27). Disease histories were collected for diseases potentially associated with glioma, including allergies, head trauma, and other cancers.

Anthropometric data mainly consisted of height and weight, which were collected by trained staff using standardized techniques and calibrated equipment. Body mass index (BMI) was calculated by dividing weight (in kilograms) by the square of height (in meters), and the result was accurate to two decimal places.

Dietary intakes were assessed through the 114-item food frequency questionnaire (Supplementary Table 1). The questionnaire has been validated in previous studies (28). According to the foods reported in the literature that may affect the risk of glioma, several foods were added and deleted on this basis to make the food frequency questionnaire more suitable for the research needs. To improve the accuracy of the dietary survey,

the investigators collected the dietary intake information of the study subjects in the past year through face-to-face interviews by providing pictures of different food volumes and qualities. The study subjects need to fill in the intake of each food according to their conditions, including whether the food was consumed, the frequency of intake (number of intakes per day/week/month), and the average intake per time. In order to further verify the reproducibility and validity of the questionnaire in this study, after about 1 year, we investigated 30 healthy controls again, collected the dietary information of the subjects through the food frequency questionnaire and 24-h recall (two working days and one rest day), calculated the food consumption and nutrient intake, and evaluated the reproducibility and validity of the questionnaire by the mean and correlation coefficient. For reproducibility, the correlation coefficients of food group were 0.502–0.847, and that of nutrients were 0.437–0.807. For validity, the correlation coefficients of food group were 0.381–0.779, and the correlation coefficients of nutrients were 0.380–0.804 (Supplementary Tables 2–5).

The study involved five common minerals, including Ca, Mg, Fe, Zn, and Cu. The intakes of all minerals were calculated based on the information of each food item and the Chinese Food Composition Table (29). The daily intakes of various foods were calculated according to the frequency of food intake and the amount of each intake filled in by the study subjects. The "Chinese Food Composition Table" provided the content of five minerals per unit of food. It was calculated by multiplying the daily intake of various foods and the unit content of minerals in the food. Then the sum of the intakes of all minerals in different foods was calculated as the total intake. Energy intake polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) were calculated similarly.

Statistical analysis

Demographics, lifestyle habits, and disease history were characterized using descriptive analysis. The *t*-test was used for normally distributed continuous variables, and the chi-square test was used for categorical variables to compare general characteristics between pathological subtypes and controls. The Mann-Whitney *U*-test was used to compare mineral intakes between case and control groups, and Spearman's correlation coefficient was used to evaluate the correlation between the five minerals. We used logistic regression models to estimate ORs and 95% CI between mineral intake and the risk of glioma, adjusting for potential confounders. In this analysis, each mineral intake was divided into tertiles, with the lowest tertile as the reference group. In addition, mineral intake was also brought into the model as a continuous variable.

Potential confounding variables included age, BMI, occupation (manual workers, mental workers, or others), educational levels (primary school and below, middle school, or university and above), household income (below 3,000 ¥/month, 3,000–10,000 ¥/month, or above 10,000 ¥/month), high-risk residential areas (yes or no), smoking status (never smoking, former smoking, or current smoking), drinking status (non-drinker, occasional drinker, or frequent drinker), history of allergies (yes or no), history of head trauma (yes or no), family history of cancer (yes or no), physical activity (low, moderate, or violent), PUFAs intake, and energy intake.

Age, sex, BMI, occupation, education level, household income, smoking status, history of allergies, family history of cancer, and physical activity were also used as the basis for subgrouping, and subgroup analyses were performed by logistic regression after adjusting for confounding factors. In addition, to overcome the inherent limitations of elemental analysis as a grade variable, the dose-response relationship was analyzed using the restricted cubic spline function in the logistic regression model after adjusting for confounders, with nodes distributed in the 20th, 40th, 60th, and 80th percentiles, the reference value (OR = 1) was set at the 10th percentile (30).

All statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 26.0 and R 4.1.1. A two-sided *P*-value <0.05 was used to determine the statistical significance.

Results

Study population and mineral characteristics

The patients with glioma of different pathological subtypes and their corresponding control groups were completely identical in sex composition and similar in age distribution. Compared with controls, glioma patients differed in BMI ($P < 0.001$), occupation ($P = 0.024$), education levels ($P < 0.001$), household income ($P < 0.001$), smoking status ($P = 0.039$), drinking status ($P < 0.001$), physical activity ($P < 0.001$), history of allergies ($P < 0.001$), and family history of cancer ($P = 0.001$). Patients with various pathological subtypes of glioma had higher BMI, slightly lower education levels, lower household income, more drinkers, and more physical activity, which was consistent with the overall population. In addition, only the population with glioblastoma had a higher family history of cancer ($P = 0.006$). Other glioma populations had more manual workers ($P = 0.002$) and a lower history of allergies ($P = 0.004$). In other respects, there were no significant differences (Table 1).

In terms of dietary intakes, compared with controls, cases had higher intakes of refined grains ($P < 0.001$) and alcohol ($P < 0.001$), and lower intakes of whole grains ($P < 0.001$), legume and products ($P < 0.001$), tubers ($P < 0.001$), vegetables ($P < 0.001$), fungi and algae ($P < 0.001$), fruits ($P < 0.001$), fish and seafood ($P < 0.001$), and dairy products ($P = 0.025$). For other food groups, there was no significant difference (Supplementary Table 6).

In terms of mineral intakes, as shown in Table 2, the intakes of Ca, Mg, Fe, Zn, and Cu in the control group were all significantly higher than those in the case group. In addition, there were significant correlations between individual mineral intakes (Spearman coefficients ranged from 0.709 to 0.919) (Supplementary Table 7).

TABLE 1 Basic characteristics of the study participants.

	Astrocytoma			Oligodendroglioma			Glioblastoma			Others			P^b
	Case	Control	P^a	Case	Control	P^a	Case	Control	P^a	Case	Control	P^a	
Age (years)	39.32 ± 13.43	38.01 ± 13.01	0.477	39.52 ± 9.75	37.66 ± 9.67	0.268	45.27 ± 13.07	43.75 ± 12.89	0.202	41.83 ± 13.58	40.58 ± 13.27	0.517	0.072
Sex (%)			1.000			1.000			1.000			1.000	1.000
Male	58.7	58.7		61.2	61.2		55.3	55.3		52.0	52.0		
Female	41.3	41.3		38.8	38.8		44.7	44.7		48.0	48.0		
BMI	24.02 ± 3.05	22.89 ± 3.34	0.012	24.37 ± 2.91	23.27 ± 3.64	0.056	23.99 ± 3.30	23.13 ± 3.12	0.004	23.90 ± 3.56	22.89 ± 3.33	0.042	<0.001
High-risk residential area (%)			0.222			0.662			0.729			0.319	0.534
Yes	23.1	16.3		17.9	20.9		19.0	20.3		27.6	21.4		
No	76.9	83.7		82.1	79.1		81.0	79.7		72.4	78.6		
Occupation (%)			0.406			0.931			0.119			0.002	0.024
Manual workers	23.1	17.3		32.8	31.4		22.4	21.1		35.7	14.3		
Mental workers	61.5	61.5		55.2	58.2		51.0	59.5		43.9	63.3		
Others	15.4	21.2		12.0	10.4		26.6	19.4		20.4	22.4		
Education level (%)			0.013			0.009			<0.001			<0.001	<0.001
Primary school and below	2.9	4.8		6.0	0		6.3	2.5		1.3	2.0		
Middle school	43.3	24.0		40.3	23.9		41.8	26.2		39.8	24.5		
University and above	53.8	71.2		53.7	76.1		51.9	71.3		46.9	73.5		
Household income (%)			0.007			<0.001			<0.001			0.024	<0.001
<3,000 ¥/month	11.5	18.3		10.4	19.4		7.2	19.8		13.3	13.3		
3000–10,000 ¥/month	72.1	51.0		83.6	47.8		77.6	46.8		70.4	54.0		
>10,000 ¥/month	16.3	30.8		6.0	32.8		15.2	33.4		16.3	32.7		
Smoking status (%)			0.615			0.405			0.382			0.079	0.039
Never smoking	70.2	73.1		64.2	74.6		73.0	74.7		66.3	79.6		
Former smoking	10.6	6.7		16.4	10.4		13.1	9.3		12.3	5.1		
Current smoking	19.2	20.2		19.4	15.0		13.9	16.0		21.4	15.3		
Drinking status (%)			0.010			0.003			<0.001			0.003	<0.001
Non-drinker	61.5	58.7		59.7	58.3		64.6	55.3		68.4	55.1		
Occasional drinker	10.6	25.0		11.9	31.3		13.9	30.8		13.2	33.7		

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2023.1118997

TABLE 1 (Continued)

	Astrocytoma			Oligodendroglioma			Glioblastoma			Others			P^b
	Case	Control	P^a	Case	Control	P^a	Case	Control	P^a	Case	Control	P^a	
Frequent drinker	27.9	16.3		28.4	10.4		21.5	13.9		18.4	11.2		
History of allergies (%)			0.122			0.171			0.167			0.004	<0.001
Yes	7.7	14.4		7.5	14.9		8.0	11.8		7.1	21.4		
No	92.3	85.6		92.5	85.1		92.0	88.2		92.9	78.6		
History of head trauma (%)			0.675			0.069			0.451			0.345	0.474
Yes	13.5	11.5		13.4	4.5		9.3	11.4		12.2	8.2		
No	86.5	88.5		86.6	95.5		90.7	88.6		87.8	91.8		
Family history of cancer (%)			0.080			0.395			0.006			0.616	0.001
Yes	30.8	20.2		23.9	17.9		33.3	21.9		25.5	22.4		
No	69.2	79.8		76.1	82.1		66.7	78.1		74.5	77.6		
Physical activity, (%)			0.003			<0.001			<0.001			<0.001	<0.001
Low	16.3	35.6		13.4	50.7		14.3	47.7		9.2	49.0		
Moderate	40.4	37.5		44.8	40.3		41.8	35.4		38.8	34.7		
Violent	43.3	26.9		41.8	9.0		43.9	16.9		52.0	16.3		

[a] *P*-values were derived from Student's *t*-tests for continuous variables according to the data distribution and the chi-square test for the classified variables.

[b] Results of the overall case group and the overall control group.

10.3389/fnut.2023.1118997

TABLE 2 Dietary minerals intakes of study participants.

Minerals		Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	*P*-value
Ca (mg/d)	Case	233.07 ± 61.02	411.04 ± 52.37	573.68 ± 51.32	941.45 ± 290.89	<0.001
	Control	203.90 ± 79.60	406.71 ± 51.36	592.04 ± 55.34	1,028.21 ± 358.82	
Mg (mg/d)	Case	161.51 ± 35.32	241.55 ± 19.45	318.91 ± 31.33	502.50 ± 140.23	<0.001
	Control	145.72 ± 43.22	241.06 ± 20.13	331.08 ± 31.10	529.23 ± 135.73	
Fe (mg/d)	Case	9.30 ± 1.81	13.29 ± 1.11	17.27 ± 1.37	27.01 ± 8.74	<0.001
	Control	8.24 ± 2.45	13.11 ± 1.04	17.40 ± 1.35	27.00 ± 7.37	
Zn (mg/d)	Case	5.09 ± 1.09	7.39 ± 0.65	9.79 ± 0.68	14.58 ± 4.23	0.002
	Control	4.50 ± 1.33	7.54 ± 0.66	9.84 ± 0.72	15.07 ± 3.83	
Cu (mg/d)	Case	0.76 ± 0.17	1.14 ± 0.11	1.57 ± 0.17	2.77 ± 0.91	<0.001
	Control	0.66 ± 0.21	1.15 ± 0.11	1.62 ± 0.15	2.80 ± 0.87	

Q1, Q2, Q3, and Q4 represented the quartiles of mineral intake.

TABLE 3 Adjusted ORs and 95% CIs for the association between dietary minerals and glioma.

	T1	T2	T3	Continuous[c]	P_{-trend}
Ca	≤381.39	381.39–611.85	>611.85		
Case/control	211/127	187/157	108/222		
Model 1[a]	1	0.70 (0.51–0.97)	0.27 (0.19–0.39)	0.84 (0.80–0.88)	<0.001
Model 2[b]	1	0.46 (0.23–0.90)	0.11 (0.05–0.25)	0.65 (0.57–0.74)	<0.001
Mg	≤229.28	229.28–341.01	>341.01		
Case/control	191/147	197/140	118/219		
Model 1[a]	1	1.01 (0.74–1.38)	0.41 (0.30–0.57)	0.77 (0.70–0.84)	<0.001
Model 2[b]	1	0.45 (0.22–0.90)	0.06 (0.02–0.16)	0.18 (0.11–0.29)	<0.001
Fe	≤12.56	12.56–18.05	>18.05		
Case/control	184/154	200/137	122/215		
Model 1[a]	1	1.19 (0.87–1.63)	0.50 (0.37–0.68)	0.67 (0.57–0.80)	<0.001
Model 2[b]	1	0.35 (0.18–0.71)	0.07 (0.03–0.17)	0.04 (0.02–0.11)	<0.001
Zn	≤7.06	7.06–10.14	>10.14		
Case/control	191/147	176/161	139/198		
Model 1[a]	1	0.82 (0.61–1.11)	0.53 (0.39–0.73)	0.95 (0.93–0.98)	<0.001
Model 2[b]	1	0.32 (0.16–0.64)	0.07 (0.02–0.18)	0.62 (0.54–0.73)	<0.001
Cu	<1.08	1.08–1.67	>1.67		
Case/control	194/144	179/158	133/204		
Model 1[a]	1	0.83 (0.61–1.15)	0.49 (0.36–0.67)	0.76 (0.65–0.88)	<0.001
Model 2[b]	1	0.36 (0.18–0.71)	0.09 (0.04–0.22)	0.22 (0.13–0.39)	<0.001

T1, T2, and T3 represented the tertiles of mineral intake.
[a] Model 1: Unadjusted model.
[b] Model 2: Adjusted for age, BMI, occupation, education level, household income, high-risk residential areas, smoking status, drinking status, history of allergies, history of head trauma, family history of cancer, physical activity, PUFAs intake, and energy intake.
[c] Ca, Mg per 100 mg/d increment, Fe per 10 mg/d increment, Zn, Cu per 1 mg/d increment.

Association between dietary minerals and glioma

The results of the association between minerals with glioma are shown in Table 3. After adjustment for confounding variables (Model 2), the results for the mineral categorical variable showed that individuals with the highest Ca intake was associated with a 90% decreased risk of glioma compared with the first tertile (OR = 0.11, 95% CI: 0.05–0.25), individuals with the highest Mg intake was associated with a 95% decreased risk of glioma (OR = 0.06, 95% CI: 0.02–0.16), and individuals with the highest Fe intake was associated with a 93% decreased risk of glioma (OR = 0.07,

95% CI: 0.03–0.17), and individuals with the highest Zn intake was associated with an 89% decreased risk of glioma (OR = 0.07, 95% CI: 0.02–0.18), and individuals with the highest Cu intake was associated with an 87% decreased risk of glioma (OR = 0.09, 95% CI: 0.04–0.22).

The results of the analysis of the continuous variables showed that for each 100 mg/d increase in Ca intake, the risk of glioma decreased by 35% (OR = 0.65, 95% CI: 0.57–0.74), and for each 100 mg/d increase in Mg intake, the risk of glioma decreased by 82% (OR = 0.18, 95% CI: 0.11–0.29), and for each 10 mg/d increase in Fe intake, the risk of glioma decreased by 96% (OR = 0.04, 95% CI: 0.02–0.11), and for each 1 mg/d increase in Zn intake, the risk of glioma decreased by 38% (OR = 0.62, 95% CI: 0.54–0.73), and for each 1 mg/d increase in Zn intake, the risk of glioma decreased by 78% (OR = 0.22, 95% CI: 0.13–0.39).

Minerals and pathological classification and grade of glioma

The analysis of pathological classifications of glioma showed that all five minerals were associated with decreased significantly risks of glioblastoma. The results were consistent with those of the overall population of gliomas. But for astrocytoma, the results of Fe and Cu were significant. Due to the small sample size of oligodendroglioma, no further analysis was carried out (Table 4).

The results of minerals and different grades of gliomas showed that Mg, and Zn significantly were associated with a significantly decreased risk of low-grade gliomas. In contrast, the results of Ca, Fe, and Cu were not statistically significant. For high-grade gliomas, Ca, Mg, Fe, Zn, and Cu were associated with a significantly decreased risk (Table 5).

Subgroup analysis

In the subgroup analysis by age, sex, BMI, occupation, education level, household income, smoking status, history of allergies, family history of cancer, and physical activity, we observed that most of the results in the subgroup analysis were consistent with the main results. Very few subgroups had no significant results due to the small sample size (Supplementary Table 8).

Dose-response relationship

In Figure 1, we used restricted cubic splines to describe the relationship between minerals and the risk of glioma. There were linear dose-response relationships between the intakes of five minerals and the risk of glioma. For Ca, when the intake exceeded 398.02 mg/d, the risk of glioma decreased significantly with the increase in intake. When the intake exceeded 870.29 mg/d, the risk of glioma was relatively stable ($P_{-\text{nonlinearity}} = 0.6182$). For Mg, when the intake exceeded 151.29 mg/d, the risk of glioma decreased significantly with the increase in intake. When the intake exceeded 310.40 mg/d, the risk of glioma was relatively stable ($P_{-\text{nonlinearity}} = 0.5374$). For Fe, when the intake exceeded 8.80 mg/d, the risk of glioma decreased significantly with the increase in intake. When the intake exceeded 17.55 mg/d, the risk of glioma was relatively stable ($P_{-\text{nonlinearity}} = 0.0974$). For Zn, when the intake exceeded 7.46 mg/d, the risk of glioma decreased significantly with the increase in intake. When the intake exceeded 12.55 mg/d, the risk of glioma was relatively stable ($P_{-\text{nonlinearity}} = 0.2470$). For Cu, when the intake exceeded 1.28 mg/d, the risk of glioma decreased significantly with the increase in intake. When the intake exceeded 2.65 mg/d, the risk of glioma was relatively stable ($P_{-\text{nonlinearity}} = 0.0636$).

Discussion

Our study assessed the relationships between five common minerals and gliomas in the Chinese population. The results showed that the intakes of Ca, Mg, Fe, Zn, and Cu were significantly negatively associated with the risk of glioma. Similar results were observed in several subgroups, indicating that the association was relatively robust, especially in different pathological subtypes of gliomas and different grades of gliomas for the first time. It showed that this association was unlikely to be confused between different glioma subtypes. The restricted cubic spline model further confirmed a significant linear dose-response relationship between the five minerals and the risk of glioma, and with the increase in intake, the risk of glioma tended to be stable.

Ca is the most abundant mineral element in the human body, of which about 99% is concentrated in bones and teeth and plays a crucial role in bone mineralization and a wide range of biological functions (31). As an essential element for the human body, people can only get it from Ca-rich food sources, including milk and soybeans (31). Based on the physiological effects of Ca, studies showed that it was closely related to osteoporosis and cardiovascular disease, and cancer was no exception (32). In contrast, studies on dietary Ca and glioma were rare. Yekta et al. found a significant negative association between dietary Ca intakes in 128 glioma patients and 256 healthy individuals in a case-control study based on an Iranian hospital (OR = 0.23, 95% CI: 0.08–0.65) (17). Due to differences in dietary Ca sources between the Chinese population and the Middle East, although Ca intake in this study was higher than ours, our study found similar results. Higher dietary Ca intake was associated with a significantly decreased risk of glioma (OR = 0.11, 95% CI: 0.05–0.25) with a significant linear-dose-response relationship, which complemented the evidence for low Ca intake. For glioma subtypes, dietary Ca also had the same protective effect against glioblastoma (OR = 0.69, 95% CI: 0.53–0.89). This was similar to earlier results from the San Francisco Bay Area Adult Glioma Study. Tedeschi-Blok et al. compared dietary Ca intakes in 337 astrocytoma patients and 450 controls and found that dietary Ca intake was inversely associated with astrocytomas in a female-only population. Ca in our study population was inversely associated with astrocytoma, and the Ca intake of this population was closer to our study (18). In addition, a meta-analysis of the dose-response relationship showed that each 100 mg/d increase in Ca intake reduced the risk of glioma by 7% (OR = 0.93, 95% CI: 0.88–0.98), which was similar to our results. However, this meta-analysis included only four studies with high heterogeneity, and the results still needed to

TABLE 4 Adjusted ORs and 95% CIs for the association between dietary minerals and glioma of different pathological classifications.

Pathological classification[c]	Model 1[a]	*P*-value	Model 2[b]	*P*-value
Astrocytoma				
Ca	0.83 (0.75–0.92)	<0.001	0.01 (0.001–1.47)	0.072
Mg	0.76 (0.63–0.92)	0.004	0.002 (0.001–2.46)	0.086
Fe	0.62 (0.43–0.89)	0.011	–*	0.014
Zn	0.95 (0.89–1.01)	0.070	0.15 (0.01–1.67)	0.124
Cu	0.71 (0.52–0.98)	0.037	0.02 (0.001–0.43)	0.014
Glioblastoma				
Ca	0.85 (0.80–0.92)	<0.001	0.69 (0.53–0.89)	0.004
Mg	0.75 (0.65–0.87)	<0.001	0.14 (0.05–0.41)	<0.001
Fe	0.72 (0.57–0.92)	0.009	0.19 (0.05–0.64)	0.008
Zn	0.95 (0.91–0.99)	0.034	0.69 (0.53–0.88)	0.003
Cu	0.74 (0.59–0.92)	0.008	0.12 (0.03–0.47)	0.002

Due to the small sample size of oligodendroglioma, no further analysis was conducted.
[a]Model 1: Unadjusted model.
[b]Model 2: Adjusted for age, BMI, occupation, education level, household income, high-risk residential areas, smoking status, drinking status, history of allergies, history of head trauma, family history of cancer, physical activity, PUFAs intake, and energy intake.
[c]Ca, Mg per 100 mg/d increment, Fe per 10 mg/d increment, Zn, Cu per 1 mg/d increment.
*The lower limit of the confidence interval of the result was too small to be represented normally.

TABLE 5 Adjusted ORs and 95% CIs for the association between dietary minerals and glioma of different grades.

Glioma grading[c]	Model 1[a]	*P*-value	Model 2[b]	*P*-value
Low grade				
Ca	0.80 (0.70–0.90)	<0.001	0.02 (0.001–2.44)	0.111
Mg	0.77 (0.62–0.95)	0.014	0.01 (0.001–0.22)	0.006
Fe	0.58 (0.39–0.87)	0.008	–*	0.085
Zn	0.94 (0.88–1.01)	0.080	0.30 (0.12–0.77)	0.012
Cu	0.84 (0.61–1.14)	0.254	0.53 (0.13–2.22)	0.386
High grade				
Ca	0.86 (0.81–0.91)	<0.001	0.67 (0.55–0.81)	<0.001
Mg	0.78 (0.70–0.88)	<0.001	0.13 (0.06–0.30)	<0.001
Fe	0.74 (0.60–0.91)	0.003	0.09 (0.03–0.30)	<0.001
Zn	0.96 (0.93–0.99)	0.037	0.67 (0.55–0.82)	<0.001
Cu	0.79 (0.66–0.94)	0.009	0.12 (0.04–0.32)	<0.001

[a]Model 1: Unadjusted model.
[b]Model 2: Adjusted for age, BMI, occupation, education level, household income, high-risk residential areas, smoking status, drinking status, history of allergies, history of head trauma, family history of cancer, physical activity, PUFAs intake, and energy intake.
[c]Ca, Mg per 100 mg/d increment, Fe per 10 mg/d increment, Zn, Cu per 1 mg/d increment.
*The lower limit of the confidence interval of the result was too small to be represented normally.

be further confirmed in the future (33). Most of its mechanisms were currently considered to be related to the regulation of parathyroid hormone. Increased Ca levels in the body can reduce the release of parathyroid hormone (34), which was thought to play a promoting role in the development of cancer (35, 36). In gliomas, parathyroid hormone-related proteins were also found to regulate the transcriptional activation of glioma-related oncogenes (37), and immunohistochemical results showed that parathyroid hormone-related proteins were present in astrocytomas, suggesting that parathyroid hormone-related proteins may be related to the imbalance of growth or differentiation of astrocytoma cells (38). In addition, intracellular Ca and Ca signal pathways were closely related to gliomas (19). Elevated intracellular Ca^{2+} can activate nitric oxide synthase to generate nitric oxide, which impacted tumorigenesis (39), but it was difficult to directly link dietary Ca intake with Ca signaling channels.

Fe is involved in various metabolic processes in the body, including oxygen transport, DNA synthesis, and electron transport,

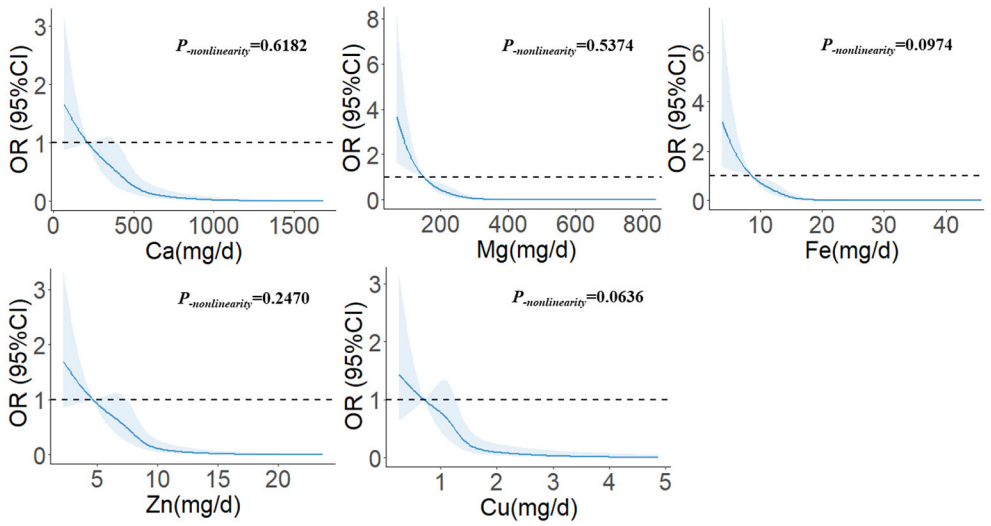


FIGURE 1
The restricted cubic spline for the associations between dietary minerals and glioma. The lines represent adjusted odds ratios based on restricted cubic splines for the intake in the regression model. Knots were placed at the 20th, 40th, 60th, and 80th percentiles of the dietary minerals intake, and the reference value was set at the 10th percentile. The adjusted factors were the same as in Model 2.

and is an essential element in almost all organisms (40). There are two main dietary Fe forms—heme Fe and non-heme Fe (41). Among them, heme Fe mainly comes from meat. In the western diet, heme Fe accounted for 10% of the total dietary Fe, but because the body more easily absorbed it, it accounted for nearly 2/3 of Fe absorption (42). Non-heme Fe exists mainly in plants. Nutritional disorders caused by Fe deficiency, such as anemia, infection, liver disease, and nervous system disease, have become public health issues of great concern (43). There have been many reports of dietary Fe and cancer in recent years. But studies on Fe and glioma were rare. Parent et al. found a non-significant association between Fe in occupational exposure and glioma in a population-based multicenter case-control study (OR = 1.10, 95% CI: 0.80–1.50). Still, the exposure route in this study was mainly the respiratory system (44). Ward et al. followed up for 14.1 years in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition and found that total dietary Fe (HR = 0.94, 95% CI: 0.71–1.24) and heme Fe (HR = 0.96, 95% CI: 0.73–1.26) were not associated with the risk of glioma (20). This was not consistent with our results. We found that higher dietary Fe intake had a protective effect against gliomas (OR = 0.07, 95% CI: 0.03–0.17), and similar results were observed in astrocytomas and glioblastomas as well as in high-grade gliomas. In addition, because Fe was not only an essential element of the body but also potentially toxic to cells, it was significant to describe its dose-response relationship. We found a linear dose-response relationship between dietary Fe and glioma, and when the intake exceeded 17.55 mg/d, the risk of glioma did not change ($P_{-\text{nonlinearity}} = 0.0974$). Although dietary Fe has not shown a protective effect against gliomas in previous studies, studies on internal exposure seemed to support our results. Anic et al. determined the toenail Fe concentration by neutron activation analysis and found a significant negative association between toenail Fe and the risk of glioma (OR = 0.42, 95% CI: 0.19–0.95) (21). The relationship and mechanism between Fe and glioma were relatively complex. Bioinformatics studies have found that Fe metabolism-related genes can be used as prognostic indicators of low-grade gliomas (45). Some studies also found that Fe played an essential role in treating gliomas. In animal experiments, it was found that after intravenous injection of Fe complex into male nude mice with glioma, the tumor growth of nude mice was significantly inhibited after 3 weeks, and the possible mechanism was apoptosis (46). Eales et al. also found that verteporfin can radically and selectively kill anoxic glioma cells by binding free Fe (47).

Zn is the second most abundant transition metal ion in organisms, second only to Fe, and is indispensable to the growth and development of plants, animals, and microorganisms (48, 49). It can not only be used as a cofactor of more than 300 enzymes (50) but also play a key role in oxidative stress, immunity, and aging (49), and it has been reported that dietary Zn has protective effects against depression, type 2 diabetes and some cancers (51). Dietary Zn reduced the risk of cancer, mainly in the digestive system (52, 53). There have been few studies on Zn and gliomas. Dimitropoulou et al. observed only a slight protective effect of dietary Zn against meningioma (OR = 0.62, 95% CI: 0.39–0.99) in the study of adult brain tumors in the UK, but the association with glioma was not significant (OR = 0.92, 95% CI: 0.66–1.28) (23). However, in our study, higher dietary Zn intake significantly reduced the risk of glioma (OR = 0.07, 95% CI: 0.02–0.18), and there was a significant linear-dose response relationship. When the intake was 7.46–12.55 mg/d, the risk of glioma decreased with increased intake. The risk did not change beyond 12.55 mg/d. The mechanism of Zn involved in the development of glioma may be various. On the one hand, Zn, as a component of superoxide dismutase (54), had a strong antioxidant effect and played an essential role in oxidative stress and repairing DNA damage (49,

55). Along with the depletion of Zn in the body, this can lead to DNA damage and the production of free radicals, which can lead to the formation of tumors (56, 57). This was no exception in glioma (58). On the other hand, appropriate Zn can induce apoptosis of glioma cells. Haase et al. found in C6 rat glioma cells that Zn can promote proliferation and growth at a concentration of 50–100 μM, but too low (<50 μM) or too high (>200 μM) can induce apoptosis, especially when it exceeded 300 μM, it seemed to cause the necrosis of glioma cells (59). In addition, Zn may act as an epigenetic regulator of gliomas by promoting proper DNA folding, protecting genetic material from oxidative damage, and controlling the activation of enzymes involved in epigenetic regulation (60).

Mg is the fourth most abundant mineral in the body and the second most abundant intracellular divalent cation (61, 62). Whole grains, green vegetables, and nuts are rich dietary sources of Mg, but the loss of Mg during cooking and processing partly explains Mg deficiency (63). Because Mg is involved in many biological processes in the body, including energy production, glycolysis, oxidative phosphorylation, nucleic acid, and protein synthesis (62, 64), it was closely related to muscle health, asthma, cardiovascular disease, and mental illness (62). But the impact on cancer was currently inconsistent. In animal models, low Mg status was found to have a dual effect against tumors—inhibiting primary tumor growth and promoting metastatic tumor engraftment (65). However, epidemiological evidence still suggested that Mg deficiency may increase the risk of certain cancers. The results of an earlier meta-analysis showed that higher dietary Mg intake was associated with a significant reduction in overall cancer risk (RR = 0.80, 95% CI: 0.66–0.97) (66). Our study provided some evidence of the association between dietary Mg and gliomas, with higher dietary Mg having a protective effect against gliomas (OR = 0.06, 95% CI: 0.02–0.16), especially in low-grade gliomas. Mg has shown some anti-inflammatory effects in preclinical and epidemiological studies. Both dietary Mg intake and serum Mg levels were associated with increased levels of low-grade systemic inflammation, pro-inflammatory factors, and inflammatory markers (62, 67–69). This may create a microenvironment that was conducive to tumor invasion and metastasis (70). Since the presence of inflammatory cells and the release of inflammatory mediators also promoted glioma proliferation, angiogenesis, and attack, it seemed impossible to ignore the effect of Mg on gliomas (71). In addition, it may also be related to Mg transporter 1, which was highly selective for Mg transport (72). Recent studies have also found that the overexpression of Mg transporter 1 promoted the growth of glioma cells through the up-regulation of PD-L1 expression mediated by the ERK/MAPK signaling pathway (73), but whether dietary Mg was involved remains to be further explored.

Although Cu is also an essential trace element for the body, compared with the previous minerals, the demand for Cu is deficient, with only about 100 mg of Cu in the human body (74). Animal offal, corn products, certain vegetables, and individual fruits are good sources of dietary Cu (74). Since Cu was a cofactor for many oxidoreductases, it was involved in the body's antioxidant defense, neuropeptide synthesis, and immune function (75, 76). It also played an important role in fetal development (77), cardiovascular disease, and cognitive function (74). Studies on Cu and cancer were rare, and most studies have found no significant association between dietary Cu and some cancers. However, our study found that higher dietary Cu significantly reduced the risk of glioma (OR = 0.09, 95% CI: 0.04–0.22). Still, its effect was not as significant as that of the other four minerals. Moreover, dietary Cu seemed to have a protective effect only on high-grade gliomas (OR = 0.12, 95% CI: 0.04–0.32). No similar result was observed in low-grade gliomas (OR = 0.53, 95% CI: 0.13–2.22). Since both Cu deficiency and Cu excess were harmful to health, some scholars proposed that the dose-response curve between Cu and health was *U*-shaped (78). This was similar to the results of our study. Although there was a linear dose-response relationship between dietary Cu and glioma in this study, the risk leveled off when the intake exceeded a certain level. Due to the relatively narrow range of dietary Cu intake, we suspected that the current dose-response curve might be the left half of the *U*-shaped curve. In addition, some studies also found that Cu played a role in the treatment of glioma. *In vitro* studies, Trejo-Solis et al. found that Cu compounds induced autophagy and apoptosis of glioma cells by increasing the production of intracellular reactive oxygen species and the activity of c-junNH2-terminal kinase (79). Castillo-Rodriguez et al. found anti-proliferation, pro-apoptosis, and anti-invasion effects of Cu coordination compounds on U373 human glioma cells and significantly reduced tumor volume, cell proliferation, and mitotic index in mice transplanted with U373 glioma cells, and apoptosis index was increased (80).

The limitation of this study was that we could not explore the association between different forms and valence minerals in diet and glioma. Since the food composition table only provided the total amount of minerals without differentiating their form and valence, different forms and valence of minerals may have different effects on the body, we cannot analyze the results of the form and valence of these minerals on glioma in detail. Secondly, we only evaluated dietary sources for the relationship between minerals and glioma, and we could not comprehensively assess other sources, such as air. However, the sources of minerals were mainly dietary, so the results of this study were still of certain significance. In addition, because the study was a case-control study, we could not verify the causal relationship between the two and avoid inherent bias. In order to reduce the impact of information bias on this study, all questionnaires were completed face to face by investigators with medical education background. These investigators can participate in the survey only after receiving unified training and strict assessment before conducting the survey. In addition, in order to improve the accuracy of the dietary survey, the investigators assisted participants in estimating the amount of food in detail through food picture flip books containing different food volumes and qualities. However, the study still had some advantages. First, we explored the association between five common dietary minerals and gliomas. The results were consistent with existing *in-vitro* studies, especially for Cu and Mg, which lacked clinical studies and explored the association between gliomas of different pathological subtypes and pathological grades and minerals. Moreover, this was the first time that these dose-response relationships between dietary mineral intake and the risk of glioma were described, and the significant linear dose-response relationships provided further population evidence for mineral prevention and treatment of glioma.

Conclusion

In summary, we observe that higher intakes of Ca, Mg, Fe, Zn, and Cu were associated with a decreased risk of glioma. Therefore, we may not be able to ignore the influence of dietary minerals on glioma. In the future, further prospective studies should be conducted to verify their relationship.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Institutional Review Board of Beijing Tiantan Hospital, Capital Medical University (No. KY2022-203-02). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

WL and WZ contributed to the conception or design of the work and wrote the manuscript. WZ, YH, XK, CW, and FC contributed to data collection and analysis. ZK, SY, RZ, and YP contributed to data collection and management. All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Funding

This study was supported by the Talent Introduction Foundation of Tiantan Hospital (No. RCYJ-2020-2025-LWB) and Advanced Research and Training Program of Beijing Double Leading Scholars from China academy of Chinese Medical Science (No. 2-759-02-DR).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1118997/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Ostrom QT, Price M, Ryan K, Edelson J, Neff C, Cioffi G, et al. Cbtrus statistical report: pediatric brain tumor foundation childhood and adolescent primary brain and other central nervous system tumors diagnosed in the united states in 2014-2018. *Neuro Oncol.* (2022) 24:i1–38. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noac161

2. Gurney JG, Preston-Martin S, McDaniel AM, Mueller BA, Holly EA. Head injury as a risk factor for brain tumors in children: results from a multicenter case-control study. *Epidemiology.* (1996) 7:485–9. doi: 10.1097/00001648-199609000-00006

3. Turner MC, Krewski D, Armstrong BK, Chetrit A, Giles GG, Hours M, et al. Allergy and brain tumors in the interphone study: pooled results from Australia, Canada, FRANCE, israel, and New zealand. *Cancer Causes Control.* (2013) 24:949–60. doi: 10.1007/s10552-013-0171-7

4. Morgan LL, Miller AB, Sasco A, Davis DL. Mobile phone radiation causes brain tumors and should be classified as a probable human carcinogen (2a) (review). *Int J Oncol.* (2015) 46:1865–71. doi: 10.3892/ijo.2015.2908

5. Krishnan G, Felini M, Carozza SE, Miike R, Chew T, Wrensch M. Occupation and adult gliomas in the san francisco bay area. *J Occup Environ Med.* (2003) 45:639–47. doi: 10.1097/01.jom.0000069245.06498.48

6. Mathews JD, Forsythe AV, Brady Z, Butler MW, Goergen SK, Byrnes GB, et al. Cancer risk in 680,000 people exposed to computed tomography scans in childhood or adolescence: data linkage study of 11 million australians. *BMJ.* (2013) 346:f2360. doi: 10.1136/bmj.f2360

7. Bielecka J, Markiewicz-Zukowska R. The influence of nutritional and lifestyle factors on glioma incidence. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12. doi: 10.3390/nu12061812

8. Mousavi SM, Shayanfar M, Rigi S, Mohammad-Shirazi M, Sharifi G, Esmaillzadeh A. Adherence to the mediterranean dietary pattern in relation to glioma: a case-control study. *Clin Nutr.* (2021) 40:313–9. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2020.05.022

9. Zhang W, Jiang J, Li X, He Y, Chen F, Li W. Dietary factors and risk of glioma in adults: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of observational studies. *Front Nutr.* (2022) 9:834258. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.834258

10. Zhang W, Jiang J, He Y, Li X, Yin S, Chen F, et al. Association between vitamins and risk of brain tumors: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of observational studies. *Front Nutr.* (2022) 9:935706. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.935706

11. Priyadarsini RV, Nagini S. Cancer chemoprevention by dietary phytochemicals: promises and pitfalls. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol.* (2012) 13:125–36. doi: 10.2174/138920112798868610

12. Surh YJ. Cancer chemoprevention with dietary phytochemicals. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2003) 3:768–80. doi: 10.1038/nrc1189

13. Dadgostar E, Fallah M, Izadfar F, Heidari-Soureshjani R, Aschner M, Tamtaji OR, et al. Therapeutic potential of resveratrol in the treatment of glioma: insights into its regulatory mechanisms. *Mini Rev Med Chem.* (2021) 21:2833–45. doi: 10.2174/1389557521666210406164758

14. Torres-Arce E, Vizmanos B, Babio N, Marquez-Sandoval F, Salas-Huetos A. Dietary antioxidants in the treatment of male infertility: counteracting oxidative stress. *Biology.* (2021) 10. doi: 10.3390/biology10030241

15. Rehou S, Shahrokhi S, Natanson R, Stanojcic M, Jeschke MG. Antioxidant and trace element supplementation reduce the inflammatory response in critically ill burn patients. *J Burn Care Res.* (2018) 39:1–9. doi: 10.1097/BCR.0000000000000607

16. Ilghami R, Barzegari A, Mashayekhi MR, Letourneur D, Crepin M, Pavon-Djavid G. The conundrum of dietary antioxidants in cancer chemotherapy. *Nutr Rev.* (2020) 78:65–76. doi: 10.1093/nutrit/nuz027

17. Yekta MF, Soltani S, Shayanfar M, Benisi-Kohansal S, Mohammad-Shirazi M, Sharifi G, et al. A case-control study on dietary calcium intake and risk of glioma. *Eur J Cancer Prev.* (2021) 30:322–7. doi: 10.1097/CEJ.0000000000000629

18. Tedeschi-Blok N, Schwartzbaum J, Lee M, Miike R, Wrensch M. Dietary calcium consumption and astrocytic glioma: the San Francisco bay area adult glioma study, 1991-1995. *Nutr Cancer.* (2001) 39:196–203. doi: 10.1207/S15327914nc392_6

19. Chen YJ, Lin JK, Lin-Shiau SY. Proliferation arrest and induction of CDK inhibitors p21 and p27 by depleting the calcium store in cultured c6 glioma cells. *Eur J Cell Biol.* (1999) 78:824–31. doi: 10.1016/S0171-9335(99)80033-8

20. Ward HA, Gayle A, Jakszyn P, Merritt M, Melin B, Freisling H, et al. Meat and haem iron intake in relation to glioma in the European prospective investigation into cancer and nutrition study. *Eur J Cancer Prev.* (2018) 27:379–83. doi: 10.1097/CEJ.0000000000000331

21. Anic GM, Madden MH, Thompson RC, Nabors LB, Olson JJ, LaRocca RV, et al. Toenail iron, genetic determinants of iron status, and the risk of glioma. *Cancer Causes Control.* (2013) 24:2051–8. doi: 10.1007/s10552-013-0281-2

22. Ho E, Ames BN. Low intracellular zinc induces oxidative DNA damage, disrupts p53, NF kappa B, and AP1 DNA binding, and affects DNA repair in a rat glioma cell line. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2002) 99:16770–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.222679399

23. Dimitropoulou P, Nayee S, Liu JF, Demetriou L, van Tongeren M, Hepworth SJ, et al. Dietary zinc intake and brain cancer in adults: a case-control study. *Br J Nutr.* (2008) 99:667–73. doi: 10.1017/S0007114507831692

24. Wang X, Han MZ, Chen SY, Sun YF, Tan RR, Huang B. The copper-associated protein steap2 correlated with glioma prognosis and immune infiltration. *Front Cell Neurosci.* (2022) 16:944682. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2022.944682

25. Wang G, Li Y, Li J, Zhang DX, Luo C, Zhang BQ, et al. Microrna-199a-5p suppresses glioma progression by inhibiting magt1. *J Cell Biochem.* (2019) 120:15248–54. doi: 10.1002/jcb.28791

26. Louis DN, Perry A, Wesseling P, Brat DJ, Cree IA, Figarella-Branger D, et al. The 2021 WHO classification of tumors of the central nervous system: a summary. *Neuro Oncol.* (2021) 23:1231–51. doi: 10.1093/neuonc/noab106

27. Craig CL, Marshall AL, Sjostrom M, Bauman AE, Booth ML, Ainsworth BE, et al. International physical activity questionnaire: 12-country reliability and validity. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* (2003) 35:1381–95. doi: 10.1249/01.MSS.0000078924.61453.FB

28. Zhao WH, Huang ZP, Zhang X, He L, Willett W, Wang JL, et al. Reproducibility and validity of a Chinese food frequency questionnaire. *Biomed Environ Sci.* (2010) 23:1–38. doi: 10.1016/S0895-3988(11)60014-7

29. Yang YX. *China Food Composition Tables*. Standard Edition. Beijing: Peking University Medical Press (2018).

30. Zhang W, Du J, Li H, Yang Y, Cai C, Gao Q, et al. Multiple-element exposure and metabolic syndrome in Chinese adults: a case-control study based on the Beijing population health cohort. *Environ Int.* (2020) 143:105959. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2020.105959

31. Peacock M. Calcium metabolism in health and disease. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol.* (2010) 5:S23–30. doi: 10.2215/CJN.05910809

32. Peterlik M, Kallay E, Cross HS. Calcium nutrition and extracellular calcium sensing: relevance for the pathogenesis of osteoporosis, cancer and cardiovascular diseases. *Nutrients.* (2013) 5:302–27. doi: 10.3390/nu5010302

33. Guo X, Piao HZ. A meta-analysis of calcium intake and risk of glioma. *Nutr Cancer.* (2022) 74:3194–201. doi: 10.1080/01635581.2022.2067336

34. Goltzman D, Mannstadt M, Marcocci C. Physiology of the calcium-parathyroid hormone-vitamin D axis. *Vitamin D Clin Med.* (2018) 50:1–13. doi: 10.1159/000486060

35. McCarty MF. Parathyroid hormone may be a cancer promoter - an explanation for the decrease in cancer risk associated with ultraviolet light, calcium, and vitamin D. *Med Hypotheses.* (2000) 54:475–82. doi: 10.1054/mehy.1999.0880

36. Martin TJ, Johnson RW. Multiple actions of parathyroid hormone-related protein in breast cancer bone metastasis. *Br J Pharmacol.* (2021) 178:1923–35. doi: 10.1111/bph.14709

37. Alman BA, Wunder JS. Parathyroid hormone-related protein regulates glioma-associated oncogene transcriptional activation lessons learned from bone development and cartilage neoplasia. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* (2008) 1144:36–41. doi: 10.1196/annals.1418.006

38. de Miguel F, Sarasa JL, Lopez-Ferro O, Esbrit P. Immunohistochemical detection of parathyroid hormone-related protein in human astrocytomas. *J Histochem Cytochem.* (1998) 46:277–9. doi: 10.1177/002215549804600218

39. Pei Z, Lee KC, Khan A, Erisnor G, Wang HY. Pathway analysis of glutamate-mediated, calcium-related signaling in glioma progression. *Biochem Pharmacol.* (2020) 176. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2020.113814

40. Abbaspour N, Hurrell R, Kelishadi R. Review on iron and its importance for human health. *J Res Med Sci.* (2014) 19:164–74.

41. Zhang CL, Rawal S. Dietary iron intake, iron status, and gestational diabetes. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2017) 106:1672S—80S. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.117.156034

42. Han O. Molecular mechanism of intestinal iron absorption. *Metallomics.* (2011) 3:103–9. doi: 10.1039/c0mt00043d

43. Lal A. Iron in health and disease: an update. *Indian J Pediatr.* (2020) 87:58–65. doi: 10.1007/s12098-019-03054-8

44. Parent ME, Turner MC, Lavoue J, Richard H, Figuerola J, Kincl L, et al. Lifetime occupational exposure to metals and welding fumes, and risk of glioma: a 7-country population-based case-control study. *Environ Health.* (2017) 16. doi: 10.1186/s12940-017-0300-y

45. Xu SB, Wang ZF, Ye J, Mei SH, Zhang JM. Identification of iron metabolism-related genes as prognostic indicators for lower-grade glioma. *Front Oncol.* (2021) 11:729103. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2021.729103

46. Lin H, Wang YF, Lai HQ, Li XL, Chen TF. Iron(ii)-polypyridyl complexes inhibit the growth of glioblastoma tumor and enhance trail-induced cell apoptosis. *Chem Asian J.* (2018) 13:2730–8. doi: 10.1002/asia.201800862

47. Eales KL, Wilkinson EA, Cruickshank G, Tucker J, Tennant DA. Verteporfin selectively kills hypoxic glioma cells through iron-binding and increased production of reactive oxygen species. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-32727-1

48. Vasak M, Hasler DW. Metallothioneins: new functional and structural insights. *Curr Opin Chem Biol.* (2000) 4:177–83. doi: 10.1016/S1367-5931(00)00082-X

49. Chasapis CT, Loutsidou AC, Spiliopoulou CA, Stefanidou ME. Zinc and human health: an update. *Arch Toxicol.* (2012) 86:521–34. doi: 10.1007/s00204-011-0775-1

50. Rink L, Gabriel P. Zinc and the immune system. *Proc Nutr Soc.* (2000) 59:541–52. doi: 10.1017/S0029665100000781

51. Li J, Cao DH, Huang Y, Chen B, Chen ZY, Wang RY, et al. Zinc intakes and health outcomes: an umbrella review. *Front Nutr.* (2022) 9:798078. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.798078

52. Li PW, Xu JM, Shi Y, Ye Y, Chen K, Yang J, et al. Association between zinc intake and risk of digestive tract cancers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Nutr.* (2014) 33:415–20. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2013.10.001

53. Li L, Gai XS. The association between dietary zinc intake and risk of pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis. *Biosci Rep.* (2017) 37. doi: 10.1042/BSR20171121

54. Zelko IN, Mariani TJ, Folz RJ. Superoxide dismutase multigene family: a comparison of the CuZn-SOD (SOD1), Mn-SOD (SOD2), and EC-SOD (SOD3) gene structures, evolution, and expression. *Free Radic Biol Med.* (2002) 33:337–49. doi: 10.1016/S0891-5849(02)00905-X

55. Song Y, Leonard SW, Traber MG, Ho E. Zinc deficiency affects DNA damage, oxidative stress, antioxidant defenses, and DNA repair in rats. *J Nutr.* (2009) 139:1626–31. doi: 10.3945/jn.109.106369

56. Ladeira C, Carolino E, Gomes MC, Brito M. Role of macronutrients and micronutrients in DNA damage: results from a food frequency questionnaire. *Nutr Metab Insights.* (2017) 10:1006414458. doi: 10.1177/1178638816684666

57. Klaunig JE. Oxidative stress and cancer. *Curr Pharm Des.* (2018) 24:4771–8. doi: 10.2174/1381612825666190215121712

58. Olivier C, Oliver L, Lalier L, Vallette FM. Drug resistance in glioblastoma: the two faces of oxidative stress. *Front Mol Biosci.* (2020) 7:620677. doi: 10.3389/fmolb.2020.620677

59. Haase H, Watjem W, Beyersmann D. Zinc induces apoptosis that can be suppressed by lanthanum in c6 rat glioma cells. *Biol Chem.* (2001) 382:1227–34. doi: 10.1515/BC.2001.153

60. Balaji EV, Kumar N, Satarker S, Nampoothiri M. Zinc as a plausible epigenetic modulator of glioblastoma multiforme. *Eur J Pharmacol.* (2020) 887:173549. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2020.173549

61. Volpe SL. Magnesium in disease prevention and overall health. *Adv Nutr.* (2013) 4:378S—83S. doi: 10.3945/an.112.003483

62. Barbagallo M, Veronese N, Dominguez LJ. Magnesium in aging, health and diseases. *Nutrients.* (2021) 13. doi: 10.3390/nu13020463

63. Barbagallo M, Dominguez LJ. Magnesium and aging. *Curr Pharm Des.* (2010) 16:832–9. doi: 10.2174/138161210790883679

64. Saris NE, Mervaala E, Karppanen H, Khawaja JA, Lewenstam A. Magnesium. An update on physiological, clinical and analytical aspects. *Clin Chim Acta.* (2000) 294:1–26. doi: 10.1016/S0009-8981(99)00258-2

65. Leidi M, Wolf F, Maier J. Magnesium and cancer: more questions than answers. *Magn Cent Nerv Syst.* (2011). doi: 10.1017/UPO9780987073051.017

66. Ko HJ, Youn CH, Kim HM, Cho YJ, Lee GH, Lee WK. Dietary magnesium intake and risk of cancer: a meta-analysis of epidemiologic studies. *Nutr Cancer.* (2014) 66:915–23. doi: 10.1080/01635581.2014.922203

67. Mazur A, Maier JA, Rock E, Gueux E, Nowacki W, Rayssiguier Y. Magnesium and the inflammatory response: potential physiopathological implications. *Arch Biochem Biophys.* (2007) 458:48–56. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2006.03.031

68. Song Y, Li TY, van Dam RM, Manson JE, Hu FB. Magnesium intake and plasma concentrations of markers of systemic inflammation and endothelial dysfunction in women. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2007) 85:1068–74. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/85.4.1068

69. King DE, Mainous AR, Geesey ME, Woolson RF. Dietary magnesium and C-reactive protein levels. *J Am Coll Nutr.* (2005) 24:166–71. doi: 10.1080/07315724.2005.10719461

70. Trapani V, Arduini D, Cittadini A, Wolf FI. From magnesium to magnesium transporters in cancer: trpm7, a novel signature in tumour development. *Magnes Res.* (2013) 26:149–55. doi: 10.1684/mrh.2014.0354

71. Sowers JL, Johnson KM, Conrad C, Patterson JT, Sowers LC. The role of inflammation in brain cancer. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* (2014) 816:75–105. doi: 10.1007/978-3-0348-0837-8_4

72. Wu N, Veillette A. Immunology: magnesium in a signalling role. *Nature.* (2011) 475:462–3. doi: 10.1038/475462a

73. Wu Y, Wang H, Wei D. Oncogenic magnesium transporter 1 upregulates programmed death-1-ligand 1 expression and contributes to growth and radioresistance of glioma cells through the ERK/MAPK signaling pathway. *Bioengineered.* (2022) 13:9575–87. doi: 10.1080/21655979.2022.2037214

74. Bost M, Houdart S, Oberli M, Kalonji E, Huneau JF, Margaritis I. Dietary copper and human health: current evidence and unresolved issues. *J Trace Elem Med Biol.* (2016) 35:107–15. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2016.02.006

75. Bonham M, O'Connor JM, Hannigan BM, Strain JJ. The immune system as a physiological indicator of marginal copper status? *Br J Nutr.* (2002) 87:393–403. doi: 10.1079/BJN2002558

76. Uriu-Adams JY, Keen CL. Copper, oxidative stress, and human health. *Mol Aspects Med.* (2005) 26:268–98. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2005.07.015

77. Georgieff MK. Nutrition and the developing brain: nutrient priorities and measurement. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2007) 85:614S—20S. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/85.2.614S

78. Stern BR, Solioz M, Krewski D, Aggett P, Aw TC, Baker S, et al. Copper and human health: biochemistry, genetics, and strategies for modeling dose-response relationships. *J Toxicol Environ Health B Crit Rev.* (2007) 10:157–222. doi: 10.1080/10937400600755911

79. Trejo-Solis C, Jimenez-Farfan D, Rodriguez-Enriquez S, Fernandez-Valverde F, Cruz-Salgado A, Ruiz-Azuara L, et al. Copper compound induces autophagy and apoptosis of glioma cells by reactive oxygen species and jnk activation. *BMC Cancer.* (2012) 12. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-12-156

80. Castillo-Rodriguez RA, Palencia G, Anaya-Rubio I, Perez J, Jimenez-Farfan D, Escamilla-Ramirez A, et al. Anti-proliferative, pro-apoptotic and anti-invasive effect of the copper coordination compound Cas III-la through the induction of reactive oxygen species and regulation of wnt/beta-catenin pathway in glioma. *J Cancer.* (2021) 12:5693–711. doi: 10.7150/jca.59769

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 02 March 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1101341

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Jiafu Li,
Soochow University, China
Alessandro Pocai,
Janssen Research and Development,
United States

*CORRESPONDENCE
Paola Dongiovanni
✉ paola.dongiovanni@policlinico.mi.it

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 17 November 2022
ACCEPTED 15 February 2023
PUBLISHED 02 March 2023

CITATION
Paolini E, Longo M, Meroni M, Tria G, Cespiati A, Lombardi R, Badiali S, Maggioni M, Fracanzani AL and Dongiovanni P (2023) The I148M *PNPLA3* variant mitigates niacin beneficial effects: How the genetic screening in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease patients gains value.
Front. Nutr. 10:1101341.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1101341

The I148M *PNPLA3* variant mitigates niacin beneficial effects: How the genetic screening in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease patients gains value

Erika Paolini[1,2†], Miriam Longo[1,3†], Marica Meroni[1], Giada Tria[1], Annalisa Cespiati[1,4], Rosa Lombardi[1,4], Sara Badiali[5], Marco Maggioni[6], Anna Ludovica Fracanzani[1,4] and Paola Dongiovanni[1*]

[1]General Medicine and Metabolic Diseases, Fondazione IRCCS Ca' Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy, [2]Department of Pharmacological and Biomolecular Sciences, Università Degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy, [3]Department of Clinical Sciences and Community Health, Università Degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy, [4]Department of Pathophysiology and Transplantation, Università Degli Studi di Milano, Milan, Italy, [5]Department of Surgery, Fondazione IRCCS Ca' Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy, [6]Department of Pathology, Fondazione IRCCS Ca' Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy

Background: The PNPLA3 p.I148M impact on fat accumulation can be modulated by nutrients. Niacin (Vitamin B3) reduced triglycerides synthesis in *in vitro* and *in vivo* NAFLD models.

Objectives: In this study, we aimed to investigate the niacin-I148M polymorphism crosstalk in NAFLD patients and examine niacin's beneficial effect in reducing fat by exploiting hepatoma cells with different *PNPLA3* genotype.

Design: We enrolled 172 (Discovery cohort) and 358 (Validation cohort) patients with non-invasive and histological diagnosis of NAFLD, respectively. Dietary niacin was collected from food diary, while its serum levels were quantified by ELISA. Hepatic expression of genes related to NAD metabolism was evaluated by RNAseq in bariatric NAFLD patients (n = 183; Transcriptomic cohort). Hep3B (148I/I) and HepG2 (148M/M) cells were silenced (siHep3B) or overexpressed (HepG2^{I148+}) for *PNPLA3*, respectively.

Results: In the Discovery cohort, dietary niacin was significantly reduced in patients with steatosis $\geq$ 2 and in I148M carriers. Serum niacin was lower in subjects carrying the G at risk allele and negatively correlated with obesity. The latter result was confirmed in the Validation cohort. At multivariate analysis, the I148M polymorphism was independently associated with serum niacin, supporting that it may be directly involved in the modulation of its availability. siHep3B cells showed an impaired NAD biosynthesis comparable to HepG2 cells which led to lower niacin efficacy in clearing fat, supporting a required functional protein to guarantee its effectiveness. Conversely, the restoration of PNPLA3 Wt protein in HepG2^{I148+} cells recovered the NAD pathway and

improved niacin efficacy. Finally, niacin inhibited *de novo lipogenesis* through the ERK1/2/AMPK/SIRT1 pathway, with the consequent *SREBP1*-driven *PNPLA3* reduction only in Hep3B and HepG2^{I148M+} cells.

Conclusions: We demonstrated a niacin-PNPLA3 I148M interaction in NAFLD patients which possibly pave the way to vitamin B3 supplementation in those with a predisposing genetic background.

KEYWORDS

niacin, *PNPLA3* I148M, nutrigenomic, NAD, dietary supplementation

Introduction

Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) is the chronic liver disorder with the highest prevalence worldwide whose pathogenesis is mainly related to the presence of obesity and type 2 diabetes (T2D). NAFLD comprises a plethora of clinical conditions ranging from simple steatosis to necroinflammation and ballooning which together define non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) that in turn may evolve to fibrosis and then to cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC).

The environment is not the only predisposing factor to NAFLD which has a strong hereditable component and we previously demonstrated that hepatic fat is the main driver of the progression to end-stage liver damages in genetically predisposed individuals (1). In the last decade, the rs738409 (p.I148M; c.C444G) missense variation in *Patatin-like phospholipase domain-containing 3* (*PNPLA3*) has been consistently associated with the entire spectrum of NAFLD in different populations-based studies (2–4). PNPLA3 is the strongest genetic predictor of NAFLD, showing a high prevalence among NASH patients of whom 34% carry the mutant allele in homozygous. Heterozygous CG carriers have showed a prevalence of NASH and fibrosis higher than CC patients but lower than those carrying the GG genotype. Moreover, the homozygosity for PNPLA3 risk allele has been associated with more than 2-fold greater risk to develop NASH and cirrhosis, with up to a 12-fold increased risk for HCC and with an 18-fold increase in liver-related mortality (5, 6), thus suggesting a dose-dependent allele risk.

PNPLA3 protein localizes on lipid droplets (LD) surface and has triacylglycerol hydrolase and acyltransferase activities, which promote LDs remodeling in hepatocytes and hepatic stellate cells (7). The 148M substitution leads to a reduced fatty acid hydrolysis yielding an impaired mobilization of triglycerides (TG) which accumulate in the liver (8, 9). It has been showed that the methionine-isoleucine substitution at residue 148 in the PNPLA3 protein does not impact on the orientation of the catalytic dyad. However, the longer side chain of methionine blocks the access of fatty acids to the catalytic site, thus hampering PNPLA3 hydrolytic activity (10). Kumari et al. demonstrated that the I148M polymorphism increases the hepatic lipogenic activity and TG synthesis (7). Consistently, in a murine model, the overexpression of the mutated PNPLA3 (I148M) in the liver increased fatty acids and TG formation, impaired TAG hydrolysis and weakened the remodeling of TAG long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) (11). Moreover, it has been demonstrated that I148M variant disrupts ubiquitylation and proteasomal degradation of PNPLA3 thus resulting in the accumulation of mutated protein on lipid droplets and impaired lipids mobilization (12). Finally, it has been shown that carbohydrates may induce the accumulation of mutant PNPLA3 on LD surface thus worsening hepatic fat content (13).

To date there are no approved pharmacological treatments for the management of NAFLD and the clinical recommendations rely on lifestyle changes including daily exercise and healthy diet. Several drugs (anti-inflammatory, anti-fibrotic agents, and metabolic modulators), partially improving NASH activity and fibrosis, are under investigations even though they have produced marginally positive results (14). Although advanced stages of NAFLD are irreversible, isolated hepatic steatosis and early NASH offer a "therapeutic window" for targeted interventions based on nutritional and lifestyle modifications. Indeed, effective and sustained weight loss has been associated with marked improvement in glycemic control, hepatic insulin sensitivity, transaminases and liver histology (15).

It has been demonstrated that the response to diet may differ accordingly to the individual genetic background (15). A crosstalk between *PNPLA3* rs738409 variant and nutrition has been already assessed. A nutrigenetic analysis revealed that the hepatic fat fraction in GG carriers is strongly influenced by carbohydrates and dietary sugar whose consumption may induce sterol-regulatory element binding protein-1C (SREBP1c) and, in turn, the expression of PNPLA3 mutated protein thus exacerbating fat deposition (16). In addition, hepatic fat accumulation can be modulated by the interaction between PNPLA3 I148M variant and dietary omega 6/omega 3 PUFAs and diet supplemented with *n*-3 respect to *n*-6 PUFA could provide a targeted therapy in NAFLD subjects who are homozygous for the *PNPLA3* G allele (17).

It has also been demonstrated that a higher intake of several micronutrients including niacin (nicotinic acid or vitamin B3) could modulate hepatic steatosis. Pharmacological doses of niacin have favorable effects on lipid parameters, increasing high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) and decreasing low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C), TG and lipoprotein (a) (18). Niacin administration in Sprague–Dawley rats fed high-fat diet significantly reduced hepatic and serum TG, lipid peroxidation thus ameliorating steatosis (19). In HepG2 cells treated with palmitic acid (PA) to mimic steatosis, niacin supplementation reduced the expression of *acyl-CoA diacylglycerol acyltransferase 2 (DGAT2)* responsible for the committing step of TG synthesis, the production of ROS and inflammation by inhibiting interleukin-8 (IL-8) (20). Li et al. revealed that *DGAT2* inhibition reduced nuclear localization of *SREBP1*c, which is involved in *de novo* lipogenesis (DNL) and in the transcriptional regulation of *PNPLA3*, thus providing a possible mechanism through which niacin could ameliorate hepatic

fat accumulation (21). Additionally, niacin may improve steatosis by inhibiting DNL through the activation of ERK1/2/AMPK/SIRT1 pathway. SIRT1 is involved in the transcriptional regulation of *SREBP1c* paralleling the epigenetic regulation of *PNPLA3* gene and together with the NAD driven-AMPK activation downregulate DNL, suggesting a possible gene-nutrient interplay and providing another strategy across which niacin could exert its beneficial role (22, 23).

Consistently, patients with hypertriglyceridemia and treated with niacin (Niacin ER, trade name: Niaspan) showed a significant reduction of liver and visceral fat whereas the *DGAT2* rs3060 and rs101899116 variants were associated with a smaller decrease in liver fat content in response to niacin (24). Finally, Linder et al. evaluated whether dietary niacin intake predicts change of liver fat content during a lifestyle intervention. Among fat compartments, the hepatic one showed the largest decrease and about half of NAFLD patients reached a steatosis resolution thus suggesting that niacin-fortified foods may represent a valuable strategy to treat the disease, taking into consideration the individual genetic background (25).

Therefore, this study aimed to assess the dietary and circulating niacin levels in NAFLD patients stratified according to the presence of the I148M variant which represents the stronger genetic predictor related to steatosis whose impact on fat deposition may be modulated by nutrients. Moreover, we examined the efficacy of niacin in reducing fat accumulation by exploiting Hep3B and HepG2 cells, which are wild-type and homozygous for the I148M mutation, respectively.

Materials and methods

Discovery cohort

We enrolled patients affected by NAFLD (n = 172; Discovery cohort), of whom the presence of steatosis was non-invasively evaluated through ultrasound echography using a convex 3.5 MHz probe and by FibroScan®, at the Fondazione IRCCS Cà Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milano. FibroScan® is a rapid and painless ultrasound (US)-based technique which emits low-frequency (50 mHz) vibrations into the liver, creating a propagating shear wave. This is detected by a pulse-echo acquisition that calculates its velocity which, in turn, is proportional to the stiffness of the tissue passed through. The Controlled attenuation parameter (CAP) value $\geq$ 248 estimated the presence of liver steatosis, whereas the liver stiffness measurement (LSM) value $\geq$ 7.0 and $\geq$ 6.2 kPa defined a significant liver fibrosis (26, 27). Patients were genotyped to assess the presence of the rs738409 C > G (p.I148M) *PNPLA3* variant as previously described (28–30), and the population was consistent with Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium (p = 0.13). Moreover, in order to assess dietary habits, we requested patients to carefully compile a food diary for 3 weeks. Kilocalories (kcal) of micro- and macro-nutrients were calculated with MètaDieta software[1] and are listed in **Supplementary Table 1**. Dietary products containing niacin are shown in **Supplementary Table 2**. Demographic, anthropometric and clinicopathological features of the Discovery cohort are shown in **Supplementary Table 3**.

Validation cohort

The Validation cohort includes 358 NAFLD unrelated patients of European descent who were consecutively enrolled at the Metabolic Liver Diseases outpatient service at Fondazione IRCCS Cà Granda, Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy. Inclusion criteria were the availability of liver biopsies performed for suspected NASH or severe obesity, DNA samples, and clinical data. Individuals with excessive alcohol intake (men, > 30 g/day; women, > 20 g/day), viral and autoimmune hepatitis, or other causes of liver disease were excluded. Patients were stratified according to both the presence of the rs738409 C > G (p.I148M) *PNPLA3* variant and the population was not consistent with Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium (p = 0.03). The study conformed to the Declaration of Helsinki and was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the Fondazione Ca' Granda IRCCS of Milan and relevant Institutions. All participants gave written informed consent. Patients' genotyping and histological evaluation are presented in the **Supplementary materials and methods**. Demographic, anthropometric and clinicopathological features of the Discovery cohort are shown in **Supplementary Table 4**.

Transcriptomic cohort

RNA-seq was performed in a subset of 183 severely obese patients (31 without and 152 with NAFLD) in whom a percutaneous liver biopsy was performed during bariatric surgery at Fondazione IRCCS Cà Granda, Ospedale Policlinico, Milan, Italy (31). The study was conformed to the Declaration of Helsinki and approved by the Institutional Review Boards and their Ethics Committees. All participants gave written informed consent. Clinical characteristics of patients of whom RNA-seq data was available are presented in **Supplementary Table 5**. RNA-seq mapping descriptive statistics, detailed protocol, data analysis approach, patients' genotyping and histological assessment are described in the **Supplementary materials and methods**.

Measurement of circulating niacin

Niacin levels were evaluated in sera of both Discovery (n = 172) and Validation (n = 358) cohorts, collected at the time of NAFLD diagnosis. Niacin was quantified through the "ID-Vit Niacin" assay (Immunodiagnostik AG., Germany), based on a microbiological method which measures the total free niacin contained in the serum. The assay exploits microtiter plates covered with *Lactobacillus plantarum*, which uses niacin to grow. Serum samples were incubated at 37°C for 48 h and then turbidity was measured at λ = 610–630 nm with a spectrophotometer. The amount of niacin in the serum was directly proportional to the bacterial growth.

1 https://www.meteda.it/en/product/metadieta

In vitro models and treatments

To investigate the possible interaction between *PNPLA3* and niacin metabolism, we compared two human hepatoma cell lines with a different genetic background (Hep3B, HepG2) and commonly used to study liver metabolism *in vitro*. The Hep3B cells are wild-type for the *PNPLA3* gene, while the HepG2 cells carry the rs738409 C > G (I148M) *PNPLA3* polymorphism in homozygosity. Both cell lines were cultured in Dulbecco's modified eagle's medium (DMEM) containing 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS), 100 U/L penicillin, 100 U/L streptomycin and 1% L-glutamine (Life Technologies-ThermoFisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA) and maintained at 37°C and 5% CO_2. To mimic human steatosis, both cell types were exposed to PA at 0.25 mM, whereas to assess the niacin efficacy on fat accumulation in hepatocytes, they were supplemented with a mixture of PA and niacin (PA + NIA) at 0.5 mM for 24 hours. Treatments were freshly prepared and administered when appropriate.

RNA interference

Hep3B cells were transiently transfected for 48 h by pooling three different target-specific siRNA oligo duplexes directed against the exons 2, 4, and 5 of the human *PNPLA3* (siHep3B) in order to improve the gene-silencing efficiency and at a final concentration of 10 μM (MyBioSource, Inc., San Diego, CA, USA). Cyclophilin B (10 μM) was used as a scramble negative control (Horizon Discovery, Waterbeach, UK).

PNPLA3 llentiviral overexpression

PNPLA3 was stably overexpressed in HepG2 cells through pLenti-C-mGFP lentiviral vector which were engineered to express a complete Open Reading Frame (ORF) fused with green fluorescent protein (GFP) tag (henceforth HepG2$^{I148^+}$). We seeded 3×10^4 cells in 24-well plates and incubated at 37°C and 5% CO_2 overnight. Multiplicity of infection (MOI) was set at 2.5 and the amount of lentiviral particles for the transduction were calculated according to the manufactures'instruction (OriGene, Rockville, USA). Lentiviral particles were added to pre-warmed cultured media for 24 h. To introduce PNPLA3-GFP tagged protein, HepG2 cells were transduced with *PNPLA3* Human Tagged ORF Clone Lentiviral Particle (OriGene, Rockville, USA) containing a molecular sequence which aligns with the PNPLA3 mRNA (gene accession number: NM_025225).

Statistical analysis

For descriptive statistics, continuous variables were reported as mean and standard deviation or median and interquartile range for highly skewed biological variables. Variables with skewed distribution were logarithmically transformed before analysis. Differences between two groups were calculated with non-parametric Wilcoxon test, followed by *post hoc* pairwise comparison. One-way non-parametric ANOVA (Kruskal–Wallis) followed by *post hoc* Dunn's multiple comparison test was used to compare multiple groups adjusted for the number of comparisons. *P*-values < 0.05 were considered statistically significant. Statistical analyses were performed using JMP 16.0 (SAS, Cary, NC) and Prism software (version 6, GraphPad Software).

Results

The *PNPLA3* I148M variant modulates both dietary and serum niacin levels in NAFLD patients and more so in the presence of obesity

Genetic variations may modulate the response to therapeutic approaches and vitamins in NAFLD patients. Among the latter, niacin has been reported to protect against severe steatosis although its interplay with genetics remains to be elucidated. The assessment of food diary in 172 patients with a non-invasive assessment of NAFLD revealed that niacin was the micronutrient with the lowest dietary levels in carriers of the PNPLA3 I148M variation ($p = 0.04$ CG/GG vs CC; **Supplementary Table 1**). Therefore, in the attempt to investigate the impact of the rs738409 C > G *PNPLA3* genotype on niacin metabolism, we assessed the vitamin absorption in the serum of NAFLD patients belonging to the Discovery cohort. Alimentary and circulating niacin levels were then correlated with clinical-pathological features of NAFLD subjects in order to evaluate a possible gene-environment interaction.

In the Discovery cohort, 114/172 patients (66.27%) had severe steatosis (grade 2-3) and 104/172 (60.46%) carried the *PNPLA3* p.I148M variant (**Supplementary Table 3**). At bivariate analysis, niacin intake was lower in NAFLD subjects with steatosis ≥ 2 compared to those with low-grade or no steatosis ($p < 0.05$ at Wilcoxon, adj $p = 0.02$ *vs* steatosis < 2, **Figure 1A**) and in *PNPLA3* CG/GG carriers ($p < 0.05$ at Wilcoxon, adj $p = 0.02$ vs *PNPLA3* CC, **Figure 1B**).

Similarly, serum niacin was reduced in individuals carrying the *PNPLA3* CG/GG mutation ($p < 0.05$ at Wilcoxon, adj $p = 0.03$ *vs* *PNPLA3* CC, **Figure 1C**) although no significant differences in its levels emerged among patients with steatosis < 2 and ≥ 2 (**Supplementary Figure 1A**), possibly suggesting that the presence of the rs738409 C > G *PNPLA3* genotype rather than hepatic fat accumulation may influence niacin absorption or metabolism. Moreover, at correlation analysis, serum niacin negatively associated with body mass index (BMI) ($p < 0.01$, **Figure 1D**) supporting the hypothesis that niacin availability may be even swayed by environmental risk factors as obesity.

Therefore, to deepen the impact of obesity on niacin metabolism, we stratified the Discovery cohort according to BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2 and to the presence of the I148M variant. We found that dietary niacin showed a trend of reduction in patients carrying the *PNPLA3* at-risk G allele and BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2 (**Figure 1E**) whereas by stratifying patients according to the presence of severe steatosis the lower levels of niacin in subjects with the *PNPLA3* CG/GG mutation didn't vary across BMI (**Figure 1F**). We next assessed circulating niacin and we observed that its serum levels tended to be lower in G allele carriers and

10.3389/fnut.2023.1101341

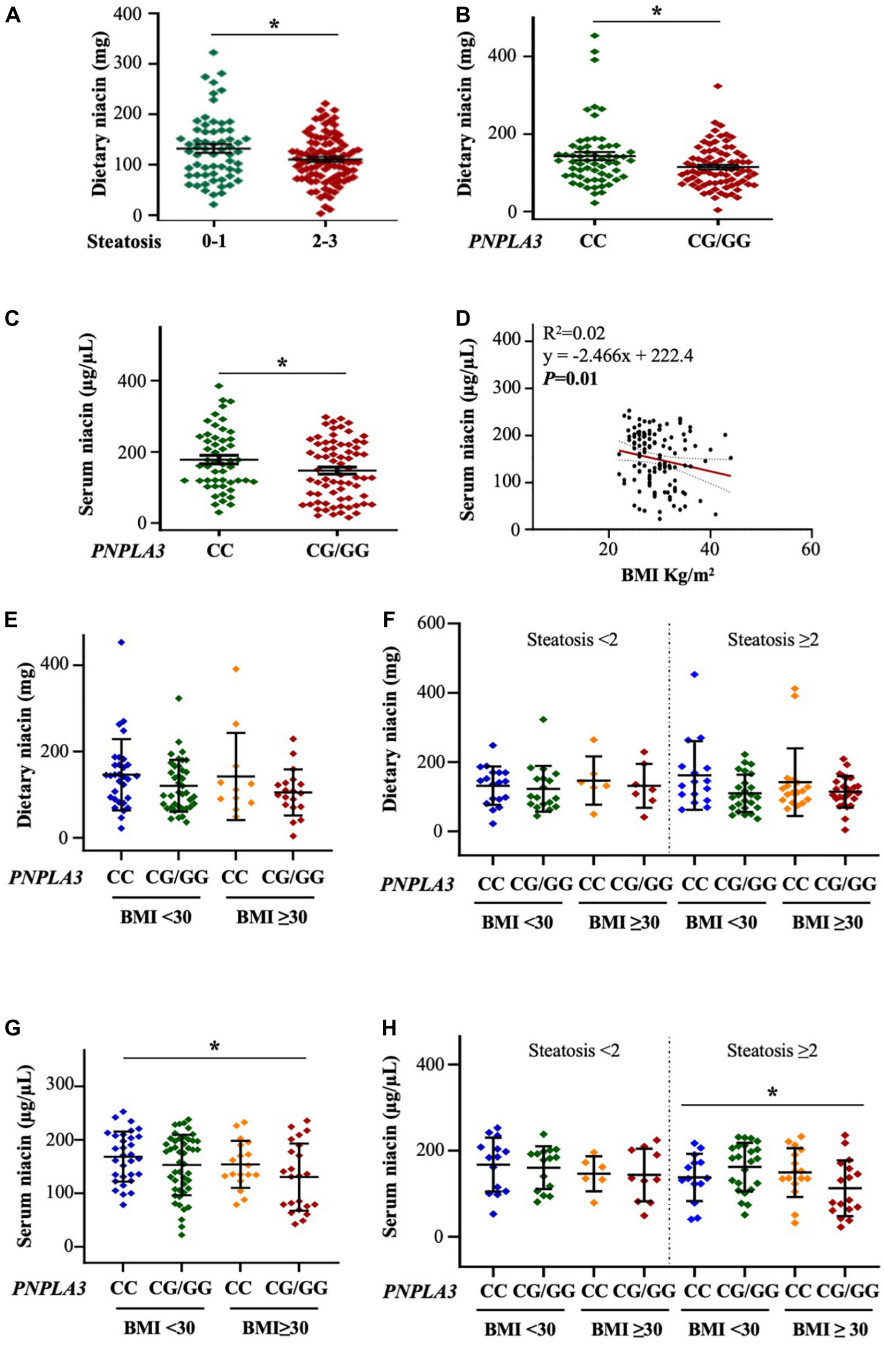


FIGURE 1
The PNPLA3 I148M variant affects alimentary and serum niacin levels in the discovery cohort. **(A,B)** Niacin intake was reduced in NAFLD patients with steatosis ≥ 2 and *PNPLA3* CG/GG mutation at bivariate analysis (*$p < 0.05$ at Wilcoxon test, *vs* steatosis < 2 and *vs PNPLA3* CC). **(C)** Circulating niacin levels were lower in PNPLA3 I148M carriers at bivariate analysis compared to non-carriers (*$p < 0.05$ at Wilcoxon test). **(D)** Negative correlation between serum niacin concentration and body mass index (BMI). **(E,F)** Bivariate analysis shows the trend of dietary niacin intake in NAFLD patients stratified according to both the *PNPLA3* G at-risk allele and obesity. In panel **(F)**, NAFLD patients were even subcategorized by the presence of steatosis < 2 and steatosis ≥ 2. **(G,H)** The *PNPLA3* at-risk genotype affected niacin absorption in a subgroup of obese NAFLD subjects and with steatosis ≥ 2 ($p = 0.005$ at ANOVA, *$p < 0.05$ *vs* BMI < 30 CC; $p = 0.04$ at ANOVA, *$p < 0.05$ *vs* steatosis ≥ 2 with BMI < 30 CC).

the reduction became significant in those with BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2 ($p = 0.005$ at ANOVA, adj $p = 0.03$ *vs* BMI < 30 CC, Figure 1G). This effect was highly emphasized in the subcategory of patients with steatosis ≥ 2 ($p = 0.04$ at ANOVA, adj $p = 0.03$ *vs* steatosis ≥ 2 with BMI < 30 CC, Figure 1H), probably due to the additive weight of PNPLA3 I148M variant and obesity in niacin absorption.

At generalized linear model adjusted for sex, age, steatosis ≥ 2 and alimentary niacin, the presence of the *PNPLA3* CG/GG mutation was independently associated with serum niacin in NAFLD individuals with BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2 (β = −0.21, 95% CI: −0.41–0.004, $p = 0.04$, Table 1), thereby supporting that PNPLA3 p.I148M aminoacidic substitution may be directly involved in

10.3389/fnut.2023.1101341

TABLE 1 Association among serum niacin (μg/μL) levels and the *PNPLA3* rs738409 C > G (p.I148M) variant in the discovery cohort (n = 172), stratified according to BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2.

	Circulating niacin (μ g/μ L)					
	BMI < 30			BMI ≥ 30		
	β	95% CI	*P*-value*	β	95% CI	*P*-value*
Sex, M	−0.02	−0.14 to 0.10	0.73	0.03	−0.19 to 0.26	0.74
Age, years	−0.006	−0.014 to 0.002	0.15	0.0002	−0.01 to 0.01	0.97
Steatosis ≥ 2, yes	−0.03	−0.12 to 0.07	0.57	−0.12	−0.31 to 0.07	0.21
Dietary niacin (kcal)	−0.12	−0.29 to 0.04	0.15	−0.19	−0.44 to 0.05	0.12
PNPLA3 G allele, yes	−0.03	−0.13 to 0.06	0.46	−0.21	−0.41 to 0.004	**0.04**

Analysis was performed in 172 NAFLD patients stratified according to body mass index (BMI) ≥ 30 kg/m^2, of whom the serum niacin dosage was available. Bold values were obtained at generalized linear model adjusted for sex, age, steatosis ≥ 2, dietary niacin and the presence of *PNPLA3* G allele. Both alimentary and circulating niacin levels were log-transformed. Serum niacin was considered as an independent variable. CI, confidence interval. *Statistically significant relationship between each predictor variable and the response variable in the linear regression analysis.

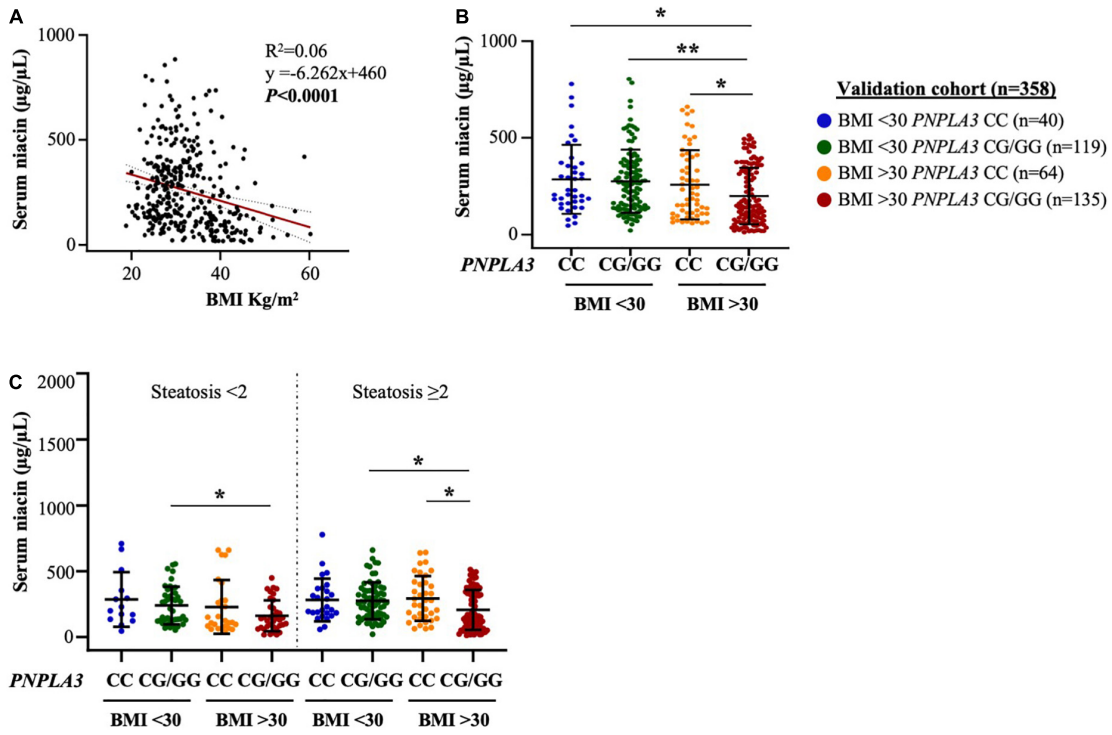


FIGURE 2
Obesity heightens PNPLA3 genetic risk on niacin absorption in the validation cohort. **(A)** Negative correlation between serum niacin concentration and body mass index (BMI). **(B,C)** The presence of the PNPLA3 I148M variant combined with obesity reduced niacin absorption in biopsied NAFLD subjects, independently of steatosis severity (p = 0.004 at ANOVA, *p < 0.05 *vs PNPLA3* CG/GG with/without obesity and *vs PNPLA3* CC with BMI ≥ 30). p = 0.0001 at ANOVA, **p < 0.01 *vs. PNPLA3* CG/GG without obesity.

the alteration of systemic niacin availability and that the effect attributable to this mutation may be amplified by adiposity.

The additive effect of the *PNPLA3* I148M mutation and obesity impacts on circulating niacin in patients with biopsy-proven NAFLD

To validate the results obtained in the Discovery cohort, we measured serum niacin in a larger cohort including n = 358 subjects with histological assessment of NAFLD, of whom dietary niacin was not available (Validation cohort). In this cohort, steatosis ≥ 2 was diagnosed in 232/358 patients (64.80%), whereas obesity (BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2) and the PNPLA3 I148M variant were identified in 194/358 (54.18%) and 255/358 (71.2%), respectively (Supplementary Table 4). Circulating niacin concentration was inversely correlated with BMI (p < 0.0001, Figure 2A) and the lowest levels were observed in individuals affected by obesity and carrying the *PNPLA3* CG/GG mutation thus confirming the results obtained in the Discovery cohort (p = 0.0001 at ANOVA, adj p < 0.05 *vs PNPLA3* CC with either BMI < 30 or BMI ≥ 30; adj p < 0.01 *vs PNPLA3* CG/GG with BMI < 30, Figure 2B).

TABLE 2 Association between serum niacin (μg/μL) levels and the *PNPLA3* rs738409 C > G (p.I148M) variant in the validation cohort (n = 358), stratified according to BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2.

	Circulating niacin (μg/μL)					
	BMI < 30			BMI ≥ 30		
	β	95% CI	*P*-value*	β	95% CI	*P*-value*
Sex, M	−0.02	−0.11 to 0.06	0.60	−0.02	−0.22 to 0.17	0.80
Age, years	0.0001	−0.006 to 0.007	0.96	0.0002	−0.01 to 0.015	0.97
Steatosis ≥ 2, yes	0.07	−0.009 to 0.16	0.08	−0.09	−0.26 to 0.08	0.29
PNPLA3 G allele, yes	−0.02	−0.11 to 0.06	0.56	−0.24	−0.43 to 0.06	**0.009**

Analysis was performed in 358 biopsied patients stratified according to BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2, of whom the serum niacin dosage was available. Bold values were obtained at generalized linear model adjusted for sex, age, steatosis ≥ 2 and the *PNPLA3* G allele, yes. The circulating niacin was log-transformed and considered as an independent variable. CI, confidence interval. *Statistically significant relationship between each predictor variable and the response variable in the linear regression analysis.

Moreover, serum niacin levels were decreased in presence of both obesity and the *PNPLA3* G risk allele, thereby resembling what observed in the Discovery cohort although we didn't observe any variance between patients with steatosis < 2 and ≥ 2 (p = 0.004 at ANOVA, adj p < 0.05 *vs PNPLA3* CG/GG with/without obesity and *vs PNPLA3* CC with BMI ≥ 30, Figure 2C). In addition, no relevant differences were found in serum niacin levels by stratifying patients according to the severity of necroinflammation, fibrosis and NAS (Supplementary Figures 1B–D), suggesting that whole spectrum of NAFLD *per se* may not influence niacin absorption.

At multivariate analysis adjusted for sex, age and steatosis ≥ 2 the association between the *PNPLA3* I148M variant and lower serum niacin remained strongly significant in NAFLD individuals who belonged to the Validation cohort with BMI ≥ 30 kg/m^2 (β = −0.24, 95% CI: −0.43–0.06, p = 0.009, Table 2), thus corroborating the hypothesis that the *PNPLA3* p.I148M missense variation may be a genetic modifier of vitamin B3 metabolism.

The *PNPLA3* I148M variation modulates hepatic enzymes of NAD metabolism in NAFLD patients

The results obtained in the Discovery and Validation cohorts have suggested that niacin availability, the primary source of NAD synthesis, may be affected in patients with the *PNPLA3*-driven genetic predisposition to develop NAFLD and more so in obese ones. In order to evaluate whether the presence of the *PNPLA3* I148M variant may even interfere with hepatic NAD metabolism, we assessed the expression of genes involved in NAD biosynthetic pathways as well as NAD/NADH-dependent enzymes through RNA-seq analysis performed in 183 biopsied NAFLD patients (Transcriptomic cohort) who underwent bariatric surgery.

At bivariate analysis, the hepatic *nicotinate phosphoribosyl-transferase 1* (*NAPRT1*) mRNA levels, the main enzyme involved in niacin conversion into NAD precursors, were lower in carriers of the *PNPLA3* G allele compared to wild-type group (p < 0.01 at Wilcoxon, adj p = 0.0026 *vs PNPLA3* CC, Figure 3A). Conversely, the expression of *NAD synthetase 1* (*NADSYN1*) and *nicotinamide phosphoribosyl-transferase* (*NMNAT1*), alternatively producing NAD from tryptophan and the salvage pathway, was increased in I148M *PNPLA3* carriers compared to non-carriers (p < 0.05 at Wilcoxon, adj p = 0.01 and adj p = 0.03,*vs PNPLA3* CC, respectively, Figures 3B, C) possibly due to a compensatory mechanism to provide NAD in the liver.

Similarly to what observed in the Discovery and Validation cohorts stratified according to steatosis grade, the mRNA levels of *NAPRT1*, *NADSYN1* and *NMNAT1* were not affected by the severity of steatosis (p = 0.0004 at ANOVA, adj p = 0.003 and p = 0.02 *PNPLA3* CG/GG with steatosis < 2 and ≥ 2 *vs PNPLA3* CC with steatosis < 2 and ≥ 2, respectively; Figures 3D; P = 0.0001 at ANOVA, adj p = 0.004 and p = 0.03 *PNPLA3* CG/GG with steatosis < 2 and ≥ 2 *vs PNPLA3* CC with steatosis < 2 and ≥ 2, respectively Figures 3E, F), supporting that the *PNPLA3* genetic variant more than hepatic fat accumulation influences the niacin-dependent NAD metabolism.

Moreover, the hepatic mRNA levels of the NAD/NADH-dependent enzymes as the *malate dehydrogenase 1/2* (*MDH1/2*), the *isocitrate dehydrogenase [NAD] subunit beta* (IDH3B), the *pyruvate dehydrogenase E1 subunits alpha A1 and beta* (*PDHA1/B*) and the *oxoglutarate dehydrogenase* (*OGDH*) were significantly reduced in carriers of the *PNPLA3* G allele (adj p < 0.05 and adj p = 0.0001 at Wilcoxon *vs PNPLA3* CC genotype, Figures 3G–L), suggesting that the rs738409 C > G *PNPLA3* at-risk genotype may affect vitamin B3 metabolism by modulating the expression of NAD/NADH-consuming genes.

The *PNPLA3* loss-of-function impairs NAD metabolism in hepatoma cells

Evidence in NAFLD patients highlighted that niacin availability and the hepatic NAD biosynthesis are altered by the presence of the I148M polymorphism. Therefore, to explore the possible interaction between *PNPLA3* and niacin metabolism, we compared NAD biosynthetic rate in Hep3B and HepG2 cells, which carried the *PNPLA3* CC and GG genotype, respectively. Moreover, we induced the *PNPLA3* silencing in Hep3B cells (siHep3B) in order to evaluate whether its loss-of-function may impair NAD production. Finally, we overexpressed the *PNPLA3* Wt gene (HepG2$^{I148^+}$) in HepG2 cells attempting to elucidate whether the re-introduction of the *PNPLA3* Wt form may restore vitamin B3 efficacy in reducing fat accumulation.

As expected, *PNPLA3* mRNA and protein levels were reduced in siHep3B by around 50% (p < 0.05 and p < 0.01 *vs* scramble, Figure 4A), while they were significantly increased after the

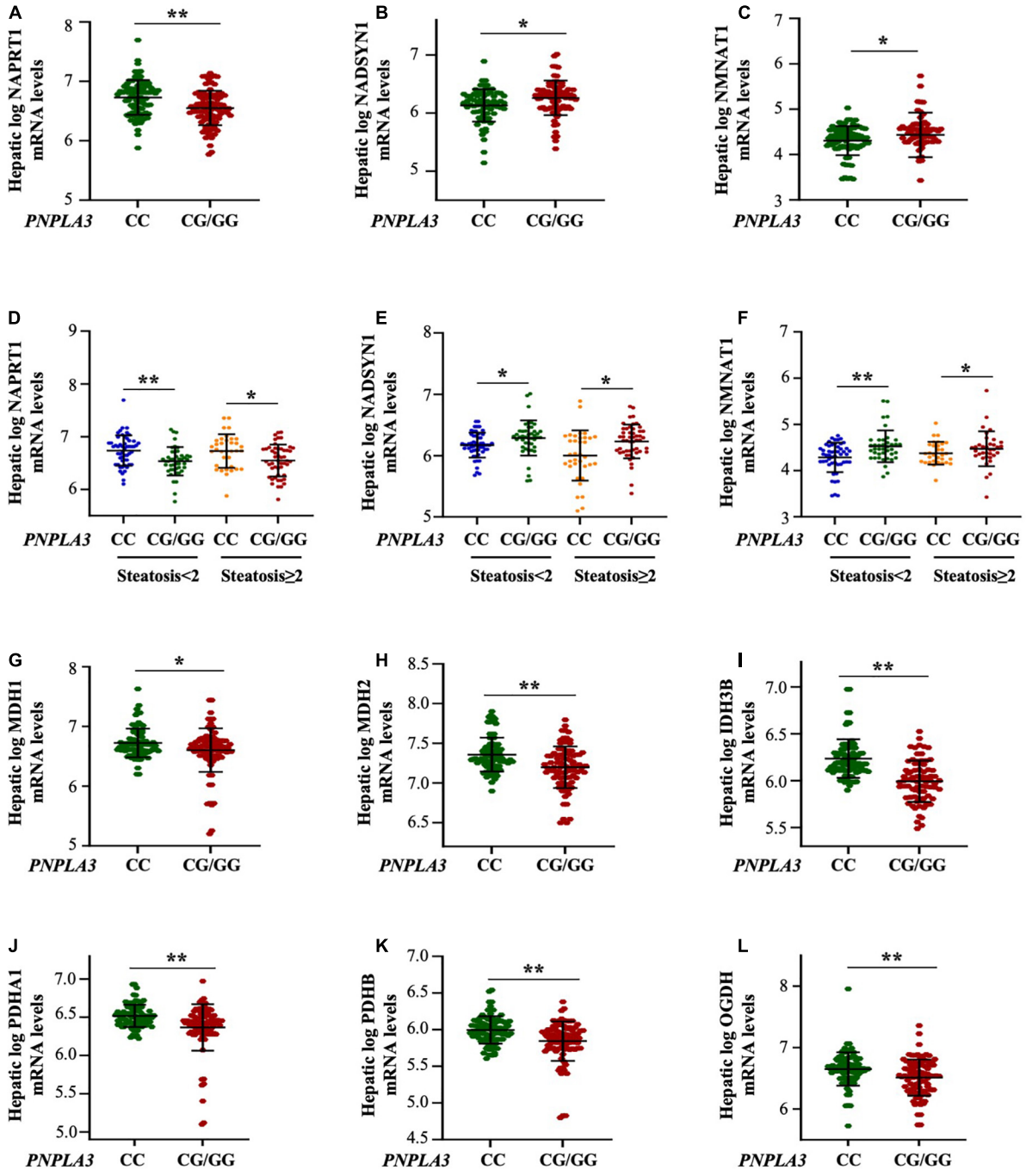


FIGURE 3
The PNPLA3 G allele impairs hepatic NAD metabolism in the transcriptomic cohort independently of steatosis severity. **(A–C)** Hepatic *NAPRT1* mRNA levels were reduced in the presence of the *PNPLA3* CG/GG mutation (**$p < 0.01$ at Wilcoxon test *vs PNPLA3* CC), while *NADSYN1* and *NMNAT1* expression were upregulated in *PNPLA3* CG/GG carriers (*$p < 0.05$ at Wilcoxon test *vs PNPLA3* CC). **(D–F)** Hepatic *NAPRT1, NADSYN1*, and *NMNAT1* expression were modulated in response to *PNPLA3* CG/GG mutation, but regardless of steatosis grade (NAPRT1: $p = 0.0004$ at ANOVA, **$p < 0.01$ *vs PNPLA3* CC with steatosis < 2; *$p < 0.05$ *vs PNPLA3* CC with steatosis ≥ 2; NADSYN: $p = 0.0001$ at ANOVA, *$p < 0.05$ vs *PNPLA3* CC with steatosis < 2 and ≥ 2; NMNAT1: $p = 0.0001$ at ANOVA, **$p < 0.01$ *PNPLA3* CC with steatosis < 2, *$p < 0.05$ *vs PNPLA3* CC with ≥ 2). **(G–L)** The mRNA levels of NAD-utilizing complexes (MDH1/2. IDH3B, PDHA1/B and OGDB) were decreased in presence of the *PNPLA3 G* at-risk allele (*$p < 0.05$ and **$p < 0.01$ at Wilcoxon *vs PNPLA3* CC).

lentiviral transduction in HepG2$^{I148^+}$ cells ($p < 0.01$ *vs* HepG2, Figure 4B).

At baseline, Hep3B cells showed higher NAD content compared to siHep3B ones ($p < 0.01$ *vs* siHep3B; Figure 4C), indicating that the *PNPLA3* deficiency may affect NAD production. Likewise, HepG2 cells exhibited lower NAD concentration, matching the levels measured in siHep3B cells, whereas in HepG2$^{I148^+}$ model it was comparable to Hep3B. After niacin exposure, NAD concentration increased in Hep3B cells but not in siHep3B ones ($p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B untreated, Figure 4C)

10.3389/fnut.2023.1101341

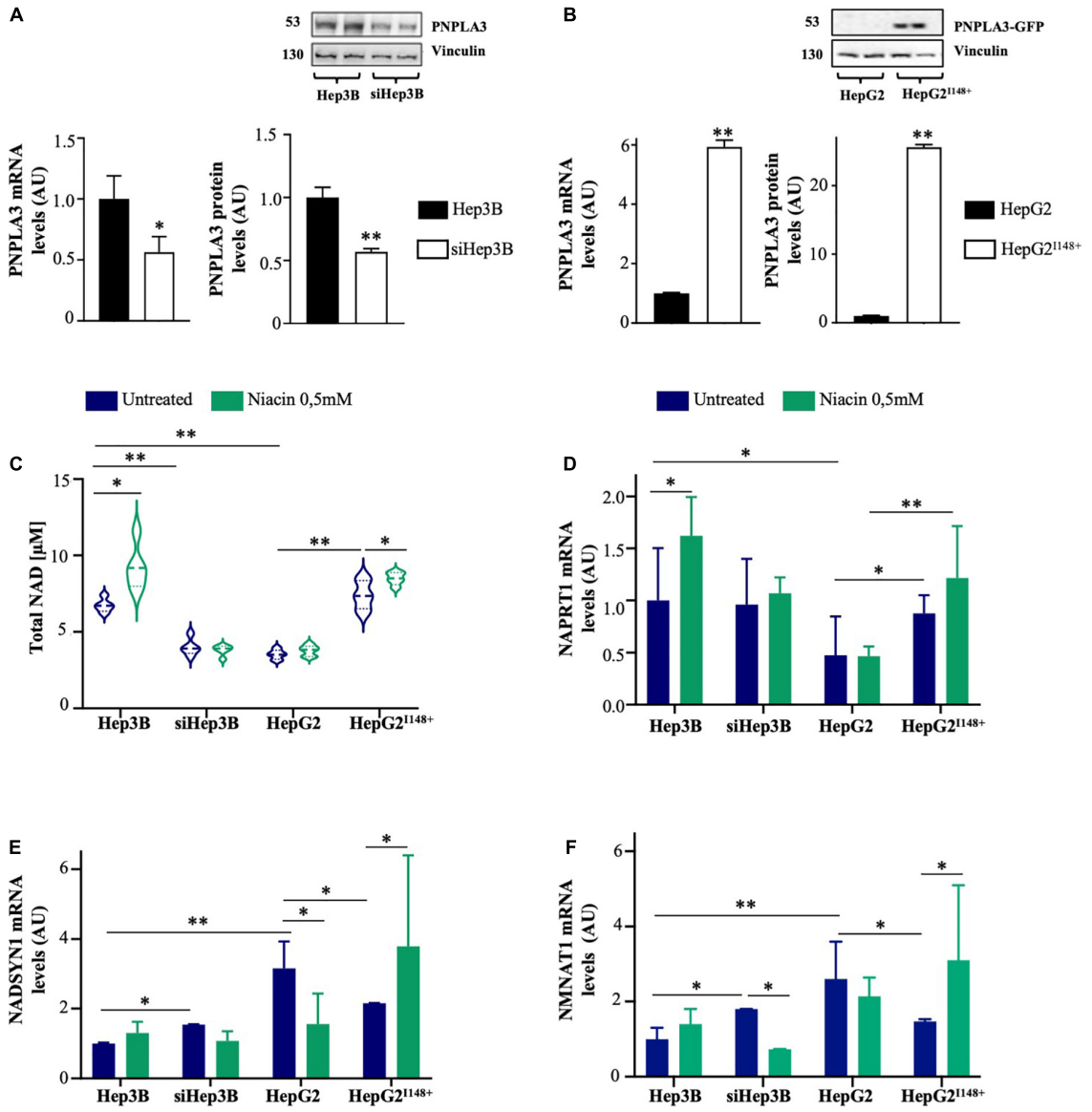


FIGURE 4
PNPLA3 loss-of-function dampens NAD synthesis in hepatocytes after niacin administration. **(A,B)** PNPLA3 mRNA and protein levels were assessed by qRT-PCR and Western blot, respectively, in hepatoma cells. **(C)** NAD content was assessed in Hep3B, siHep3B, HepG2 and HepG2^{I148+} cells through NAD/NADH Colorimetric/Fluorometric Assay Kit at both baseline and after niacin exposure. **(D–F)** *NAPRT1, NADSYN* and *NMNAT1* mRNA levels evaluated by qRT-PCR in hepatoma cells (Hep3B, siHep3B, HepG2 and HepG2^{I148+}) with or without niacin treatment. For gene expression, data were normalized to *ACTB* housekeeping gene and expressed as fold increase (Arbitrary Unit-AU) compared to control group. For Western blot, data were normalized to vinculin housekeeping protein and expressed as fold increase (AU) compared to control group. For violin plot, data were expressed as median concentration (thick dashed lines) and interquartile range (dotted lines). Adjusted $^{*}p < 0.05$ and $^{**}p < 0.01$.

supporting that *PNPLA3* silencing may modify the response to niacin supply. Furthermore, intracellular NAD content remain unchanged in HepG2 cells after niacin administration, showing a similar range of that observed in siHep3B ones, while it was increased in HepG2^{I148+} model ($p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2^{I148+} untreated, Figure 4C).

Furthermore, in HepG2 cells the *NAPRT1* expression was reduced compared to both HepG2^{I148+} and Hep3B Wt models ($p < 0.01$ and $p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2^{I148+}, $p < 0.01$ and $p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B; Figures 4C, D), thereby sustaining that the *PNPLA3* I148M variation may be involved in the impairment of the canonical NAD synthesis. Consistently with the increased NAD content upon niacin treatment, *NAPRT1* expression was induced in Hep3B cells ($p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B untreated, Figure 4D), whereas it was not modified in siHep3B ones. Similarly, HepG2 cells didn't show an increment of *NAPRT1* mRNA levels after niacin exposure, while its expression was slightly induced in the *PNPLA3* overexpressed cells, resembling the results obtained in Hep3B.

Moreover, both siHep3B and HepG2 cells showed higher basal expression of *NADSYN1* and *NMNAT1* than Hep3B and HepG2^{I148+} cells ($p < 0.01$ *vs* Hep3B; $p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2^{I148+}; Figures 4E, F), possibly to compensate NAD shortage and corroborating the results obtained in the Transcriptomic cohort.

10.3389/fnut.2023.1101341

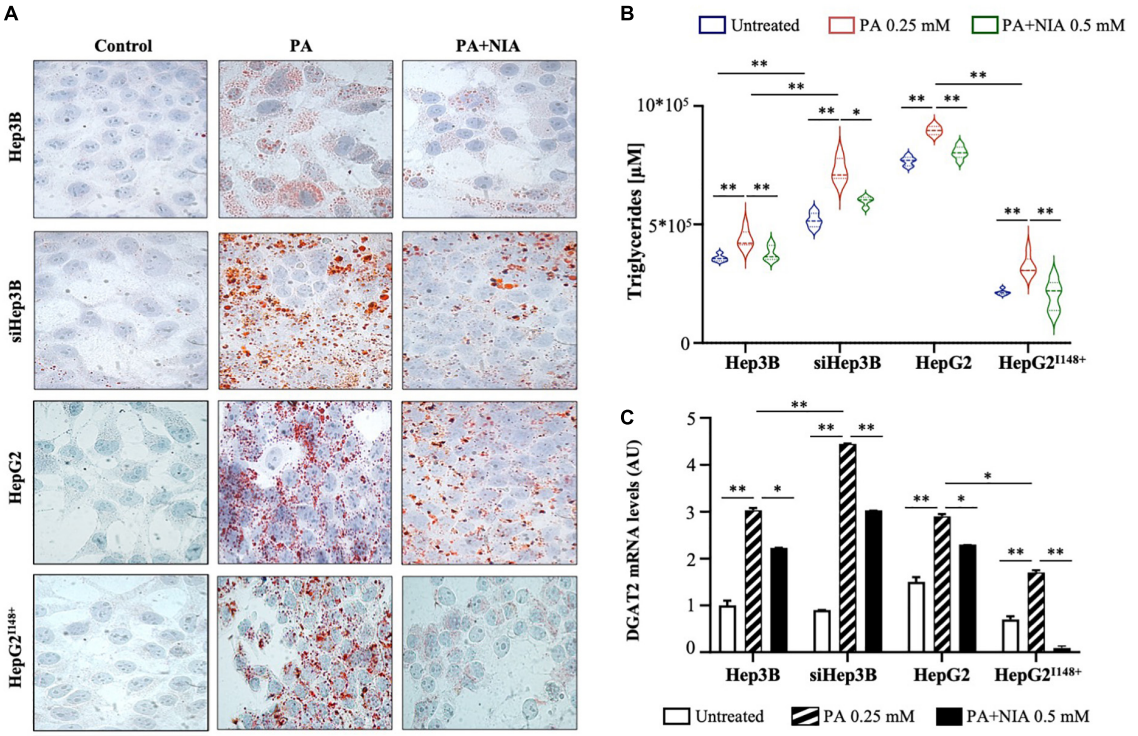


FIGURE 5

(A) Evaluation of LDs formation was assessed in hepatoma cells (Hep3B, siHep3B, HepG2, and HepG2^{I148+}) after PA challenge and NIA treatment by ORO staining (100× magnification). Nuclei were counterstained by hematoxylin. **(B)** TG content was measured in cell lysates (Hep3B, siHep3B, HepG2, and HepG2^{I148+}) through Triglycerides Colorimetric/Fluorometric Assay Kit. **(C)** *DGAT2* mRNA levels were quantified in hepatoma cells with or without niacin treatment after PA challenge (Hep3B, siHep3B, HepG2, and HepG2^{I148+}) by qRT-PCR. For gene expression, data were normalized to *ACTB* housekeeping gene and expressed as fold increase (Arbitrary Unit-AU) compared to control group. For violin plot, data were expressed as median concentration (thick dashed lines) and interquartile range (dotted lines). Adjusted $*p < 0.05$ and $**p < 0.01$.

As concern the alternative pathways of NAD biosynthesis, both Hep3B and HepG2^{I148+} displayed high *NADSYN1* and *NMNAT1* mRNA levels after niacin exposure ($p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2^{I148+} untreated, Figures 4E, F). Contrariwise, siHep3B and HepG2 cells reduced the expression of *NADSYN1* and *NMNAT1* enzymes (*NADSYN1*: $p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2 untreated, Figure 4E; *NMNAT1*: $p < 0.01$ *vs* siHep3B untreated, Figure 4F) probably due to a negative feedback loop exerted by niacin or its metabolites on the alternative pathways.

Thus, these findings may support that the presence of the *PNPLA3* loss-of-function induced by the silencing or the I148M variant may impair the canonical *via* of NAD biosynthesis at both baseline and after niacin supplementation. In support of this hypothesis, our *in vitro* results have suggested that the re-establishment of the PNPLA3 functional protein seems to rescue the vitamin B3 metabolism in hepatocytes, thereby sustaining the link between PNPLA3 and NAD availability.

The *PNPLA3* loss-of-function mitigates the beneficial role of niacin in reducing triglycerides synthesis

It has been previously demonstrated that niacin improves hepatic steatosis by downregulating *DGAT2* and reducing TG synthesis which, in turn, lead to a decreased oxidative stress (19, 20). In order to evaluate whether the presence of the I148M polymorphism may disturb niacin effectiveness on intracellular fat content, we treated hepatoma cells with PA alone or combined with NIA for 24 h.

At ORO staining, both Hep3B and HepG2^{I148+} cells accumulated less lipid droplets in response to PA administration rather than siHep3B and HepG2 cell lines, possibly due to the efficient PNPLA3 hydrolytic activity (Figure 5A). PA exposure enhanced the intracellular TG content and induced *DGAT2* upregulation in all experimental models ($p < 0.01$ *vs* Hep3B, siHep3B, HepG2 and HepG2^{I148+} untreated, Figures 5B, C). However, siHep3B and HepG2 cells exhibited an exacerbated lipid accumulation and *DGAT2* induction as a consequence of low lipid clearance induced by *PNPLA3* silencing or I148M variant, respectively ($p < 0.01$ and $p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B + PA or *vs* HepG2^{I148+} + PA, Figures 5B, C).

After niacin administration, lipid overload was reduced in all *in vitro* models, albeit this effectiveness was mitigated in siHep3B and HepG2 cells, supporting that the presence of a non-functional PNPLA3 protein may interfere with niacin protective role (Figure 5A). In keeping with the ORO staining, niacin administration strongly reduced the intracellular TG content ($p < 0.01$ *vs* Hep3B + PA, siHep3B + PA, HepG2 + PA and HepG2^{I148+} + PA, Figure 5B) and the mRNA levels of *DGAT2* in all cell lines ($p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B + PA and HepG2 + PA, $p < 0.01$ *vs* siHep3B and HepG2^{I148+} + PA, Figure 5C), showing

the greatest effect in Hep3B and HepG2$^{I148^+}$ models (Figures 5B, C) and sustaining that the presence of PNPLA3 in the WT form may improve the niacin efficacy on fat overload clearance.

Consistently with the worsened fat accumulation, siHep3B and HepG2 cells showed higher ER-oxidative injury compared to those induced by PA in Wt cellular models, by increasing the mRNA levels of *Activating Transcription Factor 4-6 (ATF4, ATF6)* and *Glucose-regulated protein 78 (GRP78)* and enhancing the production of hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and malondialdehyde (MDA) ($p < 0.05$ and $p < 0.01$ *vs* Hep3B + PA and HepG2$^{I148^+}$ + PA; Supplementary Figures 2A–E).

Moreover, we found that niacin treatment strongly counteracted the negative effects of PA on *ATF4* ($p < 0.05$ *vs* PA, $p < 0.01$ *vs* PA, Supplementary Figure 2A), *ATF6* ($p < 0.05$ *vs* PA, $p < 0.01$ *vs* PA, Supplementary Figure 2B), *GRP78* expression ($p < 0.01$ vs PA, Supplementary Figure 2C) and oxidative injury (H_2O_2: $p < 0.05$ *vs* PA, $p < 0.01$ *vs* PA, Supplementary Figure 2D; MDA: $p < 0.05$ *vs* PA, $p < 0.01$ *vs* PA, Supplementary Figure 2E) in all the *in vitro* models. Although these findings have suggested that the effect of niacin in reducing TG synthesis may differ accordingly to the *PNPLA3* genetic background in our experimental models, we could speculate that the impact on hepatocellular toxicity may be more a consequence of the reduced fat accumulation rather than dependent by PNPLA3.

The *PNPLA3* loss-of-function promotes *de novo* lipogenesis by altering niacin-induced ERK1/2/AMPK/SIRT1 pathway

Few studies underlined that niacin could inhibit DNL through the activation of extracellular regulated kinase 1/2, AMP-activated protein kinase and sirtuin1 (ERK1/2/AMPK/SIRT1) pathway (20, 32). SIRT1, whose activity is dependent of NAD+ availability, is involved in the transcriptional regulation of *SREBP-1c* and in the epigenetic regulation of *PNPLA3* gene by nutritional factors (33). Therefore, we investigated whether niacin beneficial effects on DNL may be even affected by the loss of PNPLA3 hydrolytic activity.

In Hep3B and HepG2$^{I148^+}$ cells, niacin exposure promoted a marked phosphorylation of ERK1/2 (pERK1/2; $p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B + PA, $p < 0.01$ *vs* HepG2$^{I148^+}$ + PA, Figures 6A, B) and AMPK (pAMPK; $p < 0.01$ *vs* Hep3B + PA, $p < 0.01$ *vs* HepG2$^{I148^+}$ + PA, Figures 6A–C), while they were mildly activated in siHep3B and HepG2 models (Figures 6A–C). Consistently, *SIRT1* mRNA levels were upregulated in Hep3B and HepG2$^{I148^+}$ cells ($p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B + PA, $p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2$^{I148^+}$ + PA, Figure 6D), whereas its expression was not significantly changed between siHep3B and HepG2 models at baseline and after treatment with PA or PA + NIA (Figure 6D).

Consequently to the induction of *SIRT1*, Hep3B and HepG2$^{I148^+}$ cells showed a huge downregulation of genes involved in DNL after niacin administration, as acetyl-CoA carboxylase (*ACC*, $p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B + PA, $p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2$^{I148^+}$ + PA, Figure 6E), fatty acid synthase (*FASn*, $p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B + PA, $p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2$^{I148^+}$ + PA, Figure 6F), and *SREBP1* ($p < 0.05$ *vs* Hep3B + PA, $p < 0.05$ *vs* HepG2$^{I148^+}$ + PA, Figure 6G). In contrast, siHep3B and HepG2 cells showed a mild or no reduction DNL-related genes after niacin exposure (Figures 6E–G), thereby strengthening the theory that niacin efficacy on lipid clearance may be impaired by a non-functional PNPLA3 protein.

In keeping with *SREBP1* downregulation, the mRNA levels of *PNPLA3* were reduced after niacin supplementation in Hep3B and HepG2$^{I148^+}$ models ($p < 0.01$ *vs* Hep3B + PA, $p < 0.01$ *vs* HepG2$^{I148^+}$ + PA, Figure 6H) but not in siHep3B and HepG2 ones, corroborating that the possible gene-nutrient interaction between *PNPLA3* and vitamin B3 occurs *via* the ERK1/2/AMPK/SIRT1 signaling and the subsequent *PNPLA3* transcriptional regulation mediated by SREBP1 (Figure 6I).

Discussion

Environmental risk factors, among which obesity, and genetic variations such as the I148M *PNPLA3* polymorphism strongly contribute to NAFLD pathogenesis. It has been established that PNPLA3 may be modulated by nutrients thus affecting the response to dietary interventions (34, 35). Niacin has been proposed for NAFLD management as it reduces TG synthesis thus improving steatosis in both mice and patients (19, 20). Therefore, we investigated the interplay between the I148M polymorphism and niacin absorption/metabolism in NAFLD patients and *in vitro* models.

We firstly examined food diary in 172 subjects with a non-invasive NAFLD diagnosis (Discovery cohort). We identified a cluster of micronutrients, mostly foods containing fibers and proteins, which appeared less ingested in I148M carriers, thereby offering the possibility to introduce them for a personalized nutritional intervention. Among them, niacin, enriched in fruits, vegetables, meat, and fish, resulted the least consumed. Accordingly, we found that serum niacin was lower in presence of I148M *PNPLA3* variation independently of dietary niacin, suggesting that it may be implied in niacin systemic availability, possibly affecting its absorption and metabolism.

Notably, serum niacin was inversely correlated with body weight and the lowest levels were observed in patients carrying the I148M variant with a BMI $\geq$ 30 kg/m^2 both in the Discovery and Validation cohorts, thus supporting a cumulative effect of obesity and the mutation in impairing niacin availability. A relation between niacin intake and BMI changes was previously described by Linder et al. who observed a higher niacin-dependent reduction of hepatic steatosis in NAFLD patients who lost weight during a period of diet counselling and physical activity (25). Consistently, an increased diet-related adiposity was associated with an amplified *PNPLA3* genetic risk of fatty liver. In particular, carbohydrates up-regulate mutant *PNPLA3* on lipid droplets surfaces, thus hindering their hydrolysis (34).

To deepen whether the I148M variant may influence niacin metabolism, we evaluated the hepatic NAD biosynthesis and we found that *NAPRT1*, involved in the canonical NAD pathway, was reduced in subjects with the *PNPLA3* G risk allele independently of steatosis grade, mirroring the low serum niacin levels observed in both Discovery and Validation cohorts. Conversely, the *NADSYN1* and *NMNAT1* mRNA levels, implicated in the alternative and recovery NAD signaling, respectively, increased in I148M carriers

10.3389/fnut.2023.1101341

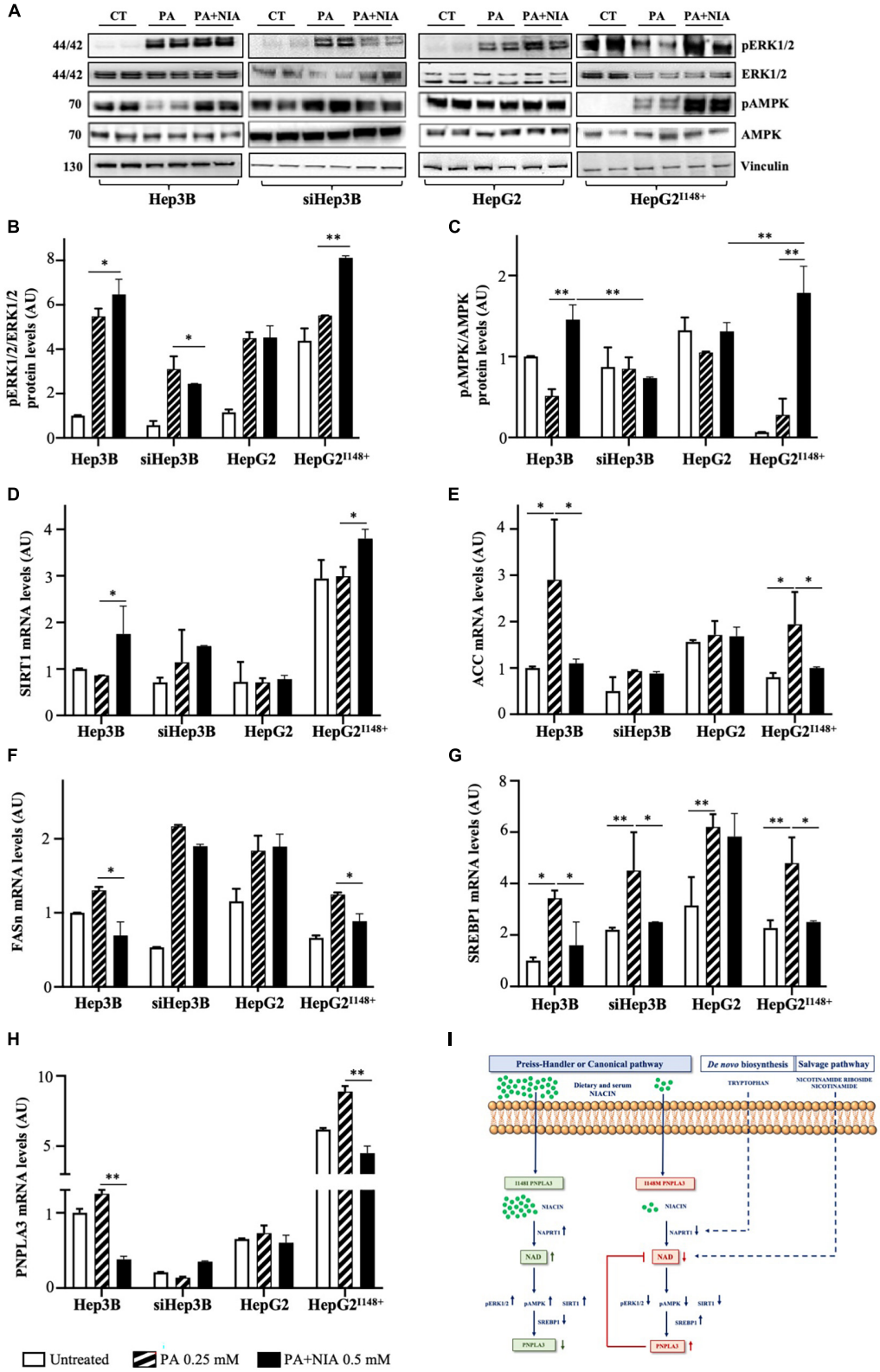


FIGURE 6
The PNPLA3-niacin crosstalk may occur via ERK1/2/AMPK/SIRT1 pathway. **(A–C)** Phospho-p44/42 MAPK (ERK1/2) (Thr202/Tyr204), p44/42 MAPK (ERK1/2), Phospho-AMPK and AMPK protein levels were evaluated by Western blot in hepatoma cells (Hep3B, siHep3B, HepG2 and HepG2^{I148+}) after PA challenge and niacin treatment. **(D–H)** *SIRT1*, *ACC*, *FASn*, *SREBP1* and *PNPLA3* mRNA levels were assessed in hepatoma cells by qRT-PCR. **(I)** Schematic figure of the putative interplay between the canonical pathway of NAD biosynthesis, which is dependent of niacin availability, and *PNPLA3* genotype. For gene expression, data were normalized to *ACTB* housekeeping gene and expressed as fold increase (Arbitrary Unit-AU) compared to control group. For Western blot, data were normalized to vinculin housekeeping protein and expressed as fold increase (AU) compared to control group. Adjusted $^{*}p < 0.05$ and $^{**}p < 0.01$.

as a possible compensatory mechanism to provide hepatic NAD. Alterations of NAD metabolism have been previously associated with NAFLD although no evidence is available regarding the role of genetics in this pathway. According to our findings, Penke et al. have shown that the increased NAD salvage pathway is involved in hepatic steatosis and supplementation with NAD precursors may aid to attenuate disease progression by promoting the NAD^+-dependent *Sirt1* activation thus highlighting the importance to maintain a sufficient hepatic NAD availability (23).

Our findings in NAFLD patients have suggested that the I148M variation may possibly influence niacin canonical turnover in the liver. To assess the mechanisms through which the PNPLA3 loss-of-function impacts on niacin metabolism, we exploited Hep3B (Wt) and HepG2 (I148M) cells, in which we silenced PNPLA3 or overexpressed the Wt protein, respectively. Hep3B cells exhibited higher levels of NAD which, as expected, increased after niacin exposure. Conversely, siHep3B and HepG2 cells showed lower NAD concentration compared to Hep3B cells and its content did not increase after niacin administration, suggesting an aberrant response to niacin supplementation in presence of the *PNPLA3* loss-of-function. The *PNPLA3* Wt overexpression in $HepG2^{I148^+}$ model restored both basal and niacin-induced NAD production, suggesting the requirement of a functional PNPLA3 protein to rescue the NAD synthesis. In keeping with the increased NAD levels, niacin exposure promoted the canonical *via* by upregulating *NAPRT1* mRNA in both Hep3B and $HepG2^{I148^+}$ cells, but not in siHep3B and HepG2 ones in which we observed an upregulation of the alternative pathways of NAD biosynthesis, thus resembling the transcriptomic data. In sum, our results have suggested that the PNPLA3 loss-of-function inhibits NAD production from niacin paralleled by the increase of NAD-related alternative pathways.

Niacin can reduce fat accumulation by downregulating TG synthesis *via* DGAT2 in cell cultures, rodents, and humans (24, 36, 37). DGAT2 inhibition was even associated with lower DNL due to less SREPB1-1c nuclear translocation and, consequently, transcriptional regulation of its lipogenic targets, among which *PNPLA3* (21). We found that niacin supplementation improved the intracellular fat content by targeting DGAT2 in all experimental models and it may be due to a combination of reduced TG synthesis and DNL. Such findings were consistent with those reported by Ganji et al. and Blond et al., who demonstrated that niacin treatment directly inhibits DGAT2 activity and reduced TG content in HepG2, HuH7 and primary hepatocytes, and with those of Li et al. who provided the link among DGAT2 inhibition and DNL (21, 24, 36, 37). Another study has pointed out that 39 patients with dyslipidemia improved lipid profile, exhibited lower visceral/subcutaneous fat and ameliorated hepatic fat content after niacin treatment (24, 38). Here, we showed that *PNPLA3* deficiency may affect niacin efficacy on TG synthesis as the siHep3B and HepG2 cells displayed less reduction of hepatocellular TG compared to Hep3B and $HepG2^{I148^+}$ models.

Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that niacin reverses oxidative stress and inflammation, in cells and animal models, possibly due to its effect in clearing lipids (38). We observed greater ER-oxidative stress in siHep3B and HepG2 cells than Hep3B and $HepG2^{I148^+}$ models after PA challenge, likely exacerbated by the presence of a non-functional PNPLA3 protein. Another mechanism by which niacin could reduce fat accumulation foresees the activation of the ERK1/2/AMPK/SIRT1 signaling (32, 39). Several studies revealed that phospho-AMPK and treatments with NAD^+ precursors promote *SIRT1* activation, which, in turn, decrease DNL (22, 23, 32, 39). Ye et al. have demonstrated that niacin treatment in obese HFD-fed mice hampered the transcriptional activity of *SREBP1* through ERK1/2/AMPK activation with the consequent reduction of hepatic and plasma TG content (40). We found that niacin promoted the ERK1/2 and AMPK phosphorylation paralleled by SIRT1 mRNA upregulation more in Hep3B and $HepG2^{I148^+}$ rather than siHep3B and HepG2 cells, suggesting that the PNPLA3 loss-of-function may reduce the inhibition of DNL induced by niacin. Consistently, niacin promoted a significant reduction of *SREBP1, ACC* and *FASn* expression in Hep3B and $HepG2^{I148^+}$ cells, but not in siHep3B and HepG2 models. Recently, it has been proven that the AMPK/SIRT1 may hamper the SREBP1 binding to PNPLA3 promoter (33) and as above mentioned SREBP1 is involved in the transcriptional regulation of PNPLA3 after carbohydrates loading (34). We found that *PNPLA3* mRNA levels were decreased in Hep3B and $HepG2^{I148^+}$ after niacin supplementation, and this effect may be ascribable to the low *SREBP1* expression. Conversely, niacin did not alter *PNPLA3* expression in HepG2 cells possibly suggesting that the crosstalk between PNPLA3 and niacin may occur through SREBP1.

To date, niacin was proposed at pharmacologic doses in the range of 1,500–2,000 mg (Niaspan®) for the treatment of dyslipidemia and prevention of cardiovascular complications (37). A clinical trial carried out in 39 hyper-triglyceridemic patients with steatosis has showed a reduction of liver fat by 47% and liver enzymes when treated with Niaspan for 6 months (37).

Lifestyle interventions have shown a great efficacy to improve hepatic steatosis and they currently represent a valid approach for NAFLD management. Preclinical studies have demonstrated that dietary intake of NAD precursors may ameliorate fatty liver by boosting the hepatic NAD metabolism. Accordingly, our study revealed a novel nutrigenetic regulation of the *PNPLA3* gene by niacin and underlined how the genetic screening which is useful in terms of costs and non-invasiveness gains value for a personalized approach in NAFLD patients. By looking at a translational perspective, either the nutritional supplementation with niacin or the increased consumption of niacin-fortified foods may represent an alternative option to overcome the low niacin levels observed in genetically predisposed NAFLD patients, even more with the co-occurrence of obesity.

Conclusions

The I148M *PNPLA3* variant, the strongest genetic predictor of NAFLD onset and progression, may undergo nutritional regulation and its deleterious effect could be worsened by environmental factors as obesity. Niacin, belonging to Vitamin B class, has been suggested for NAFLD management as it reduces hepatic fat content and inflammation. In this study, we highlighted a potential interaction between the presence of mutant PNPLA3 and niacin metabolism. Dietary evaluation through food diary pointed out that NAFLD subjects, among which around 60% carried the I148M variant and > 40% was affected by obesity, exhibited an unbalanced diet with low intake of vitamins, fibers, and proteins. In patients, our results have supported that the PNPLA3 CG/GG genotype

was associated with lower niacin availability in the serum and, at hepatic levels with altered expression of enzymes involved in NAD biosynthesis promoting more the alternative pathways than the canonical *via*. Even in hepatocytes, the presence of PNPLA3 loss-of-function limited the NAD production through the canonical pathway after niacin supplementation as well as it dampened niacin efficacy on fat accumulation and oxidative stress, thus sustaining the possible gene-nutrient crosstalk. In sum, vitamin B3 supplements or niacin-fortified foods should be recommended for NAFLD patients with a predisposing genetic background, amplified by adiposity.

Data availability statement

The ethical approval of the study does not allow to publicly share individual patients' genetic data. All data, code and materials used in the analysis are available upon reasonable request for collaborative studies regulated by materials/data transfer agreement (MTA/DTA) to the corresponding author.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Fondazione IRCCS Cà Granda CE: 164_2019. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

EP and ML: study design, data analysis and interpretation, and manuscript drafting. MMe: data analysis and interpretation and manuscript drafting. GT: data analysis. AC, RL, SB, and MMa: patients recruitment and characterization. AF: discussion and manuscript revision. PD: study design, manuscript drafting, data analysis and interpretation, study funding, supervision, and has primary responsibility for final content. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

Funding

This study was supported by the Italian Ministry of Health (Ricerca Corrente 2023) – Fondazione IRCCS Cà Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico and by Italian Ministry of Health (Ricerca Finalizzata, Ministero della Salute GR-2019-12370172).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1101341/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Dongiovanni P, Stender S, Pietrelli A, Mancina R, Cespiati A, Petta S, et al. Causal relationship of hepatic fat with liver damage and insulin resistance in nonalcoholic fatty liver. *J Intern Med.* (2018) 283:356–70. doi: 10.1111/joim.12719

2. Rotman Y, Koh C, Zmuda JM, Kleiner DE, Liang TJ. The association of genetic variability in patatin-like phospholipase domain-containing protein 3 (PNPLA3) with histological severity of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatology.* (2010) 52:894–903. doi: 10.1002/hep.23759

3. Valenti L, Al-Serri A, Daly A, Galmozzi E, Rametta R, Dongiovanni P, et al. Homozygosity for the patatin-like phospholipase-3/adiponutrin I148M polymorphism influences liver fibrosis in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatology.* (2010) 51:1209–17. doi: 10.1002/hep.23622

4. Santoro N, Kursawe R, D'Adamo E, Dykas D, Zhang C, Bale A, et al. A common variant in the patatin-like phospholipase 3 gene (PNPLA3) is associated with fatty liver disease in obese children and adolescents. *Hepatology.* (2010) 52:1281–90.

5. Salameh H, Hanayneh M, Masadeh M, Naseemuddin M, Matin T, Erwin A, et al. PNPLA3 as a genetic determinant of risk for and severity of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease spectrum. *J Clin Transl Hepatol.* (2016) 4:175–91.

6. Stender S, Loomba R. PNPLA3 genotype and risk of liver and all-cause mortality. *Hepatology.* (2020) 71:777–9.

7. Kumari M, Schoiswohl G, Chitraju C, Paar M, Cornaciu I, Rangrez A, et al. Adiponutrin functions as a nutritionally regulated lysophosphatidic acid acyltransferase. *Cell Metab.* (2012) 15:691–702. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2012.04.008

8. BasuRay S, Wang Y, Smagris E, Cohen JC, Hobbs HH. Accumulation of PNPLA3 on lipid droplets is the basis of associated hepatic steatosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2019) 116:9521–6.

9. Vilar-Gomez E, Pirola C, Sookoian S, Wilson L, Liang T, Chalasani N. PNPLA3 rs738409 and risk of fibrosis in NAFLD: exploring mediation pathways through intermediate histological features. *Hepatology.* (2022) 76:1482–94. doi: 10.1002/hep.32491

10. Wilson PA, Gardner SD, Lambie NM, Commans SA, Crowther DJ. Characterization of the human patatin-like phospholipase family. *J Lipid Res.* (2006) 47:1940–9.

11. Li JZ, Huang Y, Karaman R, Ivanova P, Brown H, Roddy T, et al. Chronic overexpression of PNPLA3I148M in mouse liver causes hepatic steatosis. *J Clin Invest.* (2012) 122:4130–44. doi: 10.1172/JCI65179

12. BasuRay S, Smagris E, Cohen JC, Hobbs HH. The PNPLA3 variant associated with fatty liver disease (I148M) accumulates on lipid droplets by evading ubiquitylation. *Hepatology.* (2017) 66:1111–24. doi: 10.1002/hep.29273

13. Valenti L, Dongiovanni P. Mutant PNPLA3 I148M protein as pharmacological target for liver disease. *Hepatology.* (2017) 66:1026–8.

14. Tsugawa Y, Jena A, Orav E, Blumenthal D, Tsai T, Mehtsun W, et al. Age and sex of surgeons and mortality of older surgical patients: observational study. BMJ. 2018;361:k1343. https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.k1343. *AORN J.* (2018) 108:695–700. doi: 10.1136/bmj.k1343

15. Meroni M, Longo M, Rustichelli A, Dongiovanni P. Nutrition and genetics in NAFLD: the perfect binomium. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2020) 21:2986. doi: 10.3390/ijms21082986

16. Davis JN, Lê K, Walker R, Vikman S, Spruijt-Metz D, Weigensberg M, et al. Increased hepatic fat in overweight hispanic youth influenced by interaction between genetic variation in PNPLA3 and high dietary carbohydrate and sugar consumption. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2010) 92:1522–7. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.2010.30185

17. Santoro N, Savoye M, Kim G, Marotto K, Shaw M, Pierpont B, et al. Hepatic fat accumulation is modulated by the interaction between the rs738409 variant in the PNPLA3 gene and the dietary omega6/omega3 PUFA intake. *PLoS One.* (2012) 7:e37827. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0037827

18. Carlson LA. Nicotinic acid: the broad-spectrum lipid drug. a 50th anniversary review. *J Intern Med.* (2005) 258:94–114. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2796.2005.01528.x

19. Ganji SH, Kukes GD, Lambrecht N, Kashyap ML, Kamanna VS. Therapeutic role of niacin in the prevention and regression of hepatic steatosis in rat model of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol.* (2014) 306:G320–7. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00181.2013

20. Ganji SH, Kashyap ML, Kamanna VS. Niacin inhibits fat accumulation, oxidative stress, and inflammatory cytokine IL-8 in cultured hepatocytes: impact on non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Metabolism.* (2015) 64:982–90. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2015.05.002

21. Li C, Li L, Lian J, Watts R, Nelson R, Goodwin B, et al. Roles of Acyl-CoA:diacylglycerol acyltransferases 1 and 2 in triacylglycerol synthesis and secretion in primary hepatocytes. *Arterioscler Thrombosis Vascular Biol.* (2015) 35:1080–91.

22. Gariani K, Menzies K, Ryu D, Wegner C, Wang X, Ropelle E, et al. Eliciting the mitochondrial unfolded protein response by nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide repletion reverses fatty liver disease in mice. *Hepatology.* (2016) 63:1190–204. doi: 10.1002/hep.28245

23. Revollo JR, Körner A, Mills K, Satoh A, Wang T, Garten A, et al. Nampt/PBEF/Visfatin regulates insulin secretion in beta cells as a systemic NAD biosynthetic enzyme. *Cell Metab.* (2007) 6:363–75. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2007.09.003

24. Hu M, Chu W, Yamashita S, Yeung D, Shi L, Wang D, et al. Liver fat reduction with niacin is influenced by DGAT-2 polymorphisms in hypertriglyceridemic patients. *J Lipid Res.* (2012) 53:802–9. doi: 10.1194/jlr.P023614

25. Linder K, Willmann C, Kantartzis K, Machann J, Schick F, Graf M, et al. Dietary niacin intake predicts the decrease of liver fat content during a lifestyle intervention. *Sci Rep.* (2019) 9:1303. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-38002-7

26. Castera L, Forns X, Alberti A. Non-invasive evaluation of liver fibrosis using transient elastography. *J Hepatol.* (2008) 48:835–47.

27. Boursier J, Zarski J, de Ledinghen V, Rousselet M, Sturm N, Lebail B, et al. Determination of reliability criteria for liver stiffness evaluation by transient elastography. *Hepatology.* (2013) 57:1182–91.

28. Meroni M, Dongiovanni P, Longo M, Carli F, Baselli G, Rametta R, et al. Mboat7 down-regulation by hyper-insulinemia induces fat accumulation in hepatocytes. *EBioMedicine.* (2020) 52:102658. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2020.102658

29. Longo M, Meroni M, Paolini E, Erconi V, Carli F, Fortunato F, et al. TM6SF2/PNPLA3/MBOAT7 loss-of-function genetic variants impact on NAFLD development and progression both in patients and in In vitro models. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol.* (2022) 13:759–88. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2021.11.007

30. Meroni M, Longo M, Paolini E, Lombardi R, Piciotti R, Francione P, et al. MAFLD definition underestimates the risk to develop HCC in genetically predisposed patients. *J Intern Med.* (2022) 291:374–6. doi: 10.1111/joim.13396

31. Baselli GA, Dongiovanni P, Rametta R, Meroni M, Pelusi S, Maggioni M, et al. Liver transcriptomics highlights interleukin-32 as novel NAFLD-related cytokine and candidate biomarker. *Gut.* (2020) 69:1855–66. doi: 10.1136/gutjnl-2019-319226

32. Ye L, Cao Z, Lai X, Shi Y, Zhou N. Niacin ameliorates hepatic steatosis by inhibiting de novo lipogenesis via a GPR109A-Mediated PKC–ERK1/2–AMPK signaling pathway in C57BL/6 mice fed a high-fat diet. *J Nutr.* (2019) 150:672–84. doi: 10.1093/jn/nxz303

33. Xu X, Deng X, Chen Y, Xu W, Xu F, Liang H, et al. SIRT1 mediates nutritional regulation of SREBP-1c-driven hepatic PNPLA3 transcription via modulation of H3k9 acetylation. *Genes Environ.* (2022) 44:18. doi: 10.1186/s41021-022-00246-1

34. Huang Y, He S, Li J, Seo Y, Osborne T, Cohen J, et al. A feed-forward loop amplifies nutritional regulation of PNPLA3. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2010) 107:7892–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1003585107

35. Mondul A, Mancina R, Merlo A, Dongiovanni P, Rametta R, Montalcini T, et al. PNPLA3 I148M variant influences circulating retinol in adults with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease or obesity. *J Nutr.* (2015) 145:1687–91.

36. Ganji SH, Tavintharan S, Zhu D, Xing Y, Kamanna V, Kashyap M, et al. Niacin noncompetitively inhibits DGAT2 but not DGAT1 activity in HepG2 cells. *J Lipid Res.* (2004) 45:1835–45. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M300403-JLR200

37. Blond E, Rieusset J, Alligier M, Lambert-Porcheron S, Bendridi N, Gabert L, et al. Nicotinic acid effects on insulin sensitivity and hepatic lipid metabolism: an in vivo to in vitro study. *Horm Metab Res.* (2014) 46:390–6. doi: 10.1055/s-0034-1372600

38. Kashyap ML, Ganji S, Nakra NK, Kamanna VS. Niacin for treatment of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD): novel use for an old drug? *J Clin Lipidol.* (2019) 13:873–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jacl.2019.10.006

39. Guarino M, Dufour J-F. Nicotinamide and NAFLD: is there nothing new under the sun? *Metabolites.* (2019) 9:180. doi: 10.3390/metabo9090180

40. Li Y, Xu S, Mihaylova M, Zheng B, Hou X, Jiang B, et al. AMPK phosphorylates and inhibits SREBP activity to attenuate hepatic steatosis and atherosclerosis in diet-induced insulin-resistant mice. *Cell Metab.* (2011) 13:376–88. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2011.03.009

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 14 April 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1129169

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Aimin Yang,
The Chinese University of Hong Kong,
Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR,
China

REVIEWED BY
Jie Zhang,
Aarhus University,
Denmark
Hao-Long Zeng,
Huazhong University of Science and Technology,
China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Jie Shen
✉ sjiesy@smu.edu.cn
Lan Liu
✉ liulan7@mail.sysu.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 21 December 2022
ACCEPTED 23 March 2023
PUBLISHED 14 April 2023

CITATION
Wan H, Wang D, Liang Y, He Y, Ma Q, Li T, He Y, Guo H, Wang J, Li Z, Lin X, Liu L and Shen J (2023) Single and combined associations of blood lead and essential metals with serum lipid profiles in community-dwelling adults.
Front. Nutr. 10:1129169.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1129169

Single and combined associations of blood lead and essential metals with serum lipid profiles in community-dwelling adults

Heng Wan[1†], Dongmei Wang[1†], Yongqian Liang[1†], Yajun He[1], Qintao Ma[1], Tingting Li[2], Yingbo He[2], Hanquan Guo[2], Jiachen Wang[2], Zhao Li[3], Xu Lin[1], Lan Liu[1*] and Jie Shen[1*]

[1]Department of Endocrinology and Metabolism, Shunde Hospital, Southern Medical University (The First People's Hospital of Shunde), Foshan, Guangdong, China, [2]School of Public Health, Southern Medical University, Guangzhou, Guangdong, China, [3]Department of Business Development, Shunde Hospital, Southern Medical University (The First People's Hospital of Shunde), Foshan, Guangdong, China

Background: Although several studies have examined the relationships between lead (Pb) exposure and serum lipid profiles, the associations of the metal mixture, including lead (Pb) and essential metals with lipid profiles, remain unclear.

Objective: To investigate the associations of the metal mixture including Pb and essential metals [magnesium (Mg), manganese (Mn), copper (Cu), iron (Fe), zinc (Zn), and calcium (Ca)] with serum lipid profiles [total cholesterol (TC), triglyceride (TG), low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C), and high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C)], as well as the potential interactions among the metals.

Methods: Nine hundred and ninety-eight Chinese community-dwelling adults completed a questionnaire and underwent checkups of anthropometric parameters, serum lipid profile levels (TC, TG, LDL-C, and HDL-C), and blood metal concentrations (Pb, Mg, Mn, Cu, Fe, Zn, and Ca). The multivariable linear regression, weighted quantile sum (WQS) regression, and Bayesian kernel machine regression (BKMR) were applied to evaluate the single and combined associations of blood Pb and essential metals with serum lipid profiles.

Results: In the multivariable linear regression model, the blood Pb was positively associated with TC, LDL-C, and HDL-C ($p<0.05$, all), and the blood Mg were positively associated with serum TC, LDL-C, and Ln TG ($p<0.05$, all). In the WQS regression and BKMR models, the metal mixture of blood Pb and the essential metals was positively associated with all of the serum lipid profiles. In addition, an inverse U-shaped association of Pb with Ln TG and the positive interactive effect between blood Pb and Mg levels on TC and LDL-C were found.

Conclusion: The levels of blood Pb, together with the essential metals, especially Mg levels, are suggested to be considered when assessing dyslipidemia risk. However, more evidence is still needed to validate the conclusions.

KEYWORDS

lead, magnesium, lipid profiles, metal mixture, Bayesian kernel machine regression

Introduction

Dyslipidemia is characterized by an imbalance of lipid profiles, including higher levels of total cholesterol (TC), triglyceride (TG), low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C), or lower levels of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), which has become a significant public health problem in global (1). The prevalence of high TC, high LDL-C, low HDL-C, and high TG in Chinese adults aged 35 to 75 was 7.1, 4.0, 15.6, and 16.9%, respectively (2). Moreover, ischemic heart disease and stroke are closely related to dyslipidemia, which accounts for over one-third of fatalities associated with these conditions (1). Thus, it is imperative to investigate the risk factors of dyslipidemia to prevent and treat it at an early stage.

In recent years, growing evidence has suggested that environmental metal exposures, including nonessential and essential metals, are associated with dyslipidemia (3, 4). Lead (Pb) is a nonessential toxic metal considered an environmental endocrine disruptor. Chinese are still exposed to low levels of Pb, despite government controls on Pb pollution (5, 6). Our previous studies have demonstrated that the blood Pb level was positively associated with fasting plasma glucose level, the prevalence of metabolic fatty liver disease, and diabetic complications (7–9). However, limited studies have investigated the associations between blood Pb and serum lipid profiles. In addition, the associations of essential metals with serum lipid profiles found in previous studies were inconsistent. For instance, a negative correlation was observed between serum magnesium (Mg) and lipid profiles (TC, LDL-C, and TG) among patients with diabetes (3). However, another study reported a positive association of plasma Mg with TC and LDL-C among Mediterranean adults (10).

Generally, humans are exposed to a variety of metals simultaneously. Mixtures of metals were considered to have different effects on human health than a single metal, since multiple metals may interact synergistically, antagonistically, or in other ways (11, 12). The association of metal exposure with serum lipids was not identical when different exposure profiles were considered (13). One cohort study demonstrated that the metal mixture, including Pb, aluminum, arsenic, barium, vanadium, and zinc (Zn), was associated with an increased risk of incident dyslipidemia (14). However, one recent cohort study with 573 manganese (Mn)-exposed workers did not find a significant cumulative effect of the metal mixture, including Pb and the other nine metals, on changes for TC, TG, or LDL-C (15). Currently, more and more Chinese supplement multivitamin tablets, which include various essential metals; however, the studies investigated the associations between a metal mixture including Pb and essential metals that are often tested clinically and the lipid profiles were limited. Moreover, the potential interactions of Pb and essential metals with lipid profiles have yet to be studied.

Thus, considering the detection frequency of essential metals in clinical work, we finally selected six essential metals in the current study, including Mg, Mn, copper (Cu), iron (Fe), Zn, and calcium (Ca). The current study aimed to examine the associations of a metal mixture including Pb and essential metals including Mg, Mn, Cu, Fe, Zn, and Ca with serum lipid profiles in Chinese community-dwelling adults. Furthermore, we also investigated the potential non-linear exposure-response relationship of Pb and essential metals with serum lipid profiles and the interactions among the metals.

Methods

Study design and population enrollment

Participants were enrolled from Lecong, Shunde District, Foshan, China, in 2021. The criteria for inclusion included being over 18 years old and not pregnant, as well as living in Shunde for at least 6 months. Among 1,111 potential participants, 4 were excluded for lack of blood metal data and 109 for taking lipid-lowering drugs. As a result, this study included 998 participants (Supplementary Figure 1).

The current study has been registered at[1] (ChiCTR2100054130). Based on the 1975 Helsinki Declaration, the Ethics Committee of Shunde Hospital of Southern Medical University approved the study protocol (20211103). Consent was obtained from all participants in an informed and written manner.

Measurements

A standard questionnaire was administered by trained study personnel to collect sociodemographic characteristics, lifestyle characteristics, and medication information from participants (16). We measured the height and weight of the subjects according to a standard protocol, and body mass index (BMI) was calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in meters squared (kg/m^2) (17). Blood pressure was measured by an automated electronic device (HEM-752 FUZZY, Omron, China) on the nondominant arm twice with at least a 1-min interval following a 5-min rest (18). We calculated the average systolic and diastolic blood pressure based on these two readings.

The fasting blood samples were collected from all participants from 08:00 to 10:00 after an overnight fast of at least 10 h. The whole blood samples were collected in vacuum tubes containing heparin sodium and used to measure blood Pb and the essential metal levels by a quadrupole inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometer (ICP-MS) equipped with a concentric glass nebulizer and a cyclonic spray chamber (7,700x ICP-MS system, Agilent Technologies, CA, USA). A total of 200 µL blood samples were diluted 1:20 (v/v) with a solution containing 0.1% triton X-100 (Sigma-Aldrich, France) and 0.1% nitric acid (69%, Merck, Germany). ICP-MS was used to quantify the diluted samples after vortexing them in a table-top vortexer for a minute. The detailed ICP-MS operating conditions and analysis are consistent with the previous study (19). The performances of the ICP-MS methods, including a low limit of detection (LoD), low limit of quantification (LoQ), accuracy, and precision, were provided in the supplementary materials.

Serum lipid profiles (including TC, TG, HDL-C, and LDL-C) and plasma glucose levels were conducted by BS800 (Mindray, Shenzhen, China). The blood samples for the fasting plasma glucose (FPG) and 2-h postprandial plasma glucose (PPG) levels after carrying out an oral 75 g glucose tolerance test were collected into vacuum tubes with the anticoagulant sodium fluoride. Among people with self-reported diabetes, only fasting plasma glucose and HbA1c were measured. Glycated hemoglobin (HbA1c) was assessed by high-performance

1 www.chictr.org.cn

liquid chromatography (HLC-723G8, TOSOH, Japan). All the samples were tested (including blood metal, serum lipid profiles, etc.) in Da-An Clinical Laboratory Center in Foshan, Guangdong, a certified laboratory by the College of American Pathologists, within 2 h under cold chain management. Moreover, all the testing items participated in the External Quality Assessment (EQA) of the National Center for Clinical Laboratories and achieved good results.

Outcome definitions

We categorized the ages into three categories (≤40, 41–60, and > 60 years) as the previous study (20). Education was categorized into three levels: below high school, high school, and beyond high school. Smoking status was classified as non-smokers (past consumption of fewer than 100 cigarettes), former smokers (over 100 cigarettes consumed in the past and more than six months without smoking), and current smokers (past consumption of over 100 cigarettes and smoking currently or within six months) (21). BMI categories were defined as obesity (BMI ≥28 kg/m^2), overweight (BMI ≥24, <28 kg/m^2), and normal weight (BMI <24 kg/m^2) according to Chinese criteria (22). Alcohol consumption was reported as standard drinks and converted to grams by multiplying by 14, and abused drink was defined as >30 g/day for men and > 20 g/day for women (23). The definition of hypertension was systolic blood pressure ≥ 140 mmHg or diastolic blood pressure ≥ 90 mmHg, and/or self-reported previous diagnosis of hypertension by physicians (24). Diabetes was defined as FPG level ≥ 7.0 mmol/L, PPG ≥11.1 mmol/L, or HbA1c ≥6.5% and/or having a self-reported diagnosis of diabetes as the previous study (25). Higher TC (≥ 6.22 mmol/L), higher TG (≥ 2.26 mmol/L), higher LDL (≥ 4.14 mmol/L), and lower HDL (< 1.04 mmol/L) were defined as before (16).

Statistical analysis

The baseline characteristics of participants were summarized as mean ± standard deviation for continuous variables and frequencies for categorical variables (%) according to sex. Data of TG, blood Pb, and essential metal concentrations were transformed into a natural logarithm for further analysis.

Using Pearson's correlation analysis, the relationships between blood metal concentrations were classified as strong ($r > 0.8$), medium (> 0.3), and weak ($r \leq 0.3$) according to the correlation coefficients (r) (26). The multivariable linear regression, weighted quantile sum (WQS) regression, and Bayesian kernel machine regression (BKMR) models were used to identify the associations of the blood metals with the serum lipid profiles. To further validate the potential non-linear relationships of Pb and lipid profiles, restricted cubic spline (RCS) analysis with three knots was performed (at the 10th, 50th, and 90th percentiles).

The multivariable linear regression: blood metal levels were grouped as quartiles to assess potential linear or non-linear associations, with the lowest quartile as the reference group. The multivariable linear regression was performed to evaluate the associations of quartiles of Pb and essential metals with TC, LDL, HDL, and Ln TG, considering multiple-metal analysis (including all metals simultaneously). Age, sex, education, smoking status, abused drink, BMI categories, hypertension, and diabetes were adjusted in the full model of all the analyses. Covariates were tested for collinearity based on the variance inflation factor (VIF) < 5 (27).

WQS regression: We split the data into a training dataset and a testing dataset (40:60), with 1,000 boot-strap samplings in WQS, where variable weights were estimated on the training dataset, and mixture significance was determined on the testing dataset (28, 29). Metals with estimated weights greater than 0.143 (1/7) were considered to have a significant impact on the score of the WQS, which is calculated by dividing the sum of the absolute values of the weights by the total number of metals in the mixture (28, 29). Both positive and negative WQS scores were implemented and evaluated. The R package gWQS was used.

BKMR model: The BKMR model was used to identify the associations of the mixture of Pb and the essential metals on the serum lipid profiles. The posterior inclusion probabilities (PIPs) for each metal and the total influence of the metal mixture on the serum lipid profiles were calculated after fitting the final model using the Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) sampler for 50,000 iterations (30). A PIP threshold of 0.5 is typically used to determine if the investigated heavy metal is important (24, 31). We also displayed the dose–response curves for each metal and the potential interactions between the metals based on predicted serum lipid profiles when holding all other metals exposure at the median, 10th, or 90th percentile using the BKMR model as previously described (13). The R package bkmr was used.

All data were analyzed using IBM SPSS Statistics (version 27) and R (version 4.2.1). A two-tailed p value <0.05 was considered statistically significant.

Results

General characteristics of participants

Table 1 describes the basic characteristics of the participants. The mean age of the overall study population was 48.6 ± 14.13 years, and 42.7% were men. The prevalence of overweight or obesity, diabetes, and hypertension in the population was 43.1, 13.3, and 32.1%, respectively. The prevalence of higher TC, higher TG, higher LDL, and lower HDL was 21.3, 13.1, 14.9, and 9.4%, respectively. The mean level of blood Mg, Mn, Ca, Fe, Cu, Zn, and Pb was 41.66 mg/L, 13.13 μg/L, 62.91 mg/L, 505.86 mg/L, 884.65 μg/L, 6.32 mg/L, and 20.00 μg/L, respectively.

The associations of blood Pb and essential metal levels with serum lipid profiles using the multivariable linear regression

Using Pearson's correlation analysis, weak-to-moderate correlations between blood metals were observed (r: 0.02 to 0.70; Supplementary Figure 2). No significant collinearity of the covariates, including the metals, were found (all VIF < 3) (Supplementary Table 1).

Figure 1 presents the associations of metals with TC, Ln TG, LDL-C, and HDL-C using the multivariable linear regression model considering multiple-metal analysis. Compared with the lowest quartile, individuals in the highest quartile of Mg had the highest β

TABLE 1 General Characteristics of participants in the study.

	Total (*n*=998)	Men (*n*=426)	Women (*n*=572)
Age, years	48.59 ± 14.13	47.36 ± 14.19	49.50 ± 14.03
Education, %			
< high school	27.0	22.5	30.2
high school	35.0	35.2	34.8
> high school	38.1	42.3	35.0
BMI, %			
Normal weight	56.9	50.2	61.9
Overweight	31.1	33.3	29.4
Obese	12.0	16.4	8.7
Smoking status, %			
No	81.1	55.9	99.8
Ever	4.7	10.8	0.2
Current	14.2	33.3	0.0
Abuse drinking, %	1.7	4.0	0.0
Hypertension, %	32.1	38.7	27.1
Diabetes, %	13.3	13.4	13.3
TC, mmol/L	5.43 ± 1.11	5.43 ± 1.13	5.42 ± 1.10
HDL-C, mmol/L	1.42 ± 0.32	1.31 ± 0.31	1.49 ± 0.31
LDL-C, mmol/L	3.23 ± 0.92	3.37 ± 0.94	3.12 ± 0.89
TG, mmol/L	1.19 ± 0.87	1.37 ± 1.10	1.10 ± 0.67
FPG, mmol/L	5.02 ± 0.73	5.04 ± 0.78	5.02 ± 0.71
HbA1c, %	5.70 ± 0.60	5.70 ± 0.60	5.60 ± 0.67
Mg, mg/L	41.66 ± 4.49	43.26 ± 4.05	40.48 ± 4.43
Mn, μg/L	13.13 ± 4.02	12.24 ± 3.49	13.79 ± 4.25
Ca, mg/L	62.91 ± 5.75	60.45 ± 5.51	64.74 ± 5.22
Fe, mg/L	505.86 ± 57.43	542.94 ± 46.15	478.25 ± 48.82
Cu, μg/L	884.65 ± 121.29	837.70 ± 107.81	919.61 ± 119.03
Zn, mg/L	6.32 ± 0.92	6.67 ± 0.84	6.06 ± 0.88
Pb, μg/L	20.00 ± 12.00	23.00 ± 11.00	18.00 ± 11.00

The baseline characteristics of participants were summarized as mean ± standard deviation for continuous variables, and frequencies for categorical variables (%).
TC, total cholesterol; TG, triglyceride; HDL-C, high-density lipoproteins cholesterol; LDL-C, low-density lipoproteins cholesterol; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; HbA1c, glycated hemoglobin; BMI, body mass index; Mg, magnesium; Mn, manganese; Ca, calcium; Fe, iron; Cu, copper; Zn, zinc; Pb, lead.

for TC [0.523 (0.284, 0.762)], Ln TG [0.149 (0.034, 0.263)], and LDL-C [0.497 (0.303, 0.692)] ($p < 0.05$, all). Compared with the lowest quartile, individuals in the highest quartile of Fe had the highest β [0.080 (0.002, 0.158)] ($p < 0.05$) for HDL. However, individuals in the highest quartile of Cu had the lowest β [−0.071 (−0.132, −0.010)] ($p < 0.05$). Compared with the lowest quartile, individuals in the highest quartile of Pb had the highest β for TC [0.451 (0.234, 0.669)], LDL-C [0.328 (0.151, 0.505)], and HDL-C [0.087 (0.027, 0.147)] (all the $p < 0.05$), while individuals in the third quartile of Pb had the highest β [0.117 (0.021, 0.213)] ($p < 0.05$) for Ln TG. The interactions between Pb and Mg on TC (p for interaction = 0.068) and LDL-C (p for interaction = 0.046) were found.

TABLE 2 Associations of the mixture of blood Pb and the essential metals with serum lipids profiles.

	Positive WQS regression	*p*	Negative WQS regression	*p*
TC	0.394 (0.265, 0.523)	<0.001	0.023 (−0.108, 0.154)	0.728
Ln TG	0.080 (0.015, 0.145)	0.016	0.019 (−0.038, 0.076)	0.510
LDL-C	0.369 (0.256, 0.482)	<0.001	0.060 (−0.044, 0.164)	0.263
HDL-C	0.071 (0.034, 0.108)	<0.001	0.013 (−0.024, 0.050)	0.503

Data are presented as the WQS regression index (95% CI), representing the overall mixture effect on serum lipids profiles. The model was adjusted for age, sex, education, smoking status, abused drink, BMI categories, hypertension and diabetes.
TC, total cholesterol; TG, triglyceride; LDL-C, low-density lipoprotein cholesterol; HDL-C, high-density lipoprotein cholesterol; WQS, weighted quantile sum.

The associations of the mixture of blood Pb and essential metals with serum lipid profiles using the WQS model

Table 2 presents the associations of mixed metals on lipid profiles using the WQS model. The positive WQS indices of the metal mixture were associated with all the serum lipid profiles (all the $p < 0.05$), suggesting that the metal mixture was positively associated with lipid profiles. In the positive direction, blood Pb received the highest weights for TC (49.6%), LDL-C (38.6%), and HDL-C (51.3%), and blood Mg (32.1%) received the highest weights for Ln TG (Figure 2). In the negative direction, blood Ca received the highest weights for TC (54.6%), LDL-C (60.0%), Ln TG (64.9%), and blood Cu received the highest weights for HDL-C (43.2%) (Figure 2).

The associations of the mixture of blood Pb and the essential metals with serum lipid profiles using the BKMR model

In the BKMR model, as the metal mixture approached and exceeded the 55th percentile, the TC, Ln TG, LDL-C, and HDL-C increased significantly (Figure 3). When other elements were fixed at their 25th, 50th, or 75th percentile, the associations of Mg and Pb with TC and LDL-C, the association of Mg with Ln TG, and the association of Pb with HDL-C were significant (Figure 4). Figure 5 presents the bivariate Mg and Pb exposure-response relationships. The trend of the curves of Pb on TC and LDL-C intersected when Mg was at the 10th, 50th, or 90th percentile, which suggested the interactions between Pb and Mg on TC and LDL-C. No interactions among other metals were found on the lipid profiles. In addition, an inverse U-shaped association of Pb with Ln TG was found. The non-linear relationship between Pb and Ln TG was further validated using RCS analysis (p for overall = 0.030, p for non-linear = 0.024) (Supplementary Figure 3). Supplementary Table 2 shows the important metals on lipid profiles: on TC and Ln TG, Mg was considered the most important metal (both PIPs >0.9); on LDL-C, Mg and Pb were identified as the most two important metals (both PIPs >0.9); on HDL-C, Pb was recognized as the most important metal (PIP > 0.9).

Discussion

In the current study, we examined the associations of the mixture, including blood Pb and the essential metals, with serum lipids profiles

10.3389/fnut.2023.1129169

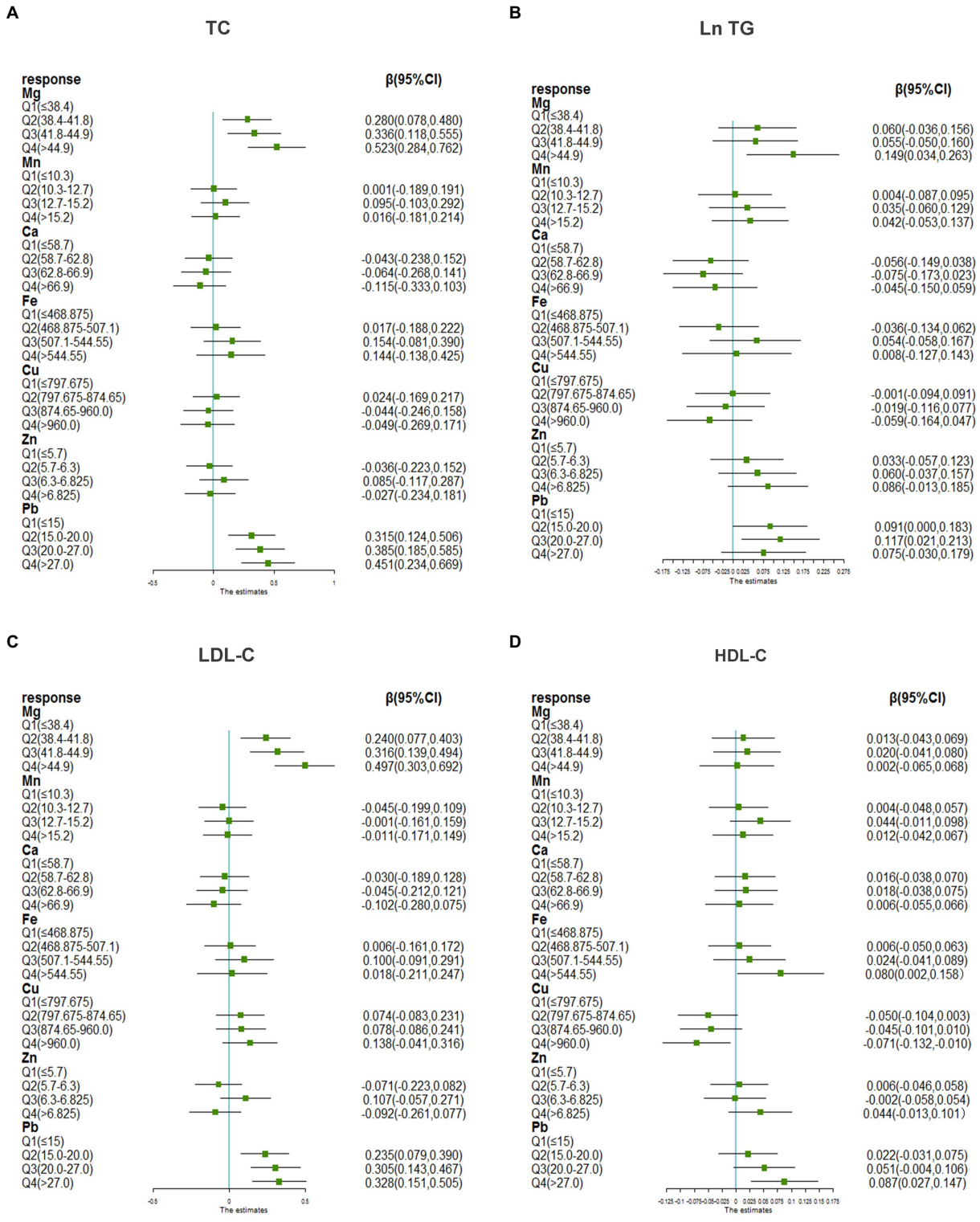


FIGURE 1
The associations of blood Pb and essential metals with serum lipid profiles using multivariable liner regression. **(A)** Metals and TC, **(B)** metals and Ln TG, **(C)** metals and LDL-C, **(D)** metals and HDL-C. TG was transformed to natural logarithm and metal concentrations were grouped into quartiles for further analysis. The model was adjusted for age, sex, educational, smoking status, abuse drinking, BMI categories, diabetes, and hypertension. TC, total cholesterol; TG, triglyceride; LDL-C, low-density lipoproteins cholesterol; HDL-C, high-density lipoproteins cholesterol; BMI, body mass index; Mg, magnesium; Mn, manganese; Ca, calcium; Fe, iron; Cu, copper; Zn, zinc; Pb, lead.

using a variety of statistical approaches. The linear regression pointed out that higher blood Pb levels were associated with higher serum TC, LDL-C, and HDL-C levels; higher blood Mg levels were associated with higher serum TC, LDL-C, and Ln TG levels. In addition, our

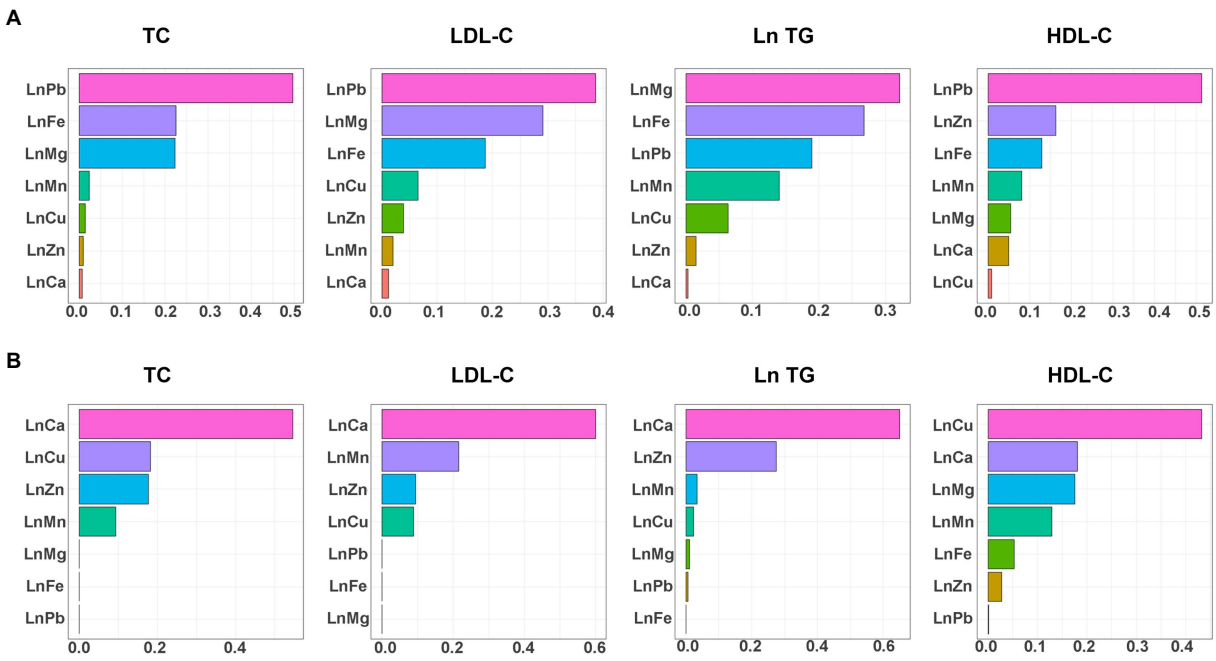


FIGURE 2
WQS regression weights of blood Pb and essential metals for serum lipid profiles. (A) The positive direction and (B) the negative direction. TG, blood Pb and essential metal concentrations were transformed to natural logarithm for further analysis. The model was adjusted for age, sex, educational, smoking status, abuse drinking, BMI categories, diabetes, and hypertension. TC, total cholesterol; TG, triglyceride; LDL-C, low-density lipoproteins cholesterol; HDL-C, high-density lipoproteins cholesterol; BMI, body mass index; Mg, magnesium; Mn, manganese; Ca, calcium; Fe, iron; Cu, copper; Zn, zinc; Pb, lead.

findings were mainly robust in BKMR and WQS regression. The metal mixture, including blood Pb and essential metals, was positively associated with the serum lipid profiles, including TC, Ln TG, LDL-C, and HDL-C. An inverse U-shaped association of Pb with Ln TG and the positive interaction between blood Pb and Mg levels on TC and LDL-C were also found. The findings implied that supplementation of multivitamin tablets should be cautious in people with low doses of Pb exposure, considering the increased risk of dyslipidemia, which could contribute to the prevention strategies for dyslipidemia.

Although most of the results in the current study seemed reliable and robust, the significantly important metals identified by these approaches are not exactly consistent. For example, blood Fe level is not significantly associated with LDL-C in the linear regression; however, WQS regression and BKMR suggested Fe was an important metal for increasing LDL-C. The inconsistency of the results can be attributed to the pros and cons of each approach. Multivariable linear regression is typically used, as its results are straightforward to interpret. However, combining metals with high correlation in the linear regression model is not recommended since it may distort the results (32). We conducted the linear regression considering multiple-metal analysis in the current study because the metals were only with weak-to-moderate correlations. By comparison, BKMR or WQS regression can include multiple metals with moderate to high correlations (30). However, mixture exposure burden and outcomes can only be examined in one direction per occasion using the WQS model (29). Although BKMR can capture the important metals in either direction or their non-linear exposure-response relationships, this method cannot determine co-exposure patterns of metals at both high and low concentrations (30). Thus, to estimate the single and combined associations of blood metals with the outcome, various statistical methods should be used, and the results interpreted together, weighing their advantages and disadvantages (30, 33).

The associations of Pb and lipid profiles determined in previous studies were inconsistent. One study (the mean of Pb is 28.07 μg/L) found that Pb levels were positively associated with the prevalence of dyslipidemia among 1,013 elders (34). Another study (the mean of Pb is 12.3 μg/L) enrolled general adults found that higher Pb was associated with elevated TC and LDL-C but not with TG (35). One recent study reported that elevated HDL-C is associated with lower blood Pb in Pb-exposed workers (the mean of Pb is 139.94 μg/L) (36). In the current study, we found that blood Pb, with relatively large weights in the metal mixture, was positively associated with TC, LDL-C, and HDL-C while non-linearly associated with Ln TG. The differences may be due to the different blood Pb levels of the participants in these studies and the non-linear relationship of Pb with TG. In animal experiments, similar conclusions were given (37, 38). Mouse exposed to Pb (5 mg/kg body weight) for 30 days orally caused higher TC, LDL-C, HDL-C, and lower TG (37). The inverse U-shaped association of Pb with TG was also observed in the Wistar rats (38).

In previous studies, conflicting results have been found regarding Mg and lipid profiles (39). One study with 492 participants reported a significantly positive association of Mg with TC and LDL-C (10), which is consistent with our results. The positive associations of Mg with TC, LDL-C, and TG were also found in two earlier studies (40, 41). However, in two other studies enrolling patients with diabetes or chronic kidney disease, negative associations of Mg with TC, LDL-C, and TG were found (3, 42). Furthermore, studies about the efficacy of Mg supplementation on decreasing serum lipids are conflicting (39). One earlier meta-analysis study suggested no significant effects of Mg supplementation on the lipid profiles among individuals with or

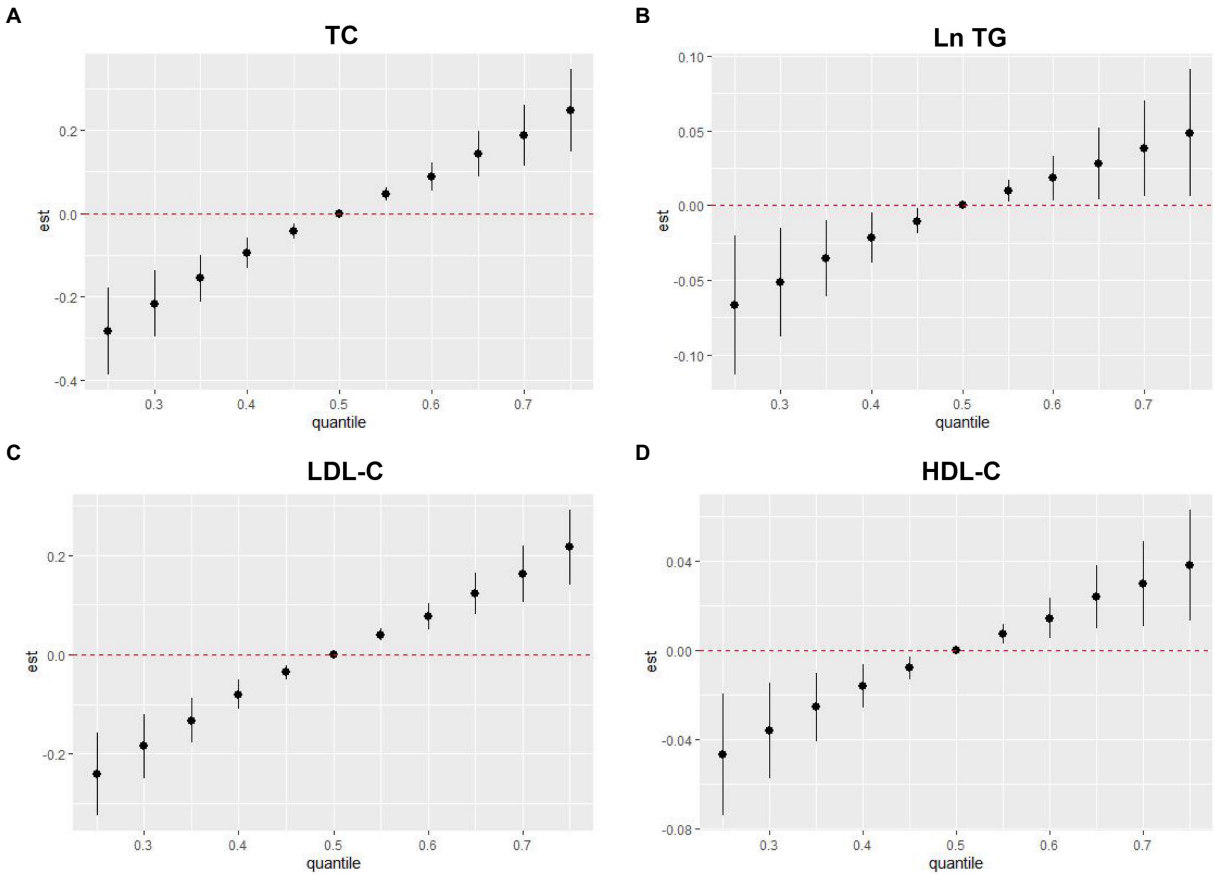


FIGURE 3
Overall associations of metal mixture including blood Pb and essential metals with serum lipid profiles in the BKMR model. **(A)** Metal mixture and TC, **(B)** metal mixture and Ln TG, **(C)** metal mixture and LDL-C, and **(D)** metal mixture and HDL-C. TG, blood Pb and essential metal concentrations were transformed to natural logarithm for further analysis. The model was adjusted for age, sex, educational, smoking status, abuse drinking, BMI categories, diabetes, and hypertension. Compared with the 50th percentile, the estimate at any percentile where the 95% confidence interval does not include 0 is considered statistically significant. TC, total cholesterol; TG, triglyceride; LDL-C, low-density lipoproteins cholesterol; HDL-C, high-density lipoproteins cholesterol; BMI, body mass index; Mg, magnesium; Mn, manganese; Ca, calcium; Fe, iron; Cu, copper; Zn, zinc; Pb, lead.

without diabetes (43). However, one recent meta-analysis study concluded that Mg supplementation could significantly lower the LDL level in patients with diabetes (44). These different findings may be accounted for the blood Mg levels of the population enrolled in our study being higher than those of patients with diabetes, chronic kidney disease, or hypomagnesemia (3, 42, 44). It indicates that overindulging or unnecessary Mg supplementation may harm lipid profiles. Another possible reason may be the simple-binding interaction between Mg and lipoprotein particles (40). The affinity of certain phospholipid head groups to Mg was given as a divalent cation, causing a positive correlation between Mg and all lipoprotein species (41).

As far as we know, no studies have investigated the relationships of a metal mixture, including Pb and essential metals, with lipid profiles, although previous studies found that the metal mixture was closely linked to diabetes (11), non-alcoholic fatty liver diseases (31, 45) and all-cause mortality (46). Using the BKMR and WQS regression models, we found that the blood metal mixture was positively associated with all of the lipid profiles. Interestingly, positive interactions between Pb and Mg on TC and LDL-C were also found. Scarce previous studies have reported the interaction between Pb and Mg on human health. It has been demonstrated that Pb can increase the production of cholesterol, leading to hypercholesterolemia by the upregulation of HMG-CoA reductase, an enzyme involved in the biosynthesis of cholesterol (47), and Mg also plays a vital role in the rate-limiting step in cholesterol synthesis at HMG-Co A reductase (40). In addition, sub-chronic lead exposure had no effects on Mg levels in any of the analyzed tissues (48), and Mg even could alleviate the adverse effects of Pb (41). Thus, we speculated that Pb might promote the binding of Mg to lipoprotein particles and further reduce the biological function of Mg. Nevertheless, future studies are needed to elucidate the interaction mechanism of Pb and Mg on lipid metabolism.

The current study still has several limitations, although it has some strengths, such as utilizing diverse statistical approaches to identify the associations of metals with lipid profiles. Firstly, causal inference cannot be drawn due to the study's cross-sectional nature. Further cohort studies and vivo experiments are needed to investigate the possible causal relationship. Secondly, despite our best efforts to adjust for the potential covariates, not all confounders or metals were measured in the current study. Thirdly, since this study included only Han Chinese participants and the number of participants was relatively small, the results may not apply to people of other ethnicities. Further studies with larger sample sizes are needed.

In conclusion, the positive associations of the metal mixture, including blood Pb and essential metals with serum lipid profiles, and the positive interactions between Pb and Mg on TC and LDL-C were observed. The levels of blood Pb, together with essential metals,

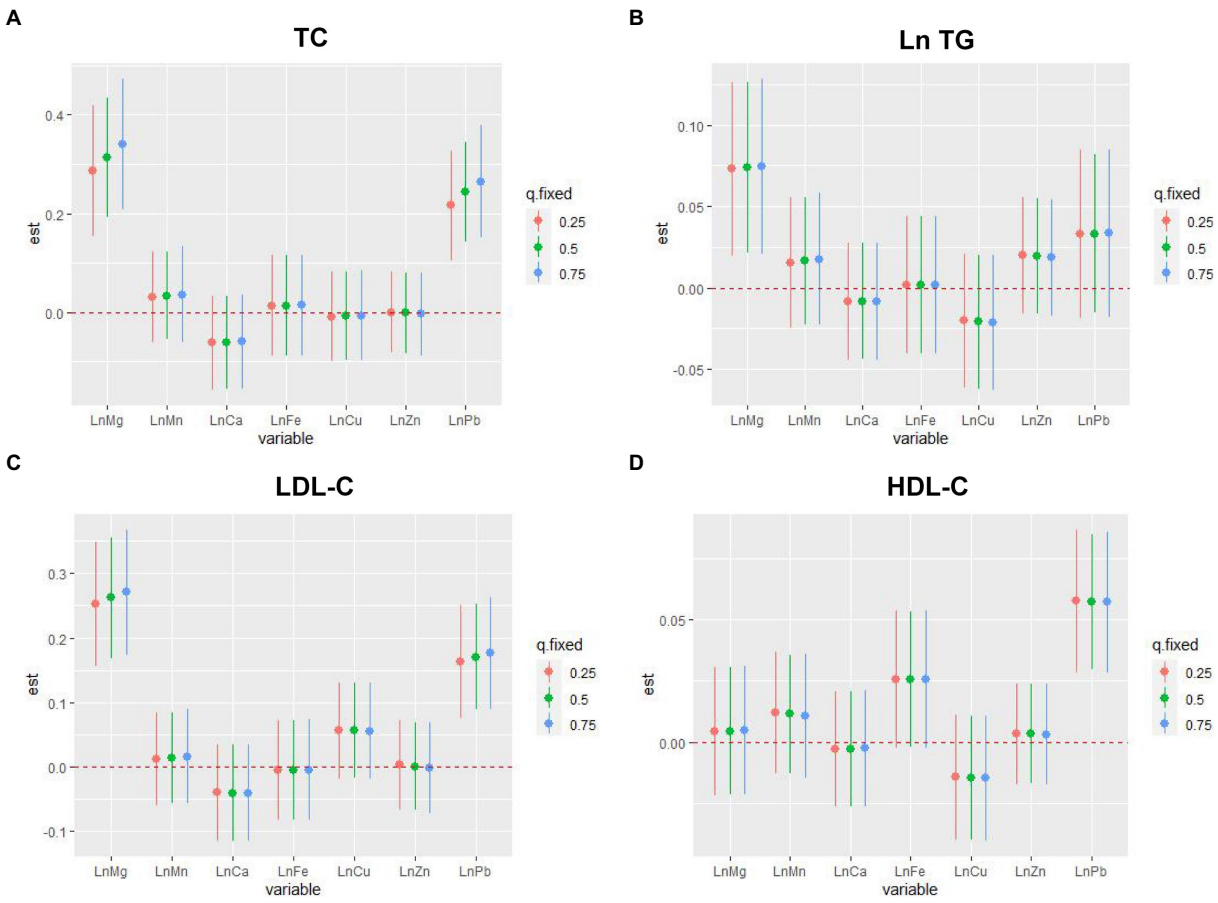


FIGURE 4
The single-exposure associations of individual metal with serum lipid profiles by the BKMR model. **(A)** Metal mixture and TC, **(B)** metal mixture and Ln TG, **(C)** metal mixture and LDL-C, and **(D)** metal mixture and HDL-C. TG, blood Pb and essential metal concentrations were transformed to natural logarithm for further analysis. The model was adjusted for age, sex, educational, smoking status, abuse drinking, BMI categories, diabetes, and hypertension. The associations were analyzed when all the other exposures were fixed to 25th, 50th, and 75th percentile. The 95% confidence interval of the estimate does not include 0 is considered statistically significant. TC, total cholesterol; TG, triglyceride; LDL-C, low-density lipoproteins cholesterol; HDL-C, high-density lipoproteins cholesterol; BMI, body mass index; Mg, magnesium; Mn, manganese; Ca, calcium; Fe, iron; Cu, copper; Zn, zinc; Pb, lead.

especially Mg levels, are suggested to be considered when assessing dyslipidemia risk. However, more evidence from prospective cohort studies with larger sample sizes and mechanism researches are still needed to validate the conclusions.

Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

Ethics statement

The Ethics Committee of Shunde Hospital of Southern Medical University approved the study protocol (20211103). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

HW and LL performed the conceptualization. HW and DW conducted the data analysis. YaH, TL, YiH, HG, JW, ZL, YL, and XL conducted the data acquisition. HW drafted the manuscript. JS revised the manuscript and served as scientific advisors. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (82200960 and 82170800) and the Guangdong Basic and Applied Basic Research Foundation (2021A1515110682).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1129169/full#supplementary-material

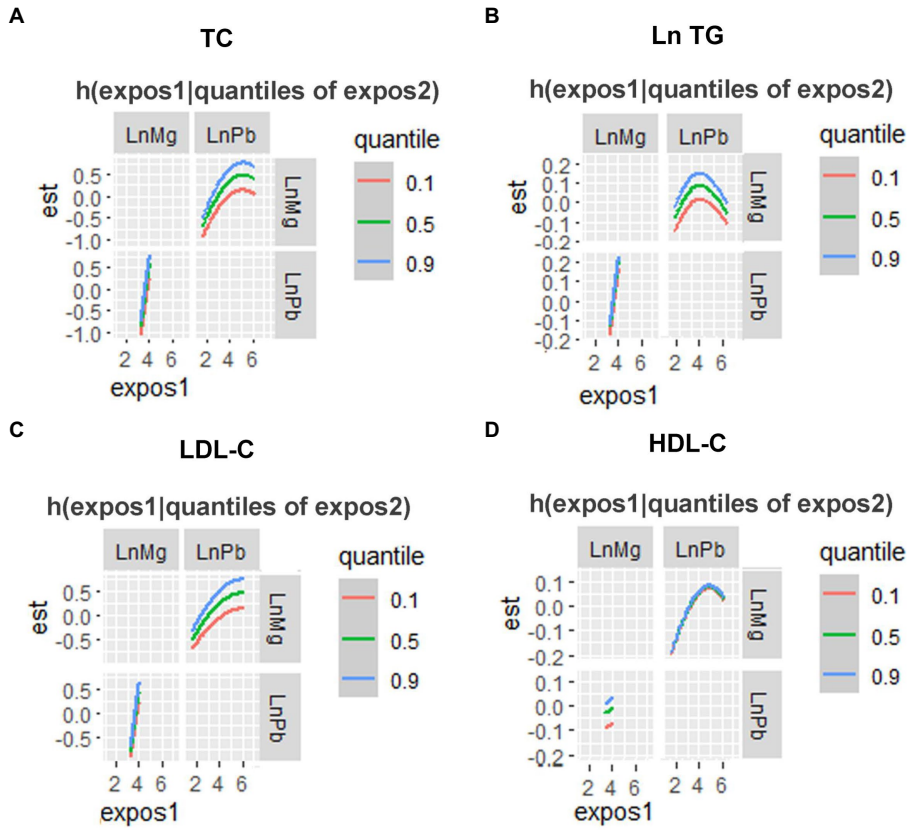


FIGURE 5
The bivariate associations of Mg and Pb exposure-response relationships of a single metal where the second element was fixed at P10, P50 and P90 analyzed by the BKMR model. **(A)** TC, **(B)** Ln TG, **(C)** LDL-C, and **(D)** HDL-C. TG, blood Pb and essential metal concentrations were transformed to natural logarithm for further analysis. The model was adjusted for age, sex, educational, smoking status, abuse drinking, BMI categories, diabetes, and hypertension. TC, total cholesterol; TG, triglyceride; LDL-C, low-density lipoproteins cholesterol; HDL-C, high-density lipoproteins cholesterol; BMI, body mass index; Mg, magnesium; Pb, lead.

References

1. Pirillo A, Casula M, Olmastroni E, Norata GD, Catapano AL. Global epidemiology of dyslipidaemias. *Nat Rev Cardiol*. (2021) 18:689–700. doi: 10.1038/s41569-021-00541-4

2. Lu Y, Zhang H, Lu J, Ding Q, Li X, Wang X, et al. Prevalence of dyslipidemia and availability of lipid-lowering medications among primary health care settings in China. *JAMA Netw Open*. (2021) 4:e2127573. doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.27573

3. Wolide AD, Zawdie B, Alemayehu T, Tadesse S. Association of trace metal elements with lipid profiles in type 2 diabetes mellitus patients: a cross sectional study. *BMC Endocr Disord*. (2017) 17:64. doi: 10.1186/s12902-017-0217-z

4. Kim DW, Ock J, Moon KW, Park CH. Association between heavy metal exposure and dyslipidemia among Korean adults: from the Korean national environmental health survey, 2015-2017. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. (2022) 19:19. doi: 10.3390/ijerph19063181

5. Dong C, Liu J, Harvey P, Yan C. Characteristics and sources of pb exposure via household dust from the urban area of Shanghai, China. *Sci Total Environ*. (2022) 811:151984. doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.151984

6. Zhang X, Wang Z, Liu L, Zhan N, Qin J, Lu X, et al. Assessment of the risks from dietary lead exposure in China. *J Hazard Mater*. (2021) 418:126134. doi: 10.1016/j.jhazmat.2021.126134

7. Wan H, Wang Y, Zhang H, Zhang K, Chen Y, Chen C, et al. Chronic lead exposure induces fatty liver disease associated with the variations of gut microbiota. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf*. (2022) 232:113257. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2022.113257

8. Wan H, Wang B, Cui Y, Wang Y, Zhang K, Chen C, et al. Low-level lead exposure promotes hepatic gluconeogenesis and contributes to the elevation of fasting glucose level. *Chemosphere*. (2021) 276:130111. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2021.130111

9. Wan H, Chen S, Cai Y, Chen Y, Wang Y, Zhang W, et al. Lead exposure and its association with cardiovascular disease and diabetic kidney disease in middle-aged and elderly diabetic patients. *Int J Hyg Environ Health*. (2020) 231:113663. doi: 10.1016/j.ijheh.2020.113663

10. Barragán R, Llopis J, Portolés O, Sorlí JV, Coltell O, Rivas-García L, et al. Influence of demographic and lifestyle variables on plasma magnesium concentrations and their associations with cardiovascular risk factors in a mediterranean population. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:12. doi: 10.3390/nu12041018

11. Yang J, Chan K, Choi C, Yang A, Lo K. Identifying effects of urinary metals on type 2 diabetes in U.S. adults: cross-sectional analysis of national health and nutrition examination survey 2011-2016. *Nutrients*. (2022) 14:14. doi: 10.3390/nu14081552

12. Yang J, Yang A, Cheng N, Huang W, Huang P, Liu N, et al. Sex-specific associations of blood and urinary manganese levels with glucose levels, insulin resistance and kidney function in us adults: national health and nutrition examination survey 2011–2016. *Chemosphere*. (2020) 258:126940. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2020.126940

13. Li Z, Xu Y, Huang Z, Wei Y, Hou J, Long T, et al. Association of multiple metals with lipid markers against different exposure profiles: a population-based cross-sectional study in China. *Chemosphere*. (2021) 264:128505. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2020.128505

14. Jiang Q, Xiao Y, Long P, Li W, Yu Y, Liu Y, et al. Associations of plasma metal concentrations with incident dyslipidemia: prospective findings from the Dongfeng-Tongji cohort. *Chemosphere*. (2021) 285:131497. doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2021.131497

15. Ge X, Ye G, He J, Bao Y, Zheng Y, Cheng H, et al. Metal mixtures with longitudinal changes in lipid profiles: findings from the manganese-exposed workers healthy cohort. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int*. (2022) 29:85103–13. doi: 10.1007/s11356-022-21653-5

16. Wan H, Wang Y, Xiang Q, Fang S, Chen Y, Chen C, et al. Associations between abdominal obesity indices and diabetic complications: Chinese visceral adiposity index and neck circumference. *Cardiovasc Diabetol*. (2020) 19:118. doi: 10.1186/s12933-020-01095-4

17. Luo H, Zhang Q, Yu K, Meng X, Kan H, Chen R. Long-term exposure to ambient air pollution is a risk factor for trajectory of cardiometabolic multimorbidity: a prospective study in the UK biobank. *EBioMedicine*. (2022) 84:104282. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2022.104282

18. Tsuji M, Arima H, Ohkubo T, Nakamura K, Takezaki T, Sakata K, et al. Socioeconomic status and knowledge of cardiovascular risk factors: Nippon data2010. *J Epidemiol*. (2018) 28:S46–52. doi: 10.2188/jea.JE20170255

19. Zeng HL, Li H, Lu J, Guan Q, Cheng L. Assessment of 12 metals and metalloids in blood of general populations living in Wuhan of China by ICP-MS. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2019) 189:344–53. doi: 10.1007/s12011-018-1486-8

20. Cao Y, Fan Y, Li F, Hao Y, Kong Y, Chen C, et al. Phenotypic and functional alterations of monocyte subsets with aging. *Immun Ageing*. (2022) 19:63. doi: 10.1186/s12979-022-00321-9

21. Ha K, Nam K, Song Y. A moderate-carbohydrate diet with plant protein is inversely associated with cardiovascular risk factors: the Korea national health and nutrition examination survey 2013–2017. *Nutr J*. (2020) 19:84. doi: 10.1186/s12937-020-00603-2

22. Pan XF, Wang L, Pan A. Epidemiology and determinants of obesity in China. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol*. (2021) 9:373–92. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00045-0

23. Ciardullo S, Perseghin G. Prevalence of NAFLD, MAFLD and associated advanced fibrosis in the contemporary United States population. *Liver Int*. (2021) 41:1290–3. doi: 10.1111/liv.14828

24. Wan H, Jiang Y, Yang J, Ma Q, Liu L, Peng L, et al. Sex-specific associations of the urinary fourteen-metal mixture with NAFLD and liver fibrosis among us adults: a nationally representative study. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf*. (2022) 248:114306. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2022.114306

25. Li Y, Teng D, Shi X, Qin G, Qin Y, Quan H, et al. Prevalence of diabetes recorded in mainland China using 2018 diagnostic criteria from the American Diabetes Association: national cross sectional study. *BMJ*. (2020) 369:m997. doi: 10.1136/bmj.m997

26. Diks AM, Khatri I, Oosten LEM, de Mooij B, Groenland RJ, Teodosio C, et al. Highly sensitive flow cytometry allows monitoring of changes in circulating immune cells in blood after TDAP booster vaccination. *Front Immunol*. (2021) 12:666953. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.666953

27. Barzegar N, Tohidi M, Hasheminia M, Azizi F, Hadaegh F. The impact of triglyceride-glucose index on incident cardiovascular events during 16 years of follow-up: Tehran lipid and glucose study. *Cardiovasc Diabetol*. (2020) 19:155. doi: 10.1186/s12933-020-01121-5

28. Carrico C, Gennings C, Wheeler DC, Factor-Litvak P. Characterization of weighted quantile sum regression for highly correlated data in a risk analysis setting. *J Agric Biol Environ Stat*. (2015) 20:100–20. doi: 10.1007/s13253-014-0180-3

29. Duc HN, Oh H, Kim MS. The effect of mixture of heavy metals on obesity in individuals >/=50 years of age. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2022) 200:3554–71. doi: 10.1007/s12011-021-02972-z

30. Zhang Y, Dong T, Hu W, Wang X, Xu B, Lin Z, et al. Association between exposure to a mixture of phenols, pesticides, and phthalates and obesity: comparison of three statistical models. *Environ Int*. (2019) 123:325–36. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2018.11.076

31. Nguyen HD, Kim MS. Cadmium, lead, and mercury mixtures interact with non-alcoholic fatty liver diseases. *Environ Pollut*. (2022) 309:119780. doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2022.119780

32. Marill KA. Advanced statistics: linear regression, part ii: multiple linear regression. *Acad Emerg Med*. (2004) 11:94–102. doi: 10.1197/j.aem.2003.09.006

33. Sanders AP, Mazzella MJ, Malin AJ, Hair GM, Busgang SA, Saland JM, et al. Combined exposure to lead, cadmium, mercury, and arsenic and kidney health in adolescents age 12-19 in nhanes 2009-2014. *Environ Int*. (2019) 131:104993. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2019.104993

34. Zhu X, Fan Y, Sheng J, Gu L, Tao Q, Huang R, et al. Association between blood heavy metal concentrations and dyslipidemia in the elderly. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2021) 199:1280–90. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02270-0

35. Xu H, Mao Y, Xu B, Hu Y. Low-level environmental lead and cadmium exposures and dyslipidemia in adults: findings from the NHANES 2005–2016. *J Trace Elem Med Biol*. (2021) 63:126651. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2020.126651

36. Yang CC, Dai CY, Luo KH, Lee KW, Wu CH, Hung CH, et al. Single nucleotide polymorphism of twist2 may be a modifier for the association between high-density lipoprotein cholesterol and blood lead (pb) level. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. (2022) 19:19. doi: 10.3390/ijerph19031352

37. Das P, Pal S, Basu S. Metabolic adaptability in liver and gastrocnemius muscle of mice following subacute lead toxicity. *Toxicol Ind Health*. (2020) 36:487–501. doi: 10.1177/0748233720937196

38. Javorac D, Antonijević B, Anđelković M, Repić A, Bulat P, Djordjevic AB, et al. Oxidative stress, metallomics and blood toxicity after subacute low-level lead exposure in wistar rats: benchmark dose analyses. *Environ Pollut*. (2021) 291:118103. doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2021.118103

39. Găman MA, Dobrică EC, Cozma MA, Antonie NI, Stănescu AMA, Găman AM, et al. Crosstalk of magnesium and serum lipids in dyslipidemia and associated disorders: a systematic review. *Nutrients*. (2021) 13:13. doi: 10.3390/nu13051411

40. Randell EW, Mathews M, Gadag V, Zhang H, Sun G. Relationship between serum magnesium values, lipids and anthropometric risk factors. *Atherosclerosis*. (2008) 196:413–9. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2006.11.024

41. Cao Y, Wang C, Guan K, Xu Y, Su YX, Chen YM. Association of magnesium in serum and urine with carotid intima-media thickness and serum lipids in middle-aged and elderly Chinese: a community-based cross-sectional study. *Eur J Nutr*. (2016) 55:219–26. doi: 10.1007/s00394-015-0839-8

42. Cambray S, Ibarz M, Bermudez-Lopez M, Marti-Antonio M, Bozic M, Fernandez E, et al. Magnesium levels modify the effect of lipid parameters on carotid intima media thickness. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:12. doi: 10.3390/nu12092631

43. Simental-Mendia LE, Simental-Mendia M, Sahebkar A, Rodriguez-Moran M, Guerrero-Romero F. Effect of magnesium supplementation on lipid profile: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol*. (2017) 73:525–36. doi: 10.1007/s00228-017-2212-8

44. Asbaghi O, Moradi S, Nezamoleslami S, Moosavian SP, Hojjati Kermani MA, Lazaridi AV, et al. The effects of magnesium supplementation on lipid profile among type 2 diabetes patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2021) 199:861–73. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02209-5

45. Li W, Xiao H, Wu H, Pan C, Deng K, Xu X, et al. Analysis of environmental chemical mixtures and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: NHANES 1999-–2014. *Environ Pollut*. (2022) 311:119915. doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2022.119915

46. Duan W, Xu C, Liu Q, Xu J, Weng Z, Zhang X, et al. Levels of a mixture of heavy metals in blood and urine and all-cause, cardiovascular disease and cancer mortality: a population-based cohort study. *Environ Pollut*. (2020) 263:114630. doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2020.114630

47. Wu X, Cobbina SJ, Mao G, Xu H, Zhang Z, Yang L. A review of toxicity and mechanisms of individual and mixtures of heavy metals in the environment. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int*. (2016) 23:8244–59. doi: 10.1007/s11356-016-6333-x

48. Li S, Yang C, Yi X, Wei R, Aschner M, Jiang Y, et al. Effects of sub-chronic lead exposure on essential element levels in mice. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2022) 201:282–93. doi: 10.1007/s12011-022-03137-2

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 17 April 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1169705

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Yongting Luo,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Liang-min Fu,
The First Affiliated Hospital of Sun Yat-sen University, China
Majid Hajifaraji,
National Nutrition and Food Technology Research Institute, Iran

*CORRESPONDENCE
Natural Chu
✉ naturalchu@cuhk.edu.hk
Elaine Chow
✉ e.chow@cuhk.edu.hk

SPECIALTY SECTION
This article was submitted to Nutrition and Metabolism, a section of the journal Frontiers in Nutrition

RECEIVED 20 February 2023
ACCEPTED 22 March 2023
PUBLISHED 17 April 2023

CITATION
Chu N, Chan TY, Chu YK, Ling J, He J, Leung K, Ma RCW, Chan JCN and Chow E (2023) Higher dietary magnesium and potassium intake are associated with lower body fat in people with impaired glucose tolerance.
Front. Nutr. 10:1169705.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1169705

Higher dietary magnesium and potassium intake are associated with lower body fat in people with impaired glucose tolerance

Natural Chu[1]*, Tsz Yeung Chan[2], Yuen Kiu Chu[2], James Ling[1], Jie He[1], Kathy Leung[1], Ronald C. W. Ma[1,3], Juliana C. N. Chan[1,3] and Elaine Chow[1]

[1]Department of Medicine and Therapeutics, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Prince of Wales Hospital, Sha Tin, Hong Kong SAR, China, [2]Department of Life Sciences, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Sha Tin, Hong Kong SAR, China, [3]Li Ka Shing Institute of Health Sciences, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Prince of Wales Hospital, Sha Tin, Hong Kong SAR, China

Introduction: Obesity and diabetes are public health concerns worldwide, but few studies have examined the habitual intake of minerals on body composition in people with prediabetes.

Methods: In this prospective cross-sectional study, 155 Chinese subjects with IGT [median age: 59 (53–62) years, 58% female] had an assessment of body composition including body fat percentage, oral glucose tolerance tests (OGTT), Homeostatic Model Assessment of Insulin Resistance (HOMA-IR) and 3-day food records from nutritional programme analysis.

Results: Dietary intake of minerals was negatively correlated with body fat. People with obesity had the lowest daily consumption of iron median (IQR) 10.3 (6.9–13.3) mg, magnesium 224 (181–282) mg, and potassium 1973 (1563–2,357) mg when compared to overweight [10.5 (8.0–14.5) mg, 273 (221–335) mg, and 2,204 (1720–2,650) mg] and normal weight individuals [13.2 (10.0–18.6) mg, 313 (243–368) mg, and 2,295 (1833–3,037) mg] (p=0.008, <0.0001, and 0.013 respectively). Amongst targeted minerals, higher dietary magnesium and potassium intake remained significantly associated with lower body fat after the adjustment of age, gender, macronutrients, fibre, and physical activity.

Conclusion: Dietary magnesium and potassium intake may be associated with lower body fat in people with impaired glucose tolerance. Inadequate dietary mineral intake may play contribute to obesity and metabolic disorders independent of macronutrients and fibre consumption.

KEYWORDS

diabetes, minerals, impaired glucose tolerance, obesity, body fat, potassium, magnesium, body fat %

Introduction

Lifestyle modification is an integral component of the management of diabetes and cardiometabolic disorders. Dietary intervention improves glycaemic control and insulin resistance with 3–5% of weight loss in subjects with overweight and obese, resulting in decreased mortality and morbidity associated with type 2 diabetes (T2D) (1). Apart from prioritising

reduction in the intake of energy-dense foods, a balanced diet with the consumption of whole grains, vegetables, and fruits is also important. However, current dietary interventions predominantly focus on altered macronutrient intake, with less focus on regulating micronutrient intake.

Body fat accumulation is the single-most important risk factor for metabolic syndrome and its predisposition to diabetes (2). Lifestyle factors contributing to the former include inadequate physical activity and overnutrition, such as high intake of refined carbohydrates (3). Additionally, it can result in an inadequate intake of essential vitamins and minerals (4, 5). The relationship between mineral intake and impaired glucose tolerance (IGT) is of particular interest, given the known roles of minerals such as magnesium in improving glucose, insulin, and lipid metabolism (6). Subjects with IGT have a decompensation rate of 1–10% per year, with a cumulative incidence of T2D as high as half over time (7, 8).

A nutritional survey using 24 h dietary recall showed that higher dietary magnesium was associated with lower body mass index (BMI) in the Mexican cohort without a known diagnosis of diabetes (9), but inconsistent results were observed using food frequency questionnaires (FFQ) in patients with diabetes (10). Moreover, dietary sodium and potassium play a pivotal role in blood pressure regulation and intracellular osmolarity (11, 12). Moreover, dietary potassium was associated with obesity and metabolic syndrome (13). Few studies have investigated detailed relationships between dietary minerals and body fat composition in people with prediabetes which may also influence response to intensive dietary interventions. Furthermore, most studies used food frequency questionnaires (FFQ) or 24-h recall to capture habitual intake which may provide inaccurate data due to recall bias, retrospective and incomplete records (14). The study aimed to investigate the relationship between dietary minerals, body composition, and metabolic parameters in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance using accurate diagnosed methods (OGTT) and prospective food records. Therefore, in this study, we examined the associations between habitual minerals and anthropometric, biochemical parameters, and glycemic response in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance (IGT) using prospective 3-day food records.

Methods

Participants were recruited as part of screening for randomised controlled trial for continuous glucose monitoring (CGM) as an adjunct to lifestyle modification in IGT (NCT04588896). Participants were identified from those attending the medical outpatients at Prince of Wales Hospital, general outpatient clinics in the New Territories East Cluster, or self-referral from the community in Hong Kong SAR. We recruited participants above 18 years of age and <65 years old, BMI of 18–40 kg/m^2, not pregnant or lactating, with no history of diabetes and treatment with glucose-lowering drugs or any weight-loss treatment. Those who were participating in weight loss interventions within 3 months of the screening period were excluded. All participants underwent a 75 g OGTT was performed after an overnight fast. Glycaemic status and T2D were defined according to the ADA criteria (2009) for impaired glucose tolerance (IGT): the range of 2-h glucose level was between 7.8 mmol/L and < 11.1 mmol/L.

Dietary evaluation

This is a prospective evaluation of dietary intake using food records over a three-day period to reflect habitual consumption (records two weekdays and one weekend day). In a food record, the subject records all the food and beverages consumed, including ingredients, cooking method, and quantity of the food consumed at a given period. Upon return of the food records, a dietitian carefully screened the records according to standardised portion sizes and clarified any missing information with the patient. Food records were then analysed for daily intake of 8 targeted minerals: calcium, chromium, iron, magnesium, phosphorous, potassium, selenium, and sodium using a nutritional analysis programme (eSHA Food Processor Nutrition Analysis Software). The sodium-potassium ratio is the amount of sodium compared to potassium in the diet.

Anthropometric and biochemical measurements

Body fat percentage was assessed by an impedance biochemical analysis system [Tanita; Model: TBF-410 Body composition analyser; Nagai et al., 2008 (15); Thomas et al., 2010 (16)]. Waist and hip circumference (cm) were measured at the baseline. Height was measured with a stadiometer to the nearest 0.1 cm for the calculation of BMI. Moreover, we categorised the body weight into three groups under the World Health Organization (WHO) Asian classification for obesity (17), normal weight is between 18 and 22.9 kg/m^2, overweight is 23–26.9 kg/m^2, and obesity is higher or equal than 27 kg/m^2. Physical and activity levels were recorded using the International Physical Activity Questionnaires (IPAQ) (Chinese version) (18).

Fasting blood samples were collected following an 8-h overnight fast. Venous blood samples were collected from participants in a six-point 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) at 0, 15, 30, 60, 90, and 120 min with C-peptide measurement. Homeostasis Model Assessment calculator (HOMA2) was used to estimate HOMA-IR and HOMA-β indices as percentages of a normal reference population developed by Oxford University (version 2.2.4 Diabetes Trials Unit, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom) (19).

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis of all data was performed using SPSS version 26.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, United States). To investigate the associations between the investigated minerals and markers of glucose-dependent parameters, multivariate analyses were conducted amongst the study cohort. Data were presented as a β coefficient, *p*-value, and 95% confidence interval. Values were reported as mean ± SD for parametric data or median [interquartile range] for non-parametric data. Significance was set at $p \leq 0.05$.

Results

A total of 155 individuals with IGT were in included the present analysis (Figure 1). The median age was 59 (53–62) years old with a BMI of 26 (24–29) kg/m^2 and 58% were female. Table 1 shows the

FIGURE 1
Flow chart of the study. NGT, normal glucose tolerance; IGT, Impaired glucose tolerance; DM, Diabetes mellitus.

characteristics of the study cohort. 51% of the study cohort had hypertension and 57% had dyslipidaemia. There were no significant differences in cardiovascular diseases, systolic and diastolic blood pressure, heart rate, total cholesterol, and LDL-c amongst different BMI categories (Table 1). IGT participants with obesity had higher plasma triglyceride levels and lower HDL-c when compared to overweight and normal-weight individuals ($p < 0.0001$).

Association between mineral intake, and body compositions

Individuals with obesity had the lowest consumption of iron, magnesium, and potassium (median 10.6 mg, 241 mg, and 2061 mg) compared with individuals who were overweight (11.9 mg, 282 mg, and 2,284 mg) and normal weight (14.4 mg, 314 mg, and 2,252 mg), ($p = 0.008$, <0.0001 and 0.013). There were no significant differences in other dietary minerals amongst the groups (Table 2). Body weight was positively correlated with the intake of sodium ($r = 0.16$, $p = 0.040$). Body fat was negatively correlated with calcium ($r = -0.24$, $p = 0.003$), chromium ($r = -0.27$, $p = 0.001$), iron ($r = -0.31$, $p < 0.001$), magnesium ($r = -0.40$, $p < 0.001$), phosphorus ($r = -0.39$, $p < 0.001$), potassium ($r = -0.35$, $p < 0.001$), selenium ($r = -0.27$, $p = 0.001$), and sodium ($r = -0.23$, $p = 0.004$) (Table 3). A higher intake of sodium and a ratio of sodium-potassium were correlated to an increase in body weight ($r = 0.165$, $p = 0.040$, and $r = 0.172$, $p = 0.031$).

After the exclusion of those subjects ($n = 8$) who were regularly taking minerals supplementation or Chinese medicine, dietary minerals were still significantly correlated with body fat. It was negatively correlated with calcium ($r = -0.26$, $p = 0.002$), chromium ($r = -0.29$, $p < 0.0001$), iron ($r = -0.31$, $p < 0.001$), magnesium ($r = -0.40$, $p < 0.001$), phosphorus ($r = -0.41$, $p < 0.001$), potassium ($r = -0.34$, $p < 0.001$), selenium ($r = -0.30$, $p < 0.001$), and sodium ($r = -0.22$, $p = 0.009$).

In the multivariate linear regression, there was a significant association between iron and body fat following the adjustment of age and gender (Beta coefficient = −0.277, $p = 0.006$). The association persisted following adjustment after macronutrient intake and fibre in model 1 (Beta coefficient = −0.261, $p = 0.041$) but was inconsistent after the adjustment of physical activity in model 2 (Beta coefficient = −0.179, $p = 0.167$) (Supplementary Table 1). Furthermore, dietary magnesium and potassium were significantly associated with body fat after the adjustment of age and gender (Beta coefficient = −0.020, $p = 0.001$, and −0.002, $p = 0.001$) and macronutrients, fibre (Beta coefficient = −0.024, $p = 0.003$, and −0.003, $p = 0.002$) as well as physical activity (Beta coefficient = −0.030, $p < 0.0001$, and −0.003, $p = 0.004$) (Table 4). The associations between body fat and calcium, chromium, iron, selenium, and sodium were attenuated and became insignificant after the adjustment of macronutrients and physical activity (Supplementary Table 1).

Association between mineral intake, lipid profile, insulin secretion, and insulin resistance

There were no associations between iron, magnesium, potassium, and glucose-dependent variables, such as fasting glucose, 2 h postprandial glucose, fasting C-peptide, and HOMA-IR (Table 3). Higher consumption of sodium was correlated with higher plasma triglycerides ($r = 0.168$, $p = 0.036$). A higher ratio of sodium-potassium was correlated with an increase in triglycerides ($r = 0.191$, $p = 0.017$), and HOMA-IR ($r = 0.201$, $p = 0.048$) and lower HDL ($r = -0.162$, $p = 0.044$). In the multivariate linear regression, there was no association between sodium and plasma triglycerides after the adjustment of age and gender in the base model. However, the sodium-potassium ratio was positively associated with HOMA-IR, (Beta coefficient = 0.271, $p = 0.007$), but associations attenuated after the adjustment for macronutrients and fibre (Beta coefficient = 0.130, $p = 0.227$) and physical activity (Beta coefficient = 0.031, $p = 0.821$) (Supplementary Table 2).

Discussion

In this prospective cross-sectional study, our study suggests an inverse relationship between dietary intake of minerals and body fat. Specifically, higher magnesium and potassium dietary intake was significantly associated with lower body fat, independent of age, macronutrients, physical activity, and fibre intake. The association with other minerals such as calcium, chromium, and selenium became insignificant following the adjustment of other factors.

Recent studies indicated the importance of dietary intake of minerals reduction in risk of chronic diseases, such as obesity, cardiovascular diseases, and diabetes (20, 21). In this study, we observed that magnesium and potassium intake were significantly correlated with lower body fat with persistent adjustment of macronutrients, fibre, and physical activity. Another cross-sectional study in elder adults assessed by a 3-day food record also found that dietary magnesium intake was inversely associated with BMI and metabolic syndrome (22). Magnesium is an essential cofactor for enzymes involved in glucose and insulin metabolism (23), but we did not observe any associations between magnesium and glucose-dependent parameters. We observed a low consumption of magnesium in our study cohort. The recommended daily allowance for magnesium intake is 320 mg and 420 mg for

TABLE 1 Characteristics of the study cohort.

Characteristic	Normal weight (*n*=31) >18 and <23kg/m^2	Overweight (*n*=59) 23–26.9kg/m^2	Obesity (*n*=65)≥27kg/m^2
Age, (years)*	58.2 ± 6.0	58.8 ± 6.3	54.9 ± 8.3
Female, (%)	20 ± 64.5	32 ± 54.2	39 ± 59.1
Body mass Index, (kg/m^2)**	21.5 ± 1.0	25.4 ± 1.2	30.3 ± 2.93
Body fat, (%)**	25.2 ± 6.3	29.3 ± 6.4	36.6 ± 8.8
Hypertension, number (%)	13 ± 41.9	27 ± 45.8	39 ± 59.1
Dyslipidaemia, number (%)	14 ± 45.2	35 ± 59.3	39 ± 59.1
Family history of diabetes, number (%)	18 ± 58.1	41 ± 69.5	32 ± 49.2
Systolic blood pressure, (mm Hg)	129 ± 17.8	133 ± 14.9	135 ± 17.1
Diastolic blood pressure, (mm Hg)	80.1 ± 9.0	84.6 ± 10.0	84.3 ± 11.1
Pluses (beats per min)	71.2 ± 9.5	72.4 ± 10.8	73.5 ± 10.4
Fasting glucose, (mmol/L)	5.3 ± 0.50	5.4 ± 0.52	5.4 ± 0.53
2 h plasma glucose, (mmol/L)	8.1 ± 1.3	8.5 ± 1.5	8.5 ± 1.4
Fasting C-peptide, (pmol/L)**	392 ± 155	602 ± 221	785 ± 283
2 h plasma C-peptide, (pmol/L)**	2,572 ± 757	3,134 ± 1,056	3,478 ± 932
HOMA2-IR**	0.87 ± 0.33	1.36 ± 0.51	1.76 ± 0.64
Total Cholesterol, mmol/L	5.1 ± 1.0	4.8 ± 1.0	4.9 ± 1.0
HDL-C, mmol/L**	1.5 ± 0.39	1.4 ± 0.31	1.2 ± 0.27
LDL-C, mmol/L	3.1 ± 0.85	2.8 ± 0.89	3.0 ± 0.87
Triglycerides, mmol/L**	1.0 ± 0.45	1.3 ± 0.54	1.5 ± 0.88
Light (min/week)	240 (95, 435)	210 (130, 420)	175 (77.5, 338)
Moderate (min/week)	45 (0, 142)	30 (0, 142)	0 (0, 82.5)
Vigorous (min/week)	0 (0, 67.5)	0 (0, 7.5)	0 (0, 22.5)
Sedentary (min/day)	300 (180, 390)	300 (180, 420)	360 (240, 480)

Data were shown as Mean ± SD or median (interquartile range 25th, 75th). Mean ± SD, median (interquartile range), *$p = 0.05$ and **$p \leq 0.001$.

TABLE 2 Median consumption of macronutrients and minerals by BMI categories.

	Normal (*n*=31) BMI≥18 and<23kg/m^2	Overweight (*n*=59) BMI 23–26.9kg/m^2	Obesity (*n*=65) BMI≥27kg/m^2
Energy, kcal/day	1774 (1,596, 2,113)	2032 (1802, 2,383)	1858 (1,580, 2,118)
Protein, g/day	91.8 (75.7, 110)	90.8 (82.6, 115)	87 (70.5, 107)
Fat, g/day	74.8 (56.5, 89.2)	81.1 (61.4, 97.9)	77.6 (61.7, 94.0)
Carbohydrates, g/day	195 (152, 232)	204 (159, 250)	199 (161, 243)
Sugar, g/day	38.8 (30.9, 57.3)	40.7 (28.8, 55.2)	40.2 (23.8, 66.1)
Fibre, g/day**	16.7 (13.7, 23.1)	13.5 (10.3, 17.5)	8.8 (6.5, 13.3)
Calcium (mg)	617 (497, 863)	545 (434, 737)	539 (382, 755)
Chromium (mcg)	2.7 (1.9, 5.6)	2.7 (1.9, 3.7)	19 (1.5, 3.5)
Iron (mg)*	13.2 (10.0, 18.6)	10.5 (8.0, 14.5)	10.3 (6.9, 13.3)
Magnesium (mg)**	313 (243, 368)	273 (221, 335)	224 (182, 282)
Phosphorous (mg)	1,158 (898, 1,381)	1,094 (934, 1,342)	999 (824, 1,265)
Potassium (mg)*	2,295 (1833, 3,037)	2,204 (1720, 2,650)	1980 (1,564, 2,365)
Selenium (mcg)	96.6 (73.7, 122)	91.1 (75.1, 110)	86.7 (65.2, 103)
Sodium (mg)	3,531 (2,414, 3,893)	3,754 (3,339, 4,373)	3,677 (2,881, 4,197)
Sodium-potassium ratio*	1.38 (1.07, 1.91)	1.81 (1.29, 2.18)	1.75 (1.26, 2.18)

Median (interquartile range), *$p = 0.05$ and **$p \leq 0.001$.

adult females and males, but the intake of magnesium in our cohort was lower, only 237 (192–306) mg in females and 279 (233–360) mg in males. Obesity is characterised by an increase in oxidative stress and magnesium plays an important regulator in participating as a cofactor of several enzymes, and maintenance of cell membrane stability (24, 25). It is suggested that magnesium is involved in redox homeostasis of the multifactorial antioxidant protein PARK7/DJ-1 which is in response to cellular oxidative stress that leads to fat accumulation in adipose tissue (26, 27). Moreover, magnesium affects both phosphorylase b kinase activity and glucose transporter protein activity 4 (GLUT4) by releasing glucose-1-phosphate from glycogen and regulating glucose translocation into the cell in the function of glucose metabolic pathways (28, 29). Studies indicated that magnesium supplementation reduced plasma glucose levels, and improved the glycaemic status of people with prediabetes and risk for developing diabetes (30, 31). However, data on dietary mineral data from dietary records in prediabetes are limited in current publications, patients with prediabetes or diabetes may have a largely inadequate intake of several minerals due to malnutrition and metabolic changes (32).

The gradient of potassium is responsible for maintaining cell function and is maintained in large part by the ubiquitous ion channel *via* the sodium-potassium ATPase pump. Actual dietary potassium requirements would vary with genetics, hypertensive status, and dietary sodium intake. Individuals with hypertension are more sensitive to increasing potassium intake than

TABLE 3 Spearmen correlations between minerals and metabolic parameters.

	Calcium (mg)	Chromium (mcg)	Iron (mg)	Magnesium (mg)	Phosphorus (mg)	Potassium (mg)	Selenium (mcg)	Sodium (mg)	Sodium/ potassium
Body weight, (kg)	$r = -0.02$, $p = 0.822$	$r = 0.09$, $p = 0.283$	$r = -0.09$, $p = 0.272$	$r = -0.09$, $p = 0.254$	$r = 0.08$, $p = 0.300$	$r = -0.10$, $p = 0.218$	$r = 0.02$, $p = 0.763$	**$r = 0.17$, $p = 0.040$**	**$r = 0.17$, $p = 0.031$**
BMI, (kg/m^2)	$r = -0.10$, $p = 0.213$	$r = -0.11$, $p = 0.156$	**$r = -0.23$, $p = 0.005$**	**$r = -0.28$, $p = 0.001$**	$r = -0.12$, $p = 0.128$	**$r = -0.20$, $p = 0.012$**	$r = -0.13$, $p = 0.102$	$r = 0.00$, $p = 0.994$	$r = 0.12$, $p = 0.147$
Body fat (%)	**$r = -0.24$, $p = 0.003$**	**$r = -0.27$, $p = 0.001$**	**$r = -0.31$, $p < 0.001$**	**$r = -0.40$, $p < 0.001$**	**$r = -0.39$, $p < 0.001$**	**$r = -0.35$, $p < 0.001$**	**$r = -0.27$, $p = r0.001$**	**$r = -0.23$, $p = 0.004$**	$r = 0.85$, $p = 0.298$
Systolic blood pressure, (mm Hg)	$r = -0.04$, $p = 0.590$	**$r = -0.18$, $p = 0.028$**	$r = -0.12$, $p = 0.140$	$r = -0.15$, $p = 0.054$	$r = -0.13$, $p = 0.097$	$r = -0.14$, $p = 0.092$	$r = -0.12$, $p = 0.123$	$r = 0.05$, $p = 0.560$	$r = 0.13$, $p = 0.107$
Diastolic blood pressure, (mm Hg)	$r = -0.06$, $p = 0.468$	$r = -0.05$, $p = 0.560$	$r = -0.05$, $p = 0.521$	$r = -0.11$, $p = 0.182$	$r = -0.03$, $p = 0.741$	$r = -0.13$, $p = 0.118$	$r = -0.02$, $p = 0.784$	$r = 0.09$, $p = 0.282$	$r = 0.15$, $p = 0.062$
Heart rate (beats per min)	$r = -0.12$, $p = 0.128$	$r = -0.09$, $p = 0.247$	$r = -0.10$, $p = 0.215$	$r = -0.11$, $p = 0.190$	$r = -0.14$ m $p = 0.094$	**$r = -0.19$, $p = 0.016$**	$r = -0.11$, $p = 0.158$	$r = 0.05$, $p = 0.519$	**$r = 0.18$, $p = 0.025$**
Fasting glucose, (mmol/L)	$r = 0.00$, $p = 0.999$	$r = -0.07$, $p = 0.375$	$r = 0.08$, $p = 0.305$	$r = 0.04$, $p = 0.619$	$r = 0.10$, $p = 0.196$	$r = 0.00$, $p = 0.970$	$r = 0.04$, $p = 0.598$	$r = 0.10$, $p = 0.228$	$r = 0.07$, $p = 0.059$
2 h plasma glucose, (mmol/L)	$r = -0.02$, $p = 0.796$	**$r = -0.19$, $p = 0.019$**	$r = 0.01$, $p = 0.872$	$r = -0.07$, $p = 0.401$	$r = -0.07$, $p = 0.393$	$r = -0.03$, $p = 0.687$	$r = 0.02$, $p = 0.846$	$r = 0.07$, $p = 0.410$	$r = 0.05$, $p = 0.508$
Fasting C-peptide, (pmol/L)	$r = -0.14$, $p = 0.187$	$r = 0.08$, $p = 0.440$	$r = -0.10$, $p = 0.320$	$r = -0.16$, $p = 0.114$	$r = -0.02$, $p = 0.875$	$r = -0.13$, $p = 0.213$	$r = -0.12$, $p = 0.260$	$r = 0.12$, 0.239	$r = 0.19$, $p = 0.059$
2 h plasma C-peptide, (pmol/L)	$r = -0.10$, $p = 0.333$	$r = -0.11$, $p = 0.297$	$r = -0.06$, $p = 0.541$	$r = -0.18$, $p = 0.085$	$r = -0.08$, $p = 0.457$	$r = -0.14$, $p = 0.175$	**$r = -0.22$, $p = 0.032$**	$r = 0.05$, $p = 0.595$	$r = 0.20$, $p = 0.051$
Total Cholesterol, mmol/L	$r = 0.02$, $p = 0.791$	$r = -0.08$, $p = 0.347$	$r = 0.04$, $p = 0.612$	$r = 0.04$, $p = 0.633$	$r = -0.02$, $p = 0.789$	$r = 0.07$, $p = 0.372$	$r = 0.03$, $p = 0.682$	$r = 0.08$, $p = 0.293$	$r = 0.27$, $p = 0.735$
HDL-C, mmol/L	$r = 0.05$, $p = 0.543$	$r = -0.11$, $p = 0.178$	$r = -0.07$, $p = 0.400$	$r = 0.02$, $p = 0.820$	$r = -0.09$, $p = 0.264$	$r = 0.06$, $p = 0.468$	$r = -0.11$, $p = 0.164$	$r = -0.15$, $p = 0.070$	**$r = -0.16$, $p = 0.044$**
LDL-C, mmol/L	$r = 0.02$, $p = 0.765$	$r = -0.04$, $p = 0.584$	$r = 0.07$, $p = 0.405$	$r = 0.05$, $p = 0.548$	$r = 0.02$, $p = 0.818$	$r = 0.08$, $p = 0.335$	$r = 0.10$, $p = 0.207$	$r = 0.12$, $p = 0.135$	$r = 0.04$, $p = 0.656$
Triglycerides, mmol/L	$r = -0.07$, $p = 0.391$	$r = -0.03$, $p = 0.669$	$r = 0.05$, $p = 0.522$	$r = -0.04$, $p = 0.586$	$r = 0.01$, $p = 0.861$	$r = -0.05$, $p = 0.514$	$r = 0.00$, $p = 0.977$	**$r = 0.17$, $p = 0.036$**	**$r = 0.19$, $p = 0.017$**
HOMA-IR	$r = -0.10$, $p = 0.333$	$r = 0.74$, $p = 0.470$	$r = -0.91$, $p = 0.373$	$r = -0.15$, $p = 0.373$	$r = -0.01$, $p = 0.941$	$r = -0.12$, $p = 0.228$	$r = -0.11$, $p = 0.291$	$r = 0.14$, $p = 0.184$	**$r = 0.20$, $p = 0.048$**
HOMA-B	$r = -0.15$, $p = 0.137$	$r = 0.13$, $p = 0.209$	$r = -0.13$, $p = 0.207$	$r = -0.20$, $p = 0.051$	$r = -0.08$, $p = 0.450$	$r = -0.13$, $p = 0.205$	$r = -0.12$, $p = 0.235$	$r = 0.01$, $p = 0.895$	$r = 0.12$, $p = 0.249$

BMI, body mass index; HOMA2-IR, Homeostatic Model Assessment for Insulin Resistance; Sodium-potassium ratio, the amount of sodium is divided by the amount of potassium in the diet. Bold values are p-value less than 0.05.

10.3389/fnut.2023.1169705

TABLE 4 Multivariate analysis of associations between dietary magnesium, potassium, and body fat.

Dependent variable (Body fat)	Beta coefficient	95% CI	Adjusted R^2
Magnesium			
Base model**	−0.020	[−0.031 to −0.008]	0.485
Model 1*	−0.024	[−0.041 to −0.008]	0.489
Model 2**	−0.030	[−0.046 to −0.013]	0.545
Potassium			
Base model**	−0.002	[−0.004 to −0.001]	0.485
Model 1*	−0.003	[−0.005 to −0.001]	0.492
Model 2*	−0.003	[−0.005 to −0.001]	0.529

Body fat was included as a dependent variable with magnesium, and potassium as independent variables. Base model: adjusted for age, gender; Model 1 = base model + daily intake of total energy (carbohydrates, protein, fats, sugar, and dietary fibre); Model 2 = Model 1 + physical activities (vigorous, moderate, light exercise, and sedentary). *$p = 0.005$ and **$p \leq 0.001$

normotensive individuals and gain a greater benefit for individuals who consumed a high sodium diet (33, 34). Therefore, it is suggested that the balance of sodium and potassium is essential to reduce the risk of hypertension in a particularly high-risk population (35). Meta-analyses showed a significant reduction in blood pressure with increasing potassium supplementation (36, 37), but other studies report inconsistent results (38). High dietary sodium intake has been also correlated to high blood pressure, especially in individuals with elevated plasma triglycerides (39). In our study, the intake both dietary potassium is generally lower than that of the recommended Dietary Reference Intakes (DRIs) (2047 mg/day for females and 2,313 mg/day for males in our cohort versus 2,600 mg/day for females to 3,400 mg/day for males in the recommendation of DRI) (40). However, we observed that potassium was negatively correlated to BMI and body fat, the association between dietary potassium and body fat was robust after the adjustment of age, gender, macronutrients, and physical activity. A pooled meta-analysis indicated that adequate potassium intake and a lower urinary sodium-to-potassium ratio had a protective effect on obesity (13). A possible explanation for this could be dietary potassium maintains cell function, particularly in muscle and nerve activity, and potassium has been shown to positively correlate with an increase in muscle mass (41–43). Skeletal muscle mass plays an important role in metabolic regulation and reduces the percentage of body fat accumulation (44). Furthermore, dietary potassium may relate to Aryl hydrocarbon receptor polymorphisms which are reported to induce weight gain, glucose intolerance, and the development of obesity (45). Similar to the studies of magnesium and the risk of diabetes, studies involving potassium depletion showed that low intake of dietary potassium can lead to glucose intolerance because of the loss of intracellular potassium *via* the ATP-sensitive potassium channel. It may affect impaired insulin secretion in most excitable tissues (46–48). Therefore, habitually low intakes of dietary minerals induce changes in biochemical pathways that can increase the risk of the development of diabetes with obesity (49). Generally, a balanced diet is sufficient to supply the required balance of minerals to help support the metabolism. Recent studies indicated that dietary potassium was not associated with serum potassium or hyperkalemia in either non-dialysis-dependent chronic kidney disease (NDD-CKD) or haemodialysis (HD) patients (50, 51). However, supplement over-consumption may be negative to the metabolism, but the related study is limited.

Strength and limitations

Firstly, some important confounders were not controlled in this study, such as the use of vitamin and minerals supplements as well as traditional Chinese medicines. These could influence our results, however, 0.5% of subjects ($n = 8$) in the cohort had mineral supplementation or traditional Chinese medicine in the last 3 months prior to the screening. There was a significant correlation between body fat and minerals even after the exclusion of those subjects. Secondly, some local Chinese foods, such as dim sum, did not examine the mineral contents that affect the quantity of habitual mineral contents assessment. Thirdly, bearing in mind the limitations of BMI alone in the assessment of body composition, we did not use more sophisticated techniques such as dual-energy absorptiometry that could better investigate the relationships between dietary minerals, body fat, and muscle mass. Fourthly, we have not yet measured body mineral concentrations with the majority of work being centred on the assessment of urinary or serum minerals for a relevant indicator to evaluate the absorption rate of minerals. Furthermore, we examined the intake of habitual minerals from food records which improves the accuracy and agreement compared to other dietary assessment tools (52), such as the food frequency questionnaire (FFQ). We also assessed subjects' food records by a research dietitian (Leung K) at the dietary counselling and data were inputted by a research nutritionist (He J) and reconfirmed by a senior research nutritionist (Chu NHS) for tripartite confirmation. Finally, our sample size was relatively small and future studies should be extended to a larger multi-centred cohort.

Conclusion

A balanced diet with an adequate intake of meats, grains, vegetables, and fruits is essential to health. Apart from the quality of macronutrients, the quantity of minerals may help in different metabolism in carbohydrates and lipids that reduce the body fat, blood pressure, and glucose/ insulin response. Further confirmatory studies are needed to explore associations of dietary magnesium and potassium on the development of obesity and metabolic disorders with implications for the design of nutritional interventions.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by The Chinese University of Hong Kong (CUHK) and New Territories East Cluster (NTEC) clinical research ethics committee. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

NC and EC conceived the idea of the study. JH, KL, and NC were involved in data collection and supported by RM and JC. JL and NC analysed the data. NC wrote the first draft of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This study was supported by the Health and Medical Research Fund Investigator Initiated Research (17180431) and Hong Kong College of Physicians Young Investigators Research grant 2021 to EC.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1169705/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Goldhaber-Fiebert JD, Goldhaber-Fiebert SN, Tristán ML, Nathan DM. Randomized controlled community-based nutrition and exercise intervention improves glycemia and cardiovascular risk factors in type 2 diabetic patients in rural Costa Rica. *Diabetes Care*. (2003) 26:24–9. doi: 10.2337/diacare.26.1.24

2. Nath T, Ahima RS, Santhanam P. Body fat predicts exercise capacity in persons with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a machine learning approach. *PLoS One*. (2021) 16:e0248039. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0248039

3. Mohan V, Unnikrishnan R, Shobana S, Malavika M, Anjana R, Sudha V. Are excess carbohydrates the main link to diabetes & its complications in Asians? *Indian J Med Res*. (2018) 148:531–8. doi: 10.4103/ijmr.IJMR_1698_18

4. Kaidar-Person O, Person B, Szomstein S, Rosenthal RJ. Nutritional deficiencies in morbidly obese patients: a new form of malnutrition? Part B: minerals. *Obes Surg*. (2008) 18:1028–34. doi: 10.1007/s11695-007-9350-5

5. Kimmons JE, Blanck HM, Tohill BC, Zhang J, Khan LK. Associations between body mass index and the prevalence of low micronutrient levels among US adults. *Medscape Gen Med*. (2006) 8:59.

6. Shechter M. Magnesium and cardiovascular system. *Magnes Res*. (2010) 23:60–72. doi: 10.1684/mrh.2010.0202

7. Abdul-Ghani MA, DeFronzo RA. Plasma glucose concentration and prediction of future risk of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. (2009) 32:S194–8. doi: 10.2337/dc09-S309

8. Gerstein HC, Santaguida P, Raina P, Morrison KM, Balion C, Hunt D, et al. Annual incidence and relative risk of diabetes in people with various categories of dysglycemia: a systematic overview and meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. (2007) 78:305–12. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2007.05.004

9. Castellanos-Gutiérrez A, Sánchez-Pimienta TG, Carriquiry A, da Costa TH, Ariza AC. Higher dietary magnesium intake is associated with lower body mass index, waist circumference and serum glucose in Mexican adults. *Nutr J*. (2018) 17:1–8. doi: 10.1186/s12937-018-0422-2

10. Ozcaliskan Ilkay H, Sahin H, Tanriverdi F, Samur G. Association between magnesium status, dietary magnesium intake, and metabolic control in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Am Coll Nutr*. (2019) 38:31–9. doi: 10.1080/07315724.2018.1476194

11. Murao S, Takata Y, Yasuda M, Osawa H, Kohi F. The influence of sodium and potassium intake and insulin resistance on blood pressure in normotensive individuals is more evident in women. *Am J Hypertens*. (2018) 31:876–85. doi: 10.1093/ajh/hpy041

12. Palmer BF, Clegg DJ. Physiology and pathophysiology of potassium homeostasis. *Adv Physiol Educ*. (2016) 40:480–90. doi: 10.1152/advan.00121.2016

13. Cai X, Li X, Fan W, Yu W, Wang S, Li Z, et al. Potassium and obesity/metabolic syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis of the epidemiological evidence. *Nutrients*. (2016) 8:183. doi: 10.3390/nu8040183

14. Li Y-P, He Y-N, Zhai F, Yang X, Hu X, Zhao W, et al. Comparison of assessment of food intakes by using 3 dietary survey methods. *Zhonghua Yu Fang Yi Xue Za Zhi*. (2006) 40:273–80.

15. Nagai M, Komiya H, Mori Y, Ohta T, Kasahara Y, Ikeda Y. Development of a new method for estimating visceral fat area with multi-frequency bioelectrical impedance. *Tohoku J Exp Med*. (2008) 214:105–12. doi: 10.1620/tjem.214.105

16. Thomas EL, Collins AL, McCarthy J, Fitzpatrick J, Durighel G, Goldstone AP, et al. Estimation of abdominal fat compartments by bioelectrical impedance: the validity of the ViScan measurement system in comparison with MRI. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. (2010) 64:525–33. doi: 10.1038/ejcn.2010.18 [Epub March 31, 2010]. Erratum in: Eur J Clin Nutr. (2011)65:284.

17. Consultation WE. Appropriate body-mass index for Asian populations and its implications for policy and intervention strategies. *Lancet (London, England)*. (2004) 363:157–63. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(03)15268-3

18. Hagströmer M, Oja P, Sjöström M. The international physical activity questionnaire (IPAQ): a study of concurrent and construct validity. *Public Health Nutr*. (2006) 9:755–62. doi: 10.1079/PHN2005898

19. Oxford, U.O. (2013). HOMA2 Calculator [Online]. Available at: https://www.dtu.ox.ac.uk/homacalculator/ (Accessed October 2022).

20. Boyle E Jr, Mondschein B, Dash H. Chromium depletion in the pathogenesis of diabetes and atherosclerosis. *South Med J*. (1977) 70:1449–54. doi: 10.1097/00007611-197712000-00023

21. Corradi M, Mutti A. Metal ions affecting the pulmonary and cardiovascular systems. *Met Ions Life Sci*. (2010) 8:81–105. doi: 10.1039/9781849732116-00081

22. McKeown NM, Jacques PF, Zhang XL, Juan W, Sahyoun NR. Dietary magnesium intake is related to metabolic syndrome in older Americans. *Eur J Nutr*. (2008) 47:210–6. doi: 10.1007/s00394-008-0715-x

23. Schwalfenberg GK, Genuis SJ. The importance of magnesium in clinical healthcare. *Scientifica*. (2017) 2017:1–14. doi: 10.1155/2017/4179326

24. Morais JBS, Severo JS, Santos LRD, de Sousa Melo SR, de Oliveira Santos R, de Oliveira ARS, et al. Role of magnesium in oxidative stress in individuals with obesity. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2017) 176:20–6. doi: 10.1007/s12011-016-0793-1

25. Savini I, Catani MV, Evangelista D, Gasperi V, Avigliano L. Obesity-associated oxidative stress: strategies finalized to improve redox state. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2013) 14:10497–538. doi: 10.3390/ijms140510497

26. Kolisek M, Montezano AC, Sponder G, Anagnostopoulou A, Vormann J, Touyz RM, et al. PARK7/DJ-1 dysregulation by oxidative stress leads to magnesium deficiency: implications in degenerative and chronic diseases. *Clin Sci*. (2015) 129:1143–50. doi: 10.1042/CS20150355

27. Murdolo G, Piroddi M, Luchetti F, Tortoioli C, Canonico B, Zerbinati C, et al. Oxidative stress and lipid peroxidation by-products at the crossroad between adipose organ dysregulation and obesity-linked insulin resistance. *Biochimie*. (2013) 95:585–94. doi: 10.1016/j.biochi.2012.12.014

28. Laughlin MR, Thompson D. The regulatory role for magnesium in glycolytic flux of the human erythrocyte. *J Biol Chem*. (1996) 271:28977–83. doi: 10.1074/jbc.271.46.28977

29. Paolisso G, Barbagallo M. Hypertension, diabetes mellitus, and insulin resistance: the role of intracellular magnesium. *Am J Hypertens*. (1997) 10:346–55. doi: 10.1016/S0895-7061(96)00342-1

30. Dong J-Y, Xun P, He K, Qin L-Q. Magnesium intake and risk of type 2 diabetes: meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Diabetes Care*. (2011) 34:2116–22. doi: 10.2337/dc11-0518

31. Guerrero-Romero F, Simental-Mendía L, Hernández-Ronquillo G, Rodriguez-Morán M. Oral magnesium supplementation improves glycaemic status in subjects with prediabetes and hypomagnesaemia: a double-blind placebo-controlled randomized trial. *Diabetes Metab*. (2015) 41:202–7. doi: 10.1016/j.diabet.2015.03.010

32. Dubey P, Thakur V, Chattopadhyay M. Role of minerals and trace elements in diabetes and insulin resistance. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:1864. doi: 10.3390/nu12061864

33. Weaver CM. Potassium and health. *Adv Nutr*. (2013) 4:368S–77S. doi: 10.3945/an.112.003533

34. Whelton PK, He J, Cutler JA, Brancati FL, Appel LJ, Follmann D, et al. Effects of oral potassium on blood pressure: meta-analysis of randomized controlled clinical trials. *JAMA*. (1997) 277:1624–32. doi: 10.1001/jama.1997.03540440058033

35. Chmielewski J, Carmody JB. Dietary sodium, dietary potassium, and systolic blood pressure in US adolescents. *J Clin Hypertens*. (2017) 19:904–9. doi: 10.1111/jch.13014

36. Beyer FR, Dickinson HO, Nicolson D, Ford GA, Mason J. Combined calcium, magnesium and potassium supplementation for the management of primary hypertension in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. (2006):CD004805. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004805.pub2

37. Geleijnse JM, Kok FJ, Grobbee DE. Blood pressure response to changes in sodium and potassium intake: a metaregression analysis of randomised trials. *J Hum Hypertens*. (2003) 17:471–80. doi: 10.1038/sj.jhh.1001575

38. Dickinson HO, Nicolson D, Campbell F, Beyer FR, Mason J. Potassium supplementation for the management of primary hypertension in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. (2006):CD004641. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004641.pub2

39. Choi JW, Park J-S, Lee CH. Interactive effect of high sodium intake with increased serum triglycerides on hypertension. *PLoS One*. (2020) 15:e0231707. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0231707

40. National Academies of Sciences, E., and Medicine (2019). Dietary reference intakes for sodium and potassium.

41. Lee Y-J, Lee M, Wi YM, Cho S, Kim SR. Potassium intake, skeletal muscle mass, and effect modification by sex: data from the 2008–2011 KNHANES. *Nutr J*. (2020) 19:1–9. doi: 10.1186/s12937-020-00614-z

42. van Dronkelaar C, van Velzen A, Abdelrazek M, van der Steen A, Weijs PJ, Tieland M. Minerals and sarcopenia; the role of calcium, iron, magnesium, phosphorus, potassium, selenium, sodium, and zinc on muscle mass, muscle strength, and physical performance in older adults: a systematic review. *J Am Med Dir Assoc*. (2018) 19:6–11.e3. e13. doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2017.05.026

43. Welch A, MacGregor A, Skinner J, Spector T, Moayyeri A, Cassidy A. A higher alkaline dietary load is associated with greater indexes of skeletal muscle mass in women. *Osteoporos Int*. (2013) 24:1899–908. doi: 10.1007/s00198-012-2203-7

44. Silva TR, Spritzer PM. Skeletal muscle mass is associated with higher dietary protein intake and lower body fat in postmenopausal women: a cross-sectional study. *Menopause*. (2017) 24:502–9. doi: 10.1097/GME.0000000000000793

45. Andac-Ozturk S, Koc G, Soyocak A. Association of aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AHR) serum level and gene rs10247158 polymorphism with anthropometric, biochemical parameters and food consumption in overweight/obese patients. *Int J Clin Pract*. (2021) 75:e14436. doi: 10.1111/ijcp.14436

46. Koster JC, Permutt MA, Nichols CG. Diabetes and insulin secretion: the ATP-sensitive K+ channel (KATP) connection. *Diabetes*. (2005) 54:3065–72. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.54.11.3065

47. Miki T, Nagashima K, Seino S. The structure and function of the ATP-sensitive K+ channel in insulin-secreting pancreatic beta-cells. *J Mol Endocrinol*. (1999) 22:113–23. doi: 10.1677/jme.0.0220113

48. Stone MS, Martyn L, Weaver CM. Potassium intake, bioavailability, hypertension, and glucose control. *Nutrients*. (2016) 8:444. doi: 10.3390/nu8070444

49. Fiorentini D, Cappadone C, Farruggia G, Prata C. Magnesium: biochemistry, nutrition, detection, and social impact of diseases linked to its deficiency. *Nutrients*. (2021) 13:1136. doi: 10.3390/nu13041136

50. Bernier-Jean A, Wong G, Saglimbene V, Ruospo M, Palmer SC, Natale P, et al. Dietary potassium intake and all-cause mortality in adults treated with hemodialysis. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. (2021) 16:1851–61. doi: 10.2215/CJN.08360621

51. Ramos CI, González-Ortiz A, Espinosa-Cuevas A, Avesani CM, Carrero JJ, Cuppari L. Does dietary potassium intake associate with hyperkalemia in patients with chronic kidney disease? *Nephrol Dial Transplant*. (2021) 36:2049–57. doi: 10.1093/ndt/gfaa232

52. Yang YJ, Kim MK, Hwang SH, Ahn Y, Shim JE, Kim DH. Relative validities of 3-day food records and the food frequency questionnaire. *Nutr Res Pract*. (2010) 4:142–8. doi: 10.4162/nrp.2010.4.2.142

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 05 May 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1178573

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Jinhui Li,
Stanford University, United States

REVIEWED BY
Hu Menglong,
Peking University Hospital of Stomatology, China
Danqi Chen,
New York University, United States
Jian Hao,
Ningbo University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Zhiyang Zhao
✉ zzy19980205@163.com
Hongbo Yu
✉ yhb3508@163.com

†These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

RECEIVED 03 March 2023
ACCEPTED 07 April 2023
PUBLISHED 05 May 2023

CITATION
Bao J, Yan Y, Zuo D, Zhuo Z, Sun T, Lin H, Han Z, Zhao Z and Yu H (2023) Iron metabolism and ferroptosis in diabetic bone loss: from mechanism to therapy. *Front. Nutr.* 10:1178573. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1178573

Iron metabolism and ferroptosis in diabetic bone loss: from mechanism to therapy

Jiahao Bao[1†], Yixuan Yan[2†], Daihui Zuo[3†], Zhiyong Zhuo[3†], Tianhao Sun[4], Hongli Lin[5], Zheshen Han[5], Zhiyang Zhao[1*] and Hongbo Yu[1*]

[1]Department of Oral & Cranio-maxillofacial Surgery, Shanghai Ninth People's Hospital, College of Stomatology, Shanghai Jiao Tong University School of Medicine, National Center for Stomatology, National Clinical Research Center for Oral Diseases, Shanghai Key Laboratory of Stomatology & Shanghai Research Institute of Stomatology, Shanghai, China, [2]Guangdong Provincial Key Laboratory of Stomatology, Hospital of Stomatology, Guanghua School of Stomatology, Sun Yat-Sen University, Guangzhou, China, [3]Zhongshan School of Medicine, Sun Yat-Sen University, Guangzhou, China, [4]Shenzhen Key Laboratory for Innovative Technology in Orthopaedic Trauma, Guangdong Engineering Technology Research Center for Orthopaedic Trauma Repair, Department of Orthopaedics and Traumatology, The University of Hong Kong-Shenzhen Hospital, Shenzhen, China, [5]School of Public Health, The University of Hong Kong, Pok Fu Lam, Hong Kong SAR, China

Osteoporosis, one of the most serious and common complications of diabetes, has affected the quality of life of a large number of people in recent years. Although there are many studies on the mechanism of diabetic osteoporosis, the information is still limited and there is no consensus. Recently, researchers have proven that osteoporosis induced by diabetes mellitus may be connected to an abnormal iron metabolism and ferroptosis inside cells under high glucose situations. However, there are no comprehensive reviews reported. Understanding these mechanisms has important implications for the development and treatment of diabetic osteoporosis. Therefore, this review elaborates on the changes in bones under high glucose conditions, the consequences of an elevated glucose microenvironment on the associated cells, the impact of high glucose conditions on the iron metabolism of the associated cells, and the signaling pathways of the cells that may contribute to diabetic bone loss in the presence of an abnormal iron metabolism. Lastly, we also elucidate and discuss the therapeutic targets of diabetic bone loss with relevant medications which provides some inspiration for its cure.

KEYWORDS

osteoporosis, bone, diabetes, iron metabolism, ferroptosis, mechanism

1. Introduction

Osteoporosis, which is regarded as the most common bone illness worldwide, has the characteristics of low bone mass, bone tissue's microarchitectural deterioration, and declined bone strength (1). It has been determined that diabetes-specific bone characteristics, such as deficiencies in glucose/insulin metabolism, the buildup of advanced glycosylated end products (AGEs), and a lack of bone microvasculature, may constitute a novel syndrome that can be categorized as diabetic osteoporosis (DOP) (2). DOP has eclipsed other diabetes-related illnesses as the major cause of death and mutilation, substantially affecting patients' quality of life and inflicting a substantial financial burden on their families and society (3–6). Current

glucose-lowering therapeutic measures mainly consist of metformin and sulfonylureas. However, their efficacy might be enhanced. Meanwhile, a few therapies targeting diabetic mellitus were discovered to increase the possibility of fractures, such as Thiazolidinediones (TZDs) and possibly sodium-glucose cotransporter-2 (SGLT2) (2, 7, 8). Investigating the mechanisms underlying DOP can contribute to the development of new therapeutic strategies, despite the fact that researchers do not fully comprehend these mechanisms. Recent studies have demonstrated that the onset of Type 2 Diabetic Osteoporosis (T2DOP) may be correlated with the buildup of peroxides and reactive oxygen species (ROS) resulting from ferroptosis. It is also investigated that some signal molecules and signal pathways, such as NRF2/HO-1/GPX4 and SLC7A11 can ameliorate the above symptoms, providing novel possible therapeutic targets and research directions for T2DOP (9–11).

Iron metabolism is the process of iron being absorbed, transported, distributed, stored, utilized, transformed, and excreted in living organisms. The metabolism of iron is of great significance for cells. It has been discovered that iron can switch between its ferric (Fe^{3+}) and ferrous (Fe^{2+}) forms, allowing it to take and give electrons with relative ease (12). Therefore, iron metabolism is crucial to the regular functioning of several intracellular processes, and the disturbance of iron homeostasis could potentially increase the risks of many diseases. For example, iron deficiency is perceived as one of the most prevalent causes that induces anemia, while iron overload is recognized as one of the main culprits of heart diseases, bone diseases, and cognitive level-related diseases (13–17). As a significant mechanism for disease exploration, iron metabolism has gotten attention from plenty of research in exploring the relationship between iron metabolism and bone metabolism and the underlying pathways that induce osteoporosis (18–20).

Iron metabolism also impacts bone homeostasis through ferroptosis, which is a kind of iron-dependent cell death characterized by an aggregation of lipid peroxides and ROS (21). Ferroptosis has been found to be associated with the pathophysiology of diverse ailments, which includes malignant tumors, ischemic diseases, neurodegenerative diseases, as well as metabolic disorders. Substances that are induced by ferroptosis performs the ability to diminish the activated state of glutathione peroxidase 4 (GPX4) via multiple routes, resulting in a significant decrement in oxidation resistance and oxidative death in cells eventually. ROS buildup has a significant impact on the creation and survival of osteoblastic cells and their differentiation into osteocytes, thus, oxidative stress might be a major contributor to T2DOP. Wang et al. discovered ferroptosis in T2DOP rats' bone tissue, and therapies with ferroptosis inhibitors dramatically could reduce the stress of oxidation and ameliorates the symptoms of osteoporosis, although the underlying mechanisms were still far from fully understood (19).

Furthermore, findings from existed publications been proved that some medications that targeting on iron metabolism, including melatonin, Qing'e pills (22), and Artesunate (ART) (23) could relieve the systems of T2DOP to some extent, indicating the necessary to deeply invest in the research of iron and bone metabolism. Therefore, this review intends to systematically summarize the research progress of iron metabolism and diabetic bone loss, the underlying mechanisms exploration, and clinical therapies for the comprehensive evidence of further study.

2. Bone fragility in diabetes

According to the International Diabetes Federation, the alarming number of diabetics worldwide has surpassed 537 million as of 2021, and the most striking features of diabetes include chronically higher-than-standard fasting and random blood glucose, which either induce insulin deficiency [Type 1 diabetes mellitus (T1DM)] due to damage to pancreatic beta cells or progressive insulin secretion defect [Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM)] from insulin resistance (24).

Diabetic complications could significantly increase the patient's risk of morbidity and mortality. Long-term diabetes is known to cause macrovascular and microvascular damage to the heart, brain, nerves, eyes, and kidneys, while significantly less attention has been given to the musculoskeletal system. The high glucose (25) environment brought on by these two factors could further potentially affect the bone metabolism, bone loss or even osteoporosis (26). Osteoporosis is defined as bone mineral density (BMD) at the femoral neck that is 2.5 standard deviations (SD) or more below the mean for young female adults (T-score less than or equal to −2.5 SD (27)), on the basis of dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry (DXA). Osteoporosis induced by diabetes mellitus, sometimes referred to as diabetic bone disease, is a chronic disease that subsequently increases bone fragility and fracture risk owing to a decrease in bone density and damage to the bone microstructure (28, 29). Research found that patients with diabetic bone disease are at a higher risk of long-term bone pain, motor dysfunction and fractures (30). More than 35% of individuals with Type 2 diabetes displayed bone loss, with 20% meeting the diagnostic criteria for osteoporosis.

Diabetic bone loss is characterized by altered bone density, altered bone turnover, reduced bone microarchitecture, and increased fracture risk. Multiple independent research demonstrate that the BMD of diabetic individuals may be decreased, constant, or even enhanced. The femur and vertebrae are the major sites of elevated BMD in patient with T2DM (31–33). Generally, having unnecessarily abundant energy and being overweight are the main causes of the rise in BMD in T2DM patients. Adaptive changes in the bone that enable the body to sustain a heavier load may also contribute to the increment of BMD (34, 35). Nonetheless, despite greater mean BMD and T-score values, there is increasing evidence that the T2DM-associated increased fracture risk is related to decreased bone quality, which may be termed "diabetic osteopathy" (36–38). The apparently contradictory finding is based on the changes in bone turnover, decreased bone microarchitecture, accumulation of AGEs, muscular weakness, anti-diabetic medication, etc., which might have the possibility to enhance the fracture risk of T2DM patients (39). Patients with T2DM usually display aberrant bone microstructure, particularly in the cancellous bone, with both a reduction in the number of trabeculae and morphological defects (40); also they also have a considerably decreased number of trabeculae and trabecular thickness in the femoral head compared to non-diabetic patients (41). Thinner cortical bones and higher porosity show a direct correlation with a decreased breaking load. Compared to the general population, individuals with T2DM had a 3% drop in radial cortical bone density and a 25% increase in cortical bone porosity (42); a smaller cross-sectional area, more cortical porosity; and a lower cortical vertebral BMD in the tibia, but not the radius with the assistance of HR-pQCT (43).

3. Bone cell biology in high glucose condition

Resorption and creation of bone are two essential components of bone remodeling. A major element in the development of osteoporosis is an imbalance in bone reconstruction. Bone remodeling, the coordinated activities of bone-resorbing osteoclasts and bone-forming osteoblasts, is required for continuous bone turnover and regeneration. Diabetes may affect all types of bone cells and promote adipose tissue formation in bone marrow. In this part, we intend to describe separately for four different cells in bone microenvironment in the context of HG: mesenchymal stem cells, osteoblasts, osteoclasts, and osteocytes (Figure 1).

3.1. Mesenchymal stem cells in HG condition

Osteoblasts are derived from multipotent mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs), which may move to the site of impairment, proliferate, and differentiate (44). MSCs may be separated from peripheral blood and nonhematopoietic tissues such as adipose tissue, trabecular bone, dermis, dental pulp, synovium and lung, despite the fact that bone marrow is assumed to be the primary source of these precursor cells (45). As the most significant MSCs obtained from bone marrow, bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells (BMSCs) play crucial roles in bone tissue regeneration. Different microenvironments such as high glucose levels, inflammation, and hypoxia, would change the physiological functioning of stem cells (46). Recent study has shown that osteoporosis was associated with an increase in circulating MSCs with low osteogenic potential, highlighting the importance of BMSCs for successful bone remodeling and/or repair *in vitro* (47). A number of studies have shown that the biological activities of BMSCs were modified by chronic exposure to a diabetic pathogenic environment (48, 49).

In addition, the serine/threonine kinase glycogen synthase kinase-3, also known as GSK-3, contains two remarkably homogeneous isoforms, GSK-3a and GSK-3b, which is a broadly expressed enzyme (50). GSK-3b inhibition could increase bone density (51). In high glucose microenvironments, GSK-3b activation as well as Wnt pathway suppression impede BMSC migration and proliferation, however, lithium chloride, an inhibitor of GSK-3b, may restore the functionality of BMSCs (46), according to Zhang et al. Moreover, Yu's study demonstrated the activation of GSK3b in diabetic osteoporosis and its deleterious osteogenic affected BMSCs in a high glucose milieu through the β-catenin/Tcf7/Ccn4 signaling axis inhibition, and thus provide unprecedented perspectives into diabetes osteopathy (48).

Furthermore, as a common denominator of the numerous osteogenic signaling pathways, it's suggested to strictly mange the ROS levels for MSCs to undergo osteogenic differentiation (52). It is reported that usage of deferoxamine *in vitro*, the anti-osteogenic impact of superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles was abolished, indicating that the free form of iron is significant to the inhibition of MSCs from differentiating into osteoblasts (53). Balogh et al. also approved that iron specifically prevents BMSCs from differentiating into osteoblasts without affecting adipogenic or chondrogenic differentiation (54).

In summary, high glucose condition shows an impact on mesenchymal stem cells and suppresses its differentiation process.

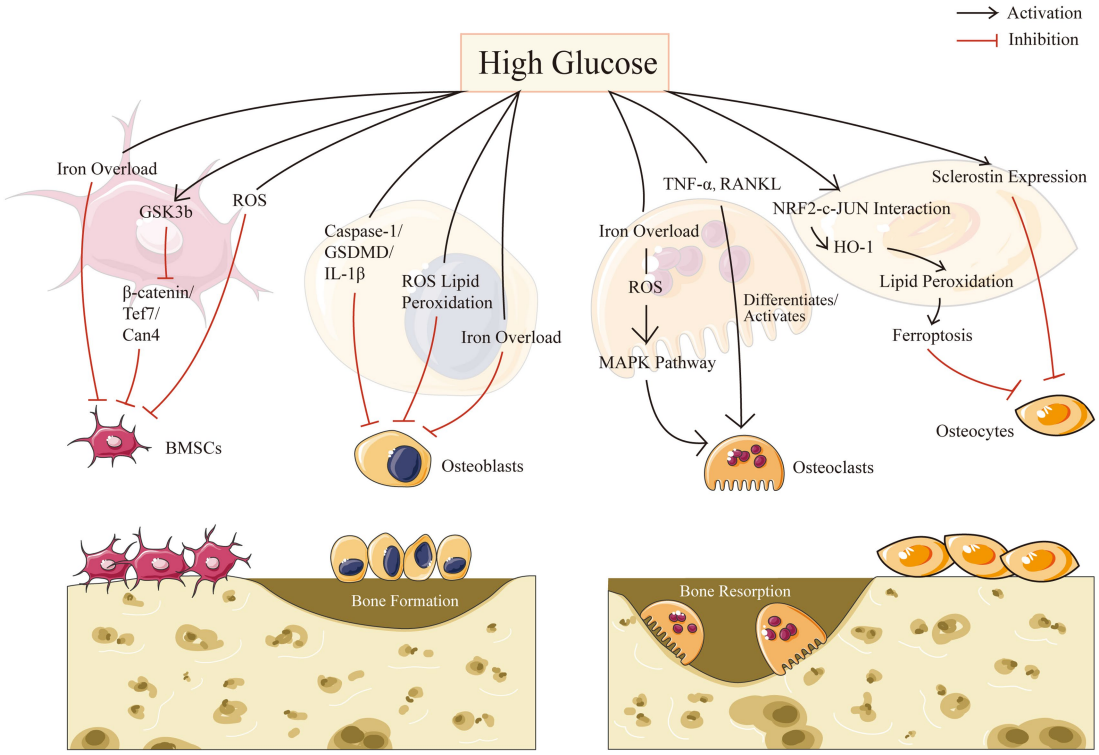


FIGURE 1
Bone cell biology in high glucose condition.

3.2. Osteoblasts in HG condition

Osteoblasts, which serve as bone-forming cells, originate from the sequential activity of transcriptional factors on mesenchymal precursors to osteoprogenitor lineages and eventually differentiate into osteocytes. Osteoblasts produce extracellular proteins such as osteocalcin, alkaline phosphatase, and type I collagen, the latter of which accounts for more than 90% of bone matrix protein. The extracellular matrix is initially secreted as unmineralized osteoid and becomes gradually mineralized when calcium phosphate concentrates as hydroxyapatite (55).

It has been demonstrated that the high glucose conditions in T2DM severely impair the biological functions of osteoblasts, resulting in an increase in the density of mitochondrial bilayers and a decrease in the number of mitochondrial cristae, and leading to the accumulation of ROS as well as lipid peroxides causing the cells to exhibit excessive oxidative stress as well as lipid peroxidation, and causing the cells to exhibit excessive oxidative stress and lipid peroxidation, accelerating apoptosis and autophagy of osteoblasts. It is reported that the proliferation and differentiation of osteoblasts could be inhibited by excessive glucose in alveolar bone through the caspase-1/GSDMD/IL-1 pathway, indicating the opposite effects from usage of caspase-1 inhibitors *in vivo* and *in vitro* (56).

HG condition could also affect osteoblasts by modulating iron metabolism as well. It was identified that iron overload reduces MC3T3 cell viability and causes apoptosis, in which they reported that an excess of iron may partially suppress osteoblast activity, and disturb the differentiation and mineralization processes of osteoblasts (57). What's more, the pathogenesis of T2DOP was significantly influenced by the osteogenic activity of osteoblasts, which was negatively influenced by iron overload caused by the increased expression of DMT1 in osteoblasts (58, 59).

In summary, HG condition not only suppress the differentiation process of osteoblasts, but also strongly affected its osteogenic function.

3.3. Osteoclasts in HG condition

Osteoclasts are end-differentiated multinucleated cells of the monocyte/macrophage lineage with unique function of resorbing bone matrix (60). Osteoclasts break down bone by secreting acids and proteolytic enzymes such cathepsin K, also known as CTSK, which break down matrix components like collagen during osteoclastogenesis (61, 62). As was known, monocytes could only differentiate into osteoclasts *in vitro* when co-cultured with cells comprising stromal cells and osteoblasts (63). Because osteoclasts and osteoblasts' respective bone resorbing and building processes are closely correlated, an adult's bone mass is generally steady. However, in many disease states such as osteoporosis, metastatic bone cancer, and inflammatory arthritis, the delicate balance is disturbed by an increase in osteoclast bone resorption activity (60).

Various studies have revealed that the high glucose condition has a certain promotion effect on the differentiation of osteoclasts, which can strengthen their bone resorption ability (64, 65). Clinical studies showed that osteoclastogenesis was more frequently accelerated by diabetes mellitus: (a) enhanced levels of tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase, a sign of increased osteoclast activity, were found in the blood of patients with T2DM (66); (b) tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase levels were higher in blood among T2DM patients (67). Studies on animals' models further approved that diabetes patients have higher osteoclast activity (68, 69): compared to normoglycemic controls, osteoclastic bone resorption was increased in T2DM rats (70). TNF-a, macrophage-colony stimulating factor, receptor activator of nuclear factor kappa-B ligand (RANKL), as well as the vascular endothelial growth factor-A were all elevated in diabetic mice, which would differentiate and activate osteoclasts (71–73).

Furthermore, osteoclasts could also be significantly influenced by iron overload, which is induced by DM. It's reported that ROS that arises from iron overload could activate the MAPK pathway, improving the differentiation capability and the bone resorption capacity of osteoclasts in bone metabolism (20). There's also evidence showed that ferritin autophagy took place when cells were iron-deficient, which makes them more susceptible to ferroptosis caused by intracellular Fe^{2+} (74, 75) Additionally, Mature osteoclasts require a greater amount of cytoplasmic free iron than other osteocytes. Hence, osteoclasts are more susceptible to ferroptosis (76, 77).

In summary, it implies that the HG condition can influence osteoclast activity, which may result in aberrant bone metabolism and osteoporosis.

3.4. Osteocytes in HG condition

Osteocytes are terminally developed osteoblasts that undergo substantial morphological changes when embedded in the mineralized bone matrix. It plays a key function throughout the homeostasis regulation of bone, with a main function to communicate with the surrounding environment (78, 79): (a) their numerous dendritic processes that protrude from the osteocyte soma in all directions and enter the 'canaliculi', which are tiny passageways by which the osteocytes could connect with other osteocytes and cells in the bone marrow or periosteum; (b) osteocytes in the interstitial tissue of the lacunar-canalicular structure come into touch with liquid, which enables these cells to function well. Consequently, the osteocyte lacunar-canalicular network provides a vast system that could detect changes in bone loading and regulate bone remodeling for the healthy skeleton, with the collaboration of other bone cells' (osteoblasts and osteoclasts) activities (80).

Osteocytes may release various signaling substances in response to loading or unloading stimuli via the SOST/DKK/Wnt or the RANKL/Osteoprotegerin (OPG) axis. It may either promote bone resorption by producing RANKL and decreasing OPG, or decrease bone resorption by flipping the RANKL/OPG ratio. Osteocytes are also the substantial producers of Dkk1(the Lrp5/6 Wnt signaling inhibitor) and sclerostin (transcription product of the SOST genes) in connection to bone formation (78, 81, 82). It's interesting to note that patients with T1DM and T2DM had higher serum levels of sclerostin (83, 84), indicating variations in glucose concentration may have impact on the cells most crucial for maintaining bone health as sclerostin is largely produced by osteocytes. Moreover, Blood glucose levels significantly above and below the normal range of 80–140 mg/dl may have detrimental effects on osteocytes (85). Another study showed that diabetes caused osteocytes to alter over time and upregulate the sclerostin gene, that might be mediated by local glucose concentrations and could have a significant effect on the deterioration of bone quality (85–87).

Furthermore, it's suggested that inhibiting the ferroptosis pathway in diabetic mice prevented DOP and osteocyte death (10). Traditional cell death inhibitors such as Z-VAD-FMK and Nec-1 had no impact in rescuing osteocytes from the death induced by high glucose and high fat (HGHF) circumstances. Furthermore, they concluded excessive lipid peroxidation may be the primary source of cell damage in the diabetic milieu and that ferroptosis may be strongly associated with the underlying molecular process of cell osteocyte death. Altogether, high glucose level could induce longstanding changes in osteocytes via upgrading sclerostin expression and inducing ferroptosis, resulting in the imbalance of bone metabolism eventually (10).

In summary, the high glucose level in the blood caused by T2DM alters the dynamic equilibrium between bone formation and bone resorption in a normal organism, resulting to a variety of complications such as T2DOP.

4. Iron-related protein and bone formation in HG

Studies have approved that proteins involved in iron metabolism have a very clear connection to bone metabolism. Here we give some summaries. Table 1 summarizes iron-related proteins and bone metabolism in high glucose condition.

4.1. Ferritin

Zarjou et al. found that the ferroxidase activity of ferritin was responsible for the suppression of osteoblasts' activities (75). By observing the effects of ceruloplasmin (a protein with ferroxidase activity but no iron sequestration ability) and examining the osteoblast-specific genes expression, they discovered that ferritin ferroxidase activity might inhibit the production and subsequent activity of alkaline phosphatase (ALP). Thus, the ferritin ferroxidase activity could not only inhibit the exclusive osteoblast product osteocalcin which in turn affect calcification, but also downregulate the osteoblast-specific genes such as core binding factor α-1, alkaline phosphatase and osteocalcin (75).

Additionally, it has been demonstrated that mitochondrial ferritin (FtMt) reduces oxidative stress and maintains intracellular iron homeostasis (25). If FtMt expresses excessively, it will lessen ferroptosis that happens in osteoblasts under HG environments, whereas if FtMt becomes silent, it can stimulate autophagy in mitochondrial via the ROS/PINK1/Parkin pathway, leading to an increase in osteoblasts ferroptosis (74). In T2DOP, FtMt was showed to prevent ferroptosis in osteoblasts by decreasing oxidative stress produced by excess ferrous ions, while FtMt deficiency increased mitophagy in the pathogenesis of T2DOP (74, 89).

4.2. HEP

Hepcidin (HEP), which is produced and secreted by liver cells, regulates iron homeostasis. It can connect to the ferroportin (FPN) receptor, which is a type of transmembrane protein, to prevent cellular iron from entering the bloodstream (11, 123). The sole iron output protein in vertebrates up to this point is FPN (90–92). If FPN activation induced by HEP is inadequate or inefficient, the organism may experience iron overload and perhaps iron deposition in the skeletons. Causing numerous ROS production, mitochondrial biogenesis, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma coactivator-1beta (PGC-1β) expression in osteoclasts and ultimately resulting in osteoporosis (93). In addition, there's also a study concluding that BMP/SMAD signaling pathway was discovered to possess the ability to regulate the expression level of HEP (94). Xu et al. not only found that HEP stimulated osteoblast intracellular Ca2+ in a dose-dependent manner, but also revealed that the process mention above is facilitated by voltage-dependent L-type calcium channels, which indicated an unignorable effect that HEP had on bone metabolism (95).

4.3. Tfr2

In mammalian cells, there are two distinct transferrin receptors (Tfrs) (96). Transferrin receptor 1 (Tfr1) is predominantly expressed and binds to Fe^{3+}-loaded holo-Tf with great affinity. Plasma iron flows attached to the iron transporter protein transferrin and is absorbed by endocytosis that mediated by Tfr1 under physiological circumstances. Tfr1 is regulated post-transcriptionally by intracellular iron status through the iron-regulatory protein system (97), resulting in elevated Tfr1 under low iron circumstances and diminished Tfr1 under high iron conditions (98). Bhaba's reported that Tfr1absence resulted in a >50% drop in osteoclast lineage cells in the total osteoblasts intracellular iron concentration (99). However, Tfr1-deficiency had no impact on the iron levels in monocytes and pre-osteoclasts. It has been determined that mature osteoclasts procured extracellular iron mostly via using Tf and heme (99). This study found that iron uptake regulated by Tfr1 is a key iron acquisition route in osteoclast lineage cells, which significantly regulates bone remodeling of trabecular in the perpendicular and axial bones via female and male mice models (99). Also, the increased cytoplasmic iron generated by Tfr1 was approved to be especially essential for mitochondrial energy consumption and cytoskeletal structure in osteoclasts, however, it still showed slight impact on the differentiation of osteoclasts (99).

Transferrin receptor 2 (Tfr2) is another crucial regulator of hepcidin, which is proposed to control iron homeostasis. Tfr2 is known for controlling systemic iron levels, but it also promotes healthy erythropoiesis (100–103). Tfr2 has recently been identified a novel extrahepatic function, controlling bone mass directly by osteoblasts in the research from Martina Rauner's team (104). They reported that Tfr2, which is predominantly located in osteoblasts, governed bone production but had little effect on the systemic iron homeostasis. Furthermore, Tfr2 could also activate p38 MAPK signaling in osteoblasts, which leads to the induction of the Wnt inhibitor sclerostin and limits bone formation, hence, Tfr2 functions as a unique regulator of bone mass via modifying the BMP-p38 MAPK-Wnt signaling axis (104).

4.4. IRP

Iron regulatory protein 1 (IRP1) and iron regulatory protein 2 (IRP2) post-transcriptionally control the metabolism of iron in

TABLE 1 Iron-related proteins and bone metabolism in high glucose condition.

Protein	Mechanism	Effect in Ferroptosis	Basic foundation	Origin and distribution *in vivo*	Biochemistry and molecular structure	References
Ferritin	ROS/PINK/Parkin	Ferroptosis in OB, osteocalcin and CBF-a1 inhibition	Primary iron storage proteins of most living organisms, members of a broad superfamily of ferritin-like diiron-carboxylate proteins	Almost all body tissues especially liver cells and reticuloendothelial cells	Iron-free (apoferritin) molecule is a protein shell composed of 24 protein chains arranged in 432 symmetry. 2 types of chains (subunits): H or M (fast) and L (88), which differ in rates of iron uptake and mineralization.	(74, 75, 89)
HEP	BMP/SMAD	Increased ROS production, mitochondrial biogenesis, and PGC-1β expression in osteoclasts	An antibacterial and antifungal protein	Expressed in the liver	Cysteine-rich, forms a distorted beta-sheet with an unusual disulphide bond found at the turn of the hairpin.	(90–95)
Tfr	BMP/p38MAPK/ Wnt	Tfr1 is a key player in the uptake of iron-loaded transferrin into cells, Tfr2 binds transferrin but with a significantly lower affinity than Tfr1	TfR1 may also participate in cell growth and proliferation	Tfr1: widely expressed Tfr2: hepatocytes, hematopoietic cells, and duodenal crypt cells	Tfrs are homodimeric type II transmembrane proteins containing three distinct domains: protease-like, apical or protease-associated, and helical domains.	(96–104)
IRP	Through post-transcriptional regulation of iron metabolism-related proteins to maintain cellular iron homeostasis	Decreased expression of bone formation markers such as TFRC and ferritin	Sustaining normal mitochondrial function			(105–107)
METTL3	Upregulating the ASK1/p38 signaling pathway to induce ferroptosis	Induction of ferroptosis in OB	Regulating various processes such as the circadian clock, differentiation of embryonic and hematopoietic stem cells, cortical neurogenesis, response to DNA damage, differentiation of T-cells and primary miRNA processing, playing an important role in various kinds of tumors	Almost all body tissues		(108–111)
DMT1		Suppression of the OB osteogenic function	Having a role in gastrointestinal uptake of metals and in transferrin dependent trafficking of iron and manganese, Cu2+, Cd2+	Widely expressed	DMT1 is a 12-transmembrane-domain protein, having at least four isoforms: two are derived from N-terminal alternatives and two are from C-terminal alternatives	(112–115)
HO-1	NRF2 and c-Jun/ HO-1	Catalyzing heme oxidation to produce a significant amount of free labile iron, inducing ferroptosis in osteocytes	Catalyzing heme degradationholds antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, cytoprotective, proliferative, and angiogenic properties	Expressed in low quantities under normal conditions except in tissues that involve the degradation of senescent red blood cells, such as the spleen, liver, and bone marrow		(89, 116–120)
GSH	XC-system/GSH/ GPX4 axi	Reduced osteoblast ferroptosis and enhanced osteogenic activity.	Converting peroxide (R-OOH) into alcohol (R-OH) and decreasing the toxicity of lipid peroxides	Widely expressed		(19, 121, 122)

HEP, hepcidin; Tfr2, transferrin receptor 2; IRP2, iron regulatory protein 2; METTL3, methyltransferase-like 3; DMT1, divalent metal transporter 1; HO-1, heme oxygenase-1; GSH, glutathione; OB, osteoblast.

vertebrate cells (105). Zhang et al. demonstrated that iron drove the transcription of NADPH oxidase 4 (NOX4) by dissociating IRP1 and thereby depressed osteogenesis in bone metabolism. Mechanically, they revealed that the NOX4 locus includes iron-response element-like sequences, which are bound by IRP1. Upon iron binding, IRP1 dissociates from the IRE-like sequences, resulting in the activation of NOX4 transcription. Osteoblasts with increased NOX4 accumulate lipid peroxide and show obvious alterations in mitochondrial morphology and function (106). In mouse bone tissue after the deletion of IRP2, investigation has discovered the expression of the genes for the proteins that served as iron transporter (FLT, FPN1, and TFR1). This is a disease characterized by scant trabecular bone, which could induce the reduction of iron concentration and the downregulated expression of bone formation markers (107). Therefore, a lack of IRP2 may prevent the iron transporter from transferring, which results in a lack of iron and affects bone metabolism. However, additional research will be required in the future to understand this conclusion because the underlying process is currently elusive.

4.5. METTL3

Methyltransferase-like 3 (METTL3), one of the m^6A writers, is approved to play a role in the pathophysiology and growth of bone-related disorders including osteoporosis, arthritis, and osteosarcoma (108). Nonetheless, there is controversy regarding the link between osteoporosis and METTL3 expression. For instance, one study found that overexpression of METTL3 in bone marrow monocytes protected mice against osteoporosis induced by estrogen deprivation, while disruption of METTL3 in mice destroyed bone formation, decreased osteogenic differentiation, and improved marrow obesity (109). Another study demonstrated a negatively regulatory role of METTL3 in osteogenesis process by activating NF-κB pathway, which was considered as a significant osteogenic differentiation inhibitor. And METTL3 was found to induce the expression of MYD88, an upstream regulator of NF-κB pathway, through control m6A methylation status of MYD88-RNA (110).

Furthermore, researchers have discovered that METTL3 may be involved in high glucose and palmitic acid (HGPA)-induced osteoporosis via activating the ASK1/p38 signaling pathway, in which they noticed that METTL3 knockdown prevented HGPA-induced activation of ASK1/p38 signaling (111). The fact that the expression of the ferroptosis-inhibitory proteins GPX4 and SLC7A11 was markedly repressed further provided evidence that activating ASK1/p38 pathway was responsible for the induction of ferroptosis (111).

4.6. DMT1

Divalent metal transporter 1 (DMT1) is a 12-transmembrane-domain protein that is present in various tissues, such as bone, kidney, and duodenum. DMT1 transports lots of divalent cations (112). It is the main apical transporter in charge of absorbing intestinal Fe^{2+} and it is found to be widely expressed in endosomal compartments, in a place where it is in responsibility of exporting Fe^{2+} throughout the transferrin cycle (112, 113). As a result, iron overload and DMT1 expression are closely connected. DMT1 plays a role in the absorption of other metals in addition to its role in the metabolism of iron and manganese, and it also involves in the transfer of Cu^{2+} and Cd^{2+} (114, 115).

Further studies proved that the overexpression of DMT1 could lead to iron overload in osteoblasts, thus suppressing the osteogenic function of osteoblasts. Liu et al. discovered that human hFOB1.19 osteoblasts treated with ferric ammonium citrate (FAC) expressed more DMT1 compared with those untreated cells (58). Zhang et al. found that there were less of the autophagosome accumulation that was caused by FAC in DMT1-shRNA hFOB1.19 cells, which suggested that DMT1 controls the levels of Fe2+ in osteoblasts, which has an impact on the cellular accumulation of autophagosomes (59). In summary, DMT1 expression could enhance in the bone tissue of type 2 diabetic condition, then DMT1 induces iron overload in osteoblasts, and ultimately affects the osteogenic function of osteoblasts.

4.7. HO-1

Heme oxygenase-1 (HO-1) is a cellular inducible oxidative stress regulator that oxidizes heme to produce biliverdin, carbon monoxide, and free ferrous iron (116). The role HO-1 plays in ferroptosis is still up for dispute at this time. Numerous studies showed that elevated HO-1 expression prevented oxidative stress in cells and prevented ferroptosis (37, 117, 118). For instance, Adedoyin et al. discovered that $HO\text{-}1^{-/-}$ cells demonstrated higher erastin-induced cell death when compared to $HO\text{-}1^{+/+}$ renal proximal tubule cells (119). Other researchers, however, identified that excessive HO-1 caused organ failure and exacerbated ferroptosis (89, 120). According to Fang et al., inhibiting HO-1 expression reduced ferroptosis in cardiomyopathy in models *in vivo* and *in vitro* (89). Tang et al. noted that blocking HO-1 activity should be a reliable way to prevent ferroptosis in the retinal pigment epithelium (120). It therefore demonstrated that HO-1 was a double-edged sword that functions differently in distinct tissues and disease models.

HO-1 plays important roles in bone metabolism. Yang's team approved that the group with DOP had much more lipid peroxidation occurred *in vivo* via DOP mouse model, indicating that the high-glucose microenvironment could induce osteocyte ferroptosis. Then they went further demonstrated the concrete mechanism of how high-glucose microenvironment induced intracellular iron overload. In diabetic microenvironment, HO-1 transcription was activated upstream by the heterodimer of NRF2 and c-JUN and activation of HO-1 catalyzes heme oxidation produced a significant amount of free labile iron (10). What's more, Ma's finding also supports the theory that HO-1 might mediate HGHF-induced osteocyte ferroptosis (9). HO-1 activation and ferroptosis are both mutually causal and can lead to an endless loop of mutual promotion (10, 121).

4.8. GSH

Ferroptosis can also be induced by the depletion of glutathione (GSH) and the reduction in GPX4 activity (121). GSH is a protective substance in cells and the main substrate of GPX4, which can combine with lipid peroxide to reduce ROS, so as to play an important role in antioxidant. The body's lipid antioxidant system is regulated by GPX4 as its principal regulator. To protect biofilm

systems against ferroptosis damage, GSH is employed as a cofactor to convert peroxide (R-OOH) into alcohol (R-OH) and decrease the toxicity of lipid peroxides. However, the body's decreased GSH levels displays impacts on GPX4 activity, which is required for ferroptosis to occur. Numerous synthesis routes, such as glutathione synthetase (GSS) and nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate, are the source of GSH (121). A disulfide bond connecting the heavy chain SLC3A2 and the light chain SLC7A11 creates the cystine-glutamate reverse transporter protein known as the XC-system. It mediates the 1:1 exchange of glutamate and cystine inside and outside the cell. The extracellular glutamate concentration influences the transport rate of the XC-system, and an elevated glutamate concentration inhibits cystine uptake and GSH production, which results in altering the GPX4 activity alteration and ferroptosis (11, 122).

This XC-system/GSH/GPX4 axis is one of the main pathways that HG induces ferroptosis. According to Zhao et al., system XC-mediated suppression of ATF3 activity resulted in the induction of osteoblast ferroptosis in high glucose conditions, and these occurrences aided in the pathogenesis of T2DOP (19). They found that ATF3 was upregulated by HG *in vivo* and *in vitro*, which reduced the expression of SLC7A11 and the amounts of intracellular GSH and extracellular glutamate (19). ATF3 inhibition then boosted GPX4 levels and decreased the buildup of ROS and lipid peroxides and these modifications reduced osteoblast ferroptosis and enhanced osteogenic activity. According to Ma et al., osteoblasts from osteoporotic individuals with T2DM developed a lot of ferroptosis lipid peroxides. The down-regulated expression of GPX4 and SLC7A11 in osteoblasts mitochondria and the XC-system were correlated with these lipid peroxides (9).

In summary, high glucose condition induces the imbalance of iron metabolism (ferroptosis and iron overload) via abundant pathways like Nrf2/HO-1, METTL3, XC- system/GSH/GPX4. Some proteins, such as METTL3 and DMT1, also contribute dramatically to the regulation of iron metabolism. It indicated the necessary to explore deeply on the association between iron and bone metabolism and underlying pathways.

5. Iron-related signaling pathways and bone formation

5.1. NRF2/HO-1/GPX4

Figure 2 showed the association between iron overload and osteoporosis in osteoblast and osteoclast. Activating the NRF2/HO-1 channel considerably lowers ferritin levels while reducing oxidative stress and it prevents ferroptosis and promotes bone production (124). The nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) signaling pathway is directly downstream of ROS and controls the transcription of antioxidant response element-dependent genes to sustain cellular redox homeostasis and regulate oxidative mediators (125). Recent studies demonstrated that melatonin activated the Nrf2/HO-1 pathway and increased levels of the antioxidant enzymes HO-1 and NAD(P)H dehydrogenase [quinone] 1 to prevent kidney damage caused by diabetes and exert neuroprotective effects (126, 127). Additionally, it has been noted that Nrf2 guarded cancer cells from ferroptosis brought on by erastin or RSL3 (128).

Researchers have found the NRF2/HO-1/GPX4 pathway had an impact on osteoblast. Ma et al. reported that activation the NRF2/HO-1 channel considerably lowers ferritin levels while reducing oxidative stress. NRF2 initiates the cellular peroxidation and defense process by activating the downstream enzymes glutathione peroxidase and superoxide dismutase (SOD). Additionally, it eliminates hazardous elements like ROS, and further reduce the toxic effects to osteoblasts (9, 129).

Furthermore, in ferroptosis, the antioxidant system Nrf-2/HO-1 could be suppressed. In the absence of Nrf-2, the activity and expression of the GPX4 protein is reduced and the severity of iron death is enhanced. It indicates that both the Nrf-2/HO-1 antioxidant system and iron death may be regulated under inflammatory settings (130). Additionally, researchers found the Nrf2/GPX4 pathway played an important role in age-related osteoporosis. Using 18 female wild type and 16 Nrf2-knockout (KO) mice as experimental subjects, Kubo et al. found that old Nrf2-specific KO mice showed reduced bone mass, which significantly implied that chronic Nrf2 deficiency made a great contribution to the progression of osteoporosis specifically in aging females (131). Yang et al. determined that 1,25(OH)2D3 can delay age-related osteoporosis via activating Nrf2 antioxidant signaling pathway and inhibition of oxidative stress, which provided support for the significant impact Nrf2 signaling pathway had on age-related osteoporosis (132, 133). Moreover, by evaluating the effect of 1,25(OH)2D3 on the Nrf2/GPX4 signaling pathway in MC3T3-E1 cells, other researchers also concluded that VDR activation inhibited osteoblast ferroptosis by activating the Nrf2/GPX4 signaling pathway, which indicates that there is a broad and profound link between the association of iron death and osteoblast (134).

5.2. NF-κB signaling pathways

To limit osteogenic development, nuclear factor κB (NF- κB) produces inflammatory molecules, suppresses Wnt signaling, and stimulates Smad and MAPK signaling pathways in osteoblasts. These changes caused by NF- κB mentioned above will ultimately activate ferroptosis (135, 136). Through its control over the production of a network of inducers and effectors that characterize responses to pathogens, NF-κB plays a crucial part in the cellular stress response as well as in inflammation (137). Inflammatory cytokines are released as a result of host defense mechanisms in reaction to inflammation, which activates the NF-κB pathway (138). Postnatal bone development requires BMPs, which also promote the expression of the matrix proteins osteocalcin and bone sialoprotein. Osteopenia, bone fragility, and spontaneous fracture are caused by a decrease in BMP activity (139, 140). The Wnt signaling system also promotes bone growth. When Wnt signaling is activated, β-nuclear catenin's expression rises, which in turn causes osteocalcin and bone sialoprotein to express more strongly. Inflammation inhibits Wnt signaling by increasing the expression of Wnt antagonists such as Dkk1 or sclerostin (82).

NF-κB regulates transcription positively in practically every conditions. The latest research has shown that NF-κB may interfere with the transcription of gene and chemokines were suppressed when noncanonical NF-κB subunits bound to the κB sites (141, 142). Interferon-b expression at the degree of promoter is directly suppressed by the activation of noncanonical NF-κB (143). Thus, RelB-p52 heterodimers were formed because of the noncanonical

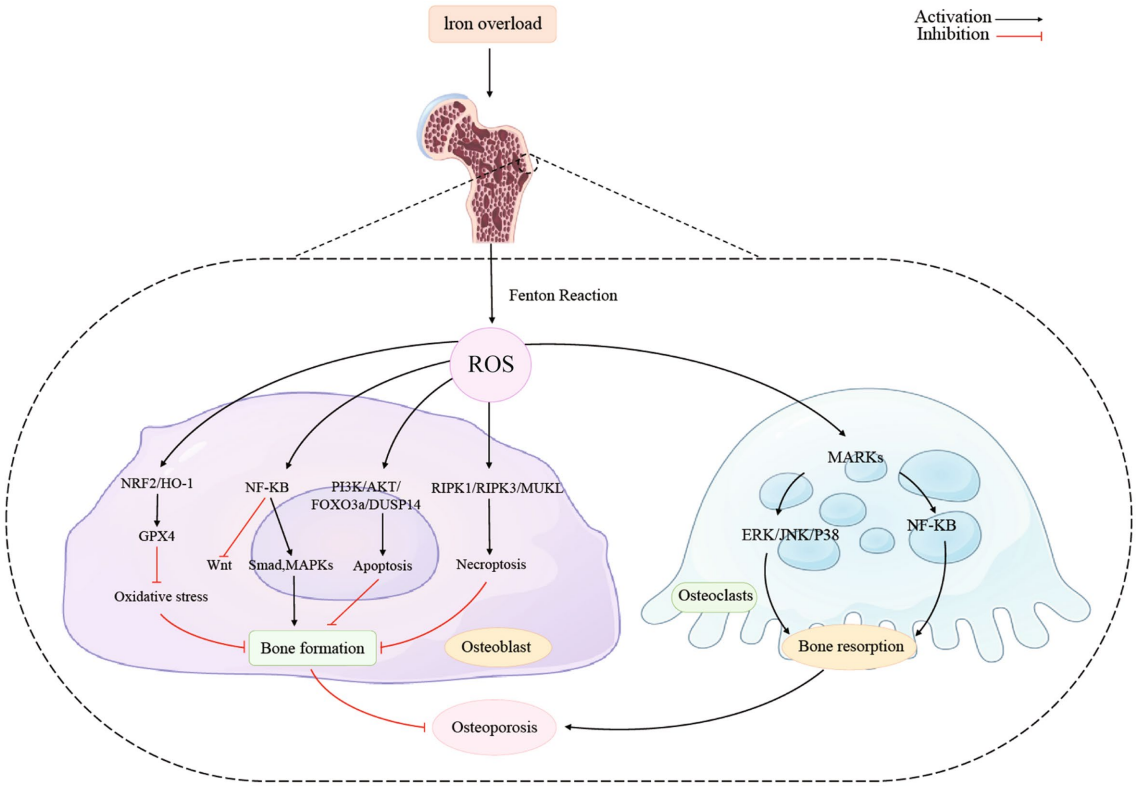


FIGURE 2
Iron overload and osteoporosis in osteoblast and osteoclast.

pathway activation, which caused NF-κB to have a detrimental impact. In Tarapore's study, the researchers discovered that NF-κB was crucial for the decreased production of matrix proteins brought on by inflammatory reactions, which eventually affected bone formation. Activation of NF-κB inhibits the production of matrix proteins both Wnt- and BMP-stimulated. This suppression entailed b-catenin and Runx2 inhibition by binding to neighboring consensus sites and NF-κB, to directly interacted with the involvement of response elements in the promoter regions of bone matrix proteins (144). Furthermore, Other studies also found that significant impacts of NF-κB on bone formation, by approving that it stimulates inflammatory factors and stimulates Smad and MAPK signaling pathways in osteoblasts to prevent osteogenic differentiation (107, 144, 145).

5.3. PI3K/AKT/FOXO3a/DUSP14

Iron overload significantly suppresses osteoblast proliferation and induces apoptosis through the PI3K/AKT/FOXO3a/DUSP14 channel, thus inhibiting bone formation in HG. It has been discovered that the PI3K/AKT signaling pathway contributes to signal transmission that is connected to cell proliferation, differentiation, invasion, and apoptosis (146). Specifically, researchers have reported that the proliferation and development of rat osteoblasts required activation of the PI3K/AKT signaling pathway (147).

The FOXO3a gene belonging to the FOXO subfamily. The transcription of FOXO3a is suppressed by pAKT, which regulates the phosphorylated process of FOXO3a. Members of the DUSP family are intimately connected to cellular proliferation as well. According to a prior study, DUSP4 promotes the growth and invasion of colorectal cancer cells. Xia et al. discovered that iron overload reduced osteoblasts growth and promoted apoptosis greatly through the PI3K/AKT/FOXO3a/DUSP14 channel (148). By noticing that the impact of iron overload in osteoblasts was greatly reduced by overexpressing DUSP14, their team demonstrated that through the inhibition of DUSP14 expression, iron overload may endanger the proliferation of osteoblasts. Additionally, iron overload enhanced p-AKT and p-FOXO3a expression in osteoblasts. FOXO3a could directly attach to the DUSP14 promoter and DUSP14 may therefore represent a unique element in the PI3K/AKT/FOXO3a pathway (149). In summary, PI3K/AKT/FOXO3a/DUSP14 signaling pathway is potentially in charge of cell defense in the presence of iron overload stress.

5.4. RIPK1/RIPK3/MLKL

In the iron overload-induced osteoblast apoptosis process, ROS could promote phosphorylation of RIPK1 and RIPK3 and create a positive vicious circle involving RIPK1/RIPK3/MLKL. Sufficient evidences suggest oxidative stress induced by iron overload is the primary factor in the pathophysiology of osteoporosis (150–152). It also appears that iron toxicity is intimately linked to cell death in illnesses from iron overload (153). Apoptosis and necrosis have been historically considered to be the two primary fundamental processes of cell death (154). ROS, as was already established, were crucial for

the apoptosis that was induced by iron overload in the osteoblasts. Nevertheless, Tian's research revealed that necrosis may also be strongly related to the characteristics of osteoblasts death from iron overload (155). Similar occurrences have been observed in earlier research, which indicated that necrosis may be the principal mechanism of cell death for osteoblastic cells in iron overload-associated bone disorders (156).

The precise mechanisms through which iron overload induces osteoblastic cells to necrotize remains not fully understood. An example of planned necrosis is necroptosis, which is distinguished by morphological variations of necrosis and is greatly reliant on regulating RIPK1, RIPK3, and MLKL. The phosphorylated MLKL eventually goes to the plasma membrane via oligomerization and penetrates, and then triggers necroptotic cell death (157, 158).

Tian's team firstly demonstrated how ROS were crucially regulated in iron overload-induced necroptosis and found that ROS brought on by iron overload encourage necroptosis by creating a positive feedback loop with the involvement of RIPK1/RIPK3. The results of Tian's study showed a dose-dependent rise in RIPK1 and RIPK3 phosphorylation as well as total protein expression in the osteoblastic cells following exposure to FAC. Nonetheless, following FAC treatment, the osteoblasts' protein expression of MLKL showed no appreciable change. The addition of Nec-1, GSK872, or NSA inhibited iron overload-induced necrotic cell death in osteoblasts. Their findings illustrated iron overload induced necroptosis in osteoblasts cells, at least partially through the RIPK1/RIPK3/MLKL pathway, and finally inhibited bone formation (155).

In summary, iron absorption, storage, and excretion abnormalities, together with the aberrant expression of iron-related proteins IRP2, FtMt, TFR1, TFR2, HEP, and ferritin ferroxidase, may result in alterations in iron content. Multiple signaling pathways like NRF2/HO-1, PI3K/AKT/FOXO3a/DUSP14, RIPK1/RIPK3/MLKL, and NF-κB, are warranted be explored more for the targeted interventions of the imbalanced bone remodeling process.

6. Iron-related signaling pathways and bone resorption

Osteoclasts are multinucleated large cells that are differentiated from bone marrow monocytes and come from the hematopoietic cell lineage (64). Two essential cytokines, macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF) and receptor activator of nuclear factor-B ligand (RANKL), affects the development of monocytes into osteoblasts. The cytokine M-CSF regulates the process by which BMMSCs differentiate into preosteoblasts and their proliferation, whereas RANKL controls the process by which preosteoblasts differentiate into osteoblasts and the activity of mature osteoblasts (159). Furthermore, cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor (TNF) and interleukin (IL) (160) could regulate the formation of osteoblasts (161). It was shown that RANKL was also linked to the recruitment of the non-receptor tyrosine kinase and tumor necrosis factor-associated receptor (TNFR) (162). c-Src acts to activate signaling pathways involved in osteoclast differentiation and maturation, such as NF-κB signaling pathway (163), and MAPK signaling pathway while TNFR acts to activate the Akt signaling pathway, which in turn induces the expression of nuclear factor of activated T-cell (NFATc). NFATc is the core transcription factor of osteoclasts, which ultimately mediates osteoclast differentiation, fusion and degradation of inorganic and organic bone matrix (164). The common signaling pathways for osteoblasts include OPG/RANKL/RANK, NF-κB, c-src-PIK3-AKT, MAPK, and CN-NFAT, all of which were approved crucial for controlling osteoclast development (165). However, the latest research revealed that the NF-κB signaling pathway and the MAPK signaling pathway were mostly responsible for T2DOP in the case of ferroptosis caused by HG conditions (20).

6.1. NF-κB signaling pathway

The intrinsic immune system's NOD, LRR, and pyrin domain-containing protein 3 (NLRP3) inflammatory vesicles recognize pathogens like viruses and bacteria, and activate inflammatory factors to mediate inflammation. It has been discovered that in osteoclasts, however, NLRP3 played a critical role in promoting osteoclast maturation and increasing bone resorption (166). A recent study showed that mice osteoclasts that expressed NLRP3 in particular did not undergo systemic inflammation. The amount of osteoclasts stayed the same, but the bone mass decreased by around 50% (165). The NLRP3 inflammasome performs a variety of tasks in both young and old persons. Bone loss in old mice lacking NLRP3 is increased through bone resorption rather than bone formation. Similarly, MCC950 inhibited osteoclast development by reducing caspase-1 activation, but not observed in young mice. Moreover, the transcription factor NF-κB, could encourage the production of molecules that control the development of inflammatory vesicles with the NLRP3 gene (163). And it's demonstrated that the ROS generated in the high glucose state led to the phosphorylation of MAPK-related proteins, which in turn activated the MAPKs pathway and subsequently the NF-κB pathway. This increased the expression of NLRP3 in the internal environment, which in turn promoted the maturation of osteoclasts and increased osteoclastic bone resorption (163).

6.2. ERK/JNK/p38 pathway

Three different signaling pathways of MAPK, MAPK kinase (MEK or MKK), and kinase of MAPK kinase (MEKK or MKKKK), make up the MAPK signaling system. Together, these three kinases that can be activated in any order, regulates a range of significant physiological and pathological reactions, including cellular development, differentiation, stress, and inflammatory responses (167). ERK, JNK, p38/MAPK, and ERK5 are the four primary branching points of the MAPK pathway. JNK and p38 have comparable roles in inflammation, apoptosis, and cell growth; and the ERK pathway primarily controls cell growth and differentiation; and Ras/Raf protein serves as its upstream signal. These kinases used in the branching route are all different and can be used as biomarkers in the pathway.

As a downstream branching pathway of the MAPK pathway, ERK/JNK/p38 pathway is another signaling pathway that might contribute to osteoporosis. Related studies have shown that the ERK/JNK/p38 pathway plays an important role in promoting the differentiation of preosteoclasts, promoting the survival of osteoclasts and inhibiting osteoclast apoptosis (164). In contrast, iron deficiency with moral hyperglycemia enhances the expression of ROS increases, which in turn increases the expression of RANKL,

thus promoting the ERK/JNK/p38 pathway for greater differentiation of pro-osteoclasts (164). This increases the bone resorption effect of osteoclasts, causing a disruption in the homeostasis of bone resorption and bone formation, which in turn leads to osteoporosis.

7. Therapeutic targets and drugs targeting iron metabolism for DOP

7.1. Preclinical monitoring: evaluating diabetes-specific risk factors for osteoporosis

In addition to the age-related risk factors and other established fracture causes, a comprehensive investigation of risk variables is required for the clinical examination of bone fragility in diabetes patients. Bone fragility is a distinct risk factor for fractures in both T1DM (168) and T2DM (169), and is substantially linked with the length of the condition. Individuals with T1DM are more likely to fracture more frequently and experience bone loss even when they are young (131, 170). Due to the fact that osteoporosis is a frequent complication of T1DM, DXA testing, and laboratory checks to identify additional risk factors, such as hypogonadism would be generally recommended by physicians. Hofbauer et al. advised testing for blood 25-hydroxyvitamin D (25[OH]D) in diabetics who were institutionalized (i.e., Living in a care facility such as a nursing home) or at risk of falls and fractures in order to identify a rapidly curable cause of falls and fractures. The initial bone assessment for determining fracture risk would also strongly be taken into consideration in the testing.

Poor glycaemia control was identified strongly associated with increased bone fragility, with a HbA1c threshold of more than 9% (75 mmol/mol) in individuals with T2DM and more than 9% (63 mmol/mol) in individuals with T1DM (171). Moreover, routine assessments should be made of hypoglycemic episodes, which can result in cardiovascular events, falls, and fractures in both type 1 (172) and type 2 (173) of diabetes. Consequently, it is advised to maintain stringent glycemic control in individuals who are younger and have the condition earlier. Strict glycaemia control's skeletal benefits in patients with long-term disease, diabetic comorbidities, and a history of falls must be weighed against the elevated risk of falls and cardiovascular events brought on by hypoglycemia. Currently, sulfonylureas and thiazolidinediones are used cautiously in patients at risk of fractures, metformin, glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) receptor agonists, SGLT2 inhibitors, and DPP-4 inhibitors exhibits a safe bone profile for type 2 diabetes (174, 175). Moreover, Metformin was found to lower the incidence of fractures in T2D patients and increased bone mass and bone quality in ovariectomized (OVX) rats. The underlying mechanism contained decreased RANKL expression and osteoclast inhibition (176, 177). Another study demonstrated that metformin limits bone marrow stromal stem cells' ability to produce succinate and lessens the stimulatory effects of succinate in promoting osteoclast development, and bone resorption (178); while a recent study reported that metformin usage did not increase BMD (179), and similar osteo-protective effect was also seen in non-diabetic OVX (180). Further studies are needed for the inconsistent findings in clinical practice.

7.2. General interventions and classic anti-osteoporosis drugs

This is a consensus that unless their serum 25(OH)D concentration is at least 20 ng/ml, all diabetics are recommended to take vitamin D supplements. In obese patients, calorie restriction to lower body weight is frequently used to halt the onset of diabetes mellitus; nevertheless, weight loss is considered to be linked to decreased bone mass. Thus, it is strongly advised that people with T2DM and obesity control their weight by carefully supervised exercise (181), which could strengthen bones aid patients with diabetes mellitus in preventing bone loss. According to a meta-analysis, people with T2DM who follow a Mediterranean diet rich in fresh fruits, vegetables, and fish have a lower incidence of fractures and microvascular sequelae (182). The unhealthy eating habits of high sugar and fat should be quitted. Also, bad lifestyle choices like drinking too much alcohol and smoking need to be carefully avoided.

Some clinical trials illustrated that alendronate (183) and teriparatide (184) displayed some therapeutic effects in diabetes mellitus through post-hoc analyses. According to Langdahl's study, teriparatide showed similar effects in lowering fracture risk for diabetic patients as general patients (185). Alendronate has been shown to reduce postmenopausal osteoporosis patients' fasting glucose and insulin resistance in preclinical diabetes mellitus (186). Dagdelen et al. found that alendronate had a more muted effect on increasing forearm BMD in postmenopausal osteoporosis patients with diabetes mellitus than in postmenopausal osteoporosis patients without diabetes mellitus, but it had no appreciable difference in effect on BMD in the hip and vertebrae between the two patient groups (187). Some studies proved that the mechanism of postmenopausal osteoporosis is also related to iron metabolism. For example, the postmenopausal spine may be protected against bone loss by dietary iron (188). Ni et al. suggested and tried to testify that an alternative method of treating postmenopausal osteoporosis might be to induce ferroptosis in osteoclasts by inhibiting Hypoxia-Inducible Factors (HIF-1) and ferritin (189). A recently created anti-osteoporosis medication called Romosozumab, the first sclerostin inhibitor licensed by the U.S. FDA, targets sclerostin, has demonstrated remarkable effectiveness in treating postmenopausal osteoporosis (190). Now that Picicca et al. demonstrated that diabetes caused osteocytes to alter over time and upregulate the sclerostin gene, we assumed that Romosozumab may be a very effective drug in treating DOP reasonably, which is also a potential research direction (85).

7.3. Pharmacological regulating iron metabolism and anti-ferroptosis therapies for DOP

To the best of our knowledge, there remain no randomized controlled trials examining the effectiveness and security of anti-ferroptosis medications in individuals with diabetes osteoporosis. And there are no specific medications to treat DOP currently, and many studies merely explored the potential treatment impact in animal tests, with many studies focusing on simply the prospective therapeutic targets. We know that the distance from animal studies to clinical trials is long and this would be a potential research direction, people are all looking forward to a potent drug for DOP. Figure 3 showed the

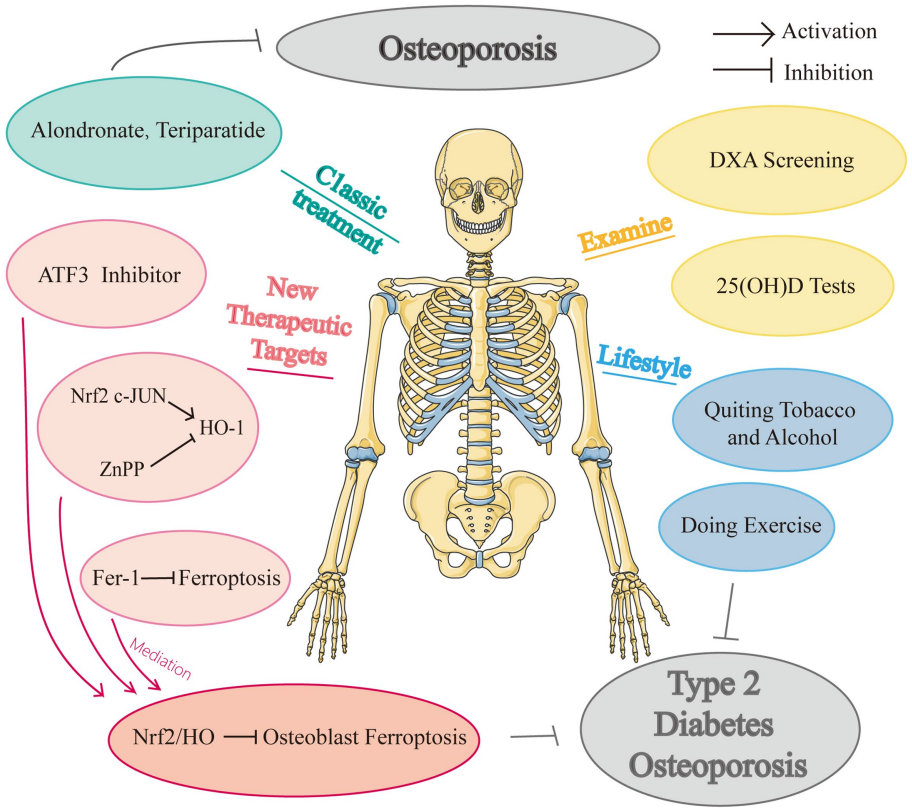


FIGURE 3
Drugs and potential therapeutic targets about iron metabolism in high glucose condition.

drugs and potential therapeutic targets about iron metabolism in high glucose condition.

Iron affects several phosphate and bone illnesses, as was previously indicated (191). Iron homeostasis should always be maintained for healthy cellular activity. Many studies have revealed that the major feature of ferroptosis is iron excess-induced aberrant iron metabolism. Increased iron intake decreased stable iron, and iron outflow would together induce ferroptosis. The six-transmembrane prostate epithelial antigen 3 (STEAP3) transforms ferric iron to ferrous iron when the Tfr1 on the cell membrane binds to circulating iron. DMT1 then releases divalent iron into the cytoplasm's labile iron pool (LIP). Notably, because of their significant LIP storage, lysosomes are considered to be the major organelles responsible for cellular ferroptosis, which shows potentially desirable potential disease targets (192).

Moreover, iron overload-induced liver ferroptosis in transferrin knockout mice is greatly reduced by both treatments with Fer-1 and hepatocyte-specific Slc39a14 deletion (193). Deferoxamine, an iron chelator, inhibits ferroptosis, has been demonstrated its clinical potential. Bordbar et al. found that in comparison to other regimens, combination therapy with Deferasirox and Deferoxamine had the greatest effect on lowering blood ferritin, despite its negligible value, and decreasing bone loss in the lumbar spine and femoral neck (194). Accordingly, Fer-1, was found to be an effective ferroptosis inhibitor because of its ability to scavenge lipid (195). Emerging studies have indicated that ferroptosis is involved in metabolic disease, cardiomyopathy, neurodegeneration, ischemia–reperfusion injury, and the effects of cancer (89, 196). Targeting ferroptosis may be an effective strategy for treating DOP.

Yang et al. applied a mouse model of DOP and established the critical involvement of ferroptosis in DOP-induced osteocyte death both *in vivo* and *in vitro* (10). The increased expression of HO-1 caused intracellular iron overload and heme breakdown, which subsequently triggered the oxidation of lipids. For this mechanism to work, nuclear factor-like 2 and c-direct JUN's binding were required. Furthermore, inhibiting ferroptosis greatly reversed trabecular degeneration and osteoclast death. Iron atrophylinkage and HO-1 activation are causally connected and may result in a self-feeding vicious cycle. These all offered prospective therapeutic targets for upcoming DOP therapy plans: ZnPP (an HO-1 inhibitor) and Fer-1. Intriguingly, treatment with Fer-1 consistently had a higher therapeutic outcome than that with ZnPP, indicating that using Fer-1 to scavenge intracellular lipid peroxides may be a more effective treatment plan for DOP. Furthermore, their study showed ZPP and Fer-1 therapy in diabetic mice also prevented lacunar emptying and osteocyte death in addition to restoring trabecular balance. In conclusion, stopping the ferroptosis pathway could prevent DOP and osteocyte mortality in diabetic mice.

In addition, System Xc, an amino acid antiporter that is made up of two subunits of the xCT light chain (catalytic subunit, encoded by the SLC7A11 gene), and the heavy chain (chaperone subunit, encoded by the SLC3A2 (197, 198)), mediates the exchange of extracellular cystine and intracellular glutamate on the cell membrane. The expression level of SLC7A11 is typically positively correlated with the

activity of the antiporter, playing a critical role in preventing ferroptosis caused by lipids. Because the light chain encoded by SLC7A11 is responsible for the primary transport activity, and the heavy chain subunit SLC3A2 primarily serves as a chaperone protein (19). Several research have demonstrated the therapeutic benefits of melatonin, which is a strong endogenous antioxidant. Thus, if melatonin may neutralize ROS, could this be a possible method by which melatonin treats DOP? Ma's study might provide the solution (9). It has been demonstrated that melatonin can enhance bone microstructure both *in vivo* and *in vitro* by inhibiting osteoblasts' ability to ferroptosis in which melatonin lowered ROS levels, elevated SLC7A11 levels, and boosted GPX4 activity by opening the NRF-2/HO-1 antioxidant channel Also, it reduced the toxicity of lipid peroxides to shield the biofilm system from ferroptosis, enhancing osteoblast 's capacity for osteogenesis and bone microstructure (9). Another study discovered that melatonin can inhibit the ERK signaling pathway and lower osteoblast autophagy levels, delaying the pathological development of DOP (199).

In other disease-related osteoporosis, such as postmenopausal osteoporosis, there are some specific medicines or therapeutic schedules. For example, some researchers suggested that some special types of osteoporosis, anti-resorptive medication should be used after anabolic therapy, similar to the therapeutic sequence used to treat common osteoporosis (200). And the best BMD improvements were seen in postmenopausal women with osteoporosis who received these sequential medications in this order in clinical studies (201). However, this has not yet been established for those with diabetes, and there is no clinical trial to prove this therapy (190). But this can be a potentially effective treatment option. According to Zhang et al. (93), postmenopausal osteoporosis is prevented by hepcidin-induced reductions in iron concentration and PGC-1 expression, which adversely affect osteoclast differentiation, so maybe hepcidin can play a role in treating DOP in the future?

8. Conclusion and outlooks

Long-term, poorly controlled diabetes commonly culminates in diabetic bone disease with fragility fractures, which has a considerable impact on socioeconomic and public health burdens. The advent of knowledge of the biological mechanisms and implicated pathways, coupled with improved multiscale imaging of bone, has made it feasible to gain new insights into the increased bone fragility in diabetes at many levels. In this review, we systematically summarize the diverse mechanism and pathways of ferroptosis in osteoblasts, osteoclasts, and other key cells, and attempt to comprehend the regulatory targets of interventions and treatments in clinical practice, applying the identified biomarkers as guides, aiming to highlight the near-term opportunities to elaborate the execution mechanisms and targeted therapeutics of iron metabolism and ferroptosis to T2DOP. For further research, it is necessary to clarify the diagnostic criteria for DOP in patients of varying ages and disease trajectories, and to reach a consensus. Although there have been some studies exploring the mechanism of iron metabolism and ferroptosis in diabetic bone loss, the mutual effect among these key proteins and pathways remains unclear, and the relative importance of each mechanism in the development of diabetic osteoporosis has not been explored, which is meaningful to find key therapeutic targets. Finally, there is no specific medicine to treat diabetic patient with osteoporosis, therefore developing new treatment strategy for patients with DOP is promising and significant. Advances in iron metabolism and ferroptosis are particularly noteworthy.

Author contributions

HY, ZZhao, and JB contributed to conception and design of the review. JB, YY, DZ, ZZhuo, TS, HL, and ZH performed the literature search, drafted the manuscript, and constructed the figures and tables. HY and ZZhao reviewed the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China (81571022), Multi-center clinical research project of Shanghai Jiao Tong University School of Medicine (DLY201808), and Shenzhen Science and Technology Funding (JCYJ2022053014 2205013).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Coughlan T, Dockery F. Osteoporosis and fracture risk in older people. *Clin Med*. (2014) 14:187–91. doi: 10.7861/clinmedicine.14-2-187

2. Lecka-Czernik B. Diabetes, bone and glucose-lowering agents: basic biology. *Diabetologia*. (2017) 60:1163–9. doi: 10.1007/s00125-017-4269-4

3. Liu YD, Liu JF, Liu B. N,N-Dimethylformamide inhibits high glucose-induced osteoporosis via attenuating Mapk and Nf-Kappab signalling. *Bone Joint Res*. (2022) 11:200–9. doi: 10.1302/2046-3758.114.BJR-2020-0308.R2

4. Giovos G, Yavropoulou MP, Yovos JG. The role of cellular senescence in diabetes mellitus and osteoporosis: molecular pathways and potential interventions. *Hormones*. (2019) 18:339–51. doi: 10.1007/s42000-019-00132-6

5. Raska I Jr, Raskova M, Zikan V, Skrha J. Prevalence and risk factors of osteoporosis in postmenopausal women with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Cent Eur J Public Health*. (2017) 25:3–10. doi: 10.21101/cejph.a4717

6. Li S, Mao Y, Zhou F, Yang H, Shi Q, Meng B. Gut microbiome and osteoporosis: a review. *Bone Joint Res*. (2020) 9:524–30. doi: 10.1302/2046-3758.98.BJR-2020-0089.R1

7. Thrailkill KM, Nyman JS, Bunn RC, Uppuganti S, Thompson KL, Lumpkin CK Jr, et al. The impact of Sglt2 inhibitors, compared with insulin, on diabetic bone disease in a mouse model of type 1 diabetes. *Bone*. (2017) 94:141–51. doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2016.10.026

8. Mieczkowska A, Basle MF, Chappard D, Mabilleau G. Thiazolidinediones induce osteocyte apoptosis by a G protein-coupled receptor 40-dependent mechanism. *J Biol Chem*. (2012) 287:23517–26. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.324814

9. Ma H, Wang X, Zhang W, Li H, Zhao W, Sun J, et al. Melatonin suppresses Ferroptosis induced by high glucose via activation of the Nrf2/Ho-1 signaling pathway in type 2 diabetic osteoporosis. *Oxidative Med Cell Longev*. (2020) 2020:9067610. doi: 10.1155/2020/9067610

10. Yang Y, Lin Y, Wang M, Yuan K, Wang Q, Mu P, et al. Targeting Ferroptosis suppresses osteocyte glucolipotoxicity and alleviates diabetic osteoporosis. *Bone Res*. (2022) 10:26. doi: 10.1038/s41413-022-00198-w

11. Yan C, Zhang J, An F, Wang J, Shi Y, Yuan L, et al. Research progress of ferroptosis regulatory network and bone remodeling in osteoporosis. *Front Public Health*. (2022) 10:910675. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.910675

12. Andrews NC. Disorders of iron metabolism. *N Engl J Med*. (1999) 341:1986–95. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199912233412607

13. Klip IT, Voors AA, Swinkels DW, Bakker SJ, Kootstra-Ros JE, Lam CS, et al. Serum ferritin and risk for new-onset heart failure and cardiovascular events in the community. *Eur J Heart Fail*. (2017) 19:348–56. doi: 10.1002/ejhf.622

14. Li GF, Pan YZ, Sirois P, Li K, Xu YJ. Iron homeostasis in osteoporosis and its clinical implications. *Osteoporos Int*. (2012) 23:2403–8. doi: 10.1007/s00198-012-1982-1

15. Ward RJ, Zucca FA, Duyn JH, Crichton RR, Zecca L. The role of iron in brain ageing and neurodegenerative disorders. *Lancet Neurol*. (2014) 13:1045–60. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(14)70117-6

16. Muckenthaler MU, Rivella S, Hentze MW, Galy B. A red carpet for iron metabolism. *Cells*. (2017) 168:344–61. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.12.034

17. Che J, Yang J, Zhao B, Zhang G, Wang L, Peng S, et al. The effect of abnormal iron metabolism on osteoporosis. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2020) 195:353–65. doi: 10.1007/s12011-019-01867-4

18. Jin Y, Wu S, Zhang L, Yao G, Zhao H, Qiao P, et al. Artesunate inhibits osteoclast differentiation by inducing Ferroptosis and prevents iron overload-induced bone loss. *Basic Clin Pharmacol Toxicol*. (2023) 132:144–53. doi: 10.1111/bcpt.13817

19. Zhao Y, Du Y, Gao Y, Xu Z, Zhao D, Yang M. Atf3 regulates osteogenic function by mediating osteoblast Ferroptosis in type 2 diabetic osteoporosis. *Dis Markers*. (2022) 2022:9872243. doi: 10.1155/2022/9872243

20. Zhang Y, Huang X, Qi B, Sun C, Sun K, Liu N, et al. Ferroptosis and musculoskeletal diseases: "iron maiden" cell death May be a promising therapeutic target. *Front Immunol*. (2022) 13:972753. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.972753

21. Dixon SJ, Lemberg KM, Lamprecht MR, Skouta R, Zaitsev EM, Gleason CE, et al. Ferroptosis: An iron-dependent form of nonapoptotic cell death. *Cells*. (2012) 149:1060–72. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.042

22. Hao J, Bei J, Li Z, Han M, Ma B, Ma P, et al. Qing;E pill inhibits osteoblast Ferroptosis via Atm serine/threonine kinase (Atm) and the Pi3k/Akt pathway in primary osteoporosis. *Front Pharmacol*. (2022) 13:902102. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2022.902102

23. Zeng HB, Dong LQ, Xu C, Zhao XH, Wu LG. Artesunate promotes osteoblast differentiation through Mir-34a/Dkk1 Axis. *Acta Histochem*. (2020) 122:151601. doi: 10.1016/j.acthis.2020.151601

24. van Belle TL, Coppieters KT, von Herrath MG. Type 1 diabetes: etiology, immunology, and therapeutic strategies. *Physiol Rev*. (2011) 91:79–118. doi: 10.1152/physrev.00003.2010

25. Zhang T, Liu Q, Gao W, Sehgal SA, Wu H. The multifaceted regulation of mitophagy by endogenous metabolites. *Autophagy*. (2022) 18:1216–39. doi: 10.1080/15548627.2021.1975914

26. Lorentzon M, Cummings SR. Osteoporosis: the evolution of a diagnosis. *J Intern Med*. (2015) 277:650–61. doi: 10.1111/joim.12369

27. Kanis JA, McCloskey EV, Harvey NC, Johansson H, Leslie WD. Intervention thresholds and the diagnosis of osteoporosis. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2015) 30:1747–53. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2531

28. Takamoto I, Kadowaki T. Diabetes and osteoporosis. *Clin Calcium*. (2004) 14:255–61.

29. Stein E, Shane E. Secondary osteoporosis. *Endocrinol Metab Clin N Am*. (2003) 32:115–34, vii. doi: 10.1016/S0889-8529(02)00062-2

30. Ferrari SL, Abrahamsen B, Napoli N, Akesson K, Chandran M, Eastell R, et al. Diagnosis and management of bone fragility in diabetes: an emerging challenge. *Osteoporos Int*. (2018) 29:2585–96. doi: 10.1007/s00198-018-4650-2

31. Compston J. Type 2 diabetes mellitus and bone. *J Intern Med*. (2018) 283:140–53. doi: 10.1111/joim.12725

32. Hofbauer LC, Busse B, Eastell R, Ferrari S, Frost M, Muller R, et al. Bone fragility in diabetes: novel concepts and clinical implications. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol*. (2022) 10:207–20. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00347-8

33. Wen Y, Li H, Zhang X, Liu P, Ma J, Zhang L, et al. Correlation of osteoporosis in patients with newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes: a retrospective study in Chinese population. *Front Endocrinol*. (2021) 12:531904. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2021.531904

34. Walsh JS, Vilaca T. Obesity, type 2 diabetes and bone in adults. *Calcif Tissue Int*. (2017) 100:528–35. doi: 10.1007/s00223-016-0229-0

35. Pan Y, Xu J. Association between muscle mass, bone mineral density and osteoporosis in type 2 diabetes. *J Diabetes Investig*. (2022) 13:351–8. doi: 10.1111/jdi.13642

36. Hamann C, Kirschner S, Gunther KP, Hofbauer LC. Bone, sweet bone--osteoporotic fractures in diabetes mellitus. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. (2012) 8:297–305. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2011.233

37. Napoli N, Chandran M, Pierroz DD, Abrahamsen B, Schwartz AV, Ferrari SL, et al. Mechanisms of diabetes mellitus-induced bone fragility. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. (2017) 13:208–19. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2016.153

38. Eller-Vainicher C, Cairoli E, Grassi G, Grassi F, Catalano A, Merlotti D, et al. Pathophysiology and management of type 2 diabetes mellitus bone fragility. *J Diabetes Res*. (2020) 2020:7608964. doi: 10.1155/2020/7608964

39. Carnevale V, Romagnoli E, D'Erasmo L, D'Erasmo E. Bone damage in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. (2014) 24:1151–7. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2014.06.013

40. Sheu A, Greenfield JR, White CP, Center JR. Assessment and treatment of osteoporosis and fractures in type 2 diabetes. *Trends Endocrinol Metab*. (2022) 33:333–44. doi: 10.1016/j.tem.2022.02.006

41. Sihota P, Yadav RN, Dhaliwal R, Bose JC, Dhiman V, Neradi D, et al. Investigation of mechanical, material, and compositional determinants of human trabecular bone quality in type 2 diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2021) 106:e2271–89. doi: 10.1210/clinem/dgab027

42. Yu EW, Putman MS, Derrico N, Abrishamanian-Garcia G, Finkelstein JS, Bouxsein ML. Defects in cortical microarchitecture among African-American women with type 2 diabetes. *Osteoporos Int*. (2015) 26:673–9. doi: 10.1007/s00198-014-2927-7

43. Samelson EJ, Demissie S, Cupples LA, Zhang X, Xu H, Liu CT, et al. Diabetes and deficits in cortical bone density, microarchitecture, and bone size: framingham Hr-Pqct study. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2018) 33:54–62. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.3240

44. Le Blanc K, Pittenger M. Mesenchymal stem cells: progress toward promise. *Cytotherapy*. (2005) 7:36–45. doi: 10.1016/S1465-3249(05)70787-8

45. DeFronzo RA, Ferrannini E, Groop L, Henry RR, Herman WH, Holst JJ, et al. Type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. (2015) 1:15019. doi: 10.1038/nrdp.2015.19

46. Zhang B, Liu N, Shi H, Wu H, Gao Y, He H, et al. High glucose microenvironments inhibit the proliferation and migration of bone mesenchymal stem cells by activating Gsk3beta. *J Bone Miner Metab*. (2016) 34:140–50. doi: 10.1007/s00774-015-0662-6

47. Bianco P. "Mesenchymal" stem cells. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol*. (2014) 30:677–704. doi: 10.1146/annurev-cellbio-100913-013132

48. Chen Y, Chen L, Huang R, Yang W, Chen S, Lin K, et al. Investigation for Gsk3beta expression in diabetic osteoporosis and negative osteogenic effects of Gsk3beta on bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells under a high glucose microenvironment. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. (2021) 534:727–33. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2020.11.010

49. Fijany A, Sayadi LR, Khoshab N, Banyard DA, Shaterian A, Alexander M, et al. Mesenchymal stem cell dysfunction in diabetes. *Mol Biol Rep*. (2019) 46:1459–75. doi: 10.1007/s11033-018-4516-x

50. Lin J, Song T, Li C, Mao W. Gsk-3beta in DNA repair, apoptosis, and resistance of chemotherapy, radiotherapy of cancer. *Biochim Biophys Acta, Mol Cell Res*. (2020) 1867:118659. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2020.118659

51. Hoeppner LH, Secreto FJ, Westendorf JJ. Wnt signaling as a therapeutic target for bone diseases. *Expert Opin Ther Tar*. (2009) 13:485–96. doi: 10.1517/14728220902841961

52. Atashi F, Modarressi A, Pepper MS. The role of reactive oxygen species in mesenchymal stem cell adipogenic and osteogenic differentiation: a review. *Stem Cells Dev*. (2015) 24:1150–63. doi: 10.1089/scd.2014.0484

53. Chen YC, Hsiao JK, Liu HM, Lai IY, Yao M, Hsu SC, et al. The inhibitory effect of superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticle (ferucarbotran) on osteogenic differentiation and its signaling mechanism in human mesenchymal stem cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol*. (2010) 245:272–9. doi: 10.1016/j.taap.2010.03.011

54. Balogh E, Tolnai E, Nagy B Jr, Nagy B, Balla G, Balla J, et al. Iron overload inhibits osteogenic commitment and differentiation of mesenchymal stem cells via the induction of ferritin. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2016) 1862:1640–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2016.06.003

55. Kim JM, Lin C, Stavre Z, Greenblatt MB, Shim JH. Osteoblast-osteoclast communication and bone homeostasis. *Cells*. (2020) 9:9. doi: 10.3390/cells9092073

56. Yang L, Liu J, Shan Q, Geng G, Shao P. High glucose inhibits proliferation and differentiation of osteoblast in alveolar bone by inducing pyroptosis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. (2020) 522:471–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2019.11.080

57. Feng Y, He PY, Kong WD, Cen WJ, Wang PL, Liu C, et al. Apoptosis-promoting properties of Mir-3074-5p in Mc3t3-E1 cells under iron overload conditions. *Cell Mol Biol Lett*. (2021) 26:37. doi: 10.1186/s11658-021-00281-w

58. Liu F, Zhang WL, Meng HZ, Cai ZY, Yang MW. Regulation of Dmt1 on autophagy and apoptosis in osteoblast. *Int J Med Sci*. (2017) 14:275–83. doi: 10.7150/ijms.17860

59. Zhang WL, Meng HZ, Yang MW. Regulation of Dmt1 on bone microstructure in type 2 diabetes. *Int J Med Sci*. (2015) 12:441–9. doi: 10.7150/ijms.11986

60. Datta HK, Ng WF, Walker JA, Tuck SP, Varanasi SS. The cell biology of bone metabolism. *J Clin Pathol*. (2008) 61:577–87. doi: 10.1136/jcp.2007.048868

61. Charles JF, Aliprantis AO. Osteoclasts: more than 'Bone Eaters'. *Trends Mol Med*. (2014) 20:449–59. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2014.06.001

62. Teitelbaum SL. Bone resorption by osteoclasts. *Science*. (2000) 289:1504–8. doi: 10.1126/science.289.5484.1504

63. Takahashi N, Akatsu T, Udagawa N, Sasaki T, Yamaguchi A, Moseley JM, et al. Osteoblastic cells are involved in osteoclast formation. *Endocrinology*. (1988) 123:2600–2. doi: 10.1210/endo-123-5-2600

64. Vaananen HK, Laitala-Leinonen T. Osteoclast lineage and function. *Arch Biochem Biophys*. (2008) 473:132–8. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2008.03.037

65. An Y, Zhang H, Wang C, Jiao F, Xu H, Wang X, et al. Activation of Ros/Mapks/Nf-Kb/Nlrp3 and inhibition of efferocytosis in osteoclast-mediated diabetic osteoporosis. *FASEB J*. (2019) 33:12515–27. doi: 10.1096/fj.201802805RR

66. Suzuki K, Kurose T, Takizawa M, Maruyama M, Ushikawa K, Kikuyama M, et al. Osteoclastic function is accelerated in male patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: the preventive role of osteoclastogenesis inhibitory factor/osteoprotegerin (Ocif/Opg) on the decrease of bone mineral density. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. (2005) 68:117–25. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2004.08.006

67. Takizawa M, Suzuki K, Matsubayashi T, Kikuyama M, Suzuki H, Takahashi K, et al. Increased bone resorption may play a crucial role in the occurrence of osteopenia in patients with type 2 diabetes: possible involvement of accelerated polyol pathway in its pathogenesis. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract*. (2008) 82:119–26. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2008.07.008

68. Suzuki K, Ishida H, Takeshita N, Taguchi Y, Sugimoto C, Nosaka K, et al. Circulating levels of tartrate-resistant acid phosphatase in rat models of non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Diabetes Complicat*. (1998) 12:176–80. doi: 10.1016/S1056-8727(97)00107-4

69. Alblowi J, Tian C, Siqueira MF, Kayal RA, McKenzie E, Behl Y, et al. Chemokine expression is upregulated in chondrocytes in diabetic fracture healing. *Bone*. (2013) 53:294–300. doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2012.12.006

70. Liu R, Bal HS, Desta T, Krothapalli N, Alyassi M, Luan Q, et al. Diabetes enhances periodontal bone loss through enhanced resorption and diminished bone formation. *J Dent Res*. (2006) 85:510–4. doi: 10.1177/154405910608500606

71. Jeffcoate WJ, Game F, Cavanagh PR. The role of proinflammatory cytokines in the cause of neuropathic osteoarthropathy (acute charcot foot) in diabetes. *Lancet*. (2005) 366:2058–61. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)67029-8

72. Kayal RA, Tsatsas D, Bauer MA, Allen B, Al-Sebaei MO, Kakar S, et al. Diminished bone formation during diabetic fracture healing is related to the premature resorption of cartilage associated with increased osteoclast activity. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2007) 22:560–8. doi: 10.1359/jbmr.070115

73. Wu YY, Xiao E, Graves DT. Diabetes mellitus related bone metabolism and periodontal disease. *Int J Oral Sci*. (2015) 7:63–72. doi: 10.1038/ijos.2015.2

74. Wang X, Ma H, Sun J, Zheng T, Zhao P, Li H, et al. Mitochondrial ferritin deficiency promotes osteoblastic ferroptosis via mitophagy in type 2 diabetic osteoporosis. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2022) 200:298–307. doi: 10.1007/s12011-021-02627-z

75. Zarjou A, Jeney V, Arosio P, Poli M, Zavaczki E, Balla G, et al. Ferritin ferroxidase activity: a potent inhibitor of osteogenesis. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2010) 25:164–72. doi: 10.1359/jbmr.091002

76. Qin Y, Qiao Y, Wang D, Tang C, Yan G. Ferritinophagy and ferroptosis in cardiovascular disease: mechanisms and potential applications. *Biomed Pharmacother*. (2021) 141:111872. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2021.111872

77. Ishii KA, Fumoto T, Iwai K, Takeshita S, Ito M, Shimohata N, et al. Coordination of Pgc-1beta and Iron uptake in mitochondrial biogenesis and osteoclast activation. *Nat Med*. (2009) 15:259–66. doi: 10.1038/nm.1910

78. Kaur J, Khosla S, Farr JN. Effects of diabetes on osteocytes. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes*. (2022) 29:310–7. doi: 10.1097/MED.0000000000000733

79. Robling AG, Bonewald LF. The osteocyte: new insights. *Annu Rev Physiol*. (2020) 82:485–506. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021119-034332

80. Gortazar AR, Ardura JA. Osteocytes and diabetes: altered function of diabetic osteocytes. *Curr Osteoporos Rep*. (2020) 18:796–802. doi: 10.1007/s11914-020-00641-z

81. Jilka RL, O'Brien CA. The role of osteocytes in age-related bone loss. *Curr Osteoporos Rep*. (2016) 14:16–25. doi: 10.1007/s11914-016-0297-0

82. Baron R, Kneissel M. Wnt signaling in bone homeostasis and disease: from human mutations to treatments. *Nat Med*. (2013) 19:179–92. doi: 10.1038/nm.3074

83. Gaudio A, Privitera F, Battaglia K, Torrisi V, Sidoti MH, Pulvirenti I, et al. Sclerostin levels associated with inhibition of the Wnt/Beta-catenin signaling and reduced bone turnover in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2012) 97:3744–50. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-1901

84. Gennari L, Merlotti D, Valenti R, Ceccarelli E, Ruvio M, Pietrini MG, et al. Circulating sclerostin levels and bone turnover in type 1 and type 2 diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2012) 97:1737–44. doi: 10.1210/jc.2011-2958

85. Pacicca DM, Brown T, Watkins D, Kover K, Yan Y, Prideaux M, et al. Elevated glucose acts directly on osteocytes to increase Sclerostin expression in diabetes. *Sci Rep*. (2019) 9:17353. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-52224-3

86. Ott SM. Sclerostin and Wnt signaling–the pathway to bone strength. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2005) 90:6741–3. doi: 10.1210/jc.2005-2370

87. Li X, Zhang Y, Kang H, Liu W, Liu P, Zhang J, et al. Sclerostin binds to Lrp5/6 and antagonizes canonical Wnt signaling. *J Biol Chem*. (2005) 280:19883–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M413274200

88. Kubo Y, Gonzalez JAH, Beckmann R, Weiler M, Pahlavani H, Saldivar MC, et al. Nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) deficiency causes age-dependent progression of female osteoporosis. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. (2022) 23:1015. doi: 10.1186/s12891-022-05942-1

89. Fang X, Wang H, Han D, Xie E, Yang X, Wei J, et al. Ferroptosis as a target for protection against cardiomyopathy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2019) 116:2672–80. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1821022116

90. Ward DM, Kaplan J. Ferroportin-mediated iron transport: expression and regulation. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2012) 1823:1426–33. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2012.03.004

91. Nemeth E, Tuttle MS, Powelson J, Vaughn MB, Donovan A, Ward DM, et al. Hepcidin regulates cellular iron efflux by binding to ferroportin and inducing its internalization. *Science*. (2004) 306:2090–3. doi: 10.1126/science.1104742

92. Donovan A, Lima CA, Pinkus JL, Pinkus GS, Zon LI, Robine S, et al. The iron exporter ferroportin/Slc40a1 is essential for iron homeostasis. *Cell Metab*. (2005) 1:191–200. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2005.01.003

93. Zhang H, Wang A, Shen G, Wang X, Liu G, Yang F, et al. Hepcidin-induced reduction in iron content and Pgc-1beta expression negatively regulates osteoclast differentiation to play a protective role in postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Aging (Albany NY)*. (2021) 13:11296–314. doi: 10.18632/aging.202817

94. Silvestri L, Nai A, Dulja A, Pagani A. Hepcidin and the bmp-Smad pathway: an unexpected liaison. *Vitam Horm*. (2019) 110:71–99. doi: 10.1016/bs.vh.2019.01.004

95. Xu YJ, Li GF, Du BC, Zhang P, Xiao L, Sirois P, et al. Hepcidin increases intracellular Ca^{2+} of osteoblast Hfob1.19 through L-type Ca^{2+} channels. *Regul Pept*. (2011) 172:58–61. doi: 10.1016/j.regpep.2011.08.009

96. Kawabata H. Transferrin and transferrin receptors update. *Free Radic Biol Med*. (2019) 133:46–54. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2018.06.037

97. Wilkinson N, Pantopoulos K. The Irp/Ire system in vivo: insights from mouse models. *Front Pharmacol*. (2014) 5:176. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2014.00176

98. Fisher AL, Wang CY, Xu Y, Joachim K, Xiao X, Phillips S, et al. Functional role of endothelial transferrin receptor 1 in iron sensing and homeostasis. *Am J Hematol*. (2022) 97:1548–59. doi: 10.1002/ajh.26716

99. Das BK, Wang L, Fujiwara T, Zhou J, Aykin-Burns N, Krager KJ, et al. Transferrin receptor 1-mediated iron uptake regulates bone mass in mice via osteoclast mitochondria and cytoskeleton. *elife*. (2022) 11:e73539. doi: 10.7554/eLife.73539

100. Camaschella C, Roetto A, Cali A, De Gobbi M, Garozzo G, Carella M, et al. The gene Tfr2 is mutated in a new type of haemochromatosis mapping to 7q22. *Nat Genet*. (2000) 25:14–5. doi: 10.1038/75534

101. Wallace DF, Summerville L, Lusby PE, Subramaniam VN. First phenotypic description of transferrin receptor 2 knockout mouse, and the role of hepcidin. *Gut*. (2005) 54:980–6. doi: 10.1136/gut.2004.062018

102. Fleming RE, Ahmann JR, Migas MC, Waheed A, Koeffler HP, Kawabata H, et al. Targeted mutagenesis of the murine transferrin Receptor-2 gene produces hemochromatosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2002) 99:10653–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.162360699

103. Forejtnikova H, Vieillevoye M, Zermati Y, Lambert M, Pellegrino RM, Guihard S, et al. Transferrin receptor 2 is a component of the erythropoietin receptor complex and is required for efficient erythropoiesis. *Blood*. (2010) 116:5357–67. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-281360

104. Rauner M, Baschant U, Roetto A, Pellegrino RM, Rother S, Salbach-Hirsch J, et al. Transferrin receptor 2 controls bone mass and pathological bone formation via bmp and Wnt signaling. *Nat Metab*. (2019) 1:111–24. doi: 10.1038/s42255-018-0005-8

105. Sanchez M, Galy B, Schwanhaeusser B, Blake J, Bahr-Ivacevic T, Benes V, et al. Iron regulatory Protein-1 and -2: transcriptome-wide definition of binding Mrnas and shaping of the cellular proteome by iron regulatory proteins. *Blood*. (2011) 118:e168–79. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-04-343541

106. Zhang H, Wang AF, Li GF, Zhai QC, Huang ZY, Wang X, et al. Osteoporotic bone loss from excess iron accumulation is driven by Nox4-triggered ferroptosis in osteoblasts. *Free Radical Bio Med*. (2023) 198:123–36. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2023.01.026

107. Zhou Y, Yang Y, Liu Y, Chang H, Liu K, Zhang X, et al. Irp2 knockout causes osteoporosis by inhibition of bone remodeling. *Calcif Tissue Int*. (2019) 104:70–8. doi: 10.1007/s00223-018-0469-2

108. Hu Y, Zhao X. Role of M6a in osteoporosis, arthritis and osteosarcoma (review). *Exp Ther Med*. (2021) 22:926. doi: 10.3892/etm.2021.10358

109. Wu Y, Xie L, Wang M, Xiong Q, Guo Y, Liang Y, et al. Mettl3-mediated M(6)a Rna methylation regulates the fate of bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells and osteoporosis. *Nat Commun*. (2018) 9:4772. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-06898-4

110. Yu J, Shen L, Liu Y, Ming H, Zhu X, Chu M, et al. The M6a methyltransferase Mettl3 cooperates with demethylase Alkbh5 to regulate osteogenic differentiation

through Nf-Kb signaling. *Mol Cell Biochem*. (2019) 463:203–10. doi: 10.1007/s11010-019-03641-5

111. Lin Y, Shen X, Ke Y, Lan C, Chen X, Liang B, et al. Activation of osteoblast Ferroptosis via the Mettl3/Ask1-P38 signaling pathway in high glucose and high fat (Hghf)-induced diabetic bone loss. *FASEB J*. (2022) 36:e22147. doi: 10.1096/fj.202101610R

112. Gunshin H, Mackenzie B, Berger UV, Gunshin Y, Romero MF, Boron WF, et al. Cloning and characterization of a mammalian proton-coupled metal-ion transporter. *Nature*. (1997) 388:482–8. doi: 10.1038/41343

113. Fleming MD, Romano MA, Su MA, Garrick LM, Garrick MD, Andrews NC. Nramp2 is mutated in the anemic Belgrade (B) rat: evidence of a role for Nramp2 in endosomal iron transport. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (1998) 95:1148–53. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.3.1148

114. Illing AC, Shawki A, Cunningham CL, Mackenzie B. Substrate profile and metal-ion selectivity of human divalent metal-ion Transporter-1. *J Biol Chem*. (2012) 287:30485–96. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.364208

115. Jiang L, Ranganathan P, Lu Y, Kim C, Collins JF. Exploration of the copper-related compensatory response in the belgrade rat model of genetic iron deficiency. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol*. (2011) 301:G877–86. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00261.2011

116. Loboda A, Damulewicz M, Pyza E, Jozkowicz A, Dulak J. Role of Nrf2/Ho-1 system in development, oxidative stress response and diseases: An evolutionarily conserved mechanism. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. (2016) 73:3221–47. doi: 10.1007/s00018-016-2223-0

117. Jiang T, Cheng H, Su J, Wang X, Wang Q, Chu J, et al. Gastrodin protects against glutamate-induced ferroptosis in Ht-22 cells through Nrf2/Ho-1 signaling pathway. *Toxicol in Vitro*. (2020) 62:104715. doi: 10.1016/j.tiv.2019.104715

118. Yamagishi S. Role of advanced glycation end products (ages) in osteoporosis in diabetes. *Curr Drug Targets*. (2011) 12:2096–102. doi: 10.2174/138945011798829456

119. Adedoyin O, Boddu R, Traylor A, Lever JM, Bolisetty S, George JF, et al. Heme Oxygenase-1 mitigates ferroptosis in renal proximal tubule cells. *Am J Physiol Ren Physiol*. (2018) 314:F702–14. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00044.2017

120. Tang Z, Ju Y, Dai X, Ni N, Liu Y, Zhang D, et al. Ho-1-mediated Ferroptosis as a target for protection against retinal pigment epithelium degeneration. *Redox Biol*. (2021) 43:101971. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2021.101971

121. Kajarabille N, Latunde-Dada GO. Programmed cell-death by ferroptosis: antioxidants as mitigators. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2019) 20:4968. doi: 10.3390/ijms20194968

122. Badgley MA, Kremer DM, Maurer HC, DelGiorno KE, Lee HJ, Purohit V, et al. Cysteine depletion induces pancreatic tumor ferroptosis in mice. *Science*. (2020) 368:85–9. doi: 10.1126/science.aaw9872

123. Chen B, Li GF, Shen Y, Huang XI, Xu YJ. Reducing iron accumulation: a potential approach for the prevention and treatment of postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Exp Ther Med*. (2015) 10:7–11. doi: 10.3892/etm.2015.2484

124. Song X, Long D. Nrf2 and ferroptosis: a new research direction for neurodegenerative diseases. *Front Neurosci*. (2020) 14:267. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2020.00267

125. Zhang DD. Mechanistic studies of the Nrf2-Keap1 signaling pathway. *Drug Metab Rev*. (2006) 38:769–89. doi: 10.1080/03602530600971974

126. Long T, Yang Y, Peng L, Li Z. Neuroprotective effects of melatonin on experimental allergic encephalomyelitis mice via anti-oxidative stress activity. *J Mol Neurosci*. (2018) 64:233–41. doi: 10.1007/s12031-017-1022-x

127. Shi S, Lei S, Tang C, Wang K, Xia Z. Melatonin attenuates acute kidney ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetic rats by activation of the Sirt1/Nrf2/Ho-1 signaling pathway. *Biosci Rep*. (2019) 39:BSR20181614. doi: 10.1042/BSR20181614

128. Sun X, Ou Z, Chen R, Niu X, Chen D, Kang R, et al. Activation of the P62-Keap1-Nrf2 pathway protects against ferroptosis in hepatocellular carcinoma cells. *Hepatology*. (2016) 63:173–84. doi: 10.1002/hep.28251

129. Zhang Z, Ji C, Wang YN, Liu S, Wang M, Xu X, et al. Maresin1 suppresses high-glucose-induced ferroptosis in osteoblasts via Nrf2 activation in type 2 diabetic osteoporosis. *Cells*. (2022) 11:162560. doi: 10.3390/cells11162560

130. Yao X, Sun K, Yu S, Luo J, Guo J, Lin J, et al. Chondrocyte ferroptosis contribute to the progression of osteoarthritis. *J Orthop Translat*. (2021) 27:33–43. doi: 10.1016/j.jot.2020.09.006

131. Napoli N, Schwartz AV, Schafer AL, Vittinghoff E, Cawthon PM, Parimi N, et al. Vertebral fracture risk in diabetic elderly men: the Mros study. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2018) 33:63–9. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.3287

132. Yang R, Zhang J, Li J, Qin R, Chen J, Wang R, et al. Inhibition of Nrf2 degradation alleviates age-related osteoporosis induced by 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D deficiency. *Free Radic Biol Med*. (2022) 178:246–61. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2021.12.010

133. Kubo Y, Gonzalez JAH, Beckmann R, Weiler M, Pahlavani H, Saldivar MC, et al. Nuclear factor erythroid 2–related factor 2 (Nrf2) weilaoi deficiency causes age-dependent progression of female osteoporosis. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. (2022) 23:1015. doi: 10.1186/s12891-022-05942-1

134. Xu P, Lin B, Deng X, Huang K, Zhang Y, Wang N. Vdr activation attenuates osteoblastic Ferroptosis and senescence by stimulating the Nrf2/Gpx4 pathway in age-related osteoporosis. *Free Radic Biol Med*. (2022) 193:720–35. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2022.11.013

135. Dou J, Liu X, Yang L, Huang D, Tan X. Ferroptosis Interaction with Inflammatory Microenvironments: Mechanism, Biology, and Treatment. *Biomed Pharmacother*. (2022) 155:113711. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2022.113711

136. Li S, He Y, Chen K, Sun J, Zhang L, He Y, et al. Rsl3 drives ferroptosis through Nf-Kb pathway activation and Gpx4 depletion in glioblastoma. *Oxidative Med Cell Longev*. (2021) 2021:2915019. doi: 10.1155/2021/2915019

137. Rahman MM, McFadden G. Modulation of tumor necrosis factor by microbial pathogens. *PLoS Pathog*. (2006) 2:e4. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.0020004

138. Vitiello M, Galdiero M, Finamore E, Galdiero S, Galdiero M. Nf-Kappab as a potential therapeutic target in microbial diseases. *Mol BioSyst*. (2012) 8:1108–20. doi: 10.1039/c2mb05335g

139. Wu XB, Li Y, Schneider A, Yu W, Rajendren G, Iqbal J, et al. Impaired osteoblastic differentiation, reduced bone formation, and severe osteoporosis in noggin-overexpressing mice. *J Clin Invest*. (2003) 112:924–34. doi: 10.1172/JCI15543

140. Devlin RD, Du Z, Pereira RC, Kimble RB, Economides AN, Jorgetti V, et al. Skeletal overexpression of noggin results in osteopenia and reduced bone formation. *Endocrinology*. (2003) 144:1972–8. doi: 10.1210/en.2002-220918

141. Marienfeld R, May MJ, Berberich I, Serfling E, Ghosh S, Neumann M. Relb forms transcriptionally inactive complexes with Rela/P65. *J Biol Chem*. (2003) 278:19852–60. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M301945200

142. Zhong H, May MJ, Jimi E, Ghosh S. The phosphorylation status of nuclear Nf-kappa B determines its association with Cbp/P300 or Hdac-1. *Mol Cell*. (2002) 9:625–36. doi: 10.1016/S1097-2765(02)00477-X

143. Jin J, Hu H, Li HS, Yu J, Xiao Y, Brittain GC, et al. Noncanonical Nf-Kappab pathway controls the production of type I interferons in antiviral innate immunity. *Immunity*. (2014) 40:342–54. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2014.02.006

144. Tarapore RS, Lim J, Tian C, Pacios S, Xiao W, Reid D, et al. Nf-Kappab has a direct role in inhibiting bmp- and Wnt-induced matrix protein expression. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2016) 31:52–64. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2592

145. Zhang J, Zheng L, Wang Z, Pei H, Hu W, Nie J, et al. Lowering iron level protects against bone loss in focally irradiated and contralateral femurs through distinct mechanisms. *Bone*. (2019) 120:50–60. doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2018.10.005

146. Ma P, Gu B, Xiong W, Tan B, Geng W, Li J, et al. Glimepiride promotes osteogenic differentiation in rat osteoblasts via the Pi3k/Akt/Enos pathway in a high glucose microenvironment. *PLoS One*. (2014) 9:e112243. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0112243

147. Ma P, Gu B, Ma J, E L, Wu X, Cao J, et al. Glimepiride induces proliferation and differentiation of rat osteoblasts via the Pi3-kinase/Akt pathway. *Metabolism*. (2010) 59:359–66. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2009.08.003

148. Xia D, Wu J, Xing M, Wang Y, Zhang H, Xia Y, et al. Iron overload threatens the growth of osteoblast cells via inhibiting the Pi3k/Akt/Foxo3a/Dusp14 signaling pathway. *J Cell Physiol*. (2019). doi: 10.1002/jcp.28217

149. Li CJ, Chang JK, Chou CH, Wang GJ, Ho ML. The Pi3k/Akt/Foxo3a/P27kip1 signaling contributes to anti-inflammatory drug-suppressed proliferation of human osteoblasts. *Biochem Pharmacol*. (2010) 79:926–37. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2009.10.019

150. Tsay J, Yang Z, Ross FP, Cunningham-Rundles S, Lin H, Coleman R, et al. Bone loss caused by iron overload in a murine model: importance of oxidative stress. *Blood*. (2010) 116:2582–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-12-260083

151. Jing X, Du T, Chen K, Guo J, Xiang W, Yao X, et al. Icariin protects against iron overload-induced bone loss via suppressing oxidative stress. *J Cell Physiol*. (2019) 234:10123–37. doi: 10.1002/jcp.27678

152. Isomura H, Fujie K, Shibata K, Inoue N, Iizuka T, Takebe G, et al. Bone metabolism and oxidative stress in postmenopausal rats with iron overload. *Toxicology*. (2004) 197:93–100. doi: 10.1016/j.tox.2003.12.006

153. De Sanctis V, Soliman AT, Elsefdy H, Soliman N, Bedair E, Fiscina B, et al. Bone disease in beta thalassemia patients: past, present and future perspectives. *Metabolism*. (2018) 80:66–79. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2017.09.012

154. Linkermann A, Green DR. Necroptosis. *N Engl J Med*. (2014) 370:455–65. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1310050

155. Tian Q, Qin B, Gu Y, Zhou L, Chen S, Zhang S, et al. Ros-mediated necroptosis is involved in iron overload-induced osteoblastic cell death. *Oxidative Med Cell Longev*. (2020) 2020:1295382. doi: 10.1155/2020/1295382

156. Yao X, Jing X, Guo J, Sun K, Deng Y, Zhang Y, et al. Icariin protects bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells against iron overload induced dysfunction through mitochondrial fusion and fission, Pi3k/Akt/Mtor and Mapk pathways. *Front Pharmacol*. (2019) 10:163. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2019.00163

157. Ito Y, Ofengeim D, Najafov A, Das S, Saberi S, Li Y, et al. Ripk1 mediates axonal degeneration by promoting inflammation and necroptosis in Als. *Science*. (2016) 353:603–8. doi: 10.1126/science.aaf6803

158. Jia Y, Wang F, Guo Q, Li M, Wang L, Zhang Z, et al. Curcumol induces Ripk1/Ripk3 complex-dependent necroptosis via Jnk1/2-Ros signaling in hepatic stellate cells. *Redox Biol*. (2018) 19:375–87. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2018.09.007

159. Ponzetti M, Rucci N. Osteoblast differentiation and signaling: established concepts and emerging topics. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2021) 22:136651. doi: 10.3390/ijms22136651

160. Barhanpurkar AP, Gupta N, Srivastava RK, Tomar GB, Naik SP, Joshi SR, et al. Il-3 promotes osteoblast differentiation and bone formation in human mesenchymal stem cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. (2012) 418:669–75. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2012.01.074

161. Zuo C, Zhao X, Shi Y, Wu W, Zhang N, Xu J, et al. Tnf-alpha inhibits Satb2 expression and osteoblast differentiation through Nf-Kappab and Mapk pathways. *Oncotarget*. (2018) 9:4833–50. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.23373

162. Zhang S, Wang X, Li G, Chong Y, Zhang J, Guo X, et al. Osteoclast regulation of osteoblasts via RANK-Rankl reverse signal transduction in vitro. *Mol Med Rep*. (2017) 16:3994–4000. doi: 10.3892/mmr.2017.7039

163. An Y, Zhang H, Wang C, Jiao F, Xu H, Wang X, et al. Activation of Ros/Mapks/Nf-Kappab/Nlrp3 and inhibition of efferocytosis in osteoclast-mediated diabetic osteoporosis. *FASEB J*. (2019) 33:12515–27. Epub 2019/08/29. doi: 10.1096/fj.201802805RR

164. Chen H, Fang C, Zhi X, Song S, Gu Y, Chen X, et al. Neobavaisoflavone inhibits osteoclastogenesis through blocking Rankl signalling-mediated Traf6 and C-Src recruitment and Nf-Kappab, Mapk and Akt pathways. *J Cell Mol Med*. (2020) 24:9067–84. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.15543

165. Chau JF, Leong WF, Li B. Signaling pathways governing osteoblast proliferation, differentiation and function. *Histol Histopathol*. (2009) 24:1593–606. doi: 10.14670/HH-24.1593

166. Zang Y, Song JH, Oh SH, Kim JW, Lee MN, Piao X, et al. Targeting Nlrp3 inflammasome reduces age-related experimental alveolar bone loss. *J Dent Res*. (2020) 99:1287–95. doi: 10.1177/0022034520933533

167. Zhang W, Liu HT. Mapk signal pathways in the regulation of cell proliferation in mammalian cells. *Cell Res*. (2002) 12:9–18. doi: 10.1038/sj.cr.7290105

168. Miao J, Brismar K, Nyren O, Ugarph-Morawski A, Ye W. Elevated hip fracture risk in type 1 diabetic patients: a population-based cohort study in Sweden. *Diabetes Care*. (2005) 28:2850–5. doi: 10.2337/diacare.28.12.2850

169. Janghorbani M, Feskanich D, Willett WC, Hu F. Prospective study of diabetes and risk of hip fracture: the Nurses' health study. *Diabetes Care*. (2006) 29:1573–8. doi: 10.2337/dc06-0440

170. Weber DR, Haynes K, Leonard MB, Willi SM, Denburg MR. Type 1 diabetes is associated with an increased risk of fracture across the life span: a population-based cohort study using the health improvement network (thin). *Diabetes Care*. (2015) 38:1913–20. doi: 10.2337/dc15-0783

171. Li CI, Liu CS, Lin WY, Meng NH, Chen CC, Yang SY, et al. Glycated hemoglobin level and risk of hip fracture in older people with type 2 diabetes: a competing risk analysis of Taiwan diabetes cohort study. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2015) 30:1338–46. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2462

172. Jensen MH, Vestergaard P. Hypoglycaemia and type 1 diabetes are associated with an increased risk of fractures. *Osteoporos Int*. (2019) 30:1663–70. doi: 10.1007/s00198-019-05014-6

173. Ntouva A, Toulis KA, Keerthy D, Adderley NJ, Hanif W, Thayakaran R, et al. Hypoglycaemia is associated with increased risk of fractures in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a cohort study. *Eur J Endocrinol*. (2019) 180:51–8. doi: 10.1530/EJE-18-0458

174. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice C 4. Comprehensive medical evaluation and assessment of comorbidities: standards of medical Care in Diabetes-2022. *Diabetes Care*. (2022) 45:S46–59. doi: 10.2337/dc22-S004

175. Vinik AI, Camacho P, Reddy S, Valencia WM, Trence D, Matsumoto AM, et al. Aging, diabetes, and falls. *Endocr Pract*. (2017) 23:1117–39. doi: 10.4158/EP171794.RA

176. Gao Y, Li Y, Xue J, Jia Y, Hu J. Effect of the anti-diabetic drug metformin on bone mass in ovariectomized rats. *Eur J Pharmacol*. (2010) 635:231–6. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2010.02.051

177. Molinuevo MS, Schurman L, McCarthy AD, Cortizo AM, Tolosa MJ, Gangoiti MV, et al. Effect of metformin on bone marrow progenitor cell differentiation: in vivo and in vitro studies. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2010) 25:211–21. doi: 10.1359/jbmr.090732

178. Guo Y, Xie C, Li X, Yang J, Yu T, Zhang R, et al. Succinate and its G-protein-coupled receptor stimulates Osteoclastogenesis. *Nat Commun*. (2017) 8:15621. doi: 10.1038/ncomms15621

179. Sun HX, Lu N, Luo X, Zhao L, Liu JM. Liraglutide, the glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonist, has anabolic bone effects in diabetic Goto-Kakizaki rats. *J Diab*. (2015) 7:584–8. doi: 10.1111/1753-0407.12282

180. Lu N, Sun H, Yu J, Wang X, Liu D, Zhao L, et al. Glucagon-like Peptide-1 receptor agonist liraglutide has anabolic bone effects in ovariectomized rats without diabetes. *PLoS One*. (2015) 10:e0132744. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0132744

181. Compston JE, Wyman A, FitzGerald G, Adachi JD, Chapurlat RD, Cooper C, et al. Increase in fracture risk following unintentional weight loss in postmenopausal women: the global longitudinal study of osteoporosis in women. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2016) 31:1466–72. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2810

182. Esposito K, Maiorino MI, Bellastella G, Chiodini P, Panagiotakos D, Giugliano D. A journey into a mediterranean diet and type 2 diabetes: a systematic review with meta-analyses. *BMJ Open*. (2015) 5:e008222. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-008222

183. Keegan TH, Schwartz AV, Bauer DC, Sellmeyer DE, Kelsey JLfracture intervention trial. Effect of alendronate on bone mineral density and biochemical markers of bone turnover in type 2 diabetic women: the fracture intervention trial. *Diabetes Care*. (2004) 27:1547–53. doi: 10.2337/diacare.27.7.1547

184. Johnell O, Kanis JA, Black DM, Balogh A, Poor G, Sarkar S, et al. Associations between baseline risk factors and vertebral fracture risk in the multiple outcomes of raloxifene evaluation (more) study. *J Bone Miner Res*. (2004) 19:764–72. doi: 10.1359/jbmr.040211

185. Langdahl BL, Silverman S, Fujiwara S, Saag K, Napoli N, Soen S, et al. Real-world effectiveness of teriparatide on fracture reduction in patients with osteoporosis and comorbidities or risk factors for fractures: integrated analysis of 4 prospective observational studies. *Bone*. (2018) 116:58–66. doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2018.07.013

186. Karimi Fard M, Aminorroaya A, Kachuei A, Salamat MR, Hadi Alijanvand M, Aminorroaya Yamini S, et al. Alendronate improves fasting plasma glucose and insulin sensitivity, and decreases insulin resistance in prediabetic osteopenic postmenopausal women: a randomized triple-blind clinical trial. *J Diabetes Investig*. (2019) 10:731–7. doi: 10.1111/jdi.12944

187. Dagdelen S, Sener D, Bayraktar M. Influence of type 2 diabetes mellitus on bone mineral density response to bisphosphonates in late postmenopausal osteoporosis. *Adv Ther*. (2007) 24:1314–20. doi: 10.1007/BF02877778

188. Abraham R, Walton J, Russell L, Wolman R, Wardley-Smith B, Green JR, et al. Dietary determinants of post-menopausal bone loss at the lumbar spine: a possible beneficial effect of iron. *Osteoporos Int*. (2006) 17:1165–73. doi: 10.1007/s00198-005-0033-6

189. Ni S, Yuan Y, Qian Z, Zhong Z, Lv T, Kuang Y, et al. Hypoxia inhibits Rankl-induced Ferritinophagy and protects osteoclasts from ferroptosis. *Free Radic Biol Med*. (2021) 169:271–82. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2021.04.027

190. Cosman F, Crittenden DB, Adachi JD, Binkley N, Czerwinski E, Ferrari S, et al. Romosozumab treatment in postmenopausal women with osteoporosis. *N Engl J Med*. (2016) 375:1532–43. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1607948

191. Hirota K. An intimate crosstalk between iron homeostasis and oxygen metabolism regulated by the hypoxia-inducible factors (Hifs). *Free Radic Biol Med*. (2019) 133:118–29. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2018.07.018

192. Torii S, Shintoku R, Kubota C, Yaegashi M, Torii R, Sasaki M, et al. An essential role for functional lysosomes in ferroptosis of cancer cells. *Biochem J*. (2016) 473:769–77. doi: 10.1042/BJ20150658

193. Yu Y, Jiang L, Wang H, Shen Z, Cheng Q, Zhang P, et al. Hepatic transferrin plays a role in systemic iron homeostasis and liver ferroptosis. *Blood*. (2020) 136:726–39. doi: 10.1182/blood.2019002907

194. Bordbar M, Haghpanah S, Zekavat OR, Saki F, Bazrafshan A, Bozorgi H. Effect of different iron chelation regimens on bone mass in transfusion-dependent thalassemia patients. *Expert Rev Hematol*. (2019) 12:997–1003. doi: 10.1080/17474086.2019.1662721

195. Miotto G, Rossetto M, Di Paolo ML, Orian L, Venerando R, Roveri A, et al. Insight into the mechanism of Ferroptosis inhibition by ferrostatin-1. *Redox Biol* (2020) 28:101328. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2019.101328

196. Maher P, Currais A, Schubert D. Using the oxytosis/ferroptosis pathway to understand and treat age-associated neurodegenerative diseases. *Cell Chem Biol*. (2020) 27:1456–71. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2020.10.010

197. Bridges RJ, Natale NR, Patel SA. System xc(−) cystine/glutamate antiporter: an update on molecular pharmacology and roles within the Cns. *Br J Pharmacol*. (2012) 165:20–34. doi: 10.1111/j.1476-5381.2011.01480.x

198. Lewerenz J, Hewett SJ, Huang Y, Lambros M, Gout PW, Kalivas PW, et al. The cystine/glutamate antiporter system X(C)(−) in health and disease: from molecular mechanisms to novel therapeutic opportunities. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. (2013) 18:522–55. doi: 10.1089/ars.2011.4391

199. Zhang WL, Meng HZ, Yang RF, Yang MW, Sun GH, Liu JH, et al. Melatonin suppresses autophagy in type 2 diabetic osteoporosis. *Oncotarget*. (2016) 7:52179–94. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.10538

200. Hofbauer LC, Rachner TD. More data to guide sequential osteoporosis therapy. *Lancet*. (2015) 386:1116–8. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(15)61175-8

201. Leder BZ, Tsai JN, Uihlein AV, Wallace PM, Lee H, Neer RM, et al. Denosumab and teriparatide transitions in postmenopausal osteoporosis (the data-switch study): extension of a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. (2015) 386:1147–55. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(15)61120-5

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 16 June 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1175022

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Arno Greyling,
Unilever Foods Innovation Center, Netherlands
Patrick Ogwok,
Kyambogo University, Uganda

*CORRESPONDENCE
Agnieszka Micek
✉ agnieszka.micek@uj.edu.pl

RECEIVED 27 February 2023
ACCEPTED 17 May 2023
PUBLISHED 16 June 2023

CITATION
Micek A, Currenti W, Mignogna C, Rosi A, Barbagallo I, Alshatwi AA, Del Rio D, Mena P and Godos J (2023) Are (poly)phenols contained in 100% fruit juices mediating their effects on cardiometabolic risk factors? A meta-regression analysis.
Front. Nutr. 10:1175022.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1175022

Are (poly)phenols contained in 100% fruit juices mediating their effects on cardiometabolic risk factors? A meta-regression analysis

Agnieszka Micek[1]*, Walter Currenti[2], Cristiana Mignogna[3], Alice Rosi[3], Ignazio Barbagallo[2], Ali A. Alshatwi[4], Daniele Del Rio[3], Pedro Mena[3] and Justyna Godos[2]

[1]Department of Nursing Management and Epidemiology Nursing, Institute of Nursing and Midwifery, Jagiellonian University Medical College, Krakow, Poland, [2]Department of Biomedical and Biotechnological Sciences, University of Catania, Catania, Italy, [3]Human Nutrition Unit, Department of Food and Drug, University of Parma, Parma, Italy, [4]Department of Food Science and Nutrition, College of Food and Agricultural Sciences, King Saud University, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia

Background: The consumption of 100% fruit juices has not been associated with substantial detrimental outcomes in population studies and may even contribute to improving the cardiometabolic profile if included in a healthy balanced diet. The main contributors to such potential beneficial effects include vitamins, minerals, and likely the (poly)phenol content. This study aimed to investigate whether the (poly)phenols contained in 100% fruit juices may mediate their effects on cardiometabolic risk factors based on published randomized controlled trials (RCT).

Methods: A systematic search in PubMed/MEDLINE and Embase, updated till the end of October 2022, was carried out to identify RCT providing quantitative data on (poly)phenol content in 100% fruit juices and used as an intervention to improve cardiometabolic parameters such as blood lipids, glucose, and blood pressure. Meta-regression analysis was performed to calculate the effect of the intervention [expressed as standardized mean difference and 95% confidence intervals (CI)] using the (poly)phenol content as moderator.

Results: A total of 39 articles on RCT investigating the effects of 100% fruit juices on cardiometabolic risk factors reporting data on total (poly)phenol and anthocyanin content were included in the analysis. Total (poly)phenol content was substantially unrelated to any outcome investigated. In contrast, each 100mg per day increase in anthocyanins was related to 1.53mg/dL decrease in total cholesterol (95% CI, −2.83, −0.22, p=0.022) and 1.94mg/dL decrease in LDL cholesterol (95% CI, −3.46, −0.42, p=0.012). No other potential mediating effects of anthocyanins on blood triglycerides, glucose, systolic and diastolic pressure were found, while a lowering effect on HDL cholesterol after excluding one outlier study was observed.

Discussion: In conclusion, the present study showed that anthocyanins may mediate the potential beneficial effects of some 100% fruit juices on some blood lipids. Increasing the content of anthocyanins through specific fruit varieties or plant breeding could enhance the health benefits of 100% fruit juices.

KEYWORDS

polyphenols, anthocyanins, fruit juice, blood preasure, blood lipids, blood glucose, metabolic

1. Introduction

Over the last decades, dietary (poly)phenols have been a focus of major interest due to their potential health benefits. This heterogeneous group of molecules is widely spread in the plant kingdom and is commonly found in fruits and vegetables. Depending on their chemical structure, they can be classified as flavonoids and non-flavonoids as the two major groups, but there is a great variety of molecules with many diverse properties and functions within each family (1). Regarding research on humans, there is growing evidence from observational studies showing a lower risk of incidence and mortality from cardiovascular diseases (CVD) associated with higher intakes of total and major classes of flavonoids, such as flavonols, flavones, flavanones, anthocyanins, and flavan-3-ols (2, 3). Epidemiological evidence suggests that higher dietary intakes of flavonoids, particularly from fruits, may have beneficial effects on the risk of CVD incidence and mortality (2, 3), type 2 diabetes incidence (4), and hypertension (5). One of the key dietary sources of flavonoids is fruit, and a recent meta-analysis reports a 10% lower risk of CVD with each 100 g/day increased fruit intake, peaking at 300 g/day for ischemic heart disease risk (6). Moreover, studies on specific fruits, such as citrus and berries, reported stronger positive associations for cardiovascular prevention (7). The observed evidence may provide a rationale for including (poly)phenol-rich foods and beverages in the recommended diet as a potential strategy to prevent CVD.

The consumption of 100% fruit juices is generally considered a secondary choice compared with whole fruits. One reason for this view is the loss of fiber when juice is extracted from the fruit (8). Country-specific dietary guidelines vary considerably regarding the place of 100% fruit juices in a healthy balanced diet, ranging from advice to avoid them to counting one daily serving of juice as a serving of fruit (9). However, since compliance with whole fruit consumption in the general population is relatively low (10), the consumption of 100% fruit juices could still be considered an appealing and cost-effective alternative when whole fruit consumption is not possible. Moreover, previous studies showed that overall fruit and vegetable consumption contributes up to one third of daily fiber intake in low whole-grain consumers, but reaches around one fifth in adequate whole-grain consumers (11–13). This suggests that the major contribution to dietary fiber is not fruit but other dietary sources, such as whole grains. Hence, it is possible that components of fruits other than dietary fiber may play a role in preventing CVD.

Another reason why 100% fruit juice is viewed as an inferior choice to whole fruit is associated with the classification of the natural sugars in fruit juices, but not whole fruits, as free sugars (14). Dietary recommendations suggest limiting free sugars regardless of their source in the diet. While there is undisputed evidence that high consumption of sugar-sweetened beverages, a major source of free sugars, is detrimental to metabolic health and body weight control (15), a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials (RCT) revealed that higher consumption of 100% fruit juices does not increase the risk of cardiometabolic risk factors. On the contrary, the study reported null effects on body weight, blood lipids, and glucose metabolism, while a beneficial effect toward blood pressure and arterial compliance was found (16). However, no data have been reported on potential components of 100% fruit juices that may exert possible beneficial effects, or at least counterbalance the presence of free sugars. With this hypothesis, we aimed to explore whether the content of (poly)phenols may mediate or modify the effects of 100% fruit juices on major cardiometabolic risk factors in dietary intervention trials.

2. Methods

2.1. Systematic search and study selection

A systematic search for all studies examining interventions with (poly)phenol-containing 100% fruit juices and their effects on cardiometabolic biomarkers was performed using PubMed/MEDLINE and Embase from their inception until the end of August 2022 and updated till the end of October 2022. The search strategy was based on combining the relevant keywords related to 100% fruit juices and cardiometabolic risk factors used in combination as MeSH terms and text words (Supplementary Table 1). Reference lists of eligible studies were also examined for any additional studies not previously identified. If more than one study reporting results from the same trial was retrieved, only the study including the most comprehensive data was included in the meta-regression analysis. Studies that provided insufficient statistical data were excluded. The systematic search and study selection were performed by two independent authors (A.M. and J.G.). The design, analysis, and reporting of this study followed the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidelines. Studies were eligible if they met the following inclusion criteria: (i) randomized controlled trials with the independent-group pre-test–post-test design reporting on the changes in cardiometabolic risk factors (blood pressure, blood lipid profile, and blood glucose levels); (ii) studies evaluating the effect of the intervention with 100% fruit juice; (iii) studies reporting the (poly)phenolic content of the 100% fruit juice; (iv) studies with control drinks not containing (poly)phenols; (v) studies exploring long-term effects of the intervention (at least 1 week); and (vi) studies reporting on adult populations and not reporting on patients with end-stage degenerative diseases, or on pregnant women. The study protocol was registered in the PROSPERO International Prospective Register of Systematic Reviews database (ID number: CRD42022339493).

2.2. Data extraction and quality assessment

Data from all included studies were extracted using a standardized electronic form. The following information was collected: first author name, publication year, study design and location, population age and gender, sample size and intervention duration, type of intervention and its main characteristics (including phenolic content), type of comparator, details on the outcome of interest, and measures needed to calculate size effects for each intervention at the beginning and at the end of the trial. The Cochrane risk of bias tool was used to evaluate the quality of included studies (17). Two investigators assessed the methodological quality independently, and any incongruity was resolved by consensus (A.M. and J.G.).

2.3. Statistical analyses

Analyses were conducted separately on studies with different cardiometabolic risk factor measurements and for different (poly) phenol types. Within each measurement, all results were converted into standard units, and mean differences (MD) of pre-post changes between the two intervention groups (juice vs. control) were calculated. In reports which fail to provide sufficient data for computing effect size estimates properly accounting for the paired nature of the design, the correlation between measurements before and after each intervention was imputed at level 0.5, whereas the correlation of change-from-baseline measures between active and placebo treatment periods was set at 0 (18). Finally, effect sizes were harmonized using a random-effects model with DerSimonian and Laird estimator of between-study variance. Heterogeneity was assessed by the I^2 statistic and formally complemented by the Cochran Q-test under a level of significance set at 0.1. Publication bias was verified by visual inspection of funnel plots for asymmetry and by quantitative method, Egger's regression test. Pooled results were reported as MD with 95% confidence intervals (CI) with two-sided p values, with values of p less than 0.05 considered statistically significant. To then verify whether the retrieved effects were associated with the (poly) phenol content in 100% fruit juices, the daily amount of (poly)phenol [meaning (poly)phenol content in the intervention arm] was treated as a moderator of the association between intervention and cardiometabolic risk factors measurements. Therefore, meta-regression analyses were conducted with the total and specific (poly) phenol content in the intervention arm additionally incorporated into the models. The significance and sign of the slope coefficient of the meta-regression line were tested to show the direction and strength of the dose–response relationship. A sensitivity analysis was conducted to assess the stability of results by testing alternative models excluding one study each time and pooling estimates for the rest of the studies. Subgroup analyses by health status of participants were performed. All analyses were performed with R software (Development Core Team, Vienna, Austria, version 4.0.4).

3. Results

3.1. Main characteristics of the included studies

Figure 1 shows the process of the literature search and selection. The initial database search identified 6,779 potential articles, of which 6,616 were excluded based on title and abstract assessment leaving 163 articles. After full-text examination, 124 articles were identified as ineligible based on one or more of the following reasons: (i) inadequate intervention, (ii) inadequate or lack of comparator, (iii) reporting on acute effects, (iv) providing insufficient statistics, (v) not providing phenolic content of the intervention, and (vi) inadequate study design. Finally, 39 articles met the inclusion criteria (19–57).

The main characteristics of the 25 parallel (19–24, 26, 29, 30, 32, 35, 36, 38, 39, 41, 43–45, 48, 50, 51, 54–57) and 14 crossover (25, 27, 28, 31, 33, 34, 37, 40, 42, 46, 47, 49, 52, 53) RCT on 100% fruit juices and cardiometabolic outcomes are provided in Table 1. Eligible studies reported on the following juices: pomegranate, cranberry, tart cherry, Concord grape, blueberry, blood orange, chokeberry, bayberry, strawberry, blackcurrant, *Aronia melanocarpa*, plum, and mixed berry juices. Studies conducted on other 100% fruit juices (i.e., orange juices) did not provide enough data to actually perform analyses on specific (poly)phenol contained (i.e., flavanones and flavan-3-ols) while available data was retrieved for anthocyanins. Included studies involved adult participants, being at low and high cardiovascular risk. The intervention duration varied from 1 to 16 weeks. Most of the trials provided measures on more than one of the investigated outcomes, including blood pressure ($n = 32$), blood lipids ($n = 32$), and blood glucose levels ($n = 27$). The risk of bias assessment showed that when considering overall risk of bias, the majority of the studies were subjected unclear risk of bias (Supplementary Figures 1, 2).

3.2. Effect of total (poly)phenol content in 100% fruit juices on cardiometabolic biomarkers

A total of 24–27 comparisons (7–9 from crossover design and 15–20 from parallel design studies, depending on the outcome) were included in the analysis (Table 2). No significant effects of 100% fruit juice intervention on cardiometabolic biomarkers were detected after the meta-analysis of included studies, nor any potential mediating effect of total (poly)phenol content in the intervention groups (Figure 2; Supplementary Figure 3). In some subgroup analyses, a borderline protective activity of juices was observed toward lowering the concentration of LDL cholesterol (LDL-C) in high CVD risk individuals (MD = −3.93, 95% CI: −8.30, 0.43, $p = 0.077$) and significant effect on triglycerides (TG) in individuals with high CVD risk (MD = −9.52, 95% CI: −16.28, −2.76, $p = 0.006$), in trials lasting at least 6 weeks (MD = −6.80, 95% CI: −12.31, −1.28, $p = 0.016$): however, these effects were not related to the total (poly)phenol content (Supplementary Table 2).

Overall, none of the cardiometabolic biomarkers showed an asymmetrical pattern in the funnel plot that might be indicative of publication bias (Supplementary Figure 4).

3.3. Effect of anthocyanin content in 100% fruit juices on cardiometabolic biomarkers

Eighteen comparisons from randomized clinical trials with repeated measures and parallel design (19–21, 23, 24, 26, 32, 35, 36, 39, 41, 45, 48, 55, 57) and 10 from crossover design (27, 34, 37, 40, 42, 46, 47, 49, 52, 53) depicted the effect of anthocyanins contained in 100% fruit juices on total cholesterol concentration. An overall influence of juice intervention on lipid measurement, regardless of dose anthocyanins consumed with juice, was significant (MD = −4.62, 95% CI: −8.51, −0.72, $p = 0.020$; Table 3; Supplementary Figure 5). The relationship was dose-dependent with the stronger effect for juices containing larger amounts of anthocyanins: each 100 mg/day increase in anthocyanin content was accompanied with 1.53 mg/dL decrease in total cholesterol (95% CI: −2.83, −0.22, $p = 0.022$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day; Table 3; Figure 3). Introducing the moderator to analysis reduced heterogeneity from 22.6 to 10.4%. Subgroup analysis revealed a beneficial effect of consumption of anthocyanin-rich juice compared to control drink in crossover design studies (MD = −6.67, 95% CI: −11.43, −1.92, $p = 0.006$) with no further effect of

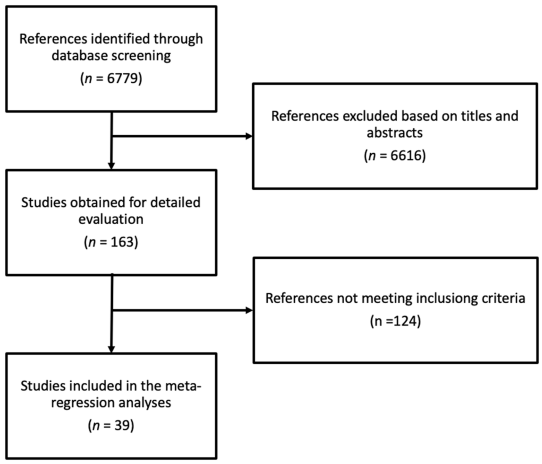


FIGURE 1
Flow chart of study selection process.

anthocyanin content (Supplementary Table 3). On the contrary, in parallel studies, anthocyanin content mediated the juice activity, enhancing the decline of lipid marker levels (ΔMD = −3.35; 95% CI: −5.41, −1.29, $p = 0.001$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day). Both the overall effects of juice consumption and the effects of anthocyanin content were significant for trials lasting less than 6 weeks (Supplementary Table 3). Moreover, the exclusion of one trial (40), which was identified as an influential point in meta-regression, resulted in a significant slope (ΔMD = −3.55; 95% CI: −6.50, −0.61, $p = 0.018$) in the analysis of crossover studies, confirming additional benefit from the consumption of juices richer in anthocyanins (Supplementary Table 4).

There was no evidence of an effect of 100% fruit juices rich in anthocyanins on HDL cholesterol (HDL-C) concentration (Table 3; Figure 3) based on 28 comparisons from RCT [nine from crossover (27, 34, 40, 42, 46, 47, 49, 52, 53) and 19 from parallel design studies (19–21, 23, 24, 26, 32, 36, 39, 41, 45, 48, 51, 55, 57)] for total (MD = 0.97, 95% CI: −0.96, 2.90, $p = 0.324$; $I^2 = 76.9\%$; Supplementary Figure 5) and subgroup analyses (Supplementary Table 3). In the subgroup analysis by study design, the exclusion of one influential study (40) reduced unexplained heterogeneity between crossover trials to a low level ($I^2 = 26.9\%$) and showed the significant impact of anthocyanins content toward raising the concentration of HDL cholesterol (Supplementary Table 4): the larger amount of anthocyanins in 100% fruit juice was associated with an additional increase in MD between the intervention and the placebo of 1.59 (MD = 1.81, 95% CI: −1.02, 4.64, $p = 0.210$ overall effect and ΔMD = 1.59, 95% CI: 0.34, 2.84, $p = 0.013$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day).

Twenty-four comparisons [nine from crossover (27, 34, 37, 42, 46, 47, 49, 52, 53) and 15 from parallel design studies (19–21, 23, 24, 26, 39, 41, 45, 48, 51, 55, 57)] were included in the analysis verifying the influence of 100% fruit juice interventions on LDL-C levels. A marginally significant protective activity of 100% fruit juice consumption was observed (MD = −3.97, 95% CI: −7.97, 0.03, $p = 0.052$) with moderate heterogeneity between trials ($I^2 = 34.2\%$; Table 3; Supplementary Figure 5). The higher amounts of anthocyanins enhanced the LDL cholesterol-lowering effect, which was manifested by a further decline of MD between 100% fruit juice and comparator of −1.94 mg/dL (95% CI: −3.46, −0.42, $p = 0.012$) of LDL cholesterol with each 0.1 g/day increase in the dose of anthocyanins (Figure 3). Simultaneously, a reduction of heterogeneity to 16.5% after introducing the moderator to a model was noted. Subgroups analysis showed a significant dose-dependent impact of juices rich in anthocyanins on LDL cholesterol in studies examining subjects with low CVD risk (ΔMD = −2.72, 95% CI: −4.59, −0.85, $p = 0.004$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day), trials with follow up shorter than 6 weeks (ΔMD = −2.63, 95% CI: −4.44, −0.83, $p = 0.004$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day), and the marginally significant result was detected in both crossover trials (ΔMD = −3.44, 95% CI: −6.99, 0.11, $p = 0.058$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day) and parallel trials (ΔMD = −1.69, 95% CI: −3.39, 0.01, $p = 0.051$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day; Supplementary Table 3).

Twenty-six comparisons (10 from crossover (27, 34, 37, 40, 42, 46, 47, 49, 52, 53) and 16 from parallel design studies (19–21, 23, 24, 26, 32, 39, 41, 45, 48, 51, 55, 57)) were included in the analysis verifying the influence of 100% fruit juice interventions on TG concentration. A significant impact of juice consumption on TG measurement favoring intervention against the control drink was found, as evidenced by a 9.55 mg/dL larger decrease (MD = −9.55, 95% CI: −13.52, −5.57, $p < 0.001$) in TG during follow-up (Table 3; Supplementary Figure 5), however, with no further effect of anthocyanin content in the beverages (ΔMD = −0.60, 95% CI: −2.07, 0.88, $p = 0.429$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day; Figure 3). Subgroup analysis showed a significant dose-dependent impact of juices rich in anthocyanins on TG in trials with a follow up <6 weeks (ΔMD = −3.68, 95% CI: −6.82, −0.54, $p = 0.022$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day). The overall effect of juice was protective toward lowering TG for studies lasting longer than 6 weeks, in both crossover and parallel studies, however, with no further impact of anthocyanin content (Supplementary Table 3). Moreover, after the exclusion of one study (40), meta-regression resulted in a marginally significant slope (ΔMD = −2.24; 95% CI: −4.56, 0.07, $p = 0.058$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day) showing a tendency toward a stronger impact of juices higher in anthocyanins (Supplementary Table 4).

Twenty-four comparisons [10 from crossover (27, 28, 34, 37, 40, 42, 46, 47, 49, 53) and 14 from parallel design studies (19, 21, 23, 24, 26, 29, 39, 41, 48, 51, 55, 57)] tested the effect of juice interventions on glucose concentration. No evidence of the impact of 100% fruit juices rich in anthocyanins on glucose measurement was detected in the total sample of studies (Table 3; Supplementary Figure 5) nor in subgroup analyses (Supplementary Table 3). In the sensitivity analysis, after the exclusion of the influential study of (40), higher anthocyanin content was associated with a decrease in blood glucose in crossover design trials (ΔMD = −1.89, 95% CI: −3.60, −0.18, $p = 0.030$ per Δanth = +0.1 g/day; Supplementary Table 4).

Finally, there was no evidence of the effect of 100% fruit juices rich in anthocyanins on blood pressure based on 29 comparisons from RCT [10 crossover (27, 33, 37, 40, 42, 46, 47, 49, 52, 53) and 19 parallel design (23, 24, 26, 29, 32, 35, 36, 39, 41, 48, 50, 51, 55–57); Table 3;

Supplementary Figure 5] nor in subgroup analyses (Supplementary Table 3).

In the case of cholesterol, HDL and triglycerides signs of an asymmetrical pattern in the funnel plot that might be indicative of publication bias was detected (Supplementary Figure 6).

4. Discussion

In this study, we attempted to investigate the role of (poly)phenol content in relation to 100% fruit juice consumption and cardiometabolic risk factors through a meta-regression analysis of RCT. The results showed no significant role of total (poly)phenols in any outcomes investigated. However, a higher content of anthocyanins in 100% fruit juices significantly increased the lowering of total cholesterol and LDL cholesterol; the mediating effects seemed to be stronger in studies that included individuals at high CVD risk (i.e., with metabolic syndrome or multiple cardiovascular risk factors), with a potential additional significant effect also on HDL cholesterol when excluding an outlier study. No further effects were detected on TG, blood glucose or blood pressure. This study adds another dimension to the scientific literature and suggests that (poly)phenols should be taken into account in future dietary intervention trials of 100% fruit juice consumption.

Numerous observational and intervention studies have been conducted to identify the potential impact of 100% fruit juice consumption on such biomarkers, often reporting contrasting results (16). No substantial harm concerning blood glucose and obesity risk has been observed, while a potential protective effect (or an inverse association) was found for blood pressure and the risk of CVD (8). Compared to previous meta-analyses (16) an effect of 100% fruit juice consumption and blood pressure could not be found, probably due to the smaller number of studies included with available data on (poly) phenol content. It has been suggested that the beneficial effects on such cardiometabolic outcomes are related to the potassium content of 100% fruit juices, as this mineral may affect blood pressure and lower the risk of stroke (58, 59). However, none of the research conducted up to date explored the potential mediating effect of other bioactive components in 100% fruit juices, such as (poly)phenols.

Although, in this study, we were not able to demonstrate the role of (poly)phenols in the association between 100% fruit juices and blood pressure or any other outcome, we found that anthocyanins may be potential mediators of improvements in blood lipids in RCT administering 100% fruit juices. Other meta-analyses showed that purified anthocyanin and anthocyanin-rich berry supplementation could significantly reduce blood LDL cholesterol and increase HDL cholesterol (60–63). Moreover, a recent umbrella review concluded that anthocyanins improved plasmatic lipids, glucose metabolism, and endothelial function, without affecting blood pressure in RCT (64). Hence, current evidence is consistent with our findings, suggesting a substantial role of anthocyanins in the observed effects related to 100% fruit juice consumption.

The rationale behind the potential positive effects of (poly)phenols and, specifically, anthocyanins in 100% fruit juices, is supported by the extensive share of scientific literature providing a variety of potential mechanisms. Several preclinical studies conducted *in vitro* or on animals show that (poly)phenols (such as anthocyanins cyanidin-3-glucoside and peonidin-3-glucoside and their metabolites) may affect cellular antioxidant status and inflammation by increasing endogenous antioxidant defenses through activation of genes encoding antioxidant enzymes and modulating various inflammatory pathways (i.e., nuclear factor, erythroid 2–like 2, NF-kB, etc.) (65, 66). Moreover, clinical studies suggest that anthocyanins may improve blood lipid profile by increasing reverse cholesterol transport, regulating HDL functionality, increasing HDL antioxidant capacity, and HDL cholesterol efflux capacity, whereas reducing HDL lipid hydroperoxides (67). Finally, an emerging and growing body of literature is further investigating the role of (poly)phenols and their metabolites on gut microbiota and its potential mediating role on inflammation and prevention of non-communicable diseases (68, 69).

Concerning the comparison between whole fruits and 100% fruit juice, the lack of fiber in the latter is generally considered a limitation from a nutritional point of view. However, the health benefits of fruit appear to go beyond its fiber content, and may instead depend on its overall mineral, vitamin, and possibly (poly) phenol content (70). Only recently, increased attention has been given to the (poly)phenol content of 100% fruit juices as a potential mediator of their health effects (71). A direct comparison of the bioavailability of phenolic compounds in whole fruit and 100% fruit juice suggests that the liquid matrix and lower pectin content of 100% fruit juices could allow for higher intestinal (poly)phenol absorption compared with the solid matrix and higher pectin content of whole fruit (72, 73). Indeed, (poly)phenols are released after a series of mechanical and chemical processes to break down food structure. The ingested molecules in the small intestine are only a small fraction, while the vast majority reach the colon and follow a substantial transformation by the gut microbiota into small-molecular-weight phenolic metabolites, which are ultimately absorbed and further conjugated (74, 75) The whole process seems to be influenced by the food matrix, since the bioavailability of (poly)phenols in whole fruit can be affected by interaction with complex structures (i.e., cell wall or biopolymer interactions), while those in 100% fruit juices might be more easily absorbed even in the small intestine (76). However, it is still unclear what happens to the non-digestible fraction of (poly)phenols reaching the colon and how that affects the gut microbiota and the production of metabolites further absorbed, which could potentially mediate the effects on human health.

There are limitations of the present study that should be considered. First and foremost, data on the (poly)phenol content of 100% fruit juice were available only in a minority of studies. Thus, the overall size effects estimated in the present study may not reflect the entirety of published RCT. However, the aim of this study was not to establish the effects of 100% fruit juice consumption and cardiometabolic risk factors, which have been considered elsewhere (16), but rather to test whether their (poly) phenol content could be considered a mediator for the retrieved effects (in available studies). Second, while the content of a specific (poly)phenol class (i.e., anthocyanins) is more straightforward to compare, the total (poly)phenol content may include a different proportion of the various (poly)phenol classes; given the large variety in chemical composition, pharmacokinetic properties, and mechanisms of action characterizing the different (poly)phenol classes, this approach may not be optimal to determine which bioactive components of 100% fruit juice may be mediating the observed effects on health. Third, related to the

TABLE 1 Main characteristics of the randomized clinical trials on 100% fruit juices and cardiometabolic outcomes.

Author, year, country	Participant characteristics	Sex; mean age	Design	Duration of intervention	Intervention	Comparison	Intervention juice phenolic content (concentration)	Outcomes of interest
Cerdá (19), Spain	30 patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	M; I: 60 years, C: 63.4 years	Parallel	5 weeks	Pomegranate juice (400 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (400 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 6,650 mg/L Anthocyanins: 475 mg/L	LP, GP
Duthie (20), Scotland	20 healthy volunteers	F; I: 27.3 years, C: 28.3 years	Parallel	2 weeks	Cranberry juice (750 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (750 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 1,136 mg/L Anthocyanins: 2.80 mg/L	LP
Hollis (21), United States	51 overweight subjects	MF; I: 22 years, C: 26 years	Parallel	12 weeks	Concord grape juice (480 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (480 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 1,945 mg/L Anthocyanins: 398 mg/L	LP, GP
Park (22), Korea	40 subjects with borderline hypertension	M; I: 43 years, C: 46 years	Parallel	8 weeks	Concord grape juice (5.5 mL/kg/day)	Placebo beverage (5.5 mL/kg/day)	Polyphenols: 2,108 mg/L	LP, BP
Basu (23), United States	48 obese individuals with metabolic syndrome	MF; I: 51.5 years, C: 48 years	Parallel	8 weeks	Blueberry juice (960 mL/day)	Water (960 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 1,692 mg/L Anthocyanins: 773 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Basu (24), United States	27 subjects with metabolic syndrome	MF; I: 48 years, C: 45 years	Parallel	8 weeks	Strawberry juice (960 mL/day)	Water (960 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 2,089 mg/L Anthocyanins: 160 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Dohadwala (25), United States	64 patients with prehypertension and stage 1 hypertension	MF; 43 years	Crossover	8 weeks	Concord grape juice (7 mL/kg/day)	Placebo beverage (7 mL/kg/day)	Polyphenols: 1,970 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Basu (26), United States	31 subjects with metabolic syndrome	F; 52 years	Parallel	8 weeks	Cranberry juice (480 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (480 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 954 mg/L Anthocyanins: 52 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Dohadwala (27), United States	44 patients with coronary artery heart disease	MF; 62 years	Crossover	4 weeks	Cranberry juice (480 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (480 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 1,740 mg/L Anthocyanins: 196 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Buscemi (28), Italy	19 subjects with increased cardiovascular risk	MF; I: 48 years, C: 35 years	Crossover	7 days	Red orange juice (500 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (500 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 419 mg/L Anthocyanins: 71.3 mg/L	GP
Krikorian (29), United States	21 older subjects with mild, age-related memory decline	MF; I: 78 years, C: 75 years	Parallel	16 weeks	Concord grape juice (6.3–7.8 mL/kg/day)	Placebo beverage (6.3–7.8 mL/kg/day)	Polyphenols: 2,091 mg/L Anthocyanins: 425 mg/L	GP, BP
Lynn (30), United Kingdom	48 healthy participants	MF; I: 39 years, C: 36.1 years	Parallel	4 weeks	Pomegranate juice (330 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (330 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 18.6 mmol/L	BP
Tsang (31), United Kingdom	28 overweight or obese volunteers	MF; 50.4 years	Crossover	4 weeks	Pomegranate juice (500 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (500 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 1,685 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Flammer (32), United States	69 subjects with peripheral endothelial dysfunction and cardiovascular risk factors	MF; I: 44.8 years, C: 51.4 years	Parallel	4 m	Cranberry juice (460 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (460 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 1,740 mg/L Anthocyanins: 151 mg/L	LP, BP

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2023.1175022

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Author, year, country	Participant characteristics	Sex; mean age	Design	Duration of intervention	Intervention	Comparison	Intervention juice phenolic content (concentration)	Outcomes of interest
Ruel (33), Canada	35 healthy overweight participants	M; 45 years	Crossover	4 weeks	Cranberry juice (500 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (500 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 800 mg/L Anthocyanins: 42 mg/L	BP
Guo (34), China	44 participants with features non-alcoholic fatty liver disease	MF; 21.2 years	Crossover	4 weeks	Bayberry juice (500 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (500 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 2,702 mg/L Anthocyanins: 835 mg/L	LP, GP
Khan (35), United Kingdom	64 healthy subjects	MF; I (low): 55 years, I (high): 51 years, C: 51 years	Parallel	6 weeks	Low-polyphenol blackcurrant juice (1,000 mL/day) High-polyphenol blackcurrant juice (1,000 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (1,000 mL/day)	Low-polyphenol blackcurrant juice Polyphenols: 273 mg/L Anthocyanins: 40 mg/L High-polyphenol blackcurrant juice Polyphenols: 815 mg/L Anthocyanins: 143 mg/L	LP, BP
Lynn (36), United Kingdom	46 healthy subjects	MF; I: 38.3 years, C: 37.2 years	Parallel	6 weeks	Tart cherry juice (250 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (250 mL/day)	Anthocyanins: 1,094 mg/L	LP, BP
Siasos (37), Greece	26 healthy smokers	MF; 26.3 years	Crossover	2 weeks	Concord grape juice (7 mL/kg/day)	Placebo beverage (7 mL/kg/day)	Polyphenols: 1,970 mg/L Anthocyanins: 296 mcmol/L	LP, GP, and BP
Sohrab (38), Iran	44 patients with type 2 diabetes	MF; I: 55 years, C: 56.9 years	Parallel	12 weeks	Pomegranate juice (250 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (250 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 1,946 mg/L	GP
Novotny (39), United States	56 healthy volunteers	MF; I: 49.8 years, C: 51.3 years	Parallel	8 weeks	Cranberry juice (480 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (480 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 720.8 mg/L Anthocyanins: 42.9 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Loo (40), Finland	37 patients with mildly elevated blood pressure	MF; 55.8 years	Crossover	8 weeks	Chokeberry juice (300 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (300 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 7,313 mg/L Anthocyanins: 3,413 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Kojadinovic (41), Serbia	23 subjects with metabolic syndrome	F; 40–60 years	Parallel	6 weeks	Pomegranate juice (300 mL/day)	Water (not reported)	Polyphenols: 2,938 mg/L Anthocyanins: 21 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Moazzen (42), Iran	30 volunteers with metabolic syndrome	MF; 51.6 years	Crossover	1 weeks	Pomegranate juice (500 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (500 mL/day)	Anthocyanins: 100.46 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Paquette (43), Canada	41 overweight or obese subjects with insulin resistance	MF; I: 57 years, C: 60 years	Parallel	6 weeks	Strawberry and cranberry juice (120 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (120 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 2,775 mg/L	LP, BP

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2023.1175022

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Author, year, country	Participant characteristics	Sex; mean age	Design	Duration of intervention	Intervention	Comparison	Intervention juice phenolic content (concentration)	Outcomes of interest
Chai (44), United States	34 older subjects	MF; I: 70.0 years, C: 69.5 years	Parallel	12 weeks	Tart cherry juice (480 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (480 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 938.8 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Bakuradze (45), Germany	57 healthy volunteers	M; I: 23 years, C: 24 years	Parallel	8 weeks	Fruit (red grape, lingonberry, apple, blueberry, strawberry, aronia, and acerola) juice (750 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (750 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 3,600 mg/L Anthocyanins: 274.5 mg/L	LP
Hollands (46), United Kingdom	41 overweight participants	MF; 52.2 years	Crossover	28 days	Blood orange juice (500 mL/day)	Blonde orange juice (500 mL/day)	Anthocyanins: 100 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Martin (47), United States	26 overweight or obese participants	MF; 41 years	Crossover	4 weeks	Tart cherry juice (240 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (240 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 4,140 mg/L Anthocyanins: 65 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Pokimica (48), Serbia	84 individuals at cardiovascular risk	MF; I (low): 40.8 years, I (high): 42.3 years, C: 39 years	Parallel	4 weeks	Low-polyphenol chokeberry juice (100 mL/day) High-polyphenol chokeberry juice (100 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (100 mL/day)	Low-polyphenol chokeberry juice Polyphenols: 2942.8 mg/L Anthocyanins: 283 mg/L High-polyphenol chokeberry juice Polyphenols: 11771.1 mg/L Anthocyanins: 1,133 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Desai (49), United Kingdom	12 participants with metabolic syndrome	MF; 50 y	Crossover	7 days	Montmorency tart cherry juice (130 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (130 mL/day)	Anthocyanins: 2076.9 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP

(Continued)

10.3389/fnut.2023.1175022

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Author, year, country	Participant characteristics	Sex; mean age	Design	Duration of intervention	Intervention	Comparison	Intervention juice phenolic content (concentration)	Outcomes of interest
do Rosario (50), Australia	31 older adults with cognitive impairment	MF; I (low): 76.1 years, I (high): 75.1 years, C: 74.9 years	Parallel	8 weeks	Low-anthocyanin Queen Garnet Plum juice (250 mL/day) High-anthocyanin Queen Garnet Plum juice (250 mL/day)	Apricot juice (250 mL/day)	Low-anthocyanin Queen Garnet Plum juice Anthocyanins:188 mg/L High-anthocyanin Queen Garnet Plum juice Anthocyanins: 804 mg/L	BP
Johnson (51), United States	19 individuals with metabolic syndrome	MF; I: 29.3 years, C: 44.2 years	Parallel	12 weeks	Tart cherry juice (480 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (480 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 4458.3 mg/L Anthocyanins: 366.7 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Li (52), United Kingdom	15 healthy overweight or obese participants	MF; 28.7 years	Crossover	2 weeks	Blood orange juice (400 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (400 mL/day)	Anthocyanins: 24 mg/L	LP, BP
Richter (53), United States	40 adults with elevated blood pressure	MF; 47 years	Crossover	8 weeks	Cranberry juice (500 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (500 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 674.7 mg/L Anthocyanins: 9.6 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Stojković (54), Serbia	54 dyslipidemic individuals	MF; I: 41.1 years, C: 38.5 years	Parallel	4 weeks	*Aronia melanocarpa* juice (100 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (100 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 11771.1 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Heiss (55), Germany	44 healthy adults	M; I: 25 years, C: 25 years	Parallel	1 m	Cranberry juice (500 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (500 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 1,050 mg/L Anthocyanins: 108 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP
Hillman (56), United States	20 healthy adults	MF; I: 28 years, C: 27 years	Parallel	30 days	Montmorency tart cherry juice (480 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (480 mL/day)	Polyphenols: 3,304.2 mg/L Anthocyanins: 945.8 mg/L	BP
Sinclair (57), United Kingdom	44 healthy adults	MF; I (cherry): 32.8 years, I (blueberry): 34.1 years, C: 35.1 years	Parallel	20 days	Montmorency tart cherry juice (260 mL/day) Blueberry juice (260 mL/day)	Placebo beverage (260 mL/day)	Montmorency tart cherry juice Anthocyanins: 2,462 mg/L Blueberry juice Anthocyanins: 2,977 mg/L	LP, GP, and BP

10.3389/fnut.2023.1175022

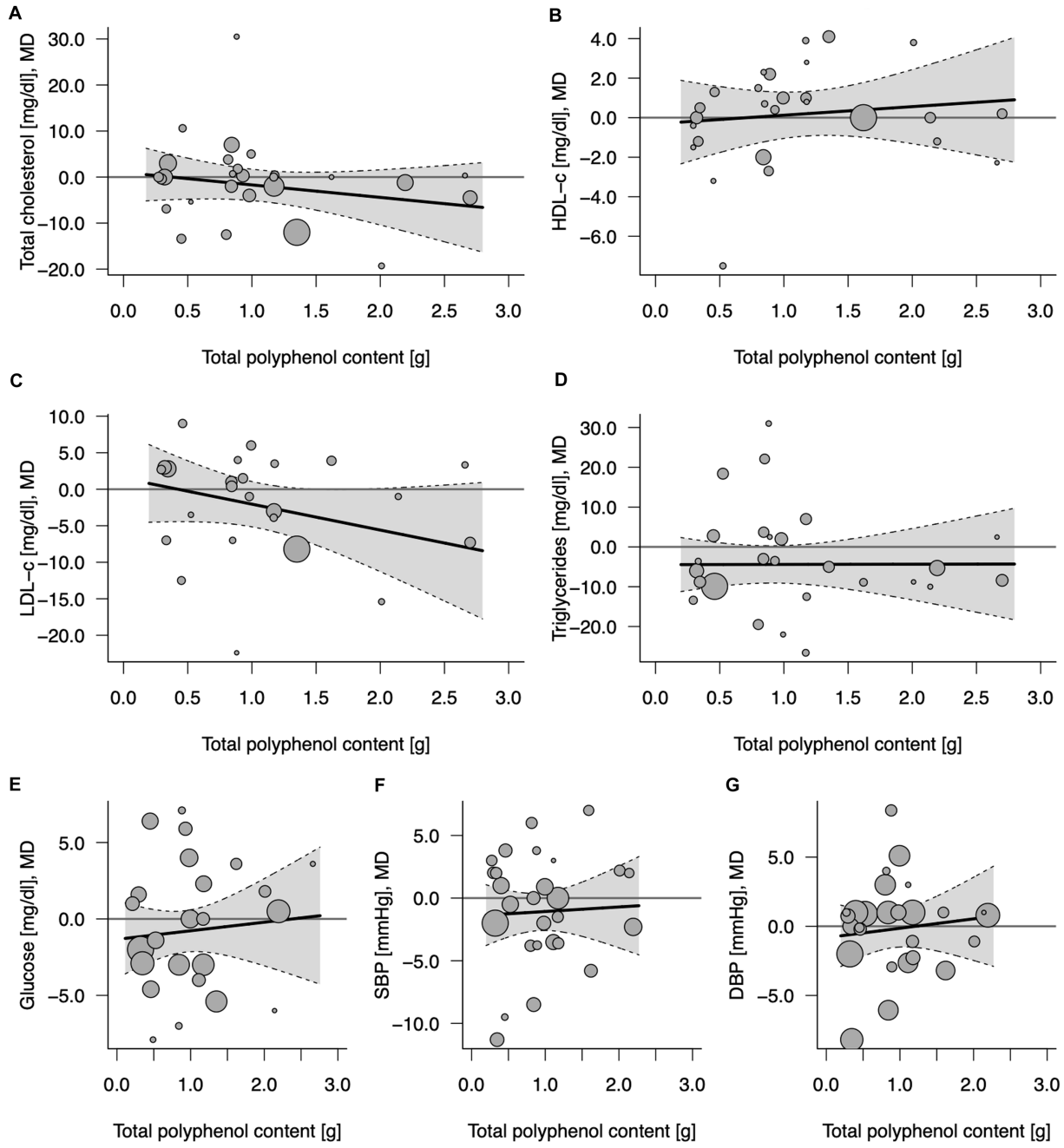


FIGURE 2
Potential mediating effect of total (poly)phenol content in 100% fruit juice in randomized controlled trials on cardiovascular risk factors: **(A)** Total cholesterol (mg/dL), **(B)** HDL-C (mg/dL), high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol, **(C)** LDL-C (mg/dL), low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; **(D)** TG (mg/dL), **(E)** Glucose (mg/dL), **(F)** DBP (mmHg), diastolic blood pressure; and **(G)** SBP (mmHg), systolic blood pressure. Solid lines depict regression slopes and reflect how the mean differences in measurement of each specific cardiometabolic biomarker between juice and control change across the (poly) phenol content. Gray shadows represent confidence interval regions for regression slopes. Bubbles reflect observed study-specific mean differences in biomarkers between juice and control and the point sizes are a function of the model weights.

above limitation, we could not include other (poly)phenol classes or produce significant analyses due to a lack of data from existing RCT. Fourth, the studies included participants with different health status (i.e., healthy and unhealthy), thus, the effects of the intervention may differ across studies; in fact, we observed stronger size effects when analyzing studies conducted on patients with metabolic syndrome, but residual confounding should be still considered. Fifth, overall diets are generally controlled in both intervention and control groups, but, given the wide variety of foods containing (poly)phenols, there cannot be an absolute exclusion of confounding effects from the external intake of phenolic compounds.

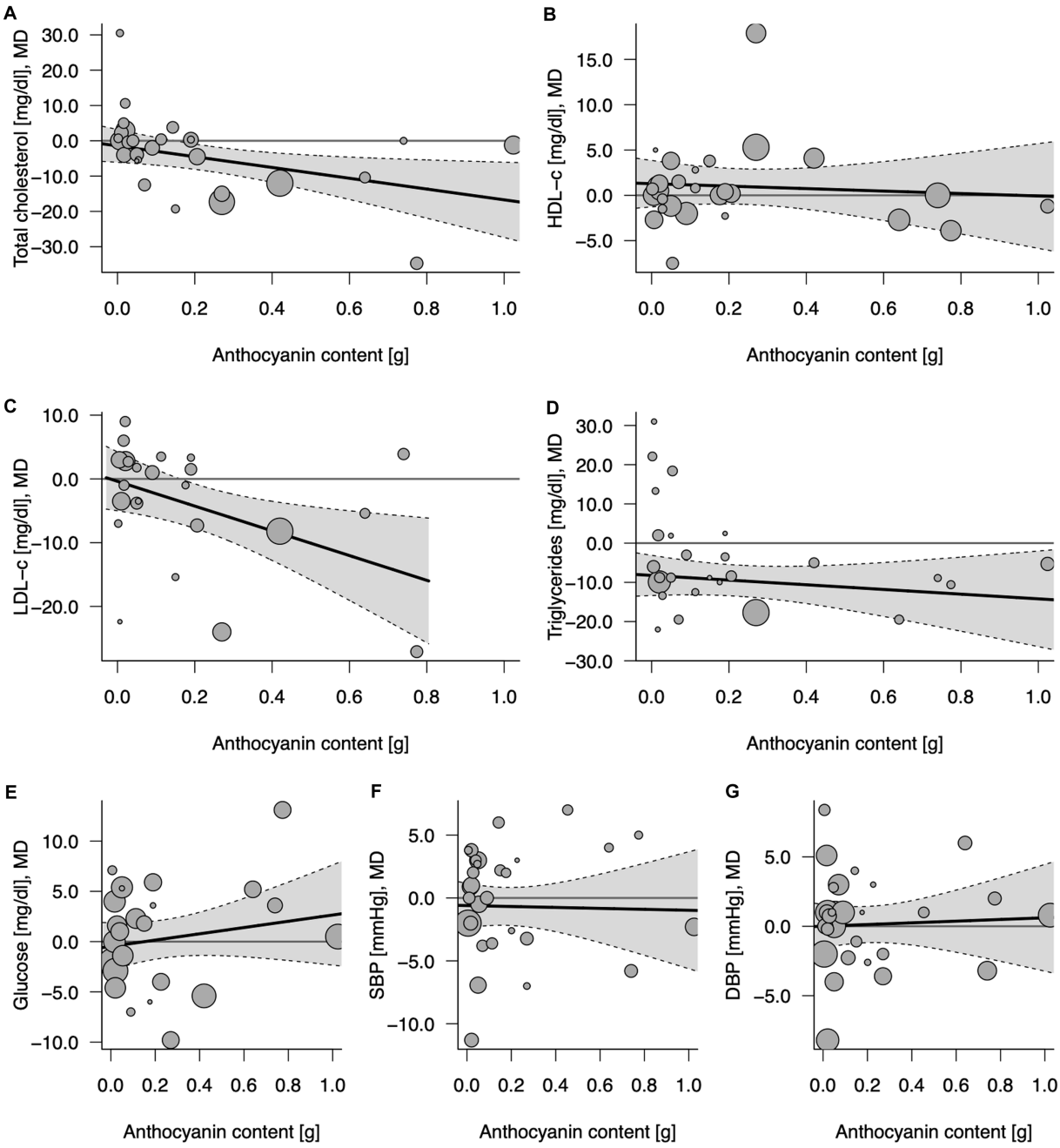


FIGURE 3
Potential mediating effect of total anthocyanin content in 100% fruit juice in randomized controlled trials on cardiovascular risk factors: **(A)** Total cholesterol (mg/dL), **(B)** HDL-C (mg/dL), high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol, **(C)** LDL-C (mg/dL), low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; **(D)** TG (mg/dL), **(E)** Glucose (mg/dL), **(F)** DBP (mmHg), diastolic blood pressure; and **(G)** SBP (mmHg), systolic blood pressure. Solid lines depict regression slopes and reflect how the mean differences in measurement of each specific cardiometabolic biomarker between juice and control change across the anthocyanin content. Gray shadows represent confidence interval regions for regression slopes. Bubbles reflect observed study-specific mean differences in biomarkers between juice and control and the point sizes are a function of the model weights.

5. Conclusion

In conclusion, the present study found that anthocyanins may mediate some of the potential beneficial effects of 100% fruit juices on specific blood lipids. Considering the relevance of this for CVD prevention, it is strongly encouraged that future RCT on 100% fruit juices measure and report the total and specific (poly)phenol content to provide further data to be considered in additional meta-analyses. If these findings are confirmed in future studies, there could be a human health advantage to increasing the (poly)phenol content of 100% fruit juices through the use of specific fruit varieties or targeted plant breeding.

TABLE 2 Effect of 100% fruit juice vs. control in randomized controlled trials on cardiovascular risk factors and potential mediating effect of total (poly) phenol content.

		Overall effect of juice vs. control drink				Total polyphenol content effect (per 1g/day)			
Cardiometabolic biomarker	*n* comparisons	MD (95% CI)	*p*	I^2 [%]	p_{heter}	ΔMD^6 (95% CI)	*p*	I^2 [%]	p_{heter}
Total cholesterol	27	−1.85 (−5.25; 1.55)	0.286	0	0.853	−2.72 (−7.94; 2.51)	0.308	0	0.861
HDL-C	27	0.20 (−0.93; 1.33)	0.727	0	0.996	0.43 (−1.39; 2.26)	0.640	0	0.995
LDL-C	24	−2.24 (−5.33; 0.85)	0.156	0	0.921	−3.55 (−8.61; 1.51)	0.169	0	0.951
Triglycerides	26	−4.40 (−9.09; 0.28)	0.066	0	0.944	0.05 (−6.92; 7.02)	0.989	0	0.923
Glucose	24	−0.86 (−2.18; 0.46)	0.202	15.6	0.245	0.56 (−1.77; 2.89)	0.636	17.9	0.219
SBP	27	−1.11 (−2.57; 0.34)	0.133	16.5	0.223	0.36 (−2.31; 3.03)	0.791	19.4	0.188
DBP	27	−0.21 (−1.53; 1.11)	0.757	45.4	0.006	0.68 (−1.80; 3.16)	0.590	45.9	0.006

DBP, diastolic blood pressure; HDL-C, high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; LDL-C, low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; MD, mean difference; SBP, systolic blood pressure.

TABLE 3 Effect of 100% fruit juice vs. control in randomized controlled trials on cardiovascular risk factors and potential mediating effect of anthocyanin content.

		Overall effect of 100% fruit juice vs. control				Anthocyanin content effect (per 0.1g/day)			
Cardiometabolic biomarker	*n* comparisons	MD (95% CI)	*p*	I^2 [%]	p_{heter}	ΔMD (95% CI)	*p*	I^2 [%]	p_{heter}
Total cholesterol	28	−4.62 (−8.51; −0.72)	0.020	22.6	0.141	−1.53 (−2.83; −0.22)	0.022	10.4	0.311
HDL-C	28	0.97 (−0.96; 2.90)	0.324	76.9	<0.001	−0.14 (−0.85; 0.57)	0.708	76.8	<0.001
LDL-C	24	−3.97 (−7.97; 0.03)	0.052	34.2	0.052	−1.94 (−3.46; −0.42)	0.012	16.5	0.237
Triglycerides	26	−9.55 (−13.52; −5.57)	<0.001	0	0.669	−0.60 (−2.07; 0.88)	0.429	0	0.651
Glucose	24	0.22 (−1.63; 2.08)	0.814	45.1	0.009	0.31 (−0.29; 0.91)	0.308	45.5	0.010
SBP	29	−0.70 (−2.16; 0.77)	0.353	14.9	0.239	−0.04 (−0.57; 0.49)	0.891	17.9	0.201
DBP	29	0.11 (−1.17; 1.39)	0.865	41.4	0.011	0.06 (−0.39; 0.51)	0.792	43.2	0.009

DBP, diastolic blood pressure; HDL-C, high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; LDL-C, low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; MD, mean difference; SBP, systolic blood pressure.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary material; further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

Author contributions

AM, PM, and JG contributed to conception and design of the study. AM and JG organized the database. AM performed the statistical analysis. AM, WC, and JG wrote the first draft of the manuscript. AM, WC, CM, AR, IB, AA, DR, PM, and JG wrote the sections of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This research was funded by the European Fruit Juice Association (AIJN). AIJN was not involved in the design, conduction, analysis and interpretation of the results.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1175022/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Crozier A, Del Rio D, Clifford MN. Bioavailability of dietary flavonoids and phenolic compounds. *Mol Asp Med*. (2010) 31:446–67. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2010.09.007

2. Grosso G, Micek A, Godos J, Pajak A, Sciacca S, Galvano F, et al. Dietary flavonoid and Lignan intake and mortality in prospective cohort studies: systematic review and dose-response Meta-analysis. *Am J Epidemiol*. (2017) 185:1304–16. doi: 10.1093/aje/kww207

3. Micek A, Godos J, Del Rio D, Galvano F, Grosso G. Dietary flavonoids and cardiovascular disease: a comprehensive dose-response Meta-analysis. *Mol Nutr Food Res*. (2021) 65:e2001019. doi: 10.1002/mnfr.202001019

4. Guo X-F, Ruan Y, Li Z-H, Li D. Flavonoid subclasses and type 2 diabetes mellitus risk: a meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. (2019) 59:2850–62. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2018.1476964

5. Godos J, Vitale M, Micek A, Ray S, Martini D, Del Rio D, et al. Dietary polyphenol intake, blood pressure, and hypertension: a systematic review and Meta-analysis of observational studies. *Antioxidants*. (2019) 8:152. doi: 10.3390/antiox8060152

6. Kazemi A, Soltani S, Mokhtari Z, Khan T, Golzarand M, Hosseini E, et al. The relationship between major food sources of fructose and cardiovascular disease, cancer, and all-cause mortality: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. (2021) 1–14:1–14. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2021.2000361

7. Zurbau A, Au-Yeung F, Blanco Mejia S, Khan TA, Vuksan V, Jovanovski E, et al. Relation of different fruit and vegetable sources with incident cardiovascular outcomes: a systematic review and Meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *J Am Heart Assoc*. (2020) 9:e017728. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.120.017728

8. Ruxton CHS, Myers M. Fruit juices: are they helpful or harmful? An evidence review. *Nutrients*. (2021) 13:1815. doi: 10.3390/nu13061815

9. Herforth A, Arimond M, Álvarez-Sánchez C, Coates J, Christianson K, Muehlhoff E. A.. Global Review of Food-Based Dietary Guidelines. *Adv Nutr*. (2019) 10:590–605. doi: 10.1093/advances/nmy130

10. Micha R, Khatibzadeh S, Shi P, Andrews KG, Engell RE, Mozaffarian D, et al. Global, regional and national consumption of major food groups in 1990 and 2010: a systematic analysis including 266 country-specific nutrition surveys worldwide. *BMJ Open*. (2015) 5:e008705. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-008705

11. Keast DR, Fulgoni VL, Nicklas TA, O'Neil CE. Food sources of energy and nutrients among children in the United States: National Health and nutrition examination survey 2003–2006. *Nutrients*. (2013) 5:283–301. doi: 10.3390/nu5010283

12. O'Neil CE, Keast DR, Fulgoni VL, Nicklas TA. Food sources of energy and nutrients among adults in the US: NHANES 2003–2006. *Nutrients*. (2012) 4:2097–120. doi: 10.3390/nu4122097

13. Reicks M, Jonnalagadda S, Albertson AM, Joshi N. Total dietary fiber intakes in the US population are related to whole grain consumption: results from the National Health and nutrition examination survey 2009 to 2010. *Nutr Res*. (2014) 34:226–34. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2014.01.002

14. World Health Organization. *Guideline: Sugars Intake for Adults and Children*. Geneva: WHO (2015).

15. Santos LP, Gigante DP, Delpino FM, Maciel AP, Bielemann RM. Sugar sweetened beverages intake and risk of obesity and cardiometabolic diseases in longitudinal studies: a systematic review and meta-analysis with 1.5 million individuals. *Clin Nutr ESPEN*. (2022) 51:128–42. doi: 10.1016/j.clnesp.2022.08.021

16. D'Elia L, Dinu M, Sofi F, Volpe M, Strazzullo P. SINU working group, endorsed by SIPREC. 100% fruit juice intake and cardiovascular risk: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective and randomised controlled studies. *Eur J Nutr*. (2021) 60:2449–67. doi: 10.1007/s00394-020-02426-7

17. Higgins JPT, Savović J, Page MJ, Elbers RG, Sterne JAC. Chapter 8: assessing risk of bias in a randomized trial In: . *Cochrane Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions*: eds. Higgins JPT, Thomas J, Chandler J, Cumpston M, Li T, Page MJ, Welch VA Cochrane (2022)

18. Elbourne DR, Altman DG, Higgins JPT, Curtin F, Worthington HV, Vail A. Meta-analyses involving cross-over trials: methodological issues. *Int J Epidemiol*. (2002) 31:140–9. doi: 10.1093/ije/31.1.140

19. Cerdá B, Soto C, Albaladejo MD, Martínez P, Sánchez-Gascón F, Tomás-Barberán F, et al. Pomegranate juice supplementation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a 5-week randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. (2006) 60:245–53. doi: 10.1038/sj.ejcn.1602309

20. Duthie SJ, Jenkinson AM, Crozier A, Mullen W, Pirie L, Kyle J, et al. The effects of cranberry juice consumption on antioxidant status and biomarkers relating to heart disease and cancer in healthy human volunteers. *Eur J Nutr*. (2006) 45:113–22. doi: 10.1007/s00394-005-0572-9

21. Hollis JH, Houchins JA, Blumberg JB, Mattes RD. Effects of concord grape juice on appetite, diet, body weight, lipid profile, and antioxidant status of adults. *J Am Coll Nutr*. (2009) 28:574–82. doi: 10.1080/07315724.2009.10719789

22. Park YK, Lee SH, Park E, Kim J-S, Kang M-H. Changes in antioxidant status, blood pressure, and lymphocyte DNA damage from grape juice supplementation. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. (2009) 1171:385–90. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2009.04907.x

23. Basu A, Du M, Leyva MJ, Sanchez K, Betts NM, Wu M, et al. Blueberries decrease cardiovascular risk factors in obese men and women with metabolic syndrome. *J Nutr*. (2010) 140:1582–7. doi: 10.3945/jn.110.124701

24. Basu A, Fu DX, Wilkinson M, Simmons B, Wu M, Betts NM, et al. Strawberries decrease atherosclerotic markers in subjects with metabolic syndrome. *Nutr Res*. (2010) 30:462–9. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2010.06.016

25. Dohadwala MM, Hamburg NM, Holbrook M, Kim BH, Duess M-A, Levit A, et al. Effects of Concord grape juice on ambulatory blood pressure in prehypertension and stage 1 hypertension. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2010) 92:1052–9. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.2010.29905

26. Basu A, Betts NM, Ortiz J, Simmons B, Wu M, Lyons TJ. Low-energy cranberry juice decreases lipid oxidation and increases plasma antioxidant capacity in women with metabolic syndrome. *Nutr Res*. (2011) 31:190–6. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2011.02.003

27. Dohadwala MM, Holbrook M, Hamburg NM, Shenouda SM, Chung WB, Titas M, et al. Effects of cranberry juice consumption on vascular function in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2011) 93:934–40. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.110.004242

28. Buscemi S, Rosafio G, Arcoleo G, Mattina A, Canino B, Montana M, et al. Effects of red orange juice intake on endothelial function and inflammatory markers in adult subjects with increased cardiovascular risk. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2012) 95:1089–95. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.111.031088

29. Krikorian R, Boespflug EL, Fleck DE, Stein AL, Wightman JD, Shidler MD, et al. Concord grape juice supplementation and neurocognitive function in human aging. *J Agric Food Chem*. (2012) 60:5736–42. doi: 10.1021/jf300277g

30. Lynn A, Hamadeh H, Leung WC, Russell JM, Barker ME. Effects of pomegranate juice supplementation on pulse wave velocity and blood pressure in healthy young and middle-aged men and women. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr*. (2012) 67:309–14. doi: 10.1007/s11130-012-0295-z

31. Tsang C, Smail NF, Almoosawi S, Davidson I, Al-Dujaili EAS. Intake of polyphenol-rich pomegranate pure juice influences urinary glucocorticoids, blood pressure and homeostasis model assessment of insulin resistance in human volunteers. *J Nutr Sci*. (2012) 1:e9. doi: 10.1017/jns.2012.10

32. Flammer AJ, Martin EA, Gössl M, Widmer RJ, Lennon RJ, Sexton JA, et al. Polyphenol-rich cranberry juice has a neutral effect on endothelial function but decreases the fraction of osteocalcin-expressing endothelial progenitor cells. *Eur J Nutr*. (2013) 52:289–96. doi: 10.1007/s00394-012-0334-4

33. Ruel G, Lapointe A, Pomerleau S, Couture P, Lemieux S, Lamarche B, et al. Evidence that cranberry juice may improve augmentation index in overweight men. *Nutr Res*. (2013) 33:41–9. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2012.11.002

34. Guo H, Zhong R, Liu Y, Jiang X, Tang X, Li Z, et al. Effects of bayberry juice on inflammatory and apoptotic markers in young adults with features of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Nutrition*. (2014) 30:198–203. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2013.07.023

35. Khan F, Ray S, Craigie AM, Kennedy G, Hill A, Barton KL, et al. Lowering of oxidative stress improves endothelial function in healthy subjects with habitually low intake of fruit and vegetables: a randomized controlled trial of antioxidant- and polyphenol-rich blackcurrant juice. *Free Radic Biol Med*. (2014) 72:232–7. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2014.04.006

36. Lynn A, Mathew S, Moore CT, Russell J, Robinson E, Soumpasi V, et al. Effect of a tart cherry juice supplement on arterial stiffness and inflammation in healthy adults: a randomised controlled trial. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr*. (2014) 69:122–7. doi: 10.1007/s11130-014-0409-x

37. Siasos G, Tousoulis D, Kokkou E, Oikonomou E, Kollia M-E, Verveniotis A, et al. Favorable effects of concord grape juice on endothelial function and arterial stiffness in healthy smokers. *Am J Hypertens*. (2014) 27:38–45. doi: 10.1093/ajh/hpt176

38. Sohrab G, Nasrollahzadeh J, Zand H, Amiri Z, Tohidi M, Kimiagar M. Effects of pomegranate juice consumption on inflammatory markers in patients with type 2 diabetes: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *J Res Med Sci*. (2014) 19:215–20.

39. Novotny JA, Baer DJ, Khoo C, Gebauer SK, Charron CS. Cranberry juice consumption lowers markers of cardiometabolic risk, including blood pressure and circulating C-reactive protein, triglyceride, and glucose concentrations in adults. *J Nutr*. (2015) 145:1185–93. doi: 10.3945/jn.114.203190

40. Loo B-M, Erlund I, Koli R, Puukka P, Hellström J, Wähälä K, et al. Consumption of chokeberry (Aronia mitschurinii) products modestly lowered blood pressure and reduced low-grade inflammation in patients with mildly elevated blood pressure. *Nutr Res*. (2016) 36:1222–30. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2016.09.005

41. Kojadinovic MI, Arsic AC, Debeljak-Martacic JD, Konic-Ristic AI, Kardum ND, Popovic TB, et al. Consumption of pomegranate juice decreases blood lipid peroxidation and levels of arachidonic acid in women with metabolic syndrome. *J Sci Food Agric*. (2017) 97:1798–804. doi: 10.1002/jsfa.7977

42. Moazzen H, Alizadeh M. Effects of pomegranate juice on cardiovascular risk factors in patients with metabolic syndrome: a double-blinded, randomized crossover controlled trial. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr*. (2017) 72:126–33. doi: 10.1007/s11130-017-0605-6

43. Paquette M, Medina Larqué AS, Weisnagel SJ, Desjardins Y, Marois J, Pilon G, et al. Strawberry and cranberry polyphenols improve insulin sensitivity in insulin-resistant, non-diabetic adults: a parallel, double-blind, controlled and randomised clinical trial. *Br J Nutr*. (2017) 117:519–31. doi: 10.1017/S0007114517000393

44. Chai SC, Davis K, Wright RS, Kuczmarski MF, Zhang Z. Impact of tart cherry juice on systolic blood pressure and low-density lipoprotein cholesterol in older adults: a randomized controlled trial. *Food Funct*. (2018) 9:3185–94. doi: 10.1039/C8FO00468D

45. Bakuradze T, Tausend A, Galan J, Groh IAM, Berry D, Tur JA, et al. Antioxidative activity and health benefits of anthocyanin-rich fruit juice in healthy volunteers. *Free Radic Res*. (2019) 53:1045–55. doi: 10.1080/10715762.2019.1618851

46. Hollands WJ, Armah CN, Doleman JF, Perez-Moral N, Winterbone MS, Kroon PA. 4-week consumption of anthocyanin-rich blood orange juice does not affect LDL-cholesterol or other biomarkers of CVD risk and glycaemia compared with standard orange juice: a randomised controlled trial. *Br J Nutr*. (2018) 119:415–21. doi: 10.1017/S0007114517003865

47. Martin KR, Coles KM. Consumption of 100% tart cherry juice reduces serum urate in overweight and obese adults. *Curr Dev Nutr*. (2019) 3:nzz011. doi: 10.1093/cdn/nzz011

48. Pokimica B, García-Conesa M-T, Zec M, Debeljak-Martačić J, Ranković S, Vidović N, et al. Chokeberry juice containing polyphenols does not affect cholesterol or blood pressure but modifies the composition of plasma phospholipids fatty acids in individuals at cardiovascular risk. *Nutrients*. (2019) 11:850. doi: 10.3390/nu11040850

49. Desai T, Roberts M, Bottoms L. Effects of short-term continuous Montmorency tart cherry juice supplementation in participants with metabolic syndrome. *Eur J Nutr*. (2021) 60:1587–603. doi: 10.1007/s00394-020-02355-5

50. do Rosario VA, Fitzgerald Z, Broyd S, Paterson A, Roodenrys S, Thomas S, et al. Food anthocyanins decrease concentrations of TNF-α in older adults with mild cognitive impairment: a randomized, controlled, double blind clinical trial. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. (2021) 31:950–60. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2020.11.024

51. Johnson SA, Navaei N, Pourafshar S, Jaime SJ, Akhavan NS, Alvarez-Alvarado S, et al. Effects of Montmorency tart cherry juice consumption on Cardiometabolic biomarkers in adults with metabolic syndrome: a randomized controlled pilot trial. *J Med Food*. (2020) 23:1238–47. doi: 10.1089/jmf.2019.0240

52. Li L, Lyall GK, Martinez-Blazquez JA, Vallejo F, Tomas-Barberan AF, Birch KM, et al. Blood Orange juice consumption increases flow-mediated dilation in adults with overweight and obesity: a randomized controlled trial. *J Nutr*. (2020) 150:2287–94. doi: 10.1093/jn/nxaa158

53. Richter CK, Skulas-Ray AC, Gaugler TL, Meily S, Petersen KS, Kris-Etherton PM. Effects of cranberry juice supplementation on cardiovascular disease risk factors in adults with elevated blood pressure: a randomized controlled trial. *Nutrients*. (2021) 13:2618. doi: 10.3390/nu13082618

54. Stojković L, Zec M, Zivkovic M, Bundalo M, Bošković M, Glibetić M, et al. Polyphenol-rich *Aronia melanocarpa* juice consumption affects LINE-1 DNA methylation in peripheral blood leukocytes in Dyslipidemic women. *Front Nutr*. 202. 8:689055. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2021.689055

55. Heiss C, Istas G, Feliciano RP, Weber T, Wang B, Favari C, et al. Daily consumption of cranberry improves endothelial function in healthy adults: a double blind randomized controlled trial. *Food Funct*. (2022) 13:3812–24. doi: 10.1039/D2FO00080F

56. Hillman AR, Trickett O, Brodsky C, Chrismas B. Montmorency tart cherry supplementation does not impact sleep, body composition, cellular health, or blood pressure in healthy adults. *Nutr Health* (2022) doi: 10.1177/02601060221111230 (Epub ahead of print).

57. Sinclair J, Bottoms L, Dillon S, Allan R, Shadwell G, Butters B. Effects of Montmorency tart cherry and blueberry juice on Cardiometabolic and other health-related outcomes: a three-arm placebo randomized controlled trial. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. (2022) 19:5317. doi: 10.3390/ijerph19095317

58. Zheng J, Zhou Y, Li S, Zhang P, Zhou T, Xu D-P, et al. Effects and mechanisms of fruit and vegetable juices on cardiovascular diseases. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2017) 18:555. doi: 10.3390/ijms18030555

59. Aburto NJ, Hanson S, Gutierrez H, Hooper L, Elliott P, Cappuccio FP. Effect of increased potassium intake on cardiovascular risk factors and disease: systematic review and meta-analyses. *BMJ*. (2013) 346:f1378. doi: 10.1136/bmj.f1378

60. Xu L, Tian Z, Chen H, Zhao Y, Yang Y. Anthocyanins, anthocyanin-rich berries, and cardiovascular risks: systematic review and Meta-analysis of 44 randomized controlled trials and 15 prospective cohort studies. *Front Nutr*. (2021) 8:747884. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2021.747884

61. Rahmani J, Clark C, Kord Varkaneh H, Lakiang T, Vasanthan LT, Onyeche V, et al. The effect of Aronia consumption on lipid profile, blood pressure, and biomarkers of inflammation: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Phytother Res*. (2019) 33:1981–90. doi: 10.1002/ptr.6398

62. Wilken MR, Lambert MNT, Christensen CB, Jeppesen PB. Effects of anthocyanin-rich berries on the risk of metabolic syndrome: a systematic review and Meta-analysis. *Rev Diabet Stud*. (2022) 18:42–57. doi: 10.1900/RDS.2022.18.42

63. García-Conesa M-T, Chambers K, Combet E, Pinto P, Garcia-Aloy M, Andrés-Lacueva C, et al. Meta-analysis of the effects of foods and derived products containing Ellagitannins and anthocyanins on Cardiometabolic biomarkers: analysis of factors influencing variability of the individual responses. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2018) 19:694. doi: 10.3390/ijms19030694

64. Sandoval-Ramírez B-A, Catalán Ú, Llauradó E, Valls R-M, Salamanca P, Rubió L, et al. The health benefits of anthocyanins: an umbrella review of systematic reviews and meta-analyses of observational studies and controlled clinical trials. *Nutr Rev*. (2022) 80:1515–30. doi: 10.1093/nutrit/nuab086

65. Grosso G, Godos J, Currenti W, Micek A, Falzone L, Libra M, et al. The effect of dietary polyphenols on vascular health and hypertension: current evidence and mechanisms of action. *Nutrients*. (2022) 14:545. doi: 10.3390/nu14030545

66. Mena P, Domínguez-Perles R, Gironés-Vilaplana A, Baenas N, García-Viguera C, Villaño D. Flavan-3-ols, anthocyanins, and inflammation. *IUBMB Life*. (2014) 66:745–58. doi: 10.1002/iub.1332

67. Millar CL, Duclos Q, Blesso CN. Effects of dietary flavonoids on reverse cholesterol transport, HDL metabolism, and HDL function. *Adv Nutr*. (2017) 8:226–39. doi: 10.3945/an.116.014050

68. McGrail L, Garelnabi M. Polyphenolic compounds and gut microbiome in cardiovascular diseases. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol*. (2020) 21:578–86. doi: 10.2174/1389201020666191111150239

69. Amedei A, Morbidelli L. Circulating metabolites originating from gut microbiota control endothelial cell function. *Molecules*. (2019) 24:3992. doi: 10.3390/molecules24213992

70. Rampersaud GC, Valim MF. 100% citrus juice: nutritional contribution, dietary benefits, and association with anthropometric measures. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. (2017) 57:129–40. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2013.862611

71. Ho KKHY, Ferruzzi MG, Wightman JD. Potential health benefits of (poly)phenols derived from fruit and 100% fruit juice. *Nutr Rev*. (2020) 78:145–74. doi: 10.1093/nutrit/nuz041

72. Palafox-Carlos H, Ayala-Zavala JF, González-Aguilar GA. The role of dietary fiber in the bioaccessibility and bioavailability of fruit and vegetable antioxidants. *J Food Sci*. (2011) 76:R6–R15. doi: 10.1111/j.1750-3841.2010.01957.x

73. Aschoff JK, Kaufmann S, Kalkan O, Neidhart S, Carle R, Schweiggert RM. In vitro bioaccessibility of carotenoids, flavonoids, and vitamin C from differently processed oranges and orange juices [*Citrus sinensis* (L.) Osbeck]. *J Agric Food Chem*. (2015) 63:578–87. doi: 10.1021/jf505297t

74. Mena P, Bresciani L. Dietary fibre modifies gut microbiota: what's the role of (poly)phenols? *Int J Food Sci Nutr*. (2020) 71:783–4. doi: 10.1080/09637486.2020.1826913

75. Del Rio D, Rodriguez-Mateos A, Spencer JPE, Tognolini M, Borges G, Crozier A. Dietary (poly)phenolics in human health: structures, bioavailability, and evidence of protective effects against chronic diseases. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. (2013) 18:1818–92. doi: 10.1089/ars.2012.4581

76. Renard CMGC, Watrelot AA, Le Bourvellec C. Interactions between polyphenols and polysaccharides: mechanisms and consequences in food processing and digestion. *Trends Food Sci Technol*. (2017) 60:43–51. doi: 10.1016/j.tifs.2016.10.022

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 20 June 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1189982

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Jianhua Gong,
Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences and Peking Union Medical College, China
Ming Chang,
Jiangnan University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Yajun Lin
✉ linyajun3945@bjhmoh.cn
Yinghua Liu
✉ liuyinghua77@163.com

RECEIVED 20 March 2023
ACCEPTED 26 May 2023
PUBLISHED 20 June 2023

CITATION
Yao H, Li K, Wei J, Lin Y and Liu Y (2023) The contradictory role of branched-chain amino acids in lifespan and insulin resistance. *Front. Nutr.* 10:1189982. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1189982

The contradictory role of branched-chain amino acids in lifespan and insulin resistance

He Yao[1], Kai Li[2], Jie Wei[1], Yajun Lin[1]*and Yinghua Liu[3]*

[1]The Key Laboratory of Geriatrics, Beijing Institute of Geriatrics, Beijing Hospital, National Center of Gerontology, National Health Commission, Institute of Geriatric Medicine, Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences, Beijing, China, [2]Department of General Surgery, The First People's Hospital of Taian, Taian, Shandong, China, [3]Department of Nutrition, National Clinical Research Center for Geriatric Diseases, The First Medical Center of Chinese PLA General Hospital, Beijing, China

Branched-chain amino acids (BCAAs; a mixture of leucine, valine and isoleucine) have important regulatory effects on glucose and lipid metabolism, protein synthesis and longevity. Many studies have reported that circulating BCAA levels or dietary intake of BCAAs is associated with longevity, sarcopenia, obesity, and diabetes. Among them, the influence of BCAAs on aging and insulin resistance often present different benefits or harmful effects in the elderly and in animals. Considering the nonobvious correlation between circulating BCAA levels and BCAA uptake, as well as the influence of diseases, diet and aging on the body, some of the contradictory conclusions have been drawn. The regulatory mechanism of the remaining contradictory role may be related to endogenous branched-chain amino acid levels, branched-chain amino acid metabolism and mTOR-related autophagy. Furthermore, the recent discovery that insulin resistance may be independent of longevity has expanded the research thinking related to the regulatory mechanism among the three. However, the negative effects of BCAAs on longevity and insulin resistance were mostly observed in high-fat diet-fed subjects or obese individuals, while the effects in other diseases still need to be studied further. In conclusion, there is still no definite conclusion on the specific conditions under which BCAAs and insulin resistance extend life, shorten life, or do not change lifespan, and there is still no credible and comprehensive explanation for the different effects of BCAAs and insulin resistance on lifespan.

KEYWORDS

branched-chain amino acids, aging, insulin resistance, lifespan, longevity

1. Introduction

Branched-chain amino acids (BCAAs), a general term for leucine, isoleucine and valine, are a common protein supplement (1). BCAAs play an important physiological role in regulating protein synthesis, metabolism, food intake and aging (2). Among them, BCAA circulatory levels are strictly regulated by catabolism, and BCAA abnormalities are associated with obesity, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes, heart disease and cancer. All of the amino acids classified as BCAAs are catalyzed by branched-chain amino acid transaminase 1/2 (BCAT1/2) to form branched-chain ketoacid (BCKA), which is then oxidized by the branched-chain ketoacid dehydrogenase (BCKDH) complex to form the final metabolites. These metabolites enter the tricarboxylic acid cycle to generate energy. To maintain the catabolic cycle, BCAT2 reversibly catalyzes the initial steps of BCAA catabolism to regenerate BCAAs and α-KG (α-Ketoglutarate) (3, 4). Hence, we speculate that the increase in circulating BCAA levels caused by various diseases may be the

result of BCAA metabolic disorder, which occurs by BCKA accumulation, changes in BCKDH activity, etc. (5) (Figure 1).

BCAAs are closely related to abnormal glucose and lipid metabolism, and studies on animal models have shown that dietary BCAAs are important inducers of insulin resistance (6), and limiting dietary BCAAs can help prevent insulin resistance (7). BCAAs can induce insulin resistance by promoting fat accumulation in muscles and transporting 3-hydroxyisobutyric acid (a catabolic intermediate of valine) across the vascular endothelium (8). Insulin resistance refers to a decrease in the efficiency of insulin in promoting glucose uptake and utilization and is associated with metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM). Previous studies have linked aging to high blood pressure, high glucose levels and low insulin levels (9). Insulin resistance is an important cause and symptom of cardiovascular disease, T2DM and other diseases, and its occurrence causes great damage to organs (10). Insulin resistance in the aging process also causes sarcopenia (11). However, low levels of insulin resistance tend to contribute to longevity (12). It has been reported that low levels of insulin/IGF-1 signaling can prolong life. In *C. elegans* (*Caenorhabditis elegans*), mutations in the insulin/IGF-1 receptor gene DAF-2 or other genes in this pathway extend lifespan (13). In addition, in some insulin-related knockout mouse models, in which insulin resistance is induced in one or more tissues, a significant increase in the lifespan of mice can be observed (14, 15). All of these findings suggest that inhibition of insulin-related pathways promotes longevity. However, these contradictory reports raise a more important question: Is insulin resistance harmful or beneficial to humans?

To explore the above questions, scientists began to take life expectancy as an indicator and explored the relationship between BCAA intake and life expectancy. The results show that BCAAs are associated with longevity/aging and metabolic regulation through a variety of mechanisms. However, some studies suggest that BCAA restriction may be beneficial to longevity/metabolic health. High intake of red meat containing high levels of BCAAs may be associated with the promotion of age-related diseases (16). Other studies suggest that BCAA supplements may improve aging and prolong the life of middle-aged mice in multiple ways (17). This paradoxical finding is consistent with the contradictory relationship between insulin resistance and longevity. This information also suggests that BCAAs, insulin resistance and longevity may be closely correlated.

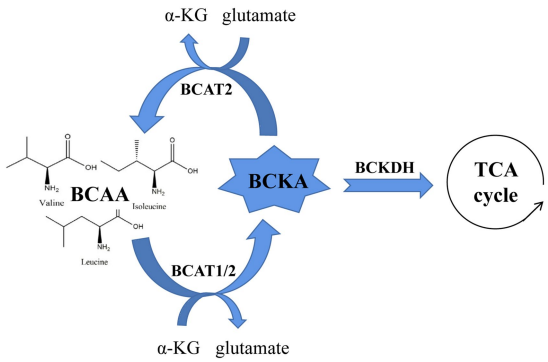


FIGURE 1
A brief schematic of BCAA catabolism and the enzymes that regulate this process.

Therefore, this review summarizes and discusses the results of pairwise studies on BCAAs, insulin resistance and longevity and raises some questions. First, in terms of BCAAs and longevity, are BCAA-restricted and BCAA-rich diets good or bad for humans? Second, is insulin resistance induced by BCAAs beneficial or harmful? Third, under what circumstances does BCAA-induced insulin resistance occur? Fourth, does insulin resistance increase or decrease lifespan? This review provides an overview of recent studies and possible regulatory mechanisms from the above aspects. In addition, a new theory that insulin resistance is unrelated to longevity will be discussed in the following sections.

2. BCAAs and lifespan

The elderly population is increasing as a result of increased life expectancy, improved health status and improved medical services. The number of people aged 65 and over reached 617 million (8.5%) in 2015 and is expected to rise to 1.6 billion by 2050. Globally, from 1990 to 2017, life expectancy increased by 7.4 years, from 65.6 years in 1990 to 73.0 years in 2017 (18). While the average lifespan has increased, the corresponding healthy lifespan has not (19). Recent studies have shown that the average age of health is declining yearly, and nutrition appears to be an important factor in increasing healthy life expectancy. Disorder of protein metabolism due to aging is often accompanied by sarcopenia, which greatly reduces the quality of life of elderly individuals (20). With increasing age, human mitochondrial function gradually decreases through a decrease in mitochondrial DNA copy number and the ATP production rate (21). Dietary supplementation fortified with BCAAs may help to slow mitochondrial decay, improve the clinical situation of malnourished elderly patients (22), and increase healthy life expectancy, and this approach is more effective than simple dietary recommendations (19). Its mechanism may be related to increases in mitochondrial biogenesis and antioxidant capacity in the muscle of aged rats induced by BCAA-rich foods. Studies have shown that BCAA supplementation in middle-aged mice significantly increased the occurrence of mitochondrial biogenesis in the heart and skeletal muscle and significantly improved the oxidative stress state in the heart and skeletal muscle by increasing the activity of mTORC1. Following these alterations, the lifespan of middle-aged mice was extended by 12% (17).

On the other hand, supplementation with BCAAs can also improve aging by promoting muscle protein synthesis and iron content (23), and BCAA supplementation significantly inhibits the decrease in serum albumin in elderly patients compared with that in young patients (24). In addition, BCAA supplementation can promote wound healing, reduce the occurrence of kidney and liver diseases with age (25), and reduce inflammatory markers in patients with chronic heart failure (26).

Furthermore, after the addition of BCAAs, the structure of the intestinal flora in mice was changed, and the rate of changes in the intestinal flora in mice due to age was slowed. This finding suggests that BCAAs affect the intestinal flora and intestinal metabolism. The concentration of lipopolysaccharide binding protein in the serum of BCAA-group mice was low. These changes indicate reduced antigen load in the host intestinal tract. It has been suggested that adding BCAAs to the diet can improve the intestinal flora and promote healthy aging (27).

Endogenous BCAA accumulation also has a positive effect on longevity. In *C. elegans*, BCAT-1 gene silencing in wild-type adults increases endogenous BCAA accumulation and prolongs lifespan (28). In addition, in a population study, taking the long-lived village in East Asia as the latest research object shows that endogenous BCAAs have a potential protective effect on leukocyte telomere length and weakness and suggests a potential synergistic effect between BCAAs and leukocyte telomere length during healthy aging (29) (Figure 2).

High levels of BCAAs are often detected in the plasma of patients with T2DM and obese people (28, 30). However, considering the health benefits of BCAAs, the correlations between high levels of BCAAs and insulin resistance, obesity and T2DM seem contradictory. Studies have shown that an increase in circulating BCAAs was associated with an increasing risk of tissue damage both in mice, and maybe eventually lead to the mortality in mice, while BCAA restriction ranging from 50% (0.5 x BCAAs) to 85% can result in an additional increase in lifespan of Drosophila, and the amplitude of increase could reach about 10%. The possible mechanism by which BCAAs negatively regulate lifespan is by reducing TORC1 activity, reducing the phosphorylation level of S6K (S6 kinase), downregulating S6K mRNA translation, and inducing autophagy (31). BCAAs are effective activators of the TOR signal, and S6K is a direct downstream target of this signal. Research results show that overexpression of ARGK-1 can extend the life of *C. elegans* by activating the regulation of the energy sensor AAK-2/AMPK to RSK-1/S6K (32). Life expectancy was also increased by 9% in S6K knockout mice, suggesting that downregulation of S6K can prolong the lifespan of lower animals and mammals (33).

Studies on rapamycin-induced Drosophila autophagy (34) and dietary restriction-triggered *C. elegans* autophagy (35) have demonstrated that initiation of autophagy can lead to prolonged lifespan. In addition, adverse effects of leucine, the main component of branched-chain amino acids, on longevity have been reported. Leucine can induce senescence of MC3T3-E1 cells through DNA damage, which has a negative effect on the proliferation of bone cells. These results may provide new insights into previous studies on the supplementation of amino acids to promote bone health (36). Depletion of leucine prolongs the life of leucine-auxotrophic cells, leading to cell senescence and cell cycle stagnation in the G1 phase, which are dependent on genes in the Ecl1 family (37). These studies suggest that leucine, as one of the main components of BCAAs, may play an important role in the negative effects of aging.

In recent years, an increasing number of studies have begun to seek the best way to regulate lifespan through the study of branched-chain amino acid metabolism. Among them, BCAA catabolism regulated by miR-277 is the best way to study the regulation of BCAAs on lifespan. Overexpression and inhibition of miR-277 can shorten the lifespan, especially when consuming foods containing excessive protein. Expression of miR-277 reduced the metabolic capacity of BCAAs. The resulting increase in BCAA concentration may stimulate TOR kinase (38, 39), thereby shortening lifespan. Transgenic

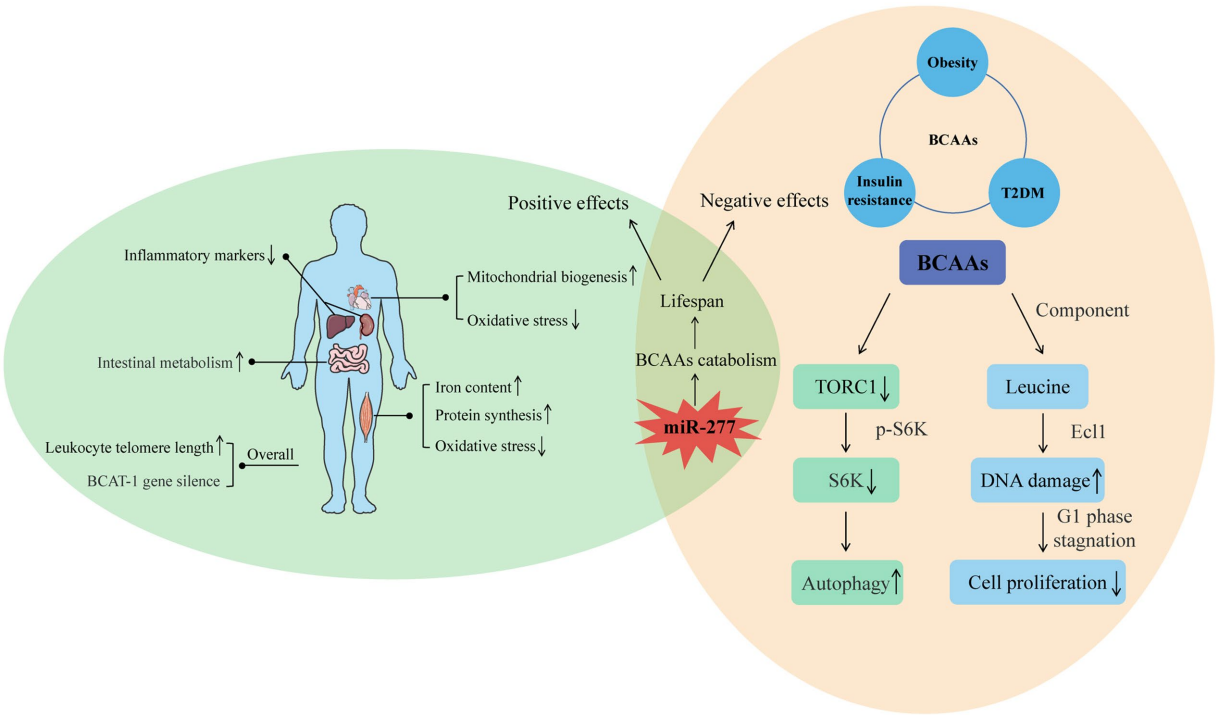


FIGURE 2
Positive and negative effects of BCAAs on the body. For the positive, the intake of BCAAs can improve the function of muscle and heart, reduce the inflammation of liver and kidney, and enhance intestinal metabolism. Moreover, increased endogenous BCAAs caused by BCAT-1 gene silence and increased leukocyte telomere length can also have a positive effect on longevity. For the negative, the effects of BCAAs on insulin resistance, obesity, and T2DM indicate their negative influence on lifespan. Furthermore, the molecular mechanism of BCAAs on shortened life is related to the autophagy induced by decreased TORC1, and the decreased cell proliferation induced by DNA damage. From the two sides, miR-277 seems a potential regulatory target whose expression level is associated with lifespan through adjusting BCAAs catabolism.

inhibition with the use of miRNA sponges also shortens the lifespan, especially on a protein-rich diet (40). Changes in miRNA expression in adult Drosophila showed that miR-277 was significantly downregulated in adult Drosophila, which was consistent with its effect on lifespan. Therefore, optimal metabolic adaptation and optimal longevity effects seem to be achieved by regulating BCAA catabolism by miR-277 (Figure 2).

In summary, the effects of BCAAs on longevity have many controversial consequences, and the possible mechanisms are complex. It is certain that the positive and negative regulation of BCAAs on longevity has a great relationship with the external environment, diseases and intake. For example, supplementing BCAAs under specific dietary restrictions can improve metabolic health, improve glucose tolerance, and reduce fat accumulation (41), while BCAAs in combination with a high-fat diet tend to lead to the development of obesity-related insulin resistance (42). The regulatory mechanism of BCAAs on longevity may be related to the regulation by miR-277 of BCAA catabolism.

3. BCAAs and insulin resistance

Many studies have confirmed that BCAAs may play a causal role in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes (43–45), and BCAAs contribute to the development of obesity-related insulin resistance in humans and rodents on a high-fat diet (HFD) (46). Studies of male rats and humans have shown that high-level BCAA intake is associated with high fat intake, leading to insulin resistance and glucose intolerance, which ultimately result in metabolic syndrome (42, 47). In obese mice induced by a high-fat diet, BCAA supplementation exacerbated obesity-related hepatic glucose and lipid metabolism disorders by weakening Akt2 signaling, thereby causing severe hepatic metabolic disorders and hepatic insulin resistance (48). Moreover, supplementation with BCAAs combined with a high-fat diet was associated with increased plasma BCAA concentrations in adult rats (42). Moreover, reducing BCAAs in the diet in this situation moderately improves glucose tolerance and reduces fat mass increase (49). Similarly, high BCAA levels in breast milk are associated with a high risk of insulin resistance in the children of obese women (50). A maternal high-fat diet alone or supplemented with BCAAs can impair the glycemic control of these children in adulthood. Male and female offspring fed high-fat diets containing BCAAs showed serious insulin intolerance and elevated fasting blood glucose levels, which might be related to the influence of the hypothalamic ER-α pathway (51). In addition, daily intake of BCAAs, namely, leucine, isoleucine, and valine, by mothers with gestational diabetes may also increase the risk of overweight and insulin resistance in their children (7). Other studies have not found an association between dietary BCAA intake and adult plasma BCAA concentrations (52, 53). In contrast, supplementing the maternal diet with BCAAs prevents age-related and diet-related insulin intolerance, thereby protecting offspring.

In healthy individuals, BCAAs appear to play beneficial roles, including reducing the risk of obesity, increasing muscle mass, potentially improving glucose sensitivity, and possibly exerting therapeutic effects in patients with cirrhosis and encephalopathy (54–57). However, high levels of circulating BCAAs in serum or plasma are thought to be associated with obesity and insulin resistance (58). Studies have shown that long-term exposure to high levels of BCAAs stimulates hyperlipidemia and obesity, which has a positive association with fasting glucose levels, LDL and triglyceride levels and a negative correlation with HDL-C and inhibits the TCA (tricarboxylic acid cycle) directly through BCKA accumulation (54, 59–61). When BCAA metabolic disorders occur, such as in metabolic syndrome, the catabolites of valine, isoleucine, and leucine may accumulate and produce negative metabolic effects. Furthermore, the risk of developing T2DM increases because of the genetic predisposition to BCAA metabolism impairment (62). Several studies have reported that plasma or serum BCAA levels can predict the development of T2DM (63).

BCAA metabolites are associated with the risk of obesity and insulin resistance. However, it is unknown which BCAAs, that is, leucine, valine or isoleucine, influence insulin resistance. Studies using diet deprivation—the complete removal of an amino acid from the diet—have found that eliminating leucine from the diet for 1 week significantly improved blood glucose control in mice (64, 65). Moreover, the glucose tolerance and pyruvate tolerance of mice fed a low-leucine diet were significantly increased, indicating that leucine restriction could enhance gluconeogenesis (41). Leucine can also regulate glucose uptake by L6 myotubes independent of the mTORc1 and AKT signaling pathways, and the concentration of leucine in the culture medium has a dose-dependent relationship with non-insulin-stimulated glucose uptake in cells (66). Nevertheless, low concentrations of leucine did not change insulin signaling and were not associated with insulin resistance but increased the lipid content in myotubes (67). A cohort study of women without prediabetes also showed that leucine supplementation had no effect on insulin sensitivity (68).

Recent studies have shown that valine supplementation alone has no effect on pAkt and Akt in myotubes and was not associated with insulin stimulation or different levels of insulin resistance (69). However, valine in combination with leucine, isoleucine or protein can affect insulin signaling and related metabolic pathology. Moreover, excessive intake of valine can independently induce insulin resistance. 3-Hydroxyisobutyric acid (3-HIB) is a catabolic intermediate of valine (70). In animals, 3-HIB is secreted by muscle, which activates the transport of endothelial fatty acids, stimulates the uptake of muscle fatty acids, and promotes muscle lipid accumulation and insulin resistance (8). The addition of 3-HIB to white and brown adipose cell cultures increased fatty acid uptake and regulated insulin-stimulated glucose uptake in a time-dependent manner (70). In humans, 3-HIB has been shown to be associated with insulin resistance in subjects with diabetes and with insulin resistance in overweight and obese individuals (71). It was shown that in a cohort of 4,942 men and women, cyclic 3-HIB increased with elevated levels of hyperglycemia and T2DM. In addition, after weight loss, cyclic 3-HIB concentrations increase briefly and then decrease significantly.

Studies of isoleucine have shown that it can significantly increase muscle and fat mass and cause insulin resistance. Furthermore, it can also upregulate the levels of key lipogenic proteins and myogenic proteins. More importantly, through mitochondrial function lesions, isoleucine can harm the gastrocnemius and tibialis anterior and lead to cavitation, swelling, cristae fractures, etc. In addition, isoleucine promotes myogenesis and increases lipid droplet accumulation in myotubes. In general, isoleucine can increase muscle mass and induce insulin resistance through myogenesis and intracellular lipid deposition (72).

Although most of the recent studies have confirmed that an appropriate supply of BCAAs to the normal body has no or a positive effect on insulin sensitivity, in the diabetic or obese body or in the case of an excessive supply of BCAAs to the normal body, BCAAs have negative effects on insulin sensitivity and sometimes can lead to insulin resistance. At present, there are several speculations about the mechanism of this phenomenon: one is the catabolite of BCAAs, that is, branched-chain ketone acids (BCKAs). The expression of BCAA catabolic enzymes in the hearts of fasting mice was decreased, and circulating BCKAs were increased, while BCAAs were not increased. Similar increases in circulating BCKAs were associated with changes in BCAA catabolic enzyme expression in diet-induced obesity (DIO) mice. Exposure of muscle cells to high levels of BCKAs inhibits insulin-induced AKT phosphorylation and reduces glucose uptake and mitochondrial oxygen consumption. Changes in the intracellular BCKA clearance rate by gene-regulated expression of BCKDK and BCKDHA have similar effects on AKT phosphorylation. Therefore, excessive amounts of BCKAs are the real cause of insulin resistance (73). Second, it has been hypothesized that mammalian target of rapamycin complex 1 (mTORC1) is overactivated in the presence of amino acid overload, leading to a reduction in insulin-stimulated glucose uptake, which is caused by insulin receptor substrate (IRS) degradation and reduced Akt-AS160 activity (56). However, this hypothesis can only explain the negative effects of excessive intake of BCAAs but cannot explain the regulatory mechanism of insulin sensitivity by the addition of BCAAs in disease models. Furthermore, the results still do not explain the findings on HMB (the metabolite of leucine – hydroxy-p-methylbutyric acid), which is thought to reduce insulin resistance (74). HMB may reduce insulin resistance and hepatic steatosis by inhibiting GLUT-2 in the liver of high-fat diet-fed rats (75). For humans, acute HMB treatment improves insulin resistance after glucose loading in young men but has no effect on insulin sensitivity in older men (76). The above phenomena are not consistent with the effect of leucine on insulin resistance, and there is no recent research on the mechanism of this contradiction, so the regulation of these phenomena requires further investigation.

4. Lifespan and insulin resistance

The improvement in insulin resistance is associated with longevity. The metabolic traits in centenarians are maintaining insulin sensitivity and a lower incidence of diabetes (77), which suggests that glucose homeostasis may play a crucial role in health and longevity. At present, much of the increase in longevity and health is achieved by improving insulin sensitivity. New insights into certain features of vegetarianism suggest that vegetarianism can improve insulin resistance and dyslipidemia and related abnormalities by limiting proteins or certain amino acids (leucine or methionine) and has the potential to extend life (78). Aging PASK-deletion mice exhibited overexpression of the longevity gene FoxO3a and a normal HOMA-IR index, which simultaneously confirmed that mice lacking PASK had better insulin sensitivity and glucose tolerance (79). *Drosophila melanogaster* fed a high-sugar diet showed signs of insulin resistance and a reduced lifespan (80). Moreover, in mice and humans, an increase in circulating BCAAs is associated with a high risk of insulin resistance and diabetes, as well as an increased mortality in mice (31). Studies of calorie restriction (CR) have shown that eating high-calorie foods can impair metabolism and accelerate aging; in contrast, CR can prevent age-related metabolic diseases and extend life (81), and the main mechanism by which calorie restriction prolongs life is to improve aging by enhancing insulin sensitivity (82, 83), which also suggests a positive correlation between increased longevity and insulin sensitivity. In a study of mice fed a medium-fat or high-fat diet, it was observed that low insulin levels significantly increased lifespan, high insulin levels contributed to age-dependent insulin resistance, and decreased basal insulin levels could extend lifespan (84). These results suggest that increased insulin levels and insulin sensitivity have a positive effect on longevity.

Although several studies have shown that improved insulin sensitivity promotes health and longevity, there is also clear evidence that insulin sensitivity is not necessarily related to healthy aging and may even be counterproductive. In some insulin-related gene knockout mouse models, insulin resistance is induced in one or more tissues, and a significant increase in the lifespan of mice can be observed. The average lifespan of mammalian insulin-like growth factor type 1 receptor (IGF-1R) knockout mice was 26% longer than that of wild-type mice, and the knockout mice showed stronger antioxidant stress resistance (85). Fat-specific insulin receptor knockout (FIRKO) in both male and female mice increased the average lifespan by approximately 134 days (18%) (14). Female insulin receptor substrate (IRS) 1 knockout mice also showed signs of longevity (15). Furthermore, rapamycin extended the lifespan of mice by inhibiting mTORC1 and impaired glucose homeostasis to induce insulin resistance by interfering with mTORC2 signaling (86). S6K1 knockout female mice showed an extended lifespan and induced loss of insulin sensitivity (33).

Previous studies have focused on the positive and negative correlations between insulin resistance and lifespan, but recent findings suggest the more interesting possibility that insulin resistance or metabolic defects may be independent of longevity, which also explains the above two opposite results. As insulin resistance is independent of lifespan, the opposite results of lifespan may be led by other different factors, and insulin resistance is not the main reason for lifespan-changing. From this study we could see that a high-sugar diet can shorten the lifespan of Drosophila, which could be saved by water supplementation. In contrast, metabolic defects, which are widely thought to lead to reduced survival, have been shown to be unrelated to water. Drosophila that had been watered on a high-sugar diet still showed all the metabolic defects similar to diabetes and had the same survival rates as healthy controls, suggesting that obesity and insulin resistance by themselves did not shorten fly life. The mechanism by which a high-sugar diet regulates lifespan in Drosophila is thought to be a water-dependent way of regulating uric acid production: the high-sugar diet promotes the accumulation of uric acid (a final product of purine catabolism) and enhances this process. It is obviously shown that renal calculi occur on a 20% sucrose diet, with impaired renal tubule secretion and impaired purine metabolism leading to uric acid accumulation in the urinary cavity. Furthermore, this phenomenon is completely restored by water or allopurinol treatment (87). Mice deficient in fatty acid binding protein (FABP) showed extended metabolic health cycles, which were protective against insulin resistance, glucose intolerance, inflammation, deterioration of adipose tissue integrity, and fatty liver disease. However, the mice lacking FABP showed no signs of longevity. These data suggest that metabolic health in mice can be detached from

longevity in the absence of caloric restriction, suggesting that these pathways may act independently (88) (Figure 3).

5. Conclusion

This review summarizes the contradictory role of branched-chain amino acids in lifespan and insulin resistance. In this review, we attempt to explain these conflicting findings from a physiological and pathological perspective and to draw conclusions about the possible regulatory mechanisms between BCAAs and aging, BCAAs and insulin resistance, and aging and insulin resistance. When explaining the above arguments, it should be noted that (1) metabolic regulation of the body is very complex, and the existence of aging and insulin resistance may also have an impact on metabolism, including some compensatory effects; (2) the effects of BCAA supplementation on aging and insulin resistance should be comprehensively analyzed in combination with sex, age, dietary conditions and basic diseases; (3) at present, exogenous BCAAs are not well correlated with endogenous BCAA levels in plasma and serum; and (4) there are some great differences in diseases, aging, food intake and water intake, especially in animal models. Therefore, BCAA-based research must refer to the basic survival data of the research subject for comprehensive analysis. Due to the complexity of metabolism and body responses, it is difficult to draw convincing conclusions about the effects of BCAAs on aging and insulin resistance.

From the screening of the literature, the following possible regulatory mechanisms of BCAAs, aging and insulin resistance can be concluded: (1) Autophagy can significantly extend the lifespan of yeast, *C. elegans* and mice. However, autophagy alone is neither sufficient to extend the lifespan nor necessary to extend the lifespan. In the absence of autophagy, the inhibition of protein synthesis in animals that were fed adequate food could extend life. In summary, autophagy may have a specific regulatory mechanism to prolong life, and its specificity may be related to the environment of the food supply and the regulation and triggering of longevity pathways. To some extent, this also explains the mechanism by which BCAAs and insulin resistance influence lifespan. However, there is currently no reliable study on the triggering mechanism by which insulin resistance affects autophagy, and the study examining the trigger of autophagy by BCAAs also shows contradictory results. This suggests that a certain limit of autophagy may have a positive effect on the regulation of lifespan, while excessive autophagy may have a negative effect, but there is no clear conclusion as to what the limit is. (2) Endogenous BCAAs have a significant influence on lifespan. Although there is no exact correlation between endogenous and exogenous BCAA levels at present, the conclusion that endogenous BCAA accumulation caused by diseases such as obesity and T2DM leads to aging and damage to the body has been very clear. Therefore, the negative effects of BCAAs on the body based on insulin resistance and various diseases can be explained. However, elderly individuals have low concentrations of BCAAs in the plasma, but this was not the case in young individuals and children (89, 90). Therefore, the positive effects of BCAA supplementation on aging can also be explained. However, theories based on endogenous BCAAs cannot explain the positive effects of insulin resistance on longevity. To date, many hypotheses have been proposed based on these contradictions. However, there are various problems, such as the lack of credible evidence and the inability to

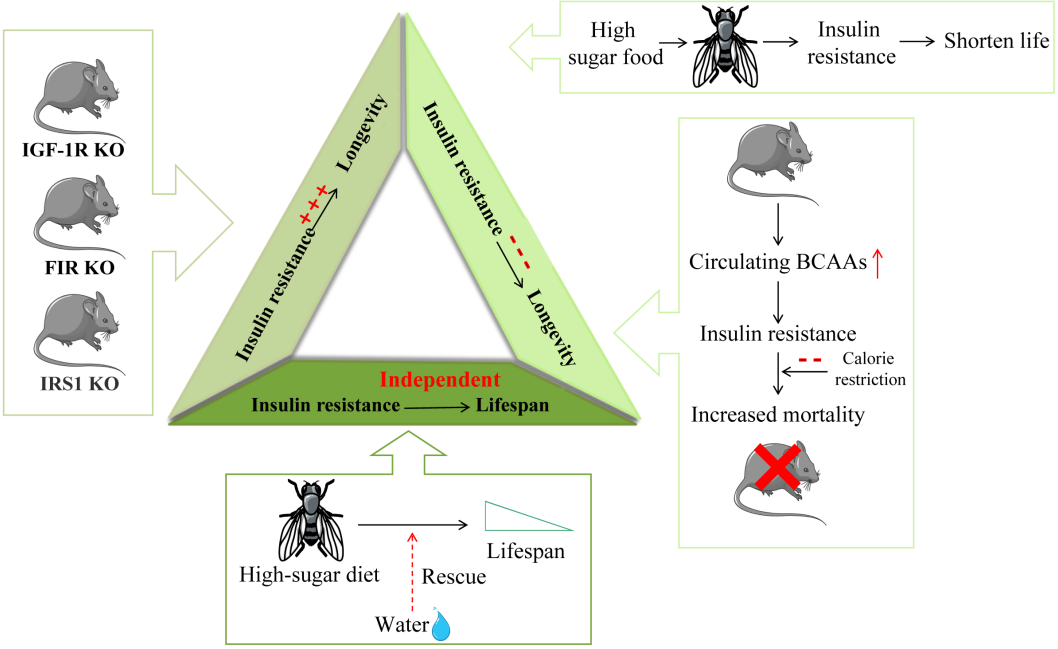


FIGURE 3
The different relationship between insulin resistance and longevity. Insulin resistance in insulin-related gene IGF-1R, FIR, and IRS1 knockout mice is induced in one or more tissues and is accompanied by a significant extension of mouse lifespan. On the other hand, Drosophila fed a high-sugar diet are characterized by insulin resistance and a shortened lifespan. Increased circulating BCAAs in mice lead to insulin resistance development and increased mortality in mice. Furthermore, calorie restriction (CR) can extend life by improving insulin sensitivity. Moreover, the shortened lifespan caused by high sugar feeding in Drosophila can be saved by water, suggesting that insulin resistance may be independent of lifespan regulation.

explain some of the results. Therefore, there are no credible theories about the regulatory mechanisms of BCAAs, aging and insulin. However, two conclusions are convincing: one is that BCAAs remain an effective supplement for aging and related metabolic changes, and the other is that maintaining endogenous BCAAs within a reasonable range is indeed important for health. Therefore, there is still a long way to go to further explore the relationship between BCAAs, longevity and insulin resistance based on existing research.

Besides, the metabolites of BCAAs have been the focus of attention in recent years. Studies were no longer limited to BCAAs study on lifespan and insulin resistance. Studying the separate amino acids of BCAAs and the metabolites of BCAAs is on the rise. This can further research the mechanism of BCAA-regulated metabolic disorders in the body. In this review, we mainly talked about the metabolite of valine – 3-HIB. This metabolite could lead to the activation of fatty acid transportation in some organs, which is related to insulin resistance. After that, the insulin resistance was induced in the body. In summary, the 3-HIB is a promising marker for detecting insulin resistance. However, as the essential factor of BCAAs, leucine has fewer reports about its metabolites that have an effect on insulin resistance. So we have reason to believe that with the discovery of more metabolites of BCAAs that are in association with insulin resistance, the mechanism of BCAAs and insulin resistance will be more promising. And these metabolites will be the potential targets to treat insulin resistance in T2DM.

In conclusion, recent studies suggest that endogenous BCAAs, BCAA metabolism and mTOR-related autophagy play important roles in the relationships among BCAAs, longevity, and insulin resistance. The recent discovery that insulin resistance may be independent of longevity has expanded our understanding of the regulatory mechanisms among the three. However, there is still no definite conclusion on the specific conditions under which BCAAs and insulin resistance extend life, shorten life, or do not change lifespan, and there is still no credible and comprehensive explanation for the different effects of BCAAs and insulin resistance on lifespan. In addition, similar confusion occurs between BCAAs and insulin resistance. These problems are attracting increasing research interest, and the study of these problems is conducive to the elucidating the rational use of BCAAs, identifying a treatment for T2DM and the study of longevity.

Author contributions

YaL and YiL supervised the entire project. HY drafted the manuscript and prepared the figures. KL and JW revised the manuscript. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding

This work was supported by grants from the CAMS Innovation Fund for Medical Sciences (No. 2018-I2M-1-002) and the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No. 81671391).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

References

1. Jiang YJ, Sun SJ, Cao WX, Lan XT, Ni M, Fu H, et al. Excessive ROS production and enhanced autophagy contribute to myocardial injury induced by branched-chain amino acids: roles for the AMPK-ULK1 signaling pathway and α7nAChR. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol basis Dis*. (2021) 1867:165980. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2020.165980

2. Le Couteur DG, Solon-Biet SM, Cogger VC, Ribeiro R, de Cabo R, Raubenheimer D, et al. Branched chain amino acids, aging and age-related health. *Ageing Res Rev*. (2020) 64:101198. doi: 10.1016/j.arr.2020.101198

3. Lei MZ, Li XX, Zhang Y, Li JT, Zhang F, Wang YP, et al. Acetylation promotes BCAT2 degradation to suppress BCAA catabolism and pancreatic cancer growth. *Signal Transduct Target Ther*. (2020) 5:70. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-0168-0

4. Holeček M. Why are branched-chain amino acids increased in starvation and diabetes? *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:3087. doi: 10.3390/nu12103087

5. Oyarzabal A, Martínez-Pardo M, Merinero B, Navarrete R, Desviat LR, Ugarte M, et al. A novel regulatory defect in the branched-chain α-keto acid dehydrogenase complex due to a mutation in the PPM1K gene causes a mild variant phenotype of maple syrup urine disease. *Hum Mutat*. (2013) 34:355–62. doi: 10.1002/humu.22242

6. De Bandt JP, Coumoul X, Barouki R. Branched-chain amino acids and insulin resistance, from protein supply to diet-induced obesity. *Nutrients*. (2022) 15:68. doi: 10.3390/nu15010068

7. Lu J, Gu Y, Liu H, Wang L, Li W, Li W, et al. Daily branched-chain amino acid intake and risks of obesity and insulin resistance in children: a cross-sectional study. *Obesity*. (2020) 28:1310–6. doi: 10.1002/oby.22834

8. Jang C, Oh SF, Wada S, Rowe GC, Liu L, Chan MC, et al. A branched-chain amino acid metabolite drives vascular fatty acid transport and causes insulin resistance. *Nat Med*. (2016) 22:421–6. doi: 10.1038/nm.4057

9. Badreh F, Joukar S, Badavi M, Rashno M, Dehesh T. The effects of age and fasting models on blood pressure, insulin/glucose profile, and expression of longevity proteins in male rats. *Rejuvenation Res*. (2020) 23:224–36. doi: 10.1089/rej.2019.2205

10. Katsiki N, Anagnostis P, Kotsa K, Goulis DG, Mikhailidis DP. Obesity, metabolic syndrome and the risk of microvascular complications in patients with diabetes mellitus. *Curr Pharm Des*. (2019) 25:2051–9. doi: 10.2174/1381612825666190708192134

11. Du Y, Oh C, No J. Does vitamin D affect sarcopenia with insulin resistance in aging? *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr*. (2020) 29:648–56. doi: 10.6133/apjcn.202009_29(3).0025

12. Paolisso G, Barbieri M, Rizzo MR, Carella C, Rotondi M, Bonafè M, et al. Low insulin resistance and preserved beta-cell function contribute to human longevity but are not associated with TH-INS genes. *Exp Gerontol*. (2001) 37:149–56. doi: 10.1016/S0531-5565(01)00148-6

13. Ewald CY, Castillo-Quan JI, Blackwell TK. Untangling longevity, dauer, and healthspan in Caenorhabditis elegans insulin/IGF-1-signalling. *Gerontology*. (2018) 64:96–104. doi: 10.1159/000480504

14. Blüher M, Kahn BB, Kahn CR. Extended longevity in mice lacking the insulin receptor in adipose tissue. *Science*. (2003) 299:572–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1078223

15. Selman C, Lingard S, Choudhury AI, Batterham RL, Claret M, Clements M, et al. Evidence for lifespan extension and delayed age-related biomarkers in insulin receptor substrate 1 null mice. *FASEB J*. (2008) 22:807–18. doi: 10.1096/fj.07-9261com

16. Kitada M, Ogura Y, Monno I, Koya D. The impact of dietary protein intake on longevity and metabolic health. *EBioMedicine*. (2019) 43:632–40. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.04.005

17. D'Antona G, Ragni M, Cardile A, Tedesco L, Dossena M, Bruttini F, et al. Branched-chain amino acid supplementation promotes survival and supports cardiac and skeletal muscle mitochondrial biogenesis in middle-aged mice. *Cell Metab*. (2010) 12:362–72. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2010.08.016

18. GBD 2017 DALYs and HALE Collaborators. Global, regional, and national disability-adjusted life-years (DALYs) for 359 diseases and injuries and healthy life expectancy (HALE) for 195 countries and territories, 1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2017. *Lancet*. (2018) 392:1859–922. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)32335-3

19. Buondonno I, Sassi F, Carignano G, Dutto F, Ferreri C, Pili FG, et al. From mitochondria to healthy aging: the role of branched-chain amino acids treatment: MATeR a randomized study. *Clin Nutr*. (2019) 39:2080–91. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2019.10.013

20. Nieuwenhuizen WF, Weenen H, Rigby P, Hetherington MM. Older adults and patients in need of nutritional support: review of current treatment options and factors influencing nutritional intake. *Clin Nutr*. (2010) 29:160–9. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2009.09.003

21. Barazzoni R, Short KR, Nair KS. Effects of aging on mitochondrial DNA copy number and cytochrome c oxidase gene expression in rat skeletal muscle, liver, and heart. *J Biol Chem*. (2000) 275:3343–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.275.5.3343

22. Valerio A, D'Antona G, Nisoli E. Branched-chain amino acids, mitochondrial biogenesis, and healthspan: an evolutionary perspective. *Aging*. (2011) 3:464–78. doi: 10.18632/aging.100322

23. Kim Y, Men SS, Liang C, Receno CN, Brutsaert TD, Korol DL, et al. Effects of long-term exposures to low iron and branched-chain amino acid containing diets on aging skeletal muscle of fisher 344 × Brown Norway rats. *Appl Physiol Nutr Metab*. (2018) 43:165–73. doi: 10.1139/apnm-2017-0272

24. Shibata N, Matsui H, Takeshita E, Yokota T, Higaki N, Murakami H, et al. Usefulness of branched-chain amino acid (BCAA)-enriched nutrient mixture for nutritional treatment undergoing endoscopic treatment for esophageal varices. *Nihon Shokakibyo Gakkai Zasshi*. (2005) 102:880–7.

25. Tom A, Nair KS. Assessment of branched-chain amino acid status and potential for biomarkers. *J Nutr*. (2006) 136:324S–30S. doi: 10.1093/jn/136.1.324S

26. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Anker SD, Horwich TB, Fonarow GC. Nutritional and anti-inflammatory interventions in chronic heart failure. *Am J Cardiol*. (2008) 101:89e–103e. doi: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2008.03.007

27. Yang Z, Huang S, Zou D, Dong D, He X, Liu N, et al. Metabolic shifts and structural changes in the gut microbiota upon branched-chain amino acid supplementation in middle-aged mice. *Amino Acids*. (2016) 48:2731–45. doi: 10.1007/s00726-016-2308-y

28. Tan HC, Hsu JW, Kovalik JP, Eng A, Chan WH, Khoo CM, et al. Branched-chain amino acid oxidation is elevated in adults with morbid obesity and decreases significantly after sleeve gastrectomy. *J Nutr*. (2020) 150:3180–9. doi: 10.1093/jn/nxaa298

29. Zhang Y, Zhou Q, Yang R, Hu C, Huang Z, Zheng C, et al. Serum branched-chain amino acids are associated with leukocyte telomere length and frailty based on residents from Guangxi longevity county. *Sci Rep*. (2020) 10:10252. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-67010-9

30. Vanweert F, de Ligt M, Hoeks J, Hesselink MKC, Schrauwen P, Phielix E. Elevated plasma branched-chain amino acid levels correlate with type 2 diabetes-related metabolic disturbances. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2020) 106:e1827–36. doi: 10.1210/clinem/dgaa751

31. Juricic P, Grönke S, Partridge L. Branched-chain amino acids have equivalent effects to other essential amino acids on lifespan and aging-related traits in Drosophila. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*. (2020) 75:24–31. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glz080

32. McQuary PR, Liao CY, Chang JT, Kumsta C, She X, Davis A, et al. Elegans S6K mutants require a creatine-kinase-like effector for lifespan extension. *Cell Rep*. (2016) 14:2059–67. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.02.012

33. Selman C, Tullet JM, Wieser D, Irvine E, Lingard SJ, Choudhury AI, et al. Ribosomal protein S6 kinase 1 signaling regulates mammalian life span. *Science*. (2009) 326:140–4. doi: 10.1126/science.1177221

34. Bjedov I, Toivonen JM, Kerr F, Slack C, Jacobson J, Foley A, et al. Mechanisms of life span extension by rapamycin in the fruit fly Drosophila melanogaster. *Cell Metab*. (2010) 11:35–46. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2009.11.010

35. Hansen M, Chandra A, Mitic LL, Onken B, Driscoll M, Kenyon C. A role for autophagy in the extension of lifespan by dietary restriction in C. elegans. *PLoS Genet*. (2008) 4:e24. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.0040024

36. da Luz Dias R, Basso B, Donadio MVF, Pujol FV, Bartrons R, Haute GV, et al. Leucine reduces the proliferation of MC3T3-E1 cells through DNA damage and cell senescence. *Toxicol In Vitro*. (2018) 48:1–10. doi: 10.1016/j.tiv.2017.12.015

37. Ohtsuka H, Kato T, Sato T, Shimasaki T, Kojima T, Aiba H. Leucine depletion extends the lifespans of leucine-auxotrophic fission yeast by inducing Ecl1 family genes via the transcription factor Fil1. *Mol Genet Genomics*. (2019) 294:1499–509. doi: 10.1007/s00438-019-01592-6

38. Dann SG, Thomas G. The amino acid sensitive TOR pathway from yeast to mammals. *FEBS Lett*. (2006) 580:2821–9. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2006.04.068

39. Katewa SD, Kapahi P. Role of TOR signaling in aging and related biological processes in Drosophila melanogaster. *Exp Gerontol*. (2011) 46:382–90. doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2010.11.036

40. Esslinger SM, Schwalb B, Helfer S, Michalik KM, Witte H, Maier KC, et al. Drosophila miR-277 controls branched-chain amino acid catabolism and affects lifespan. *RNA Biol*. (2013) 10:1042–56. doi: 10.4161/rna.24810

41. Fontana L, Cummings NE, Arriola Apelo SI, Neuman JC, Kasza I, Schmidt BA, et al. Decreased consumption of branched-chain amino acids improves metabolic health. *Cell Rep*. (2016) 16:520–30. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.05.092

42. Newgard CB, An J, Bain JR, Muehlbauer MJ, Stevens RD, Lien LF, et al. A branched-chain amino acid-related metabolic signature that differentiates obese and lean humans and contributes to insulin resistance. *Cell Metab*. (2009) 9:311–26. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2009.02.002

43. Le Couteur DG, Ribeiro R, Senior A, Hsu B, Hirani V, Blyth FM, et al. Branched chain amino acids, cardiometabolic risk factors and outcomes in older men: the concord health and ageing in men project. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*. (2020) 75:1805–10. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glz192

44. Nawaz SS, Siddiqui K. The emerging role of branch chain amino acids in the prediction of diabetes: a brief review. *Curr Diabetes Rev*. (2020) 16:532–7. doi: 10.2174/1573399815666190502113632

45. Karusheva Y, Koessler T, Strassburger K, Markgraf D, Mastrototaro L, Jelenik T, et al. Short-term dietary reduction of branched-chain amino acids reduces meal-induced insulin secretion and modifies microbiome composition in type 2 diabetes: a randomized controlled crossover trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2019) 110:1098–107. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqz191

46. Yoon MS. The emerging role of branched-chain amino acids in insulin resistance and metabolism. *Nutrients*. (2016) 8:405. doi: 10.3390/nu8070405

47. Goffredo M, Santoro N, Tricò D, Giannini C, D'Adamo E, Zhao H, et al. A branched-chain amino acid-related metabolic signature characterizes obese adolescents with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Nutrients*. (2017) 9:642. doi: 10.3390/nu9070642

48. Zhao H, Zhang F, Sun D, Wang X, Zhang X, Zhang J, et al. Branched-chain amino acids exacerbate obesity-related hepatic glucose and lipid metabolic disorders via attenuating Akt2 signaling. *Diabetes*. (2020) 69:1164–77. doi: 10.2337/db19-0920

49. Cummings NE, Williams EM, Kasza I, Konon EN, Schaid MD, Schmidt BA, et al. Restoration of metabolic health by decreased consumption of branched-chain amino acids. *J Physiol*. (2018) 596:623–45. doi: 10.1113/JP275075

50. Zheng Y, Li Y, Qi Q, Hruby A, Manson JE, Willett WC, et al. Cumulative consumption of branched-chain amino acids and incidence of type 2 diabetes. *Int J Epidemiol*. (2016) 45:1482–92. doi: 10.1093/ije/dyw143

51. Sadagurski M, Debarba LK, Werneck-de-Castro JP, Ali Awada A, Baker TA, Bernal-Mizrachi E. Sexual dimorphism in hypothalamic inflammation in the offspring of dams exposed to a diet rich in high fat and branched-chain amino acids. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*. (2019) 317:E526–e534. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00183.2019

52. Boulet MM, Chevrier G, Grenier-Larouche T, Pelletier M, Nadeau M, Scarpa J, et al. Alterations of plasma metabolite profiles related to adipose tissue distribution and cardiometabolic risk. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*. (2015) 309:E736–46. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00231.2015

53. Dos Santos EM, de Moraes R, Tibiriça EV, Huguenin GVB, Moreira ASB, De Lorenzo AR. Whey protein supplementation for the preservation of mass and muscular strength of patients with heart failure: study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. *Trials*. (2018) 19:431. doi: 10.1186/s13063-018-2811-4

54. Wang J, Liu Y, Lian K, Shentu X, Fang J, Shao J, et al. BCAA catabolic defect alters glucose metabolism in lean mice. *Front Physiol*. (2019) 10:1140. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2019.01140

55. Lustgarten MS, Price LL, Chale A, Phillips EM, Fielding RA. Branched chain amino acids are associated with muscle mass in functionally limited older adults. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci*. (2014) 69:717–24. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glt152

56. Qin LQ, Xun P, Bujnowski D, Daviglus ML, Van Horn L, Stamler J, et al. Higher branched-chain amino acid intake is associated with a lower prevalence of being overweight or obese in middle-aged East Asian and Western adults. *J Nutr*. (2011) 141:249–54. doi: 10.3945/jn.110.128520

57. Tamanna N, Mahmood N. Emerging roles of branched-chain amino acid supplementation in human diseases. *Int Sch Res Notices*. (2014) 2014:235619. doi: 10.1155/2014/235619

58. Flores-Guerrero JL, Osté MCJ, Kieneker LM, Gruppen EG, Wolak-Dinsmore J, Otvos JD, et al. Plasma branched-chain amino acids and risk of incident type 2 diabetes: results from the PREVEND prospective cohort study. *J Clin Med*. (2018) 7:513. doi: 10.3390/jcm7120513

59. Wang FH, Liu J, Deng QJ, Qi Y, Wang M, Wang Y, et al. Association between plasma essential amino acids and atherogenic lipid profile in a Chinese population: a cross-sectional study. *Atherosclerosis*. (2019) 286:7–13. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2019.04.225

60. Solon-Biet SM, Cogger VC, Pulpitel T, Wahl D, Clark X, Bagley E, et al. Branched chain amino acids impact health and lifespan indirectly via amino acid balance and appetite control. *Nat Metab*. (2019) 1:532–45. doi: 10.1038/s42255-019-0059-2

61. Sun L, Hu C, Yang R, Lv Y, Yuan H, Liang Q, et al. Association of circulating branched-chain amino acids with cardiometabolic traits differs between adults and the oldest-old. *Oncotarget*. (2017) 8:88882–93. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.21489

62. Lotta LA, Scott RA, Sharp SJ, Burgess S, Luan J, Tillin T, et al. Genetic predisposition to an impaired metabolism of the branched-chain amino acids and risk

of type 2 diabetes: a Mendelian randomisation analysis. *PLoS Med*. (2016) 13:e1002179. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1002179

63. Lynch CJ, Adams SH. Branched-chain amino acids in metabolic signalling and insulin resistance. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. (2014) 10:723–36. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2014.171

64. Xiao F, Yu J, Guo Y, Deng J, Li K, Du Y, et al. Effects of individual branched-chain amino acids deprivation on insulin sensitivity and glucose metabolism in mice. *Metab Clin Exp*. (2014) 63:841–50. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2014.03.006

65. Xiao F, Huang Z, Li H, Yu J, Wang C, Chen S, et al. Leucine deprivation increases hepatic insulin sensitivity via GCN2/mTOR/S6K1 and AMPK pathways. *Diabetes*. (2011) 60:746–56. doi: 10.2337/db10-1246

66. Yin Q, Brameld JM, Parr T, Murton AJ. Leucine and mTORc1 act independently to regulate 2-deoxyglucose uptake in L6 myotubes. *Amino Acids*. (2020) 52:477–86. doi: 10.1007/s00726-020-02829-0

67. Rivera ME, Lyon ES, Johnson MA, Vaughan RA. Leucine increases mitochondrial metabolism and lipid content without altering insulin signaling in myotubes. *Biochimie*. (2020) 168:124–33. doi: 10.1016/j.biochi.2019.10.017

68. Jacob KJ, Chevalier S, Lamarche M, Morais JA. Leucine supplementation does not alter insulin sensitivity in prefrail and frail older women following a resistance training protocol. *J Nutr*. (2019) 149:959–67. doi: 10.1093/jn/nxz038

69. Rivera ME, Lyon ES, Johnson MA, Sunderland KL, Vaughan RA. Effect of valine on myotube insulin sensitivity and metabolism with and without insulin resistance. *Mol Cell Biochem*. (2020) 468:169–83. doi: 10.1007/s11010-020-03720-y

70. Nilsen MS, Jersin R, Ulvik A, Madsen A, McCann A, Svensson PA, et al. 3-Hydroxyisobutyrate, a strong marker of insulin resistance in type 2 diabetes and obesity that modulates white and brown adipocyte metabolism. *Diabetes*. (2020) 69:1903–16. doi: 10.2337/db19-1174

71. Haufe S, Engeli S, Kaminski J, Witt H, Rein D, Kamlage B, et al. Branched-chain amino acid catabolism rather than amino acids plasma concentrations is associated with diet-induced changes in insulin resistance in overweight to obese individuals. *Nutr Metab Cardiov Dis*. (2017) 27:858–64. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2017.07.001

72. Liu S, Sun Y, Zhao R, Wang Y, Zhang W, Pang W. Isoleucine increases muscle mass through promoting myogenesis and intramyocellular fat deposition. *Food Funct*. (2020) 12:144–53. doi: 10.1039/D0FO02156C

73. Biswas D, Dao KT, Mercer A, Cowie AM, Duffley L, El Hiani Y, et al. Branched-chain ketoacid overload inhibits insulin action in the muscle. *J Biol Chem*. (2020) 295:15597–621. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA120.013121

74. Leroux M, Lemery T, Boulet N, Briot A, Zakaroff A, Bouloumié A, et al. Effects of the amino acid derivatives, β-hydroxy-β-methylbutyrate, taurine, and N-methyltyramine, on triacylglycerol breakdown in fat cells. *J Physiol Biochem*. (2019) 75:263–73. doi: 10.1007/s13105-019-00677-5

75. Sharawy MH, El-Awady MS, Megahed N, Gameil NM. The ergogenic supplement β-hydroxy-β-methylbutyrate (HMB) attenuates insulin resistance through suppressing GLUT-2 in rat liver. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*. (2016) 94:488–97. doi: 10.1139/cjpp-2015-0385

76. Herrod PJJ, Gharahdaghi N, Rudrappa SS, Phillips HG, Ranat RA, Hardy EJO, et al. The impact of acute beta-hydroxy-beta-methylbutyrate (HMB) ingestion on glucose and insulin kinetics in young and older men. *J Funct Foods*. (2020) 73:104163. doi: 10.1016/j.jff.2020.104163

77. Arai Y, Kamide K, Hirose N. Adipokines and aging: findings from centenarians and the very old. *Front Endocrinol*. (2019) 10:142. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00142

78. Norman K, Klaus S. Veganism, aging and longevity: new insight into old concepts. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*. (2020) 23:145–50. doi: 10.1097/MCO.0000000000000625

79. Dongil P, Pérez-García A, Hurtado-Carneiro V, Herrero-de-Dios C, Álvarez E, Sanz C. PAS kinase deficiency reduces aging effects in mice. *Aging*. (2020) 12:2275–301. doi: 10.18632/aging.102745

80. Tuthill BF 2nd, Searcy LA, Yost RA, Musselman LP. Tissue-specific analysis of lipid species in Drosophila during overnutrition by UHPLC-MS/MS and MALDI-MSI. *J Lipid Res*. (2020) 61:275–90. doi: 10.1194/jlr.RA119000198

81. Enriquez-Hesles E, Smith DL Jr, Maqani N, Wierman MB, Sutcliffe MD, Fine RD, et al. A cell non-autonomous mechanism of yeast chronological aging regulated by caloric restriction and one-carbon metabolism. *J Biol Chem*. (2020) 296:100125. doi: 10.1074/jbc.RA120.015402

82. Corrales P, Vivas Y, Izquierdo-Lahuerta A, Horrillo D, Seoane-Collazo P, Velasco I, et al. Long-term caloric restriction ameliorates deleterious effects of aging on white and brown adipose tissue plasticity. *Aging Cell*. (2019) 18:e12948. doi: 10.1111/acel.12948

83. Granado M, Amor S, Martín-Carro B, Guerra-Menéndez L, Tejera-Muñoz A, González-Hedström D, et al. Caloric restriction attenuates aging-induced cardiac insulin resistance in male Wistar rats through activation of PI3K/Akt pathway. *Nutr Metab Cardiov Dis*. (2019) 29:97–105. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2018.09.005

84. Templeman NM, Flibotte S, Chik JHL, Sinha S, Lim GE, Foster LJ, et al. Reduced circulating insulin enhances insulin sensitivity in old mice and extends lifespan. *Cell Rep*. (2017) 20:451–63. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.06.048

85. Holzenberger M, Dupont J, Ducos B, Leneuve P, Géloën A, Even PC, et al. IGF-1 receptor regulates lifespan and resistance to oxidative stress in mice. *Nature*. (2003) 421:182–7. doi: 10.1038/nature01298

86. Lamming DW, Ye L, Katajisto P, Goncalves MD, Saitoh M, Stevens DM, et al. Rapamycin-induced insulin resistance is mediated by mTORC2 loss and uncoupled from longevity. *Science*. (2012) 335:1638–43. doi: 10.1126/science.1215135

87. van Dam E, van Leeuwen LAG, Dos Santos E, James J, Best L, Lennicke C, et al. Sugar-induced obesity and insulin resistance are uncoupled from shortened survival in Drosophila. *Cell Metab*. (2020) 31:710–725.e7. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2020.02.016

88. Charles KN, Li MD, Engin F, Arruda AP, Inouye K, Hotamisligil GS. Uncoupling of metabolic health from longevity through genetic alteration of adipose tissue lipid-binding proteins. *Cell Rep*. (2017) 21:393–402. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017.09.051

89. Engelen MP, De Castro CL, Rutten EP, Wouters EF, Schols AM, Deutz NE. Enhanced anabolic response to milk protein sip feeding in elderly subjects with COPD is associated with a reduced splanchnic extraction of multiple amino acids. *Clin Nutr*. (2012) 31:616–24. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2012.04.006

90. Walrand S, Short KR, Bigelow ML, Sweatt AJ, Hutson SM, Nair KS. Functional impact of high protein intake on healthy elderly people. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*. (2008) 295:E921–8. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.90536.2008

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Review
PUBLISHED 28 June 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1202378

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Guangshan Zhao,
Henan Agricultural University, China
Shuhong Dai,
Shenzhen Polytechnic, China
Wuli Zhao,
Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences and Peking Union Medical College, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Yajun Lin
✉ linyajun2000@126.com
Yinghua Liu
✉ liuyinghua77@163.com

RECEIVED 08 April 2023
ACCEPTED 13 June 2023
PUBLISHED 28 June 2023

CITATION
Guo J, Li K, Lin Y and Liu Y (2023) Protective effects and molecular mechanisms of tea polyphenols on cardiovascular diseases. *Front. Nutr.* 10:1202378. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1202378

Protective effects and molecular mechanisms of tea polyphenols on cardiovascular diseases

Jun Guo[1], Kai Li[2], Yajun Lin[1]*and Yinghua Liu[3,4]*

[1]The Key Laboratory of Geriatrics, Beijing Institute of Geriatrics, Institute of Geriatric Medicine, Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences, Beijing Hospital/National Center of Gerontology of National Health Commission, Beijing, China, [2]General Surgery Department, The First People's Hospital of Tai'an City, Tai'an, China, [3]Department of Nutrition, The First Medical Center, Chinese PLA General Hospital, Beijing, China, [4]National Clinical Research Center for Geriatric Diseases, Chinese PLA General Hospital, Beijing, China

Aging is the most important factor contributing to cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), and the incidence and severity of cardiovascular events tend to increase with age. Currently, CVD is the leading cause of death in the global population. In-depth analysis of the mechanisms and interventions of cardiovascular aging and related diseases is an important basis for achieving healthy aging. Tea polyphenols (TPs) are the general term for the polyhydroxy compounds contained in tea leaves, whose main components are catechins, flavonoids, flavonols, anthocyanins, phenolic acids, condensed phenolic acids and polymeric phenols. Among them, catechins are the main components of TPs. In this article, we provide a detailed review of the classification and composition of teas, as well as an overview of the causes of aging-related CVDs. Then, we focus on ten aspects of the effects of TPs, including anti-hypertension, lipid-lowering effects, anti-oxidation, anti-inflammation, anti-proliferation, anti-angiogenesis, anti-atherosclerosis, recovery of endothelial function, anti-thrombosis, myocardial protective effect, to improve CVDs and the detailed molecular mechanisms.

KEYWORDS

aging, cardiovascular diseases, tea polyphenols, prevention, treatment

1. Introduction

With the advent of an aging society, aging-related issues are becoming a growing concern (1). Aging-related diseases have also become the most common diseases among middle-aged and elderly people (1, 2). Cardiovascular disease (CVD) is closely related to aging and is a serious threat to the lives and health of middle-aged and elderly people (3). CVD is a complex disease that involves multiple environmental and genetic factors, particularly atherosclerosis (AS), which mainly affects the large and middle arteries (3). This disease is characterized by lesions in the affected arteries starting from the intima, followed by a combination of lesions, including lipid accumulation, fibrous tissue proliferation and calcification, along with degenerative changes in the middle layers of the arteries (4). The secondary lesions of AS include lipid deposition, intimal thickening, thrombosis, inflammatory cell infiltration, subintimal inflammation, vessel wall remodeling, neovascularization, plaque rupture, intraplaque hemorrhage, plaque rupture and local thrombosis, which eventually cause narrowing or blockage of the vascular lesion, resulting in ischemic injury to the affected organs (4). AS and related diseases, such as

coronary heart disease (CHD) and myocardial infarction, have become serious threats to human health and have become the leading causes of high morbidity, disability and mortality worldwide (5). Hence, there is a growing interest in exploring new ways to prevent and treat aging-related CVD.

With aging, cardiomyocytes gradually develop physiological changes such as hypertrophy, senescence, lipofuscin aggregation, fibrosis, and apoptosis, which lead to cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure (6). Vascular endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells and extracellular matrix gradually change, resulting in reduced endothelial function, a thickened intima, vascular sclerosis, increased arterial pressure, reduced number of capillaries and decreased permeability, which further cause tissue ischemia and hypoxia, oxidative stress damage and necrosis (7, 8). Eventually, this causes AS, CHD, and atherosclerotic occlusive disease (8, 9). In addition, during aging, physiological changes in glucose and lipid metabolism also occur, resulting in diabetes, hyperlipidemia, and metabolic syndrome, which in turn damage cardiovascular function and can lead to diseases such as diabetic heart disease (10, 11). Therefore, blocking these mechanisms may be a therapeutic strategy to resist aging-related CVD.

Tea is the second most widely consumed beverage after water and has been consumed for thousands of years in China (12). Tea is the dried young leaves or leaf buds of *Camelliasinenis o. Ktze.*, a plant in the *Camelliaceae* family, and is used as a drink with great nutritional, health and medicinal value (13, 14). Depending on the degree of fermentation, tea is divided into six main categories: white (not fermented), green (not fermented), yellow (slightly fermented), oolong (deeply fermented), black (deeply fermented), and dark (deeply fermented) (15, 16). Tea is rich in many biologically active components, such as polyphenols, pigments, polysaccharides, alkaloids, free amino acids and saponins (15–17). Although tea contains several chemicals, tea polyphenols (TPs) play a major role in promoting health, and green tea contains far more polyphenols than other teas (12, 18–20). A large amount of evidence confirms that TPs are effective antioxidants with anti-inflammatory, antiradiation, and antiaging properties that can prevent CVD (20, 21).

The treatment methods for CVDs are mainly divided into two categories: (1) drug conservative treatment; (2) active surgical treatment. No matter which treatment method is used, it needs to be carried out on the basis of improving lifestyle, such as a light diet, rest, physical exercise, controlling weight, blood pressure, blood sugar, blood lipids, quitting smoking, and limiting alcohol. These are important lifestyle improvement measures to reduce the risk of CVDs recurrence. Compared to these traditional treatment methods, tea is widely recognized as a healthy beverage, and multiple studies have confirmed that drinking tea regularly can reduce the risk of CVDs (22–24). This may be related to various components in tea, and TPs have the effects of lowering blood lipids, antioxidation, and inhibiting thrombosis. There have been many reports describing the role of TPs in the prevention and treatment of CVDs (25–27). These articles focus on a particular component of tea or emphasize a particular CVD. In this article, we provide a detailed review of the classification and composition of teas and an overview of the causes of aging-related CVDs; then, we focus on ten aspects of the effects of TPs to improve CVD and the detailed molecular mechanisms.

2. Physicochemical properties and composition of TPs

Many bioactive TPs have been identified in dry tea leaves, including flavonols, flavonoids, anthocyanins, and phenolic acids (23, 24, 28, 29). Flavanols are the main components of TPs, and flavanols are dominated by catechins and their derivatives (15, 16). According to their chemical structure, catechins can be divided into four main types: (-)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate (EGCG), (-)-epigallocatechin (EGC), (-)-epicatechin-3-gallate (ECG) and (-)-epicatechin (EC) (18). EGCG is the most physiologically active substance among catechols, accounting for approximately 50%–70%, and the physiological effects of green tea are mainly exerted by EGCG (18). Unlike green tea, oolong and black teas are fermented, and their catechins are oxidized to theaflavins (including four isomers: theaflavin, theaflavin-3-gallate, theaflavin-3′-gallate and theaflavin-3,3′-gallate) (Table 1) (18). These theophyllins exert cardiovascular protective effects, but their antioxidant activity may be lower than that of catechins (18).

3. Traditional risk factors for CVD

3.1. Abnormal blood pressure

Hypertension is a chronic CVD (32). A study showed that for every 10 mmHg reduction in systolic blood pressure, the risk of major cardiovascular events (e.g., coronary heart disease, stroke, heart failure) is significantly reduced (33). Therefore, effective control of blood pressure can reduce the incidence of cardiovascular-related

TABLE 1 Tea polyphenol composition of different tea leaves.

Tea	Components	References
White tea	EC, GC, EGC, CG, ECG, GCG, EGCG	(15, 16)
Green tea	EC, GC, EGC, CG, ECG, GCG, EGCG	(15, 16, 18)
Yellow tea	EC, GC, EGC, CG, ECG, GCG, EGCG	(15, 16)
Oolong tea	Catechins, gallic acid, TF, theaflavin-3-gallate, theaflavin-3′-gallate, theaflavin-3,3′-gallate, thearubigins	(18, 30, 31)
Black tea	Catechins, gallic acid, TF, theaflavin-3-gallate, theaflavin-3′-gallate, theaflavin-3,3′-gallate, thearubigins	(18, 30, 31)
Dark tea	Catechins, gallic acid, TF, theaflavin-3-gallate, theaflavin-3′-gallate, theaflavin-3,3′-gallate, thearubigins	(18, 30, 31)

CG, catechin gallate; EC, (-)-epicatechin; ECG, (-)-epicatechin-3-gallate; EGC, (-)-epigallocatechin; EGCG, (-)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate; GC, gallocatechin; GCG, gallocatechin gallate; TF, theaflavin.

diseases, morbidity and mortality (34). In addition, prehypertension is already prevalent and accompanied by increased aortic stiffness, impaired elasticity, decreased cardiac function, and diminished insulin resistance (34). Hence, hypertension is not only a chronic form of CVD but also worsens the morbidity and mortality of major CVD (35).

3.2. Abnormal metabolic indices

3.2.1. Abnormal glucose metabolism

Abnormal fasting plasma glucose (FPG) increases the risk of CVD (36). Abnormal glucose metabolism, especially hyperglycemia, leads to oxidative stress, microvascular damage, vascular tone and endothelial damage, as well as platelet aggregation and embolism (37, 38). In addition, hyperglycemia induces certain inflammatory factors [tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), interleukin-6 (IL-6), C-reactive protein (CRP), etc.] and inflammatory reactions, all of which cause varying degrees of damage to cardiomyocytes, blood vessels, and even the heart (39).

3.2.2. Dyslipidemia

Lipids are the general term for neutral fats [triacylglycerols (TG) and total cholesterol (TC)] and lipids in plasma (phospholipids, glycolipids, sterols, and steroids), which are essential for the basic metabolism of living cells (40). Among them, cholesterol [low density lipoprotein (LDL) and high density lipoprotein (HDL)] and TG are closely related to the development of atherosclerosis (AS) (40, 41). Studies have shown that for every 1 mmol/L reduction in LDL-C, the risk of CVD is reduced by 21% to 24% (41, 42).

3.3. Poor lifestyle habits

3.3.1. Smoking

It is estimated that tobacco use causes approximately 10% of CVD worldwide (43–45). Tobacco contains approximately 4,000 chemicals, of which nicotine, carbon monoxide and other components stimulate blood pressure, lead to coronary AS, increase blood and platelet viscosity, reduce the ability to dissolve blood clots and oxygen-carrying capacity of hemoglobin, and even induce ventricular fibrillation, increasing the incidence of cardiovascular events (46, 47).

3.3.2. Alcohol consumption

Many studies now indicate that small amounts of alcohol consumption can moderately reduce the risk of myocardial infarction (48, 49). However, the effects of heavy alcohol use on exacerbating CVD cannot be ignored. Both long-term heavy drinking and occasional heavy drinking can, to varying degrees, decrease HDL-C, increase plasma viscosity and fibrinogen concentration, cause platelet aggregation, impair endothelial function, increase inflammatory responses, increase heart rate, and inhibit cardiac contractile function, thereby increasing the incidence of CVD, morbidity and mortality (50, 51).

3.3.3. Diet

The structure, quantity, and type of diet can also influence the occurrence of cardiovascular events (52, 53). For example, a high-salt diet can exacerbate vasoconstriction, leading to elevated blood pressure and plasma cholesterol and contributing to the development of AS (52–55). Sugar can increase blood viscosity and slow blood flow, which, combined with damage to the vascular endothelium, causes the generation of a large number of atherosclerotic plaques that block blood vessels and trigger the occurrence of acute cardiovascular events (56, 57). A high-fat diet can cause obesity or overweight, leading to metabolic disorders such as hyperlipidemia, hypertension, and other CVDs (58, 59).

3.3.4. Sleep and mental factors

It is reported that in patients with insomnia, serum HDL is low, while TG level is high (60, 61). In addition, CVDs are closely related to psychological conditions such as depression, chronic psychological stress, post traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), and anxiety (62).

3.4. Others

Numerous epidemiological studies have shown that sex, age, and family history influence the incidence and mortality rates of CVD (63, 64). With increasing age, the onset of various metabolic diseases, and the reduction in the body's immune system, CVD increases each year (65). Moreover, the prevalence and mortality rates are higher in men than in women, especially in premenopausal women (66). Postmenopausal women lack the protective mechanisms of a specific physiological period, and with the decrease in estrogen levels, the metabolism of the body changes, leading to an increase in the incidence of CVD (65, 67).

4. Molecular mechanism of the cardioprotective effect of TPs

As a natural polyphenol complex, TPs are characterized by their simple availability and wide range of biological effects (68, 69). In recent years, TPs have been shown to have good preventive and curative effects against AS, thrombosis, myocarditis, coronary artery disease, antiarrhythmia and myocardial ischemia/reperfusion (I/R) injury (70). Studies have shown that the cardioprotective effects of TPs are closely related to their antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and blood viscosity-altering characteristics (68, 70). Here, we have reviewed the relevant literature and summarized ten mechanisms of TPs associated with protection against CVD (anti-hypertension, lipid-lowering effects, anti-oxidation, anti-inflammation, anti-proliferation, anti-angiogenesis, anti-AS, recovery of endothelial function, anti-thrombosis, myocardial protective effect),. Undoubtedly, TPs can significantly reduce the risk of CVDs by reducing the factors related to CVDs.

4.1. Hypotensive effects

Hypertension is a major risk factor for CVD and a common disease with a high incidence worldwide that is characterized by elevated arterial pressure (71). At present, there are many drugs that treat hypertension and can effectively lower blood pressure but have large side effects and fluctuate greatly while lowering blood pressure

(72, 73). Therefore, the screening of functional food factors with antihypertensive effects is critical for the prevention and treatment of hypertension. One of the pathogeneses of hypertension is elevated levels of renin, angiotensin, and aldosterone, and so patients with hypertension will experience high renin in their bodies (74). Aqueous extracts of fermented oolong and black teas strongly inhibit renin (74). In addition, supplementation with white, black and green teas in obese mice prevented the development of hypertension (75). Further analysis revealed that this antihypertensive effect was mainly associated with increased expression of antioxidant enzymes induced by TPs such as gallic acid, xanthine and flavan-3-ol (75). In a randomized, double-blind, controlled crossover study, black tea intake increased functionally active circulating angiogenic cells compared to placebo, thereby greatly offsetting the reduction in blood flow-mediated dilation due to fat intake (76). In two epidemiological studies [ATTICA and MEDiterranean ISlands (MEDIS)], green tea is rich in high levels of catechins (e.g., EGCG) compared to black tea and, therefore, significantly reduces the likelihood of hypertension in adults aged 50 years and older (77). In addition, tannins in tea have been shown to have a hypotensive effect on rats (78). Gao et al. (52, 53) found that green tea had an antihypertensive effect on hypertension induced by a high salt diet in aged male rats, and its main mechanism of action included inhibiting the activity of the renin-angiotensin II-aldosterone system, altering the expression of sodium-potassium pumps in heart, kidney and aortic tissues and increasing the synthesis of nitric oxide in endothelial cells.

4.2. Lipid-lowering effects

Hyperlipidemia is an important factor that induces CVD. An increase in LDL-C and a decrease in HDL-C in serum can cause arterial endothelial cell damage, increase permeability and accelerate LDL-C deposition in the subendothelium of blood vessels (79). In recent years, a large number of studies have shown that TPs can significantly reduce serum TC, TG, and LDL-C levels and increase HDL-C levels in patients with hyperlipidemia, which can protect vascular endothelial function (79). For example, serum levels of cholesterol, LDL and TG were reduced and HDL was significantly increased in experimental rats fed a high-cholesterol diet after the administration of beverages containing theaflavin and theaflavin (80). Results from a clinical trial of tea drinking habits and HDL in Chinese adults found that in people aged 60 years or older, serum HDL concentrations decreased more slowly in tea drinkers compared to non-tea drinkers, suggesting a significant association between tea consumption and HDL-C (81). In a randomized, controlled trial, ingestion of GTC for 4 consecutive weeks significantly reduced fasting serum TG levels (82). TPs have been widely demonstrated to improve lipid metabolism abnormalities by modulating gut microbial species and functions. Ma et al. (83) found that different doses of TPs could regulate intestinal redox status and the intestinal microbiota through different patterns, thus improving the disorders of lipid metabolism induced by a high-fat diet (HFD). Wang et al. (84) found that green tea leaf powder could reshape the intestinal microbiota in the cecum of mice and increase satiety hormone secretion, there by reducing lipid metabolism disorders in mice fed a HFD. Conversely, excessive intake of TPs reduced their beneficial effects on intestinal health (83). Moreover, TPs were effective in reducing leptin in rat serum and inhibiting fatty acid uptake, thereby improving lipid and antioxidant levels (85). It is worth noting that the lipid-lowering effect of black teas (such as Liubao and Pu′er teas) is increased significantly after fermentation compared to that of the raw material, probably due to the significant increase in browning and gallic acid in the tea leaves after fermentation (86).

4.3. Inhibiting oxidation

Oxidative stress is present throughout the pathology of AS, and another important effect of TPs is their antioxidant properties (87). Due to the number and structure of phenolic hydroxyl groups, catecholates and theaflavins are excellent electron donors and effective free radical scavengers (87). *In vitro*, the antioxidant effects of catechols and theaflavins against human LDL oxidation were similar, and the antioxidant capacity of polyphenols was in the following order: TF3 > ECG ≥ TF2B ≥ TF2A ≥ TF1 ≥ EC > EGC (88). In addition, after drinking 600 mL of green tea daily for 4 weeks, plasma levels of oxidized LDL (ox-LDL) were reduced in smokers (89). The inhibition of ROS-producing enzymes by TPs may also enhance their antioxidant effects. Both catechols and TFs inhibit the expression of inducible NO synthase (iNOS). Another physiological source of ROS occurs during the oxidation of hypoxanthine and xanthine to uric acid (87, 90). This reaction is catalyzed by xanthine oxidase, which has now been shown to be inhibited by catechol and theaflavin. Several studies have shown that catechol induces a variety of enzymes involved in cellular antioxidant defense mechanisms (87, 90, 91). Negishi et al. (91) found that oral administration of TPs for 2 weeks induced peroxidase in the aorta in spontaneously hypertensive rats. In endothelial cells, EGCG significantly induced subtilisin oxygenase-1 through activation of AKT and Nrf2, resulting in significant protection against hydroperoxide-regulated oxidative stress (87, 90). *In vitro*, TPs ameliorated heat stress injury in cardiomyocytes by upregulating Keap1-Nrf2-ARE signaling to enhance its antioxidant capacity and inducing the expression of heat shock proteins (69). Moreover, in Wistar rats, TPs attenuated the HFD-induced increase in intima-media thickness and significantly inhibited vascular oxidative damage (92). In addition, TPs can inhibit the oxidation of lipoproteins *in vivo*. In a clinical study, urinary levels of 4-O-methylglutamic acid were significantly increased after subjects took green and black tea, suggesting that intake of TPs could inhibit LDL oxidation *in vivo* (93). Besides, in a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind, crossover trial, green tea extract was ingested, with EGCG and EGC as the main components. Both of them rapidly bind LDL particles and reduce the degree of oxidation of LDL, thereby reducing the risk of AS associated with oxidative stress (94).

4.4. Inhibiting proliferation

The proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) play key roles in the formation and development of AS, postvalvular restenosis and graft vascular lesions (95). *In vivo* and *in vitro* experiments showed that catechols inhibited VSMC proliferation and migration (95). Among catechols, EGC, ECG and EGCG were significantly more effective than catechins and epicatechins in preventing proliferation (95). Kim et al. (96) found that EGCG

blocked the transition of VSMCs from G1 to S phase by initiating the expression of p21/WAF1, which in turn inhibited NF-kappaB and AP-1-mediated VSMC proliferation. Additionally, the antiproliferative effects of TPs include interactions with growth factors involved in the proliferation and migration of VSMCs, such as fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) (97, 98). EGCG also significantly inhibits c-Jun nuclear translocation and AP-1 binding activity and reduces iNOS expression (99). Moreover, TPs can interact with the matrix metalloprotein (MMP) system, which contributes to the migration, proliferation, and neointima formation of VSMCs after vascular injury (100). In a rat model of carotid artery injury, catechins reduced MMP-2 activity by upregulating matrix metalloproteinase (MMP)-2 and TIMP-2, thereby inhibiting neointimal proliferation and improving vascular remodeling (100). Furthermore, in a carotid artery injury model, EGCG reduced VSMC proliferation by inhibiting extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK), but c-jun and p38 signaling was not affected (101). Moreover, EGCG was shown to inhibit the expression of apoptosis-related proteins and attenuate apoptosis in VSMCs induced by H_2O_2 (102).

4.5. Anti-inflammation

Acute and chronic inflammation plays a key role in the development of CVD (103, 104). TPs can modulate immune responses and have potential anti-inflammatory activity. For example, in rats fed an atherosclerotic diet, the administration of 0.2% green tea extract (Polyphenon®) resulted in a significant reduction in serum inflammatory markers (CRP) (103). A clinical study showed that consistent use of green tea or green tea extract significantly reduced serum amyloid alpha, which is an important CVD risk factor, in obese individuals with metabolic syndrome (105). In another randomized, double-blind trial, long-term black tea consumption reduced platelet activation and lowered plasma CRP levels in healthy men, leading to long-term cardiovascular health maintenance (106). Moreover, in female rats with chronic inflammation, supplementation with TPs suppressed the innate immune response to chronic inflammation, thereby alleviating the development of myocardial fibrosis (107). In the early stages of atherosclerosis, leukocytes adhere to vascular endothelial cells and gradually migrate to the vessel wall. EGCG significantly reduced the migration of neutrophils to the endothelial cell monolayer by inhibiting chemokine production (108). *In vitro* experiments revealed that EGCG treatment inhibited TNF-α-induced adhesion of THP-1 cells to human umbilical vein endothelial cells (109). Moreover, EGCG reduced the expression of intracellular adhesion molecule 1, which affected the adhesion and migration of peripheral blood monocytes and CD8+ T cells (110). In RAW264.7 macrophages, EGCG inhibited NF-κB activation and reduced lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-induced TNFα production in a dose-dependent manner (111). In obese mice fed a HFD, TPs reduced the serum levels of TNFα, IL-1β and IL-6 by inhibiting the activation of NF-κB (28). Lu′an GuaPian tea, which is a green tea, is rich in kaempferol-3-O-rutinoside (KR), which can protect against cardiovascular disease by inhibiting TLR4/MyD88/NF-κB signaling and protect against myocardial injury (112). In addition, endothelial cells control vascular tone and permeability and are important for maintaining vascular homeostasis (113). Reddy et al. (113) found that EGCG reduced inflammation and decreased vasodilation by inhibiting the NF-κB pathway, thereby protecting against endothelial dysfunction and delaying the onset of CVD. In addition to the NF-κB signaling pathway, TPs improved the species abundance of the intestinal microbiota in the cecum, thereby improving the intestinal inflammatory response (114). Additionally, TPs could increase the expression of intestinal tight junction proteins to maintain the integrity of the intestinal barrier, thereby improving intestinal flora dysbiosis and reducing systemic inflammatory responses in obese mice (28, 115).

4.6. Improving the vascular endothelium function

The pathophysiological features of the cardiovascular system are characterized by a decrease in protective vasoactive substances in the endothelium, which is called endothelial dysfunction (43, 44). Numerous studies have shown that TPs improve endothelial cell function, lower blood pressure and have vasodilatory effects (116–118). For example, in obese prehypertensive women, short-term daily intake of GTE could improve endothelial function (119). Excessive accumulation of ROS is one of the important causal factors leading to endothelial cell dysfunction and hypertension (120). In bovine carotid artery endothelial cells (BCAECs), TPs could inhibit ROS production by reducing nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NADPH) expression, thereby alleviating angiotensin (Ang) II-induced endothelial cell hyperpermeability and possibly preventing the development of CVD (120). Moreover, in endothelial cells, TPs can bind endothelial extracellular superoxide dismutase (eEC-SOD) to inhibit LDL oxidation and thus counteract atherosclerosis (121). Endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) is a source of nitric oxide in endothelial cells and plays an important role in maintaining the function of endothelial cells (122). Caveolin-1 (Cav-1) is a negative regulator of eNOS that can affect cardiovascular function in multiple ways (123). Liu et al. (123) found that in BCAECs, TPs activated ERK1/2 and inhibited p38MAPK signaling in a dose-dependent manner, downregulating Cav-1 expression and thereby protecting endothelial cells. In addition, TPs can reduce the expression and secretion of plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1), a regulator that plays a key role in AS and hypertensive disease, in endothelial cells in a time-and dose-dependent manner, contributing to cardiovascular protection (123). In isolated rat mesenteric arteries, (-)-epicatechin increased NO concentrations in the vasculature and promoted vasodilation by activating iberiotoxin-sensitive K^+ channels (116). A clinical study showed that acute black tea intake could activate NO production in endothelial cells, thereby reducing the risk of CVD (124). Kim et al. (125) found that EGCG increased LC3-II production and autophagosome formation in primary bovine aortic endothelial cells (BAECs), thereby reducing lipid accumulation and improving the development of CVD.

4.7. Inhibiting angiogenesis

Angiogenesis is an important pathological cause of the development of CVD (126). For instance, myocardial infarction (MI) is mainly associated with partial or complete occlusion of

microvessels at the site of the lesion (126). Myocardial ischemia–reperfusion mainly refers to the production of necrotic material by ischemic cells when a patient has a myocardial infarction (127). After revascularization, blood passes through the necrotic myocardium in a short time to create reperfusion damage and increase cellular necrosis, which aggravates the symptoms of infarction and leads to malignant arrhythmias (127). To combat these conditions, restoring blood supply to the infarcted area can reduce cardiac remodeling and improve myocardial function (126). Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), a homodimeric vasoactive glycoprotein, is a key regulator of angiogenesis. VEGF levels are significantly elevated in the serum of patients with different CVDs and are often associated with a poor prognosis (126). A growing number of studies have shown that TPs can protect against CVD by suppressing VEGF-mediated angiogenesis. In HUVECs, EGCG blocks the formation of the vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2 complex, which in turn inhibits VEGF-mediated angiogenesis (128, 129). In a high-cholesterol diet male New Zealand White rabbit atherosclerosis model, green tea consumption significantly reduced VEGF expression in foam cells and smooth muscle cells, and it is hypothesized that green tea may slow the progression of atherosclerosis by reducing VEGF-induced angiogenesis (128). EGCG also inhibits angiogenesis by reducing the expression of the angiogenic factor bFGF (basic fibroblast growth factor) (130). After EGCG pretreatment, endothelial cells could induce the expression of membrane-type-1 matrix metalloproteinase (MT1-MMP), which promoted endothelial cell migration, and Cav-1, which caused tube formation, was significantly decreased, suggesting that EGCG inhibits angiogenesis (131).

4.8. Antiatherosclerosis

AS is the underlying cause of CVD (132). The development of AS has been associated with multiple molecular mechanisms, including endothelial dysfunction, inflammation, oxidative stress, and dysfunctional lipid metabolism (132). The protective effect of TPs on AS has been widely reported (133, 134). For example, a clinical study from Japan showed that patients who consumed >3 cups of green tea/day had a lower prevalence of coronary artery disease (CAD) than those who consumed <1 cup/day, suggesting that green tea intake may help improve coronary artery atherosclerosis in the Japanese population (135). TPs inhibit oxLDL production and thus IKB kinase (IKK)-mediated NF-κB activation in a dose-dependent manner and reduce the production of the proinflammatory cytokine TNF-α (134). In a mouse model of AS, EGCG reduced proinflammatory genes and increased antioxidant protein expression in the mouse aorta, and serum C-reactive protein, monocyte chelator protein-1 and ox-LDL were significantly decreased after EGCG treatment (133). Theaflavins in tea not only reduced the concentrations of *F*(2)-isoprostane, vascular superoxide, vascular leukotriene B(4) and plasma-SP-selectin in the aorta but also enhanced eNOS activity, thereby improving NO bioavailability to alleviate the development of AS in apolipoprotein E-deficient (ApoE−/−) mice (136). Changes in the gut microbiota are also closely associated with the development of AS (137). Liao et al. (137) found that TPs promoted the proliferation of intestinal *bifidobacteria* in ApoE−/− mice, thereby reducing total cholesterol and LDL cholesterol levels and reducing HFD-induced AS plaques. In addition, TPs increased the expression of autophagic markers (such as LC3, Beclin1 and p62) in the vascular wall of mice, ameliorated lipid metabolism disorders and inhibited AS plaque formation (138).

4.9. Inhibiting thrombosis

Platelet activation and subsequent thromboembolism are important pathophysiological mechanisms of ischemic CVD (139). The antithrombotic effect of green tea catechins is achieved mainly through the inhibition of platelet aggregation (140). EGCG has been reported to exert its inhibitory effect on platelet viability through several mechanisms: the inhibition of collagen-mediated phospholipase (PL) Cgamma2, blockade of protein tyrosine phosphorylation, and the enhancement of $Ca^{2(+)}$-ATPase activity, thereby reducing platelet aggregation and alleviating atherothrombosis (140). In addition, GTC did not alter anticoagulant activity but mainly altered antiplatelet activity to exert antithrombotic effects in human platelet aggregation assays induced by ADP, collagen, epinephrine, and the calcium ion polymer A23187 *in vitro* (141). EGCG has also been shown to stimulate tyrosine phosphorylation of platelet-associated proteins (e.g., Syk and SLP-76) and reduce the phosphorylation levels of focal adhesion kinases, thereby improving platelet aggregation (142). Moreover, Kang et al. (143) found that catechol modulates the reduction in intracellular calcium levels in platelets, which led to Ca^{2+}-ATPase activation and the inhibition of IP3 production, thereby inhibiting fibrinogen-GPIIb/IIIb binding and reducing platelet aggregation. Inflammatory and oxidative responses caused by endothelial cell injury play equally important roles in thrombosis (144). A recent study showed that EGCG combined with warfarin significantly reduced thrombus weight in a rat model of deep vein thrombosis (144). Further *in vitro* studies showed that the combination of EGCG and warfarin protected HUVECs from oxidative stress and prevented apoptosis, and the specific mechanism involved the inhibition of HIF-1α-mediated activation of PI3K/AKT and ERK1/2 signaling (144).

4.10. Myocardial protective effects

Ischemia is an extremely common pathological process in myocardial lesions (145). The protective effect of TPs against myocardial injury may be due to their ability to inhibit oxidative stress associated with ischemic injury (145). For example, in a cardiac hypertrophy model in rats established by abdominal aortic constriction (AC), myocardial tissue had increased malondialdehyde (MDA) levels and decreased superoxide dismutase (SOD) activity (146). In contrast, after EGCG treatment, the MDA levels in myocardial tissue decreased, and SOD activity increased. These

results suggest that EGCG ameliorates myocardial injury in rats by inhibiting oxidative stress (146). In a rat model of diabetic cardiomyopathy, TPs significantly improved myocardial function in rats, and cardiomyocyte disorders and hypertrophy were significantly improved (147). An in-depth study revealed that TPs significantly upregulated LC3-II/I and Beclin-1 expression and reduced SQSTM1/p62 expression in rat myocardial tissue (147). In addition, ingestion of TPs significantly alleviated heat stress injury in hen cardiomyocytes at 38°C, as evidenced by the downregulation of myocardial injury-related indicators (LDH, CK, CK-MB and TNF-α), and the mechanism mainly involved Keap1-Nrf2-ARE and heat shock protein (Hsp)-related heat stress responses (69). Interestingly, a recent study showed that despite the low plasma concentration of polyphenols, polyphenols were transported to the arterial intima at pH 7.4 in the form of bound lipoproteins, and polyphenol levels were significantly elevated in endothelial cells and macrophages (148). Thereafter, such high local concentrations of polyphenols protect the heart through direct antioxidant effects (148). In addition, TPs alleviate myocardial fibrosis in female rats by attenuating chronic inflammation and suppressing innate immune responses (149).

Overall, TPs improve aging-related CVDs in the following five ways (Figure 1, Table 2): (1) TPs cause activation of autophagic flux; (2) TPs inhibit ox-LDL-mediated NF-κB, ERK1/2, p38MAPK, and JNK-induced inflammatory responses; (3) TPs activate the NRF2-mediated antioxidant signaling pathway; 4; (4) TPs improve vascular endothelial cell function via PI3K/AKT/eNOS pathway; (5) TPs inhibit VEGF-mediated angiogenesis. By modulating these molecular mechanisms, TPs can improve aging-related CVDs.

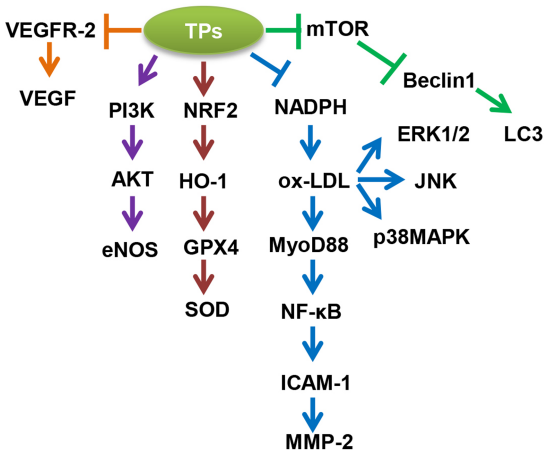


FIGURE 1
Molecular mechanism of tea polyphenols (TPs) to improve aging-related cardiovascular diseases (CVDs). AKT, AKT serine/threonine kinase 1; eNOS, nitric oxide synthase 3; ERK1/2, mitogen-activated protein kinase 1; GPX4, glutathione peroxidase 4; HO-1, heme oxygenase 1; ICAM-1, intercellular adhesion molecule 1; JNK, mitogen-activated protein kinase 8; LC3, microtubule associated protein 1 light chain 3; MMP-2, matrix metallopeptidase 2; mTOR, mechanistic target of rapamycin kinase; MyD88, MYD88 innate immune signal transduction adaptor; NADPH, 2,4-dienoyl-CoA reductase 1; NF-κB, nuclear factor kappa B subunit 1; NRF2, NFE2 like bZIP transcription factor 2; ox-LDL, oxidized low density lipoprotein; p38MAPK, mitogen-activated protein kinase 14; PI3K, phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate 3-kinase catalytic subunit beta; SOD, superoxide dismutase 1; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor A; VEGFR-2, kinase insert domain receptor.

TABLE 2 References related to molecular mechanism diagrams.

Title	References
Tea polyphenols enhanced the antioxidant capacity and induced Hsps to relieve heat stress injury	(69)
(-)-Epicatechin gallate blocks the development of atherosclerosis by regulating oxidative stress *in vivo* and *in vitro*	(87)
The inhibitory effect of (-)-epicatechin gallate on the proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells weakens and stabilizes atherosclerosis	(150)
Green tea polyphenols inhibit human vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation stimulated by native low-density lipoprotein	(151)
EGCG protects vascular endothelial cells from oxidative stress-induced damage by targeting the autophagy-dependent PI3K-AKT–mTOR pathway	(152)
(-)-Epigallocatechin-3-gallate inhibits eNOS uncoupling and alleviates high glucose-induced dysfunction and apoptosis of human umbilical vein endothelial cells by PI3K/AKT/eNOS pathway	(153)
EGCG protects against homocysteine-induced human umbilical vein endothelial cells apoptosis by modulating mitochondrial-dependent apoptotic signaling and PI3K/Akt/eNOS signaling pathways	(154)
Potent inhibition of VEGFR-2 activation by tight binding of green tea epigallocatechin gallate and apple procyanidins to VEGF: relevance to angiogenesis	(155)

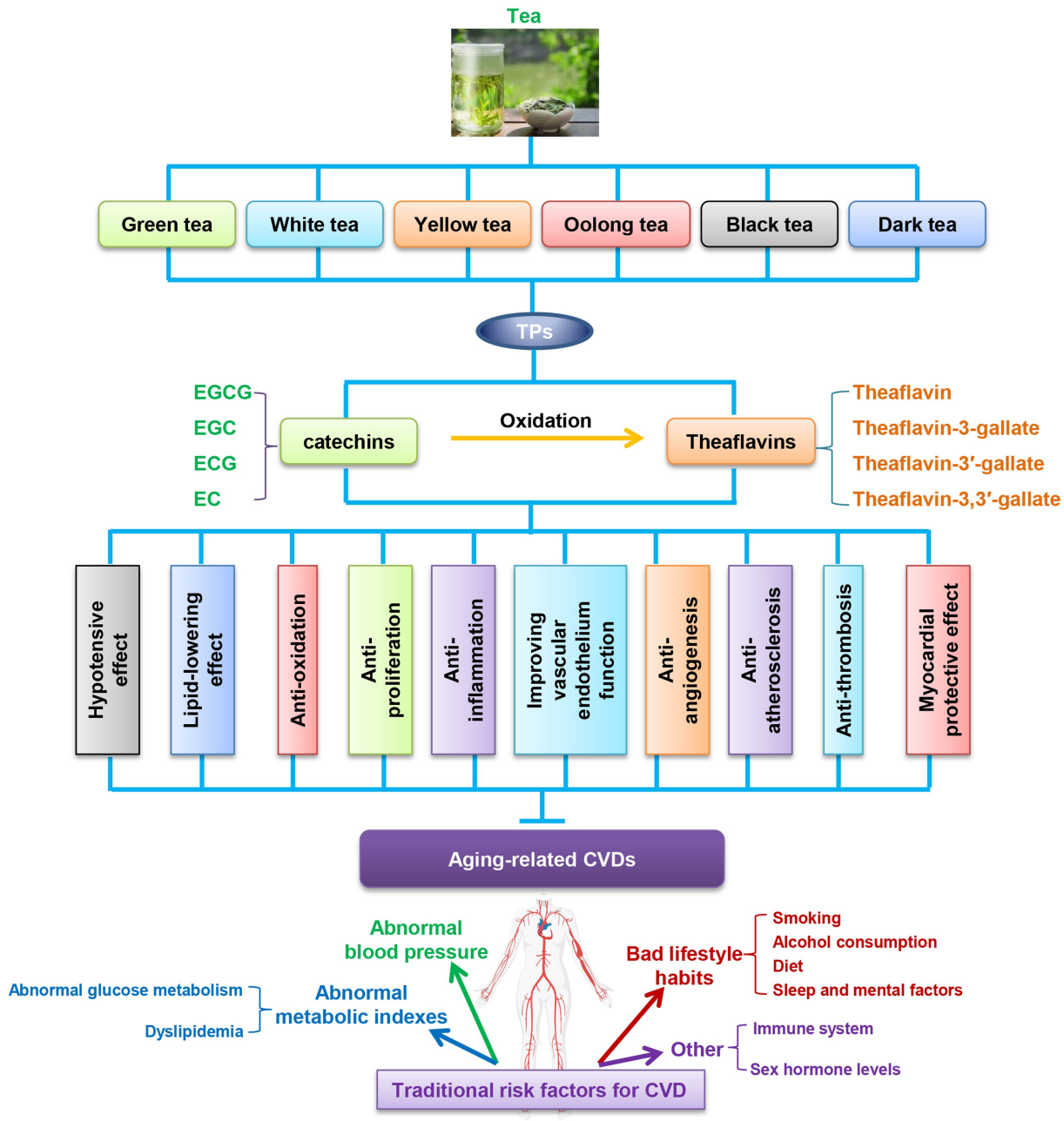


FIGURE 2
TPs improve aging related-CVDs in ten ways. CVDs, cardiovascular diseases; EC, (-)-epicatechin; ECG, (-)-epicatechin-3-gallate; EGC, (-)-epigallocatechin; EGCG, (-)-epigallocatechin-3-gallate; TPs, tea polyphenols.

5. Conclusion

Natural substances originating from natural food and plants are of great interest due to their low toxicity, low cost and easy availability. However, the underlying physiological mechanisms of these substances are not fully understood, especially with respect to the cardiovascular system.

The pathophysiological process of CVD is multifactorial and can be affected by tea components in several processes: anti-hypertension, lipid-lowering effects, anti-oxidation, anti-inflammation, anti-proliferation, anti-angiogenesis, anti-AS, recovery of endothelial function, anti-thrombosis, myocardial protective effect (Figure 2). However, a large number of unresolved issues exist that limit the clinical use of TPs. The debated issues are mainly related to dose, specificity, potency, feasibility and short-or long-term side effects in humans. Although naturally occurring polyphenols are generally considered pharmacologically safe, it is also important to note the presence of deleterious effects of these compounds in the body, which are largely dependent on their distribution in the body and the type of cells on which they act. In addition, the bioavailability of TPs is relatively low when administered orally, and the effective transport of TPs to target organs is an important issue (156). Moreover, some

components of tea polyphenols can also interact with nutrients in the body as well as conventional drugs, which are also potential safety issues (156). To address these issues, animal experiments, large cohort studies and human intervention trials are very necessary in the future.

In conclusion, a growing body of data suggests that TPs have an important role in the prevention and treatment of CVD by interfering with multiple signal transduction pathways. However, the specific molecular roles of TPs in various cells need to be studied in great depth.

Author contributions

JG, YaL, and YiL wrote the paper. KL collected the references. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work is supported by funds from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (82271597), the Beijing Hospital Nova Project (BJ-2020-086), and the Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences Innovation Fund for Medical Sciences (2021-I2M-1-050).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

References

1. Aguilar VM, Paul A, Lazarko D, Levitan I. Paradigms of endothelial stiffening in cardiovascular disease and vascular aging. *Front Physiol*. (2022) 13:1081119. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2022.1081119

2. Appiah D, Luitel S, Fuentes N, Nwabuo CC. Perceived neighborhood social cohesion and the 10-year risk of cardiovascular disease in low-and middle-income countries: the World Health Organization study on global aging and adult health. *Health Place*. (2022) 77:102895. doi: 10.1016/j.healthplace.2022.102895

3. Budhathoki S, Graham C, Sethu P, Kannappan R. Engineered aging cardiac tissue Chip model for studying cardiovascular disease. *Cells Tissues Organs*. (2022) 211:348–59. doi: 10.1159/000516954

4. Cao Q, Li M, Wang T, Chen Y, Dai M, Zhang D, et al. Association of early and supernormal vascular aging categories with cardiovascular disease in the Chinese population. *Front Cardiovasc Med*. (2022) 9:895792. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.895792

5. Liberale L, Badimon L, Montecucco F, Luscher TF, Libby P, Camici GG. Inflammation, aging, and cardiovascular disease: JACC review topic of the week. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2022) 79:837–47. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2021.12.017

6. Mathews L, Han D, Evans MK, Zonderman AB, Ndumele CE, Crews DC. Prevalence of guideline-directed medical therapy for cardiovascular disease among Baltimore city adults in the healthy aging in neighborhoods of diversity across the life span (HANDLS) study. *J Racial Ethn Health Disparities*. (2022) 9:538–45. doi: 10.1007/s40615-021-00984-y

7. Montegut L, Joseph A, Chen H, Abdellatif M, Ruckenstuhl C, Martins I, et al. DBI/ACBP is a targetable autophagy checkpoint involved in aging and cardiovascular disease. *Autophagy*. (2022) 29:1–4. doi: 10.1080/15548627.2022.2160565

8. Moturi S, Ghosh-Choudhary SK, Finkel T. Cardiovascular disease and the biology of aging. *J Mol Cell Cardiol*. (2022) 167:109–17. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2022.04.005

9. Natarajan P. Genomic aging, clonal hematopoiesis, and cardiovascular disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. (2023) 43:3–14. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.122.318181

10. Puspitasari YM, Ministrini S, Schwarz L, Karch C, Liberale L, Camici GG. Modern concepts in cardiovascular disease: inflamm-aging. *Front Cell Dev Biol*. (2022) 10:882211. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2022.882211

11. Sudre CH, Moriconi S, Rehwald R, Smith L, Tillin T, Barnes J, et al. Accelerated vascular aging: ethnic differences in basilar artery length and diameter, and its association with cardiovascular risk factors and cerebral small vessel disease. *Front Cardiovasc Med*. (2022) 9:939680. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.939680

12. Quintero-Borregales LM, Vergara-Rubio A, Santos A, Fama L, Goyanes S. Black tea extracts/polyvinyl alcohol active nanofibers electrospun mats with sustained release of polyphenols for food packaging applications. *Polymers*. (2023) 15:1311. doi: 10.3390/polym15051311

13. Chen Z, Shi Z, Meng Z. Development and characterization of antioxidant-fortified oleogels by encapsulating hydrophilic tea polyphenols. *Food Chem*. (2023) 414:135664. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2023.135664

14. Chu C, Wang X, Deng Y, Ma Y, Zou C, Yang M, et al. Discrimination of Chinese green tea according to tea polyphenols using fluorescence sensor array based on Tb (III) and Eu (III) doped Zr (IV) metal-organic frameworks. *Spectrochim Acta A*. (2023) 292:122380. doi: 10.1016/j.saa.2023.122380

15. Tang GY, Meng X, Gan RY, Zhao CN, Liu Q, Feng YB, et al. Health functions and related molecular mechanisms of tea components: an update review. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2019) 20:6196. doi: 10.3390/ijms20246196

16. Tang GY, Zhao CN, Xu XY, Gan RY, Cao SY, Liu Q, et al. Phytochemical composition and antioxidant capacity of 30 Chinese teas. *Antioxidants*. (2019) 8:180. doi: 10.3390/antiox8060180

17. Zhao CN, Tang GY, Cao SY, Xu XY, Gan RY, Liu Q, et al. Phenolic profiles and antioxidant activities of 30 tea infusions from green, black, oolong, white, yellow and dark teas. *Antioxidants*. (2019) 8:215. doi: 10.3390/antiox8070215

18. Khan N, Mukhtar H. Tea polyphenols in promotion of human health. *Nutrients*. (2018) 11:39. doi: 10.3390/nu11010039

19. Liu W, Ma C, Li HY, Yuan SS, Li KJ. Tea polyphenols reduce inflammation of orbital fibroblasts in Graves' Ophthalmopathy via the NF-kappaB/NLRP3 pathway. *Curr Med Sci*. (2023) 43:123–9. doi: 10.1007/s11596-023-2708-7

20. Zhang W, Jiang H, Rhim JW, Cao J, Jiang W. Tea polyphenols (TP): a promising natural additive for the manufacture of multifunctional active food packaging films. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. (2023) 63:288–301. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2021.1946007

21. Yu Y, Song J, Liu X, Chen B, Zhang C, Zhang S. Tea polyphenols and catechins postpone evolution of antibiotic resistance genes and alter microbial community under stress of tetracycline. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf*. (2023) 253:114675. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2023.114675

22. Keller A, Wallace TC. Tea intake and cardiovascular disease: an umbrella review. *Ann Med*. (2021) 53:929–44. doi: 10.1080/07853890.2021.1933164

23. Zheng H, Lin F, Xin N, Yang L, Zhu P. Association of coffee, tea, and caffeine consumption with all-cause risk and specific mortality for cardiovascular disease patients. *Front Nutr*. (2022) 9:842856. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.842856

24. Zheng K, Chen Z, Fu Y, Chen L, Zhu X, Chen X, et al. Effect of tea polyphenols on the storage stability of non-fermented frozen dough: protein structures and state of water. *Foods*. (2022) 12:80. doi: 10.3390/foods12010080

25. Al Hroob AM, Abukhalil MH, Hussein OE, Mahmoud AM. Pathophysiological mechanisms of diabetic cardiomyopathy and the therapeutic potential of epigallocatechin-3-gallate. *Biomed Pharmacother*. (2019) 109:2155–72. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2018.11.086

26. Hodgson JM, Woodman RJ, Puddey IB, Mulder T, Fuchs D, Croft KD. Short-term effects of polyphenol-rich black tea on blood pressure in men and women. *Food Funct*. (2013) 4:111–5. doi: 10.1039/C2FO30186E

27. Khan J, Deb PK, Priya S, Medina KD, Devi R, Walode SG, et al. Dietary flavonoids: cardioprotective potential with antioxidant effects and their pharmacokinetic toxicological and therapeutic concerns. *Molecules*. (2021) 26:4021. doi: 10.3390/molecules26134021

28. Ye Y, Warusawitharana H, Zhao H, Liu Z, Li B, Wu Y, et al. Tea polyphenols attenuates inflammation via reducing lipopolysaccharides level and inhibiting TLR4/

NF-kappaB pathway in obese mice. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr*. (2022) 77:105–11. doi: 10.1007/s11130-021-00937-0

29. Zhao YQ, Jia WB, Liao SY, Xiang L, Chen W, Zou Y, et al. Dietary assessment of ochratoxin a in Chinese dark tea and inhibitory effects of tea polyphenols on ochratoxigenic *Aspergillus niger*. *Front Microbiol*. (2022) 13:1073950. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2022.1073950

30. Wu D, Chen R, Zhang W, Lai X, Sun L, Li Q, et al. Tea and its components reduce the production of uric acid by inhibiting xanthine oxidase. *Food Nutr Res*. (2022) 66:10. doi: 10.29219/fnr.v66.8239

31. Yao Y, Chen H, Chen L, Ju SY, Yang H, Zeng Y, et al. Type of tea consumption and depressive symptoms in Chinese older adults. *BMC Geriatr*. (2021) 21:331. doi: 10.1186/s12877-021-02203-z

32. Crea F. Physical exercise, inflammation, and hypertension: how to improve cardiovascular prevention. *Eur Heart J*. (2022) 43:4763–6. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehac695

33. Ettehad D, Emdin CA, Kiran A, Anderson SG, Callender T, Emberson J, et al. Blood pressure lowering for prevention of cardiovascular disease and death: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet*. (2016) 387:957–67. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(15)01225-8

34. Al GH, Gotzinger F, Bohm M, Mahfoud F. Arterial hypertension—clinical trials update 2021. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. (2022) 32:21–31. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2021.09.007

35. Kim Y, Lee S. Prevalence and risk factors associated with prehypertension by gender and age in a Korean population in the KNHANES 2010-2012. *Iran J Public Health*. (2015) 44:1594–602.

36. Esteghamati A, Zandieh A, Hafezi-Nejad N, Sheikhbahaei S, Abbasi M, Gouya MM, et al. Revising the fasting glucose threshold for detection of cardiovascular risk factors: analysing two representative population-based studies of more than 50,000 Iranians in 3 years: the national survey of risk factors for non-communicable diseases of Iran. *Ann Hum Biol*. (2015) 42:150–8. doi: 10.3109/03014460.2014.932011

37. Vignini A, Moroni C, Nanetti L, Raffaelli F, Cester A, Gabrielli O, et al. Alterations of platelet biochemical and functional properties in newly diagnosed type 1 diabetes: a role in cardiovascular risk? *Diabetes Metab Res Rev*. (2011) 27:277–85. doi: 10.1002/dmrr.1173

38. Watanabe K, Thandavarayan RA, Harima M, Sari FR, Gurusamy N, Veeraveedu PT, et al. Role of differential signaling pathways and oxidative stress in diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Curr Cardiol Rev*. (2010) 6:280–90. doi: 10.2174/157340310793566145

39. Siervo M, Corander M, Stranges S, Bluck L. Post-challenge hyperglycaemia, nitric oxide production and endothelial dysfunction: the putative role of asymmetric dimethylarginine (ADMA). *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. (2011) 21:1–10. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2010.10.003

40. Pirillo A, Casula M, Olmastroni E, Norata GD, Catapano AL. Global epidemiology of dyslipidaemias. *Nat Rev Cardiol*. (2021) 18:689–700. doi: 10.1038/s41569-021-00541-4

41. Atar D, Jukema JW, Molemans B, Taub PR, Goto S, Mach F, et al. New cardiovascular prevention guidelines: how to optimally manage dyslipidaemia and cardiovascular risk in 2021 in patients needing secondary prevention? *Atherosclerosis*. (2021) 319:51–61. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2020.12.013

42. Cholesterol Treatment Trialists' (CTT) CollaborationFulcher J, O'Connell R, Voysey M, Emberson J, Blackwell L, et al. Efficacy and safety of LDL-lowering therapy among men and women: meta-analysis of individual data from 174,000 participants in 27 randomised trials. *Lancet*. (2015) 385:1397–405. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)61368-4

43. Wang P, Huang Y, Ren J, Rong Y, Fan L, Zhang P, et al. Large-leaf yellow tea attenuates high glucose-induced vascular endothelial cell injury by up-regulating autophagy and down-regulating oxidative stress. *Food Funct*. (2022) 13:1890–905. doi: 10.1039/D1FO03405G

44. Wang X, Dong JY, Cui R, Muraki I, Shirai K, Yamagishi K, et al. Smoking cessation, weight gain and risk of cardiovascular disease. *Heart*. (2022) 108:375–81. doi: 10.1136/heartjnl-2021-318972

45. Zhang WT, Liu Z, Zhu BC, Cui ZY, Huang C, Wang XJ, et al. Effects of tobacco smoking on cardiovascular disease in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Front Immunol*. (2022) 13:967506. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.967506

46. Duncan MS, Freiberg MS, Greevy RA Jr, Kundu S, Vasan RS, Tindle HA. Association of smoking cessation with subsequent risk of cardiovascular disease. *JAMA*. (2019) 322:642–50. doi: 10.1001/jama.2019.10298

47. Kubozono T, Miyata M, Ueyama K, Hamasaki S, Kusano K, Kubozono O, et al. Acute and chronic effects of smoking on arterial stiffness. *Circ J*. (2011) 75:698–702. doi: 10.1253/circj.CJ-10-0552

48. Roerecke M. Alcohol's impact on the cardiovascular system. *Nutrients*. (2021) 13:3419. doi: 10.3390/nu13103419

49. Ronksley PE, Brien SE, Turner BJ, Mukamal KJ, Ghali WA. Association of alcohol consumption with selected cardiovascular disease outcomes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMJ*. (2011) 342:d671. doi: 10.1136/bmj.d671

50. Minzer S, Losno RA, Casas R. The effect of alcohol on cardiovascular risk factors: is there new information? *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:912. doi: 10.3390/nu12040912

51. Rubin E. To drink or not to drink: that is the question. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res*. (2014) 38:2889–92. doi: 10.1111/acer.12585

52. Gao J, Akbari A, Wang T. Green tea could improve elderly hypertension by modulating arterial stiffness, the activity of the renin/angiotensin/aldosterone axis, and the sodium-potassium pumps in old male rats. *J Food Biochem*. (2022) 46:e14398. doi: 10.1111/jfbc.14398

53. Gao P, You M, Li L, Zhang Q, Fang X, Wei X, et al. Salt-induced hepatic inflammatory memory contributes to cardiovascular damage through epigenetic modulation of SIRT3. *Circulation*. (2022) 145:375–91. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.121.055600

54. Chrysant SG. Effects of high salt intake on blood pressure and cardiovascular disease: the role of COX inhibitors. *Clin Cardiol*. (2016) 39:240–2. doi: 10.1002/clc.22536

55. Pradhan I, Zeldin DC, Ledent C, Mustafa JS, Falck JR, Nayeem MA. High salt diet exacerbates vascular contraction in the absence of adenosine A_2A receptor. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*. (2014) 63:385–94. doi: 10.1097/FJC.0000000000000058

56. Ganguli D, Das N, Saha I, Biswas P, Datta S, Mukhopadhyay B, et al. Major dietary patterns and their associations with cardiovascular risk factors among women in West Bengal. *India Br J Nutr*. (2011) 105:1520–9. doi: 10.1017/S0007114510005131

57. Malik VS, Hu FB. The role of sugar-sweetened beverages in the global epidemics of obesity and chronic diseases. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. (2022) 18:205–18. doi: 10.1038/s41574-021-00627-6

58. Aoqui C, Chmielewski S, Scherer E, Eissler R, Sollinger D, Heid I, et al. Microvascular dysfunction in the course of metabolic syndrome induced by high-fat diet. *Cardiovasc Diabetol*. (2014) 13:31. doi: 10.1186/1475-2840-13-31

59. Feriani A, Bizzarri M, Tir M, Aldawood N, Alobaid H, Allagui MS, et al. High-fat diet-induced aggravation of cardiovascular impairment in permethrin-treated Wistar rats. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf*. (2021) 222:112461. doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2021.112461

60. Bastien CH, Vallieres A, Morin CM. Validation of the insomnia severity index as an outcome measure for insomnia research. *Sleep Med*. (2001) 2:297–307. doi: 10.1016/S1389-9457(00)00065-4

61. Syauqy A, Hsu CY, Rau HH, Kurniawan AL, Chao JC. Association of sleep duration and insomnia symptoms with components of metabolic syndrome and inflammation in middle-aged and older adults with metabolic syndrome in Taiwan. *Nutrients*. (2019) 11:1848. doi: 10.3390/nu11081848

62. Cohen BE, Edmondson D, Kronish IM. State of the art review: depression, stress, anxiety, and cardiovascular disease. *Am J Hypertens*. (2015) 28:1295–302. doi: 10.1093/ajh/hpv047

63. Imes CC, Lewis FM, Austin MA, Dougherty CM. My family medical history and me: feasibility results of a cardiovascular risk reduction intervention. *Public Health Nurs*. (2015) 32:246–55. doi: 10.1111/phn.12130

64. Zheng X, Dreyer RP, Hu S, Spatz ES, Masoudi FA, Spertus JA, et al. Age-specific gender differences in early mortality following ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction in China. *Heart*. (2015) 101:349–55. doi: 10.1136/heartjnl-2014-306456

65. Kane AE, Howlett SE. Differences in cardiovascular aging in men and women. *Adv Exp Med Biol*. (2018) 1065:389–411. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-77932-4_25

66. Soriano-Maldonado A, Aparicio VA, Felix-Redondo FJ, Fernandez-Berges D. Severity of obesity and cardiometabolic risk factors in adults: sex differences and role of physical activity. The HERMEX study. *Int J Cardiol*. (2016) 223:352–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2016.07.253

67. Bassig BA, Dean HH, Shu XO, Vermeulen R, Chen BE, Katki HA, et al. Ischaemic heart disease and stroke mortality by specific coal type among non-smoking women with substantial indoor air pollution exposure in China. *Int J Epidemiol*. (2020) 49:56–68. doi: 10.1093/ije/dyz158

68. Sang S. Impacts of biotransformation on the health benefits of tea polyphenols. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*. (2022) 68:S124–5. doi: 10.3177/jnsv.68.S124

69. Yin B, Lian R, Li Z, Liu Y, Yang S, Huang Z, et al. Tea polyphenols enhanced the antioxidant capacity and induced Hsps to relieve heat stress injury. *Oxidative Med Cell Longev*. (2021) 2021:9615429. doi: 10.1155/2021/9615429

70. Pan SY, Nie Q, Tai HC, Song XL, Tong YF, Zhang LJ, et al. Tea and tea drinking: China's outstanding contributions to the mankind. *Chin Med*. (2022) 17:27. doi: 10.1186/s13020-022-00571-1

71. Serban C, Sahebkar A, Ursoniu S, Andrica F, Banach M. Effect of sour tea (*Hibiscus sabdariffa* L.) on arterial hypertension: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Hypertens*. (2015) 33:1119–27. doi: 10.1097/HJH.0000000000000585

72. Mahdavi-Roshan M, Salari A, Ghorbani Z, Ashouri A. The effects of regular consumption of green or black tea beverage on blood pressure in those with elevated blood pressure or hypertension: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Complement Ther Med*. (2020) 51:102430. doi: 10.1016/j.ctim.2020.102430

73. Teramoto M, Yamagishi K, Muraki I, Tamakoshi A, Iso H. Coffee and green tea consumption and cardiovascular disease mortality among people with and without hypertension. *J Am Heart Assoc*. (2023) 12:e026477. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.122.026477

74. Li F, Ohnishi-Kameyama M, Takahashi Y, Yamaki K. Tea polyphenols as novel and potent inhibitory substances against renin activity. *J Agric Food Chem*. (2013) 61:9697–704. doi: 10.1021/jf403710b

75. de la Fuente Munoz M, de la Fuente Fernandez M, Roman-Carmena M, Iglesias de la Cruz MDC, Amor S, Martorell P, et al. Supplementation with two new standardized tea extracts prevents the development of hypertension in mice with metabolic syndrome. *Antioxidants*. (2022) 11:1573. doi: 10.3390/antiox11081573

76. Grassi D, Draijer R, Schalkwijk C, Desideri G, D'Angeli A, Francavilla S, et al. Black tea increases circulating endothelial progenitor cells and improves flow mediated dilatation counteracting deleterious effects from a fat load in hypertensive patients: a randomized controlled study. *Nutrients*. (2016) 8:727. doi: 10.3390/nu8110727

77. Naumovski N, Foscolou A, D'Cunha NM, Tyrovolas S, Chrysohoou C, Sidossis LS, et al. The association between green and black tea consumption on successful aging: a combined analysis of the ATTICA and MEDiterranean ISlands (MEDIS) epidemiological studies. *Molecules*. (2019) 24:1862. doi: 10.3390/molecules24101862

78. Turgut Coşan D, Saydam F, Ozbayer C, Doganer F, Soyocak A, Gunes HV, et al. Impact of tannic acid on blood pressure, oxidative stress and urinary parameters in L-NNA-induced hypertensive rats. *Cytotechnology*. (2015) 67:97–105. doi: 10.1007/s10616-013-9661-4

79. Chatree S, Sitticharoon C, Maikaew P, Pongwattanapakin K, Keadkraichaiwat I, Churintaraphan M, et al. Epigallocatechin gallate decreases plasma triglyceride, blood pressure, and serum kisspeptin in obese human subjects. *Exp Biol Med (Maywood)*. (2021) 246:163–76. doi: 10.1177/1535370220962708

80. Imran A, Butt MS, Arshad MS, Arshad MU, Saeed F, Sohaib M, et al. Exploring the potential of black tea based flavonoids against hyperlipidemia related disorders. *Lipids Health Dis*. (2018) 17:57. doi: 10.1186/s12944-018-0688-6

81. Huang S, Li J, Wu Y, Ranjbar S, Xing A, Zhao H, et al. Tea consumption and longitudinal change in high-density lipoprotein cholesterol concentration in Chinese adults. *J Am Heart Assoc*. (2018) 7:e008814. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.118.008814

82. Katada S, Oishi S, Yanagawa K, Ishii S, Oki M, Matsui Y, et al. Concomitant use of tea catechins affects absorption and serum triglyceride-lowering effects of monoglucosyl hesperidin. *Food Funct*. (2021) 12:9339–46. doi: 10.1039/D1FO01917A

83. Ma H, Zhang B, Hu Y, Wang J, Liu J, Qin R, et al. Correlation analysis of intestinal redox state with the gut microbiota reveals the positive intervention of tea polyphenols on hyperlipidemia in high fat diet fed mice. *J Agric Food Chem*. (2019) 67:7325–35. doi: 10.1021/acs.jafc.9b02211

84. Wang J, Li P, Liu S, Zhang B, Hu Y, Ma H, et al. Green tea leaf powder prevents dyslipidemia in high-fat diet-fed mice by modulating gut microbiota. *Food Nutr Res*. (2020) 64:10. doi: 10.29219/fnr.v64.3672

85. Xu Y, Zhang M, Wu T, Dai S, Xu J, Zhou Z. The anti-obesity effect of green tea polysaccharides, polyphenols and caffeine in rats fed with a high-fat diet. *Food Funct*. (2015) 6:297–304. doi: 10.1039/c4fo00970c

86. Ma W, Shi Y, Yang G, Shi J, Ji J, Zhang Y, et al. Hypolipidaemic and antioxidant effects of various Chinese dark tea extracts obtained from the same raw material and their main chemical components. *Food Chem*. (2022) 375:131877. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2021.131877

87. Yu J, Li W, Xiao X, Huang Q, Yu J, Yang Y, et al. (-)-Epicatechin gallate blocks the development of atherosclerosis by regulating oxidative stress *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *Food Funct*. (2021) 12:8715–27. doi: 10.1039/D1FO00846C

88. Leung LK, Su Y, Chen R, Zhang Z, Huang Y, Chen ZY. Theaflavins in black tea and catechins in green tea are equally effective antioxidants. *J Nutr*. (2001) 131:2248–51. doi: 10.1093/jn/131.9.2248

89. Lee W, Min WK, Chun S, Lee YW, Park H, Lee DH, et al. Long-term effects of green tea ingestion on atherosclerotic biological markers in smokers. *Clin Biochem*. (2005) 38:84–7. doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2004.09.024

90. Wu CC, Hsu MC, Hsieh CW, Lin JB, Lai PH, Wung BS. Upregulation of heme oxygenase-1 by Epigallocatechin-3-gallate via the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt and ERK pathways. *Life Sci*. (2006) 78:2889–97. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2005.11.013

91. Negishi H, Xu JW, Ikeda K, Njelekela M, Nara Y, Yamori Y. Black and green tea polyphenols attenuate blood pressure increases in stroke-prone spontaneously hypertensive rats. *J Nutr*. (2004) 134:38–42. doi: 10.1093/jn/134.1.38

92. Xiao XT, He SQ, Wu NN, Lin XC, Zhao J, Tian C. Green tea polyphenols prevent early vascular aging induced by high-fat diet via promoting autophagy in young adult rats. *Curr Med Sci*. (2022) 42:981–90. doi: 10.1007/s11596-022-2604-6

93. Hodgson JM, Puddey IB, Croft KD, Burke V, Mori TA, Caccetta RA, et al. Acute effects of ingestion of black and green tea on lipoprotein oxidation. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2000) 71:1103–7. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/71.5.1103

94. Suzuki-Sugihara N, Kishimoto Y, Saita E, Taguchi C, Kobayashi M, Ichitani M, et al. Green tea catechins prevent low-density lipoprotein oxidation via their accumulation in low-density lipoprotein particles in humans. *Nutr Res*. (2016) 36:16–23. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2015.10.012

95. Zhan XL, Yang XH, Gu YH, Guo LL, Jin HM. Epigallocatechin gallate protects against homocysteine-induced vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation. *Mol Cell Biochem*. (2018) 439:131–40. doi: 10.1007/s11010-017-3142-6

96. Kim CH, Moon SK. Epigallocatechin-3-gallate causes the p21/WAF1-mediated G(1)-phase arrest of cell cycle and inhibits matrix metalloproteinase-9 expression in TNF-alpha-induced vascular smooth muscle cells. *Arch Biochem Biophys*. (2005) 435:264–72. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2004.12.022

97. Sukhthankar M, Yamaguchi K, Lee SH, McEntee MF, Eling TE, Hara Y, et al. A green tea component suppresses posttranslational expression of basic fibroblast growth factor in colorectal cancer. *Gastroenterology*. (2008) 134:1972–80. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.02.095

98. Xu S, Chang L, Hu Y, Zhao X, Huang S, Chen Z, et al. Tea polyphenol modified, photothermal responsive and ROS generative black phosphorus quantum dots as nanoplatforms for promoting MRSA infected wounds healing in diabetic rats. *J Nanobiotechnology*. (2021) 19:362. doi: 10.1186/s12951-021-01106-w

99. Zhang N, Weber A, Li B, Lyons R, Contag PR, Purchio AF, et al. An inducible nitric oxide synthase-luciferase reporter system for *in vivo* testing of anti-inflammatory compounds in transgenic mice. *J Immunol*. (2003) 170:6307–19. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.12.6307

100. Cheng XW, Kuzuya M, Sasaki T, Kanda S, Tamaya-Mori N, Koike T, et al. Green tea catechins inhibit neointimal hyperplasia in a rat carotid arterial injury model by TIMP-2 overexpression. *Cardiovasc Res*. (2004) 62:594–602. doi: 10.1016/j.cardiores.2004.01.023

101. Orozco-Sevilla V, Naftalovich R, Hoffmann T, London D, Czernizer E, Yang C, et al. Epigallocatechin-3-gallate is a potent phytochemical inhibitor of intimal hyperplasia in the wire-injured carotid artery. *J Vasc Surg*. (2013) 58:1360–5. doi: 10.1016/j.jvs.2012.11.090

102. Yan X, Li Y, Yu H, Wang W, Wu C, Yang Y, et al. Epigallocatechin-3-gallate inhibits H_2O_2-induced apoptosis in mouse vascular smooth muscle cells via 67kD Laminin receptor. *Sci Rep*. (2017) 7:7774. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-08301-6

103. Bornhoeft J, Castaneda D, Nemoseck T, Wang P, Henning SM, Hong MY. The protective effects of green tea polyphenols: lipid profile, inflammation, and antioxidant capacity in rats fed an atherogenic diet and dextran sodium sulfate. *J Med Food*. (2012) 15:726–32. doi: 10.1089/jmf.2011.0258

104. Roh E, Kim JE, Kwon JY, Park JS, Bode AM, Dong Z, et al. Molecular mechanisms of green tea polyphenols with protective effects against skin photoaging. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. (2017) 57:1631–7. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2014.1003365

105. Basu A, Du M, Sanchez K, Leyva MJ, Betts NM, Blevins S, et al. Green tea minimally affects biomarkers of inflammation in obese subjects with metabolic syndrome. *Nutrition*. (2011) 27:206–13. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2010.01.015

106. Steptoe A, Gibson EL, Vuononvirta R, Hamer M, Wardle J, Rycroft JA, et al. The effects of chronic tea intake on platelet activation and inflammation: a double-blind placebo controlled trial. *Atherosclerosis*. (2007) 193:277–82. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2006.08.054

107. Shen CL, Samathanam C, Graham S, Dagda RY, Chyu MC, Dunn DM. Green tea polyphenols and 1-alpha-OH-vitamin D_3 attenuate chronic inflammation-induced myocardial fibrosis in female rats. *J Med Food*. (2012) 15:269–77. doi: 10.1089/jmf.2011.0163

108. Hofbauer R, Frass M, Gmeiner B, Handler S, Speiser W, Kapiotis S. The green tea extract epigallocatechin gallate is able to reduce neutrophil transmigration through monolayers of endothelial cells. *Wien Klin Wochenschr*. (1999) 111:278–82.

109. Ludwig A, Lorenz M, Grimbo N, Steinle F, Meiners S, Bartsch C, et al. The tea flavonoid epigallocatechin-3-gallate reduces cytokine-induced VCAM-1 expression and monocyte adhesion to endothelial cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. (2004) 316:659–65. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2004.02.099

110. Kawai K, Tsuno NH, Kitayama J, Okaji Y, Yazawa K, Asakage M, et al. Epigallocatechin gallate attenuates adhesion and migration of CD8+ T cells by binding to CD11b. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2004) 113:1211–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2004.02.044

111. Yang F, de Villiers WJ, CJ MC, Varilek GW. Green tea polyphenols block endotoxin-induced tumor necrosis factor-production and lethality in a murine model. *J Nutr*. (1998) 128:2334–40. doi: 10.1093/jn/128.12.2334

112. Hua F, Zhou P, Liu PP, Bao GH. Rat plasma protein binding of kaempferol-3-O-rutinoside from Lu'an GuaPian tea and its anti-inflammatory mechanism for cardiovascular protection. *J Food Biochem*. (2021) 45:e13749. doi: 10.1111/jfbc.13749

113. Reddy AT, Lakshmi SP, Maruthi PE, Varadacharyulu NC, Kodidhela LD. Epigallocatechin gallate suppresses inflammation in human coronary artery endothelial cells by inhibiting NF-kappaB. *Life Sci*. (2020) 258:118136. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.118136

114. Chen PY, Li S, Koh YC, Wu JC, Yang MJ, Ho CT, et al. Oolong tea extract and citrus peel polymethoxyflavones reduce transformation of l-carnitine to trimethylamine-N-oxide and decrease vascular inflammation in l-carnitine feeding mice. *J Agric Food Chem*. (2019) 67:7869–79. doi: 10.1021/acs.jafc.9b03092

115. Li Y, Rahman SU, Huang Y, Zhang Y, Ming P, Zhu L, et al. Green tea polyphenols decrease weight gain, ameliorate alteration of gut microbiota, and mitigate intestinal inflammation in canines with high-fat-diet-induced obesity. *J Nutr Biochem*. (2020) 78:108324. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2019.108324

116. Huang Y, Chan NW, Lau CW, Yao XQ, Chan FL, Chen ZY. Involvement of endothelium/nitric oxide in vasorelaxation induced by purified green tea (-)epicatechin. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (1999) 1427:322–8. doi: 10.1016/s0304-4165(99)00034-3

117. Huang Y, Zhang A, Lau CW, Chen ZY. Vasorelaxant effects of purified green tea epicatechin derivatives in rat mesenteric artery. *Life Sci*. (1998) 63:275–83. doi: 10.1016/S0024-3205(98)00273-2

118. Papparella I, Ceolotto G, Montemurro D, Antonello M, Garbisa S, Rossi G, et al. Green tea attenuates angiotensin II-induced cardiac hypertrophy in rats by modulating

reactive oxygen species production and the Src/epidermal growth factor receptor/Akt signaling pathway. *J Nutr*. (2008) 138:1596–601. doi: 10.1093/jn/138.9.1596

119. Nogueira LP, Nogueira Neto JF, Klein MR, Sanjuliani AF. Short-term effects of green tea on blood pressure, endothelial function, and metabolic profile in obese Prehypertensive women: a crossover randomized clinical trial. *J Am Coll Nutr*. (2017) 36:108–15. doi: 10.1080/07315724.2016.1194236

120. Ying CJ, Xu JW, Ikeda K, Takahashi K, Nara Y, Yamori Y. Tea polyphenols regulate nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate oxidase subunit expression and ameliorate angiotensin II-induced hyperpermeability in endothelial cells. *Hypertens Res*. (2003) 26:823–8. doi: 10.1291/hypres.26.823

121. Uto-Kondo H, Ayaori M, Kishimoto Y, Adachi T, Takiguchi S, Yakushiji E, et al. Consumption of polyphenol-rich juar tea increases endothelium-bound extracellular superoxide dismutase levels in men with metabolic syndrome: link with LDL oxidizability. *Int J Food Sci Nutr*. (2013) 64:407–14. doi: 10.3109/09637486.2012.759185

122. Tenopoulou M, Doulias PT. Endothelial nitric oxide synthase-derived nitric oxide in the regulation of metabolism. *F1000Res*. (2020) 9:F1000. doi: 10.12688/f1000research.19998.1

123. Liu J, Ying C, Meng Y, Yi W, Fan Z, Zuo X, et al. Green tea polyphenols inhibit plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 expression and secretion in endothelial cells. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis*. (2009) 20:552–7. doi: 10.1097/MBC.0b013e32832e05f0

124. Woodward KA, Hopkins ND, Draijer R, de Graaf Y, Low DA, DHJ T. Acute black tea consumption improves cutaneous vascular function in healthy middle-aged humans. *Clin Nutr*. (2018) 37:242–9. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2016.12.013

125. Kim HS, Montana V, Jang HJ, Parpura V, Kim JA. Epigallocatechin gallate (EGCG) stimulates autophagy in vascular endothelial cells: a potential role for reducing lipid accumulation. *J Biol Chem*. (2013) 288:22693–705. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M113.477505

126. Braile M, Marcella S, Cristinziano L, Galdiero MR, Modestino L, Ferrara AL, et al. VEGF-A in cardiomyocytes and heart diseases. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2020) 21:5294. doi: 10.3390/ijms21155294

127. Rahbarghazi A, Siahkouhian M, Rahbarghazi R, Ahmadi M, Bolboli L, Keyhanmanesh R, et al. Role of melatonin in the angiogenesis potential; highlights on the cardiovascular disease. *J Inflamm*. (2021) 18:4. doi: 10.1186/s12950-021-00269-5

128. Kavantzas N, Chatziioannou A, Yanni AE, Tsakayannis D, Balafoutas D, Agrogiannis G, et al. Effect of green tea on angiogenesis and severity of atherosclerosis in cholesterol-fed rabbit. *Vasc Pharmacol*. (2006) 44:461–3. doi: 10.1016/j.vph.2006.03.008

129. Rodriguez SK, Guo W, Liu L, Band MA, Paulson EK, Meydani M. Green tea catechin, epigallocatechin-3-gallate, inhibits vascular endothelial growth factor angiogenic signaling by disrupting the formation of a receptor complex. *Int J Cancer*. (2006) 118:1635–44. doi: 10.1002/ijc.21545

130. Sartippour MR, Heber D, Zhang L, Beatty P, Elashoff D, Elashoff R, et al. Inhibition of fibroblast growth factors by green tea. *Int J Oncol*. (2002) 21:487–91.

131. Annabi B, Lee YT, Martel C, Pilorget A, Bahary JP, Beliveau R. Radiation induced-tubulogenesis in endothelial cells is antagonized by the antiangiogenic properties of green tea polyphenol (-) epigallocatechin-3-gallate. *Cancer Biol Ther*. (2003) 2:642–9.

132. Poznyak AV, Litvinova L, Poggio P, Moschetta D, Sukhorukov VN, Orekhov AN. From diabetes to atherosclerosis: potential of metformin for management of cardiovascular disease. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2022) 23:9738. doi: 10.3390/ijms23179738

133. Cai Y, Kurita-Ochiai T, Hashizume T, Yamamoto M. Green tea epigallocatechin-3-gallate attenuates *Porphyromonas gingivalis*-induced atherosclerosis. *Pathog Dis*. (2013) 67:76–83. doi: 10.1111/2049-632X.12001

134. Wahyudi S, Sargowo D. Green tea polyphenols inhibit oxidized LDL-induced NF-KB activation in human umbilical vein endothelial cells. *Acta Med Indones*. (2007) 39:66–70.

135. Kishimoto Y, Saita E, Taguchi C, Aoyama M, Ikegami Y, Ohmori R, et al. Associations between green tea consumption and coffee consumption and the prevalence of coronary artery disease. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*. (2020) 66:237–45. doi: 10.3177/jnsv.66.237

136. Loke WM, Proudfoot JM, Hodgson JM, McKinley AJ, Hime N, Magat M, et al. Specific dietary polyphenols attenuate atherosclerosis in apolipoprotein E-knockout mice by alleviating inflammation and endothelial dysfunction. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. (2010) 30:749–57. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.109.199687

137. Liao ZL, Zeng BH, Wang W, Li GH, Wu F, Wang L, et al. Impact of the consumption of tea polyphenols on early atherosclerotic lesion formation and intestinal Bifidobacteria in high-fat-fed ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice. *Front Nutr*. (2016) 3:42. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2016.00042

138. Ding S, Jiang J, Yu P, Zhang G, Zhang G, Liu X. Green tea polyphenol treatment attenuates atherosclerosis in high-fat diet-fed apolipoprotein E-knockout mice via alleviating dyslipidemia and up-regulating autophagy. *PLoS One*. (2017) 12:e0181666. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0181666

139. Alkarithi G, Duval C, Shi Y, Macrae FL, Ariens RAS. Thrombus structural composition in cardiovascular disease. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol*. (2021) 41:2370–83. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.120.315754

140. Jin YR, Im JH, Park ES, Cho MR, Han XH, Lee JJ, et al. Antiplatelet activity of epigallocatechin gallate is mediated by the inhibition of PLCgamma2 phosphorylation, elevation of PGD2 production, and maintaining calcium-ATPase activity. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*. (2008) 51:45–54. doi: 10.1097/FJC.0b013e31815ab4b6

141. Kang WS, Lim IH, Yuk DY, Chung KH, Park JB, Yoo HS, et al. Antithrombotic activities of green tea catechins and (-)-epigallocatechin gallate. *Thromb Res*. (1999) 96:229–37. doi: 10.1016/S0049-3848(99)00104-8

142. Lill G, Voit S, Schror K, Weber AA. Complex effects of different green tea catechins on human platelets. *FEBS Lett*. (2003) 546:265–70. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(03)00599-4

143. Kang WS, Chung KH, Chung JH, Lee JY, Park JB, Zhang YH, et al. Antiplatelet activity of green tea catechins is mediated by inhibition of cytoplasmic calcium increase. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol*. (2001) 38:875–84. doi: 10.1097/00005344-200112000-00009

144. Li Y, Ge JP, Ma K, Yin YY, He J, Gu JP. The combination of EGCG with warfarin reduces deep vein thrombosis in rabbits through modulating HIF-1alpha and VEGF via the PI3K/AKT and ERK1/2 signaling pathways. *Chin J Nat Med*. (2022) 20:679–90. doi: 10.1016/S1875-5364(22)60172-9

145. Hsieh SR, Cheng WC, Su YM, Chiu CH, Liou YM. Molecular targets for anti-oxidative protection of green tea polyphenols against myocardial ischemic injury. *Biomedicine*. (2014) 4:23. doi: 10.7603/s40681-014-0023-0

146. Sheng R, Gu ZL, Xie ML. Epigallocatechin gallate, the major component of polyphenols in green tea, inhibits telomere attrition mediated cardiomyocyte apoptosis in cardiac hypertrophy. *Int J Cardiol*. (2013) 162:199–209. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2011.07.083

147. Zhou H, Chen Y, Huang SW, Hu PF, Tang LJ. Regulation of autophagy by tea polyphenols in diabetic cardiomyopathy. *J Zhejiang Univ Sci B*. (2018) 19:333–41. doi: 10.1631/jzus.B1700415

148. Tung WC, Rizzo B, Dabbagh Y, Saraswat S, Romanczyk M, Codorniu-Hernandez E, et al. Polyphenols bind to low density lipoprotein at biologically relevant concentrations that are protective for heart disease. *Arch Biochem Biophys*. (2020) 694:108589. doi: 10.1016/j.abb.2020.108589

149. Shen CL, Samathanam C, Tatum OL, Graham S, Tubb C, Cao JJ, et al. Green tea polyphenols avert chronic inflammation-induced myocardial fibrosis of female rats. *Inflamm Res*. (2011) 60:665–72. doi: 10.1007/s00011-011-0320-y

150. Li W, Yu J, Xiao X, Li W, Zang L, Han T, et al. The inhibitory effect of (-)-epicatechin gallate on the proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle cells weakens and stabilizes atherosclerosis. *Eur J Pharmacol*. (2021) 891:173761. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2020.173761

151. Locher R, Emmanuele L, Suter PM, Vetter W, Barton M. Green tea polyphenols inhibit human vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation stimulated by native low-density lipoprotein. *Eur J Pharmacol*. (2002) 434:1–7. doi: 10.1016/S0014-2999(01)01535-7

152. Meng J, Chen Y, Wang J, Qiu J, Chang C, Bi F, et al. EGCG protects vascular endothelial cells from oxidative stress-induced damage by targeting the autophagy-dependent PI3K-AKT-mTOR pathway. *Ann Transl Med*. (2020) 8:200. doi: 10.21037/atm.2020.01.92

153. Zhang Z, Zhang D. (-)-Epigallocatechin-3-gallate inhibits eNOS uncoupling and alleviates high glucose-induced dysfunction and apoptosis of human umbilical vein endothelial cells by PI3K/AKT/eNOS pathway. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes*. (2020) 13:2495–504. doi: 10.2147/DMSO.S260901

154. Liu S, Sun Z, Chu P, Li H, Ahsan A, Zhou Z, et al. EGCG protects against homocysteine-induced human umbilical vein endothelial cells apoptosis by modulating mitochondrial-dependent apoptotic signaling and PI3K/Akt/eNOS signaling pathways. *Apoptosis*. (2017) 22:672–80. doi: 10.1007/s10495-017-1360-8

155. Moyle CW, Cerezo AB, Winterbone MS, Hollands WJ, Alexeev Y, Needs PW, et al. Potent inhibition of VEGFR-2 activation by tight binding of green tea epigallocatechin gallate and apple procyanidins to VEGF: relevance to angiogenesis. *Mol Nutr Food Res*. (2015) 59:401–12. doi: 10.1002/mnfr.201400478

156. Bedrood Z, Rameshrad M, Hosseinzadeh H. Toxicological effects of *Camellia sinensis* (green tea): a review. *Phytother Res*. (2018) 32:1163–80. doi: 10.1002/ptr.6063

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 29 June 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1148183

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Maryam Gholamalizadeh,
Cancer Research Center, United States
Leilei Pei,
Xi'an Jiaotong University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Torsten Bohn
✉ torsten.bohn@lih.lu;
✉ torsten.bohn@gmx.ch

RECEIVED 19 January 2023
ACCEPTED 13 June 2023
PUBLISHED 29 June 2023

CITATION
Vahid F, Rahmani W, Davoodi SH and Bohn T (2023) The micronutrient content of the diet is correlated with serum glucose biomarkers and lipid profile and is associated with the odds of being overweight/obese—a case-control study.
Front. Nutr. 10:1148183.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1148183

The micronutrient content of the diet is correlated with serum glucose biomarkers and lipid profile and is associated with the odds of being overweight/obese—a case-control study

Farhad Vahid[1], Wena Rahmani[2], Sayed Hossein Davoodi[3] and Torsten Bohn[1]*

[1]Nutrition and Health Research Group, Department of Precision Health, Luxembourg Institute of Health, Strassen, Luxembourg, [2]Nutrition Group, School of Health, Arak University of Medical Science, Arak, Iran, [3]Department of Cellular and Molecular Nutrition, Faculty of Nutrition and Food Technology, Shahid Beheshti University of Medical Sciences, Tehran, Iran

Background: A low micronutrient intake has been reported to contribute to the double-burden of obesity, increasing the risk for chronic diseases such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes, cancer, and mental disorders. This case-control study compared micronutrient intake profiles in overweight/obese vs. normal-weight individuals. We hypothesized that a low intake of certain micronutrients would increase the odds of being overweight/obese.

Methods: The case group (n=812 adults) consisted of individuals with a BMI of ≥25 kg/m^2, and the control group (n=793) had BMIs of 17.9–24.9 kg/m^2. A validated 124-item food frequency questionnaire was used to determine micronutrient-related dietary-quality, using the index of nutritional quality (INQ), calculated as the fraction of a micronutrient consumed vs. its dietary requirement. In addition, body surface area (BSA) was calculated according to the Mosteller formula.

Results: The control group had significantly higher INQ-scores of vitamin A, vitamin C, calcium, magnesium, and selenium compared to the case group. Furthermore, individuals with normal BSA (≤1.91 m^2 for men; ≤1.71 m^2 for women) had significantly higher INQ scores of vitamin C, calcium, magnesium, and zinc compared to participants with high BSA. In multivariable adjustment regression models, INQs of vitamin C (OR_{BMI}=0.79, 95%CI: 0.64–0.97; OR_{BSA}=0.81, 95%CI, 0.68–0.97) and magnesium (OR_{BMI}=0.69, 95%CI: 0.47–0.99; OR_{BSA}=0.71, 95%CI: 0.52–0.97) were significantly associated with the odds of obesity/overweight (in both BMI and BSA categories).

Conclusion: The significant association between micronutrient levels of the diet, especially of vitamin C and magnesium, with both obesity criteria, emphasized the importance of certain micronutrients in the obesity/overweight causal network.

KEYWORDS

antioxidants, minerals, vitamins, body surface area (BSA), dietary assessment, insulin, public health, weight control

1. Background

The prevalence of obesity and overweight in most countries is increasing rapidly, becoming a non-communicable pandemic (1, 2). Various factors, including genetics, gender, physical activity, economic/social/cultural/religious factors, as well as dietary factors, are intertwined with this pandemic (2, 3). The etiology of obesity is so complex and controversial that it is almost impossible to control or limit all of the contributing factors. On the other hand, obesity is strongly entangled with society's health both directly and indirectly (2). Persons with obesity/overweight are at high risk for certain chronic diseases, including cardiovascular disease (CVD), type 2 diabetes (T2D), hypertension, various cancers, as well as mental disorders (4). In addition to the personal impact for concerned individuals, obesity/overweight imposes high costs on the countries' health systems, both directly and by increasing the prevalence of co-morbidities such as non-communicable diseases (5). It should also be noted that even in communicable diseases, obese/overweight patients tend to be hospitalized longer, take more time to recover, respond later to treatment, or require more medication to recover, and they are also more likely to be re-infected (6–8). These factors drastically increase the treatment costs of obese/overweight people. On average, the annual treatment costs of a person with obesity are almost 30% higher than those of an individual with normal weight (9). Other additional costs, such as treating diseases for which obesity is a risk factor, are indirect and are not readily computable (9). However, dealing with persons with obesity in different countries and societies can be discriminatory, and these people often also suffer also psychologically (10).

Therefore, studying the various factors affecting the incidence and prevalence of obesity/overweight can be part of an effective strategy toward reducing the associated complications and consequences. From a nutritional point of view, various factors are influential regarding the incidence and prevalence of obesity/overweight. For example, several studies have examined the association between chrono-nutrition/meal timing (11, 12), macronutrient intake and their distribution ratio (13), calorie intake, as well as dietary patterns/behaviors (14), and micronutrient intake and the prevalence of obesity/overweight (3, 15).

Many studies and health associations, such as the World Health Organization (WHO), have highlighted the double burden of malnutrition of persons having obesity and micronutrient deficiency (16). Despite having a diet rich in energy and providing enough macronutrients—or even too many—many persons with overweight/obesity were reported to have low vitamin and mineral status due to marginal intake. For instance, obesity has often been associated with a low status of vitamin A (17), iron (18), zinc (19), and vitamin D status (20). Vitamins and minerals are involved in a huge array of metabolic processes, and reduced intake or status increases the risk of bodily dysfunctions (21). For example, low zinc status may compromise immune function as well as the efficiency of antioxidant enzymes such as catalase or superoxide dismutase (22) and has been related to decreased leptin levels (23) and, thus, satiety. Low intake of vitamin A has likewise been linked to increased obesity, perhaps due to its role in modulating RAR/RXR receptors that set the stage for many cellular developments and immune functions (24).

Thus, while many mechanisms and associations between micronutrients and overweight/obesity have been reported and documented, contradictions remain and require further investigation and documentation (1, 25–27). Our present study aimed at comparing the quality of the diet regarding micronutrient intake in individuals with obesity/overweight vs. normal-weight individuals. We hypothesized that a diet of lower nutrient density regarding micronutrients and decreased intake of vitamins and minerals would be related to increased odds of obesity/overweight.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Participants

In this population-based case-control study, the case group [$n = 812$; overweight/obese individuals based on body mass index (BMI)] and the control group ($n = 793$; individuals with normal BMI) were selected from the patient's caregivers attending Arak Medical Centers, Arak, Iran. First, we briefly explained the study's objectives to the patient's caregivers (who had come to visit the patients), and if persons were interested in joining the study, their height and weight were measured. Based on the calculated BMIs, participants were allocated into case groups (overweight/obese) or controls (normal weight). However, we additionally categorized them in statistical analyses based on the body surface area (BSA) after considering inclusion and exclusion criteria.

Following the completion of the questionnaires, participants were referred to the specified accredited laboratories for biological tests. The case group consisted of individuals with a higher or equal BMI of 25 kg/m^2, and the control group had a BMI of 17.9–24.9 kg/m^2. The cases and controls were frequently matched in terms of age and gender. In this regard, 50.4% ($n = 409$) of the case group and 50.2% ($n = 398$) of the control group were women. The mean age was 47.6 ± 13.0 years in the case group and 48.4 ± 12.7 years in the control group. Written informed consent was received from all participants, and the Arak University of Medical Science Ethics Committee, Arak, Iran, approved the study protocol (Ethics Committee No. IR.ARAKMU.REC.1398.094). The study protocol and method have been published elsewhere (28, 29).

2.1.1. Inclusion and exclusion criteria

The inclusion were: (a) Lack of active diseases such as CVD and cancer; (b) Not following a special diet such as vegetarian; (c) No major change in diet in the past year; (d) No pregnancy or lactation; (e) No medication or dietary supplements in the past 6 months; (f) Willingness to participate in the study; (g) Absence of drug addiction; (k) Living in Arak for the past 5 years, I. Being in the age range of 18–81 years. An exclusion criteria was reporting less than 80% of the questions in the questionnaire.

2.1.2. Assessment of dietary intake

A validated and reliable 124-item food frequency questionnaire (FFQ), including commonly consumed Iranian food items, was used to assess dietary intake (30). Individuals were asked to report the amount and frequency of food and beverage consumption in the previous year. Frequency of use was reported as "never use," "daily," "weekly," "monthly" or "annually." The "daily" or "weekly" intake in

the season in question was asked for seasonal food items. Food intake was evaluated by means of the Nutritionist IV software (First Databank, Hearst Corp., San Bruno, CA, United States), and the daily average of macro- and micronutrients was extracted. The total energy was obtained as the sum of 9 kcal/g for fat, 4 kcal/g for protein, 4 kcal/g for carbohydrates, and 2 kcal/g for dietary fiber. Daily intake was aggregated as a total of food in 1 year and divided by 365 to obtain the average daily intake.

During several sessions, a nutritionist provided the training to complete the questionnaires accurately to medical staff. All questionnaires were completed in person by the trained medical staff.

2.1.3. Assessment of blood tests

After 8–12 h of fasting, 5 mL of intravenous blood was obtained from all participants. Serum was then collected following centrifugation (2,000 g for 10 min) and stored at −80°C until further analyses. Blood glucose biomarkers and lipid profiles were measured by approved laboratories using the following methods.

According to the kit instructions, fasting blood glucose (FBG, in mg/dL), insulin (mIU/mL), glycated hemoglobin (HbA1C, in mmol/mol), low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C, in mg/dL), triglycerides (TG, in mg/dL), high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C, in mg/dL), total cholesterol (in mg/dL) were assessed using relevant commercial ELISA kits (all provided by Pishtazteb Co.; Tehran, Iran), following the manufacturer's guidelines.

2.1.4. Assessment of anthropometric and socioeconomic variables

For all participants, BMI was obtained by dividing squared height (meters) by weight (kg). Seca scales (Seca; Hamburg, Germany) measured the individuals' weight with an accuracy of 50 g, and the height was assessed using a tape measure attached to the wall with an accuracy of 1 cm. The BMI was considered "normal" if the value was between 17.9 and 24.9 kg/m^2, and obese/overweight if the value was equal to or higher than 25 kg/m^2. Body surface area (BSA) was calculated according to the Mosteller formula: BSA = (height (cm) * weight (kg)/3,600)$^{1/2}$ (31). The BSA was considered 'normal' if the mean value was ≤1.91 m^2 for men and ≤1.71 m^2 for women.

A general information questionnaire collected information on age (year), gender (female/male), marital status (single/married/widow, divorced, separated, not willing to mention, living with a partner), education (lower than high school diploma/higher than diploma), regular physical activity (yes/no), smoking (yes/no), alcohol (yes/no), history of CVD (yes/no), T2D (yes/no), and hypertension (yes/no).

2.1.5. Assessment of dietary quality regarding micronutrient intake

We estimated micronutrient quality using each micronutrient's index of nutritional quality (INQ) for vitamins A, C, D, E, K, thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, biotin, folate, pantothenic acid, B12, and B6 and calcium, iron, magnesium, zinc, copper, selenium, and manganese. For calculating INQs of micronutrients in which existed a defined recommended dietary allowance (RDA) or adequate intake (AI) in dietary reference intake (DRI) tables, we used the following formula: INQ = (consumed amount of a micronutrient per 1,000 kcal)/(RDA or AI of that micronutrient per 1,000 kcal) (19, 20, 23). FFQ-derived dietary data were used to calculate INQ scores.

2.2. Statistical analysis

Original power calculations were based on an assumed p-value of 0.05 (alpha), a targeted power of 0.80, and an assumed P_0 (probability of exposure in controls), and P_1 (probability of exposure in case subjects) or odds ratio, based on literature findings.

Q-Q normality plots and the Kolmogorov–Smirnov (KS) test were employed to verify the normality of the variables' distribution. For non-normal distributed variables, a log-transformation was performed (log-transferred data were used in all analyses). The INQs were investigated across the following characteristics of participants (both BMI and BSA groups): age, gender, education, smoking, alcohol, marital status, regular physical activity, history of CVD, T2D, and hypertension analyzed by independent t-tests or chi-squared (χ^2) tests for continuous and categorical variables, respectively. Odds ratio (OR) and 95% confidence intervals (CI) for obesity/overweight using BMI and also BSA as outcomes were estimated using logistic regression in three models. In model A, crude ORs and 95% CIs were reported. In model B, we adjusted for age and gender. Model C was model B+ with additional adjustments for education, smoking, alcohol, marital status, regular physical activity, history of CVD, T2D, and hypertension. Bivariate and partial correlation were used to investigate the correlation between INQs and blood glucose handling markers and lipid profile. Partial correlation was done by controlling for age, gender, education, smoking, alcohol, marital status, regular physical activity, history of CVD, T2D, and hypertension. All statistical analyses were performed using SAS® 9.3 (SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC); all p-values were based on two-sided tests. A p-value below 0.05 (2-sided) was considered statistically significant. Data reported in the descriptive analyses represent mean and standard deviation (SD) or number (percentage).

3. Results

The distribution of participants' characteristics across BMI groups is represented in Table 1. There was a significant difference in the history of the disease. Participants with obesity/overweight reported a higher prevalence of a history of CVD, T2D, and hypertension compared to normal-weight individuals (all p-values < 0.01). In addition, there was a significant difference between blood glucose handling biomarkers and lipid profile between cases and controls. Individuals with obesity/overweight had a significantly higher level of FBG, insulin, HbA1C, LDL-C, TG, and total cholesterol compared to normal-weight participants. On the contrary, the control group exhibited a significantly higher level of HDL-C compared to the case group.

A comparison of the INQs of the participants based on BMI groups is represented in Table 2. Controls (normal BMI) had a significantly higher INQ for vitamin A, vitamin C, calcium, magnesium, and selenium compared to the case group.

Table 3 represents a comparison of the INQs of the participants based on BSA groups. Individuals with normal BSA (different

TABLE 1 Distribution of characteristics across BMI groups of participants of the case-control study[f].

Characteristics	Mean±SD or number (%)			*p*-value[a]
	Cases (*n*=812)	Controls (*n*=793)	Total (*n*=1,605)	
Age (years)	47.6 ± 13.0	48.4 ± 12.7	48.0 ± 12.9	0.26
BMI (kg/m^2)	27.8 ± 2.5	22.2 ± 1.7	25.0 ± 3.5	**<0.01**
FBG (mg/dL)	94.2 ± 21.0	92.1 ± 18.1	93.2 ± 19.6	**0.03**
Insulin (mIU/mL)	8.1 ± 11.9	7.2 ± 4.6	7.7 ± 9.0	**0.04**
HbA1C (mmol/mol)	18.8 ± 15.5	15.1 ± 12.2	17.0 ± 14.1	**<0.01**
LDL-C (mg/dL)	129.9 ± 34.6	126.5 ± 33.4	128.2 ± 34.1	**0.05**
TG (mg/dL)	128.5 ± 77.8	117.0 ± 88.1	122.8 ± 83.2	**<0.01**
HDL-C (mg/dL)	52.1 ± 14.0	56.0 ± 14.2	54.0 ± 14.2	**<0.01**
Cholesterol (mg/dL)	202.4 ± 38.3	198.1 ± 36.2	200.3 ± 37.4	**0.02**
Gender:				0.96
Women	409 (50.3%)	398 (50.2%)		
Men	403 (49.7%)	395 (49.8%)		
Education:				0.71
Diploma and low literate	545 (67.1%)	525 (66.2%)		
Higher than diploma	267 (32.8%)	268 (33.8%)		
Smoking status:				0.99
Non-smokers	680 (83.7%)	664 (83.7%)		
Alcohol consumption				0.75
No	723 (89.0%)	702 (88.5%)		
Marital status:				0.91
Married	615 (75.7%)	600 (75.6%)		
Single	136 (16.7%)	137 (17.2%)		
Other	61 (7.6%)	56 (7.2%)		
Regular physical activity:				0.06
No	628 (77.4%)	580 (73.2%)		
T2D:				**<0.01**
Yes	246 (30.3%)	190 (24.0%)		
CVD:				**<0.01**
Yes	204 (25.1%)	109 (13.7%)		
Hypertension:				**<0.01**
Yes	495 (61.0%)	332 (41.8%)		

[f]A BMI equal to or higher than 25 kg/m^2 was considered obese/overweight and between 17.9 and 24.9 kg/m^2 as normal weight.
[a]Independent Student's *t*-test was used for comparing continuous variables, and a Chi-square test was used for categorical variables; significant *p*-values are shown in bold.SD, Standard deviation; BMI, Body mass index; HbA1C, Glycated hemoglobin; LDL-C, Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol; TG, Triglycerides; HDL-C, High-density lipoprotein cholesterol; T2D, Type 2 diabetes; CVD, Cardiovascular diseases.

categories were considered for gender) had significantly higher INQ of vitamin C, calcium, magnesium, and zinc compared to participants with high BSA. Comparing the results of Tables 2, 3 revealed that only INQ of vitamin C, calcium, and magnesium differed significantly between the controls (normal BMI or normal BSA) and cases in both categories (BMI and BSA categories).

Table 4 represents ORs and CIs for the association between INQs and BMI groups. The INQ of vitamin A, C, calcium, magnesium, and selenium as continuous variables in all three models (crude model, age and gender-adjusted model, and multivariable-adjusted model) was significantly associated with BMI. The INQ of iron, however, was only significantly associated with BMI in the age and gender (model 2) as well as the fully adjusted model (model 3).

Table 5 shows ORs and CIs for the association between INQ and BSA groups. The INQ of vitamin C, magnesium, and zinc as continuous variables in all three models (crude model, age and gender-adjusted model, and multivariable-adjusted model) was significantly associated with BSA. The INQ of calcium was only significantly associated with BSA in the crude model. Comparing the results of Tables 4, 5 revealed that only the INQ of vitamin C and magnesium were significantly associated with both

10.3389/fnut.2023.1148183

TABLE 2 Comparison of the participants' index of nutritional quality (INQ) regarding micronutrient intake patterns based on BMI groups[f].

INQs	Mean±SD			RDA (or AI) Women-Men	*p*-value[a]
	Cases (*n*=812)	Controls (*n*=793)	Total (*n*=1,605)		
Vitamin A	0.56 ± 0.29	0.60 ± 0.31	0.58 ± 0.30	700–900 μg/d (RAE/d)	**0.02**
Vitamin D	0.10 ± 0.07	0.10 ± 0.08	0.10 ± 0.08	15–15 μg/d	0.66
Vitamin E	0.89 ± 0.41	0.91 ± 0.43	0.90 ± 0.42	15–15 mg/d	0.32
Vitamin K	1.88 ± 1.00	1.93 ± 1.05	1.91 ± 1.03	90–120 μg/d	0.37
Vitamin C	1.29 ± 0.58	1.38 ± 0.64	1.33 ± 0.61	75–90 mg/d	**<0.01**
Thiamin	1.36 ± 0.62	1.39 ± 0.64	1.38 ± 0.63	1.1–1.2 mg/d	0.43
Riboflavin	1.27 ± 0.54	1.31 ± 0.56	1.29 ± 0.55	1.1–1.3 mg/d	0.16
Niacin	1.39 ± 0.59	1.42 ± 0.61	1.40 ± 0.60	14–16 mg/d	0.26
Vitamin B6	1.14 ± 0.45	1.16 ± 0.48	1.15 ± 0.47	1.3–1.7 mg/d	0.32
Folate	1.21 ± 0.51	1.25 ± 0.51	1.23 ± 0.51	400–400 μg/d	0.12
Vitamin B12	1.62 ± 1.00	1.68 ± 1.04	1.65 ± 1.02	2.4–2.4 μg/d	0.25
Biotin	0.89 ± 0.34	0.91 ± 0.35	0.90 ± 0.35	30–30 μg/d	0.27
Pantothenic acid	1.07 ± 0.45	1.09 ± 0.45	1.08 ± 0.45	5–5 mg/d	0.32
Calcium	0.75 ± 0.31	0.80 ± 0.32	0.77 ± 0.31	1,000–1,000 mg/d	**<0.01**
Iron	1.67 ± 0.62	1.71 ± 0.66	1.70 ± 0.64	18–8 mg/d	0.14
Magnesium	0.99 ± 0.32	1.03 ± 0.35	1.01 ± 0.34	320–420 mg/d	**0.03**
Zinc	1.10 ± 0.42	1.14 ± 0.45	1.12 ± 0.43	8–11 mg/d	0.09
Copper	2.08 ± 1.05	2.12 ± 1.08	2.10 ± 1.07	900–900 μg/d	0.44
Manganese	3.09 ± 1.34	3.18 ± 1.38	3.13 ± 1.36	1.8–2.3 mg/d	0.18
Selenium	1.61 ± 0.63	1.72 ± 0.77	1.66 ± 0.70	55–55 μg/d	**<0.01**

[f]A BMI equal to or higher than 25 kg/m^2 was considered obese/overweight and between 17.9 and 24.9 kg/m^2 as normal.
[a]Independent sample *t*-test was used for comparing INQs; significant *p*-values are shown in bold. RAE: retionoic acid equivelents.

categories of obesity (BMI and BSA categories) in the fully adjusted model.

In addition, we performed sensitivity analyses based on gender groups for the fully adjusted model considering BMI and BSA. The sensitivity analysis results were in line with the main results, although the number of significant associations was higher in men than in women (Supplementary Table S1).

Finally, Figure 1 represents the partial correlation controlling for age, gender, education, smoking, alcohol, marital status, regular physical activity, history of CVD, T2D, and hypertension between INQs and blood glucose handling markers and lipid profile. In the partial model, there was a significant correlation between the INQ of vitamin A and HDL-C and LDL-C; calcium and FBS, HDL-C, LDL-C; iron and HDL-C; vitamin D and insulin, riboflavin and HDL-C; vitamin B6 and FBS; folate and HDL-C; vitamin K and insulin, HbA1C; magnesium and HbA1C, LDL-C, total cholesterol, and triglycerides; zinc and HDL-C; manganese and HDL-C. Similar results were obtained in bivariate correlation models (Supplementary Table S2).

4. Discussion

In studying the dietary patterns regarding micronutrient adequacy based on BMI grouping, a significantly lower score of the INQ was found for vitamins A and C, calcium, magnesium, and selenium of cases vs. controls. Similarly, based on the BSA grouping, a significant difference was observed between the INQ of vitamin C, calcium, magnesium, and zinc between cases and controls; and vitamin C, calcium, and magnesium were found to differ based on both categories. Our study, based on multivariate-adjusted models, showed significantly higher INQs of vitamin A, C, calcium, magnesium, and selenium, which were inversely related to overweight/obesity based on BMI, and also a lower INQ for vitamin C, magnesium, and zinc in the overweight/obesity group based on and BSA, with only vitamin C and magnesium being significantly inversely associated with both classifications.

The association between INQ and obesity/overweight (based on BMI) has been studied in two previous studies (3, 32). Gholamalizadeh et al. (3) examined the association between the risk of obesity and INQ in adolescent boys. They reported a significant inverse association between the INQ of vitamin C, iron, vitamin B6, pantothenic acid, selenium, and magnesium and the risk of obesity in adolescent boys (3). They also reported that after adding different confounders to the model, a significant inverse relationship, in addition to the above, was observed between the INQ of zinc and obesity risk (3).

Mehrdad et al. (32) investigated the relationship between INQ and obesity in adults. Similar to the present study, their results emphasized an inverse association between the INQ of vitamin D and manganese and obesity. The association between vitamin D intake and obesity has been shown in other studies (33–35) and may be explained by the importance of this vitamin for the immune system and systemic

TABLE 3 Comparison of the participants' index of nutritional quality (INQ) regarding micronutrient intake patterns based on BSA groups[f].

INQs	Mean±SD		*p*-value[a]
	Cases (*n*=818)	Controls (*n*=787)	
Vitamin A	0.58 ± 0.30	0.59 ± 0.30	0.65
Vitamin D	0.10 ± 0.07	0.11 ± 0.08	0.06
Vitamin E	0.89 ± 0.42	0.91 ± 0.43	0.25
Vitamin K	1.87 ± 1.02	1.95 ± 1.04	0.14
Vitamin C	1.30 ± 0.57	1.37 ± 0.64	**0.02**
Thiamin	1.38 ± 0.60	1.38 ± 0.66	0.94
Riboflavin	1.28 ± 0.54	1.30 ± 0.55	0.30
Niacin	1.39 ± 0.60	1.41 ± 0.61	0.53
Vitamin B6	1.13 ± 0.47	1.17 ± 0.46	0.13
Folate	1.21 ± 0.50	1.24 ± 0.52	0.16
Vitamin B12	1.65 ± 1.01	1.65 ± 1.03	0.96
Biotin	0.89 ± 0.35	0.90 ± 0.35	0.60
Pantothenic acid	1.07 ± 0.44	1.08 ± 0.47	0.53
Calcium	0.76 ± 0.31	0.79 ± 0.32	**0.04**
Iron	1.70 ± 0.63	1.68 ± 0.65	0.44
Magnesium	0.99 ± 0.32	1.03 ± 0.35	**<0.01**
Zinc	1.09 ± 0.40	1.15 ± 0.46	**<0.01**
Copper	2.09 ± 1.04	2.12 ± 1.10	0.48
Manganese	3.08 ± 1.35	3.19 ± 1.37	0.09
Selenium	1.66 ± 0.67	1.67 ± 0.74	0.85

[f]The BSA was considered "normal" if the mean value was ≤1.91 m^2 for men and ≤1.71 m^2 for women.
[a]Independent sample *t*-test was used for comparing INQs; significant *p*-values are shown in bold.

inflammation and oxidative stress that are aggravating factors in obesity (36, 37). In the present study, vitamin D intake was similar, though rather quite low in both groups, a fact that had been previously reported for the region (3). However, none of the two studies (3, 32) have investigated the relationship between the quality of micronutrients and "obesity" based on the BSA, so it is impossible to compare results in this regard.

The finding that vitamin C was significantly associated with obesity in our study (based on BMI and BSA) and also by Gholamalizadeh et al. (3) maybe is due to its antioxidant and, thus, indirect anti-inflammatory effect (38–40). In fact, studies have shown that people exposed to a high amount of reactive oxygen species (ROS) are more prone to being obese or overweight (41). However, it should also be noted that obesity itself can result in increased production of ROS (41). In addition, vitamin C is a good indicator of fruit and vegetable intake in general (42), and thus its consumption may reflect an altogether more healthy dietary pattern that also contains more dietary fiber and also secondary plant metabolites such as polyphenols and carotenoids that also appear to play some protective roles against obesity (43–45).

Although our study was not able to examine the possible mechanisms underlying the role of vitamin C and obesity, its antioxidant properties have been reported to protect to a certain degree from inflammation and oxidative stress (38–40). On the other hand, persons in this study, including the cases, consumed 25–30% more vitamin C than the RDA and can thus be judged as having an adequate vitamin C status. Nevertheless, the evidence remains controversial, and taking vitamin C supplements does not appear to prevent obesity or being overweight (46), especially if persons are not deficient in this vitamin. However, recommending foods rich in vitamin C can be an effective strategy to improve inflammatory and oxidative stress status and decrease CVD risk in people with obesity/overweight (47, 48).

In addition, the role of magnesium—having a significant association with overweight/obesity with both BMI and BSA—in preventing atherosclerosis, and stroke, lowering blood pressure, cholesterol, and triglycerides, correcting irregular heartbeat, and reducing insulin requirements in diabetic individuals has been well demonstrated (49, 50). Although the mechanisms of its direct effects in preventing or controlling obesity are controversial, long-term low magnesium intake has been associated with increased insulin resistance, leading to a cascading network of factors that eventually might lead to obesity or overweight (51, 52). Magnesium participates in a large number of energy-related enzymatic reactions (53) and has been shown to potentially reduce blood pressure, hypertriglyceridemia, and hyperglycemia (54). It also has been emphasized that its intake has rather globally declined during the last decades (55). Although the mentioned mechanisms may partially explain the relationship between low magnesium intake and obesity, they cannot justify the whole causal network (56). Especially as in the present study, most persons appeared to reach the RDA, and a deficiency is therefore not likely.

10.3389/fnut.2023.1148183

TABLE 4 Odds ratios (ORs) and 95% confidence intervals (CIs) for the association between INQ and BMI groups[f].

INQs[l]	Crude model		Adjusted model 1		Adjusted model 2	
	ORs and CI 95%[a]	*p*-value	ORs and CI 95%[b]	*p*-value	ORs and CI 95%[c]	*p*-value
Vitamin A	**0.68 (0.49–0.94)**	**0.02**	**0.58 (0.39–0.87)**	**<0.01**	**0.59 (0.39–0.89)**	**0.01**
Vitamin D	0.76 (0.22–2.64)	0.66	1.10 (0.24–5.07)	0.89	1.19 (0.24–5.73)	0.82
Vitamin E	0.89 (0.70–1.12)	0.32	0.87 (0.65–1.16)	0.34	0.85 (0.63–1.15)	0.30
Vitamin K	0.95 (0.87–1.05)	0.37	0.95 (0.84–1.07)	0.38	0.96 (0.85–1.08)	0.49
Vitamin C	**0.78 (0.66–0.92)**	**<0.01**	**0.77 (0.63–0.94)**	**0.01**	**0.79 (0.64–0.97)**	**0.03**
Thiamin	0.94 (0.80–1.09)	0.43	0.91 (0.75–1.11)	0.38	0.89 (0.73–1.09)	0.28
Riboflavin	0.88 (0.73–1.05)	0.16	0.91 (0.73–1.14)	0.43	0.90 (0.72–1.14)	0.41
Niacin	0.91 (0.77–1.07)	0.26	0.84 (0.69–1.03)	0.09	0.85 (0.69–1.04)	0.11
Vitamin B6	0.90 (0.73–1.11)	0.32	0.95 (0.74–1.22)	0.71	1.01 (0.77–1.31)	0.93
Folate	0.86 (0.71–1.04)	0.12	0.89 (0.70–1.13)	0.36	0.90 (0.70–1.15)	0.41
Vitamin B12	0.94 (0.86–1.04)	0.25	0.94 (0.84–1.06)	0.32	0.93 (0.83–1.05)	0.30
Biotin	0.85 (0.65–1.12)	0.27	0.93 (0.66–1.31)	0.68	0.92 (0.64–1.30)	0.64
Pantothenic acid	0.89 (0.72–1.11)	0.32	0.86 (0.66–1.11)	0.26	0.84 (0.64–1.10)	0.21
Calcium	**0.62 (0.45–0.84)**	**<0.01**	**0.58 (0.40–0.85)**	**<0.01**	**0.59 (0.40–0.87)**	**<0.01**
Iron	0.89 (0.76–1.04)	0.14	**0.78 (0.64–0.95)**	**0.01**	**0.79 (0.65–0.96)**	**0.02**
Magnesium	**0.72 (0.54–0.97)**	**0.03**	**0.69 (0.48–0.98)**	**0.04**	**0.69 (0.47–0.99)**	**0.05**
Zinc	0.82 (0.66–1.03)	0.09	0.90 (0.68–1.19)	0.48	0.94 (0.70–1.25)	0.66
Copper	0.96 (0.88–1.05)	0.44	0.98 (0.88–1.10)	0.80	0.99 (0.88–1.11)	0.88
Selenium	**0.79 (0.69–0.91)**	**<0.01**	**0.71 (0.60–0.85)**	**<0.01**	**0.70 (0.58–0.84)**	**<0.01**
Manganese	0.95 (0.88–1.02)	0.18	0.97 (0.89–1.06)	0.50	0.96 (0.88–1.05)	0.43

[a]Crude model.
[b]Model A: Age and sex-adjusted.
[c]Model B: Model A+ Education, smoking, alcohol, marital status, regular physical activity, history of CVD, type 2 diabetes, and hypertension adjusted.
[f]The BMI equal to or higher than 25 kg/m^2 was considered obese/overweight and between 17.9 and 24.9 kg/m^2 as normal weight.
[l]All values are based on log-transformed data; significant *p*-values are shown in bold.

The advantages of using INQs are that it considers nutrient intake based on total calorie intake and compares them with the RDA (57–59). As a result, it is expected that the obtained results will be more realistic than the study of merely the amount of micronutrient intake. However, it should be emphasized that studies with longitudinal designs with appropriate sample sizes are needed to confirm the sensitivity and specificity of the INQ as well as its applicability in nutritional studies.

One of the important strengths of our study is investigating the correlation between INQ and blood-based biomarkers. While remarkably, vitamin C was not associated with any measured biomarker, magnesium was related to decreased HbA1C, total cholesterol, and LDL-C. Earlier studies had already emphasized that persons with a better magnesium status tended to show improvements in glucose control and blood lipids (60, 61). We can only speculate on the absence of a relation of vitamin C and any measurable effects. It is possible that the action of vitamin C rather influenced markers of inflammation and oxidative stress, which were not assessed in the present study, and that differences in vitamin C were not pronounced enough to produce changes in the observed biomarkers of blood lipids and glucose control.

Therefore, this investigation allowed us to measure the predictive power of INQ. Furthermore, one of the limitations of nutritional studies is the lack of attention to discussing the calibration of the studied methods, i.e., that the results obtained may be significant but, in fact, have little or no clinical importance or significance. Therefore, the results of our study, in addition to being significant, could also point toward clinical importance. Another strength of the study was using a valid and reliable FFQ. This allowed us to have a comprehensive and complete overview of micronutrient intake. In addition, a population-based case-control study design allowed us to control for a wide range of variables and confounders. However, due to budget limitations, we had to disregard some potential confounding factors, such as genetic differences.

Thus, disregarding genetic differences was one of the major limitations of our study. However, as the study was conducted with a relatively appropriate sample size in a population-based design, following age and gender-matched design, it can be concluded that the results can be generalized to the majority of the population living under similar conditions. Another limitation of our study was using FFQ, which is prone to recall bias. However, trained personnel completed the FFQs, and also, because the questionnaire had already been validated in previous studies, it seems that this bias would not

10.3389/fnut.2023.1148183

TABLE 5 Odds ratios (ORs) and 95% confidence intervals (CIs) for the association between INQ and BSA groups[f].

	Crude model		Adjusted model 1		Adjusted model 2	
INQs	ORs and CI 95%[a]	*p*-value	ORs and CI 95%[b]	*p*-value	ORs and CI 95%[c]	*p*-value
Vitamin A	0.93 (0.67–1.28)	0.65	1.01 (0.71–1.43)	0.95	1.06 (0.75–1.50)	0.72
Vitamin D	0.30 (0.08–1.04)	0.06	0.41 (0.10–1.56)	0.19	0.46 (0.12–1.80)	0.26
Vitamin E	0.87 (0.69–1.10)	0.25	0.98 (0.77–1.26)	0.92	1.02 (0.79–1.31)	0.87
Vitamin K	0.93 (0.84–1.02)	0.14	0.92 (0.83–1.01)	0.10	0.91 (0.82–1.02)	0.11
Vitamin C	**0.83 (0.70–0.97)**	**0.02**	**0.80 (0.67–0.95)**	**0.01**	**0.81 (0.68–0.97)**	**0.02**
Thiamin	0.99 (0.85–1.16)	0.94	1.02 (0.87–1.21)	0.76	1.02 (0.87–1.21)	0.75
Riboflavin	0.91 (0.76–1.08)	0.30	0.93 (0.77–1.12)	0.46	0.95 (0.78–1.15)	0.63
Niacin	0.95 (0.80–1.11)	0.53	0.94 (0.79–1.12)	0.53	0.96 (0.81–1.15)	0.70
Vitamin B6	0.85 (0.69–1.05)	0.14	0.91 (0.73–1.14)	0.42	0.96 (0.77–1.21)	0.76
Folate	0.87 (0.72–1.06)	0.16	0.90 (0.73–1.10)	0.31	0.91 (0.74–1.12)	0.40
Vitamin B12	0.99 (0.90–1.01)	0.96	1.00 (0.90–1.11)	0.99	1.00 (0.91–1.11)	0.90
Biotin	0.93 (0.70–1.22)	0.60	0.91 (0.68–1.23)	0.57	0.93 (0.69–1.26)	0.66
Pantothenic acid	0.93 (0.75–1.15)	0.53	0.94 (0.75–1.19)	0.64	0.97 (0.77–1.23)	0.81
Calcium	**0.73 (0.54–0.99)**	**0.05**	0.75 (0.54–1.05)	0.09	0.79 (0.57–1.11)	0.17
Iron	1.06 (0.91–1.23)	0.44	1.06 (0.90–1.25)	0.43	1.08 (0.91–1.27)	0.36
Magnesium	**0.67 (0.51–0.92)**	**0.01**	**0.70 (0.51–0.95)**	**0.02**	**0.71 (0.52–0.97)**	**0.04**
Zinc	**0.75 (0.60–0.94)**	**0.01**	**0.68 (0.53–0.87)**	**<0.01**	**0.70 (0.55–0.89)**	**<0.01**
Copper	0.97 (0.88–1.06)	0.48	0.96 (0.87–1.05)	0.40	0.96 (0.87–1.06)	0.46
Selenium	0.98 (0.86–1.13)	0.85	0.97 (0.83–1.12)	0.68	0.99 (0.85–1.15)	0.91
Manganese	0.94 (0.87–1.01)	0.09	0.93 (0.86–1.01)	0.08	0.94 (0.87–1.01)	0.12

[a]Crude model.
[b]Model A: Age and sex-adjusted.
[c]Model B: Model A+ education, smoking, alcohol, marital status, regular physical activity, history of CVD, type 2 diabetes, and hypertension adjusted.
[f]The BSA was considered "normal" if the mean value was ≤1.91 m^2 for men and ≤1.71 m^2 for women.Significant *p*-values are shown in bold.
INQ, Index of nutritional quality; BSA, Body surface area.

seriously harm the results. Another limitation of our study was the lack of body composition indicators such as body fat or fat-free tissue percentage. Budget restrictions and lack of access to more sophisticated devices such as DEXA were the main reasons for this limitation. However, as one of our important strengths, we used two different definitions of obesity (BMI and BSA) to minimize this limitation, although we recommend that future studies consider body composition for more accurate results.

After considering strengths and limitations, potentials of the present study include revealing how the intake of specific micronutrients affects glucose biomarkers and lipid profile levels in individuals. Understanding these associations can provide valuable insights into the role of micronutrients in metabolic health. By comparing the micronutrient intake of overweight/obese individuals with that of non-overweight individuals (controls), this study can establish a potential link between micronutrient intake and weight status. This can contribute to developing targeted interventions for obesity prevention and management. Thus, the ultimate goal of this study was to provide evidence-based recommendations for improving metabolic health and reducing the risk of overweight/obesity.

Finally, the predominant limitation of this study was that as a case-control study, the design can identify associations but cannot determine causality. Various confounding factors, such as overall diet quality, physical activity levels, and genetic predispositions, may influence the observed relationships. Addressing these confounding factors and considering potential biases are crucial to strengthen the study's findings. Additionally, accurately assessing dietary intake can be challenging due to reliance on self-reported data, recall bias, and variations in portion sizes and food composition. Overcoming these challenges requires meticulous study design, robust data collection methods, and appropriate statistical analyses.

5. Conclusion

The results of our study add to the evidence of the role of dietary micronutrient adequacy in people with overweight and obesity, in line with the double burden of malnutrition. The association observed between INQ of vitamin C and magnesium with respect to both obesity criteria (BMI and BSA) highlights the importance of these two micronutrients. Possible mechanisms need to be further explored and should be followed in the following cohort-design studies. In conclusion, our study highlighted the role of dietary adequacy regarding micronutrient intake in association with overweight/obesity

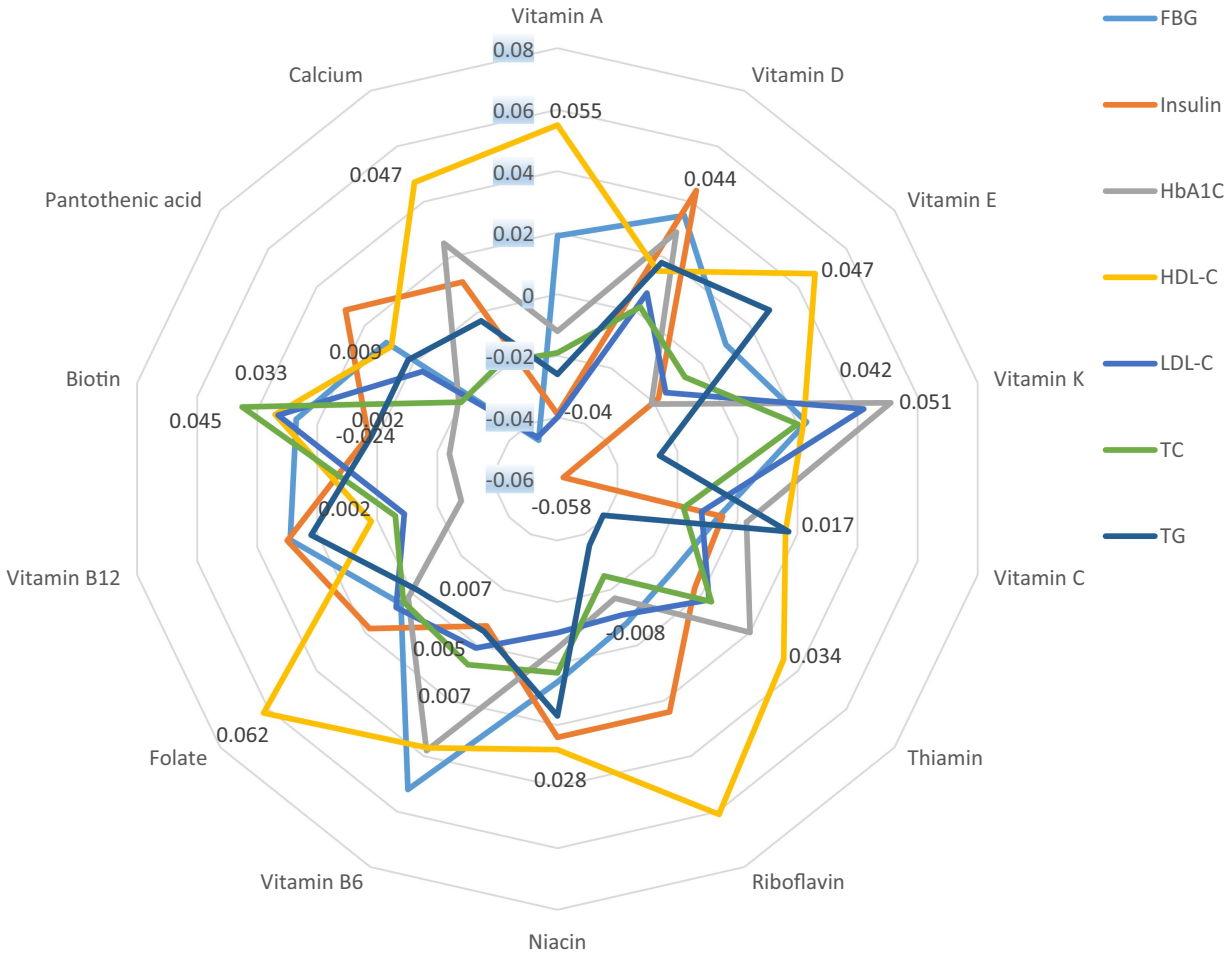


FIGURE 1
Partial correlation* between INQs and blood glucose handling markers and lipid profile controlling for age, gender, education, smoking, alcohol, marital status, regular physical activity, history of CVD, type 2 diabetes, and hypertension. INQ, Index of nutritional quality; FBG, Fasting blood glucose; HbA1C, Glycated hemoglobin; LDL-C, Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol; TC, Total cholesterol; TG, Triglycerides; HDL-C, High-density lipoprotein cholesterol. * Only significant values are shown. Results regarding micronutrients that had no significant correlation with any of the indicators and bivariate correlation models are shown in Supplementary Table S1.

and considers the use of the INQ to be preferable to the use of micronutrient intake alone to assess nutritional status. In addition, considering different definitions (classifications) of obesity may affect the results; therefore, considering the most suitable methods of defining obesity, including body composition analysis along with the more traditional BMI or BSA, would be necessary.

Data availability statement

The data presented in this study are available on request from the corresponding author. Due to our institute's rules and laws, the data are not publicly available.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Arak University of Medical Science Ethics Committee, Arak, Iran, approved the study protocol (Ethics Committee No. IR.ARAKMU.REC.1398.094). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

FV designed the study, performed the statistical analyses, and interpreted the data. WR was involved in the data collection. FV and SHD drafted the manuscript. TB provided expertise and oversight on the intellectual content. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank Dr. Diyako Rahmani for the technical editing of the article.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1148183/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Saghafi-Asl M, Mirmajidi S, Asghari Jafarabadi M, Vahid F, Shivappa N, Hébert JR, et al. The association of dietary patterns with dietary inflammatory index, systemic inflammation, and insulin resistance, in apparently healthy individuals with obesity. *Sci Rep*. (2021) 11:7515. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-86993-7

2. Mehrzad R. Chapter 4 -Etiology of obesity In: R. Mehrzad editor. *Obesity*: Elsevier (2020). 43–54. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-818839-2.00004-1

3. Gholamalizadeh M, Rastgoo S, Doaei S, Vahid F, Malmir H, Ashoori N, et al. Index of nutritional quality (INQ) and the risk of obesity in male adolescents: a case-control study. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2021) 199:1701–6. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02297-3

4. Pieniak Z, Pérez-Cueto F, Verbeke W. Association of overweight and obesity with interest in healthy eating, subjective health and perceived risk of chronic diseases in three European countries. *Appetite*. (2009) 53:399–406. doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2009.08.009

5. Biener A, Cawley J, Meyerhoefer C. The high and rising costs of obesity to the US health care system. *J Gen Intern Med*. (2017) 32:6–8. doi: 10.1007/s11606-016-3968-8

6. Singh S, Khera R, Sandborn WJ. Obesity is associated with worse outcomes in hospitalized patients with inflammatory bowel diseases: a Nationwide analysis: 591. *Off J Am Coll Gastroenterol*. (2016) 111:S271. doi: 10.14309/00000434-201610001-00591

7. Harris C, Abougergi M, Wright S. Clinical outcomes among morbidly obese patients hospitalized with diabetic foot complications. *Clin Obes*. (2019) 9:e12285. doi: 10.1111/cob.12285

8. Yaegashi M, Jean R, Zuriqat M, Noack S, Homel P. Outcome of morbid obesity in the intensive care unit. *J Intensive Care Med*. (2005) 20:147–54. doi: 10.1177/0885066605275314

9. Withrow D, Alter DA. The economic burden of obesity worldwide: a systematic review of the direct costs of obesity. *Obes Rev*. (2011) 12:131–41. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-789X.2009.00712.x

10. Hill A. Social and psychological factors in obesity. *Obesity: Science to practice* (2009):347–366.

11. Xiao Q, Garaulet M, Scheer FA. Meal timing and obesity: interactions with macronutrient intake and chronotype. *Int J Obes*. (2019) 43:1701–11. doi: 10.1038/s41366-018-0284-x

12. Hawley JA, Sassone-Corsi P, Zierath JR. Chrono-nutrition for the prevention and treatment of obesity and type 2 diabetes: from mice to men. *Diabetologia*. (2020) 63:2253–9. doi: 10.1007/s00125-020-05238-w

13. Dreon DM, Frey-Hewitt B, Ellsworth N, Williams PT, Terry RB, Wood PD. Dietary fat: carbohydrate ratio and obesity in middle-aged men. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (1988) 47:995–1000. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/47.6.995

14. Brunner E, Wunsch H, Marmot M. What is an optimal diet? Relationship of macronutrient intake to obesity, glucose tolerance, lipoprotein cholesterol levels and the metabolic syndrome in the Whitehall II study. *Int J Obes*. (2001) 25:45–53. doi: 10.1038/sj.ijo.0801543

15. García OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. *Nutr Rev*. (2009) 67:559–72. doi: 10.1111/j.1753-4887.2009.00228.x

16. Williams AM, Guo J, Addo OY, Ismaily S, Namaste SML, Oaks BM, et al. Intraindividual double burden of overweight or obesity and micronutrient deficiencies or anemia among women of reproductive age in 17 population-based surveys. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2020) 112:468S–77S. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqaa118

17. García OP. Effect of vitamin a deficiency on the immune response in obesity. *Proc Nutr Soc*. (2012) 71:290–7. doi: 10.1017/S0029665112000079

18. Alshwaiyat NM, Ahmad A, Wan Hassan WMR, Al-Jamal HAN. Association between obesity and iron deficiency (review). *Exp Ther Med*. (2021) 22:1268. doi: 10.3892/etm.2021.10703

19. Soheilipour F, Ebrahimian M, Pishgahroudsari M, Hajian M, Amirkashani D, Ordooei M, et al. The prevalence of zinc deficiency in morbidly obese patients before and after different types of bariatric surgery. *BMC Endocr Disord*. (2021) 21:107. doi: 10.1186/s12902-021-00763-0

20. Vranić L, Mikolašević I, Milić S. Vitamin D deficiency: consequence or cause of obesity? *Medicina*. (2019) 55:541. doi: 10.3390/medicina55090541

21. San-Cristobal R, Navas-Carretero S, Martínez-González MÁ, Ordovas JM, Martínez JA. Contribution of macronutrients to obesity: implications for precision nutrition. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. (2020) 16:305–20. doi: 10.1038/s41574-020-0346-8

22. Mariani E, Cornacchiola V, Polidori MC, Mangialasche F, Malavolta M, Cecchetti R, et al. Antioxidant enzyme activities in healthy old subjects: influence of age, gender and zinc status. *Biogerontology*. (2006) 7:391–8. doi: 10.1007/s10522-006-9054-6

23. Mantzoros CS, Prasad AS, Beck FWJ, Grabowski S, Kaplan J, Adair C, et al. Zinc may regulate serum leptin concentrations in humans. *J Am Coll Nutr*. (1998) 17:270–5. doi: 10.1080/07315724.1998.10718758

24. Blaner WS. Vitamin a signaling and homeostasis in obesity, diabetes, and metabolic disorders. *Pharmacol Ther*. (2019) 197:153–78. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2019.01.006

25. Engin A. Diet-induced obesity and the mechanism of leptin resistance. *Obes Lipotoxicity*. (2017) 960:381–97. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-48382-5_16

26. Liu D, Archer N, Duesing K, Hannan G, Keast R. Mechanism of fat taste perception: association with diet and obesity. *Prog Lipid Res*. (2016) 63:41–9. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2016.03.002

27. Kadowaki T, Hara K, Yamauchi T, Terauchi Y, Tobe K, Nagai R. Molecular mechanism of insulin resistance and obesity. *Exp Biol Med*. (2003) 228:1111–7. doi: 10.1177/153537020322801003

28. Vahid F, Rahmani D, Davoodi SH. The correlation between serum inflammatory, antioxidant, glucose handling biomarkers, and dietary antioxidant index (DAI) and the role of DAI in obesity/overweight causation: population-based case–control study. *Int J Obes*. (2021) 45:2591–9. doi: 10.1038/s41366-021-00944-w

29. Vahid F, Jalili M, Rahmani W, Nasiri Z, Bohn T. A higher healthy eating index is associated with decreased markers of inflammation and lower odds for being overweight/obese based on a case-control study. *Nutrients*. (2022) 14:5127. doi: 10.3390/nu14235127

30. Vahid F, Rahmani D, Davoodi SH. Validation of dietary antioxidant index (DAI) and investigating the relationship between DAI and the odds of gastric cancer. *Nutr Metab*. (2020) 17:102. doi: 10.1186/s12986-020-00529-w

31. Mosteller RD. Simplified calculation of body-surface area. *N Engl J Med*. (1987) 317:1098. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198710223171717

32. Mehrdad M, Vahid F, Eftekhari MH. Nutritional Quality's key role in the odds of overweight in adults with rs9939609 polymorphism of FTO gene- the role of manganese and vitamin D. *Am J Med Sci*. (2020) 360:678–85. doi: 10.1016/j.amjms.2020.06.027

33. Otelea MR, Rascu A. Vitamin D intake and obesity in occupational asthma patients and the need for supplementation. *Endocr Metab Immune Disord Drug Targets*. (2018) 18:565–72. doi: 10.2174/1871530318666180628121321

34. Kamińska S, Pikala M, Dziankowska-Zaborszczyk E, Bielecki W, Rębowska E, Kozakiewicz K, et al. Vitamin D - dietary intake, supplementation and metabolic status of polish adults. *Int J Occup Med Environ Health*. (2020) 33:107–18. doi: 10.13075/ijomeh.1896.01400

35. BARREA L, FRIAS-TORAL E, PUGLIESE G, GARCIA-VELASQUEZ E, de LOS ANGELES CARIGNANO M, SAVASTANO S, et al. Vitamin D in obesity and obesity-related diseases: an overview. *Minerva Endocrinol (Torino)*. (2021) 46:177–92. doi: 10.23736/S2724-6507.20.03299-X

36. Samouda H, De Beaufort C, Gilson G, Schritz A, Vaillant M, Ghaddhab C, et al. Relationship of oxidative stress to visceral adiposity in youth and role played by vitamin D. *Pediatr Diabetes*. (2020) 21:758–65. doi: 10.1111/pedi.13055

37. Iddir M, Brito A, Dingeo G, Fernandez Del Campo SS, Samouda H, La Frano MR, et al. Strengthening the immune system and reducing inflammation and oxidative stress through diet and nutrition: considerations during the COVID-19 crisis. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:1562. doi: 10.3390/nu12061562

38. Wannamethee SG, Lowe GD, Rumley A, Bruckdorfer KR, Whincup PH. Associations of vitamin C status, fruit and vegetable intakes, and markers of inflammation and hemostasis. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2006) 83:567–74. doi: 10.1093/ajcn.83.3.567

39. Jacob K, Periago MJ, Böhm V, Berruezo GR. Influence of lycopene and vitamin C from tomato juice on biomarkers of oxidative stress and inflammation. *Br J Nutr*. (2008) 99:137–46. doi: 10.1017/S0007114507791894

40. Vahid F, Rahmani D. Can an anti-inflammatory diet be effective in preventing or treating viral respiratory diseases? A systematic narrative review. *Clin Nutr ESPEN*. (2021) 43:9–15. doi: 10.1016/j.clnesp.2021.04.009

41. Fernández-Sánchez A, Madrigal-Santillán E, Bautista M, Esquivel-Soto J, Morales-González Á, Esquivel-Chirino C, et al. Inflammation, oxidative stress, and obesity. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2011) 12:3117–32. doi: 10.3390/ijms12053117

42. Woodside JV, Draper J, Lloyd A, McKinley MC. Use of biomarkers to assess fruit and vegetable intake. *Proc Nutr Soc*. (2017) 76:308–15. doi: 10.1017/S0029665117000325

43. Waddell IS, Orfila C. Dietary fiber in the prevention of obesity and obesity-related chronic diseases: from epidemiological evidence to potential molecular mechanisms. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. (2022) 26:1–16. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2022.2061909

44. Saini RK, Prasad P, Lokesh V, Shang X, Shin J, Keum Y-S, et al. Carotenoids: dietary sources, extraction, encapsulation, bioavailability, and health benefits-a review of recent advancements. *Antioxidants*. (2022) 11:795. doi: 10.3390/antiox11040795

45. Bohn T, Bonet ML, Borel P, Keijer J, Landrier J-F, Milisav I, et al. Mechanistic aspects of carotenoid health benefits – where are we now? *Nutr Res Rev*. (2021) 34:276–302. doi: 10.1017/S0954422421000147

46. Abdali D, Samson SE, Grover AK. How effective are antioxidant supplements in obesity and diabetes? *Med Princ Pract*. (2015) 24:201–15. doi: 10.1159/000375305

47. Garcia-Diaz DF, Lopez-Legarrea P, Quintero P, Martinez JA. Vitamin C in the treatment and/or prevention of obesity. *J Nutr Sci Vitaminol*. (2014) 60:367–79. doi: 10.3177/jnsv.60.367

48. Ellulu MS. Obesity, cardiovascular disease, and role of vitamin C on inflammation: a review of facts and underlying mechanisms. *Inflammopharmacology*. (2017) 25:313–28. doi: 10.1007/s10787-017-0314-7

49. Geiger H, Wanner C. Magnesium in disease. *Clin Kidney J*. (2012) 5:i25–38. doi: 10.1093/ndtplus/sfr165

50. Volpe SL. Magnesium in disease prevention and overall health. *Adv Nutr*. (2013) 4:378S–83S. doi: 10.3945/an.112.003483

51. Takaya J, Higashino H, Kobayashi Y. Intracellular magnesium and insulin resistance. *Magnes Res*. (2004) 17:126–36. Available at: https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15319146/

52. Cruz KJC, de Oliveira ARS, Pinto DP, Morais JBS, da Silva LF, Colli C, et al. Influence of magnesium on insulin resistance in obese women. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2014) 160:305–10. doi: 10.1007/s12011-014-0044-2

53. Gröber U, Schmidt J, Kisters K. Magnesium in prevention and therapy. *Nutrients*. (2015) 7:8199–226. doi: 10.3390/nu7095388

54. Piuri G, Zocchi M, Della Porta M, Ficara V, Manoni M, Zuccotti GV, et al. Magnesium in obesity, metabolic syndrome, and type 2 diabetes. *Nutrients*. (2021) 13:320. doi: 10.3390/nu13020320

55. Cazzola R, Della Porta M, Manoni M, Iotti S, Pinotti L, Maier JA. Going to the roots of reduced magnesium dietary intake: a tradeoff between climate changes and sources. *Heliyon*. (2020) 6:e05390. doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e05390

56. Nielsen FH. Magnesium deficiency and increased inflammation: current perspectives. *J Inflamm Res*. (2018) 11:25–34. doi: 10.2147/JIR.S136742

57. Shayanfar M, Vahid F, Faghfoori Z, Davoodi SH, Goodarzi R. The association between index of nutritional quality (INQ) and glioma and evaluation of nutrient intakes of these patients: a case-control study. *Nutr Cancer*. (2018) 70:213–20. doi: 10.1080/01635581.2018.1412469

58. Vahid F, Rahmani G, Jafari Naeini A, Falahnejad H, Davoodi SH. The association between index of nutritional quality (INQ) and gastric Cancer and evaluation of nutrient intakes of gastric Cancer patients: a case-control study. *Int J Cancer Manag*. (2018) 11:e9747. doi: 10.5812/ijcm.9747

59. Vahid F, Hatami M, Sadeghi M, Ameri F, Faghfoori Z, Davoodi SH. The association between the index of nutritional quality (INQ) and breast cancer and the evaluation of nutrient intake of breast cancer patients: a case-control study. *Nutrition*. (2018) 45:11–6. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2017.06.011

60. Alami F, Mohseni GK, Ahmadzadeh M, Vahid F, Gholamalizadeh M, Masoumvand M, et al. The association between fasting blood sugar and index of nutritional quality in adult women. *Front Nutr*. (2022) 9:883672. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.883672

61. Ozcaliskan Ilkay H, Sahin H, Tanriverdi F, Samur G. Association between magnesium status, dietary magnesium intake, and metabolic control in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Am Coll Nutr*. (2019) 38:31–9. doi: 10.1080/07315724.2018.1476194

10.3389/fnut.2023.1148183

Glossary

CVD	Cardiovascular Disease
T2D	Type 2 Diabetes
WHO	World Health Organization
BMI	Body Mass Index
BSA	Body Surface Are
FFQ	Food Frequency Questionnaire
FBG	Fasting Blood Glucose
HbA1C	Glycated Hemoglobin
LDL-C	Low-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol
TG	Triglycerides
HDL-C	High-Density Lipoprotein Cholesterol
INQ	Index of Nutritional Quality
RDA	Recommended Dietary Allowance
AI	Adequate Intake
DRI	Dietary Reference Intake
OR	Odds Ratio
CI	Confidence Interval
SD	Standard Deviation
ROS	Reactive Oxygen Species

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 12 July 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1154239

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Ellen E. Blaak,
Maastricht University, Netherlands

REVIEWED BY
Maretha Opperman,
Cape Peninsula University of Technology, South Africa
Xinli Li,
Nanjing Medical University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Dongmei Di
ddm5122@163.com

†These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

RECEIVED 30 January 2023
ACCEPTED 26 June 2023
PUBLISHED 12 July 2023

CITATION
Wang M, Tang R, Zhou R, Qian Y and Di D (2023) The protective effect of serum carotenoids on cardiovascular disease: a cross-sectional study from the general US adult population.
Front. Nutr. 10:1154239.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1154239

The protective effect of serum carotenoids on cardiovascular disease: a cross-sectional study from the general US adult population

Min Wang†, Renzhe Tang†, Rui Zhou, Yongxiang Qian and Dongmei Di*

Department of Cardiothoracic Surgery, The Third Affiliated Hospital of Soochow University, Changzhou, Jiangsu Province, China

Background: Cardiovascular disease (CVD) has become a key global health issue. Serum carotenoids are associated with CVD, while their effects on different diseases remain unclear. Herein, the relationship between the concentration of serum carotenoid and the CVD risk was investigated using nationwide adult samples obtained from the USA.

Materials and methods: Data of National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) in 2001–2006 were employed. The association of serum carotenoids (total, lycopene, β-carotene, α-carotene, lutein/zeaxanthin, and β-cryptoxanthin) with CVD was explored by using multivariate logistic, linear and weighted quantile sum (WQS) regression analyses. Eventually, data from 12,424 volunteers were analyzed for this study.

Results: Multivariate model data showed that lutein/zeaxanthin, α-carotene, lycopene, and β-cryptoxanthin were negatively associated with the prevalence of CVD (p <0.05). In comparison with the first quartile, the fourth quartile was associated with α-carotene ([OR]=0.61 [0.47–0.79]), β-cryptoxanthin (OR=0.67 [0.50–0.89]), lutein (OR=0.69 [0.54–0.86]), and lycopene (OR=0.53 [0.41–0.67]). WQS analysis revealed that the combination of serum carotenoids had negative correlation with the prevalence of total CVD (OR=0.88, 95% CI: 0.85–0.92, p <0.001). Additionally, dose–response analysis demonstrated a negative linear association of hypertension with all the carotenoids involved (p >0.05 for non-linearity).

Conclusion: The concentration of serum carotenoids had negative correlation with the prevalence of CVD, with a more significant negative effect against heart attack and stroke.

KEYWORDS

serum carotenoids, cardiovascular disease, coronary heart disease, lycopene, NHANES, WQS

1. Introduction

CVD involves the blood vessels or heart and include congestive heart failure (CHF), coronary heart disease (CHD), rheumatic heart disease, heart attack, peripheral artery disease, angina, and stroke. Indeed, the CVD-caused death cases worldwide reached 17.8 million in 2019 and may increase to 23 million by 2030 (1, 2). Epidemiological evidence has suggested that the CVD risk is negatively correlated with the diet quality (3).

In terms of nutrition and health, some carotenoids can be used as vitamin A precursors, where α-carotene, β-carotene and β-cryptoxanthin can be converted to vitamin A. In daily diet, carotenoids can be obtained from lettuce, carrots, tomatoes and oranges (4). Carotenoids can be divided into hydrocarbon carotenoids and oxygen-containing derivatives of hydrocarbon carotenoids according to the chemical structure. Hydrocarbon carotenoids include lycopene, β-carotene, and α-carotene, and oxygenated derivatives of hydrocarbon carotenoids (e.g., xanthophylls, neoxanthin, violet xanthin, lutein, and β-cryptoxanthin) (5, 6). Carotenoids have antioxidant activity, which can prevent and treat CVD. In addition, carotenoids may be involved in cellular signaling pathways correlated with inflammation and oxidative stress (OS), thereby inhibiting OS and inflammation (7). It has been demonstrated that the total concentration of carotenoid in blood lower than 1,000 nmol/L is related to a high risk of chronic diseases (8). Epidemiological studies have shown that 2–20 mg of lycopene intake per day can effectively prevent CVD (9). The effects on atherosclerosis and hypertension are even more pronounced (9, 10). Nevertheless, some studies have delivered different conclusions. Specifically, the correlation of increased carotenoid intake and reduced CVD risk remains controversial. A non-linear dose–response meta-analysis showed that the risk of cardiovascular death did not change with increasing dietary β-carotene intake (11). However, β-carotene was associated with increased all-cause mortality in another study of beta carotene supplements, and one-time beta carotene use was positively associated with cardiovascular events. Hence, treatment by β-carotene alone is not recommended for CVD (12). Indeed, the use of carotenoids or vitamin E supplements to counteract CVD or carcinoma has been opposed (13, 14).

This study aims to investigate the correlation of the serum level of carotenoids with the CVD risk by using nationwide adult samples obtained from the USA. Specifically, data of National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) in 2001–2006 were utilized to assess the effect of serum carotenoids on CVD.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Experimental design

The NHANES is a nationwide survey aiming to the evaluate nutritional status and health of the population. It was executed by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) of the USA. This study combined interview and physical examination (15). The interviews covered various fields, including health, diet demographic, and socioeconomic information. Informed consent was obtained from each participant and approval of the NHANES protocol was obtained from the NCHS Research Ethics Review Committee. From 2001 to 2006, a total of 31,509 individuals participated in NHANES. 9,331 of the 31,509 participants were excluded as they had no data on serum carotenoids. Meanwhile, participants aged below 18 years old were excluded. Additionally, pregnant participants were excluded. Eventually, data from 12,424 adults from NHEANES were included in this analysis (Supplementary Figure S1).

2.2. Measurement of carotenoid concentrations

Serum levels of β-carotene, lycopene, lutein/zeaxanthin, α-carotene, and β-cryptoxanthin were measured by using high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) for NHANES 2001–2002 and 2005–2006, while the serum levels of six carotenoids were determined by utilizing a comparable HPLC method for NHANES 2002–2003. This method was performed based on multiwavelength photodiode absorbance (absorbance = 450 nm). NHANES 2003–2004 data were converted to equivalent carotenoid measurements by HPLC using a regression method. Total carotenoid concentrations in serum were determined based on the serum levels of the five carotenoids mentioned above. Protocols and quality control were designed accordingly (16, 17).

2.3. Determination of covariates

In the NHANES study, household interviews (using standardized questionnaire) and medical assessments were employed to collect data. Age, gender, education level, household income race, smoking and alcohol drinking history, physical activity, BMI, energy intake level, hyperlipidemia, diabetes and hypertension of the participants were obtained based on previous studies with confounding covariates for CVD.

In terms of race and ethnicity, the participants were grouped as "Mexican American," "Other Hispanic," "Non-Hispanic White," "Black "and "other." In terms of education levels, the participants were grouped as "less than high school," "high school," and "high school and above." Poverty was determined based on the household income-to-poverty ratio (household income-to-poverty ratio < 1 indicates poverty). In terms of smoking history, participants who smoked less than 100 cigarettes during lifetime were categorized as never smokers, participants who smoked over 100 cigarettes during lifetime were categorized as current smokers, and participants who smoked more than 100 cigarettes but had quit were categorized as former smokers. In terms of drinking history, the participants were grouped as 'no drinking', 'low to moderate drinking' (less than two drinks and one drink daily for the male and the female, respectively), and 'heavy drinking' (more than two drinks and one drink daily for the male and the female, respectively). The energy intake was defined as the average of dietary intake in 2 days. In terms of physical activity, the participants were grouped as 'inactive', 'insufficiently active' and 'active'. Hypertension and diabetes were identified based on self-reported histories of physician-diagnosed hypertension (yes or no), physician-diagnosed diabetes (yes or no), anti-hypertensive medications (yes or no), and anti-hyperglycemic medications (yes or no).

2.4. Statistical analysis

National estimates were effectively generated using weighted analyses, and CDC guidance was followed with adjustment for

TABLE 1 Survey-weighted features of participants with available data on serum levels of all carotenoids involved in NHANES 2001–2006 (n =12,424).

Characteristics	*N* (%)
Age, %	
18–39 years old	4,023 (32.38)
40–59 years old	3,972 (31.97)
≥60 years old	4,429 (35.65)
Male, %	6,308 (50.77)
Race/ethnicity, %	
Mexican American	2,510 (20.20)
Other Hispanic	431 (3.47)
Non-Hispanic White	6,534 (52.59)
Non-Hispanic Black	2,485 (20.00)
Others	464 (3.73)
Education level, %	
Below high school	3,622 (29.15)
High school	3,018 (24.29)
Above high school	5,784 (46.56)
Family income-to-poverty ratio, %	
≤1.0	2,156 (17.83)
1.1–3.0	4,935 (40.82)
>3.0	5,000 (41.35)
Smoking history, %	
Never smoker	6,238 (50.21)
Former smoker	3,322 (26.74)
Current smoker	2,864 (23.05)
Drinking history, %	
Nondrinker	2,921 (23.51)
Low-to-moderate drinker	8,460 (68.09)
Heavy drinker	1,043 (8.40)
Body mass index, kg/m^2	
<25.0	3,839 (30.90)
25.0–29.9	4,460 (35.90)
>29.9	4,125 (33.20)
Physical activity, %	
Inactive	3,476 (27.98)
Insufficiently active	6,090 (49.02)
Active	2,858 (23)
Energy intake, kcal/day	
Low	5,240 (42.18)
Adequate	4,539 (36.53)
High	2,645 (21.29)
Hypercholesterolemia, %	4,539 (34.35)
Hypertension, %	4,141 (33.33)
Diabetes, %	1,302 (10.48)
Carotenoids supplement use, %	3,512 (28.27)
Congestive heart failure, %	428 (3.44)
Coronary heart disease, %	587 (4.72)
Angina, %	467 (3.76)
Heart attack, %	603 (4.85)
Stroke, %	475 (3.82)
Cardiovascular disease, %	1,527 (12.29)

Data are expressed in the form of n (percentage); sampling weights are used to calculate demographic data; n and percentages denote the sample number and the survey-weighted value, respectively.

over-sampling of minority subgroups. Continuous and categorical variables were expressed as median (interquartile spacing) and absolute values (percentages), respectively. NHANES 2001–2006 correlation coefficients of serum and dietary levels of carotenoids in adults were determined by utilizing the Spearman correlation method. The interquartile spacing of serum levels of carotenoids was determined according to the distribution of the target population. The data were log-transformed and divided into quartiles, wherein the lowest quartile was regarded as the benchmark. The inter-group differences of categorical variables, non-normally distributed continuous variables, and normally distributed continuous variables were assessed by utilizing one-way ANOVA test, Kruskal-Wallis test and $\chi 2$ test, respectively.

Two statistical models were developed in this study. Specifically, Model 1 was adjusted for gender (male or female), age (18–39, 40–59, or ≥60), and race; Model 2 was adjusted for Model 1 and education level, household income (income-to-poverty ratio ≤ 1.0, 1.1–3.0, or >3.0), smoking history, drinking history, BMI (<25.0 kg/m^2, 25.0–29.9 kg/m^2, or > 29.9 kg/m^2), energy intake level (low, adequate, or high), physical activity, hypertension, diabetes, hypercholesterolemia, and supplement use (yes or no).

The correlation of the total carotenoid levels with CVD-related outcomes was assessed by using weighted quantile sum (WQS) regression. Herein, a weight in an index, which indicates the contribution to the overall protective association, was assigned to each carotenoid. In the model, 40% of the data was assigned to the training set and 60% to the validation set, meanwhile the training set was bootstrapped 1,000 times to maximize the likelihood function of the linear model. The proposed WQS regression model was exposed to adjustment for the factors mentioned above. Serum level of one single carotenoid ≥0.1 was regarded as a significant contributor. The dose–response correlation of carotenoids in serum and the prevalence of CVD was explored by using a restricted cubic spline (RCS) regression model with different percentiles (10th, 50th, and 90th). ANOVA was used to clarify the nonlinearity. R software was employed for all statistical analyses. $p < 0.05$ (two-sided) denoted statistical significance.

3. Results

3.1. Baseline features of the participants

50.77% of the 12,424 participants enrolled were male and the overall CVD-weighted prevalence was 12.9%. Table 1 shows the survey-weighted health and sociodemographic features of the respondents.

TABLE 2 ORs (95% CIs) of CVD prevalence among adults in NHANES 2001–2006.

	Carotenoids in serum (μg/dL)				
	Quartile 1	Quartile 2	Quartile 3	Quartile 4	P_{trend}
α-Carotene					
Crude	1 [xx]	0.90 (0.75–1.09)	0.82 (0.67–1.00)	0.61 (0.49–0.75)	<0.001
Model 1	1 [xx]	0.72 (0.59–0.87)	0.57 (0.46–0.69)	0.40 (0.32–0.49)	<0.001
Model 2	1 [xx]	0.75 (0.60–0.93)	0.72 (0.58–0.88)	0.61 (0.47–0.79)	0.001
β-Carotene					
Crude	1 [xx]	0.96 (0.80–1.16)	1.03 (0.89–1.18)	0.94 (0.79–1.12)	0.616
Model 1	1 [xx]	0.80 (0.65–0.97)	0.65 (0.55–0.76)	0.46 (0.39–0.55)	<0.001
Model 2	1 [xx]	0.87 (0.70–1.08)	0.84 (0.70–1.02)	0.73 (0.59–0.91)	0.008
β-Cryptoxanthin					
Crude	1 [xx]	0.70 (0.60–0.80)	0.60 (0.53–0.69)	0.49 (0.40–0.61)	<0.001
Model 1	1 [xx]	0.72 (0.61–0.85)	0.59 (0.51–0.68)	0.43 (0.34–0.54)	<0.001
Model 2	1 [xx]	0.84 (0.68–1.03)	0.74 (0.62–0.88)	0.67 (0.50–0.89)	0.002
Lutein/zeaxanthin					
Crude	1 [xx]	0.79 (0.67–0.93)	0.72 (0.61–0.84)	0.76 (0.65–0.89)	<0.001
Model 1	1 [xx]	0.69 (0.56–0.85)	0.55 (0.46–0.65)	0.48 (0.39–0.58)	<0.001
Model 2	1 [xx]	0.77 (0.61–0.98)	0.66 (0.52–0.82)	0.69 (0.54–0.86)	<0.001
Lycopene					
Crude	1 [xx]	0.46 (0.38–0.56)	0.34 (0.29–0.40)	0.23 (0.18–0.29)	<0.001
Model 1	1 [xx]	0.66 (0.54–0.79)	0.57 (0.47–0.68)	0.41 (0.33–0.52)	<0.001
Model 2	1 [Reference]	0.76 (0.64–0.91)	0.68 (0.56–0.82)	0.53 (0.41–0.67)	<0.001
Total carotenoids					
Crude	1 [xx]	0.63 (0.53–0.75)	0.58 (0.48–0.69)	0.46 (0.38–0.54)	<0.001
Model 1	1 [xx]	0.65 (0.54–0.78)	0.58 (0.48–0.71)	0.36 (0.30–0.43)	<0.001
Model 2	1 [xx]	0.73 (0.61–0.87)	0.75 (0.60–0.93)	0.55 (0.45–0.68)	<0.001

3.2. Distribution and concentration of serum levels and dietary intake of carotenoids

The baseline distribution and serum levels of the carotenoids involved are summarized in Supplementary Table S1. As observed, the serum levels of β-carotene, lutein/zeaxanthin, lycopene, β-cryptoxanthin, and α-carotene were 23.56, 19.62, 15.75, 9.38, and 4.41 μg/dl, respectively. The total concentration of serum carotenoids was 72.71 μg/dl. The mean concentrations of dietary lycopene, β-carotene, lutein and zeaxanthin, α-carotene, and β-cryptoxanthin were 6,216.10, 1,931.16, 1,386.18, 372.00, and 137.90 μg/dl, respectively. The Spearman correlation coefficients of carotenoids in serum were 0.19–0.76, indicating a moderate to strong correlation. Among them, α-carotene and β-carotene showed the strongest correlation (r = 0.76; see Supplementary Figure S2).

3.3. Association of carotenoids in serum with prevalence of CVD

The serum levels of carotenoids involved were categorized into quartiles. Herein, the minimum quartile was regarded as the benchmark, and its associations with CVD prevalence were assessed. According to Table 2, carotenoids except for β-carotene were negatively related to CVD prevalence. Model 1 was generated after adjusting for age, sex, and race, and all carotenoids showed a negative association with the prevalence of CVD compared to the benchmark. Model 2 was adjusted for all other factors mentioned above on the basis of Model 1. In the Model 2, lutein/zeaxanthin (OR = 0.69, 95% CI: 0.54–0.86, $p < 0.001$) and lycopene (OR = 0.53, 95% CI: 0.41 ~ 0.67, $p < 0.001$) were significantly and negatively related to CVD prevalence, compared to the benchmark. However, the negative associations of β-cryptoxanthin, β-carotene, and α-carotene with CVD were attenuated in Model 2.

Model 1 was adjusted for age (18–39, 40–59, or ≥ 60), sex (male or female), and race (Mexican American, Other Hispanic, Non-Hispanic White, Non-Hispanic Black or Other);

Model 2 was adjusted for Model 1 plus education level (below high school, high school, or above high school), family income-to-poverty ratio (≤1.0, 1.1–3.0, or > 3.0), smoking status (never smoker, former smoker, or current smoker), drinking status (nondrinker, low-to-moderate drinker, or heavy drinker), BMI (<25.0 kg/m^2, 25.0–29.9 kg/m^2, or >29.9 kg/m^2), energy intake levels (low, adequate, or high), physical activity (inactive, insufficiently active, or active), hypercholesterolemia (yes or no), diabetes (yes or no), hypertension (yes or no), and supplement use (yes or no).

3.4. WQS regression analysis of the negative correlation of the total serum carotenoids with total and specific CVD

The association of total concentrations of serum carotenoids with various CVD-related outcomes was assessed by using WQS regression (Table 3). As observed, the combination of serum carotenoids was negatively related to the prevalence of total CVD (OR = 0.88, 95% CI: 0.85–0.92, p <0.001). In addition, the combination of serum carotenoids was also associated with the prevalence of specific CVD, with multivariable-adjusted ORs of 0.91 (95% CI: 0.85–0.98, p = 0.010) for CHF; 0.91 (95% CI, 0.86–0.96, p = 0.001) for CHD; 0.93 (95% CI, 0.87–0.99, p = 0.034) for angina; 0.88 (95% CI, 0.83–0.94, p <0.001) for heart attack; and 0.89 (95% CI, 0.84–0.95, p <0.001) for stroke. Figure 1 shows the weights of each serum carotenoid in the overall protective effects on different CVDs.

TABLE 3 WQS regression model used for assessment of the correlation of the serum carotenoids with total and specific CVD.

	OR	95% CI	p value
Total CVD	0.88	0.85–0.92	<0.001
Specific CVD			
Congestive heart failure	0.91	0.85–0.98	0.010
Coronary heart disease	0.91	0.86–0.96	0.001
Angina	0.93	0.87–0.99	0.034
Heart attack	0.88	0.83–0.94	<0.001
Stroke	0.89	0.84–0.95	<0.001

WQS, weighted quantile sum; CI, confidence interval; and OR, odds ratio. WQS regression model was exposed to adjustment for gender, race, age, household income, education level, drinking history, smoking history, BMI, physical activity, energy intake levels, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, and diabetes.

3.5. RCS analysis of the correlation of CVD with serum carotenoids

The dose–response correlation of the five carotenoids and total carotenoids with CVD prevalence was visualized by utilizing RCS regression with multivariate adjustment (Figure 2). All carotenoids and total carotenoids were negatively and linearly related to the prevalence of CVD, respectively (α-carotene: p was 0.410, Figure 2A; β-carotene: p was 0.816, Figure 2B; β-cryptoxanthin: p was 0.733, Figure 2C; lycopene: p was 0.387, Figure 2D; lutein/zeaxanthin: p was 0.285, Figure 2E; total carotenoids: p was 0.781, Figure 2F).

4. Discussion

The correlation of serum levels of carotenoids and CVD prevalence was explored. The results exhibited that the serum level of total carotenoids was negatively related to CVD. Among the five carotenoids, β-cryptoxanthin and lycopene were negatively related to

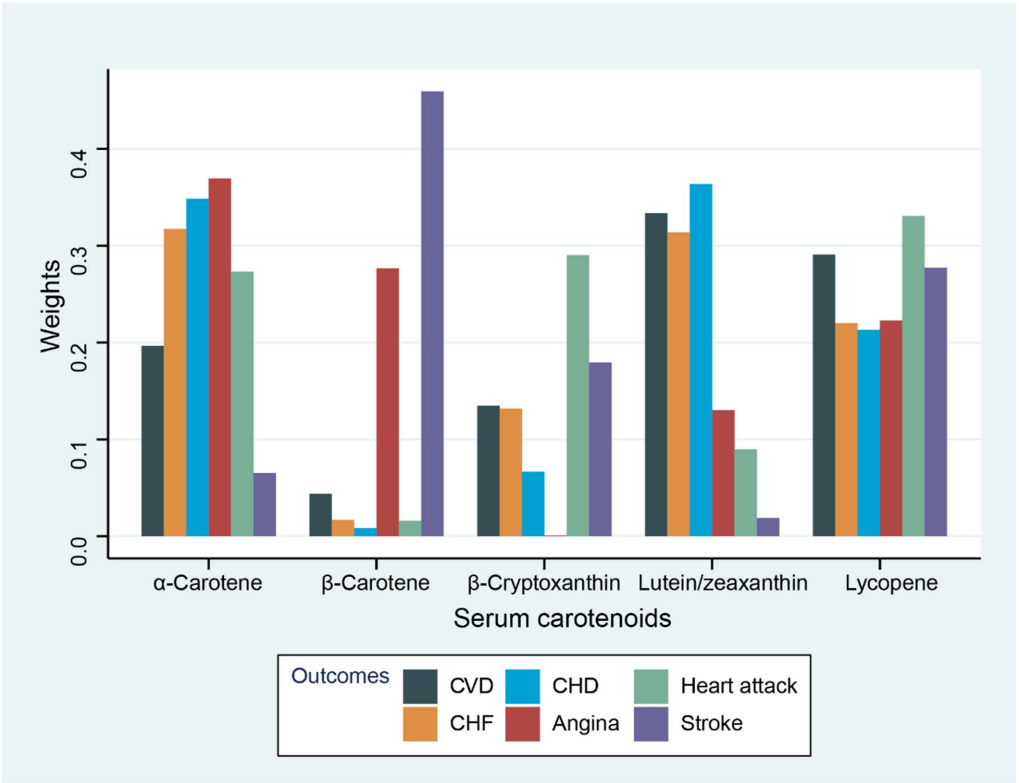


FIGURE 1
Weights from WQS regression for the serum carotenoids and CVD-related outcomes with adjustment for gender, race, age, household income, drinking history, education level, BMI, energy intake level, smoking history, physical activity, hyperlipidemia, diabetes, and hypertension.

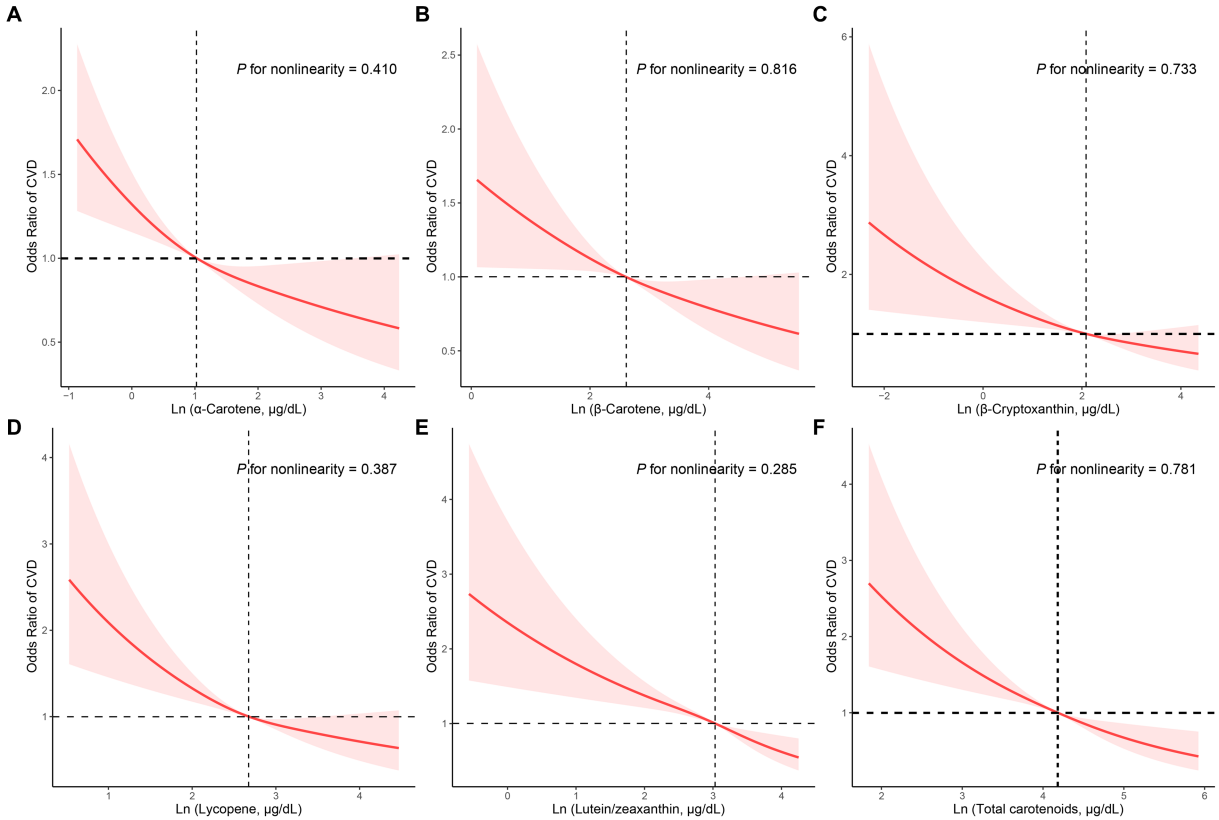


FIGURE 2
RCS analysis with multivariate adjustment of the correlation of the carotenoids and CVD prevalence. **(A)** α-Carotene, **(B)** β-Carotene, **(C)** β-Cryptoxanthin, **(D)** Lycopene, **(E)** Lutein/zeaxanthin, **(F)** Total carotenoids.

the prevalence of CVD. In addition, WQS analysis showed that serum levels of total carotenoids were related to myocardial infarction and stroke in CVD. Additionally, RCS analysis showed a linear negative correlation of serum carotenoids with CVD.

Higher dietary intake or blood carotenoid concentrations were associated with a reduced risk of cardiovascular disease (18). Previous studies have shown that the cardiovascular risk can be reduced by increasing the intake of β-carotene or serum/plasma levels of β-carotene (19). A population-based study involving middle-aged male participants shows that the risk of CHF is negatively correlated with the serum level of β-carotene (20). For α-carotene, a high serum level of α-carotene can relieve CVD (21). A stratified analysis revealed that an elevated serum level of α-carotene can trigger beneficial changes in the variability of heart rate of adults (22). As an antioxidant (23), β-Cryptoxanthin may have anti-cancer effects (24) and reduce the risk of osteoporosis (25). However, few studies discussing the correlation of β-Cryptoxanthin with CVD have been reported. A cross-sectional analysis from Mikkabi concluded that the serum level of b-cryptoxanthin is inversely proportional to the risk of atherosclerosis (26).

However, the effect of carotenoid supplements on cardiovascular disease has shown different results. A recent meta-analysis suggests that the incidence of major CVD is not related to β-carotene supplementation (27). Meanwhile, the incidence of coronary atherosclerotic heart disease has no significant association with β-carotene (12). For lycopene, most of the research is concentrated on lycopene supplements. It has been demonstrated that lycopene supplementation can deliver significant reductions in LDL cholesterol (28). In a human dietary intervention study, reductions in lipid and LDL oxidation were observed after 1 week of lycopene supplementation (10, 29). Additionally, lycopene improves the function of high-density lipoprotein (HDL) (30, 31). Lycopene in serum has beneficial effects on CHD, which is consistent with the present study, demonstrating that lycopene also exhibited beneficial effects on CHF, angina, heart attack, and stroke (32).

The present study also clarifies the role of β-Cryptoxanthin in CVD. In addition to CHD, β-Cryptoxanthin has a great effect on heart attack. However, the protection of β-Cryptoxanthin on CVD was not enhanced in Model 2 adjusted for household income, education level, and smoking history. Meanwhile, lutein/zeaxanthin may have beneficial effects on CVD by alleviating chronic inflammation in CVD patients (33). Indeed, the risks of coronary heart disease and stroke are inversely proportional to the intake or concentration of lutein/zeaxanthin (34) as lutein/zeaxanthin can improve vascular tone and endothelial function (35). Additionally, in a cohort study based on older adults, serum lutein/zeaxanthin levels were significantly associated with telomere length, which is associated with increasing age and age-related diseases such as stroke, diabetes, cardiovascular disease and cancer (36). In the present study, however, stroke had no significant correlation with lutein/zeaxanthin.

Oxidative stress (OS) plays a key role in CVD. It is also related to various abnormalities, including systemic inflammation, immune cell activation, sympathetic nervous system excitation, renal dysfunction, cardiovascular remodeling, vascular dysfunction, and endothelial

damage, by triggering redox signaling of reactive oxygen species (ROS) (37, 38). As an antioxidant, carotenoids can inhibit peroxidation, eliminate free radicals, scavenge lipid peroxyl radicals, and reduce ROS-induced damage (39). Additionally, high serum levels of carotenoids are related to low thickness of carotid intima-media, which has preventive implications for CHD (40).

Despite that the protective effect of carotenoids against CVD has been demonstrated, the specific contribution of each carotenoid to this effect remains unclear. This study revealed that serum carotenoids protect human body from CVD, with the protective effects of lutein and lycopene being well established. However, the protective effects of β-cryptoxanthin, β-carotene and α-carotene on CVD were negligible after model adjustment. Indeed, the intakes of beta-carotene and lycopene are negatively related to death, stroke, and coronary heart disease, while total carotenoid, lycopene, β-cryptoxanthin, β-carotene, and α-carotene are negatively related to all-cause mortality from CVD (18). This study indicated that the five carotenoids and total serum carotenoids have a negative linear correlation with the prevalence of CVD. WQS regression analysis indicated negative correlations of total serum carotenoids with specific CVDs, especially stroke and heart attack. However, the findings remain to be confirmed by future studies.

This study presents several advantages. First, it serves as a preliminary assessment of the overall protective effect of different carotenoids against CVDs. The protective effects of carotene, lycopene, and lutein on CVD were confirmed, while the protective effects of β-carotene, α-carotene and β- cryptoxanthin were negligible after as adjustment for education level and poverty. Second, this study was based on a large yet representative sample and the results were statistically significant. Third, WQS regression was employed to preserve statistical effects and avoid unstable regression coefficients. In addition, this approach reveals correlations between exposures and exposure-outcomes.

Nevertheless, several limitations are also noted. Due to the observational study design, no causal relationships could be determined. In other words, the causal relationship between serum levels of carotenoids and CVD prevalence has not been fully understood. Additionally, other dietary or environmental factors (e.g., artificial sweeteners, vitamin D, dietary fiber, and heavy metals) may still have influences on the conclusions even after model adjustment as carotenoids are mainly obtained from fruits and vegetables (41–44). The limitations of the WQS regression analysis may also affect the conclusions as the all-positive and all-negative dependent variables have the same effects on exposure.

5. Conclusion

With adjustment for age, race, gender, poverty, education level, smoking history, alcohol history, BMI, energy intake level, physical activity, hyperlipidemia, diabetes, and hypertension supplement, serum levels of carotenoids (total, lycopene, α-carotene, lutein/zeaxanthin, β-carotene, and β-cryptoxanthin) were negatively associated with the prevalence of CVD. However, the effect of β-carotene on CVD remains unclear. Additionally, the five serum carotenoids had inverse linear correlations with CVD prevalence. There was a strong negative correlation between serum concentrations of lycopene and the prevalence of CVDs (e.g., CHF, CHD, angina, heart attack, and stroke). Nevertheless, future studies clarifying the complex interactions between different carotenoids in serum, as well as their effects on CVDs, are of great significance.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

Ethics statement

Ethical review and approval was not required for the study on human participants in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. Written informed consent from the patients/participants or patients/participants' legal guardian/next of kin was not required to participate in this study in accordance with the national legislation and the institutional requirements.

Author contributions

MW designed the present study and performed the data analysis. RT and DD contributed equally to the writing of this article. RZ and YQ critically revised and edited the manuscript for important intellectual content. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported by the Young Talent Development plan of Changzhou Health Commission (CZQM2020034 and CZQM2020004), Young talents Science and technology project of Changzhou Health Commission (QN201913), and Social Development Projects of Changzhou Science and Technology Bureau (CE20205039).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1154239/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Amini M, Zayeri F, Salehi M. Trend analysis of cardiovascular disease mortality, incidence, and mortality-to-incidence ratio: results from global burden of disease study 2017. *BMC Public Health*. (2021) 21:401. doi: 10.1186/s12889-021-10429-0

2. Collaborators GBDCOD. Global, regional, and National age-sex-Specific Mortality for 282 causes of death in 195 countries and territories, 1980-2017: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2017. *Lancet*. (2018) 392:1736–88. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)32203-7

3. Petersen KS, Kris-Etherton PM. Diet quality assessment and the relationship between diet quality and cardiovascular disease risk. *Nutrients*. (2021) 13:4305. doi: 10.3390/nu13124305

4. Rodriguez-Concepcion M, Avalos J, Bonet ML, Boronat A, Gomez-Gomez L, Hornero-Mendez D, et al. A global perspective on carotenoids: metabolism, biotechnology, and benefits for nutrition and health. *Prog Lipid Res*. (2018) 70:62–93. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2018.04.004

5. Saini RK, Keum YS. Carotenoid extraction methods: a review of recent developments. *Food Chem*. (2018) 240:90–103. doi: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2017.07.099

6. Saini RK, Nile SH, Park SW. Carotenoids from fruits and vegetables: chemistry, analysis, occurrence, bioavailability and biological activities. *Food Res Int*. (2015) 76:735–50. doi: 10.1016/j.foodres.2015.07.047

7. Yao Y, Goh HM, Kim JE. The roles of carotenoid consumption and bioavailability in cardiovascular health. *Antioxidants*. (2021) 10:1978. doi: 10.3390/antiox10121978

8. Bohm V, Lietz G, Olmedilla-Alonso B, Phelan D, Reboul E, Banati D, et al. From carotenoid intake to carotenoid blood and tissue concentrations - implications for dietary intake recommendations. *Nutr Rev*. (2021) 79:544–73. doi: 10.1093/nutrit/nuaa008

9. Przybylska S, Tokarczyk G. Lycopene in the prevention of cardiovascular diseases. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2022) 23:1957. doi: 10.3390/ijms23041957

10. Hsieh MJ, Huang CY, Kiefer R, Lee SD, Maurya N, Velmurugan BK. Cardiovascular disease and possible ways in which lycopene acts as an efficient cardio-protectant against different cardiovascular risk factors. *Molecules*. (2022) 4:27. doi: 10.3390/molecules27103235

11. Jayedi A, Rashidy-Pour A, Parohan M, Zargar MS, Shab-Bidar S. Dietary and circulating vitamin C, vitamin E, Beta-carotene and risk of Total cardiovascular mortality: a systematic review and dose-response Meta-analysis of prospective observational studies. *Public Health Nutr*. (2019) 22:1872–87. doi: 10.1017/S1368980018003725

12. Yang J, Zhang Y, Na X, Zhao A. Beta-carotene supplementation and risk of cardiovascular disease: a systematic review and Meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Nutrients*. (2022) 14:1284. doi: 10.3390/nu14061284

13. Force USPST, Mangione CM, Barry MJ, Nicholson WK, Cabana M, Chelmow D, et al. Vitamin, mineral, and multivitamin supplementation to prevent cardiovascular disease and Cancer: us preventive services task Force recommendation statement. *JAMA*. (2022) 327:2326–33. doi: 10.1001/jama.2022.8970

14. O'connor EA, Evans CV, Ivlev I, Rushkin MC, Thomas RG, Martin A, et al. Vitamin and mineral supplements for the primary prevention of cardiovascular disease and Cancer: updated evidence report and systematic review for the us preventive services task Force. *JAMA*. (2022) 327:2334–47. doi: 10.1001/jama.2021.15650

15. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2022). National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. [Online]. Available at: Https://Www.Cdc.Gov/Nchs/Nhanes/About_Nhanes.Htm [Accessed January 30, 2023].

16. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Laboratory procedure manual. Fat soluble micronutrients (vitamins a, E and carotenoids)*. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2008).

17. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. *Laboratory procedures manual*. Atlanta, GA: Centers For Disease Control And Prevention (2005).

18. Aune D, Keum N, Giovannucci E, Fadnes LT, Boffetta P, Greenwood DC, et al. Dietary intake and blood concentrations of antioxidants and the risk of cardiovascular disease, Total Cancer, and all-cause mortality: a systematic review and dose-response Meta-analysis of prospective studies. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2018) 108:1069–91. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqy097

19. Mummidi S, Farook VS, Reddivari L, Hernandez-Ruiz J, Diaz-Badillo A, Fowler SP, et al. Serum carotenoids and pediatric metabolic index predict insulin sensitivity in Mexican American children. *Sci Rep*. (2021) 11:871. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-79387-8

20. Karppi J, Kurl S, Makikallio TH, Ronkainen K, Laukkanen JA. Serum Beta-carotene concentrations and the risk of congestive heart failure in men: a population-based study. *Int J Cardiol*. (2013) 168:1841–6. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2012.12.072

21. Zhao Z, Chen J, Ci F, Pang H, Cheng N, Xing A. Alpha-carotene: a valuable carotenoid in biological and medical research. *J Sci Food Agric*. (2022) 102:5606–17. doi: 10.1002/jsfa.11966

22. Huang Y, Chen H, Su Y, Liu H, Hu J, Hong K. Increased blood alpha-carotene, all-trans-Beta-carotene and lycopene levels are associated with beneficial changes in heart rate variability: a Cvd-stratified analysis in an adult population-based study. *Nutr J*. (2021) 20:43. doi: 10.1186/s12937-021-00700-w

23. Burri BJ, La Frano MR, Zhu C. Absorption, metabolism, and functions of beta-cryptoxanthin. *Nutr Rev*. (2016) 74:69–82. doi: 10.1093/nutrit/nuv064

24. Iskandar AR, Liu C, Smith DE, Hu KQ, Choi SW, Ausman LM, et al. Beta-Cryptoxanthin restores nicotine-reduced lung Sirt1 to Normal levels and inhibits nicotine-promoted lung tumorigenesis and emphysema in a/J mice. *Cancer Prev Res (Phila)*. (2013) 6:309–20. doi: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-12-0368

25. Sugiura M, Nakamura M, Ogawa K, Ikoma Y, Yano M. High serum carotenoids associated with lower risk for bone loss and osteoporosis in post-menopausal Japanese female subjects: prospective cohort study. *PLoS One*. (2012) 7:E52643. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0052643

26. Nakamura M, Sugiura M, Ogawa K, Ikoma Y, Yano M. Serum Beta-Cryptoxanthin and Beta-carotene derived from Satsuma mandarin and brachial-ankle pulse wave velocity: the Mikkabi cohort study. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. (2016) 26:808–14. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2016.04.001

27. Schwingshackl L, Boeing H, Stelmach-Mardas M, Gottschald M, Dietrich S, Hoffmann G, et al. Dietary supplements and risk of cause-specific death, cardiovascular disease, and Cancer: a systematic review and Meta-analysis of primary prevention trials. *Adv Nutr*. (2017) 8:27–39. doi: 10.3945/an.116.013516

28. Cheng HM, Koutsidis G, Lodge JK, Ashor A, Siervo M, Lara J. Tomato and lycopene supplementation and cardiovascular risk factors: a systematic review and Meta-analysis. *Atherosclerosis*. (2017) 257:100–8. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2017.01.009

29. Agarwal S, Rao AV. Tomato lycopene and low density lipoprotein oxidation: a human dietary intervention study. *Lipids*. (1998) 33:981–4. doi: 10.1007/s11745-998-0295-6

30. Khan UM, Sevindik M, Zarrabi A, Nami M, Ozdemir B, Kaplan DN, et al. Lycopene: food sources, biological activities, and human health benefits. *Oxidative Med Cell Longev*. (2021) 2021:2713511. doi: 10.1155/2021/2713511

31. Thies F, Masson LF, Rudd A, Vaughan N, Tsang C, Brittenden J, et al. Effect of a tomato-rich diet on markers of cardiovascular disease risk in moderately overweight, disease-free, middle-aged adults: a randomized controlled trial. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2012) 95:1013–22. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.111.026286

32. Bin-Jumah MN, Nadeem MS, Gilani SJ, Mubeen B, Ullah I, Alzarea SI, et al. Lycopene: a natural arsenal in the war against oxidative stress and cardiovascular diseases. *Antioxidants*. (2022) 11:232. doi: 10.3390/antiox11020232

33. Chung RWS, Leanderson P, Lundberg AK, Jonasson L. Lutein exerts anti-inflammatory effects in patients with coronary artery disease. *Atherosclerosis*. (2017) 262:87–93. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2017.05.008

34. Leermakers ET, Darweesh SK, Baena CP, Moreira EM, Melo Van Lent D, Tielemans MJ, et al. The effects of lutein on Cardiometabolic health across the life course: a systematic review and Meta-analysis. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2016) 103:481–94. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.115.120931

35. Hajizadeh-Sharafabad F, Ghoreishi Z, Maleki V, Tarighat-Esfanjani A. Mechanistic insights into the effect of lutein on atherosclerosis, vascular dysfunction, and related risk factors: a systematic review of in vivo, ex vivo and in vitro studies. *Pharmacol Res*. (2019) 149:104477. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2019.104477

36. Sen A, Marsche G, Freudenberger P, Schallert M, Toeglhofer AM, Nagl C, et al. Association between higher plasma lutein, zeaxanthin, and vitamin C concentrations and longer telomere length: results of the Austrian stroke prevention study. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. (2014) 62:222–9. doi: 10.1111/jgs.12644

37. Tran N, Garcia T, Aniqa M, Ali S, Ally A, Nauli SM. Endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) and the cardiovascular system: in physiology and in disease states. *Am J Biomed Sci Res*. (2022) 15:153–77.

38. Zhang PY, Xu X, Li XC. Cardiovascular diseases: oxidative damage and antioxidant protection. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci*. (2014) 18:3091–6.

39. Do Nascimento TC, Cazarin CBB, Marostica MR Jr, Mercadante AZ, Jacob-Lopes E, Zepka LQ. Microalgae carotenoids intake: influence on cholesterol levels, lipid peroxidation and antioxidant enzymes. *Food Res Int*. (2020) 128:108770. doi: 10.1016/j.foodres.2019.108770

40. Wang C, Qiu R, Cao Y, Ouyang WF, Li HB, Ling WH, et al. Higher dietary and serum carotenoid levels are associated with lower carotid intima-media thickness in middle-aged and elderly people. *Br J Nutr*. (2018) 119:590–8. doi: 10.1017/S0007114517003932

41. Chai X, Jin Y, Wei Y, Yang R. The effect of vitamin D supplementation on glycemic status and C-reactive protein levels in type 2 diabetic patients with ischemic heart disease: a protocol for systematic review and Meta-analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. (2022) 101:E32254. doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000032254

42. Debras C, Chazelas E, Sellem L, Porcher R, Druesne-Pecollo N, Esseddik Y, et al. Artificial sweeteners and risk of cardiovascular diseases: results from the prospective Nutrinet-Sante cohort. *BMJ*. (2022) 378:E071204. doi: 10.1136/bmj-2022-071204

43. Zhang Y, Dong T, Hu W, Wang X, Xu B, Lin Z, et al. Association between exposure to a mixture of phenols, pesticides, and phthalates and obesity: comparison of three statistical models. *Environ Int*. (2019) 123:325–36. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2018.11.076

44. Zhao J, Cheng W, Lu H, Shan A, Zhang Q, Sun X, et al. High fiber diet attenuate the inflammation and adverse remodeling of myocardial infarction via modulation of gut microbiota and metabolites. *Front Microbiol*. (2022) 13:1046912. doi: 10.3389/fmicb.2022.1046912

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 14 July 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1198524

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Yongting Luo,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Dinghong Zhang,
University of California, San Diego, United States
Shoudong Guo,
Weifang Medical University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Po-Jen Hsiao
✉ doc10510@aftygh.gov.tw;
✉ a2005a660820@yahoo.com.tw

RECEIVED 01 April 2023
ACCEPTED 15 May 2023
PUBLISHED 14 July 2023

CITATION
Chiu S-H, Douglas FL, Chung J-R, Wang K-Y, Chu C-F, Chou H-Y, Huang W-C, Wang T-Y, Chen W-W, Shen M-C, Liu F-C and Hsiao P-J (2023) Evaluation of the safety and potential lipid-lowering effects of oral hydrogen-rich coral calcium (HRCC) capsules in patients with metabolic syndrome: a prospective case series study.
Front. Nutr. 10:1198524.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1198524

Evaluation of the safety and potential lipid-lowering effects of oral hydrogen-rich coral calcium (HRCC) capsules in patients with metabolic syndrome: a prospective case series study

Szu-Han Chiu[1], Frank L. Douglas[2], Jia-Ru Chung[2], Kuang-Yih Wang[2], Chao-Fang Chu[2], Hsia-Yun Chou[2], Wei-Chih Huang[2], Tian-Yu Wang[3], Wen-Wen Chen[4], Min-Chung Shen[5], Feng-Cheng Liu[6] and Po-Jen Hsiao[7,8,9]*

[1]Division of Endocrinology and Metabolism, Department of Medicine, Armed Forces Taoyuan General Hospital, Taoyuan, Taiwan, [2]HOHO Biotech Co., Ltd., Taipei, Taiwan, [3]HoGo Force Co., Ltd., Taipei, Taiwan, [4]Department of Nursing, Min-Sheng General Hospital, Taoyuan, Taiwan, [5]Rheumatology/Immunology and Allergy, Department of Medicine, Armed Forces Taoyuan General Hospital, Taoyuan, Taiwan, [6]Rheumatology/Immunology and Allergy, Department of Medicine, Tri-Service General Hospital, National Defence Medical Center, Taipei, Taiwan, [7]Division of Nephrology, Department of Internal Medicine, Taoyuan Armed Forces General Hospital, Taoyuan, Taiwan, [8]Division of Nephrology, Department of Internal Medicine, Tri-Service General Hospital, National Defence Medical Center, Taipei, Taiwan, [9]Department of Life Sciences, National Central University, Taoyuan, Taiwan

Background: Metabolic syndrome is characterized by a cluster-like occurrence of conditions such as hypertension, hyperglycaemia, elevated low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol or triglycerides (TG) and high visceral fat. Metabolic syndrome is linked to the build-up of plaque within the artery, which leads to disorders of the circulatory, nervous and immune systems. A variety of treatments target the regulation of these conditions; nevertheless, they remain dominant risk factors for the development of type 2 diabetes (T2DM) and cardiovascular disease (CVD), which affect 26.9% of the US population. Management and intervention strategies for improving cholesterol and/or TG are worthwhile, and recent studies on hydrogen treatment are promising, particularly as molecular hydrogen is easily ingested. This study aimed to investigate the lipid-lowering effects and quality of life (QOL) improvement of hydrogen-rich coral calcium (HRCC) in patients with metabolic syndrome.

Methods: The patients, all Taiwanese, were randomly assigned to 3 different doses (low, medium, and high) of HRCC capsules. The primary outcome was the adverse effects/symptoms during this 4-week use of HRCC capsules. The secondary outcome was lipid profile changes. Complete blood count, inflammatory biomarkers, and QOL were also measured before and after the course of HRCC.

Results: Sixteen patients with metabolic syndrome completed this study (7 males, 9 females; mean age: 62years; range: 32–80). No obvious adverse effects were recorded. Only changes in blood TG reached significance. The baseline TG value was 193.19μL (SD=107.44), which decreased to 151.75μL (SD=45.27) after 4weeks of HRCC (p=0.04). QOL showed no significant changes.

Conclusion: This study is the first human clinical trial evaluating HRCC capsules in patients with metabolic syndrome. Based on the safety and potential TG-lowering effects of short-term HRCC, further long-term investigations of HRCC are warranted.

Clinical trial registration: [ClinicalTrials.gov], identifier [NCT05196295].

KEYWORDS

metabolic syndrome, low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol, high-density lipoprotein (HDL) cholesterol, triglycerides, molecular hydrogen, hydrogen-rich coral (HRCC)

1. Introduction

Metabolic syndrome is a group of conditions that includes risk factors such as obesity, elevations in blood pressure, blood triglyceride (TG), and fasting glucose levels, and low high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) (1). Together, these conditions raise our risk of coronary heart disease, type 2 diabetes (T2DM), stroke, and other serious health problems (2). The first-line treatment for metabolic syndrome includes weight reduction and increased exercise. Nevertheless, it can be difficult to implement exercise in daily life. Genetic predisposition also plays a role in the development of these risk factors (1). Diseases such as T2DM and cardiovascular disease (CVD) promote a pro-inflammatory state and require therapeutic attention. Drug targeting metabolic syndrome focus on reducing blood pressure and blood glucose levels, and include medications such as angiotensin-converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors (such as Capoten and Vasotec) for blood pressure, cholesterol medications (3) such as statins, niacin, and Zetia, medications for treating diabetes, such as metformin (Glucophage), pioglitazone (Actos), and rosiglitazone (Avandia) (4), and low-dose aspirin, which can reduce the risk of heart attack and stroke. Although niacin and fibrates are observed to raise HDL-C and reduce TG and non-HDL-C concentrations, they modestly (if at all) reduce low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) (5).

The development of metabolic syndrome is primarily related to insulin resistance (6), in which insulin is inefficiently used to lower glucose and triglyceride levels. The conditions that characterize Metabolic syndrome result from an increase in hormones induced by free fatty acids (7), which are stored in adipose cells, and can influence how the body controls blood glucose levels (7). Inflammation is a risk factor for insulin resistance, high blood pressure, and diseases of the heart and blood vessels (8). In the presence of excess adipose tissue, immune cells interact with fat cells to produce pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as tumor necrosis factor α (TNFα) and interleukin-6 (IL-6), which promote an inflammatory state. These cytokines can cause plaque, a waxy substance, to build up inside blood vessels and obstruct blood flow. Individuals with Metabolic syndrome present with a pro-inflammatory state, which is recognized by elevated concentrations of C-reactive protein (CRP) levels (9, 10). CRP is observed to rise as the number of conditions associated with metabolic syndrome increases, and is elevated in obese patients who experience a corresponding decrease in CRP with weight loss (9). CRP has also been associated with future cardiovascular events (10). A higher erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) is also associated with the development of metabolic syndrome and obesity (11), and a higher eosinophil count is associated with metabolic, cardiac, and pulmonary outcomes (12). Therefore, targeting the inflammatory response and lipid metabolism is an important strategy for treating metabolic diseases (13). The white blood cells (WBCs) are observed to increase significantly in patients with metabolic syndrome. A high WBC count positively correlates with insulin resistance and TG levels and is negatively associated with HDL-C (14). Thus, comprehensive plasma profiling can improve understanding on the overall risk factors for developing metabolic syndrome.

Molecular hydrogen is able to regulate inflammatory processes involved in cytokine and lipid metabolism (13). Kamimura et al. (15) demonstrated that molecular hydrogen reduces hepatic oxidative stress and alleviates fatty liver in db/db mice and fatty liver induced in wild-type mice by a high-fat diet. In patients with T2DM or impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), hydrogen-rich water (HRW) intake was associated with a trend toward decreased serum concentrations of oxidized LDL-C and free fatty acids and increased adiponectin and extracellular-superoxide dismutase (16). The levels of modified LDL-C (i.e., modifications that increase the net negative charge of LDL-C), small dense LDL, and urinary 8-isoprostane significantly decreased by 15.5% (16). In another report, the use of HRW decreased serum LDL-C and improved HDL function in patients with potential metabolic syndrome (17). Furthermore, LeBaron et al. (18) demonstrated that high-concentration HRW improves several biomarkers of cardiometabolic health in middle-aged men and women with metabolic syndrome, including body mass index, waist-hip ratio, resting heart rate, blood lipids, blood glucose, inflammation, and redox homeostasis. Recent research found reduced lipogenesis and enhanced lipolysis in the liver of rats exposed 2 h daily to hydrogen gas (H_2) either by drinking HRW or by inhaling 4% H_2 gas, a finding that was associated with a loss in visceral fat and brown adipose tissue and a reduction in serum lipids (19). Beyond regulating inflammation and lipid metabolism, hydrogen treatments are also shown to affect hypertension (20) and regulate the homeostasis in the cardiovascular system and related metabolic activities. Sugai et al. (20) showed in an animal model that H_2 significantly suppresses increases in blood pressure after 5/6 nephrectomy. Molecular hydrogen has also been used to improve pulmonary hypertension (PAH) in a rat model by suppressing macrophage accumulation, reducing oxidative stress, and modulating the STAT3/NFAT axis, the latter which are important transcription factors associated with the immune response (21). Hydrogen supplements are available in three forms: encapsulated molecular hydrogen, H_2 inhalation, and HRW. As H_2 inhalation and HRW are well-established resources for ameliorating conditions induced by dysregulations in lipid and glucose metabolism, attention has been shifted to the potential of molecular hydrogen in managing

diabetes mellitus, inflammation and cardiovascular health (22). Recent research has shown improvements in T2DM through the inhibition of oxidative stress which involves mechanisms that are associated with the toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4), pathogen recognition, the myeloid differentiation primary response 88 (MyD88), signaling within immune cells, and the NF-κB signaling pathway, a regulator of innate immunity (23). It has also been reported that molecular hydrogen treatment decreases fasting blood glucose levels, increases hepatic glycogen synthesis, and improves insulin sensitivity (23). Given these findings, we are interested in the effects of molecular hydrogen on TG and cholesterol regulation, which are implicated in the development of insulin resistance. Hydrogen-rich coral calcium (HRCC) capsules were certified by the Taiwan Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in 2020.[1] We then investigated the safety and potential lipid-lowering effects of HRCC.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Study design

The patients with metabolic syndrome were recruited from the outpatient department (OPD) in Min-Sheng General Hospital, Taiwan. Participants were screened to determine eligibility by doctors and underwent a series of tests involving questionnaires and examinations. In this study, the patients who met 3 or more of the following criteria were designated to have metabolic syndrome: (1) waist circumference: men ≥90 cm/women ≥80 cm, (2) systolic pressure ≥ 130 mmHg and/or diastolic pressure ≥ 85 mmHg or the use of antihypertensive drug, (3) fasting blood sugar level of 100 mg/dL or higher or use of antidiabetic medication, (4) fasting TG level ≥ 150 mg/dL or the use of lipid-lowering agent and (5) low HDL-C level: men <40 mg/dL/women <50 mg/dL (24). Consenting participants were allocated into 3 groups defined by their doses of HRCC capsules (low, $n = 5$; medium, $n = 5$; high, $n = 6$). The patients, who <18 years or unwilling to participate in this study were excluded. The patients received 1 (low), 3 (medium), or 6 (high) capsules of HRCC to take alongside conventional treatment daily for 4-week. The primary outcome was to measure the adverse effects/symptoms during this 4-week use of HRCC. The secondary outcome was to compare lipid profiles and other biomarkers changes including complete blood count (CBC), inflammatory biomarkers (erythrocyte sedimentation rate, ESR60'; high-sensitivity-CRP, hs-CRP), and haemoglobin A1c (HbA1C). The QOL was also checked before and after the use of HRCC. Patients were excluded from this study if serious adverse side effects/symptoms occurred. At the week 0, participants were instructed on the experimental procedure, and their consents were obtained. They received blood drawn and completed the pre-test including Brief Fatigue Inventory-Taiwan (BFI-T) and control status scale for diabetes (CSSD70) surveys. The participants also checked the changes of body weight during the 28 days. Finally, the participants had blood drawn and completed the post-test BFI-T and CSSD70 surveys. Research assistants provided the assistance and closely monitor the adverse effects/symptoms.

1 https://consumer.fda.gov.tw/Food/CapsuleAuditQueryDetail.aspx?nodeID=165&id=1096000144

2.2. Materials

Hydrogen capsules (PURE HYDROGEN) were purchased from HoHo Biotech Co., Ltd. (Taipei, Taiwan). Each capsule contained 170 mg HRCC which contained 1.7*10^21 molecules of hydrogen (approximately 24 cups of 1,200 ppb/0.6 mM, 200 mL of hydrogen water). Therefore, the low dose contained 170 mg, the medium dose contained 510 mg, and the high dose contained 1,020 mg HRCC.

2.3. Measurements of adverse effects/symptoms

We measured any adverse effect/symptom up to 28 days, which were codified according to the Common Terminology Criteria for Adverse Events (NCI CTCAE v5.0). The measures included changes from baseline (at day 28) for the following: (1) routine blood parameters; (2) routine urine parameters; (3) responses captured by the BFI-T scale (6 questions), which is a 9-item, 11-point rating scale developed to assess subjective fatigue. The first three questions measure fatigue severity with 0 indicating "no fatigue" (total range: 0 to 100); and (4) responses captured by the CSSD70 questionnaire, in which the minimum score was 0 (most severe) and the maximum score was 2 (healthiest), total range: 0 to 22.

2.4. Statistical analysis

The patients with metabolic syndrome were enrolled in the study and provided data on body weight, TG, LDL-C, HDL-C, HbA1C, complete blood count, hs-CRP, ESR60', BFI-T, and CSSD70. Data were expressed as mean and standard deviation (STD). Differences for which $p < 0.05$ were considered statistically significant. The analysis was conducted using paired-sample t tests and the statistical software Prism was used for statistical analyses.

3. Results

3.1. Demographics

A total of 16 patients who were confirmed to have metabolic syndrome completed this study (7 males, 9 females; mean age: 62 years; range: 32–80). The demographics were described in Table 1. None of the patients that were administered HRCC reported experiencing adverse effects or toxicity responses. A total 4 out of 16

TABLE 1 The demographic and baseline characteristics of the patients (n=16).

	Male	Female	Total
Patients	7	9	16
Age, mean ± SD (years)	59.17	65.25	62.64
TG (mg/dL)	203	185.55	193.19
HDL-C (mg/dL)	42.86	49.55	46.63
LDL-C (mg/dL)	105.28	109.88	107.88
HbA1C (%)	7.26	6.64	6.91

patients reported improvements in sleep, and 4 out of 16 patients presented improvements in energy (Table 2).

3.2. Body weight

The average weight of all patients before and after HRCC treatment was 73.91 kg (SD = 20.73) and 73.71 kg (SD = 20.53), respectively. No significant differences in body weight were observed [Figure 1A; $t(16) = 0.57$, $p = 0.57$]. The average weight of patients that received the high dose was 86.11 kg at baseline, which decreased to 86 kg after treatment (difference: −0.12 kg). The average weight of patients that received the medium dose was 69.4 kg at baseline, which decreased to 68.9 kg (difference: −0.5 kg). The average weight of patients that received the low dose was 63.76 kg at baseline, which decreased to 63.8 kg (difference: 0.04 kg) (Figure 1B).

TABLE 2 Qualitative responses reported by the patients (n=16).

Number	Patient	Sex	Age	Dosage (capsules/day)	Qualitative response before treatment	Qualitative response after treatment	Weight change (kg)
1	HM012	F	32	6	Look to lose weight	Felt no specific changes	0
2	HM013	F	70	6	Have low platelets, high blood pressure, I cannot squat down. Knee joint surgery is needed, but due to low platelets, doctors do not recommend surgery.	Dizziness, nothing else	0
3	HM014	M	38	6	Diabetes, feet have very obvious pigmentation, the calf also throbbing. Taking medicine helps.	Felt no specific changes	−0.7
4	HM015	F	46	6	Breast cancer, low energy	Defecation is much improved and sleep is much better	0
5	HM017	F	71	6	Great improvement in mental and sleep quality	Sleep improved	0
6	HM018	M	58	6	Diabetes	My hands are still numb, and I do not feel anything else	0
7	HM006	M	71	3	Diabetes	Energy improved; wanted to continue treatment	−1
8	HM007	F	72	3	Eating will cause nausea. May need kidney dialysis, and have control over eating. Urine protein drugs. Tiredness every day.	Energy improved, and bowel movements were significantly smoother	−0.5
9	HM008	F	80	3	Often chest tightness, the heart is not comfortable	No show	0
10	HM009	M	N/A	3	Hard of hearing. The heart has 2–3 stents, calf pain occasionally.	Severe sleep disturbance and panic disorder. Taking capsules in the afternoon greatly improves sleep. The panic disorder no longer occurs, and the mood is much brighter.	0
11	HM010	M	53	3	It is not particularly uncomfortable, it is purely a matter of endocrine	No specific changes	2
12	HM001	F	75	1	Showed interest in HRCC	Felt but the condition was preexisted	1
13	HM003	F	80	1	Taking bone-guiding health products, diabetes medicine, very talkative, menopause	CSSD70 improved	0.8
14	HM004	M	63	1	A little hard to hear, hands are shaking	Energy improved in the first week after the treatment but did not feel specific changes after	0
15	HM005	M	68	1	Occasionally throbbing on the soles of the feet, tiredness, moods fluctuating	Energy improved; could not sleep well at night	0
16	HM016	F	68	1	Have diabetes, high blood pressure, cholesterol	Sleep is much better, can fall asleep deeply	0

3.3. Serum lipid profile (TG, HDL-C, LDL-C) and HbA1C

The TG value was 193.19 mg/dL (SD = 107.44) at baseline, which decreased to 151.75 mg/dL (SD = 45.27) after 4 weeks [Figure 2A; $t(16) = 4.19$, $p = 0.04$]. The HDL-C value was 46.63 mg/dL (SD = 10.71) at baseline, which increased to 47.31 mg/dL (SD = 12.36) after 4 weeks [Figure 2B; $t(16) = 0.62$, $p = 0.54$]. The LDL-C value was 107.88 mg/dL (SD = 31.49) at baseline, which decreased to 101.13 mg/dL (SD = 31.13) after 4 weeks [Figure 2C; $t(16) = 1.20$, $p = 0.25$]. The baseline HbA1c value was 6.91% (SD = 0.68) at baseline, which decreased to 6.88% (SD = 0.71) after 4 weeks [Figure 2D; $t(16) = 0.34$, $p = 0.74$].

3.4. Complete blood count (CBC)

The WBC value was 6,957.5 μL (SD = 2,396.52) at baseline, and was 7,154.38 μL (SD = 2,361.75) after 4-week [Figure 3A; $t(16) = 0.97$, $p = 0.35$]. The HGB value at baseline was 13.18 g/dL (SD = 2.14), and was 13.05 g/dL (SD = 2.17) after 4-week [Figure 3B; $t(16) = 0.92$, $p = 0.37$]. The RBC value was 432.81*10^4 μL (SD = 66.49) at baseline, and was 431.56*10^4 μL (SD = 68.85) after 4-week [Figure 3C; $t(16) = 0.21$, $p = 0.83$].

3.5. Inflammatory biomarkers (ESR 60′ and hs-CRP)

The ESR 60′ value was 44.4 mm/dL (SD = 33.94) at baseline, which decreased to 43.2 mm/dL (SD = 40.79) after 4-week. A decreasing trend was observed; however, a one-sample t test showed no significant difference with treatment [Figure 4A; $t(16) = 0.28$, $p = 0.79$]. The hs-CRP value was 0.94 mg/dL (SD = 2.19) at baseline, which also decreased to 0.74 mg/dL (SD = 1.71) after 4-week. A decreasing trend was observed; however, a one-sample t test showed no significant difference with treatment [Figure 4B; $t(16) = 1.45$, $p = 0.14$].

3.6. Quality of life (QOL)

Both the results of BFI-T scale score and CSSD70 score showed no obvious changes before and after the 4-week use of HRCC (Figure 5).

4. Discussion

This study evaluated the potential TG-lowering effect of oral HRCC capsules in patients with metabolic syndrome. While the detailed mechanism is not well known, the significant decrease in TG could help explain the findings regarding the role of hydrogen in mediating TG by reducing excess oxidative stress. Future investigations should focus on the long-term efficacy of HRCC in patients with metabolic syndrome, especially the effects on HDL-C, LDL-C, and HbA1C. Larger sample sizes and longer experimental periods are needed to establish clinical efficacy and to determine the optimal dose.

The short-term safety endpoint of this study, which was used to test the safety of oral HRCC capsules at different doses, was met. After 1 month of treatment, HRCC was not associated with any patient-reported acute adverse effects. Most of the biomarkers measured in this study, including plasma or urinary biomarkers, WBC, HGB, RBC, HDL-C, LDL-C, HbA1C, inflammatory indicators such as CRP, eosinophils, and ESR, and body weight did not change significantly after treatment, except for TG, which

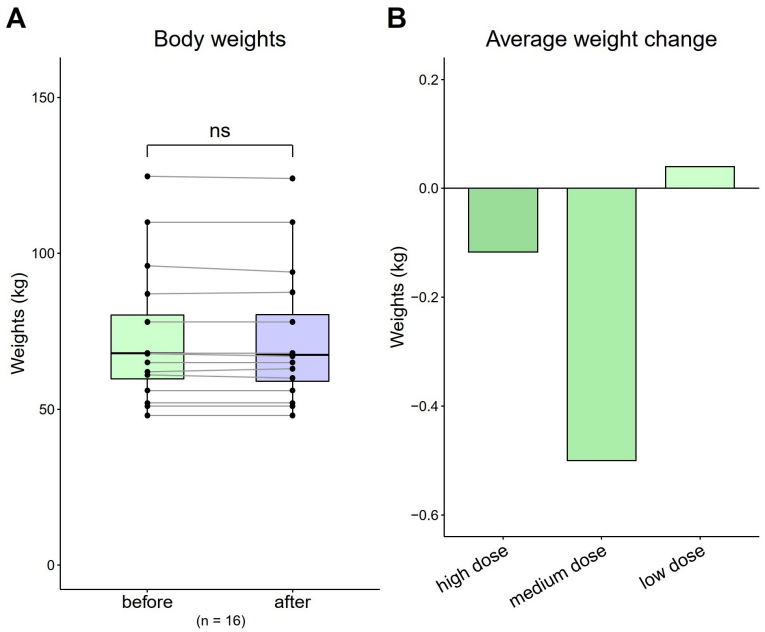


FIGURE 1
Total and average weight changes (n=16). **(A)** Total body weight of all patients. **(B)** Average weight change by dose. Data are represented by a line plot and a bar graph (*p<0.05; **p<0.01; ***p<0.001) and were analyzed using the paired t test.

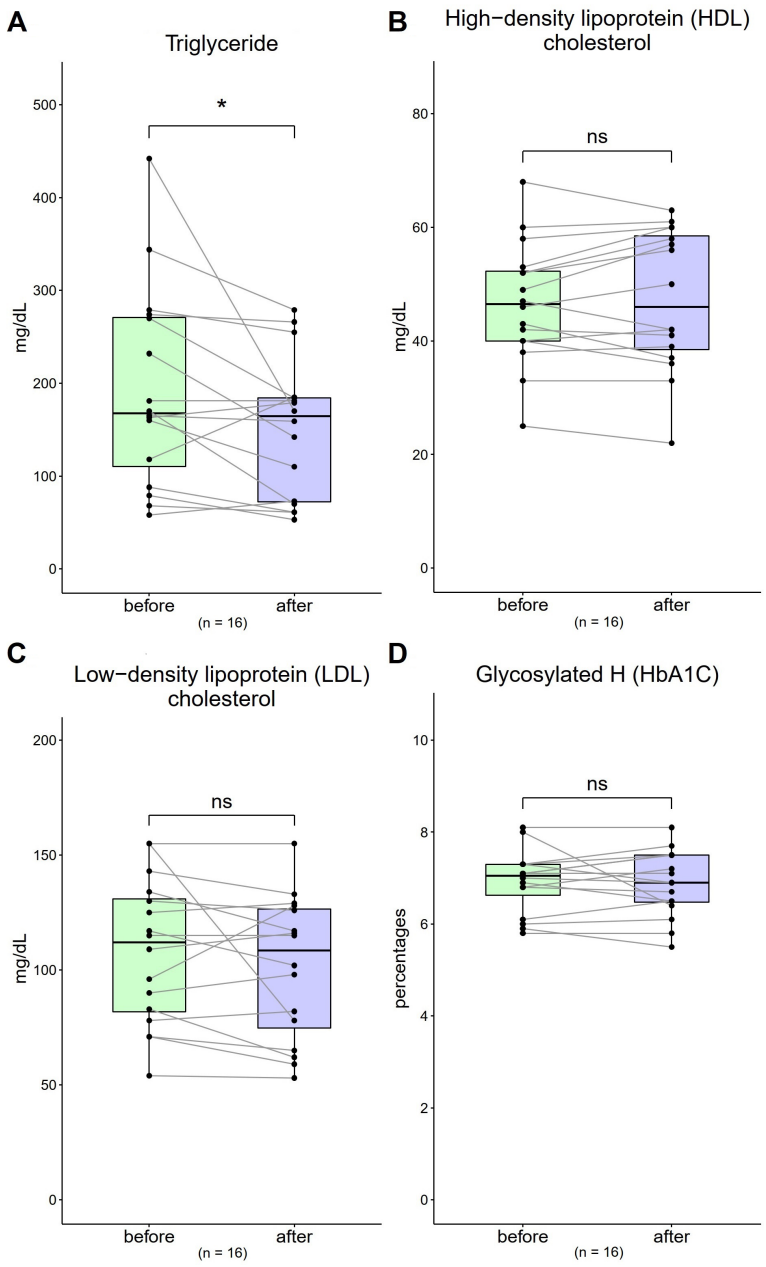


FIGURE 2
Changes in triglyceride (TG), high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C), and haemoglobin A1c (HbA1c) levels from 0 to 4 weeks (n = 16). **(A,C)** The normal ranges are <150mg/dL and <130mg/dL for TG and LDL-C, respectively. **(B)** The normal range for HDL-C is >40mg/dL. **(D)** The normal range of HbA1c is 4.0–6.0%. Data are represented by line plots (*p < 0.05; **p < 0.01; ***p < 0.001) and were analyzed using the paired t test.

decrease significantly after treatment. In this study, BFI-T and health in type 2 diabetic patients (CSSD70) did not significantly change after the use of HRCC. Notably, the baseline CSSD70 score was 16.36 (out of the maximum of 22), which is considered high and an indication of positive health status in diabetic patients. The baseline BFI-T was 29 (out of the maximum of 100), which is considered mild. Diabetes is often associated with fatigue and dizziness (25). Signs such as increased thirst, frequent urination, urinary incontinence, numbness of the hands and feet, calf and foot pain are commonly associated with diabetes (26). Future research should be done in a larger sample over a longer time to understand the effects of HRCC capsules on the BFI-T and CSSD70. Qualitative indicated that 4 out of 16 patients experienced improvements in sleep and 4 out of 16 patients experienced improved energy, findings that require further investigation. H_2 gas has been shown to have the potential to regulate mitochondrial energy metabolism (27). Kamimura et al. (15) reported that prolonged consumption of HRW significantly altered fat and body weight in db/db obese mice by stimulating energy metabolism. Hydrogen treatment has also been documented to have anti-fatigue effects, and boost running performance and torso strength in healthy adults given hydrogen inhalation therapy (28).

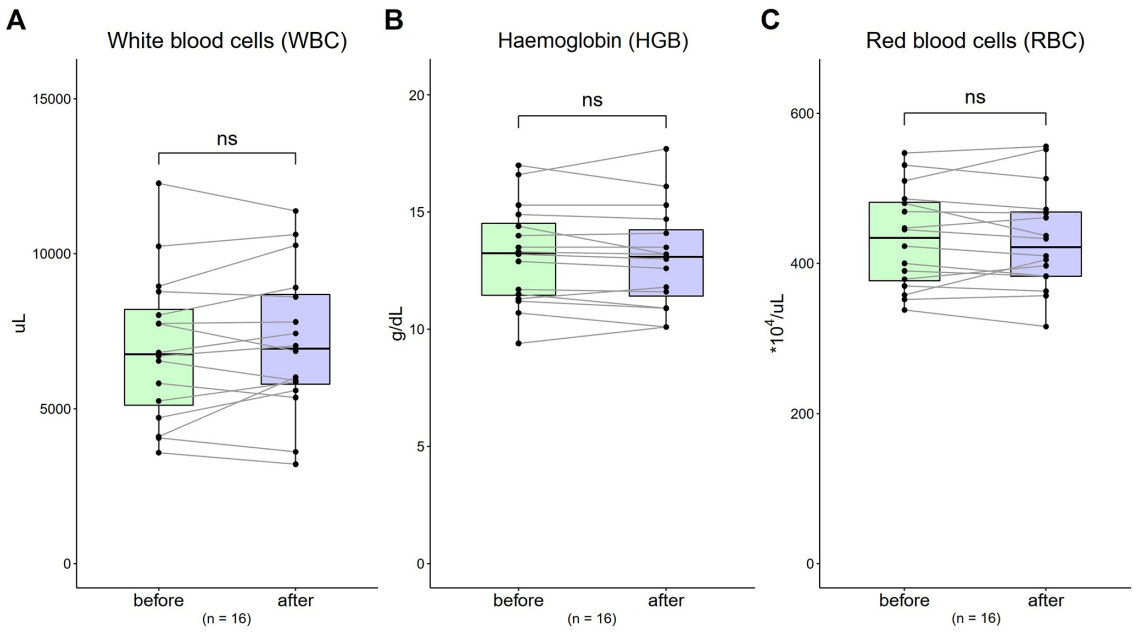


FIGURE 3
Changes in complete blood count (CBC) from 0 to 4weeks (n=16). **(A)** WBC=white blood cells (normal range: 3250~9,160/μL); **(B)** HGB=haemoglobin (normal range, males: 13.1~17.2; normal range, females: 11.0~15.2g/dL); **(C)** RBC=red blood cells (normal range, males: 421~590; normal range, females: 378~525 *10^4/μL). Data are represented by line plots (*p<0.05; **p<0.01; ***p<0.001) and were analyzed using the paired t test.

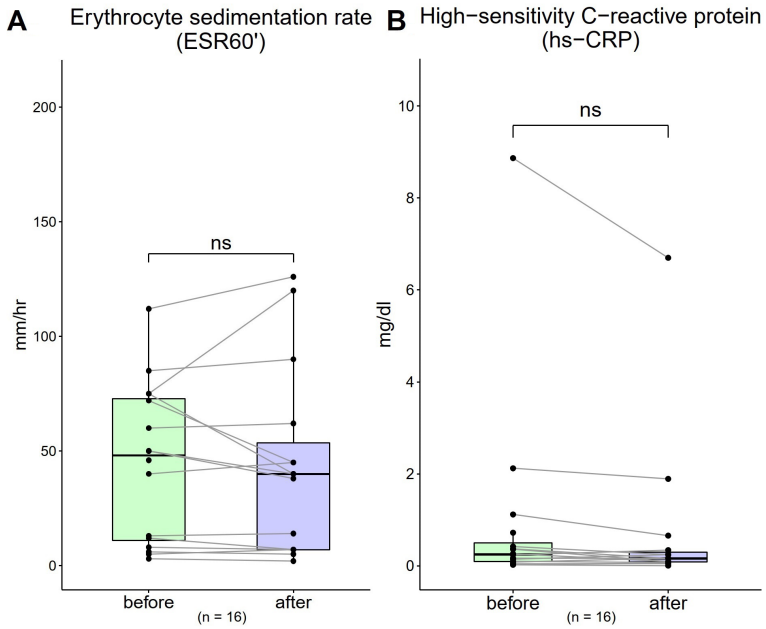


FIGURE 4
Changes in inflammatory biomarkers from 0 to 4weeks (n=16). **(A)** Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR)-60 (normal range: males, <10; females, <15mm/1h) **(B)** high-sensitivity C-reactive protein (hs-CRP) (normal range: < 1mg/dL). Data are represented as line plots (*p<0.05; **p<0.01; ***p<0.001) and were analyzed using the paired t test.

Inhalation of hydrogen gas is the most straightforward therapeutic method and has been used worldwide. Inhalation of H_2 ensures a long retention time and high dose in the body. Inhaled hydrogen diffuses through the alveoli into the plasma and is transported throughout the body through the blood. Nevertheless, the different administration methods of hydrogen may have different effects (29). A pharmacokinetic study of a single inhalation of hydrogen gas in pigs showed that the hydrogen level in the carotid artery peaked immediately after breath holding, and it dropped to 1/40 of the peak value 3 min later. The peak hydrogen

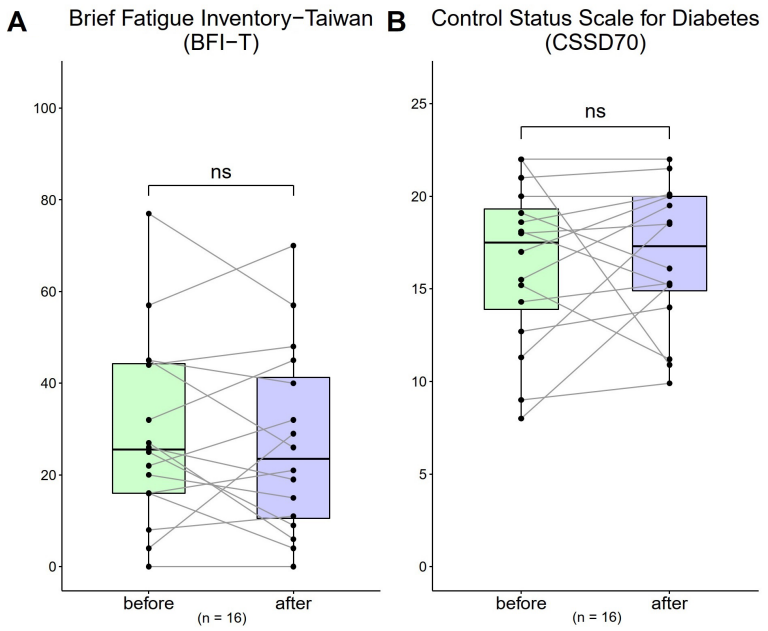


FIGURE 5
Changes in Brief Fatigue Inventory-Taiwan (BFI-T) and the control status scale for diabetes (CSSD70) scores from before to after treatment (n=16). **(A)** The BFI-T consisted of 10 questions, each scored from 0 to 10, with 0=most healthy and 10=most severe (total range: 0 to 100); **(B)** The CSSD70 questionnaire consisted of 11 questions, each scored from 0 to 2 (total range: 0 to 22). Data are represented by line plots (*p<0.05; **p<0.01; ***p<0.001) and were analyzed using the paired t test.

concentration in venous blood was much lower than that in arterial blood, which indicated that hydrogen is not simply diffused but diffuses while being carried through the blood stream (29). Molecular hydrogen/saline injection is a method that can rapidly supply a large amount of hydrogen to the body and allows direct application of hydrogen to the affected area. However, this method is invasive and difficult for patients to accept, and it has the potential risk of cross-infection. In addition, it could be dangerous if hydrogen is injected directly into the skin or vein. Thus, the different administration routes of hydrogen need to be considered according to the needs of the patient to guarantee the most benefit. A previous study found that preinhalation of hydrogen gas could protect against caerulein-induced acute pancreatitis in mice by inhibiting inflammation and oxidative stress in the early stage (30). Some clinical trials have also demonstrated that hydrogen gas inhalation treatment is safe and effective in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and asthma (31, 32). Therapeutic effects in patients with oxidative stress owing to cardiac arrest and inflammation have also been shown (33, 34). Recently, to confront the coronavirus disease-2019 (COVID-19) pandemic caused by severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2), starting with the Chinese Clinical Guidance (7th edition) for COVID-19 Pneumonia Diagnosis and Treatment issued by the China National Health Commission, the inhalation of oxygen mixed with hydrogen gas (66.6% hydrogen gas and 33.3% oxygen) has been recommended given the significant role of hydrogen in ameliorating lung function decline, emphysema, and inflammation among patients with pulmonary diseases (35). In summary, the therapeutic effects of hydrogen have been highlighted in various human diseases or functional disorders. Future trials should assess self-reported lifestyle changes, provide a historical control, and compare a drug treatment group with a control group to clarify the effects of oral HRCC capsules.

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first human study investigating the safety and therapeutic efficacy of oral molecular hydrogen capsules in patients with metabolic syndrome. One strength of this study is the comprehensive evaluation of serum biomarkers in response to different doses. Unfortunately, the sample size, sample size per dose group, and short-term use of the current cohort were limiting factors. In addition, there was a large age difference between the groups. It will be important to compare the results between the different sexes. The long-term therapeutic effects of HRCC capsules and the influence of the dose in large populations should be assessed in future studies.

5. Conclusion

This first human clinical trial evaluating HRCC capsules in patients with metabolic syndrome demonstrated their safety and a potential therapeutic effect from lowering TG. No adverse effects were observed. Findings regarding CBC, HbA1C, hs-CRP and ESR-60, a fatigue indicator (BFI-T), and the CSSD70 questionnaire all indicate that HRCC did not cause obvious adverse effects. Future studies with a larger sample size are required to perform a long-term safety evaluation and assess HRCC efficacy in metabolic syndrome, such as high blood pressure, elevated fasting glucose levels, and low HDL-C. After further study, the therapeutic effects of HRCC capsules

in combination with medications such as statins and niacin could help to prevent and treat metabolic syndrome or other metabolic diseases.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the research protocol was approved by the Institution Review Board (IRB) of Min-Sheng General Hospital (MSIRB). The approval number is 2021007-A. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

K-YW, H-YC, J-RC, T-YW, P-JH, and W-WC performed the material preparation, data collection, and analysis. S-HC, J-RC, P-JH, W-CH, K-YW, C-FC, and M-CS wrote the first draft of the manuscript. F-CL, P-JH, and FD supervised the manuscript. All authors contributed to the study conception and design, commented on all versions of the manuscript, and read and approved the final manuscript.

Funding

This article was supported by the HoHo Biotech (ho202102040).

Acknowledgments

We are grateful to the Min-Sheng General Hospital, Taoyuan, Taiwan for their assistance in the conduct of this clinical trial.

Conflict of interest

FD, J-RC, K-YW, C-FC, H-YC, and W-CH were employed by the HoHo Biotech Co., Ltd. T-YW was employed by HoGo Force Co., Ltd.

The authors declare that this study received funding from HoHo Biotech. The funder had the following involvement in the study: experiment design, data collection, and the decision to publish.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

References

1. Grundy SM. Advancing drug therapy of the metabolic syndrome. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. (2009) 8:341. doi: 10.1038/nrd2894

2. Falkner B, Cossrow ND. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome and obesity-associated hypertension in the racial ethnic minorities of the United States. *Curr Hypertens Rep*. (2014) 16:449. doi: 10.1007/s11906-014-0449-5

3. Iyen B, Akyea RK, Weng S, Kai J, Qureshi N. Statin treatment and LDL-cholesterol treatment goal attainment among individuals with familial hypercholesterolaemia in primary care. *Open Heart*. (2021) 8:e001817. doi: 10.1136/openhrt-2021-001817

4. Wagh A, Stone NJ. Treatment of metabolic syndrome. *Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther*. (2004) 2:213–28. doi: 10.1586/14779072.2.2.213

5. Wierzbicki AS, Viljoen A. Fibrates and niacin: is there a place for them in clinical practice? *Expert Opin Pharmacother*. (2014) 15:2673–80. doi: 10.1517/14656566.2014.972365

6. Wilcox G. Insulin and insulin resistance. *Clin Biochem Rev*. (2005) 26:19–39.

7. Suiter C, Singha SK, Khalili R, Shariat-Madar Z. Free fatty acids: circulating contributors of metabolic syndrome. *Cardiovasc Haematol Agents Med Chem*. (2018) 16:20–34. doi: 10.2174/1871525716666180528100002

8. Alberti KG, Zimmet P, Shaw J. Metabolic syndrome--a new worldwide definition. A consensus statement from the international diabetes federation. *Diabet Med*. (2006) 23:469–80. doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2006.01858.x

9. Lau DC, Yan H, Dhillon B. Metabolic syndrome: a marker of patients at high cardiovascular risk. *Can J Cardiol*. (2006) 22:85B–90B. doi: 10.1016/s0828-282x(06)70992-8

10. Ridker PM, Buring JE, Cook NR, Rifai N. C-reactive protein, the metabolic syndrome, and risk of incident cardiovascular events: an 8-year follow-up of 14 719 initially healthy American women. *Circulation*. (2003) 107:391–7. doi: 10.1161/01.cir.0000055014.62083.05

11. Alende-Castro V, Alonso-Sampedro M, Fernández-Merino C, Sánchez-Castro J, Sopeña B, Gude F, et al. C-reactive protein versus erythrocyte sedimentation rate: implications among patients with no known inflammatory conditions. *J Am Board Fam Med*. (2021) 34:974–83. doi: 10.3122/jabfm.2021.05.210072

12. Amini M, Bashirova D, Prins BP, Corpeleijn E, Bruinenberg M, Franke L, et al. Eosinophil count is a common factor for complex metabolic and pulmonary traits and diseases: the lifelines cohort study. *PLoS One*. (2016) 11:e0168480. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0168480

13. Zhang Y, Tan S, Xu J, Wang T. Hydrogen therapy in cardiovascular and metabolic diseases: from bench to bedside. *Cell Physiol Biochem*. (2018) 47:1–10. doi: 10.1159/000489737

14. Masuch A, Budde K, Kastenmüller G, Artati A, Adamski J, Völzke H, et al. Metabolic signature associated with parameters of the complete blood count in apparently healthy individuals. *J Cell Mol Med*. (2019) 23:5144–53. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.14383

15. Kamimura N, Nishimaki K, Ohsawa I, Ohta S. Molecular hydrogen improves obesity and diabetes by inducing hepatic FGF21 and stimulating energy metabolism in db/db mice. *Obesity*. (2011) 19:1396–403. doi: 10.1038/oby.2011.6

16. Kajiyama S, Hasegawa G, Asano M, Hosoda H, Fukui M, Nakamura N, et al. Supplementation of hydrogen-rich water improves lipid and glucose metabolism in patients with type 2 diabetes or impaired glucose tolerance. *Nutr Res*. (2008) 28:137–43. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2008.01.008

17. Song G, Li M, Sang H, Zhang L, Li X, Yao S, et al. Hydrogen-rich water decreases serum LDL-cholesterol levels and improves HDL function in patients with potential metabolic syndrome. *J Lipid Res*. (2013) 54:1884–93. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M036640

18. LeBaron TW, Singh RB, Fatima G, Kartikey K, Sharma JP, Ostojic SM, et al. The effects of 24-week, high-concentration hydrogen-rich water on body composition, blood lipid profiles and inflammation biomarkers in men and women with metabolic syndrome: a randomized controlled trial. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes*. (2020) 13:889–96. doi: 10.2147/dmso.s240122

19. Adzavon YM, Xie F, Yi Y, Jiang X, Zhang X, He J, et al. Long-term and daily use of molecular hydrogen induces reprogramming of liver metabolism in rats by modulating NADP/NADPH redox pathways. *Sci Rep*. (2022) 12:3904. doi: 10.1038/s41598-022-07710-6

20. Sugai K, Tamura T, Sano M, Uemura S, Fujisawa M, Katsumata Y, et al. Daily inhalation of hydrogen gas has a blood pressure-lowering effect in a rat model of hypertension. *Sci Rep*. (2020) 10:20173. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-77349-8

21. Kishimoto Y, Kato T, Ito M, Azuma Y, Fukasawa Y, Ohno K, et al. Hydrogen ameliorates pulmonary hypertension in rats by anti-inflammatory and antioxidant effects. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg*. (2015) 150:645–54.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jtcvs.2015.05.052

22. Dixon BJ, Tang J, Zhang JH. The evolution of molecular hydrogen: a noteworthy potential therapy with clinical significance. *Med Gas Res*. (2013) 3:10. doi: 10.1186/2045-9912-3-10

23. Ming Y, Ma QH, Han XL, Li HY. Molecular hydrogen improves type 2 diabetes through inhibiting oxidative stress. *Exp Ther Med*. (2020) 20:359–66. doi: 10.3892/etm.2020.8708

24. Huang PH, Lu YW, Tsai YL, Wu YW, Li HY, Chang HY, et al. Taiwan lipid guidelines for primary prevention. *J Formos Med Assoc*. (2022) 121:2393–407. doi: 10.1016/j.jfma.2022.05.010

25. Kalra S, Sahay R. Diabetes fatigue syndrome. *Diabetes Ther*. (2018) 9:1421–9. doi: 10.1007/s13300-018-0453-x

26. Golbidi S, Laher I. Bladder dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. *Front Pharmacol*. (2010) 1:136. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2010.00136

27. Tian Y, Zhang Y, Wang Y, Chen Y, Fan W, Zhou J, et al. Hydrogen, a novel therapeutic molecule, regulates oxidative stress, inflammation, and apoptosis. *Front Physiol*. (2021) 12:789507. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2021.789507

28. Javorac D, Stajer V, Ratgeber L, Betlehem J, Ostojic S. Short-term H2 inhalation improves running performance and torso strength in healthy adults. *Biol Sport*. (2019) 36:333–9. doi: 10.5114/biolsport.2019.88756

29. Cole AR, Sperotto F, DiNardo JA, Carlisle S, Rivkin MJ, Sleeper LA, et al. Safety of prolonged inhalation of hydrogen gas in air in healthy adults. *Crit Care Explor*. (2021) 3:e543. doi: 10.1097/CCE.0000000000000543

30. Li K, Yin H, Duan Y, Lai P, Cai Y, Wei Y. Preinhalation of hydrogen-rich gases protect against caerulein-induced mouse acute pancreatitis while enhance the pancreatic Hsp60 protein expression. *BMC Gastroenterol*. (2021) 21:178. doi: 10.1186/s12876-021-01640-9

31. Wang ST, Bao C, He Y, Tian X, Yang Y, Zhang T, et al. Hydrogen gas (XEN) inhalation ameliorates airway inflammation in asthma and COPD patients. *QJM*. (2020) 113:870–5. doi: 10.1093/qjmed/hcaa164

32. Zheng ZG, Sun WZ, Hu JY, Jie ZJ, Xu JF, Cao J, et al. Hydrogen/oxygen therapy for the treatment of an acute exacerbation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: results of a multicentre, randomized, double-blind, parallel-group controlled trial. *Respir Res*. (2021) 22:149. doi: 10.1186/s12931-021-01740-w

33. Ostojic SM, Vukomanovic B, Calleja-Gonzalez J, Hoffman JR. Effectiveness of oral and topical hydrogen for sports-related soft tissue injuries. *Postgrad Med*. (2014) 126:187–95. doi: 10.3810/pgm.2014.09.2813

34. Tamura T, Suzuki M, Hayashida K, Kobayashi Y, Yoshizawa J, Shibusawa T, et al. Hydrogen gas inhalation alleviates oxidative stress in patients with postcardiac arrest syndrome. *J Clin Biochem Nutr*. (2020) 67:214–21. doi: 10.3164/jcbn.19-101

35. Guan WJ, Chen RC, Zhong NS. Strategies for the prevention and management of coronavirus disease 2019. *Eur Respir J*. (2020) 55:2000597. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00597-2020

Glossary

HRCC	Hydrogen-rich coral calcium
TG	Triglyceride. A TG test is a blood test that measures the amount of fat in the blood called TG. High TG may increase the risk of a heart attack or stroke
T2DM	Type 2 diabetes
Cardiovascular diseases (CVD)	Cardiovascular diseases
QOL	Quality of life
HDL-C	High-density lipoprotein cholesterol, often referred to as "good" cholesterol
LDL-C	Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, often called the "bad" cholesterol because it adheres to the walls of blood vessels, increasing the probability of developing health problems such as heart attack or stroke
TNFα	Tumor necrosis factor α (TNFα). An inflammatory cytokine that is produced by macrophages/monocytes during acute inflammation and is responsible for a diverse range of signaling events within cells, leading to necrosis or apoptosis
IL-6	Interleukin-6, a cytokine that plays a central role in host defence due to its wide range of immune and haematopoietic activities
ESR	Erythrocyte sedimentation rate is the rate at which red blood cells in anticoagulated whole blood descend in a standardized tube over a period of 1 h
CRP	C-reactive protein. A wide variety of inflammatory conditions can cause elevated CRP levels
WBC	White blood cells
BFI-T	Brief Fatigue Inventory-Taiwan (BFI-T)
CSSD70	Control status scale for diabetes questionnaire. Each question is scored with a minimum value of 0 (the most severe), and a maximum value of 2 (the most healthy). Total range from 0 to 22
RBC	Red blood cells
MCH	Mean corpuscular haemoglobin
MCV	Mean corpuscular volume
MCHC	Mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration
HbA1C	The haemoglobin A1c test measures the amount of blood sugar (glucose) attached to haemoglobin
CHOL	A blood test that can measure the amount of cholesterol and triglycerides in the blood
hs-CRP	High-sensitivity CRP
HGB	The haemoglobin test measures the quantity of haemoglobin contained in the red blood cells

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 31 July 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1214040

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Jiafu Li,
Soochow University, China
Majid Hajifaraji,
National Nutrition and Food Technology Research Institute, Iran

*CORRESPONDENCE
Wensheng Hu
✉ huws@zju.edu.cn

RECEIVED 28 April 2023
ACCEPTED 17 July 2023
PUBLISHED 31 July 2023

CITATION
Chen Z, Zhu Y, Wu T, Qian X, Hu Y and Hu W (2023) The effect of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on glycolipid metabolism of offspring rats and the improvement of vitamin D intervention after weaning.
Front. Nutr. 10:1214040.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1214040

The effect of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on glycolipid metabolism of offspring rats and the improvement of vitamin D intervention after weaning

Zhaojun Chen, Yunxia Zhu, Ting Wu, Xia Qian, Ye Hu and Wensheng Hu*

Department of Child Health Care, Hangzhou Women's Hospital (Hangzhou Maternity and Child Care Hospital), Hangzhou, China

Background: Vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy is common, but whether maternal vitamin D status affects glycolipid metabolism of offspring remains unclear.

Objective: To evaluate the effect of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on the glycolipid metabolism of offspring at different life-cycles (from birth to adulthood) and to explore the improvement of different dosages of vitamin D supplementation.

Methods: Sprague–Dawley rats were fed vitamin D-deprived (VDD group) or standard vitamin D diets (SC group) during pregnancy, and their diets were changed to standard vitamin D diets during lactation (the offspring were sorted into $VDD_{offspring}$ and $SC_{offspring}$ groups). After weaning, rats in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group were randomly assigned to the $VDD_{offspring}$, $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups with diets containing standard, medium and high dosages of vitamin D for 12 wk. Serum was collected for biochemical analyses at postnatal Day 21, postnatal Day 56 and postnatal Day 84. Oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) was performed at postnatal Day 70.

Results: Compared to $SC_{offspring}$, rats in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group had significantly lower birth weight with faster weight gain and higher levels of lipid metabolism in early life. After near adulthood, the differences in weight and lipid metabolism between the two groups disappeared. OGTT showed significantly higher blood glucose levels in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group at 30 min, 60 min, and 90 min. The continuation of vitamin D supplementation at medium and high dosages after weaning did not cause any obvious changes in weight or glycolipid metabolism (except for postprandial hyperglycemia). OGTT demonstrated that the glucose levels in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} group were lowest at all the time points and that those in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} group were the highest at 30 min, 60 min, and 90 min among the three groups.

Conclusion: The adverse effects of vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on glycolipid metabolism in offspring vary in different stages. Over a long time period, adequate vitamin D supplementation is beneficial to glycolipid metabolism for the offspring of subjects with vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy; however, further improvement is required.

KEYWORDS

vitamin D deficiency, body weight, lipid metabolism, glucose metabolism, offspring, pregnancy, rats

Introduction

Vitamin D, which is a prohormone, not only plays an important role in calcium and phosphorus homeostasis and bone health (1), but also exerts pleiotropic actions regarding cellular differentiation and proliferation, immune regulation and metabolism (2, 3). Sufficient vitamin D is generally considered a protective factor for maintaining good health and for preventing diseases. Notably, maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy (25-hydroxyvitamin D [25(OH)D] < 30 nmol/L) is very common, even in areas with high ultraviolet exposure, which has been observed as a worldwide public health problem (4, 5). Thus, more attention has been focused on the role of vitamin D during pregnancy.

Recently, the adverse effects of vitamin D deficiency on glycolipid metabolism during pregnancy has been reported by numerous studies, including elevated risks for gestational diabetes mellitus (GDM), higher blood glucose and dyslipidemia in pregnancy (6–10). Furthermore, fetal and neonatal vitamin D status completely relies on the conditions of the mother (11), and there is a question as to whether vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy has an effect on glycolipid metabolism in the offspring. However, related studies have been poorly investigated. A maternal and infant study found that vitamin D-deficient women had higher concentrations of triglycerides and lower concentrations of high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) and Homeostasis model assessment- β (HOMA-β) in infant umbilical arterial blood in comparison with pregnant women with adequate vitamin D. Additionally, the triglyceride level in the umbilical artery was negatively correlated with maternal serum 25(OH)D concentration (12). Another cohort study with 1882 mother–child pairs showed that a 10 nmol/L increase in maternal 25(OH)D was associated with a 0.02 (99% CI: −0.03, −0.004) decrease in Homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance (HOMA-IR), and a 0.13% (99% CI: −0.3, −0.003) decrease in body fat percentage at the approximate age of 5-6-years-old (13). Nevertheless, a study from India indicated that in addition to higher fasting insulin resistance at the age of 9.5 years, maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy did not affect blood glucose and fasting lipid levels in the offspring at age 5 or 9.5 (14). An observational cohort study followed 149 healthy pregnant women pointed maternal vitamin D levels did not correlate with neonatal serum glucose or insulin levels (15). To date, all of the results of relevant studies are inconsistent and conflicting (5, 16, 17). These differences may be explained by several confounding factors including sample size, geographical location, gestational age at sampling, end time of observation indicator and the rate of vitamin D deficiency (16, 17).

Moreover, most research has mainly emphasized the effects at the early stages of offspring (neonatal or infant stages). According to the Developmental Origins of Health and Disease (DOHaD) theory, the effects of adverse nutritional environment *in utero* on fetal heath are long-term and even irreversible (5, 18). Additionally, some other studies concerning the association between vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy and lipid metabolism of their offspring were performed based on obesity diet models, which face difficulties in elucidating the independent effects of vitamin D on lipid metabolism (19–21). To better control the confounding factors, we constructed a prenatal vitamin D deficient rat model based on a normally structured diet (only vitamin D deficiency or not) to assess the independent effect of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on the glycolipid metabolism of their offspring at different life cycles (from birth to adulthood). Moreover, the offspring with vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy were given different dosages of vitamin D supplementation (standard, medium and high dosages) after weaning, in an attempt to explore whether vitamin D supplementation in offspring could promote the adverse effects of vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy.

Methods

Animal study

Sprague–Dawley rats (7-weeks-old, Shanghai SLAC Laboratory Animal Co., Ltd) were housed in incandescent light devoid of ultraviolet B radiation on a 12 h light/12 h dark cycle at 22 ± 2°C and 60% relative humidity. They were randomly divided into a standard group and a vitamin D-deficient group according to initial weights. The sufficient group (SC; n = 4) was fed a standard vitamin D diet containing 1,000 IU vitamin D3/kg (AIN-93G with 1,000 IU vitamin D_3/kg, Trophic Animal Feed High-tech Co., Ltd., China), and the vitamin D-deficient group (VDD; n = 8) was fed a vitamin D-deprived diet containing 25 IU vitamin D_3/kg (AIN-93G with 25 IU vitamin D_3/kg, Trophic Animal Feed High-tech Co., Ltd., China). After a 4-week deficiency induction period, serum 25(OH)D concentrations were detected to ensure that the vitamin D-deficient model was successfully established. Afterwards, all rats were mated with standard vitamin D diet-fed male SD rats (three rats and seven rats were matched successfully in the SC group and VDD group, respectively). During gestation, two groups of pregnant rats continued to be fed their previous diets, and serum 25(OH)D concentrations were detected on embryonic Day 18 (E18). During lactation, all of the dams in both groups were fed a standard vitamin D diet. At postnatal Day 21 (PND 21, weaning), 8 offspring rats were killed in both groups ($SC_{offspring}$ and $VDD_{offspring}$ groups) for blood sampling, after which we randomly selected 16 and 48 offspring rats from the $SC_{offspring}$ group and $VDD_{offspring}$ group, respectively, for subsequent experiments. Forty-eight offspring rats in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group were randomly assigned to the $VDD_{offspring}$, $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups according their body weights ($VDD_{offspring}$: 49.46 ± 1.00 g; $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300}: 49.76 ± 1.74 g and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000}: 49.26 ± 1.35 g, $p > 0.05$), which were fed a diet containing 1,000 IU vitamin D_3/kg (standard dosage), 3,300 IU vitamin D_3/kg (medium dosage) and 10,000 IU vitamin D_3/kg (high dosage) (AIN-93G with 1,000/3,300/10,000 IU vitamin D_3/kg, Trophic Animal Feed High-tech

Co., Ltd., China) until the end of the experiment. To examine the biochemical index changes, 8 offspring rats were euthanized in four groups for blood sampling at week 8 (PND 56, near adulthood) and week 12 (PND 84, adulthood). All of the offspring rats were weighed on PND 1, PND 3, PND 7, PND 14, PND 21, PND 28, PND 42, PND 56, PND 70 and PND 84.

All experimental procedures followed the guidelines for the care and use of animals, which were established by Zhejiang Chinese Medical University and approved by the Animal Experimentation Ethics Committee of Zhejiang Chinese Medical University (Approval NO. IACUC-20200518-15).

Vitamin D measurements

Serum was collected after centrifugation of blood samples at 3,500 × g for 10 min and stored at −80°C until analysis, which was performed by using liquid chromatography–mass spectrometry (LC–MS/MS) as previously described (22).

Fasting variables

500 microliters of blood were collected from the lower mandibular vein after 12 h of fasting, and the serum was separated by centrifugation at 3000 rpm for 10 min. Then the concentrations of calcium, triacylglycerols (TGs), total cholesterol (TC), high-density lipoprotein (HDL), low-density lipoprotein (LDL) and fasting glucose (FG) were measured by using a fully automatic biochemical analyzer (Hitachi 3,100, Japan). The levels of fasting insulin (FIN) in the serum were determined via enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay kits (CUSABIO, Wuhan, China) according to the manufacturer's guidelines.

Oral glucose tolerance test

The oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) was performed in the 10th week after birth. Two-hour OGTT with gavage of 20% glucose (2.0 g/kg glucose solution) were given in groups, followed by collection of blood samples from tail vein at 0. 30, 60, and 120 min to measure plasma glucose levels by an automatic glucometer (Accu-Chek, Roche Diagnostics, Mannheim, Germany).

Statistical analysis

All of the statistical analyses were performed by using SPSS 23.0 software. Continuous variables were summarized as the mean with standard deviation (SD). Independent samples t tests were used to compare the differences in variables between two groups. One-Way ANOVA analysis and LSD test were applied to compare the differences among multiple groups (more than two groups). Pearson's correlation analysis was used to examine correlations between different variables (maternal vitamin D level on E18 and lipid metabolism). Moreover, a simple linear regression was used to predict the effects of maternal vitamin D level (E18) on glycolipid metabolism in the offspring. Two-tailed p values<0.05 were considered to be statistically significant.

Results

Maternal and offspring vitamin D status and calcium levels

Maternal 25(OH)D was measured on embryonic Day 0 (E0) and embryonic Day 18 (E18) to determine whether the prenatal vitamin D deficiency model was successfully established in rats. There were significant differences in the concentrations of maternal 25(OH)D between the SC group and VDD group on E0 (12.58 ± 1.18 μg/mL and 5.55 ± 0.75 μg/mL, respectively; $p < 0.001$) and on E18 (10.54 ± 0.77 μg/mL and 2.97 ± 0.59 μg/mL, respectively; $p < 0.001$), whereas the calcium levels were similar between the SC group and VDD group on E18 (2.55 ± 0.05 mmol/L and 2.47 ± 0.05 mmol/L, respectively; $p = 0.058$), which indicated the success of the model (Figure 1A).

For offspring, the serum 25(OH)D concentrations between the $SC_{offspring}$ group and the $VDD_{offspring}$ group were not significantly different ($p = 0.654$) on PND21, with the levels being 7.35 ± 0.85 μg/mL and 7.73 ± 2.19 μg/mL, respectively. After weaning with the intervention of different vitamin D dosages, rats in the $SC_{offspring}$ group and $VDD_{offspring}$ group maintained similar 25(OH)D levels, and the concentration of 25(OH)D in $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} was significantly higher than that in the $SC_{offspring}$ group and $VDD_{offspring}$ group. Rats in the $VDD_{offspring}$-SC_{10000} group had the highest 25(OH)D concentrations on PND 56 and PND 84 (Figure 1B). Furthermore, the calcium levels among all groups remained similar at all of the time points ($p > 0.05$). Data were shown in Supplementary Table S1.

Body weight

As shown in Table 1; Figure 2, there were significant and different effects of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on the body weights of their offspring at different life cycles. The birth weights and the weights on PND 4 and PND 7 in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group were significantly lower than those in the $SC_{offspring}$ group ($p < 0.05$); however, the weights of rats in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group seemed to increase at a faster rate. On PND 14, the weights in the two groups were similar; in addition, from PND 21 to PND 42, the body weights in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group were significantly higher than those in the $SC_{offspring}$ group. From the time of PND 56, there was no significant difference in body weights between the two groups; however, the weights in $VDD_{offspring}$ were still higher than those in the $SC_{offspring}$ group.

With medium and high dosages of vitamin D supplementation after weaning, the body weights in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups had no significant differences from those in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group at all of the time points ($p < 0.05$). Similarly, compared with $SC_{offspring}$, the weights in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups were still significantly higher from PND21 to PND42 (except for the weights in $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} on PND42), after which it maintained a higher weight at later time points.

Lipid metabolism and related factors

The effect of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on the lipid metabolism of the offspring rats was significant

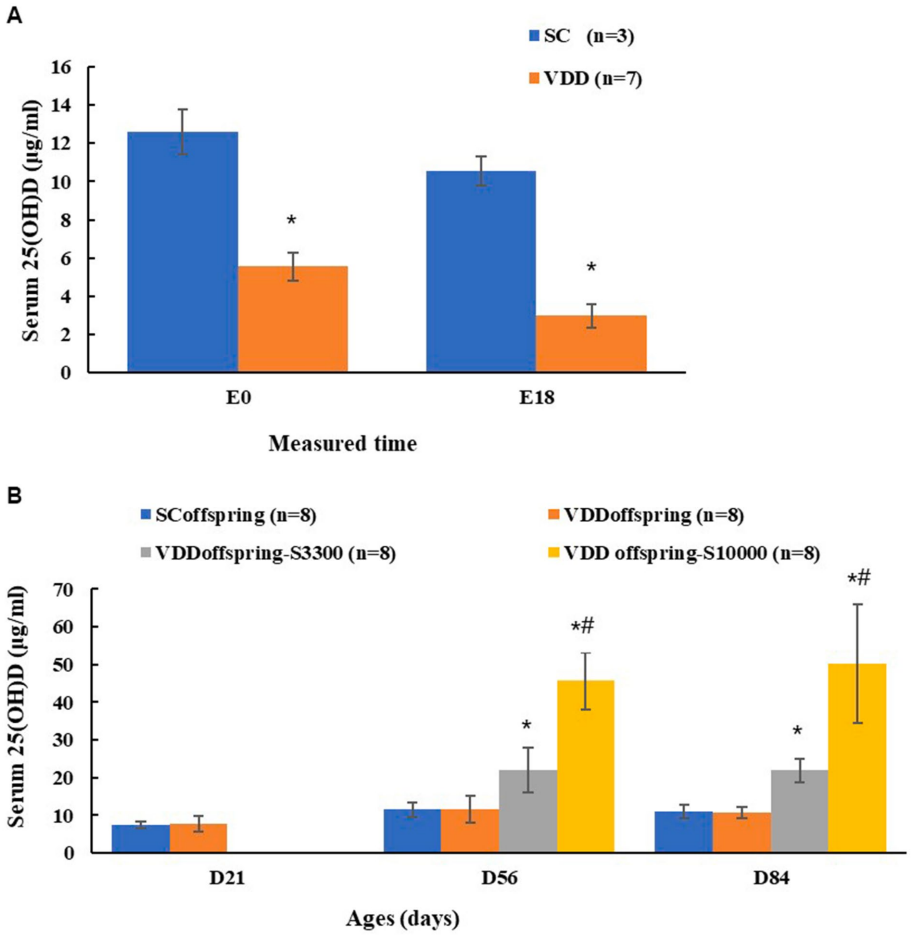


FIGURE 1
Maternal and their offspring vitamin D status at different time **(A)** Maternal 25(OH)D conentration of two groups on embryonic day 0 (E0) and embryonic day 18 (E18). *Compared to SC group, $p < 0.05$; **(B)** The 25 (OH) D conentration of offspring among four groups on PND21, PND56 and PND84. *Compared to $SC_{offspring}$ group, $p < 0.05$; #Compared to $VDD_{offspring\text{-}S3300}$ group, $p < 0.05$.

in early life. As shown in Table 1, the levels of TG, TC, LDL-C, TC/HDL and LDL/HDL were significantly increased in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group compared with the $SC_{offspring}$ group on PND 21 ($p < 0.05$), and these differences disappeared on PND56 and PND84 ($p > 0.05$).

The continuation of vitamin D supplementation at medium and high dosages after weaning did not cause any obvious change in lipid metabolism among the $VDD_{offspring}$, $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups ($p > 0.05$). We observed similar levels of TG, TC, HDL-C, LDL-C, TC/HDL and LDL/HDL among the three groups on PND56 and PND84.

Pearson correlation analysis showed that maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy (E18) were negatively correlated with the levels of TC, TG, LDL-C, TC/HDL, and LDL/HDL in their offspring rats on PND21 (Table 2). Additionally, simple linear regression was calculated to determine the effects of maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy (E18) on the lipid metabolism of offspring rats. We found that 81.4% of the TC/HDL cholesterol ratio and 66.8% of the LDL/HDL cholesterol ratio were determined by maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy for offspring rats in early life (adjusted R^2 values were 0.814 and 0.668, respectively, $p < 0.05$). Data are shown in Supplementary Table S2.

Glucose metabolism and oral glucose tolerance test

Compared with the $SC_{offspring}$ group, no significant differences in glucose metabolism (fasting glucose, fasting insulin and HOMA-IR) were found in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group at all of the time points, although they were numerically higher (Table 1). However, OGTT showed that significantly higher blood glucose levels were detected in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group than in the $SC_{offspring}$ group at 30 min, 60 min, and 90 min, although blood glucose levels at 0 min and 120 min were similar between the two groups (Figure 2). Afterwards, simple linear regression was calculated to determine the effect of maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy (E18) on the blood glucose levels of offspring rats, which indicated that 35.8, 50.8, and 20.4% of blood glucose levels at 30 min, 60 min, and 90 min were determined by maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy, respectively (adjusted R^2 values were 0.358, 0.508, and 0.204, respectively, $p < 0.05$). Data are shown in Supplementary Table S2.

Unlike the change in lipid metabolism, vitamin D supplementation at different dosages after weaning had different effects on glucose metabolism and OGTT. Compared with the $SC_{offspring}$ group, the fasting blood glucose levels significantly increased in the

TABLE 1 Fasting variables among four groups at different time points.

Variable	PND21		PND56				PND84			
	SCoffspring (n = 8)	VDDoffspring (n = 8)	SCoffspring (n = 8)	VDDoffspring (n = 8)	VDDoffspring-S3300 (n = 8)	VDDoffspring-S10000 (n = 8)	SCoffspring (n = 8)	VDDoffspring (n = 8)	VDDoffspring-S3300 (n = 8)	VDDoffspring-S10000 (n = 8)
TG (mmol/L)	0.74 ± 0.17	0.92 ± 0.15*	0.74 ± 0.22	0.69 ± 0.47	0.81 ± 0.38	0.46 ± 0.14	0.73 ± 0.12	0.63 ± 0.29	0.59 ± 0.23	0.55 ± 0.13
TC (mmol/L)	2.14 ± 0.21	2.45 ± 0.20**	1.61 ± 0.18	1.76 ± 0.52	1.91 ± 0.34	1.68 ± 0.39	1.68 ± 0.15	1.65 ± 0.31	1.48 ± 0.20	1.52 ± 0.14
HDL-C (mmol/L)	0.62 ± 0.06	0.59 ± 0.04	0.52 ± 0.04	0.54 ± 0.10	0.58 ± 0.05	0.53 ± 0.07	0.58 ± 0.04	0.53 ± 0.04	0.50 ± 0.04	0.52 ± 0.06
LDL-C (mmol/L)	0.45 ± 0.04	0.55 ± 0.07**	0.24 ± 0.05	0.27 ± 0.09	0.29 ± 0.06	0.26 ± 0.09	0.26 ± 0.05	0.26 ± 0.07	0.22 ± 0.05	0.22 ± 0.03
TC/HDL	3.47 ± 0.19	4.15 ± 0.12**	3.08 ± 0.21	3.19 ± 0.34	3.26 ± 0.34	3.12 ± 0.37	2.91 ± 0.27	3.12 ± 0.37	2.95 ± 0.25	2.95 ± 0.22
LDL/HDL	0.72 ± 0.06	0.93 ± 0.09**	0.46 ± 0.07	0.49 ± 0.07	0.50 ± 0.07	0.48 ± 0.10	0.44 ± 0.09	0.48 ± 0.11	0.44 ± 0.07	0.43 ± 0.08
FG (mmol/L)	4.64 ± 0.95	5.11 ± 0.35	4.07 ± 0.38	4.55 ± 0.46	4.67 ± 0.68	4.09 ± 0.85	4.96 ± 0.23	5.29 ± 0.51	5.12 ± 0.91	5.68 ± 0.66*
FIN (ng/mL)	5.26 ± 2.22	6.17 ± 2.05	5.43 ± 0.95	4.27 ± 1.53	7.32 ± 2.25$^{\#\#}$	3.73 ± 1.50	3.82 ± 1.83	4.45 ± 1.97	3.37 ± 1.66	2.65 ± 1.39$^{\#}$
HOMA-IR	1.03 ± 0.33	1.38 ± 0.39	0.97 ± 0.41	0.88 ± 0.36	1.49 ± 0.42*$^{\#\#}$	0.69 ± 0.37	0.85 ± 0.42	1.06 ± 0.53	0.75 ± 0.33	0.65 ± 0.34

Data are presented as Mean ± SD; *Compared to $SC_{offspring}$ group, $p < 0.05$; **Compared to $SC_{offspring}$ group, $p < 0.01$. $^{\#}$Compared to $VDD_{offspring}$ group, $p < 0.05$; $^{\#\#}$Compared to $VDD_{offspring}$ group, $p < 0.01$.

TG, triglyceride; TC, total cholesterol; HDL-C, high-density lipoprotein cholesterol; LDL-C, low-density lipoprotein cholesterol; TC/HDL, the ratio of TC and HDL; LDL/HDL, the ratio of LDL and HDL; FG, Fasting glucose; FIN, fasting insulin; HOMA-IR, homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance.

10.3389/fnut.2023.1214040

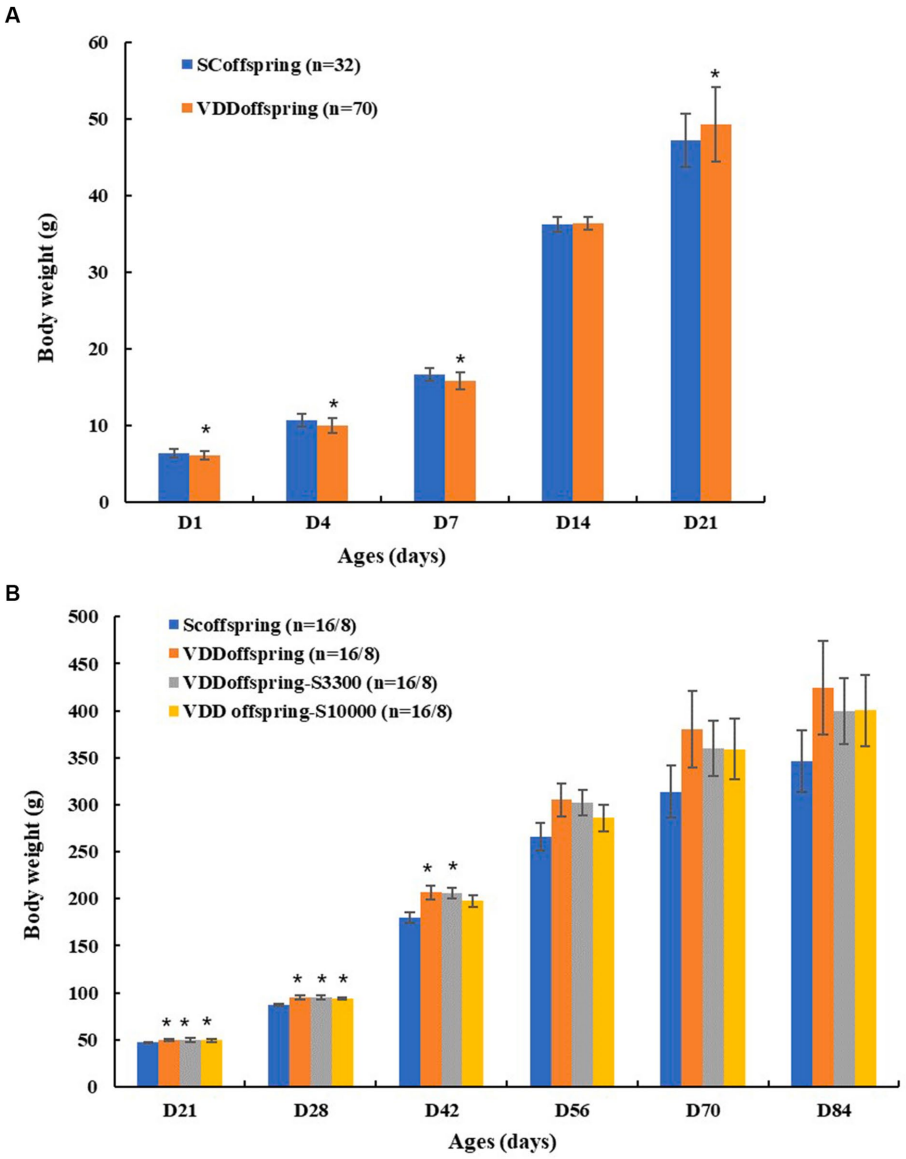


FIGURE 2
The weight of rats in different groups **(A)** The weight of rats in $SC_{offspring}$ and $VDD_{offspring}$ groups before weaning; **(B)** The weight of rats in $SC_{offspring}$, $VDD_{offspring}$, $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups after weaning (from PND21 to PND56, the number of rats in four groups was 16; after PND56, the number of rats in four groups was 8). *Compared to $SC_{offspring}$ group, $p < 0.05$.

TABLE 2 Pearson's correlation coefficients among related factors (maternal VD levels on E18 and VD of offspring on PND21) and lipid metabolism on PND21.

Related factors	TC	TG	HDL	LDL	TG/HDL	LDL/HDL
Maternal VD levels ($n = 5$)	**−0.586***	**−0.504***	0.325	**−0.658****	**−0.902****	**−0.817****
VD levels of offspring ($n = 16$)	0.425	0.355	0.318	0.346	0.154	0.133

Bold indicates the relationships are significant statistically. *$p < 0.05$; **$p < 0.01$.

$VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} group on PND70 (data from OGTT at 0 min) and PND84. Moreover, the levels of FIN and HOMA-IR were obviously increased in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{33000} group on PND56, whereas the fasting blood glucose levels in this group remained similar to those in the other groups. As shown in Figure 3, the OGTT showed that the glucose levels of offspring in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} group were lowest at all five time points among the $VDD_{offspring}$, $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups, although the levels were still significantly higher than those in the $SC_{offspring}$ group (except at 120 min). In addition, we found that the highest blood glucose levels (fasting glucose level and postprandial blood glucose at 30 min, 60 min, and 90 min) among the four groups were in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} group, which indicated that the highest dosages of vitamin D supplementation (10,000 IU) may negatively affect the blood glucose levels in offspring.

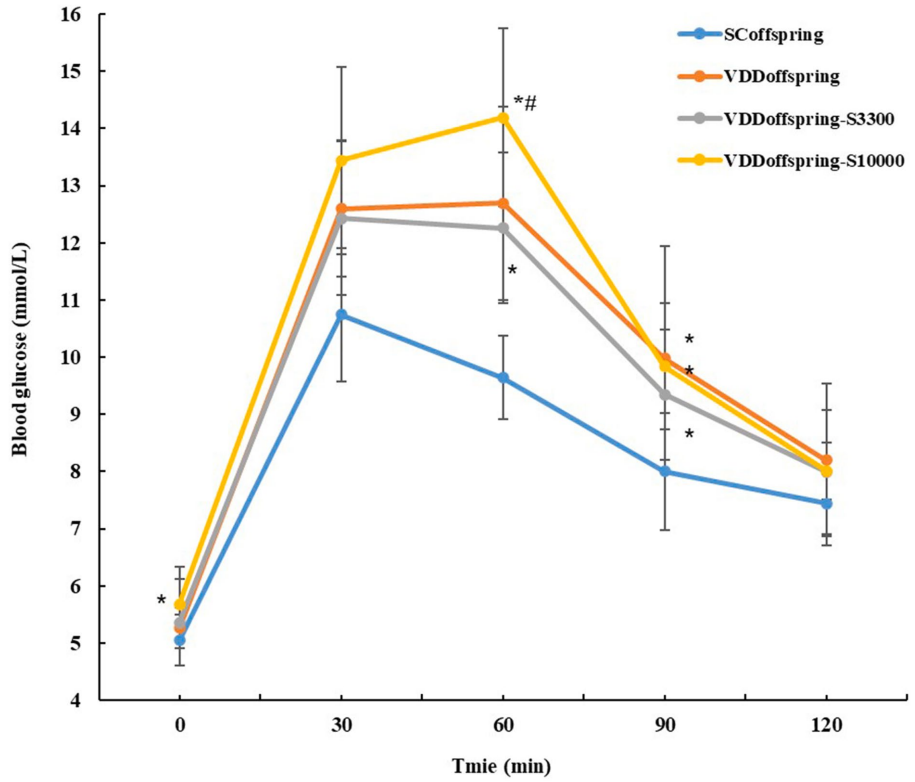


FIGURE 3
Oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) in offspring rats aged 70 days (n = 8).

Discussion

Vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy is widespread worldwide, and as vitamin D plays an important role in maintaining normal glycolipid metabolism, the effect of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on glycolipid metabolism in offspring has aroused researchers' attention. Emerging clinical evidence shows that maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy may lead to abnormal growth (either low birth weight or largeness for gestational age) and lipid and glucose metabolism disorders in offspring (23). Some cohort studies showed that lower maternal vitamin D status was associated with higher triglyceride level in infant umbilical arterial blood (12), increased odds of overweight at the first year (24), greater fat mass at ages 4 and 6 years (13, 18). Up to now, however, relevant studies are few, and most of them focused on changes in early childhood, possibly due to follow-up time or confounding factors. Based on the Developmental Origins of Health and Disease (DOHaD) theory, the adverse health effects for their offspring may last longer than expected (23).Thus, taking advantage of animal experiments, we attempt to explore the long-term effects of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on glycolipid metabolism of offspring rats.

In this study, we demonstrated an absolutely adverse effect of vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on the lipid metabolism of their offspring rats in early life. At PND21, higher serum levels of TC, TG and LDL-C and higher ratios of TC/HDL and LDL/HDL were observed in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group than in the $SC_{offspring}$ group. The maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy were negatively correlated with the levels of TC, TG and LDL-C, as well as with the TC/HDL cholesterol ratio and LDL/HDL cholesterol ratio, in offspring rats. These results were similar to a mother-infant cohort study (12). They determined that compared with the control group (25[OH]D ≥ 20 ng/mL), vitamin D-deficient pregnant women had higher concentrations of TC and lower concentrations of HDL-C in infant umbilical arterial blood, and there was a negative correlation between maternal serum 25(OH)D and the TC level in the umbilical artery. Moreover, linear regression models showed that 81.4% of the TC/HDL cholesterol ratio and 66.8% of the LDL/HDL cholesterol ratio were determined by maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy for offspring rats at PDN 21. Recent studies have claimed that the TC/HDL and LDL/HDL cholesterol ratios, which can simultaneously evaluate TC, HDL-C and LDL-C levels, were deemed to be better indices for predicting the risk of metabolic-related diseases than a single lipoprotein (25, 26). This suggests that maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy not only causes abnormal lipid metabolism in their offspring in early life but also may increase the risk of metabolic diseases in offspring, including obesity and diabetes. Indeed, in addition to lipid metabolism, the data from the rat weight monitoring and OGTT experiment mentioned below also seemed to support this speculation.

Data from population-based prospective cohort studies showed that maternal vitamin D deficiency significantly increased the risk of neonatal low birth weight and small-for-gestational-age (27–31). Consistent with these studies, we also found significantly lower birth weights in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group than in the $SC_{offspring}$ group. Low birth weight is considered a risk factor for metabolic syndrome in adulthood (32, 33). Interestingly, in addition, we observed that compared with vitamin D sufficiency during pregnancy, prenatal vitamin D deficiency likely accelerated the weight gain of offspring rats before near

adulthood and maintained their body weight at a relatively higher level after adulthood. We assumed that the observed accelerated growth at the infantile and juvenile stages may represent "catch-up growth" due to the removal of vitamin D deficiency in the uterus. Data have emerged to suggest that excessive catch-up growth may elicit deleterious effects over a long-term time period (32, 34). Thus, the low birth weight and accelerated preadult weight gain caused by maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy, as well as the possible risk of metabolic disease, should be seriously considered.

Fortunately, rats in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group were given the same dosage of vitamin D (standard dosage: 1,000 IU vitamin D3/kg) as the $SC_{offspring}$ group after weaning, and all of the indices of lipid metabolism, including TC/HDL and LDL/HDL cholesterol ratios and the weight gain of rats, were effectively improved. From PND56, we no longer observed significant differences in body weight between these two groups. After near adulthood, all indices of lipid metabolism and body weight in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group were similar to those in the $SC_{offspring}$ group; however, it cannot be ignored that most of these altered indices were numerically still higher in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group. These results suggested that early supplementation of adequate vitamin D for offspring could ameliorate (rather than completely eliminate) the adverse effects of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on lipid metabolism and weight gain.

Unlike lipid metabolism, we did not observe any significant differences in the indices of glucose metabolism (fasting glucose, fasting insulin and HOMA-IR) between the $VDD_{offspring}$ and $SC_{offspring}$ groups at any stage, which is in agreement with the results of other studies (20, 35–38). Some animal experiments to identify the impact of maternal vitamin D deficiency on glucose metabolism in normal and high-fat diets observed glucose homeostasis (fasting glucose, fasting insulin, HOMA-IR and insulin tolerance tests) of adult offspring mice with no modifications in the normal diet; however, the high-fat diet combined with maternal vitamin D deficiency could aggravate the disruption of glucose homeostasis in the male offspring (20, 35). These studies implied that maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy likely had little effect on the baseline glucose metabolism (fasting glucose, fasting insulin and HOMA-IR) of their offspring when they were fed a normal diet; however, it may amplify the adverse effects of other adverse factors on glucose metabolism. In addition, Zhang et al. (37) reported that compared with the control group, vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy in rats led to a marked increase in fasting insulin and HOMA-IR levels at 16 weeks, but no significant differences were observed at 0, 3 and 8 weeks. In addition, glucose metabolism is age dependent. The adverse effects of maternal vitamin D deficiency on the baseline glucose metabolism of the offspring may well be observed after a certain period of accumulation. However, our study was only focused on PND84.

Notably, the OGTT demonstrated significantly higher blood glucose levels in the $VDD_{offspring}$ group at 30 min, 60 min, and 90 min, although blood glucose levels at 0 min and 120 min were similar between the $VDD_{offspring}$ and $SC_{offspring}$ groups. The linear regression model indicated that 35.8, 50.8 and 20.4% of blood glucose levels at 30 min, 60 min, and 90 min were determined by maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy, respectively. The results indicated that maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy was closely related to postprandial hyperglycemia of the offspring as adults, which was similar to the research of Pei Li et al. (35). In their study, they also found that the number of insulin-positive cells and amount of insulin secretion significantly decreased in the maternal VD-deficient group, which indicated the existence of impaired pancreatic β-cells in the maternal VD-deficient group. Regrettably, we did not measure insulin levels at the time corresponding to OGTT. However, we believe that maternal vitamin D levels during pregnancy likely affect postprandial blood glucose in offspring by facilitating the action and secretion of insulin (39, 40), which requires further studies to confirm.

In view of the important role of vitamin D in metabolic health, more and more vitamin D supplementation intervention studies are conducted. A follow-up study of 988 healthy adolescent girls in Iran showed that significant reductions in serum fasting blood glucose, total- and low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol were observed after high dosages of vitamin D (50,000 IU) supplementation for 9 weeks (41). A meta-analysis including 19 RCTs (1,550 participants) claimed vitamin D supplementation significantly reduced serum fasting plasma glucose, insulin concentration and HOMA-IR in women with GDM (42). Whether supplementation with higher dosages of vitamin D can effectively improve abnormal glycolipid metabolism caused by vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy? Unfortunately, little relevant researches have been done. To clarify this question, we continuously administered medium and high dosages of vitamin D to the offspring of vitamin D-deficient rats during pregnancy ($VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups) after weaning.

However, no significant differences were observed in the indices of lipid metabolism and body weight among the $VDD_{offspring}$, $VDD_{offspring}$-$S_{3300,}$ and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups at all of the time points, which indicated that higher dosages of vitamin D supplementation did not further improve the effect of vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on offspring lipid metabolism and body weight. This result was supported by a meta-analysis of randomized clinical trial. They claimed Vitamin D supplementation (the high dosages were greater than 4,000 IU) cannot effectively decrease the levels of LDL, TC, TG, and BMI (43). Interestingly, in addition, we found that supplementation with different dosages of vitamin D had different effects on improving postprandial hyperglycemia. According to the OGTT, we found that the glucose levels in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{3300} group were lowest at all five time points among the $VDD_{offspring}$, $VDD_{offspring}$-$S_{3300,}$ and $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} groups, although they were still significantly higher than those in the $SC_{offspring}$ group. Unexpectedly, the highest dosages of vitamin D supplementation (10,000 IU) negatively affected blood glucose. Rats in the $VDD_{offspring}$-S_{10000} group exhibited the highest blood glucose levels (fasting glucose level and postprandial blood glucose) among the four groups. Although no studies have been conducted on the effects of such high-dosage vitamin D supplementation on glucose metabolism, some other studies have demonstrated a nonlinear association between the oral dosages of vitamin D and disease risk (44–47). Zittermann et al. demonstrated a U-shaped association between major cardiac and cerebrovascular events and a circulating 25(OH)D level of 20–120 nmol/L in cardiac surgical patients (48). A longitudinal analysis from the UK primary care database showed that the hazard ratios for cardiovascular disease and mortality were significantly increased in patients with 25(OH)D < 35 nmol/L or 25(OH)D ≥ 100 nmol/L (44). Therefore, we assumed that there was a nonlinear relationship between vitamin D levels and blood glucose levels on OGTT, and supplementation with 3,300 IU vitamin D may have been the most effective dosage in improving postprandial hyperglycemia in offspring caused by vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy; however, the concentration of vitamin D supplementation still did not reduce postprandial hyperglycemia to the levels in the control group.

According to the results of this study, it is not difficult to find that the adverse effects of vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on metabolic

health of the offspring are long-term, including lipid metabolism abnormalities in early life, low birth weight, faster growth rate before adulthood, higher body weight in adulthood, and higher postprandial blood sugar levels in adulthood. What's more, giving adequate vitamin D supplementation to offspring after weaning can improve some adverse health outcomes, but it cannot completely eliminate them. This means timely and sufficient vitamin D intervention during pregnancy may be more effective than nutritional intervention in childhood. Thus, it is necessary for relevant departments to develop effective measures to increase the proportion of vitamin D sufficiency in women of childbearing age. In addition, there were some limitations in this study. First, the gender of the offspring was not classified, and the effects of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy may be different in male and female offspring. Second, considering that glucose metabolism is age-dependent, the effects of vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on glucose metabolism in offspring may require longer observation times. We speculate that these factors should be considered in future studies.

Conclusion

In summary, hypovitaminosis D during pregnancy had different adverse effects on the body weight and glycolipid metabolism of the offspring at different stages compared to maternal vitamin D sufficiency. The adverse effects could indicate a higher risk of metabolic disease for offspring in adulthood, such as obesity and diabetes. Over a long period of time, adequate vitamin D supplementation after weaning is beneficial to glycolipid metabolism in the offspring of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy; however, the improvement is incomplete. In addition, higher dosages of vitamin D supplementation after weaning do little to improve these adverse effects (except for postprandial hyperglycemia). Therefore, maintaining optimal vitamin D status during pregnancy is especially important for the health of the offspring.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

Ethics statement

All experimental procedures followed the guidelines for the care and use of animals, which were established by Zhejiang Chinese Medical University and approved by the Animal Experimentation Ethics Committee of Zhejiang Chinese Medical University (Approval NO. IACUC-20200518-15).

Author contributions

ZC, TW, XQ, and YH were responsible for experimental operation. ZC was responsible for writing the first draft of the article and analyzed the data with YZ. WH revised and finalized the article. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work received financial support from the Basic Public Welfare Research Project Zhejiang Province (grant number: GD20H260003), Social Development Scientific Research Projects of the Science and Technology Bureau of Hangzhou (2020ZDSJ0402) and Science and Technology Program of Medicine and Health of Hangzhou (0020190275). The funding institution had no role in the design, data collection, analysis, interpretation, and writing of the manuscript.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1214040/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Lips P. Vitamin D physiology. *Prog Biophys Mol Biol.* (2006) 92:4–8. doi: 10.1016/j.pbiomolbio.2006.02.016

2. Bikle DD. Vitamin D metabolism, mechanism of action, and clinical applications. *Chem Biol.* (2014) 21:319–29. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2013.12.016

3. Lykkedegn S, Sorensen GL, Beck-Nielsen SS, Christesen HT. The impact of vitamin D on fetal and neonatal lung maturation. A systematic review. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* (2015) 308:L587–602. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00117.2014

4. Holmes VA, Barnes MS, Alexander HD, McFaul P, Wallace JM. Vitamin D deficiency and insufficiency in pregnant women: a longitudinal study. *Br J Nutr.* (2009) 102:876–81. doi: 10.1017/S0007114509297236

5. von Websky K, Hasan AA, Reichetzeder C, Tsuprykov O, Hocher B. Impact of vitamin D on pregnancy-related disorders and on offspring outcome. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol.* (2018) 180:51–64. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2017.11.008

6. Cheng Y, Chen J, Li T, Pei J, Fan Y, He M, et al. Maternal vitamin D status in early pregnancy and its association with gestational diabetes mellitus in Shanghai: a

retrospective cohort study. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth*. (2022) 22:819. doi: 10.1186/s12884-022-05149-1

7. Walsh M, Barebring L, Augustin H. Avoiding maternal vitamin D deficiency may lower blood glucose in pregnancy. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. (2019) 186:117–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2018.10.003

8. Aslan Cin NN, Yalcin M, Yardimci H. Vitamin D deficiency during the first trimester of pregnancy and the risk of developing gestational diabetes mellitus. *J Obstet Gynecol Neonatal Nurs*. (2022) 51:526–35. doi: 10.1016/j.jogn.2022.06.038

9. Amraei M, Mohamadpour S, Sayehmiri K, Mousavi SF, Shirzadpour E, Moayeri A. Effects of vitamin D deficiency on incidence risk of gestational diabetes mellitus: a systematic review and Meta-analysis. *Front Endocrinol*. (2018) 9:7. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2018.00007

10. Al-Ajlan A, Krishnaswamy S, Alokail MS, Aljohani NJ, Al-Serehi A, Sheshah E, et al. Vitamin D deficiency and dyslipidemia in early pregnancy. *BMC Pregnancy Childbirth*. (2015) 15:314. doi: 10.1186/s12884-015-0751-5

11. Salle BL, Delvin EE, Lapillonne A, Bishop NJ, Glorieux FH. Perinatal metabolism of vitamin D. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2000) 71:1317S–24S. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/71.5.1317s

12. Chen HY, Zhang HP, Yang J, Huang ZQ, Xu HX, Jin J, et al. The relationship between maternal vitamin D deficiency and glycolipid metabolism and adverse pregnancy outcome. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2020) 93:713–20. doi: 10.1111/cen.14298

13. Hrudey EJ, Reynolds RM, Oostvogels AJ, Brouwer IA, Vrijkotte TG. The association between maternal 25-Hydroxyvitamin D concentration during gestation and early childhood cardio-metabolic outcomes: is there interaction with pre-pregnancy BMI? *PLoS One*. (2015) 10:e0133313. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0133313

14. Krishnaveni GV, Veena SR, Winder NR, Hill JC, Noonan K, Boucher BJ, et al. Maternal vitamin D status during pregnancy and body composition and cardiovascular risk markers in Indian children: the Mysore Parthenon study. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2011) 93:628–35. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.110.003921

15. Naseh A, Ashrafzadeh S, Rassi S. Prevalence of vitamin D deficiency in pregnant mothers in Tehran and investigating its association with serum glucose and insulin. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2018) 31:2312–8. doi: 10.1080/14767058.2017.1342796

16. Yu L, Ke HJ, Che D, Guo Y, Wu JL. Large retrospective cohort study of the association between maternal 25-hydroxyvitamin D status and birth weight of neonate. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2022) 35:7231–7. doi: 10.1080/14767058.2021.1946781

17. Larsen SD, Christensen ME, Dalgard C, Lykkedegn S, Andersen LB, Andersen MS, et al. Pregnancy or cord 25-hydroxyvitamin D is not associated with measures of body fat or adiposity in children from three months to three years of age. An Odense child cohort study. *Clin Nutr*. (2020) 39:1832–9. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2019.07.023

18. Daraki V, Roumeliotaki T, Chalkiadaki G, Katrinaki M, Karachaliou M, Leventakou V, et al. Low maternal vitamin D status in pregnancy increases the risk of childhood obesity. *Pediatr Obes*. (2018) 13:467–75. doi: 10.1111/ijpo.12267

19. Haroun N, Bennour I, Seipelt E, Astier J, Couturier C, Mounien L, et al. Maternal vitamin D deficiency in mice increases white adipose tissue inflammation in offspring. *Cells*. (2022) 11: 2024–2037. doi: 10.3390/cells11132024

20. Seipelt EM, Tourniaire F, Couturier C, Astier J, Loriod B, Vachon H, et al. Prenatal maternal vitamin D deficiency sex-dependently programs adipose tissue metabolism and energy homeostasis in offspring. *FASEB J*. (2020) 34:14905–19. doi: 10.1096/fj.201902924RR

21. Belenchia AM, Johnson SA, Ellersieck MR, Rosenfeld CS, Peterson CA. In utero vitamin D deficiency predisposes offspring to long-term adverse adipose tissue effects. *J Endocrinol*. (2017) 234:301–13. doi: 10.1530/JOE-17-0015

22. Andersen LB, Abrahamsen B, Dalgard C, Kyhl HB, Beck-Nielsen SS, Frost-Nielsen M, et al. Parity and tanned white skin as novel predictors of vitamin D status in early pregnancy: a population-based cohort study. *Clin Endocrinol*. (2013) 79:333–41. doi: 10.1111/cen.12147

23. Wu Y, Zeng Y, Zhang Q, Xiao X. The role of maternal vitamin D deficiency in offspring obesity: a narrative review. *Nutrients*. (2023) 15:553–573. doi: 10.3390/nu15030533

24. Morales E, Rodriguez A, Valvi D, Iniguez C, Esplugues A, Vioque J, et al. Deficit of vitamin D in pregnancy and growth and overweight in the offspring. *Int J Obes*. (2015) 39:61–8. doi: 10.1038/ijo.2014.165

25. Ma X, Jiang S, Yan S, Li M, Wang C, Pan Y, et al. Association between copper, zinc, Iron, and selenium intakes and TC/HDL-C ratio in US adults. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2020) 197:43–51. doi: 10.1007/s12011-019-01979-x

26. Cao X, Wang D, Zhou J, Chen Z. Comparison of lipoprotein derived indices for evaluating cardio-metabolic risk factors and subclinical organ damage in middle-aged Chinese adults. *Clin Chim Acta*. (2017) 475:22–7. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2017.09.014

27. Miliku K, Vinkhuyzen A, Blanken LM, McGrath JJ, Eyles DW, Burne TH, et al. Maternal vitamin D concentrations during pregnancy, fetal growth patterns, and risks of adverse birth outcomes. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2016) 103:1514–22. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.115.123752

28. Fang K, He Y, Mu M, Liu K. Maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy and low birth weight: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2021) 34:1167–73. doi: 10.1080/14767058.2019.1623780

29. Wang Y, Li H, Zheng M, Wu Y, Zeng T, Fu J, et al. Maternal vitamin D deficiency increases the risk of adverse neonatal outcomes in the Chinese population: a prospective cohort study. *PLoS One*. (2018) 13:e0195700. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0195700

30. Meng DH, Zhang Y, Ma SS, Hu HL, Li JJ, Yin WJ, et al. The role of parathyroid hormone during pregnancy on the relationship between maternal vitamin D deficiency and fetal growth restriction: a prospective birth cohort study. *Br J Nutr*. (2020) 124:432–9. doi: 10.1017/S0007114520001105

31. Wang H, Xiao Y, Zhang L, Gao Q. Maternal early pregnancy vitamin D status in relation to low birth weight and small-for-gestational-age offspring. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. (2018) 175:146–50. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2017.09.010

32. Tran NT, Alexandre-Gouabau MC, Pagniez A, Ouguerram K, Boquien CY, Winer N, et al. Neonatal Citrulline supplementation and later exposure to a high fructose diet in rats born with a low birth weight: a preliminary report. *Nutrients*. (2017) 9:375–389. doi: 10.3390/nu9040375

33. Godfrey KM, Barker DJ. Fetal nutrition and adult disease. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2000) 71:1344S–52S. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/71.5.1344s

34. Stettler N, Stallings VA, Troxel AB, Zhao J, Schinnar R, Nelson SE, et al. Weight gain in the first week of life and overweight in adulthood: a cohort study of European American subjects fed infant formula. *Circulation*. (2005) 111:1897–903. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000161797.67671.A7

35. Li P, Li P, Liu Y, Liu W, Zha L, Chen X, et al. Maternal vitamin D deficiency increases the risk of obesity in male offspring mice by affecting the immune response. *Nutrition*. (2021) 87-88:111191. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2021.111191

36. Reichetzeder C, Chen H, Foller M, Slowinski T, Li J, Chen YP, et al. Maternal vitamin D deficiency and fetal programming--lessons learned from humans and mice. *Kidney Blood Press Res*. (2014) 39:315–29. doi: 10.1159/000355809

37. Zhang H, Chu X, Huang Y, Li G, Wang Y, Li Y, et al. Maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy results in insulin resistance in rat offspring, which is associated with inflammation and Ikappabalpha methylation. *Diabetologia*. (2014) 57:2165–72. doi: 10.1007/s00125-014-3316-7

38. Wen J, Hong Q, Wang X, Zhu L, Wu T, Xu P, et al. The effect of maternal vitamin D deficiency during pregnancy on body fat and adipogenesis in rat offspring. *Sci Rep*. (2018) 8:365. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-18770-4

39. Chiu KC, Chu A, Go VL, Saad MF. Hypovitaminosis D is associated with insulin resistance and beta cell dysfunction. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2004) 79:820–5. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/79.5.820

40. Kayaniyil S, Vieth R, Retnakaran R, Knight JA, Qi Y, Gerstein HC, et al. Association of vitamin D with insulin resistance and beta-cell dysfunction in subjects at risk for type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. (2010) 33:1379–81. doi: 10.2337/dc09-2321

41. Khayyatzadeh SS, Mirmoosavi SJ, Fazeli M, Abasalti Z, Avan A, Javandoost A, et al. High-dose vitamin D supplementation is associated with an improvement in several cardio-metabolic risk factors in adolescent girls: a nine-week follow-up study. *Ann Clin Biochem*. (2018) 55:227–35. doi: 10.1177/0004563217707784

42. Wang M, Chen Z, Hu Y, Wang Y, Wu Y, Lian F, et al. The effects of vitamin D supplementation on glycemic control and maternal-neonatal outcomes in women with established gestational diabetes mellitus: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Clin Nutr*. (2021) 40:3148–57. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2020.12.016

43. Gou H, Wang Y, Liu Y, Peng C, He W, Sun X. Efficacy of vitamin D supplementation on child and adolescent overweight/obesity: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Eur J Pediatr*. (2023) 182:255–64. doi: 10.1007/s00431-022-04673-8

44. Crowe FL, Thayakaran R, Gittoes N, Hewison M, Thomas GN, Scragg R, et al. Non-linear associations of 25-hydroxyvitamin D concentrations with risk of cardiovascular disease and all-cause mortality: results from the health improvement network (THIN) database. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. (2019) 195:105480. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2019.105480

45. Zittermann A. Vitamin D status, supplementation and cardiovascular disease. *Anticancer Res*. (2018) 38:1179–86. doi: 10.21873/anticanres.12338

46. Zittermann A. Vitamin D and cardiovascular disease. *Anticancer Res*. (2014) 34:4641–8.

47. Zittermann A. The biphasic effect of vitamin D on the musculoskeletal and cardiovascular system. *Int J Endocrinol*. (2017) 2017:3206240.

48. Zittermann A, Kuhn J, Dreier J, Knabbe C, Gummert JF, Borgermann J. Vitamin D status and the risk of major adverse cardiac and cerebrovascular events in cardiac surgery. *Eur Heart J*. (2013) 34:1358–64. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehs468

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 11 August 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1220533

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Yongting Luo,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Dinghong Zhang,
University of California, San Diego, United States
Yanjun Liu,
Ocean University of China, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Tolunay Beker Aydemir
✉ tb536@cornell.edu

†These authors have contributed equally to this work

RECEIVED 10 May 2023
ACCEPTED 31 July 2023
PUBLISHED 11 August 2023

CITATION
Mitchell SB, Hung Y-H, Thorn TL, Zou J, Baser F, Gulec S, Cheung C and Aydemir TB (2023) Sucrose-induced hyperglycemia dysregulates intestinal zinc metabolism and integrity: risk factors for chronic diseases.
Front. Nutr. 10:1220533.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1220533

Sucrose-induced hyperglycemia dysregulates intestinal zinc metabolism and integrity: risk factors for chronic diseases

Samuel Blake Mitchell[1†], Yu-Han Hung[1,2†], Trista Lee Thorn[1†], Jiaqi Zou[1], Filiz Baser[3], Sukru Gulec[3], Celeste Cheung[1] and Tolunay Beker Aydemir[1*]

[1]Division of Nutritional Sciences, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY, United States, [2]College of Veterinary Medicine, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY, United States, [3]Molecular Nutrition and Human Physiology Laboratory, Department of Food Engineering, İzmir Institute of Technology, İzmir, Türkiye

Objective: Zinc is an essential micronutrient that is critical for many physiological processes, including glucose metabolism, regulation of inflammation, and intestinal barrier function. Further, zinc dysregulation is associated with an increased risk of chronic inflammatory diseases such as type II diabetes, obesity, and inflammatory bowel disease. However, whether altered zinc status is a symptom or cause of disease onset remains unclear. Common symptoms of these three chronic diseases include the onset of increased intestinal permeability and zinc dyshomeostasis. The specific focus of this work is to investigate how dietary sources of intestinal permeability, such as high sucrose consumption, impact transporter-mediated zinc homeostasis and subsequent zinc-dependent physiology contributing to disease development.

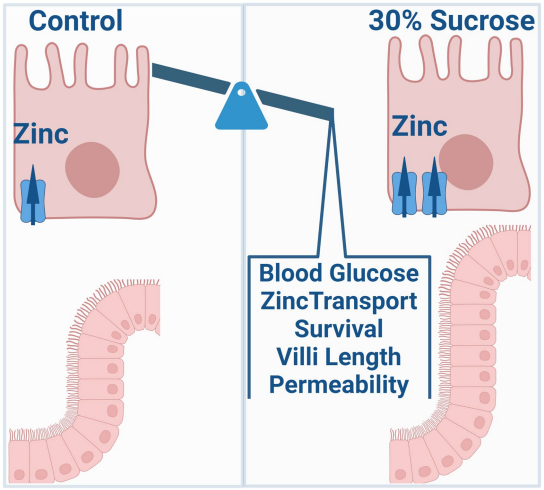
Method: We used *in vivo* subchronic sucrose treatment, *ex vivo* intestinal organoid culture, and *in vitro* cell systems. We analyze the alterations in zinc metabolism and intestinal permeability and metabolic outcomes.

Results: We found that subchronic sucrose treatment resulted in systemic changes in steady-state zinc distribution and increased ^{65}Zn transport (blood-to-intestine) along with greater ZIP14 expression at the basolateral membrane of the intestine. Further, sucrose treatment enhanced cell survival of intestinal epithelial cells, activation of the EGFR-AKT-STAT3 pathway, and intestinal permeability.

Conclusion: Our work suggests that subchronic high sucrose consumption alters systemic and intestinal zinc homeostasis linking diet-induced changes in zinc homeostasis to the intestinal permeability and onset of precursors for chronic disease.

KEYWORDS

permeability, barrier function, zinc transporter, ZIP14, Slc39a14, glucose, enteroid, organoid



GRAPHICAL ABSTRACT

1. Introduction

Zinc (Zn) is an essential micronutrient with crucial catalytic, structural, and regulatory functions (1). Zn is classified as a type II nutrient since all tissues need the micronutrient Zn for cellular division and growth (2). Despite its essentiality, there is no functional reserve or storage site for Zn in mammalian systems. Mainly, the two families of zinc transporters (SLC30/ZNT and SLC39/ZIP) maintain zinc homeostasis in the body, from intestinal absorption/excretion to the distribution of Zn to the target tissues, cells, or subcellular compartments. While the zinc status regulates some zinc transporters for maintaining homeostasis, others respond to cytokines, hormones, secondary messengers, and dietary components with consequent changes in zinc distribution (3–7). Therefore, zinc metabolism is very dynamic and requires careful assessment in normal- and pathophysiology.

Zinc is essential for intestinal health. Zinc deficiency increases the risk for gastrointestinal diseases, including inflammatory bowel diseases (IBDs). IBDs, including Crohn's disease (CD) and ulcerative colitis (UC), are chronic inflammatory disorders of the GI tract. According to a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study, in 2017 there were 6.8 million cases of IBD globally and its prevalence is on the rise (8). The pathogenesis of IBD is not fully understood but involves a combination of genetic and environmental factors that disrupt the integrity of the intestinal epithelium (9, 10). This increases the permeability of the epithelial barrier, allowing both intestinal microbes and secreted endotoxins, such as lipopolysaccharides (LPS), to enter the circulation; a process known as metabolic endotoxemia (11, 12). Subsequent triggering of the immune response results in low-grade chronic inflammation, which can contribute to IBD development or worsen the current disease.

Furthermore, impaired intestinal barrier function and concurrent low-grade chronic inflammation are major factors contributing to obesity and diabetes, two of the most prevalent metabolic disorders whose incidence is increasing rapidly worldwide (13). Low-grade chronic inflammation activates immune reactions in metabolically important tissues such as adipose, muscle, and liver, causing insulin resistance and hyperglycemia (14, 15). A Western-type diet is characterized by a high content of refined sugar, fat, and animal proteins and has been linked to an increased incidence of chronic diseases, including type 2 diabetes, obesity, and inflammatory bowel disease (16). Clinical and experimental studies demonstrate that a high-fat diet can trigger these chronic disorders (17). Importantly, it has been shown in recent studies that dietary sugars may also contribute to preconditioning individuals for chronic disease (18, 19).

The major sugar used in processed food is sucrose, a disaccharide composed of the monosaccharides glucose and fructose. It has been shown that the consumption of sugar-sweetened beverages can alter serum levels of copper and zinc in healthy subjects (20). After consuming drinks that were sweetened by either glucose, fructose, high fructose corn syrup, or aspartate for 2 weeks, lower serum zinc levels were found in subjects who received glucose. Sucrose (30%) consumption in drinking water for 4 months lowered serum zinc concentrations in rats (21). Lumenal exposure to glucose has been known to alter intestinal permeability (22, 23), though more recent studies also have shown that hyperglycemia could be the driving factor for increased intestinal permeability (24). However, the impact of dietary sucrose on intestinal and systemic zinc homeostasis and subsequent zinc-dependent physiology remains unclear.

A western diet rich in fat and sugar is an environmental risk factor for IBD and metabolic disorders such as diabetes and obesity (17–19, 25, 26). Two common features of these chronic disorders are increased intestinal permeability and zinc dyshomeostasis. However, how high sugar consumption influences intestinal zinc metabolism and how altered zinc metabolism, in turn, affects intestinal permeability and the disease outcome has not been studied. Our results revealed that subchronic sucrose consumption altered intestinal and systemic zinc homeostasis. These alterations were concomitant with increased intestinal permeability.

2. Results

2.1. Sucrose consumption altered the metabolic phenotype in mice

High sugar treatment has been reported to cause alterations in systemic metabolism (27) and increase the risk of the development of

inflammatory bowel disease (28–30). To identify the metabolic phenotype following the high sucrose treatment, we first measured body weight every 2 weeks. At the beginning of the study, the average mouse weighed 22 grams. Both groups gained weight, but after 4 weeks, we observed significantly higher body weight in the sucrose-treated group (Figure 1A). Our body composition assessments by nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) at 4 and 8 weeks revealed greater % body fat and lower % lean mass in the sucrose-treated group (Figure 1B). The blood glucose levels were higher in the fed state of sucrose treated animals at 8 weeks (Figure 1C). We observed significantly higher blood glucose levels in the sucrose-treated group in the glucose tolerance test via intraperitoneal injection (IPGTT) (Figure 1D). We also assessed changes in energy metabolism by using Comprehensive Laboratory Animal Monitoring System (CLAMs) (Figure 1E). Sucrose-treated mice had a higher respiratory exchange ratio and energy expenditure, indicating a shift towards carbohydrates as the preferred energy source and greater overall metabolic activity. Sucrose-treated mice consumed more water and less food compared to control mice. The related bar graphs were also provided in Supplementary Figure S1.

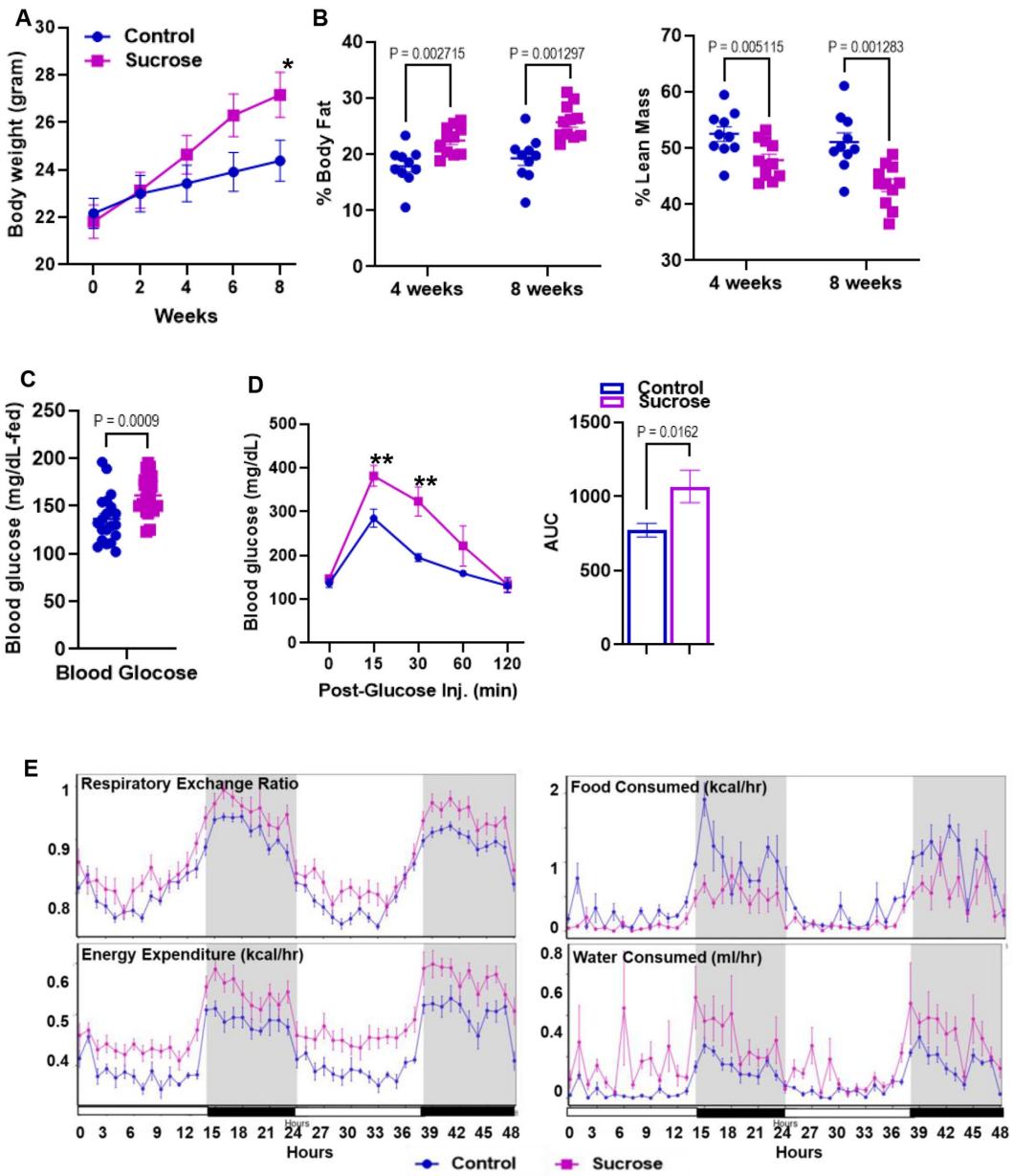


FIGURE 1
Subchronic liquid sucrose treatment induces metabolic dysregulation. Mice were given 30% sucrose in drinking water for 8 weeks. **(A)** Body weight was measured every 2 weeks up to 8 weeks. **(B)** Analysis of body composition using time-domain nuclear magnetic resonance using the Minispec LF65 Body Composition Mice Analyzer at 4 and 8 weeks of treatment. Blood glucose levels were measured by tail bleeding using the OneTouch® Ultra Blood glucose monitoring system at fed-state **(C)** and at 0, 15, 30, 60, and 120 min post glucose **(D)**. **(E)** Metabolic parameters of the mice were measured by the Comprehensive Laboratory Animal Monitoring System (CLAMS) by using Promethean (Sable Systems). Following 48 h of acclimation, data were collected for 48 h. The data were analyzed using Expedata software system (v1.9.27), Macro interpreter (v2.40), and then CalR software (v.1.2). Values are means ± SEM; $n = 4–8$ per group. *0.05, **0.01.

2.2. Sucrose consumption alters systemic zinc homeostasis

Disturbances in mineral homeostasis are associated with metabolic disorders. Having seen that sucrose treatment altered metabolism in mice, we measured the concentrations of Zn, Cu, and Fe in the plasma and liver. The plasma Zn concentrations were greater in the sucrose-treated mice compared to controls, while there was no change in plasma Cu and Fe levels (Figure 2A). Liver Zn and Cu concentrations were significantly lower in the liver of sucrose-treated mice, while there was no difference in the Fe levels (Figure 2B). Since the most consistent changes were observed in Zn, we concluded that sucrose treatment had the most significant impact on Zn metabolism during 8 weeks of sucrose treatment. Then we measured Zn levels in the peripheral tissues that are closely involved with both Zn and glucose metabolism. Zn concentrations were significantly lower in the pancreas and white adipose tissue of sucrose-treated mice, and there was no difference in the skeletal muscle (Figure 2C).

2.3. Sucrose consumption alters intestinal zinc transport and homeostasis

The changes in systemic Zn homeostasis led us to investigate further how subchronic sucrose consumption influences Zn metabolism in the intestine, the primary site for Zn regulation. We first measured Zn levels in isolated epithelial cells from the small intestine. We found significantly higher levels of Zn in the sucrose-treated mice (Figure 3A). To determine whether this accumulation of Zn in epithelial cells was due to increased dietary absorption or increased uptake of Zn from circulation, we administered ^{65}Zn either via subcutaneous injection or gavage. There was no difference in the level of ^{65}Zn in intestine tissue when administered via gavage (Figure 3C). However, ^{65}Zn levels were significantly higher in the small intestines of sucrose-treated mice when administered via subcutaneous injection (Figure 3B), suggesting that the increased Zn contents in small intestine epithelial cells are at least in part due to an increase in zinc transport in the serosal-to-mucosal direction. To identify Zn transport proteins at the basolateral localization that may be responsible for the changes in Zn transport, we measured the abundance of ZIP5 and ZIP14 in the proximal small intestine, where most Zn transport occurs. ZIP14 protein expression was upregulated, and ZIP5 was unchanged (Figure 3D). The increased abundance of ZIP14, along with the ^{65}Zn data, suggested that ZIP14 might facilitate the zinc transport to the intestinal epithelial cells (Figure 3E). Of note, there was no change in the Fe and Mn levels in the isolated enterocytes (Supplementary Figure S2).

2.4. Sucrose consumption alters intestinal homeostasis and increases intestinal permeability

Zn is essential for proper intestinal homeostasis. Therefore, having seen significant changes in intestinal Zn transport and homeostasis, we wanted to investigate how subchronic high sucrose consumption alters intestinal homeostasis further. Histological assessment revealed that sucrose treatment resulted in a significant increase in the length of the villi in both the proximal and distal small intestine (Figure 4A). The balance between the rates of proliferation and death of epithelial cells determines the intestinal villus length (31). Therefore, the increase in villi length led us to hypothesize that sucrose treatment either reduces cell death or increases cell proliferation. We found by TUNEL assay that sucrose treatment reduced apoptosis (Figure 4B). Furthermore, caspase-3 expression was lower in the intestine of sucrose-treated mice (Figure 4B). Epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) regulates cell proliferation and inhibition of apoptosis (32). Our results revealed an increased abundance of phosphorylated EGFR and downstream targets, AKT and STAT3 (Figure 4C), pathways associated with cell survival (33, 34).

High sugar consumption is associated with increased intestinal permeability (18, 19). Therefore, we tested whether 8 weeks of 30% sucrose treatment changes intestinal permeability. Mice were given FITC-Dextran following morning fasting, and the plasma concentration of FITC-Dextran was measured at 2 h post-FITC-Dextran gavage. We found a significantly higher amount of FITC-Dextran in the plasma of sucrose-fed mice (Figure 4D), indicating greater intestinal permeability. In the proximal intestine tissue, we found increased ZO-1 and decreased Claudin-1 (CLDN1) and Claudin-2 (CLDN2) protein expression (Figure 4E), suggesting dysregulation of tight junctions. Importantly, we did not find any significant changes in mRNA expression of *il-1β, il-6, Tnf-α, il-22, or il-23* in the intestine tissue (Figure 4F), consistent with that mice were fed a high-sugar diet (50% sucrose) (28) with no change in the cytokine expression and increased permeability. These data collectively suggested that subchronic sucrose treatment activated the EGFR-AKT-STAT3 pathway, and increased survival and permeability (Figure 4G).

2.5. Basolateral exposure to glucose drives dysregulation of the epithelial barrier in mouse intestine organoids

In order to more closely study the contributions of intestine epithelial cells to the alterations in permeability and zinc homeostasis following sucrose treatment, we treated organoids derived from mouse jejunum with both glucose and fructose for 24 h. Sucrose-treated mice were hyperglycemic (Figure 1D). Furthermore, it has been shown that hyperglycemia drives intestinal barrier dysfunction (17). Therefore, we administered treatment through the media to model the basolateral exposure to glucose experienced by intestinal epithelial cells (in the organoid/enteroid system) under hyperglycemic conditions. The composition of growth media for the enteroid culture contains the epidermal growth factor (EGF), therefore mimicking *in vivo* conditions where hyperglycemia and EGFR activation coexist. To assess the proliferation of the organoids following treatment, we measured the number of buds per organoid. Combined glucose and fructose treatment did not result in altered budding of organoids (Figures 5A,B). To determine whether glucose and fructose treatment resulted in increased permeability of the organoids, we administered FITC-Dextran following treatment with glucose and fructose (Figure 5C). In agreement with our *in vivo* data, treatment with glucose and fructose resulted in increased intensity of FITC fluorescence in the lumen of organoids, indicating greater permeability.

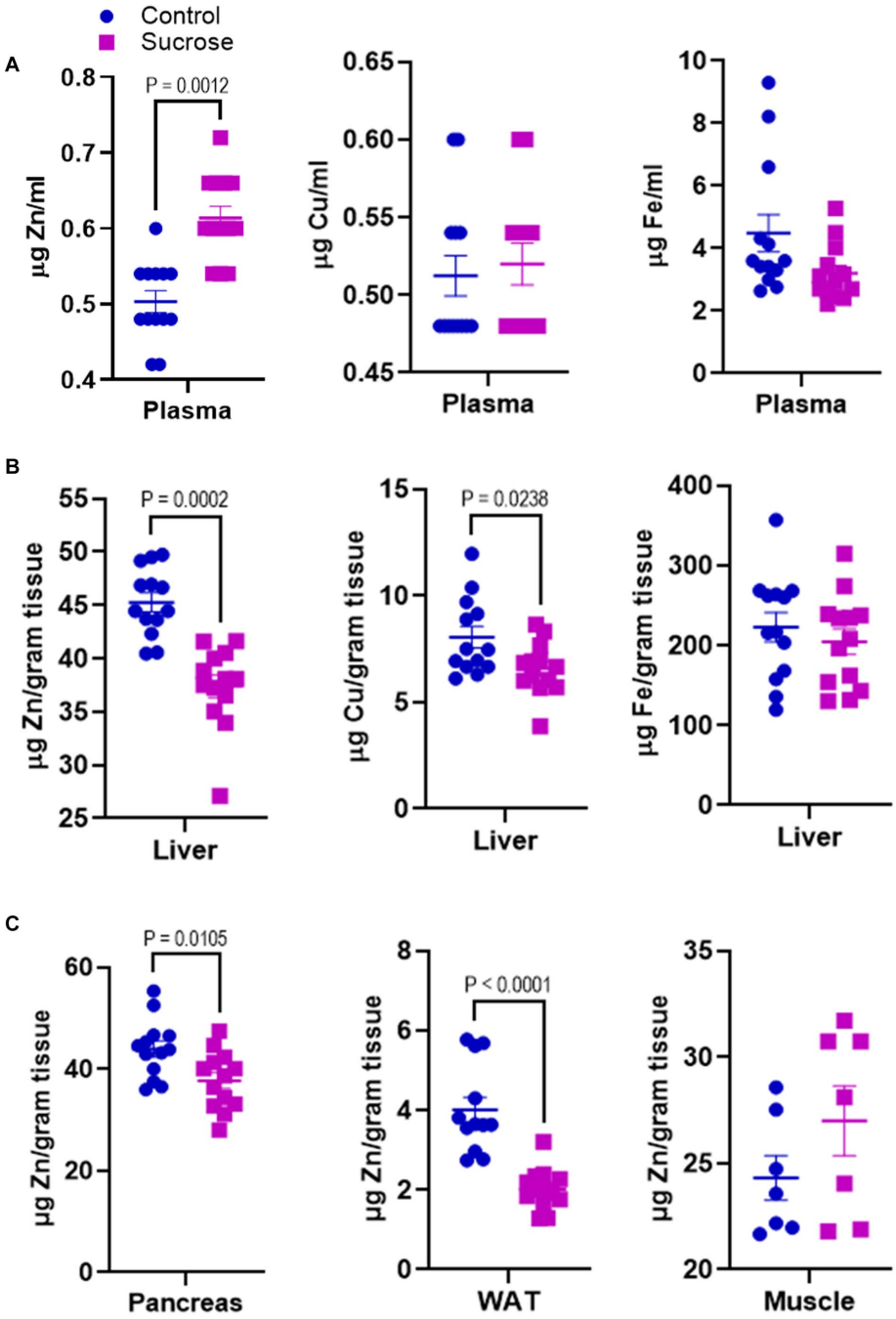


FIGURE 2
Subchronic liquid sucrose treatment alters systemic zinc homeostasis. Mice were given 30% sucrose in a drinking water for 8 weeks. **(A)** Plasma zinc, copper, and iron concentrations were measured using the microwave plasma-atomic emission spectrometer (MP-AES). Blood was collected in EDTA tubes and plasma was obtained by centrifugation. Plasma samples were diluted in deionized water (1/5) for MP-AES measurements. **(B)** Liver zinc, copper, and iron concentrations were measured using MP-AES. Liver tissues were digested in nitric acid and diluted in deionized water. Tissue weight was used as a normalizer. **(C)** Zinc concentrations in pancreas white adipose tissue (WAT) and muscle was measured using MP-AES. Tissues were digested in nitric acid and diluted in deionized water. Tissue weight was used as a normalizer. Values are means ± SEM; $n = 8–16$. Unpaired t-test between control and sucrose-treated groups.

To determine whether glucose or fructose alone is the driver of sucrose-induced alterations in epithelial barrier function, we treated organoids with either glucose, fructose, or both for 24, and 72 h. As an indicator of organoid growth and proliferation, we quantified the number of buds per organoid and found that different types of sugar treatment did not significantly alter the bud count (Supplementary Figure S3A). However, at both 24 and 72 h, glucose treatment resulted in significantly greater permeability than fructose treatment (Figure 6A; Supplementary Figure S3B), suggesting that basolateral exposure of small intestine epithelial cells may drive the increased intestinal permeability observed in mice following sucrose treatment. Glucose treatment resulted in increased ZIP14 as in *in vivo*

sucrose treatment (Figure 6B), while there was no change in the levels of ZIP4 and ZIP5. ZIP14 localization on the basolateral membrane was maintained in mouse organoids (Figure 6C). These data raised the question of whether glucose-induced increases in zinc concentrations were adaptive responses or dysregulation (Figure 6D). To test this, we treated organoids either with only glucose or glucose and supplemental zinc. Our result revealed reduced permeability with additional zinc when compared to glucose-only treated group, suggesting that the increased zinc concentration is an adaptive response (Figure 6E). In order to more closely study the impact of glucose exposure, Caco-2 cells were grown in a transwell system (35) until full confluency and were treated with high glucose (G) either basolaterally (G-BL), apically (G-Ap) or both (G-Both) for up to 48 h. Membrane resistance was measured, and changes in TEER values were plotted with time (Supplementary Figure S4A). We found the most significant reductions in TEER when high glucose was administered from the basolateral compartment. In agreement with our *in vivo* and *ex vivo* findings, *Zip14* was upregulated when glucose was administered from the basolateral side (Supplementary Figure S4B). Next, we treated Caco-2 cells with either high or low glucose media. Following treatment, high glucose-treated cells had greater total zinc content than cells grown in low glucose media (Supplementary Figure S4C). Notably, levels of Fe and Mn were unchanged (Supplementary Figure S4D).

2.6. Deletion of ZIP14 from intestinal epithelial cells results in greater intestinal permeability

Our *in vivo*, *ex vivo* and *in vitro* studies revealed sugar-induced upregulation of ZIP14. Furthermore, additional zinc to glucose treatment improved permeability in organoid culture. Therefore, we next tested intestinal permeability in the floxed control and intestine-specific *Zip14* KO (IKO) mice following 8 weeks of sucrose treatment. We found lower zinc concentrations in the IEC of IKO mice compared to floxed control (Figure 6F). Importantly, there was a significantly greater amount of FITC-Dextran in the plasma of sucrose-treated IKO mice (Figure 6G). We also found lower ZO-1 and Claudin1 protein abundance in the IEC from sucrose treated IKO compared to the sucrose-treated floxed mice, indicating greater permeability. We also tested metabolic parameters. There was no difference in body weight (Figure 6I) and blood glucose (in the fed state and in IPGTT) (Figure 6J), between sucrose-treated floxed and IKO mice. The only difference we observed was greater % body fat in sucrose-treated IKO mice when compared to sucrose-treated floxed mice (Figure 6I). Since there was no difference in blood glucose levels between sucrose-treated floxed and IKO mice, the result strongly suggests that the absence of ZIP14 from intestinal epithelial cells exacerbated intestinal permeability.

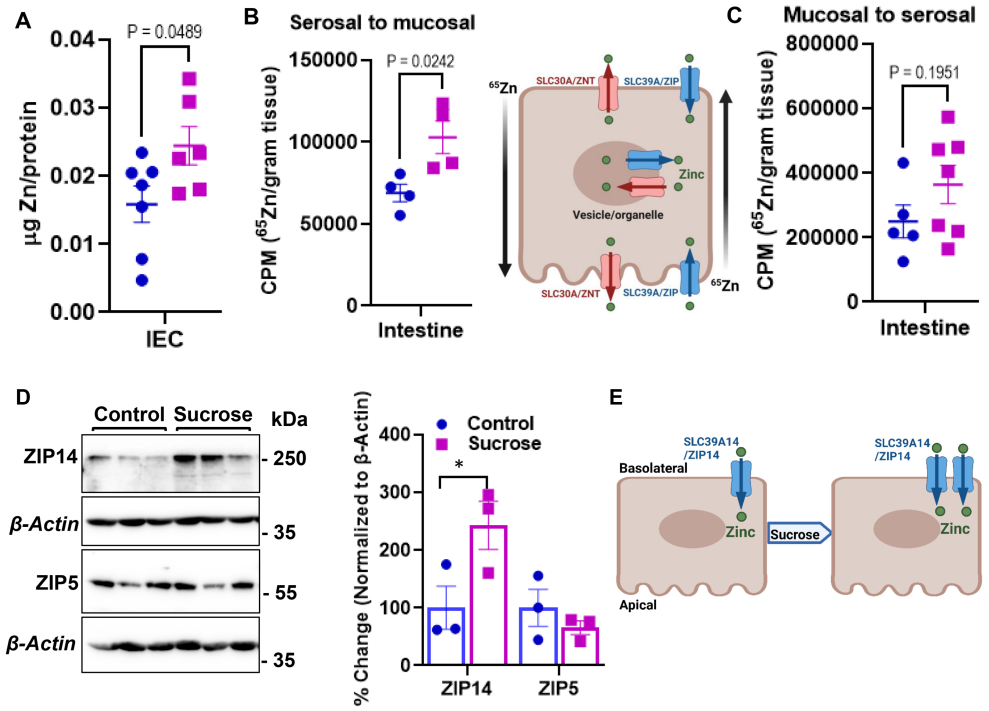


FIGURE 3
Subchronic liquid sucrose treatment alters intestinal zinc metabolism. **(A)** Zinc concentration in intestinal epithelial cells (IEC) using MP-AES. IECs were separated and digested in nitric acid. Total protein concentrations were used for normalization. **(B,C)** Following the morning fast, mice were administered ^{65}Zn via either gavage **(B)** or subcutaneous injection **(C)**. Three hours later, the amount of radioactivity in intestine tissue was measured. **(D)** Representative western analyses show intestinal ZIP5 and ZIP14 protein levels from control and sucrose-fed mice (n = 3 mice per group). **(E)** Depiction of proposed intestinal zinc transporter and zinc regulation based on the data in **A–D**. Values are means ± SEM; n = 4–7. Unpaired t-test between control and sucrose-treated groups.

10.3389/fnut.2023.1220533

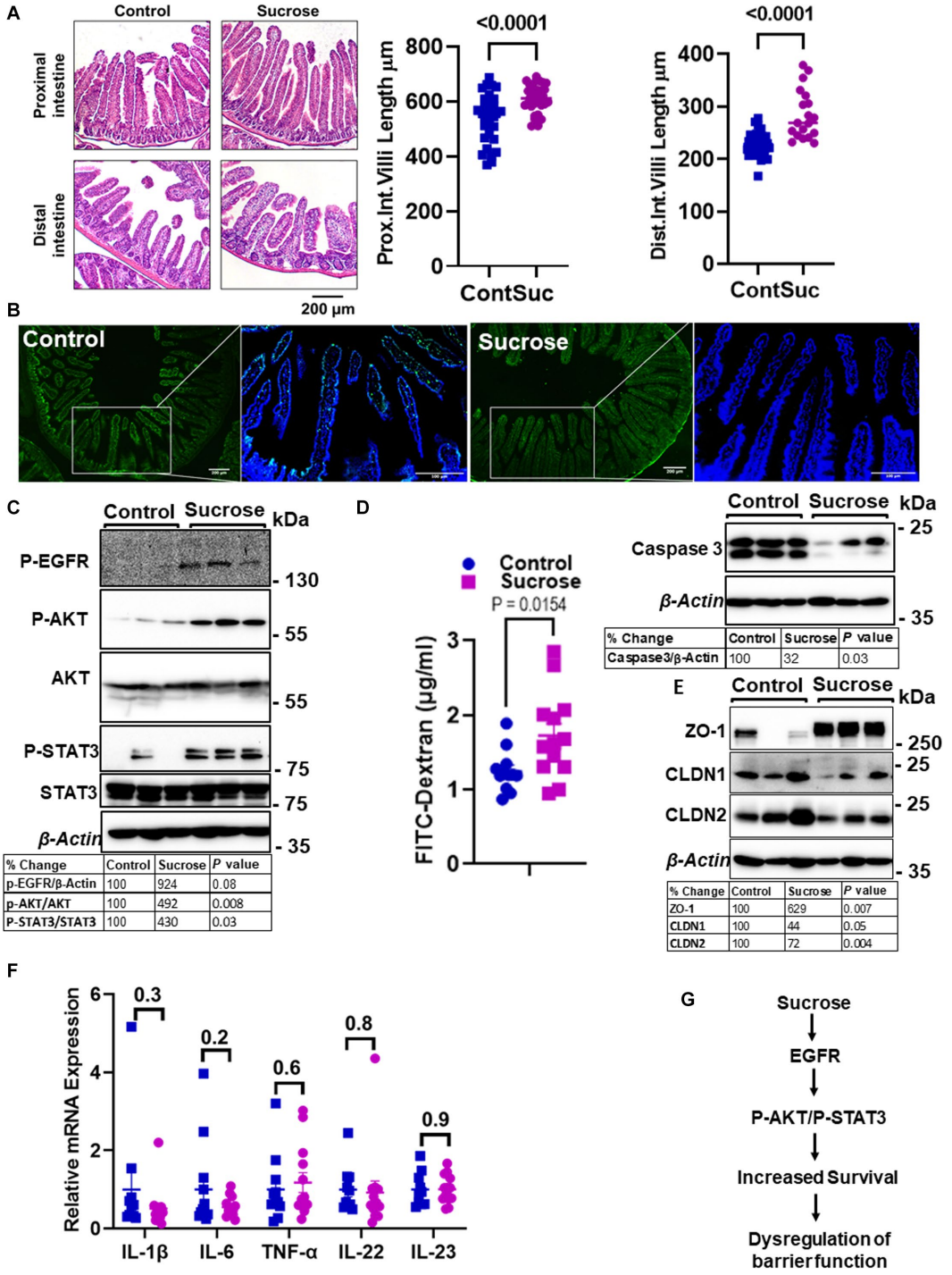


FIGURE 4
Subchronic liquid sucrose treatment dysregulates intestinal epithelial homeostasis and permeability. Mice were provided with either control or 30% sucrose-supplemented water for 8 weeks. **(A)** Representative H&E staining of the proximal and distal intestine from control and sucrose-fed mice. Villi length from both sections was quantified using ImageJ (further details are in the material methods section). **(B)** Apoptosis in the intestine tissues was assessed using the TUNEL assay (green). Representative western analyses showed intestinal caspase-3 protein levels (n = 3 mice per group). **(C)** P-EGFR, P-AKT/AKT, P-STAT3/STAT3, and β-actin protein levels from control and sucrose-fed mice (n = 3 mice per group). **(D)** Intestinal permeability was assessed by measuring plasma FITC-Dextran concentrations fluorometrically at 2 h post-gavage. **(E)** Representative western analyses showed intestinal ZO-1, CLDN1, CLDN 2, and β-Actin protein levels from control and sucrose-fed mice (n = 3 mice per group). **(F)** Intestine tissue cytokine expressions were measured using qPCR. **(G)** Depiction of the hypothesis. Values are means ± SEM; n = 3–12. The unpaired t-test between control and sucrose-treated groups.

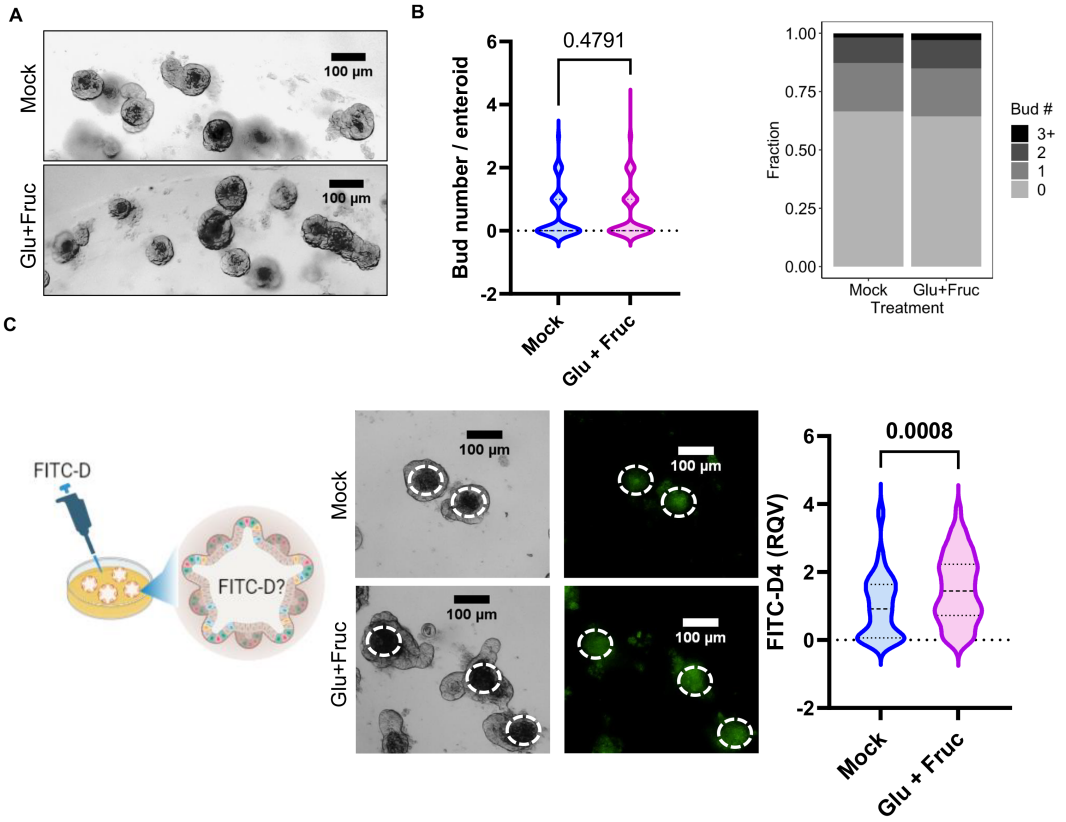


FIGURE 5
A combination of glucose and fructose treatment increases permeability in the *ex vivo* organoid system. **(A)** Representative bright field images of enteroid cultures at 24 h. post-glucose and fructose (GF) combination treatment. **(B)** Bud numbers of enteroids were quantified using the bright field images taken by OLYMPUS IX71 inverted microscope. **(C)** Representative FITC-Dextran (green fluorescence) images in enteroid cultures treated with either control or GF were acquired by OLYMPUS IX71 inverted microscope. Enteroid lumen was positioned by pairing bright field image and green fluorescence to quantify fluorescence intensity within an enteroid lumen by the software ImageJ. Values are means ± SEM; # of enteroid counted: mock, $n = 79$; GF, $n = 111$. Values are means ± SEM. The unpaired t-test between control and GF-treated groups.

2.7. Sucrose treatment preconditions mice for intestinal inflammation, which is partially rescued by zinc supplementation

The development of intestinal permeability and alterations in Zn homeostasis are both closely linked to inflammatory bowel disease. Having seen that sugar treatment increases intestinal permeability and alters Zn homeostasis in mice, mouse enteroids, and Caco-2 cells, we hypothesized that sucrose treatment in mice would precondition mice for the development of intestinal inflammation. To test this, we induced small intestinal inflammation using indomethacin. Following 8 weeks of sucrose only and sucrose combined with zinc supplementation in the last 4 weeks of sucrose treatment, we administered indomethacin (5 mg/kg/day) subcutaneously on two consecutive days (Figure 7A). Before indomethacin injection, metabolic assessments showed that mice receiving Zn supplementation following sucrose treatment had a significantly lower body fat % when compared mice without Zn supplementation (Figure 7B). No changes were found when comparing body weight, fed-blood glucose levels, and blood glucose levels following glucose injection (IPGTT) (Figures 7B,C). In control experiments, indomethacin resulted in the loss of BW, shortening of the small intestine, and increased permeability (Supplementary Figures S5A–C). Using the same conditions we administered indomethacin to both sucrose alone and sucrose and Zn-supplemented groups. As expected, Zn supplementation resulted in greater Zn accumulation in the small intestine (Figure 7D). Mice that received Zn supplementation along with sucrose treatment had greater small intestine lengths (Figure 7E) along with greater amount of phosphorylated EGFR, AKT and STAT3 in the sucrose and zinc combined group when compared to only sucrose group (Figure 7F). FITC-Dextran data revealed that Zn supplementation partially rescued sucrose-induced intestinal permeability but did not reach the statistical significance (Figure 7G). Importantly when we measured tight junction protein expression in intestinal epithelial cells, we found increased abundance of ZO-1 and CLDN1 and reduced abundance of CLDN2 in mice that received sucrose along with zinc (Figure 7F).

3. Discussion

In this study, we provide evidence linking sugar-induced hyperglycemia to intestinal permeability and zinc dyshomeostasis, which are risk factors for inflammatory chronic diseases.

Maintaining intestinal barrier function is essential for intestinal and systemic homeostasis and overall health. The impaired barrier

10.3389/fnut.2023.1220533

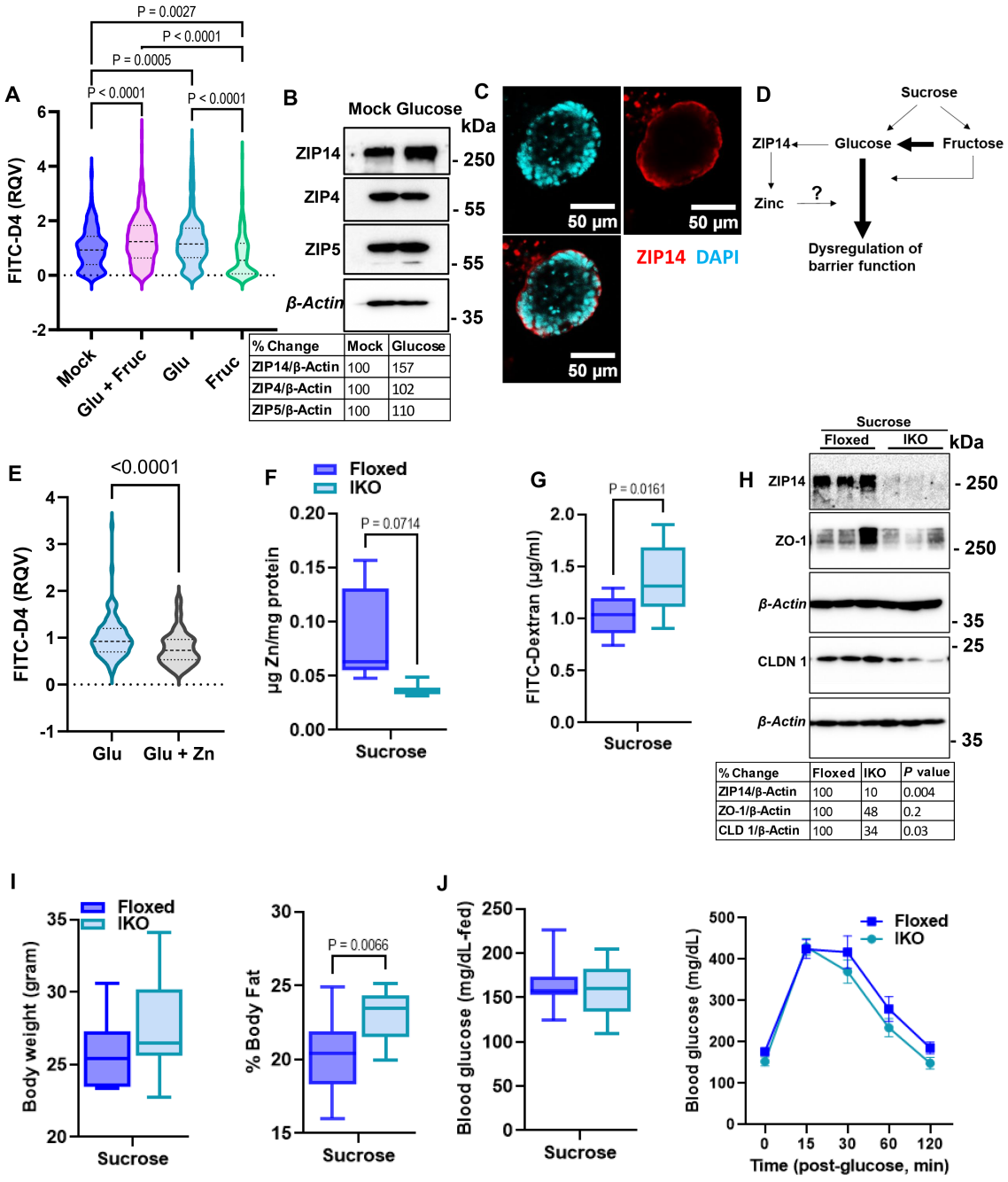


FIGURE 6
Glucose is the main driver of sucrose-induced dysregulation of intestinal epithelial barrier function. **(A)** Following 24 h of glucose (G), fructose (F), and GF treatments, FITC-Dextran (green) fluorescence intensity within the enteroid was quantified by software ImageJ. Values are means ± SEM; # of enteroid counted: mock, *n* = 322; GF, *n* = 293; G, *n* = 278; F, *n* = 253. One-way ANOVA. **(B)** Representative western analyses from two independent experiments showed ZIP14, ZIP4, and ZIP5 transporters. **(C)** Cellular location of ZIP14 at the basalateral side of the intestinal epithelium was shown in the mouse enteroid system. Images were obtained using Zeiss LSM880 confocal inverted microscope. Green: DAPI; red: ZIP14. **(D)** Depiction of the proposed mechanism of G or F-induced permeability. **(E)** Following 24 h of glucose (G) alone or combined with zinc treatments, FITC-Dextran (green) fluorescence intensity within the enteroid was quantified by software ImageJ. Values are means ± SEM; # of enteroid counted: (G), *n* = 102; G + zinc (Zn), *n* = 111. **(F)** Zinc levels in intestinal epithelial cells were measured by MP-AES. **(G,H)** Intestinal permeability was assessed by FITC-Dextran and western blot analysis for TJP. Following 8 weeks of sucrose treatment the body weight **(I)** % body fat **(J)** and blood glucose levels were measured from floxed control and intestine-specific *Zip14* KO (IKO-ZIP14 is deleted from villin-expressing cells) mice. Values are means ± SEM. *n* = 6–8 mice per group. The unpaired *t*-test between sucrose-treated floxed and IKO mice.

function has been linked to multiple gastrointestinal diseases, including inflammatory bowel disease. Similarly, zinc deficiency is reported in up to 50% of patients with inflammatory bowel diseases (26, 36, 37). However, it is unclear whether intestinal permeability or zinc deficiency are drivers or symptoms of the disease. The etiology of inflammatory bowel disease is not known, but diet is recognized as an

10.3389/fnut.2023.1220533

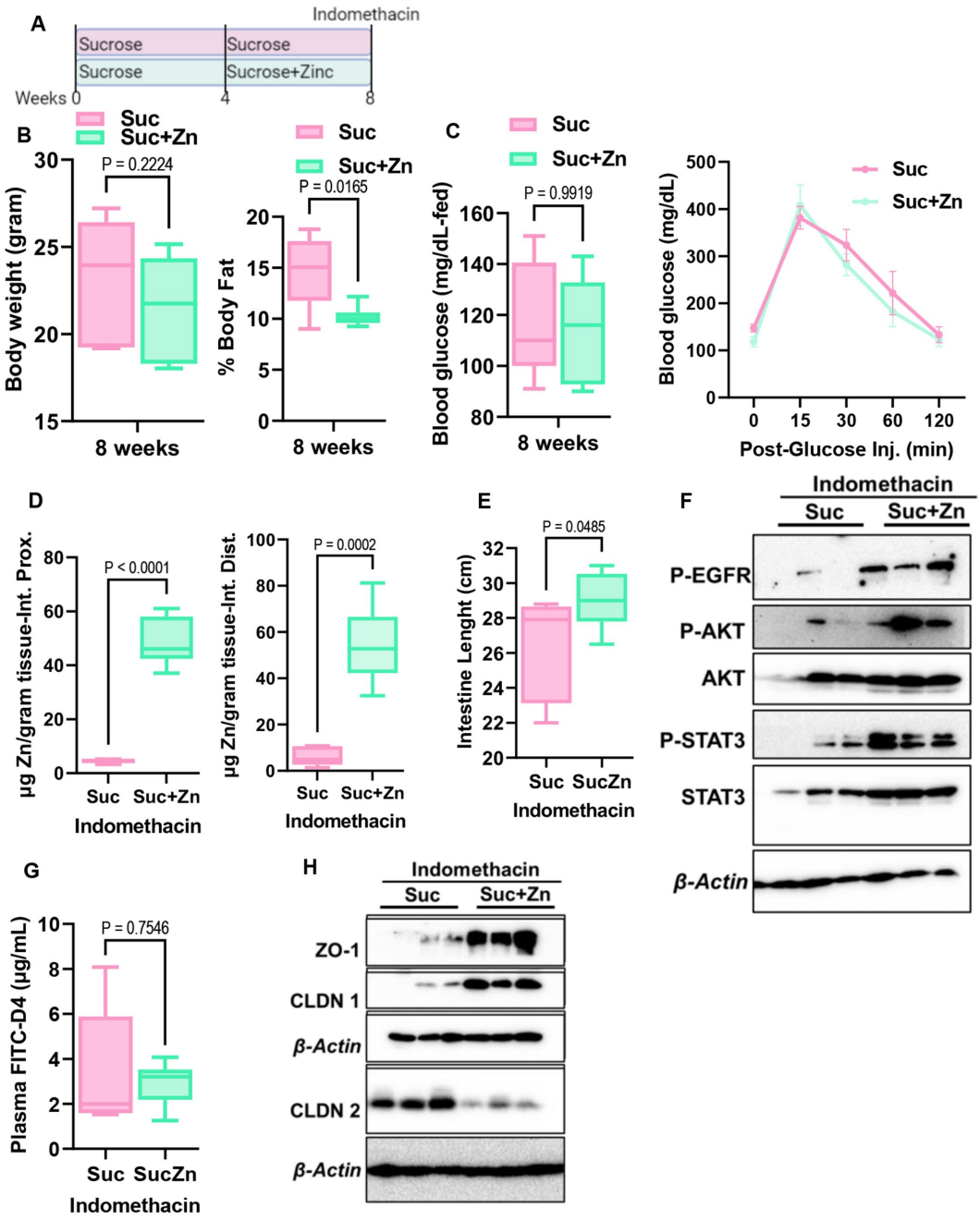


FIGURE 7
Effect of additional zinc in sucrose-fed and indomethacin-injected mice. **(A)** Mice were provided with sucrose only for 4 weeks and additional 4 weeks with both sucrose and zinc (Zn). At the end of 8 weeks, mice were injected with indomethacin for two consecutive days. **(B)** At the end of 8 weeks before indomethacin injection, body weight and percent body fat by NMR **(B)**, blood glucose levels at the fed state and following glucose injection (IPGTT) **(C)** were measured. **(D)** Following indomethacin injection, zinc concentrations in the proximal and distal intestines were measured by MP-AES. **(E)** Intestine lengths were measured at the time of tissue collection. **(F)** Western blot analysis was used to determine the protein abundance of indicated protein targets (n = 3 mice per group). **(G)** Intestinal permeability was measured by measuring plasma FITC-Dextran concentrations fluorometrically. **(H)** Western blot analysis was used to determine the protein abundance of indicated protein targets (n = 3 mice per group). Values are means ± SEM; n = 6–8 mice per group. The unpaired t-test between groups.

environmental risk factor. The association between IBD development and high sugar consumption has been shown in humans (29)—furthermore, high sugar consumption preconditions mice for colitis (28, 38). Dietary sugars alter zinc homeostasis, which is essential for intestinal health. However, how high sugar consumption influences intestinal zinc metabolism and how altered zinc metabolism, in turn, affects intestinal physiology to increase the risk of developing IBD has not been studied. Our *in vivo* studies revealed that subchronic liquid sucrose consumption caused hyperglycemia, intestinal permeability, altered intestinal zinc transport, and systemic zinc homeostasis. Using *ex vivo* enteroid culture and *in vitro* Caco-2 cells, we further showed intestinal permeability and altered zinc metabolism were in part

driven by basolateral glucose exposure. Mechanistically, high sugar consumption activated the EGFR-AKT-STAT3 pathway in the intestine, preventing cell death and consequent dysregulation of tight junction proteins. The sugar-induced increase in zinc transport to the intestine enhances survival.

A western diet rich in fat and sugar is an environmental risk factor for IBD (22) and metabolic disorders such as diabetes and obesity (25). It has been shown in rodent models that the mode of delivery of the sugar, rather than the amount, is the main factor in metabolic dyshomeostasis, suggesting that sugar-sweetened beverages are a potential driver of metabolic disorders. It has been shown that liquid sucrose consumption negatively affects metabolic health (7, 27). In agreement with these findings, our data revealed that consumption of liquid sucrose resulted in greater weight gain and fat/body ratio (Figures 1A,B). Furthermore, the liquid sucrose-treated group developed hyperglycemia and intestinal permeability (Figures 1C,D, 4D). Intestinal permeability shown to be driven by hyperglycemia (24), suggesting that in response to the sucrose, there were sequences of events starting with hyperglycemia leading to the intestinal permeability. Our data where enteroid cultures were treated with sugar basolaterally revealed increased permeability (Figures 5, 6), supporting that hyperglycemia, in part, could be driving impaired barrier function.

Altered systemic zinc homeostasis in response to sugar consumption was shown previously (20, 21). Here, we assessed systemic and intestinal zinc metabolism alterations related to metabolic dysregulation and intestinal permeability in response to sugar treatment. At the end of the 8 weeks of liquid sucrose treatment, we found increased ^{65}Zn transport in the serosal-to-mucosal direction resulting in higher zinc levels in the intestinal epithelial cells (Figure 3). The increase in the protein abundance of basolaterally localized metal transporter ZIP14 further supported the zinc transport in serosal-to-mucosal direction. We have previously shown glucose-induced upregulation of hepatic ZIP14 (39), suggesting zinc transport in intestinal epithelial cells could be mediated by ZIP14. These *in vivo* findings were confirmed in the Caco-2 cells, where high glucose treatment increased the expression of ZIP14 and intracellular zinc concentrations (Supplementary Figure S4). These endpoint measurements raised the important question of whether alterations in intestinal zinc metabolism were a dysregulation or adaptive tissue response to high sugar consumption. Our zinc supplementation studies both *in vivo* and *ex vivo*, supported the hypothesis that zinc was needed for normal physiology.

Gut permeability has been shown to be a preclinical biomarker of Crohn's disease onset (40). Our studies revealed that subchronic sucrose consumption caused intestinal permeability and altered intestinal zinc metabolism (Figures 3, 4). We have not found any changes in the intestinal cytokine expressions in response to sucrose consumption (Figure 4). These results are consistent with that mice were fed a high sugar diet (50% sucrose) (28) with no change in the cytokine expression and increased permeability. Similarly, mice that received 10% glucose or fructose in drinking water did not change their colon cytokine levels (38). Four months of 30% sucrose consumption in drinking water, however, increased inflammation, suggesting intestinal permeability and alterations in zinc metabolism occur before intestinal inflammation. These agree with the recent finding that intestinal permeability is associated with the later development of CD (40). Collectively, our interpretation is that high sugar consumption increases the risk of developing IBD due to increased intestinal permeability and subsequent systemic and intestinal chronic inflammation. First, high sugar consumption increases intestinal permeability due to disbalance between survival and cell death. Then, systemic and intestinal chronic inflammation is induced by the increased blood endotoxin levels resulting from intestinal leakage activating the immune system. Zinc is needed to maintain intestinal integrity and the proper function of immune cells; however, circulating zinc is depleted during inflammation. Our data with zinc supplementation suggest pretreatment may partially rescue the sugar-induced intestinal permeability. Further studies are warranted investigating the effect of zinc supplementation as a pretreatment or after disease development to test its therapeutic potential.

Chronic sucrose consumption for 16 weeks reduced serum zinc levels and increased inflammation in rats (21). We found greater serum zinc levels in the mice that received %30 sucrose for 8 weeks (Figure 2). One possible reason for the discrepancy between these studies and ours is the length of the sucrose treatment. In parallel to hyperglycemia and intestinal permeability, there could be sequential changes in zinc metabolism during subchronic sugar consumption. This possibility fits in with the fact that serum zinc levels were high along with hyperglycemia and intestinal permeability, but there was no sign of inflammation in our 8 weeks regimen. When the treatment was extended to 16 weeks, inflammation was present with lower serum concentrations (21). Similarly, low serum zinc levels and inflammation were found in IBD onset. These collectively support time-dependent alteration in zinc metabolism. This may provide important implications for the stage-dependent assessment of zinc status along with other indicators (e.g., hyperglycemia, permeability) in the development of chronic inflammatory diseases to establish better use of zinc in prevention/treatment strategies.

Zinc dyshomeostasis is closely associated with metabolic disorders such as type-2 diabetes and obesity. Hyperglycemia, inflammation, and zinc deficiency usually coexist in these chronic disorders. We previously showed inflammation-induced tissue redistribution of zinc (3, 41, 42); however, hyperglycemia-induced zinc redistribution has not been studied. The 8 weeks subchronic sucrose treatment allowed us to determine hyperglycemia-induced redistribution of zinc in the absence of inflammation. Our results revealed increased serum zinc levels and reduced liver and adipose tissue zinc concentrations. The liver and adipose tissue are metabolic organs that regulate glucose metabolism. Zinc is shown to be involved in the regulation of glucose uptake, gluconeogenesis, glycolysis, and glycogen synthesis and breakdown in the liver (7, 43). We have previously demonstrated that zinc inhibits glycogen synthesis and enhances gluconeogenesis (7). Reducing hepatic zinc might be an adaptive adjustment to limit the new glucose production and improve glycogen synthesis in subchronic high sucrose feeding without inflammation. In contrast, in high-fat diet feeding where hyperglycemia and inflammation were present hepatic zinc was increased (7). In adipose tissue, zinc is shown to be needed for the insulin response and management of the fat stores in both high-fat diet- and LPS-induced inflammation in mice (44–46). Our earlier studies found increased zinc levels in the adipose tissue in the inflammatory state. That increased zinc was needed for controlling the cytokine production in adipose tissue. Similar to the liver tissue, we found a reduction in adipose zinc levels in sucrose-treated mice without inflammation. These liver and adipose tissue findings

indicated that zinc regulation differs for hyperglycemic and inflammatory states. Further studies are needed to investigate the mechanistic link between sugar consumption, zinc, and metabolic alterations in liver and adipose tissues.

Sucrose is a disaccharide composed of monosaccharides, glucose and fructose. Emerging findings by isotope tracers and metabolomics studies have shown that the small intestine metabolizes most of the dietary fructose (47, 48). Furthermore, the major portion of the tracer-labeled fructose carbons was detected as glucose in circulation, indicating that dietary fructose was converted into glucose. The spill of fructose is found in circulation when high doses overwhelm the intestinal capacity. While our *in vivo* studies used liquid sucrose treatment to model sugar-sweetened drinks, we also investigated the individual effect of glucose and fructose on permeability using the intestinal organoid system. Treatment with glucose or fructose alone induced permeability at a greater extend with the former (Figure 6; Supplementary Figure S3). Above findings on fructose metabolism may explain the difference between glucose versus fructose-induced permeability and supports the attribution that the main driver of the permeability is high glucose.

Our results revealed elongated villus length both in the proximal and distal intestine in sucrose-fed mice (Figure 4). The balance between the rates of proliferation and death of epithelial cells determines the intestinal villus length (31). Our studies revealed that sucrose treatment prevented cell death. These findings agree with the elongated villi length due to reduced cell death in the fructose-treated mice (49). Epidermal growth factor receptor regulates cell proliferation and inhibition of apoptosis (32). In the intestine, in the sucrose-fed group, we found greater activation of EGFR. Furthermore, we found higher levels of STAT3 and AKT phosphorylation in the intestine of the sucrose-treated mice. Activation of the AKT-STAT3 pathway as the downstream target of EGFR was shown (50). The intestine epithelial barrier functions as a gatekeeper at the interface between what is outside the human body and the inside. Tight junction proteins (TJPs) were dysregulated in response to sucrose treatment. Downregulation of TJPs, Claudin1, and ZO-1, was shown in multiple disease models with the signature of intestinal permeability. Consistent with these studies, we found significant downregulation of intestinal Claudin1 in response to sucrose treatment. In contrast to these studies, we found upregulation of ZO-1 despite increased permeability. To our knowledge, there is no earlier report that ZO-1 protein expression was tested in sucrose treatment. However, it was shown in Caco-2 cells that zinc treatment alone upregulated ZO-1 protein and enhanced barrier function via an AKT-dependent pathway (51). Our findings, greater zinc levels in intestinal epithelial cells, activation of intestinal AKT, and upregulation of ZO-1 from sucrose-treated mice are consistent with these earlier studies except for intestinal permeability.

The one limitation of our studies is that our data from *in vivo* studies are endpoint measurements of 8 weeks of dietary intervention. Given that 16 weeks of interventions were shown to amplify the phenotype (21), conducting 8 and 16 weeks of sugar consumption in the same study would provide a more precise comparison. Further studies are warranted to expand the time frame between sugar-induced pre-symptoms and disease onset. The second limitation of our studies is related to gut microbial changes in response to sucrose treatment. Sucrose treatments have been shown to alter the gut microbial composition and metabolome, contributing to intestinal permeability phenotype (28, 38). Our studies focused on sucrose-induced hyperglycemia altering intestinal integrity and zinc metabolism. Following *in vivo* dietary interventions, we investigated microbiome-independent glucose-regulated paths using organoid culture and *in vitro* cell lines. Further studies are needed to explore the potential contribution of the gut microbiome to hyperglycemia, intestinal permeability, and zinc dyshomeostasis in subchronic and chronic sucrose consumption.

In conclusion, our data revealed that sucrose-induced high blood glucose impairs intestinal barrier function by activating the EGFR-AKT-STAT3 pathway preventing cell death and consequent dysregulation of tight junction proteins. A sugar-induced increase in intestinal zinc functions to enhance EGFR-AKT-STAT3 signaling.

4. Materials and methods

4.1. Animals and treatments

Floxed *Zip14* (*Zip14*$^{fl/fl}$) mice on the C57BL/6 background were generated via the targeting of introns 4 and 8 by Transposagen. The resulting *Zip14*$^{fl/fl}$ animals were bred with B6.Cg-Tg(Vil1-cre)997Gum/J (004586, Jackson Laboratory) to create villin-expressing cell-specific KO [intestine-specific KO (IKO)] animals (47). Animal colonies were maintained using standard rodent husbandry and received a commercial, irradiated chow diet (Harlan Teklad 7912, ENVIGO, Indianapolis, IN, with 60 mg Zn/kg as ZnO) and autoclaved tap water. Age-matched mice from both sexes were used as young adults (8–16 weeks of age) for all dietary interventions. Euthanasia was through exsanguination by cardiac puncture under isoflurane anesthesia. Injections and gavage were conducted on anesthetized mice. Protocols were approved by the Cornell University Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees.

Mice were provided 30% (weight/volume) sucrose in drinking water for 8 weeks. Sucrose water was changed twice a week. In some experiments, mice received either 30% (weight/volume) sucrose alone for 8 weeks or combined with zinc treatment (48) for the last 4 weeks of the 8 weeks intervention. To induce intestinal inflammation, we injected mice with indomethacin (5 mg/kg body weight, Sigma, 17378-10G).

4.1.1. Body composition

Measurements were conducted in awake animals by time-domain nuclear magnetic resonance using the Minispec LF65 Body Composition Mice Analyzer (Bruker, Germany).

4.1.2. Metabolic phenotyping

Metabolic parameters of the mice were measured by the Comprehensive Laboratory Animal Monitoring System (CLAMS) by using Promethion (Sable Systems, United States). Mice were transferred to the CLAMS metabolic cages and allowed to acclimate for 2–3 days with free access to food and water. Following the acclimation, measurements of VO_2 and VCO_2 gas exchanges and food and water consumption were collected for 2 days.

4.1.3. Fasting blood glucose

Following overnight fasting, blood glucose levels were measured by tail bleeding using a glucometer (OneTouch® Ultra, LifeScan Inc.).

4.1.4. Intraperitoneal glucose tolerance test (IPGTT)

Following morning fasting (4 h), blood glucose levels were measured by tail bleeding using a glucometer (OneTouch® Ultra, LifeScan Inc.) immediately prior and after administration of 2 mg/kg glucose by intraperitoneal injection at 0, 15, 30, 60, and 120 min post-treatment.

4.2. Isolation of intestinal epithelial cells

Lumenal contents of the proximal intestine were flushed by PBS prior to everting them using bamboo sticks with pointed ends (49). Everted intestines were incubated in PBS with 1.5 mM EDTA solution for 20 min and released epithelial cells were collected by centrifugation at 4°C at 500 × g for 5 min. Following two washes, the pellets were resuspended in lysis buffer (Tris-HCl, 137 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, 1% Triton X-100, 2 mM EDTA) with protease and phosphatase inhibitors (Thermo Scientific, 1860932 and 78428, respectively) added along with the PMSF (Sigma-Aldrich, BP-481).

4.3. Metal assays

Following intestinal epithelial cell isolations, cell pellets were digested at 80°C overnight in HNO_3 to measure metal concentrations using microwave plasma-atomic emission spectrometry (MP-AES) (Agilent, Santa Clara, CA). Normalization was to total protein concentrations. Tissue metal concentrations were measured by MP-AES following overnight digestion at 80°C and appropriate dilutions for each tissue with deionized water. Normalization was to wet tissue weight. Blood was collected by cardiac puncture into EDTA tubes, and plasma was obtained by centrifugation at 3000 × g for 15 min. Following dilutions (1/5) in deionized water, plasma metal concentrations were measured by MP-AES.

4.4. ^{65}Zn transport

Following overnight fasting, mice were administered ^{65}Zn (Eckert & Ziegler, Valencia, CA) either by oral gavage (5 μCi/mouse/100 μL) or subcutaneous injection (2 μCi/mouse/100 μL). The tissue collection was at 3 h post-^{65}Zn administration. Intestine tissue was perfused with a metal chelating buffer (10 mM EDTA, 10 mM HEPES, and 0.9% $NaCl_2$). The amount of radioactivity in whole tissues was measured by the gamma counter and normalized by the wet tissue weight.

4.5. RNA isolation and qPCR

The total RNA of intestine tissues was isolated using TRI Reagent (Molecular Research Center Inc. # TR118). cDNA synthesis was performed using M-MLV reverse transcriptase (Invitrogen, #28025-013). Gene expression was measured using PowerTrack SYBR Green Master Mix (Invitrogen, #A46012). The quantitative PCR (qPCR) reactions were run in the Roche Lightcycler 480-II RT-PCR system. Primers used in this study were purchased from Integrated DNA Technologies, Coralville, IA. Primer sequences used in this study include: *il-1β* forward 5′-CAACCAACAAGTGATATTCTCCATG-3′, reverse 5′-GATCCACACTCTCCAGCTGCA-3′, *il-6* forward 5′-TAGTCCTTCCTACCCCAATTTCC-3′, reverse 5′-TTGGTCCT TAGCCACTCCTTC-3′, *Tnf-α* forward 5′-CAAAATTCGAGT GACAAGCCTG-3′, reverse 5′-GAGATCCATGCCGTTGGC-3′, *Il-22* forward 5′-ATGAGTTTTTCCCTTATGGGGAC-3′ reverse 5′-GCTGGAAGTTGGACACCTCAA-3′, *il-23* forward 5′-ATG CTGGATTGCAGAGCAGTA-3′ reverse 5′-ACGGGGCACATTAT TTTTAGTCT-3′. Data were normalized with Rplp0 measurements for relative quantitation. Rplp0 forward 5′-AGATTCGGGATA TGCTGTTGG-3′ reverse 5′-TCGGGTCCTAGACCACTGTTC-3′.

4.6. Histology

Animals were transcardially perfused with ice-cold 1x PBS. The intestines and colons were removed and fixed in formalin overnight at 4°C. Intestines were cut in half, proximal and distal. Both intestines and colon were cut into 1 cm pieces and collected into gut bundles (50). They were then placed in sucrose gradients (10, 20, 30%) until tissues sunk. Gut bundles were frozen in OCT (4583, Sakura) and cryosectioned at 10 μm thickness. The sections were stained with H&E (Abcam). All sections were longitudinal.

4.7. Histological analysis

Images of tissue sections were taken using the OLYMPUS IX71 microscope. Approximately 10 villi and 10 crypts from each animal were measured using ImageJ to determine villi length and crypt depth (44). Villi length was measured from base of villi to villi tip. Crypt depth was measured from base of crypt to mouth of crypt. Complete villi and crypts were chosen for this purpose. The measurements were pooled for each group ($n = 3$) and t-tests were performed (51). Crypt density was determined by calculating the number of crypts per mm-1 along submucosal circumference (51).

To conduct TUNEL staining, sections were stained with TACS 2 TdT-Flour *In Situ* Apoptosis Detection Kit (R&D Systems, 4812-30-K) according to manufacture's protocol. To visualize TUNEL-positive cells, 4× and 10× images of tissue sections were taken using the OLYMPUS IX71 microscope (Melvile, NY).

4.8. Western blotting

All the buffers were supplemented with protease inhibitors (AGScientific) during enterocyte separation. Solubilized proteins were separated by 10% SDS-PAGE. Visualization was by chemiluminescence (SuperSignal, Thermo Fisher, 34580) and digital imaging (Protein Simple, San Jose,). Rabbit anti-mouse ZIP14 antibody was custom-made by Genscript (Piscataway, NJ) (47). B-Actin (Cell Signaling, 8457), Claudin 1 (ThermoFisher, 71-7800), Claudin 2 (Cell Signaling, 48120), ZO-1 (ThermoFisher, 61-7300), P-EGFR (Cell Signalling, 3777), P-AKT (Cell Signalling, 4060), AKT (Cell Signalling, 4691), P-STAT3 (Cell Signalling, 9145), STAT3 (Cell Signalling, 30835), Cleaved Caspase 3 (Cell Signalling, 9661), SLC39A4/ZIP4 (Proteintech, 20625-1), SLC39A5/ZIP5 (Novusbio, NBP3-04949). Band intensities were measured by the software ImageJ. Values for

protein of interests were normalized to their control (pan-proteins or β-actin). The percentage of changes over control groups was presented.

4.9. Isolation of mouse jejunal crypts

Jejunal crypts were isolated from female floxed mice (8–12 weeks old) as previously described (51). Small intestine was excised from mice and divided into three equal segments. The jejunal segment (the middle segment) was processed for crypt isolation. Subsequent to luminal flushing with ice-cold PBS, the tissue was longitudinally cut and subjected to incubation in 3 mM EDTA in ice-cold PBS with 1% (v/v) Primocin™ (InvivoGen, ant-pm-1) for 15 min at 4°C. The mucosa of the intestinal pieces was gently scrapped of mucus, shaken in ice-cold PBS with 1% (v/v) primocin for 1 min, and incubated in fresh 3 mM EDTA in ice-cold PBS with 1% (v/v) primocin for 35 min at 4°C. The intestinal pieces were then shaken in ice-cold PBS with 1% (v/v) primocin for 2 min and filtered with a 70 μm cell strainer. The resulting purified crypts were pelleted with centrifugation at 110 × g for 10 min at 4°C. The isolated crypts were used for enteroid culture.

4.10. Mouse enteroid culture

Mouse enteroid culture was performed as previously described (50). The isolated jejunal crypts (day 0) were placed in Matrigel (density 500–700 crypts per 5 μL Matrigel dome) and grown in reduced growth factor Matrigel (Corning, 356231) and advanced DMEM/F12 (Gibco, 12634-028) containing GlutaMAX (Gibco, 35050-061), Penicillin-Streptomycin (15140122, Gibco), HEPES (Gibco, 15630-080), N2 supplement (Gibco, 17502-048), 50 ng/μL EGF (R&D Systems, 2028-EG), 100 ng/μL Noggin (PeproTech, 250-38), 250 ng/μL murine R-spondin (R&D Systems, 3474-RS-050), and 10 μM Y27632 (Enzo Life Sciences, ALX270-333). Cell culture media was changed every 2 days. To assess the impact of dietary sugar on enteroid culture, dietary sugar supplementation was treated daily (since day 1) for the following experimental groups: (1) glucose (G-10 mM), (2) fructose (F-10 mM), and (3) glucose and fructose (GF-5 mM each). To examine the effects of zinc supplementation on enteroid culture, enteroids were treated daily (since day 1) with $ZnCl_2$ at a final concentration of 10 μM. The enteroids from 24 h, 48 h or 72 h post-treatment were fixed in 2% paraformaldehyde for imaging analyses or collected for RNA/protein analyses. To assess enteroid growth, bud numbers of enteroids were quantified using the bright field images taken by OLYMPUS IX71 inverted microscope (Melvile, NY).

4.11. Enteroid permeability assay

The permeability of enteroids was examined using FITC-Dextran (4 kDa). Briefly, enteroids were washed with PBS and treated with FITC-4 kDa (Sigma, FDH1G) at a final concentration of 1 mg/mL for 30 min at 37°C. The enteroids were then washed by PBS and fixed in 2% PFA. The fixed FITC-4 kDa treated enteroids were processed through immunostaining procedures (described in the below "whole-mount enteroids immunostaining and imaging") to remove extra FITC-4 kDa that is not present in the enteroid lumen. Paired bright field (for positioning enteroid lumen) and green fluorescence images (for visualizing FITC-4 kDa signal) were acquired by OLYMPUS IX71 inverted microscope (Melvile, NY). Fluorescence intensity within an enteroid lumen was measured by the software ImageJ. Only enteroids of which the luminal areas were well-focused in an image were used to measure FITC-4 kDa intensity.

4.12. Whole-mount enteroids immunostaining and imaging

The immunostaining of enteroids was performed as previously described (50). Briefly, the fixed enteroids were permeabilized with 0.5% (v/v) Triton X-100/PBS, washed by PBS containing 0.1% (w/v) BSA/0.02% (v/v) Triton-X/0.05% (v/v) Tween 20, and blocked with 10% (v/v) normal goat serum. Primary antibodies were used to stain ZIP14 (at a final concentration 8 μg/mL; GenScript; Piscataway, NJ). The staining was visualized by fluorescent-conjugated secondary antibody (Alexa Fluor 594, A11012; 1:1000; Thermo Fisher Scientific). Nuclei were stained with DAPI (1:10000 dilution from 5 mg/mL stock). The immunofluorescent images were acquired by OLYMPUS IX71 (Melvile, NY) inverted microscope or Zeiss LSM880 confocal inverted microscope (White Plains, NY). Images were analyzed by the software ImageJ.

4.13. Statistical analyses

Data are presented as means ± SEM. Significance was assessed by student's *t*-test and ANOVA for single and multiple comparisons, respectively. Statistical significance was set at $p < 0.05$. Analyses were performed using GraphPad Prism (version 9.4.1).

Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

Ethics statement

The animal study was approved by Cornell University Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee. The study was conducted in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements.

Author contributions

TA conceived and designed research, drafted the manuscript, and edited and revised manuscript. TA, SM, Y-HH, TT, JZ, and FB performed experiments. TA, Y-HH, SM, TT, and SG analyzed data. TA, Y-HH, SM, and SG interpreted results of experiments. TA, SM, Y-HH, TT, JZ, and SG prepared figures. TA, Y-HH, SM, TT, JZ, FB, and SG approved the final version of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This project was supported by Cornell University Division of Nutritional Sciences funds to TA and; the National Institutes of Health under award T32-DK007158 to SM. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (NIDDK) or the National Institutes of Health. NYSTEM C029155 and NIH S10OD018516 for the Zeiss LSM880 microscopes (i880 and u880).

Acknowledgments

The authors acknowledge the staff members from Cornell Animal Facility and the Center for Animal Resources and Education (CARE) for technical support of mouse colony maintenance. The authors thank Meghan Mary Trumbull-Kennedy for technical assistance with intestinal epithelia isolation. Imaging data were acquired through the Cornell Institute of Biotechnology's BRC Imaging Facility (RRID:SCR_021741), with NYSTEM (C029155) and NIH (S10OD018516) funding for the shared Zeiss LSM880 confocal/multiphoton microscope. Graphical abstract was generated by using BioRender.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1220533/full#supplementary-material

References

1. *Present knowledge in nutrition*. 11th ed Available at: https://www.elsevier.com/books/present-knowledge-in-nutrition/marriott/978-0-323-66162-1.

2. Brown KH, Hess SY. *Supplement International Zinc Nutrition Consultative Group Technical Document #2 Systematic Reviews of Zinc Intervention Strategies*, vol. 30 (2009).

3. Liuzzi JP, Lichten LA, Rivera S, Blanchard RK, Aydemir TB, Knutson MD, et al. Interleukin-6 regulates the zinc transporter ZIP14 in liver and contributes to the hypozincemia of the acute-phase response. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. (2005) 102:6843–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0502257102

4. Aydemir TB, Chang SM, Guthrie GJ, Maki AB, Ryu MS, Karabiyik A, et al. Zinc transporter ZIP14 functions in hepatic zinc, iron and glucose homeostasis during the innate immune response (endotoxemia). *PLoS One*. (2012) 7:e48679. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0048679

5. Aydemir TB, Liuzzi JP, McClellan S, Cousins RJ. Zinc transporter ZIP8 (SLC39A8) and zinc influence IFN-γ expression in activated human T cells. *J Leukoc Biol*. (2009) 86:337–48. doi: 10.1189/jlb.1208759

6. Aydemir TB, Sitren HS, Cousins RJ. The zinc transporter ZIP14 influences c-met phosphorylation and hepatocyte proliferation during liver regeneration in mice. *Gastroenterology*. (2012) 142:1536–1546.e5. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2012.02.046

7. Aydemir TB, Troche C, Kim M-H, Cousins RJ. Hepatic ZIP14-mediated zinc transport contributes to endosomal insulin receptor trafficking and glucose metabolism. *J Biol Chem*. (2016) 291:23939–51. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.748632

8. Alatab S, GBD 2017 Inflammatory Bowel Disease Collaborators. The global, regional, and national burden of inflammatory bowel disease in 195 countries and territories, 1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol*. (2020) 5:17–30. doi: 10.1016/S2468-1253(19)30333-4

9. Coskun M. Intestinal epithelium in inflammatory bowel disease. *Front Med*. (2014) 1:24. doi: 10.3389/fmed.2014.00024

10. Glassner KL, Abraham BP, EMM Q. The microbiome and inflammatory bowel disease. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2020) 145:16–27. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2019.11.003

11. Cani PD, Amar J, Iglesias MA, Poggi M, Knauf C, Bastelica D, et al. Metabolic endotoxemia initiates obesity and insulin resistance. *Diabetes*. (2007) 56:1761–72. doi: 10.2337/db06-1491

12. Cani PD, Bibiloni R, Knauf C, Waget A, Neyrinck AM, Delzenne NM, et al. Changes in gut microbiota control metabolic endotoxemia-induced inflammation in high-fat diet-induced obesity and diabetes in mice. *Diabetes*. (2008) 57:1470–81. doi: 10.2337/db07-1403

13. *National Diabetes Statistics Report* CDC (2020) Available at: https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/data/statistics-report/index.html.

14. Kell DB, Pretorius E. On the translocation of bacteria and their lipopolysaccharides between blood and peripheral locations in chronic, inflammatory diseases: the central roles of LPS and LPS-induced cell death. *Integr Biol*. (2015) 7:1339–77. doi: 10.1039/c5ib00158g

15. Page MJ, Kell DB, Pretorius E. The role of lipopolysaccharide-induced cell signalling in chronic inflammation. *Chronic Stress*. (2022) 6:247054702210763. doi: 10.1177/24705470221076390

16. Statovci D, Aguilera M, MacSharry J, Melgar S. The impact of western diet and nutrients on the microbiota and immune response at mucosal interfaces. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:838. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00838

17. Duan Y, Zeng L, Zheng C, Song B, Li F, Kong X, et al. Inflammatory links between high fat diets and diseases. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2649. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02649

18. Rippe JM, Angelopoulos TJ. Relationship between added sugars consumption and chronic disease risk factors: current understanding. *Nutrients*. (2016) 8:697. doi: 10.3390/nu8110697

19. Malik VS, Hu FB. The role of sugar-sweetened beverages in the global epidemics of obesity and chronic diseases. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. (2022) 18:205–18. doi: 10.1038/s41574-021-00627-6

20. Harder NHO, Hieronimus B, Stanhope KL, Shibata NM, Lee V, Nunez MV, et al. Effects of dietary glucose and fructose on copper, iron, and zinc metabolism parameters in humans. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:1–14. doi: 10.3390/nu12092581

21. Akdas S, Turan B, Durak A, Aribal Ayral P, Yazihan N. The relationship between metabolic syndrome development and tissue trace elements status and inflammatory markers. *Biol Trace Elem Res*. (2020) 198:16–24. doi: 10.1007/s12011-020-02046-6

22. Ho SM, Lewis JD, Mayer EA, Bernstein CN, Plevy SE, Chuang E, et al. Challenges in IBD research: environmental triggers. *Inflamm Bowel Dis*. (2019) 25:S13–23. doi: 10.1093/ibd/izz076

23. Reduce consumption of added sugars by people aged 2 years and over—NWS-10—healthy people 2030. Available at: https://health.gov/healthypeople/objectives-and-data/browse-objectives/nutrition-and-healthy-eating/reduce-consumption-added-sugars-people-aged-2-years-and-over-nws-10

24. Thaiss CA, Levy M, Grosheva I, Zheng D, Soffer E, Blacher E, et al. Hyperglycemia drives intestinal barrier dysfunction and risk for enteric infection. *Science*. (2018) 1979:1376–83. doi: 10.1126/science.aar3318

25. Kawasaki T, Kashiwabara A, Sakai T, Igarashi K, Ogata N, Watanabe H, et al. Long-term sucrose-drinking causes increased body weight and glucose intolerance in normal male rats. *Br J Nutr*. (2005) 93:613–8. doi: 10.1079/BJN20051407

26. Vagianos K, Bector S, McConnell J, Bernstein CN. Nutrition assessment of patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr*. (2007) 31:311–9. doi: 10.1177/0148607107031004311

27. Togo J, Hu S, Li M, Niu C, Speakman JR. Impact of dietary sucrose on adiposity and glucose homeostasis in C57BL/6J mice depends on mode of ingestion: liquid or solid. *Mol Metab*. (2019) 27:22–32. doi: 10.1016/j.molmet.2019.05.010

28. Laffin M, Fedorak R, Zalasky A, Park H, Gill A, Agrawal A, et al. A high-sugar diet rapidly enhances susceptibility to colitis via depletion of luminal short-chain fatty acids in mice. *Sci Rep*. (2019) 9:12294. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-48749-2

29. Khademi Z, Milajerdi A, Larijani B, Esmaillzadeh A. Dietary intake of total carbohydrates, sugar and sugar-sweetened beverages, and risk of inflammatory bowel disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. *Front Nutr*. (2021) 8:707795. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2021.707795

30. Arnone D, Vallier M, Hergalant S, Chabot C, Ndiaye NC, Moulin D, et al. Long-term overconsumption of fat and sugar causes a partially reversible pre-inflammatory bowel disease state. *Front Nutr*. (2021) 8:758518. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2021.758518

31. Hall PA, Coates PJ, Ansari B, Hopwood D. Regulation of cell number in the mammalian gastrointestinal tract: the importance of apoptosis. *J Cell Sci*. (1994) 107:3569–77. doi: 10.1242/jcs.107.12.3569

32. Wee P, Wang Z. Epidermal growth factor receptor cell proliferation signaling pathways. *Cancers*. (2017) 9:52. doi: 10.3390/cancers9050052

33. Huang CY, Hsiao JK, Lu YZ, Lee TC, Yu LCH. Anti-apoptotic PI3K/Akt signaling by sodium/glucose transporter 1 reduces epithelial barrier damage and bacterial translocation in intestinal ischemia. *Lab Invest*. (2011) 91:294–309. doi: 10.1038/labinvest.2010.177

34. Grivennikov S, Karin E, Terzic J, Mucida D, Yu GY, Vallabhapurapu S, et al. IL-6 and STAT3 are required for survival of intestinal epithelial cells and development of colitis associated cancer. *Cancer Cell*. (2009) 15:103–13. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2009.01.001

35. Boztepe T, Gulec S. Investigation of the influence of high glucose on molecular and genetic responses: an in vitro study using a human intestine model. *Genes Nutr*. (2018) 13:11. doi: 10.1186/s12263-018-0602-x

36. Alkhouri RH, Hashmi H, Baker RD, Gelfond D, Baker SS. Vitamin and mineral status in patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr*. (2013) 56:89–92. doi: 10.1097/MPG.0b013e31826a105d

37. Zupo R, Sila A, Castellana F, Bringiotti R, Curlo M, De Pergola G, et al. Prevalence of zinc deficiency in inflammatory bowel disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Nutrients*. (2022) 14:4052. doi: 10.3390/nu14194052

38. Khan S, Waliullah S, Godfrey V, Khan MAW, Ramachandran RA, Cantarel BL, et al. Dietary simple sugars alter microbial ecology in the gut and promote colitis in mice. *Sci Transl Med*. (2020) 12:eaay6218. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aay6218

39. Turpin W, Lee SH, Raygoza Garay JA, Madsen KL, Meddings JB, Bedrani L, et al. Increased intestinal permeability is associated with later development of Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology*. (2020) 159:2092–2100.e5. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2020.08.005

40. Jang C, Hui S, Lu W, Cowan AJ, Morscher RJ, Lee G, et al. The small intestine converts dietary fructose into glucose and organic acids in brief HHS public access. *Cell Metab*. (2018) 27:351–361.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.12.016

41. Jang C, Wada S, Yang S, Gosis B, Zeng X, Zhang Z, et al. The small intestine shields the liver from fructose-induced steatosis. *Nat Metab*. (2020) 2:586–93. doi: 10.1038/s42255-020-0222-9

42. Taylor SR, Ramsamooj S, Liang RJ, Katti A, Pozovskiy R, Vasan N, et al. Dietary fructose improves intestinal cell survival and nutrient absorption. *Nature*. (2021) 597:263–7 (2021). doi: 10.1038/s41586-021-03827-2

43. Abdelhamed S, Ogura K, Yokoyama S, Saiki I, Hayakawa Y. AKT-STAT3 pathway as a downstream target of EGFR signaling to regulate PD-L1 expression on NSCLC cells. *J Cancer*. (2016) 7:1579–86. doi: 10.7150/jca.14713

44. Shao Y, Wolf PG, Guo S, Guo Y, Gaskins HR, Zhang B. Zinc enhances intestinal epithelial barrier function through the PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway in Caco-2 cells. *J Nutr Biochem*. (2017) 43:18–26. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2017.01.013

45. Aydemir TB, Thorn TL, Ruggiero CH, Pompilus M, Febo M, Cousins RJ. Intestine-specific deletion of metal transporter ZIP14 (Slc39a14) causes brain manganese overload and locomotor defects of manganism. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol*. (2020) 318:G673–81. doi: 10.1152/ajpgi.00301.2019

46. Souffriau J, Timmermans S, Vanderhaeghen T, Wallaeys C, van Looveren K, Aelbrecht L, et al. Zinc inhibits lethal inflammatory shock by preventing microbe-induced interferon signature in intestinal epithelium. *EMBO Mol Med*. (2020) 12:e11917. doi: 10.15252/emmm.201911917

47. Thorn T. L., Mitchell Samuel B., Kim Yongeun, Lee Min-Ting, Comrie Janine M. C., Johnson Elizabeth L., et al. Metal transporter SLC39A14/ZIP14 modulates regulation between the gut microbiome and host metabolism. *bioRxiv*. [Epub ahead of Preprint] (2021). doi: 10.1101/2021.12.22.473859

48. Williams JM, Duckworth CA, Vowell K, Burkitt MD, Pritchard DM. Intestinal preparation techniques for histological analysis in the mouse. *Curr Protoc Mouse Biol*. (2016) 6:148–68. doi: 10.1002/cpmo.2

49. Stine RR, Sakers AP, TeSlaa T, Kissig M, Stine ZE, Kwon CW, et al. PRDM16 maintains homeostasis of the intestinal epithelium by controlling region-specific metabolism. *Cell Stem Cell*. (2019) 25:830–845.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.stem.2019.08.017

50. Singh AP, Hung YH, Shanahan MT, Kanke M, Bonfini A, Dame MK, et al. Enteroendocrine progenitor cell-enriched miR-7 regulates intestinal epithelial proliferation in an Xiap-dependent manner. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol*. (2020) 9:447–64. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2019.11.001

51. Peck BCE, Mah AT, Pitman WA, Ding S, Lund PK, Sethupathy P. Functional transcriptomics in diverse intestinal epithelial cell types reveals robust microRNA sensitivity in intestinal stem cells to microbial status. *J Biol Chem*. (2017) 292:2586–600. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.770099

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Brief Research Report
PUBLISHED 15 August 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1147114

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Chris Coe,
University of Wisconsin-Madison, United States

REVIEWED BY
Jiafu Li,
Soochow University, China
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Yanna Zhu
✉ zhuyn3@mail.sysu.edu.cn

†These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

RECEIVED 18 January 2023
ACCEPTED 02 August 2023
PUBLISHED 15 August 2023

CITATION
Sun P, Zhou Y, Xu S, Wang X, Li X, Li H, Lin Z, Huang F, Zhu L and Zhu Y (2023) Elevated first-trimester hepcidin level is associated with reduced risk of iron deficiency anemia in late pregnancy: a prospective cohort study. *Front. Nutr.* 10:1147114. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1147114

Elevated first-trimester hepcidin level is associated with reduced risk of iron deficiency anemia in late pregnancy: a prospective cohort study

Peng Sun[1†], Yueqin Zhou[2†], Suhua Xu[2†], Xiaotong Wang[2], Xiuxiu Li[1], Hailin Li[2], Zongyu Lin[2], Fenglian Huang[2], Lewei Zhu[2] and Yanna Zhu[2*]

[1]Shenzhen Nanshan Maternity and Child Healthcare Hospital, Shenzhen, China, [2]Department of Maternal and Child Health, School of Public Health, Sun Yat-sen University, Guangzhou, China

Background: Iron deficiency (ID) and iron deficiency anemia (IDA) during pregnancy are highly prevalent worldwide. Hepcidin is considered an important biomarker of iron status. Currently, few longitudinal cohort studies have assessed the potential causal relationship between hepcidin and ID/IDA. Therefore, we aimed to investigate the association of first-trimester maternal serum hepcidin with third-trimester ID/IDA risk in a prospective cohort.

Methods: Total of 353 non-ID/IDA pregnant women at 11–13 weeks' gestation were enrolled in Southern China and followed up to 38 weeks of gestation. Data on demography and anthropometry were obtained from a structured questionnaire at enrollment. Iron biomarkers including hepcidin were measured at enrollment and follow-up. Regression models were used to evaluate the association of first-trimester hepcidin with third-trimester ID/IDA risk.

Results: Serum hepcidin levels substantially decreased from 19.39 ng/mL in the first trimester to 1.32 ng/mL in the third trimester. Incidences of third-trimester ID and IDA were 46.2 and 11.4%, respectively. Moreover, moderate and high levels of first-trimester hepcidin were positively related to third-trimester hepcidin (log-transformed $\beta = 0.51$; 95% CI = 0.01, 1.00 and log-transformed $\beta = 0.66$; 95% CI = 0.15, 1.17). Importantly, elevated first-trimester hepcidin was significantly associated with reduced risk of third-trimester IDA (OR = 0.38; 95% CI = 0.15, 0.99), but not with ID after adjustment with potential confounders.

Conclusion: First-trimester hepcidin was negatively associated with IDA risk in late pregnancy, indicating higher first-trimester hepcidin level may predict reduced risk for developing IDA. Nonetheless, given the limited sample size, larger studies are still needed.

KEYWORDS

hepcidin, iron deficiency, anemia, pregnancy, hemoglobin

1. Introduction

Iron deficiency (ID), and specifically iron deficiency anemia (IDA), has been well-recognized as one of the most common nutritional deficiencies during pregnancy globally (1). The prevalence of gestational anemia was reported to be 26% in developed regions such as the United States and Europe and reached 46%–48% in Southeast Asia and Africa (2). According to the WHO, 50% of anemia is attributed to ID (3). In China, the prevalence of maternal ID and IDA was reported to be 42.6% and 19.1%, respectively (4). Numerous studies have shown that antenatal ID and IDA are associated with increased risk of maternal mortality, preterm birth, small for gestational age, low birth weight, and long-term influence on cognitive function in the offspring (3, 5–7). Thus, it is essential to identify the risks of ID and IDA early.

Although there are some well-established methods to detect iron status, accurate identification of maternal ID and IDA with conventional markers still remains a challenge (8). Serum ferritin (SF) and hemoglobin (Hb) serve as common markers of ID and IDA. Hb is a sensitive indicator of ID, because IDA, as a type of Hb disorder, directly results from ID. However, Hb in the diagnosis of ID/IDA may be interfered with other Hb disorders such as thalassemia. Moreover, SF can be confounded by inflammation and infection (9). Therefore, a biomarker that enables accurate identification of the risk of iron status is needed.

Hepcidin, a cysteine-rich antimicrobial peptide hormone secreted by the liver, has been shown in previous studies that it exerts a crucial role in iron metabolism (10). Although both hepcidin and SF are correlated with inflammation, such as C-reactive protein (CRP), prior studies have shown that hepcidin is closely related to iron status during pregnancy (11–13). In detail, evidence from the studies have shown that the level of hepcidin in pregnant women with IDA was lower than that in controls (14, 15). Some cohort studies also revealed the significant association between hepcidin and iron status, but mostly within a single time period (16, 17). Furthermore, only one sub-analysis of a pooled dataset among pregnant women before 28 weeks' gestation found that baseline serum hepcidin >1.6 μg/L was associated with a reduced risk of IDA at delivery (11). Additionally, hepcidin is suppressed in the second and third trimester, especially the level of hepcidin was extremely low and hard to check out in the third trimester (18). Therefore, it is necessary to explore the hepcidin level at early pregnant stage with iron status in late pregnancy.

Our objectives were to investigate the associations of serum hepcidin levels in the first trimester with iron status and ID/IDA risk in the third trimester through a prospective cohort study, thus providing scientific evidence for identification of ID/IDA risk at an early stage.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Study design and participants

This prospective cohort study was conducted among pregnant women at Shenzhen Nanshan Maternity and Child Healthcare Hospital in Shenzhen city, South China, from May 2019 to April 2020. Briefly, non-ID/IDA women with singleton pregnancy, aged 18 to 45 years, were recruited between 11 and 13 weeks of gestation (here non-ID/IDA was defined as the absence of SF < 20 ng/mL or Hb < 110 g/L). Any subjects with (1) a history of iron-supplementation intake during the past 3 months; (2) a history of hypertension and diabetes; or (3) unable to complete questionnaire or refused to sign the informed consent, were excluded. Written informed consents were obtained from all participants at the time of recruitment. The participants were invited to complete a structured questionnaire, undergo physical examinations, and provide blood samples after enrollment and were recalled for blood samples collection at 38 weeks of gestation. This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of School of Public Health Sun Yat-sen University, and conducted corresponding to the Declaration of Helsinki.

2.2. Laboratory tests

Each pregnant woman who met the eligible criteria had her venous blood drawn by a trained nurse in the morning after overnight fasting in the first trimester (12.14 ± 0.04 gestational weeks) and the third trimester (38.62 ± 0.13 gestational weeks), in accordance with the standard protocol. Serum iron biomarkers including serum hepcidin, SF, Hb and serum iron (SI), and inflammatory biomarkers like CRP were tested within 2 h by trained technicians in the hospital laboratory. Serum hepcidin levels were measured using a commercially available quantikine ELISA kit (DHP250; R&D system; USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions, which is a validated and highly sensitive enzyme immunoassay for quantitative *in vitro* diagnostic determination of hepcidin in human cell culture supernate, serum, plasma or urine. SF concentrations were determined by the enzyme immunoassay method, using commercial kits (FERRITIN ELISA; Diametra, Boldon, UK). Hb levels were quantified on an automated hematological analyser (TC Hemaxa 1,000; Teco Diagnostic, Anaheim, CA, USA), using a hemiglobin-cyanide method. SI levels were assessed by a commercial test, using a colorimetric method (Ferentest, bioMérieux® SA, France). Serum concentrations of CRP were determined using an immunoturbidimetric assay. For these parameters, the intra-assay and inter-assay CV (%) were below 5.7 and 6.7%, respectively. The remaining blood samples were stored at -80 C until assayed.

2.3. Exposure assessment

The exposure was serum hepcidin level in the first trimester, which was divided into tertiles based on its distribution among all participants. First-trimester serum hepcidin was classified into three categories: (1) low serum hepcidin, ≤11.85 ng/mL (reference); (2) moderate serum hepcidin, 11.86–27.43 ng/mL; and (3) high serum hepcidin, ≥27.44 ng/mL.

2.4. Assessment of outcomes

The primary outcomes were the incidences of ID and IDA in the third trimester. ID and IDA were classified according to SF and Hb. ID was defined as SF < 20 ng/mL and IDA was defined as ID plus low Hb (Hb < 110 g/L), in accordance with the definition proposed by Chinese Medical Association, 2014 (19). The secondary outcomes were iron status in the third trimester, including serum hepcidin, SF, Hb and SI.

2.5. Assessment of covariates

Data on demographic information and pregnancy history were collected from a structured questionnaire at enrollment, including maternal age (years), educational level, monthly income, participant source, gestational age, gravidity and parity. Anthropometric data at enrollment were obtained by experienced clinicians and nurses. Barefoot height was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm using a stadiometer (Yilian TZG, Jiangsu, PRC), and body weight was measured to the nearest 0.1 kg with a self-zeroing scale (Hengxing TGT-140, Jiangsu, PRC). Pre-pregnancy weight was measured and recorded in health booklets by professional staffs during the pre-pregnancy checkups. Pre-pregnancy BMI (pre-BMI) was calculated by dividing one's pre-pregnancy weight in kilograms by her height in meters and categorized as underweight (<18.5 kg/m2), normal (18.5–23.9 kg/m2), or overweight (≥24 kg/m2), according to Chinese criteria (20). Intake of iron supplementation during pregnancy was obtained from medical records.

2.6. Statistical analysis

Normality was assessed using the Shapiro–Wilk test and Q-Q plot. Data were presented as mean ± standard deviation or median (interquartile range) for continuous variables and number (percentage) for categorical variables. The difference among three groups were compared by One-way ANOVA (continuous variables with normal distribution), or Kruskal-Wallis H tests (continuous variables with skewed distribution), and Chi-square tests (categorical variables). We used linear regression model to evaluate the associations of first-trimester serum hepcidin with third-trimester iron biomarkers (serum hepcidin, SF, Hb and SI) and inflammatory biomarker (CRP). Right-skewed biomarkers including serum hepcidin, SF, SI and CRP in the third trimester, as dependent variables, were log(e)-transformed to normalize distributions prior to linear regression analysis. Resulting regression coefficients (β) expressed the change in log-transformed biomarker levels that are associated with moderate or high tertiles of first-trimester hepcidin, compared to low tertile of first-trimester hepcidin. In addition, logistic regression models were built to examine the associations between first-trimester serum hepcidin and third-trimester ID/IDA risk. Maternal age, pre-pregnancy BMI, parity, iron supplementation during pregnancy, and CRP or serum hepcidin in the third trimester were included as covariates in the regression models. All statistical analyses were performed using R 4.0; $p < 0.05$ was considered significant.

3. Results

3.1. Characteristics of the participants stratified by tertiles of first-trimester serum hepcidin

The flow chart of the study participants is shown in Supplementary Figure S1. Of the total 353 pregnant women recruited, 264 participants with full data were included in the final analysis. The characteristics of the participants stratified by tertiles of first-trimester serum hepcidin are presented in Table 1. The mean age of participants was 29.12 ± 4.45 years and the mean gestational age was 12.15 ± 0.64 weeks at enrollment. The median serum hepcidin concentration was 19.39 (9.69–33.59) ng/ml in the first trimester and 1.32 (0.52–6.67) ng/ml in the third trimester. In the first trimester, no significant differences were observed in demographic characteristics among pregnant women ($p > 0.05$), and significant differences were observed only in SF levels ($p < 0.05$). In the third trimester, significantly higher serum hepcidin, Hb and SI levels were observed among pregnant women with higher tertiles of first-trimester hepcidin compared to those with the lowest tertile ($p < 0.05$). In addition, 122 (46.2%) incident ID cases and 30 (11.4%) incident IDA cases were identified in the third trimester, respectively.

3.2. The relationships between tertiles of first-trimester serum hepcidin and third-trimester iron status

We evaluated the relationships between tertiles of first-trimester serum hepcidin and third-trimester iron status (Table 2). Significantly higher serum hepcidin levels in the third trimester were more likely to be observed in pregnant women with moderate first-trimester hepcidin (log-transformed $\beta = 0.51$; 95% confidence interval [CI] = 0.01, 1.00), as well as those with high first-trimester hepcidin (log-transformed $\beta = 0.66$; 95% CI = 0.15, 1.17), compared to those with low first-trimester hepcidin, after adjusting for maternal age, pre-pregnancy BMI, parity, iron supplementation during pregnancy and CRP. These β values, when calculated back to original scales of third-trimester serum hepcidin, mean that women with moderate and high first-trimester hepcidin, respectively, had 66.5% (i.e., $[e^{0.51}-1] \times 100\%$) and 93.5% (i.e., $[e^{0.66}-1] \times 100\%$) higher levels of serum hepcidin in the third trimester, compared to those with low first-trimester hepcidin. Moreover, in comparison to low first-trimester hepcidin, moderate first-trimester hepcidin was positively associated with SI (log-transformed $\beta = 0.20$; 95% CI = 0.06, 0.34) and Hb ($\beta = 5.43$; 95% CI = 1.17, 9.70) in the third trimester, after adjustment with the mentioned covariates. Similarly, these β values mean that women with moderate first-trimester hepcidin had 22.1% (i.e., $[e^{0.20}-1] \times 100\%$) and 5.43 ng/mL higher levels of SI and Hb in the third trimester than those with low first-trimester hepcidin, respectively. However, no significant associations were observed between first-trimester hepcidin and SF or CRP in the third trimester.

3.3. The relationships between tertiles of first-trimester serum hepcidin and ID/IDA risk in the third trimester

Table 3 shows the relationships between tertiles of first-trimester serum hepcidin and ID/IDA risk in the third trimester. In the unadjusted analyses, when compared to low first-trimester hepcidin, moderate and high first-trimester hepcidin was marginally associated with reduced risk of IDA in the third trimester (crude odds ratio [OR] = 0.40; 95% CI: 0.16, 1.03 and crude OR = 0.39; 95% CI: 0.15, 1.01, respectively). Furthermore, after additional adjustment with maternal age, pre-pregnancy BMI, parity, iron supplementation during pregnancy and CRP, first-trimester hepcidin was independently inversely associated with IDA risk in the third trimester (moderate vs.

TABLE 1 Characteristics of individuals stratified by tertiles of first-trimester serum hepcidin levels.

Characteristics	Total (N = 264)	Low hepcidin ≤ 11.85 (N = 89)	Moderate hepcidin 11.86–27.43 (N = 87)	High hepcidin ≥ 27.44 (N = 88)	P
Age, years	29.12 ± 4.45	29.02 ± 4.61	29.07 ± 4.35	29.27 ± 4.43	0.924
Educational level					
College or lower	74 (41.3)	23 (39.7)	26 (44.1)	25 (40.3)	0.871
University or higher	105 (58.7)	35 (60.3)	33 (55.9)	37 (59.7)	
Monthly income					
≤5,000 RMB	89 (50.0)	27 (46.6)	32 (55.2)	30 (48.4)	0.618
>5,000 RMB	89 (50.0)	31 (53.4)	26 (44.8)	32 (51.6)	
Participant source					
Rural	202 (76.5)	65 (73.0)	67 (77.0)	70 (79.5)	0.588
Urban	62 (23.5)	24 (27.0)	20 (23.0)	18 (20.5)	
Gestational age at enrolment, weeks	12.15 ± 0.64	12.14 ± 0.61	12.20 ± 0.66	12.11 ± 0.65	0.684
Gravidity					
1	86 (32.6)	23 (25.8)	26 (29.9)	37 (42.0)	0.057
≥2	178 (67.4)	66 (74.2)	61 (70.1)	51 (58.0)	
Parity					
Primiparous	112 (42.4)	33 (37.1)	33 (37.9)	46 (52.3)	0.072
Multiparous	152 (57.6)	56 (62.9)	54 (62.1)	42 (47.7)	
Height, cm	158.48 ± 5.18	158.84 ± 4.28	158.15 ± 6.48	158.42 ± 4.59	0.674
Weight at enrolment, kg	53.23 ± 8.23	53.62 ± 9.02	53.73 ± 7.34	52.48 ± 8.42	0.710
Pre-BMI, kg/m^2	21.31 ± 2.76	21.28 ± 2.81	21.47 ± 2.92	21.18 ± 2.54	0.781
Pre-BMI category					
Normal	189 (71.6)	63 (70.8)	63 (72.4)	63 (71.6)	0.870
Underweight	35 (13.3)	13 (14.6)	9 (10.3)	13 (14.8)	
Overweight	40 (15.2)	13 (14.6)	15 (17.2)	12 (13.6)	
Iron supplementation during pregnancy					
Received	59 (22.3)	25 (28.1)	19 (21.8)	15 (17.0)	0.209
Not received	205 (77.7)	64 (71.9)	68 (78.2)	73 (83.0)	
First trimester					
SH, ng/mL	19.39 (9.69–33.59)	8.03 (5.01–9.76)	19.43 (16.14–23.84)[a]	40.74 (33.76–58.53)[a]	<0.001*
SF, ng/mL	85.00 (54.85–124.00)	52.00 (41.00–80.75)	86.00 (61.50–116.00)[a]	123.00 (93.75–175.25)[a]	<0.001*
Hb, g/L	126.21 ± 8.08	125.31 ± 7.26	126.61 ± 8.31	126.72 ± 8.63	0.473
SI, umol/L	21.07 (17.32–25.06)	20.30 (16.76–24.09)	22.43 (17.88–25.73)	20.41 (17.28–25.55)	0.128
Third trimester					
SH, ng/mL	1.32 (0.52–6.67)	0.85 (0.37–3.25)	1.47 (0.67–7.94)	2.31 (0.76–7.48)[a]	0.007*
SF, ng/mL	20.00 (14.15–31.00)	20.00 (13.00–27.10)	20.00 (13.25–29.50)	20.85 (16.00–36.50)	0.201
Hb, g/L	118.17 ± 14.40	115.28 ± 14.44	120.79 ± 13.04[a]	118.50 ± 15.25	0.038*
SI, umol/L	12.90 (9.80–17.56)	12.73 (8.60–16.48)	13.82 (11.32–18.60)[a]	12.90 (9.38–16.97)	0.041*
CRP, mg/L	6.85 (3.77–15.47)	6.85 (3.67–11.83)	6.85 (3.50–14.30)	6.88 (4.73–26.91)	0.211
ID	122 (46.2)	43 (48.3)	41 (47.1)	38 (43.2)	0.774
IDA	30 (11.4)	16 (18.0)	7 (8.0)	7 (8.0)	0.054

RMB, Renminbi; pre-BMI: pre-pregnancy body mass index; SH, serum hepcidin; SF, serum ferritin; Hb, hemoglobin; SI, serum iron; CRP, C-reactive protein; ID, iron deficiency; IDA, iron deficiency anemia.

Data were presented as N (percentage) for categorical variables and mean ± standard deviation or median (inter-quartile range) for normal or skewed continuous variables.

*$p < 0.05$ among three groups, assessed by Chi-square test for categorical variables and one-way ANOVA and Kruskal-Wallis H test for continuous variables when appropriate. Post-hoc tests with Bonferroni.

[a]$p < 0.05$, compared to low hepcidin group.

TABLE 2 The associations between first-trimester serum hepcidin levels and third-trimester iron status.

Outcomes	Low hepcidin	Moderate hepcidin		High hepcidin	
	≤11.85 (*N* = 89)	11.86–27.43 (*N* = 87)	*P*	≥27.44 (*N* = 88)	*P*
SH[†]					
Crude	Reference	0.54 (0.03, 1.04)	0.038*	0.73 (0.22, 1.23)	0.005*
Adjusted[‡]	Reference	0.51 (0.01, 1.00)	0.046*	0.66 (0.15, 1.17)	0.011*
SF[†]					
Crude	Reference	0.02 (−0.23, 0.27)	0.857	0.19 (−0.06, 0.44)	0.145
Adjusted[‡]	Reference	0.01 (−0.24, 0.26)	0.958	0.17 (−0.08, 0.42)	0.183
Hb					
Crude	Reference	5.51 (1.27, 9.75)	0.011*	3.22 (−1.01, 7.45)	0.135
Adjusted[‡]	Reference	5.43 (1.17, 9.70)	0.013*	2.98 (−1.33, 7.30)	0.175
SI[†]					
Crude	Reference	0.20 (0.06, 0.34)	0.006*	0.04 (−0.10, 0.19)	0.532
Adjusted[‡]	Reference	0.20 (0.06, 0.34)	0.005*	0.03 (−0.11, 0.17)	0.637
CRP[†]					
Crude	Reference	0.15 (−0.28, 0.57)	0.489	0.34 (−0.08, 0.77)	0.110
Adjusted[§]	Reference	0.12 (−0.30, 0.54)	0.579	0.41 (−0.02, 0.84)	0.063

SH, serum hepcidin; SF, serum ferritin; Hb, hemoglobin; SI, serum iron; CRP, C-reactive protein. Data were presented as β (95% confidence interval).
*$p < 0.05$, estimated by liner regression model.
[†]The dependent varibles were log(e)-transformed prior to linear regression analysis. Thus, the β values expressed the change in log-transformed biomarker levels that are associated with moderate or high tertiles of first-trimester hepcidin, compared to low tertile of first-trimester hepcidin.
[‡]Adjusted for maternal age, pre-pregnancy BMI, parity, iron supplementation during pregnancy and CRP in the third trimester.
[§]Adjusted for maternal age, pre-pregnancy BMI, parity, iron supplementation during pregnancy and hepcidin in the third trimester.

TABLE 3 The associations between first-trimester serum hepcidin levels and third-trimester iron deficiency and iron deficiency anemia.

Outcomes	Low hepcidin	Moderate hepcidin		High hepcidin	
	≤11.85 (*N* = 89)	11.86–27.43 (*N* = 87)	*P*	≥27.44 (*N* = 88)	*P*
ID, *n* (%)	43 (48.3)	41 (47.1)		38 (43.2)	
Crude	Reference	0.95 (0.53, 1.72)	0.875	0.81 (0.45, 1.47)	0.493
Adjusted[†]	Reference	0.98 (0.54, 1.80)	0.950	0.82 (0.44, 1.51)	0.521
IDA, *n* (%)	16 (18.0)	7 (8.0)		7 (8.0)	
Crude	Reference	0.40 (0.16, 1.03)	0.056	0.39 (0.15, 1.01)	0.053
Adjusted[†]	Reference	0.38 (0.15, 0.99)	0.047*	0.38 (0.14, 0.99)	0.049*

ID, iron deficiency; IDA, iron deficiency anemia.
Data were presented as odds ratio (95% confidence interval).
*$P < 0.05$, estimated by logistic regression model.
[†]Adjusted for maternal age, pre-pregnancy BMI, parity, iron supplementation during pregnancy and CRP in the third trimester.

low hepcidin: adjusted OR = 0.38; 95% CI: 0.15, 0.99 and high vs. low hepcidin: adjusted OR = 0.38; 95% CI: 0.14, 0.99). However, when extreme tertiles were compared, first-trimester hepcidin was not substantially related to ID risk in the third trimester regardless of whether the selected confounders were controlled for.

4. Discussion

The prospective associations between maternal serum hepcidin in early pregnancy and subsequent risks of ID and IDA are still unknown. Our longitudinal cohort study showed that elevated first-trimester serum hepcidin was associated with increased serum hepcidin and higher iron status, as well as significantly lower risk of IDA in the third trimester, independent of potential confounders including CRP.

ID and IDA are prevalent nutritional deficiency disorders during pregnancy worldwide. Therefore, early identification of risk factors for ID and IDA is essential to prevent the occurrence of ID and IDA. It has been shown that hepcidin is a key regulator of iron metabolism. As known in previous studies, hepcidin level would continue to fall throughout pregnancy to allow more iron to be released into plasma to meet maternal iron requirements and the needs of fetal growth and

development (21). In the present study, we did observe a substantial decline of hepcidin from the first to the third trimester. Our finding is in accordance with previous findings that hepcidin undergoes apparent changes during pregnancy (18, 22). However, a prospective cohort study included 103 healthy Turkish women with normal pregnancies found no significant differences in hepcidin between early pregnancy and late pregnancy, probably because the effects of obstetrical complications such as anemia or ID on maternal hepcidin were not considered (23).

The association between hepcidin and iron status during pregnancy has been reported in previous researches (14, 17, 24). However, the relationships between hepcidin in early pregnancy and iron biomarkers in late pregnancy have rarely been analyzed. Of note, positive associations between first-trimester serum hepcidin and third-trimester serum hepcidin, Hb and SI were observed in our study. A plausible explanation is that although hepcidin decreases with the progress of pregnancy, hepcidin that is higher in the first trimester remains at a higher level in the third trimester, indicating a replete iron status, which partly counteracts suppression of hepcidin by pregnancy signals (9).

Numerous prior studies measured hepcidin during pregnancy when ID/IDA was already diagnosed (14, 15), whereas we investigated hepcidin of non-ID/IDA pregnant women in the first trimester and ID/IDA risk in the third trimester. We found that elevated first-trimester serum hepcidin was associated with diminished risk of third-trimester IDA, similar to some studies reporting a negative relationship between hepcidin and IDA (14, 15, 25). Previous studies have demonstrated that hepcidin inhibits iron efflux into plasma by degrading its only receptor, ferroportin (FPN) in hepatocytes, intestinal enterocytes, and macrophages, thereby leading to iron sequestration in cells (26). During iron replete pregnancy, maternal iron and hepcidin metabolism keep homeostatic, the mothers maintain constant SI levels and relatively high but not overexpressed serum hepcidin levels, despite increased iron utilization in advanced pregnancy. However, in iron-overloaded mothers, hepcidin production is overstimulated, resulting in hypoferremia and limiting the iron availability for both the mother and the fetus (9). SF is a stable and valid indicator reflecting iron stores, and it can be found in our study that first-trimester SF levels were higher among those women with higher first-trimester serum hepcidin levels but did not reach the threshold of iron overload. Therefore, a possible reason for our findings is that elevated hepcidin levels in early pregnancy implies replete iron stores, indicating that sufficient iron is available for Hb synthesize as pregnancy progresses, thereby decreasing IDA risks in the third trimester. Recently, Sangkhae et.al assessed maternal hepcidin suppression in different iron status using mouse models and found that compared with nonpregnant levels, hepcidin mRNA and protein levels in iron-replete pregnant mice were already almost suppressed at the earliest examined time point, whereas levels of liver iron were not yet largely decreased (9). The lowering of hepcidin is presumed to precede liver iron mobilization. This indicates that decline in hepcidin reflects a physiologic state of high iron requirement, although the onset of low iron stores may not yet occur at this time, when timely iron supplementation may effectively prevent the development of ID/IDA in late pregnancy (16). Except for iron stores, another important factor that affects hepcidin levels is anemia itself, through erythroferrone (ERFE). Studies have demonstrated that ERFE is a glycoprotein hormone secreted by erythroblasts in response to erythropoietin (EPO) stimuli such as hemorrhage, hypoxia, EPO therapy, β-thalassemia, and anemia of inflammation, and it suppresses the hepatic production of hepcidin, thereby mobilizing iron for erythropoiesis (27). Accordingly, it can be speculated in our study that lower levels of first-trimester serum hepcidin may imply a state of EPO-stimulated ERFE production, as well as a possible condition of high anemia risk, although all the participating women were below the diagnosis threshold of anemia at enrollment. Taken together, further studies is warranted to collect more information on iron storage indicators and erythroid regulatory factors, thereby elucidating the mechanisms underlying the association between higher levels of first-trimester serum hepcidin and lower risk of third-trimester IDA.

The relationship between hepcidin and ID was also investigated in the present study. No significant association was observed between first-trimester hepcidin and third-trimester ID risk, which is consistent with a Tanzanian study that found no relationship between baseline hepcidin (< 28 weeks) and ID at delivery (11). However, there are some studies with inconsistent findings (9, 11, 16). For example, an analysis among pregnant women based on an incorporative dataset of clinical trials and a prospective cohort found that hepcidin in individuals with ID was significantly lower than iron-replete individuals (11). Additionally, in another cohort study in Gambia, the prevalence of maternal ID increased, while hepcidin gradually decreased with progressive gestation (16). Furthermore, a follow-up study among iron-deficient Tanzania pregnant women taking iron supplements showed that the prevalence of ID dropped from 93 to 12%, while hepcidin increased form 1.0 μg/L at baseline to 12.3 μg/L at delivery (28). The discrepancy may be partially due to the fact that criteria to determine ID differ and that serum hepcidin levels are often undetectable or low in ID. Therefore, those inconsistent results between hepcidin and ID still call for further investigation.

The strengths in our study include a prospective cohort design and detailed information on potential confounders. We confirmed a negative association between first-trimester hepcidin and third-trimester IDA risk in Chinese population. Additionally, this is the first study to examine the associations between first-trimester hepcidin and third-trimester iron biomarkers within the Chinese setting. However, limitations should be acknowledged as followed. First, a major limitation in our study is the relatively small number of IDA women in each category of first-trimester serum hepcidin levels, and thus the EPV (events per variable) criterion was marginally met when performing logistic regression analysis. Given that pregnant women are usually advised a range of measures preventing ID/IDA (e.g., iron, folic acid and vitamin C supplementation) during routine pregnancy care, and that the study population was derived from a single hospital, it is not surprising that few women developed IDA in late pregnancy. Hence, although we revealed the potential negative association of first-trimester serum hepcidin with third-trimester IDA, our findings were mainly explorative and caution should be exercised when extrapolating to other groups. Second, the relationships between serum hepcidin levels in the second trimester and iron status in the third trimester were not evaluated in the present study. Finally, only CRP was collected in our study, yet hepcidin is affected by other inflammatory factors. Thus, further multi-center study with larger sample size is warranted to provide more evidence on the association between serum hepcidin and IDA

during consecutive trimesters of pregnancy while taking into account the effects of other inflammatory factors.

5. Conclusion

Our study demonstrated that elevated first-trimester serum hepcidin level was closely associated with decreased risk of IDA in the third trimester, which indicates that high hepcidin level in early pregnancy implies replete iron stores and therefore lower risk of IDA in late pregnancy. However, considering the relatively limited sample size, larger studies collecting more data on iron metabolism indicators and inflammatory factors during consecutive trimesters are still needed.

Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of School of Public Health, Sun Yat-sen University. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

YaZ and PS designed the study. PS, SX, YuZ, XW, XL, HL, ZL, LZ, and FH enrolled the participants. SX and YaZ analyzed the data. PS, SX, and YuZ wrote the article. SX, YuZ, and YaZ interpreted the results. PS, XL, LZ, ZL, and FH contributed intellectually to the manuscript. YaZ had primary responsibility for final content. All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Funding

The study was funded by the Guangdong Provincial Natural Science Foundation (Grant No. 2021A1515010439), medical science and technology of Guangdong Province (No. A2019332), and the Sanming Project of Medicine in Shenzhen (Grant No. SZSM201803061). The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or manuscript preparation.

Acknowledgments

We gratefully acknowledge the participants for their continuous and enthusiastic participation in the investigation. We also appreciate the doctors and nurses involved in this study for their clinical technical support.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1147114/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Camaschella C. Iron-deficiency Anemia. *N Engl J Med*. (2015) 372:1832–43. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra1401038

2. World Health Organization. Data: Prevalence of anaemia in pregnant women. Available at: https://www.who.int/data/gho/data/indicators/indicator-details/GHO/prevalence-of-anaemia-in-pregnant-women- (Accessed October, 24 2022).

3. Means RT. Iron deficiency and Iron deficiency anemia: implications and impact in pregnancy, fetal development, and early childhood parameters. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:447. doi: 10.3390/nu12020447

4. Liao QK. Prevalence of iron deficiency in pregnant and premenopausal women in China: a nationwide epidemiological survey. *Zhonghua Xue Ye Xue Za Zhi*. (2004) 25:653–7.

5. Janbek J, Sarki M, Specht IO, Heitmann BL. A systematic literature review of the relation between iron status/anemia in pregnancy and offspring neurodevelopment. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. (2019) 73:1561–78. doi: 10.1038/s41430-019-0400-6

6. Abioye AI, McDonald EA, Park S, Ripp K, Bennett B, Wu HW, et al. Maternal anemia type during pregnancy is associated with anemia risk among offspring during infancy. *Pediatr Res*. (2019) 86:396–402. doi: 10.1038/s41390-019-0433-5

7. Daru J, Zamora J, Fernández-Félix BM, Vogel J, Oladapo OT, Morisaki N, et al. Risk of maternal mortality in women with severe anaemia during pregnancy and post partum: a multilevel analysis. *Lancet Glob Health*. (2018) 6:e548–54. doi: 10.1016/S2214-109X(18)30078-0

8. Cantor AG, Bougatsos C, Dana T, Blazina I, McDonagh M. Routine iron supplementation and screening for iron deficiency anemia in pregnancy: a systematic review for the U.S. preventive services task force. *Ann Intern Med*. (2015) 162:566–76. doi: 10.7326/M14-2932

9. Sangkhae V, Fisher AL, Wong S, Koenig MD, Tussing-Humphreys L, Chu A, et al. Effects of maternal iron status on placental and fetal iron homeostasis. *J Clin Invest*. (2020) 130:625–40. doi: 10.1172/JCI127341

10. Roth M-P, Meynard D, Coppin H. Regulators of hepcidin expression. *Vitam Horm*. (2019) 110:101–29. doi: 10.1016/bs.vh.2019.01.005

11. Abioye AI, Aboud S, Premji Z, Etheredge AJ, Gunaratna NS, Sudfeld CR, et al. Hemoglobin and hepcidin have good validity and utility for diagnosing iron deficiency anemia among pregnant women. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. (2020) 74:708–19. doi: 10.1038/s41430-019-0512-z

12. Zaman B, Rasool S, Jasim S, Abdulah D. Hepcidin as a diagnostic biomarker of iron deficiency anemia during pregnancy. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2021) 34:1288–96. doi: 10.1080/14767058.2019.1635112

13. Baingana RK, Enyaru JK, Tjalsma H, Swinkels DW, Davidsson L. The aetiology of anaemia during pregnancy: a study to evaluate the contribution of iron deficiency and

common infections in pregnant Ugandan women. *Public Health Nutr*. (2015) 18:1423–35. doi: 10.1017/S1368980014001888

14. Basu S, Kumar N, Srivastava R, Kumar A. Maternal and cord blood Hepcidin concentrations in severe Iron deficiency anemia. *Pediatr Neonatol*. (2016) 57:413–9. doi: 10.1016/j.pedneo.2015.09.012

15. Qi L, Qiu H, Fu Y. Significance of serum Hepcidin-25 level in diagnosis and treatment of iron deficiency anemia during pregnancy and its relationship with perinatal outcome. *Chin J Clin Res*. (2019) 32:1471–5. doi: 10.13429/j.cnki.cjcr.2019.11.004

16. Bah A, Pasricha S-R, Jallow MW, Sise EA, Wegmuller R, Armitage AE, et al. Serum Hepcidin concentrations decline during pregnancy and may identify Iron deficiency: analysis of a longitudinal pregnancy cohort in the Gambia. *J Nutr*. (2017) 147:1131–7. doi: 10.3945/jn.116.245373

17. Lee S, Guillet R, Cooper EM, Westerman M, Orlando M, Pressman E, et al. Maternal inflammation at delivery affects assessment of maternal iron status. *J Nutr*. (2014) 144:1524–32. doi: 10.3945/jn.114.191445

18. van Santen S, Kroot JJC, Zijderveld G, Wiegerinck ET, Spaanderman MEA, Swinkels DW. The iron regulatory hormone hepcidin is decreased in pregnancy: a prospective longitudinal study. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. (2013) 51:1395–401. doi: 10.1515/cclm-2012-0576

19. Perinatal MCSO. Guideline for diagnosis and treatment of iron deficiency and iron deficiency anemia in pregnancy. *Chin J Perinat Med*. (2014) 17:451. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.1007-9408.2014.07.006

20. Pan X-F, Wang L, Pan A. Epidemiology and determinants of obesity in China. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol*. (2021) 9:373–92. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00045-0

21. Koenig MD, Tussing-Humphreys L, Day J, Cadwell B, Nemeth E. Hepcidin and iron homeostasis during pregnancy. *Nutrients*. (2014) 6:3062–83. doi: 10.3390/nu6083062

22. Hedengran KK, Nelson D, Andersen MR, Stender S, Szecsi PB. Hepcidin levels are low during pregnancy and increase around delivery in women without iron deficiency-a prospective cohort study. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2016) 29:1506–8. doi: 10.3109/14767058.2015.1052396

23. Simavli S, Derbent AU, Uysal S, Turhan NÖ. Hepcidin, iron status, and inflammation variables among healthy pregnant women in the Turkish population. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. (2014) 27:75–9. doi: 10.3109/14767058.2013.804054

24. Ceulemans M, Van de Vel J, Swinkels DW, Laarakkers CMM, Billen J, Van Calsteren K, et al. Hepcidin status in cord blood: observational data from a tertiary institution in Belgium. *Nutrients*. (2023) 15:546. doi: 10.3390/nu15030546

25. Huibers MHW, Calis JC, Allain TJ, Coupland SE, Phiri C, Phiri KS, et al. A possible role for hepcidin in the detection of iron deficiency in severely anaemic HIV-infected patients in Malawi. *PLoS One*. (2020) 15:e0218694. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0218694

26. Sangkhae V, Nemeth E. Regulation of the Iron homeostatic hormone Hepcidin. *Adv Nutr*. (2017) 8:126–36. doi: 10.3945/an.116.013961

27. Ganz T, Jung G, Naeim A, Ginzburg Y, Pakbaz Z, Walter PB, et al. Immunoassay for human serum erythroferrone. *Blood*. (2017) 130:1243–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-04-777987

28. Abioye AI, Aboud S, Premji Z, Etheredge AJ, Gunaratna NS, Sudfeld CR, et al. Iron supplementation affects hematologic biomarker concentrations and pregnancy outcomes among Iron-deficient Tanzanian women. *J Nutr*. (2016) 146:1162–71. doi: 10.3945/jn.115.225482

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 31 August 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1175961

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Joško Osredkar,
University Medical Centre Ljubljana, Slovenia
Quanjun Lyu,
The First Affliated Hosptial of Zhengzhou, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Le Ma
✉ male@mail.xjtu.edu.cn
Yan Li
✉ profleeyan@163.com
Wei Zhang
✉ zhangwei140408@163.com

RECEIVED 03 March 2023
ACCEPTED 14 April 2023
PUBLISHED 31 August 2023

CITATION
Wen H, Niu X, Zhao R, Wang Q, Sun N, Ma L, Li Y and Zhang W (2023) Association of vitamin B1 with cardiovascular diseases, all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in US adults. *Front. Nutr.* 10:1175961. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1175961

Association of vitamin B1 with cardiovascular diseases, all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in US adults

He Wen[1,2,3], Xiaona Niu[2], Ran Zhao[2], Qiuhe Wang[2], Nan Sun[2], Le Ma[3,4]*, Yan Li[2]* and Wei Zhang[1]*

[1]The First Affiliated Hospital, Xi'an Jiaotong University Health Science Center, Xi'an, China, [2]Department of Cardiology, Tangdu Hospital, Second Affiliated Hospital of Air Force Military Medical University, Xi'an, China, [3]School of Public Health, Xi'an Jiaotong University Health Science Center, Xi'an, China, [4]Key Laboratory of Environment and Genes Related to Diseases (Xi'an Jiaotong University), Ministry of Education of China, Xi'an, China

Background: The correlation between dietary vitamin B1 intake and cardiovascular diseases, as well as the all-cause and cardiovascular-associated mortality, is not well known. A large-scale data pool was used to examine the aforementioned correlations of Vitamin B1.

Methods: This paper analyzed the dietary data from the survey conducted by National Health and Nutrition Examination (NHANES; 1999–2018). The correlation of vitamin B1 intake in each quartile with cardiovascular diseases such as hypertension, coronary heart disease, myocardial infarction and heart failure was analyzed using multivariate logistic regression models. The hazard ratios for dietary vitamin B1 intake in each quartile, along with all-cause and cardiovascular-associated mortality, were performed using multivariate cox regression analysis, setting the lowest quartile (Q1) as a reference. The restricted cubic spline (RCS) method was used to study the nonlinear relationship. Subgroup stratification and sensitivity analyses were used to further investigate the association between them.

Results: The study enrolled 27,958 subjects (with a mean follow-up time of 9.11years). After multivariate adjustment, dietary vitamin B1 intake was significantly associated with hypertension, heart failure and cardiovascular mortality, with the most significant association in quartile 4 (Q4) of vitamin B1 intake. The results of the restricted cubic spline showed that vitamin B1 intake was nonlinearly associated with hypertension, whereas it was linearly associated with heart failure and cardiovascular mortality. Meanwhile, a dose–response correlation was observed, indicating that increased vitamin B1 intake leads to reduced risk of both cardiovascular prevalence and mortality. The stratified analysis showed that the correlation between age≥50years, overweight, smoking history, drinking history and dyslipidemia were more significant in male patients. The associations remained similar in the sensitivity analyses.

Conclusion: The large NHANES-based studies indicate a gradual trend toward decreasing the risk of hypertension and heart failure prevalence and cardiovascular mortality with increasing dietary vitamin B1 intake. This association is especially significant in elderly-aged men, overweight individuals, smokers, drinkers, and dyslipidemia patients.

KEYWORDS

dietary vitamin B1, cardiovascular diseases, all-cause mortality, cardiovascular mortality, NHANES

1. Introduction

Globally, cardiovascular diseases (CVD) are one of the foremost causes of death, with a mortality rate of 17.9 million deaths per year (32% of global deaths), and are recognized by the United Nations as a major global health burden (1, 2). Cardiovascular diseases include heart failure, hypertension, ischemic heart disease (stable angina and acute coronary syndrome), cerebrovascular diseases (stroke), valvular abnormalities (aortic stenosis), and arrhythmias (atrial fibrillation), and other various diseases (3–5). Recently, the American Society of Preventive Cardiology (ASPC) published *10 Things to Know About the 10 Major Risk Factors for cardiovascular diseases (2022)*. These 10 factors include unhealthy diet, lack of exercise, dyslipidemia, pre-diabetes/diabetes, hypertension, obesity, special population, thrombosis, renal insufficiency, family history/genetic factors/familial hypercholesterolemia (6). The American College of Cardiology (ACC) and the American Heart Association (AHA) formulated an extensive report on the prevention of cardiovascular diseases (7). The European Society of Cardiology (ESC) also issued strategies to prevent CVD incidence in clinical practice in 2016 (8). The aforementioned report mentioned that healthy nutrition is the cornerstone of cardiovascular disease prevention, and is often one of the most challenging factors in managing cardiovascular disease risk factors. Despite these challenges, nutritionists have determined that even small, but targeted health changes in dietary intake have the potential to improve cardiovascular health (9).

Vitamin B1, also known as thiamine, is an essential micronutrient (10). However, vitamin B1 itself is only stored in small amounts in the body and cannot be produced endogenously, and has a half-life of 1–3 weeks in the body (11). Its main sources are dietary (whole grains, legumes, nuts) or ingested from supplements. In recent years, with the improvement in living conditions, the consumption of white rice has increased, which has increased the incidence of vitamin B1 deficiency. In addition, vitamin B1 is an essential coenzyme required for glucose metabolism. The consumption of more high-calorie diets has increased nowadays which in turn increases the demand for vitamin B1 in the human body, resulting in vitamin B1 deficiency (12). In addition, Excessive alcohol consumption can affect the cellular transport of vitamin B1 and its intracellular phosphorylation (13). Chronic alcoholism has been found to be one of the main causes of vitamin B1 deficiency in clinical studies (14). Thiamine deficiency is also more prevalent in patients with advanced age, diuretic use and pregnancy (15). Although vitamin B1 deficiency is rare at present, it has attracted more and more attention as a risk factor for a variety of systemic diseases in recent years, as evidenced by the review of a large number of literature sources (16). Since the end of 2014, thiamine deficiency has re-emerged in the Pacific Islands, but the underlying cause of the re-emergence is still unknown, Therefore the study of vitamin B1 should not be overlooked (17). There is growing evidence that vitamin B1 supplementation can reverse CVD, diabetes, obesity, dyslipidemia, angina, myocardial infarction, and psychiatric disorders (18, 19). However, large population-based studies examining the association between vitamin B1 intake and cardiovascular disease and mortality are lacking. To address this gap, data was collected from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) from 1999 to 2018 and an analysis of large, nationally representative clinical studies was conducted to evaluate the association of dietary vitamin B1 intake with cardiovascular and all-cause mortality, and provide a theoretical basis for prevention.

2. Methods

2.1. Study population

The National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) is a large-scale, stratified, multi-stage sampling study conducted by the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (20). NHANES are widely used as large prospective cohorts with nationally representative samples through their association with follow-up mortality data (21). The NCHS Ethics Review Board approved all NHANES programs, and study members or their agents provided informed consent prior to participation (22). Detailed information about NHANES can be found at www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes/.

The data from 10 NHANES cycles from 1999 to 2018 was screened, involving 101,316 participants. Among these individuals, data with missing information on vitamin B1 intake ($n = 38,611$), as well as participants without documented cardiovascular diseases, all-cause death, and cardiovascular mortality ($n = 27,186$) were excluded. Confounding factors with missing values were also excluded ($n = 7,561$). Ultimately, a total of 27,958 participants were included in the analysis (Supplementary Figure S1).

2.2. Variables

Dietary data were obtained from the NHANES database, and all participants were interviewed about a dietary recall for two 24-h periods. The first recall interview was conducted at the NHANES Mobile Test Center, and the second was conducted by telephone 10 days later. Total daily amounts of all nutrients/food components were calculated, using the USDA Food and Nutrition Dietary Research Database and were input into the NHANES database (23). In the study, the mean intake of vitamin B1 was analyzed from two 24-h recalls. Cardiovascular diseases were identified depending on their answers to a questionnaire wherein the participants were asked if they had been diagnosed by a medical professional with coronary heart disease (24). Measurements for myocardial infarction and congestive heart failure were similar. Participants were considered to have high blood pressure if any of the following criteria were met: informed by a medical expert about their increased blood pressure, or were taking blood pressure medication and had a mean systolic blood pressure (SBP) of 140 mmHg or diastolic blood pressure (DBP) of 90 mmHg at the physical examination. Participants were considered to have diabetes if one of the following was true: an individual informed by a medical expert of their contracting of diabetes and was taking insulin, or taking diabetes medication to lower blood sugar (25).

The information regarding all-cause mortality and cardiovascular conditions was accessed in the 2019 NHANES Linked Mortality File (LMF), which is available for public use. This file contains data from previous surveys that include mortality factors and the status of the participants from 1999 to December 31st. 2019. The information from the death certificates was used to derive the Clinical Modification System codes I00-I78 to determine the mortality rate resulting from all-cause mortality and cardiovascular diseases by the International

Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision. Further details of the participants regarding the mortality factors can be accessed at https://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data-linkage/mortality-public.htm (26).

Based on existing information relevant covariates such as age, sex, level of education (less than 9th grade, grades 9–11, high school graduate/GED or equivalent record of formal schooling, partial college or AA degree or above, college graduate or above), BMI, smoking history (never smoked, smoking history), drinking history (less or more than 12 cups/year), aspirin use, family poverty income ratio (PIR:<1.0; 1.0–3.0; >3.0), physical activity, diabetes status, total energy intake, and laboratory measures of blood lipids were included. The energy intake of adults was calculated using the USDA Food and Nutrient Database, available at https://www.ars.usda.gov/nea/bhnrc/fsrg, which was designed to provide an effective and accurate method to collect intakes for large-scale national surveys (27). Detailed information on dietary vitamin B1 intake and other variables can be accessed at www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes/.

2.3. Statistical analysis

The information from NHANES (1999–2018) was merged and extracted on R Studio 4.1.3 (R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria). The GraphPad Prism 8.0 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, CA, United States), R (4.1.3) studio, and EmpowerStats[1] were used to analyze the graphic design and data. The Mann–Whitney *U* test, a nonparametric test, or the t-test was utilized to compare baseline characteristics for continuous variables, whereas categorical variables were compared with the chi-square or Fisher test. The Multivariate logistic regression models were utilized to estimate the correlation between the intake of dietary vitamin B1 and cardiovascular diseases (hypertension, coronary heart disease, myocardial infarction, heart failure) in each quartile. The hazard ratio of the mortality rate of all-cause and cardiovascular conditions to the intake of vitamin B1 in the diet was analyzed using multivariate Cox regression analysis. In each quartile, the hazard ratios (HRs) and 95% confidence intervals (CIs) were displayed using the lowest quartile (Q1) as a reference. Age, sex, body mass index (BMI), smoking history, drinking history and blood lipid were taken into consideration when performing stratified analysis. A 3-bar restricted cubic spline was constructed to visualize the dose–response relation of vitamin B1 intake and the risk of incidence of cardiovascular diseases along with all-cause, and cardiovascular mortality. To test the robustness of our findings, we conducted sensitivity analyses excluding the participants who died during the first year of follow-up (28). *p*-value <0.05 was regarded as statistically significant when all data were examined utilizing R studio v4.1.3.

3. Results

3.1. Characteristics of participants

The mean age of the 27,958 participating individuals was 50.10 ± 17.61 years of which 49.50% were male ($n = 13,842$). The results showed that relative to quartile four (high intake) there was a higher likelihood of female participants being included in quartile one (low intake). Education level showed that 52.96% of participants had an educational background of university, AA education, college graduate or above. There were 3,887 deaths, including 974 deaths caused by cardiovascular diseases. All the baseline characteristics of the participating individuals were assessed (Table 1).

3.2. Prevalence of cardiovascular diseases and trends of all-cause and cardiovascular mortality

The NHANES database highlights a concerning trend in the prevalence of cardiovascular diseases in United States adults from 1999 to 2018, Hypertension saw a significant increase from 37.2% in 1999–2000 to 44.3% in 2017–2018. Additionally, within the aforementioned time range, coronary heart disease rose from 4.2 to 4.8% and myocardial infarction increased from 4.5 to 4.9%. The prevalence of heart failure did not increase significantly. However, the all-cause mortality rate decreased significantly from 25.6% in 1999–2000 to 2.4% in 2017–2018, and the cardiovascular mortality rate increased from 19.3 to 21.1%. Figure 1 shows the trends in the prevalence of various types of cardiovascular diseases and cardiovascular mortality as well as all-cause mortality in the United States adult population.

3.3. Effects of various factors on cardiovascular diseases, all-cause and cardiovascular mortality by univariate analysis

Most parameters were correlated with cardiovascular diseases, all-cause, and cardiovascular mortality. The risk of hypertension, coronary heart disease, myocardial infarction, heart failure, all- cause mortality, and cardiovascular mortality (95% confidence interval; *p*-value) among participants aged ≥50 years was 6.76 (6.41, 7.13; $p < 0.001$), 16.62 (13.08, 21.12; $p < 0.001$), 10.36 (8.50, 12.63; $p < 0.001$), 8.76 (7.06, 10.87; $p < 0.001$), 10.99 (9.91, 12.20; $p < 0.001$) and 13.92 (11.08, 17.48; $p < 0.001$), respectively compared with participants younger than 50 years. Except for hypertension, the odds ratios or hazard ratios (95% confidence interval; *p*-value) for this correlation were 0.44 (0.39, 0.50; $p < 0.001$), 0.47 (0.41, 0.53; $p < 0.001$), 0.72 (0.63, 0.82; $p < 0.001$), 0.74 (0.70, 0.79; $p < 0.001$) and 0.66 (0.58, 0.75; $p < 0.001$) for female relative to male, respectively. With the exception of 9-11th grade, all other parameters were associated with cardiovascular diseases, all-cause and cardiovascular mortality (Tables 2, 3).

3.4. Correlation analysis of vitamin B1 intake with cardiovascular diseases, all-cause, and cardiovascular mortality

Three multivariate logistic regression models were developed: Model 1, unadjusted; Model 2, adjusted for age, sex, and level of education; Model 3, adjusted for all covariates listed in Table 1. In unadjusted models, vitamin B1 intake was inversely correlated with all types of cardiovascular diseases, and the respective odds ratios for

1 http://www.empowerstats.com

TABLE 1 Baseline characteristics of total participants and stratification by the quartile of vitamin B1 intake.

Characteristic	Total subjects	Vitamin B1 Intake Quartile, mg/day				
		Q1 (Low) (0–1.04)	Q2 (1.04–1.43)	Q3 (1.43–1.94)	Q4 (High) (1.94–15.64)	*p*-value
Number	27,958	6,979	6,994	6,989	6,996	
Median intake	1.43	0.82	1.24	1.65	2.40	
Average (SD)	1.58 ± 0.81	0.78 ± 0.20	1.24 ± 0.11	1.66 ± 0.14	2.65 ± 0.81	
Demographics						
Age (years old)	50.10 ± 17.61	51.44 ± 17.74	51.50 ± 17.81	50.36 ± 17.53	47.10 ± 17.00	<0.001
<50	13,821 (49.43)	3,186 (45.64)	3,214 (45.95)	3,444 (49.28)	3,979 (56.88)	
≥50	14,137 (50.57)	3,794 (54.36)	3,781 (54.05)	3,545 (50.72)	3,017 (43.12)	
Sex, n (%)						<0.001
Male	13,840 (49.50)	2,254 (32.30)	2,902 (41.49)	3,622 (51.82)	5,062 (72.36)	
Female	14,118 (50.50)	4,725 (67.70)	4,092 (58.51)	3,367 (48.18)	1934 (27.64)	
Level of education, n (%)						<0.001
Less than 9th grade	2,758 (9.86)	934 (13.38)	760 (10.87)	577 (8.26)	487 (6.96)	
9-11th grade	3,935 (14.07)	1,177 (16.86)	979 (14.00)	872 (12.48)	907 (12.96)	
High school graduate/ GED or equivalent	6,457 (23.10)	1,642 (23.53)	1,638 (23.42)	1,621 (23.19)	1,556 (22.24)	
Some college or AA degree	8,220 (29.40)	2024 (29.00)	2068 (29.57)	2065 (29.55)	2063 (29.49)	
College graduate or above	6,588 (23.56)	1,202 (17.22)	1,549 (22.15)	1854 (26.53)	1983 (28.34)	
BMI (kg/m^2)						<0.001
<25	7,947 (28.42)	1862 (26.68)	1902 (27.19)	1999 (28.60)	2,184 (31.22)	
25–30	9,434 (33.74)	2,276 (32.61)	2,368 (33.86)	2,360 (33.77)	2,430 (34.73)	
≥30	10,577 (37.83)	2,841 (40.71)	2,724 (38.95)	2,630 (37.63)	2,382 (34.05)	
Smoking history, n (%)						<0.001
Never	15,037 (53.78)	3,683 (52.77)	3,817 (54.58)	3,875 (55.44)	3,662 (52.34)	
smoker	12,921 (46.22)	3,296 (47.23)	3,177 (45.42)	3,114 (44.56)	3,334 (47.66)	
Drinking history, n (%)						0.012
<12	8,599 (30.76)	2,574 (36.88)	2,259 (32.30)	2059 (29.46)	1707 (24.40)	
≥12	19,359 (69.24)	4,405 (63.12)	4,735 (67.70)	4,930 (70.54)	5,289 (75.60)	
Aspirin use, n (%)						<0.001
No	27,602 (98.73)	6,873 (98.48)	6,896 (98.60)	6,902 (98.76)	6,931 (99.07)	
Yes	356 (1.27)	106 (1.52)	98 (1.40)	87 (1.24)	65 (0.93)	
Poverty to income ratio, n (%)						<0.001
0.0–1.0	5,377 (19.23)	1,665 (23.86)	1,288 (18.42)	1,208 (17.29)	1,216 (17.38)	
1.01–3.0	11,781 (42.14)	3,087 (44.23)	3,060 (43.75)	2,882 (41.24)	2,752 (39.34)	
>3.0	10,799 (38.63)	2,227(31.91)	2,646 (37.83)	2,898 (41.47)	3,028 (43.28)	
Physical activity (MET-min/wk), n (%)						<0.001
<500	12,453 (44.54)	3,606 (51.66)	3,213 (45.94)	2,970 (42.50)	2,664 (38.08)	
500–999	3,140 (11.23)	766 (10.97)	798 (11.41)	843 (12.06)	733 (10.48)	
≥1,000	12,365 (44.23)	2,607 (37.36)	2,983 (42.65)	3,176 (45.44)	3,599 (51.44)	
Total energy intake (kcal/d), (SD)	2110.92 ± 992.86	1400.98 ± 588.07	1868.77 ± 649.40	2236.58 ± 760.23	2935.67 ± 1156.84	<0.001
Laboratory measurements						
TC (mmol/L)	5.05 ± 1.08	5.12 ± 1.09	5.08 ± 1.09	5.03 ± 1.08	4.97 ± 1.07	<0.001
TG (mmol/L)	1.73 ± 1.54	1.60 ± 1.16	1.73 ± 1.61	1.76 ± 1.71	1.81 ± 1.59	<0.001
HDL (mmol/L)	1.35 ± 0.41	1.39 ± 0.43	1.38 ± 0.41	1.35 ± 0.40	1.29 ± 0.38	<0.001
Diseases						

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

Characteristic	Total subjects	Vitamin B1 Intake Quartile, mg/day				
		Q1 (Low) (0–1.04)	Q2 (1.04–1.43)	Q3 (1.43–1.94)	Q4 (High) (1.94–15.64)	*p*-value
HTN, n (%)						<0.001
No	15,915 (56.92)	3,703 (53.05)	3,931 (56.20)	4,044 (57.86)	4,392 (62.78)	
Yes	12,043 (43.08)	3,277 (46.95)	3,064 (43.80)	2,945 (42.14)	2,604 (37.22)	
DM, n (%)						<0.001
No	20,883 (74.69)	5,136 (73.58)	5,089 (72.75)	5,185 (74.19)	5,473 (78.23)	
Yes	4,960 (17.74)	1,348 (19.31)	1,377 (19.69)	1,230 (17.60)	1,006 (14.38)	
IFG + IGT	2,116 (7.57)	496 (7.11)	529 (7.56)	574 (8.21)	517 (7.39)	
CHD, n (%)						0.236
No	26,756 (95.69)	6,685 (95.77)	6,672 (95.38)	6,679 (95.56)	6,720 (96.05)	
Yes	1,204 (4.31)	295 (4.23)	323 (4.62)	310 (4.44)	276 (3.95)	
MI, n (%)						<0.001
No	26,763 (95.73)	6,637 (95.09)	6,679 (95.48)	6,701 (95.88)	6,748 (96.46)	
Yes	1,195 (4.27)	343 (4.91)	316 (4.52)	288 (4.12)	248 (3.54)	
HF, n (%)						<0.001
No	27,073 (96.83)	6,703 (96.03)	6,733 (96.25)	6,795 (97.22)	6,844 (97.83)	
Yes	885 (3.17)	277 (3.97)	262 (3.75)	194 (2.78)	152 (2.17)	
Mortality risk						
ACM, n(%)						<0.001
No	24,071 (86.10)	5,805 (83.18)	6,032 (86.25)	6,041 (86.44)	6,193 (88.52)	
Yes	3,887 (13.90)	1,174 (16.82)	962 (13.75)	948 (13.56)	803 (11.48)	
CVDM, n (%)						<0.001
No	26,984 (96.52)	6,677 (95.67)	6,741 (96.38)	6,747 (96.54)	6,819 (97.47)	
Yes	974 (3.48)	302 (4.33)	253 (3.62)	242 (3.46)	177 (2.53)	

BMI, Body Mass Index; TC, Total Cholesterol; TG, Triglyceride; HDL, High Density Lipoprotein; HTN, Hypertension; DM, Diabetes Mellitus; CHD, Coronary Heart Disease; MI, Myocardial Infarction; HF, Heart Failure; ACM, All-cause Mortality; CVDM, Cardiovascular Mortality.

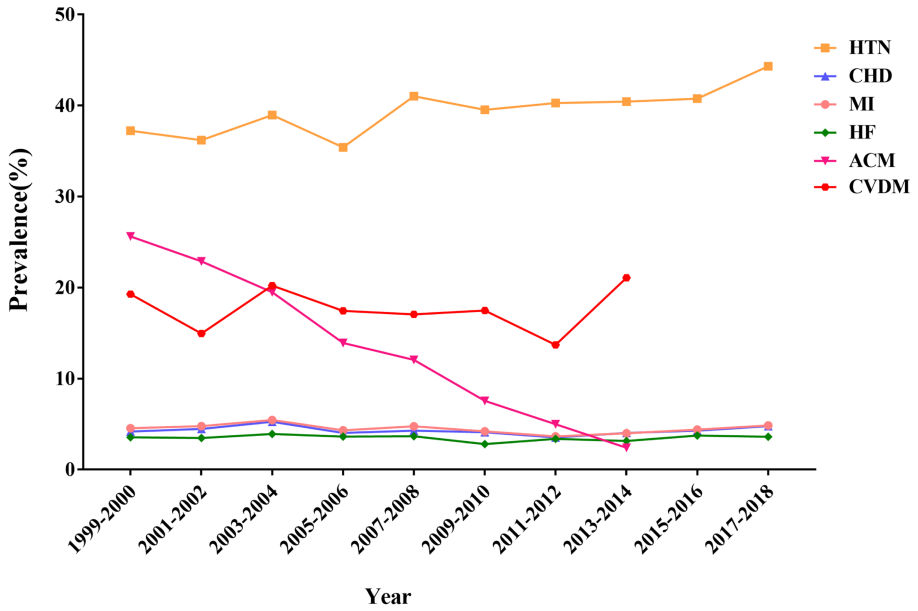


FIGURE 1
Trends in prevalence of cardiovascular diseases and all-cause and cardiovascular mortality among adults in the United States, 1999–2018.

TABLE 2 Effects of various factors on cardiovascular diseases by univariate analysis.

Variables	OR(95%CI) *p*-value			
	HTN	CHD	MI	HF
Age(years old)				
<50	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
≥50	6.76 (6.41, 7.13) <0.001	16.62 (13.08, 21.12) <0.001	10.36 (8.50, 12.63) <0.001	8.76 (7.06, 10.87) <0.001
Sex, n (%)				
Male	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Female	1.00 (0.96, 1.05) 0.854	0.44 (0.39, 0.50) <0.001	0.47 (0.41, 0.53) <0.001	0.72 (0.63, 0.82) <0.001
Level of education, n (%)				
Less than 9th grade	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
9-11th grade	0.79 (0.71, 0.87) <0.001	0.79 (0.64, 0.98) 0.029	0.72 (0.58, 0.88) 0.001	0.84 (0.67, 1.05) 0.123
High school graduate/ GED or equivalent	0.77 (0.70, 0.84) <0.001	0.73 (0.60, 0.89) 0.002	0.66 (0.55, 0.79) <0.001	0.65 (0.52, 0.80) <0.001
Some college or AA degree	0.65 (0.61, 0.71) <0.001	0.59 (0.49, 0.72) <0.001	0.51 (0.43, 0.62) <0.001	0.54 (0.44, 0.67) <0.001
College graduate or above	0.50 (0.45, 0.54) <0.001	0.57 (0.46, 0.69) <0.001	0.39 (0.32, 0.48) <0.001	0.26 (0.20, 0.34) <0.001
BMI (kg/m^2)				
<25	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
25–30	1.86 (1.75, 1.99) <0.001	1.45 (1.24, 1.70) <0.001	1.32 (1.12, 1.56) <0.001	1.36 (1.12, 1.66) 0.002
≥30	3.05 (2.87, 3.25) <0.001	1.62 (1.39, 1.89) <0.001	1.73 (1.48, 2.01) <0.001	2.20 (1.84, 2.64) <0.001
Smoking history, n (%)				
No	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Yes	1.33 (1.27, 1.40) <0.001	2.19 (1.94, 2.47) <0.001	2.40 (2.12, 2.71) <0.001	2.00 (1.74, 2.30) <0.001
Drinking history, n (%)				
No	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Yes	0.70 (0.66, 0.73) <0.001	0.87 (0.77, 0.98) 0.023	0.95 (0.84, 1.07) 0.390	0.69 (0.60, 0.80) <0.001
Diabetes, n (%)				
No	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Yes	4.85 (4.52, 5.18) <0.001	4.30 (3.80, 4.86) <0.001	3.95 (3.49, 4.46) <0.001	4.65 (4.04, 5.36) <0.001
IGT + IFG	2.18 (1.99, 2.38) <0.001	2.08 (1.69, 2.55) <0.001	1.71 (1.38, 2.13) <0.001	1.69 (1.30, 2.20) <0.001
Aspirin use, n (%)				
No	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Yes	5.61 (4.31, 7.30) <0.001	5.50 (4.23, 7.27) <0.001	5.50 (4.20, 7.21) <0.001	4.49 (3.25, 6.20) <0.001
Poverty to income ratio, n (%)				
0.0–1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
1.01–3.0	1.14 (1.07, 1.21) 0.001	1.21 (1.03, 1.43) 0.020	0.92 (0.79, 1.06) 0.258	0.97 (0.83, 1.15) 0.752
>3.0	0.92 (0.86, 0.99) 0.020	1.05 (0.89, 1.24) 0.587	0.59 (0.50, 0.70) <0.001	0.43 (0.35, 0.52) <0.001
Physical activity (MET-min/wk), n (%)				
<500	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
500–999	0.70 (0.65, 0.76) <0.001	0.88 (0.73, 1.06) 0.174	0.74 (0.61, 0.89) 0.002	0.50 (0.39, 0.64) <0.001
≥1,000	0.58 (0.55, 0.61) <0.001	0.59 (0.52, 0.67) <0.001	0.51 (0.45, 0.58) <0.001	0.37 (0.32, 0.43) <0.001
Total energy intake (kcal/d), (SD)	1.00 (1.00,1.00) <0.001	1.00 1.00,1.00) <0.001	1.00 (1.00,1.00) <0.001	1.00(1.00,1.00) <0.001
TC(mmol/L)	1.08 (1.05, 1.10) <0.001	0.60 (0.56, 0.63) <0.001	0.66 (0.63, 0.71) <0.001	0.68 (0.64, 0.73) <0.001
TG(mmol/L)	1.18 (1.15, 1.20) <0.001	1.06 (1.03, 1.08) <0.001	1.05 (1.02, 1.08) <0.001	1.06 (1.03, 1.09) <0.001
HDL(mmol/L)	0.92 (0.87, 0.97) 0.005	0.42 (0.36, 0.50) <0.001	0.50 (0.43, 0.59) <0.001	0.45 (0.38, 0.55) <0.001

hypertension, coronary heart disease, myocardial infarction and heart failure were 0.83 (0.80, 0.85; $p < 0.001$), 0.91 (0.85, 0.98; $p = 0.019$), 0.86 (0.79, 0.93; $p < 0.001$) and 0.69 (0.63, 0.77; $p < 0.001$) (Table 4; Figure 2). In the model adjusted for all covariates, vitamin B1 intake was significantly negatively associated with hypertension and heart failure, with odds ratios of 0.95 (0.90, 0.99; $p = 0.018$) and 0.83 (0.72, 0.95; $p = 0.006$), respectively, but not with coronary heart disease and myocardial infarction (Table 4; Figure 3). Restricted cubic spline analysis showed a nonlinear inverse association between vitamin B1 intake and hypertension and a linear association with heart failure (Figure 4).

Three multivariate cox regression models were developed: Model 1, unadjusted; Model 2, adjusted for age, sex, and level of education; Model 3, adjusted for all covariates listed in Table 1. In unadjusted models, vitamin B1 intake was inversely correlated with all-cause mortality and cardiovascular mortality, with hazard ratios of 0.83 (0.80, 0.87; $p < 0.001$)

TABLE 3 Effects of various factors on all cause mortality and cardiovascular mortality by univariate analysis.

Variables	HR(95%CI) *p*-value	
	ACM	CVD
Age(years old)		
<50	1.0	1.0
≥50	10.99 (9.91, 12.20) <0.001	13.92 (11.08, 17.48) <0.001
Sex, n (%)		
Male	1.0	1.0
Female	0.74 (0.70, 0.79) <0.001	0.66 (0.58, 0.75) <0.001
Level of education, n (%)		
Less than 9th grade	1.0	1.0
9-11th grade	0.77 (0.70, 0.86) <0.001	0.73 (0.60, 0.90) 0.003
High school graduate/ GED or equivalent	0.69 (0.63, 0.76) <0.001	0.68 (0.56, 0.82) <0.001
Some college or AA degree	0.49 (0.45, 0.55) <0.001	0.46 (0.37, 0.56) <0.001
College graduate or above	0.40 (0.35, 0.44) <0.001	0.39 (0.32, 0.49) <0.001
BMI (kg/m^2)		
<25	1.0	1.0
25–30	1.02 (0.94, 1.10) 0.694	1.32 (1.12, 1.55) 0.001
≥30	0.97 (0.90, 1.05) 0.433	1.24 (1.05, 1.45) 0.011
Smoking history, n (%)		
No	1.0	1.0
Yes	1.81 (1.69, 1.93) <0.001	1.64 (1.45, 1.87) <0.001
Drinking history, n (%)		
No	1.0	1.0
Yes	0.79 (0.74, 0.85) <0.001	0.73 (0.64, 0.83) <0.001
Diabetes, n (%)		
No	1.0	1.0
Yes	3.09 (2.88, 3.31) <0.001	3.70 (3.23, 4.24) <0.001
IGT + IFG	1.97 (1.76, 2.20) <0.001	2.05 (1.63, 2.58) <0.001
Aspirin use, n (%)		
No	1.0	1.0
Yes	2.88 (2.40, 3.45) <0.001	3.10 (2.18, 4.41) <0.001
Poverty to income ratio, n (%)		
0.0–1.0	1.0	1.0
1.01–3.0	1.18 (1.09, 1.28) <0.001	1.23 (1.04, 1.45) 0.015
>3.0	0.65 (0.59, 0.71) <0.001	0.65 (0.54, 0.78) <0.001
Physical activity (MET-min/wk), n (%)		
<500	1.0	1.0
500–999	0.62 (0.55, 0.68) <0.001	0.68 (0.56, 0.83) <0.001
≥1,000	0.53 (0.49, 0.57) <0.001	0.44 (0.38, 0.52) <0.001
Total energy intake (kcal/d), (SD)	1.00(1.00,1.00) <0.001	1.00(1.00,1.00) <0.001
TC(mmol/L)	0.98 (0.96, 1.01) 0.290	0.96 (0.90, 1.02) 0.187
TG(mmol/L)	1.03 (1.01, 1.04) <0.001	1.02 (0.98, 1.05) 0.303
HDL(mmol/L)	1.10 (1.02, 1.19) 0.012	0.88 (0.75, 1.04) 0.138

and 0.76 (0.70, 0.83; $p < 0.001$), respectively (Table 5; Figure 5). In the model adjusted for all covariates, vitamin B1 intake was significantly negatively associated with cardiovascular mortality, with a hazard ratio of 0.84 (0.74, 0.94; $p = 0.003$) (Table 5; Figure 6). Restricted cubic spline analysis showed a linear association with cardiovascular mortality and the dose–response correlation showed that the prevalence of cardiovascular diseases and mortality decreased with increasing vitamin B1 intake (Figure 4).

TABLE 4 Multivariable associations of vitamin B1 with cardiovascular diseases.

	Model 1	Model 2	Model 3
	OR(95% CI) *p* value	OR(95% CI) *p* value	OR(95% CI) *p* value
HTN			
Vitamin B1 (mg/d)	**0.83 (0.80, 0.85) < 0.001**	**0.94 (0.91, 0.98) 0.002**	**0.95 (0.90, 0.99) 0.018**
Vitamin B1 (mg/d) quartiles			
Q1	**1.0**	**1.0**	1.0
Q2	**0.88 (0.82, 0.94) 0.001**	**0.85 (0.79, 0.92) < 0.001**	**0.83 (0.76, 0.90) < 0.001**
Q3	**0.82 (0.77, 0.88) < 0.001**	**0.87 (0.80, 0.94) < 0.001**	**0.84 (0.77, 0.92) < 0.001**
Q4	**0.67 (0.63, 0.72) < 0.001**	**0.85 (0.78, 0.92) < 0.001**	**0.84 (0.76, 0.92) < 0.001**
CHD			
Vitamin B1 (mg/d)	**0.91 (0.85, 0.98) 0.019**	0.94 (0.86, 1.02) 0.134	1.02 (0.92, 1.14) 0.660
Vitamin B1 (mg/d) quartiles			
Q1	1.0	1.0	1.0
Q2	1.10 (0.93, 1.29) 0.261	1.01 (0.86, 1.20) 0.869	1.05 (0.88, 1.26) 0.564
Q3	1.05 (0.89, 1.24) 0.544	0.96 (0.80, 1.14) 0.604	1.06 (0.88, 1.28) 0.532
Q4	0.93 (0.79, 1.10) 0.401	0.94 (0.78, 1.12) 0.487	1.14 (0.91, 1.41) 0.252
MI			
Vitamin B1 (mg/d)	**0.86 (0.79, 0.93) < 0.001**	**0.88 (0.81, 0.96) 0.004**	1.00 (0.90, 1.11) 0.999
Vitamin B1 (mg/d) quartiles			
Q1	1.0	1.0	1.0
Q2	0.92 (0.78, 1.07) 0.269	0.85 (0.72, 1.00) 0.054	0.89 (0.75, 1.06) 0.201
Q3	**0.83 (0.71, 0.98) 0.024**	**0.76 (0.65, 0.91)0.002**	0.87 (0.72, 1.04) 0.126
Q4	**0.71 (0.60, 0.84) < 0.001**	**0.71 (0.59, 0.85) < 0.001**	0.88 (0.71, 1.09) 0.233
HF			
Vitamin B1 (mg/d)	**0.69 (0.63, 0.77) < 0.001**	**0.76 (0.68, 0.85) < 0.001**	**0.83 (0.72, 0.95) 0.006**
Vitamin B1 (mg/d) quartiles			
Q1	1.0	1.0	1.0
Q2	0.94 (0.79, 1.12) 0.494	0.93 (0.78, 1.11) 0.403	0.97 (0.81, 1.17) 0.771
Q3	**0.69 (0.57, 0.83) < 0.001**	**0.71 (0.58, 0.86) < 0.001**	**0.79 (0.64, 0.98) 0.031**
Q4	**0.54 (0.44, 0.66) < 0.001**	**0.64 (0.51, 0.79) < 0.001**	**0.77 (0.60, 1.00) 0.048**

Model 1: No adjustments made for confounding factors.
Model 2: Adjustments made for age, sex, level of education.
Model 3: Adjustments made for age, sex, level of education, BMI, smoking history, drinking history, aspirin use, diabetes mellitus, poverty to income ratio, physical activity, Total energy intake, TC, TG, HDL.
Bold values represent significant associations.

3.5. Subgroup and sensitivity analyses

To determine whether the association between vitamin B1 intake and cardiovascular disease, all-cause mortality, and cardiovascular mortality varied by age, sex, BMI, smoking history, drinking history and blood lipid profile, stratified analyses were performed. When stratified by age, vitamin B1 intake was more significantly associated with hypertension and heart failure in patients aged ≥50 years, with odds ratios of 0.94 (0.91, 0.98; $p = 0.002$) and 0.79 (0.69, 0.91; $p = 0.001$), respectively(Supplementary Table S1). Similarly, the subgroups including males (Supplementary Table S2), those with a $25 \leq \text{BMI} < 30$ (Supplementary Table S3), smokers (Supplementary Table S4), drinkers (Supplementary Table S5), and those with dyslipidemia (Supplementary Table S6) were more strongly associated with hypertension, heart failure and mortality. The correlations of vitamin B1 intake in Q4 were higher than those in Q1. In the sensitivity analysis, after further adjustment for energy intake at baseline, these associations remained similar and statistically significant (Supplementary Table S7).

4. Discussion

In a nationally representative sample of US adults, vitamin B1 intake were associated with risk for hypertension, heart failure and cardiovascular mortality, whereas were not associated with coronary heart disease, myocardial infarction and all-cause mortality. The study also provided trends in vitamin B1 intake, prevalence of cardiovascular-related disease, and cardiovascular and all-cause

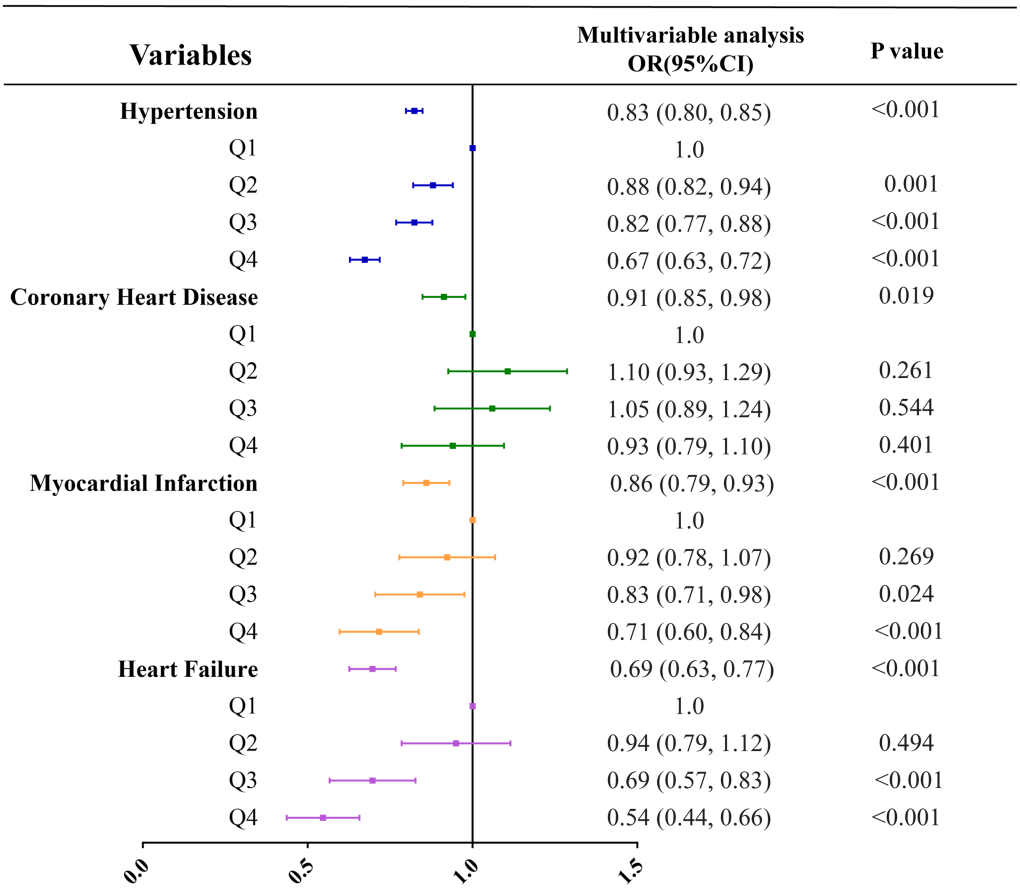


FIGURE 2
Correlation analysis between vitamin B1 and various types of cardiovascular diseases under unadjusted models.

mortality among U.S. adults from 1999 to 2018. From 1999 to 2018, the all-cause mortality of adults in the United States showed a significant downward trend, but the mortality and prevalence of cardiovascular disease showed an upward trend.

This study found a linear negative correlation between vitamin B1 intake and heart failure and cardiovascular mortality. Using restricted spline analysis, vitamin B1 intake was non-linearly associated with hypertension. In addition, the correlation was more significant in the high-intake group of vitamin B1 compared with the low-intake group. The findings of this research were consistent with those of a previous study that reported that daily intake of thiamine could reverse the risk of hypertension (OR 0.95; 95% CI 0.90, 0.99), myocardial infarction or angina pectoris (OR 0.84; 95% CI 0.74, 0.95), type 2 diabetes (OR 0.86; 95% CI 0.81, 0.93), depression (OR 0.90; 95% CI 0.83, 0.97) and dyslipidemia (OR 0.90; 95% CI 0.86, 0.95) (18). Vitamin B1 could be a potential low-cost and effective intervention, which could improve cardiac function (29, 30) and hemodynamic characteristics (31), as well as reduce systemic vascular resistance (32). In a previous study, thiamine, mediated by glucose and insulin, had a protective effect on the propagation of human smooth muscle cells of the inferior artery, which were reported to be crucial in the formation of atherosclerotic plaque (33). A trial conducted on 30 hyperglycemic participants (10 subjects each grouped into healthy, impaired glucose tolerance, and T2D) by Arora et al. examined the impact on endothelium-dependent vasodilation after using 100 mg of intravenous thiamine. All the groups depicted improvement. Arora et al. suggested that since the stability of endothelial function was closely correlated to the occurrence of coronary atherosclerotic heart disease, therefore, thiamine should be administered regularly to enhance endothelial function and slow the development of atherosclerosis (34). In patients with stable HF, several researchers had studied whether thiamine supplementation could improve their cardiac health. The randomized, double-blind controlled trial conducted by Schoenenberger et al. (35) demonstrated that the left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) was 3.30% (95% CI 0.63–5.97%) higher in patients taking thiamine than in those receiving a placebo. Furthermore, Shimon et al. (36) found in a double-blind randomized study that LVEF was increased by 2.20% in the group taking thiamine than in the placebo group, but their improvement was not statistically significant. Dinicolantonio et al. (15) performed mate analysis and the data indicated that compared with the placebo group, thiamine supplementation significantly improved LVEF (3.28, 95% CI 0.64–5.93%), which was important for the treatment of heart failure and prevention of recurrence. Moreover, it might be correlated to the improvement of energy metabolism in cardiomyocytes. Additionally, Jain et al. (37) performed a meta-analysis and depicted that deficiency of thiamine was more prevalent in patients with HF than in healthy individuals. Although thiamine supplementation is generally not recommended in patients with systolic heart failure, studies have shown that it can have a positive effect on LVEF in patients with systolic heart failure. Alattas et al. (38) found that supplementation of thiamine (100 mg/d) for 6 months could

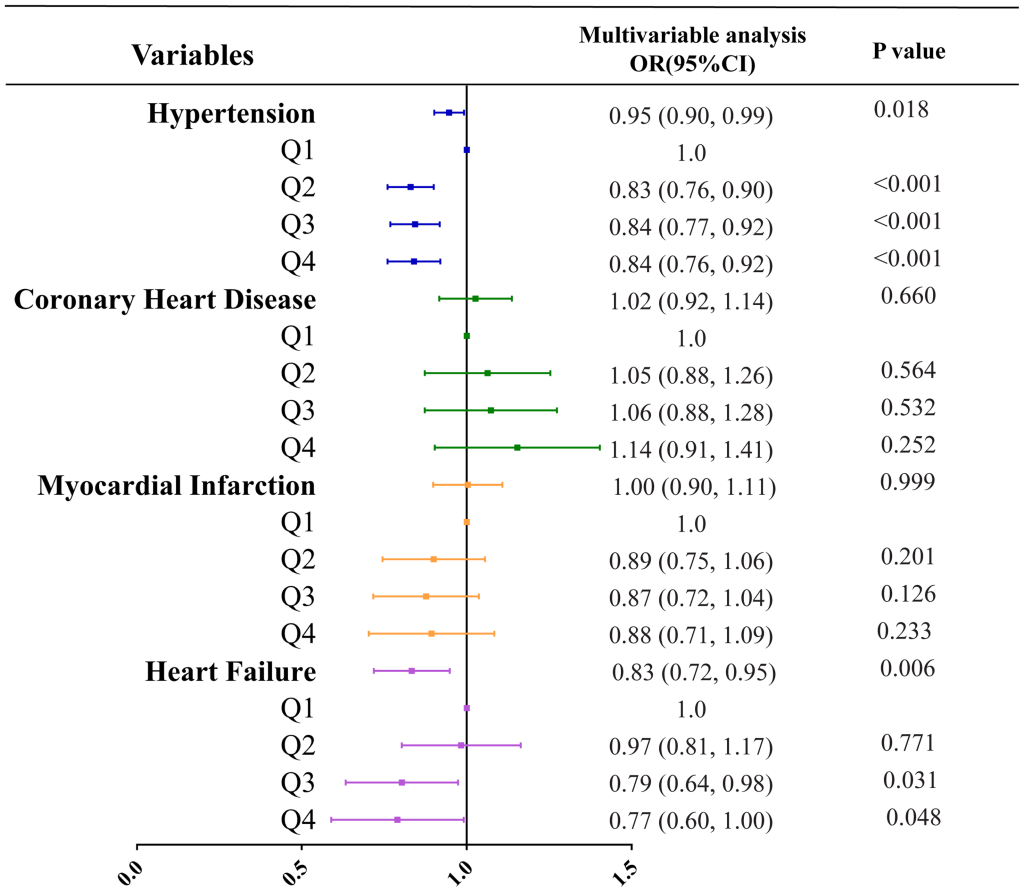


FIGURE 3
Correlation analysis between vitamin B1 and various types of cardiovascular diseases under all covariates adjusted models.

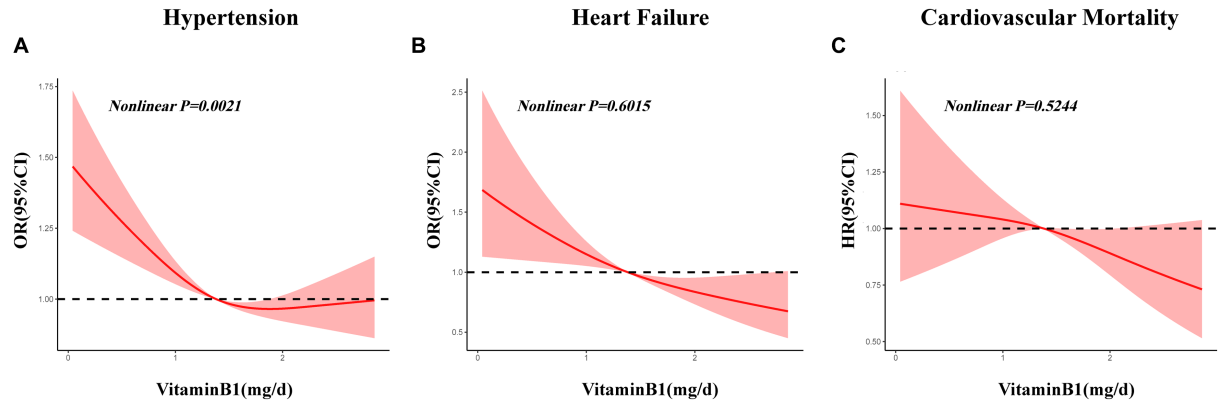


FIGURE 4
Restricted cubic spline analysis of associations between vitamin B1 intake and hypertension, heart failure and cardiovascular mortality. **(A)** Restricted cubic spline analysis of association between vitamin B1 intake and hypertension; **(B)** Restricted cubic spline analysis of association between vitamin B1 intake and heart failure; **(C)** Restricted cubic spline analysis of association between vitamin B1 intake and cardiovascular mortality.

significantly control and alleviate cardiovascular complications in diabetic patients. Common risk factors for thiamine deficiency in patients with heart failure include malnutrition, increased metabolic status, the severity of heart failure, and the use of diuretics (39). In a meta-analysis, LVEF was significantly improved by 3.28% (95% CI 0.64–5.93) in 34 patients treated with thiamine but the meta-analysis was limited by the quality of the original study and the small sample size (39). These findings suggested that thiamine had a protective effect against vascular diseases, of which heart failure might be more prominent, and are consistent with the results of the present study.

10.3389/fnut.2023.1175961

TABLE 5 Multivariable associations of vitamin B1 with all-cause mortality and cardiovascular mortality.

	Model 1 HR(95% CI) *p* value	Model 2 HR(95% CI) *p* value	Model 3 HR(95% CI) *p* value
ACM			
Vitamin B1 (mg/d)	**0.83 (0.80, 0.87) < 0.001**	**0.95 (0.91, 0.99) 0.019**	0.95 (0.90, 1.01) 0.075
Vitamin B1 (mg/d) quartiles			
Q1	**1.0**	1.0	1.0
Q2	**0.88 (0.80, 0.95) 0.002**	**0.88 (0.81, 0.96) 0.004**	**0.88 (0.80, 0.96) 0.003**
Q3	**0.87 (0.80, 0.95) 0.002**	**0.90 (0.82, 0.98) 0.019**	0.92 (0.83, 1.01) 0.069
Q4	**0.67 (0.62, 0.74) < 0.001**	**0.85 (0.78, 0.94) 0.001**	0.87 (0.78, 0.97) 0.015
CVDM			
Vitamin B1 (mg/d)	**0.76 (0.70, 0.83) < 0.001**	**0.85 (0.77, 0.93) < 0.001**	**0.84 (0.74, 0.94) 0.003**
Vitamin B1 (mg/d) quartiles			
Q1	1.0	1.0	1.0
Q2	0.90 (0.76, 1.06) 0.200	0.89 (0.75, 1.05) 0.167	0.88 (0.74, 1.05) 0.144
Q3	0.86 (0.73, 1.02) 0.092	0.86 (0.72, 1.02) 0.093	0.88 (0.72, 1.06) 0.171
Q4	**0.58 (0.48, 0.70) < 0.001**	**0.71 (0.58, 0.86) < 0.001**	**0.72 (0.57, 0.90) 0.005**

Model 1: No adjustments made for confounding factors.
Model 2: Adjustments made for age, sex, level of education.
Model 3: Adjustments made for age, sex, level of education, BMI, smoking history, drinking history, aspirin use, diabetes mellitus, poverty to income ratio, physical activity, Total energy intake, TC, TG, HDL.
Bold values represent significant associations.

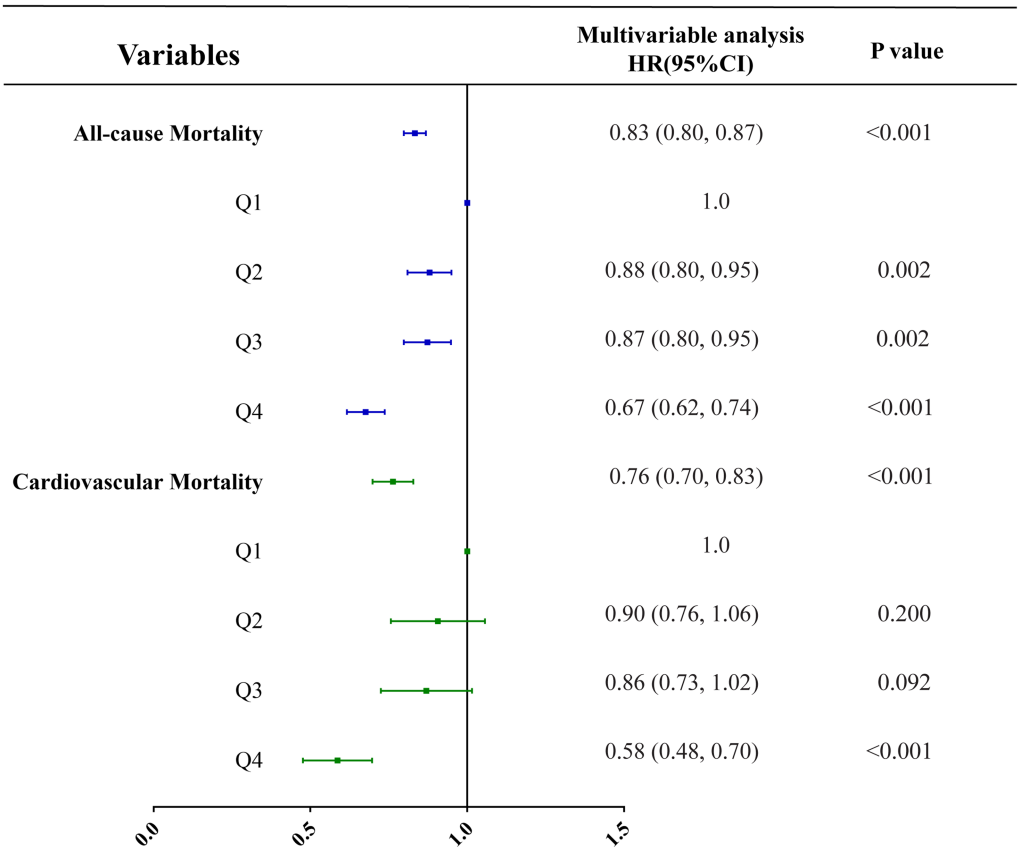


FIGURE 5
Correlation analysis between vitamin B1 and all-cause mortality and cardiovascular mortality under unadjusted models.

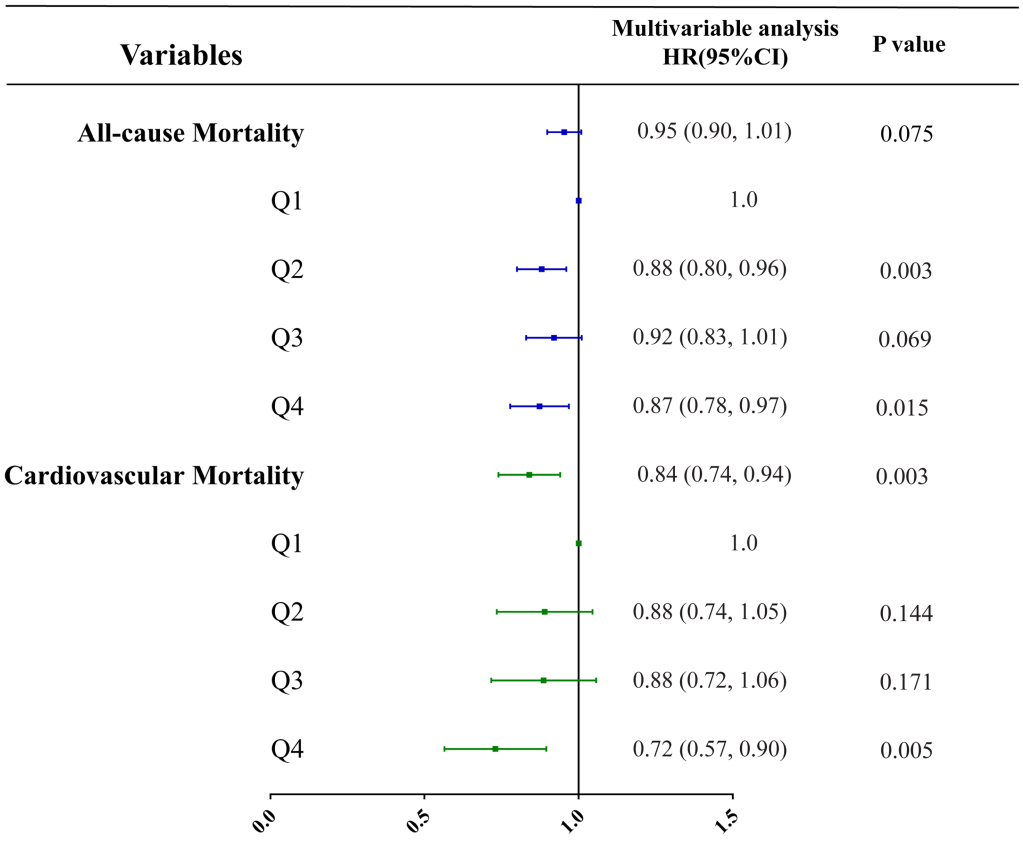


FIGURE 6
Correlation analysis between vitamin B1 and all-cause mortality and cardiovascular mortality under all covariates adjusted models.

It is worth noting that the associations of interest observed in the aforementioned studies were similar to those in the current analyses. However, the current study was based on a much larger sample size, providing greater statistical power for detecting modest associations. Furthermore, the current study conducted numerous subgroup analyses, exploring the impact of vitamin B1 intake on different populations. The findings indicated that vitamin B1 (thiamine) was more significantly correlated with heart failure in elderly people (whose age $\geq$ 50 years old). This could be due to the increased risk of micronutrient deficiency in the elderly caused by pathophysiological changes (40). The elderly are more susceptible to thiamine deficiency due to nutritional challenges and various potential comorbidities (41). Prior systematic reviews and meta-analyses of micronutrient intake in community-dwelling older adults showed that thiamine deficiency in food intake in older adults was mainly due to absorption and utilization factors (42). The subgroup analysis based on body mass index indicated that the effect of dietary vitamin B1 intake on heart failure was more significant in overweight people with a BMI of 25–30 kg/m^2. The possible explanation for this observation is that in individuals with high intake and obesity, glucose consumes most of the serum thiamine levels. Additionally, the surgical treatment of obesity may also impair thiamine absorption. Therefore, it appears that extra thiamine intake is needed for patients with any level of obesity (12). One study showed that smokers suffer from vitamin B1 deficiency more often than nonsmokers. Passive smoking can also affect their eating habits and nutritional status. Therefore, the poor nutritional status of smokers may lead to the appearance or deterioration of various conditions (cardiovascular disease, cancer, cataract, osteoporosis, etc.) related to smoking. Therefore, nutritional monitoring and correction of nutritional deficiencies may be beneficial to the health of smokers and passive smokers, which should be considered in the future (43). In addition, excessive alcohol consumption can affect the cellular transport of vitamin B1 and its intracellular phosphorylation, thereby inhibiting the absorption of vitamins and nutrients. This effect may be crucial for inducing specific nutritional deficiencies (such as thiamine) in alcoholics (13). The results of such prior experiments were consistent with those of our subgroup analysis study. The results of the current study indicated that vitamin B1 was more significantly associated with cardiovascular disease in dyslipidemia subjects. In a cross-sectional study involving diabetic patients, plasma thiamine levels were negatively correlated with TG and LDL levels and positively correlated with HDL levels in patients with DM (44). In healthy older adults, plasma thiamine concentrations were inversely related to total cholesterol concentrations (45).

This study was limited in several aspects. The studies on cardiovascular diseases were based on a cross-sectional design, which does not allow for causal inference. Hence, further prospective studies are needed to confirm these conclusions. Moreover, the number of participants with excessive dietary vitamin B1 intake was small, making it difficult to assess the correlation between excessive intake and cardiovascular diseases. Furthermore, the inclusion criteria for cardiovascular diseases relied on self-reported medical history, and its

impact on subtypes and stages of hypertension, coronary heart disease, myocardial infarction, and heart failure was unknown. Therefore, larger clinical studies on different stages and sub-types of cardiovascular diseases are required in the future. Finally, although this analytical model included many covariates, the potential impact of unknown confounders cannot be fully ruled out.

5. Conclusion

In this large cohort study, it was observed that higher vitamin B1 intake was associated with a trend toward lower risk of hypertension, heart failure and cardiovascular mortality. In addition, vitamin B1 intake was found to be more protective and pronounced in elderly-aged men, overweight individuals, smokers, drinkers and patients with dyslipidemia. Although the observed correlations require further validation in other populations and intervention studies targeting CVD risk factors, this study highlights the role of vitamin B1 in mitigating cardiovascular diseases. We aim to draw the attention of health policymakers and public health practitioners to include vitamin B1 in an overall healthy basal diet to promote the prevention of cardiovascular diseases.

Data availability statement

A full list of data sets supporting the results in this research article can be found at: https://wwwn.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes/.

Ethics statement

The NCHS Ethics Review Board approved all NHANES programs, and study members or their agents provided informed consent prior to participation (22). Detailed information about NHANES can be found at www.cdc.gov/nchs/nhanes/.

Author contributions

HW proposed the strategy, implemented the extraction, collation of the data, and drafted the paper. XN and NS validated and analyzed the data. RZ and QW produced the figures. LM, YL, and WZ revised and finalized the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported by the grants from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (nos. 81770369 and 82070385).

Acknowledgments

The authors thank all the NHANES participants and researchers for their substantial contributions, the National Natural Science Foundation of China for supporting this work and Bullet Edits Limited for the linguistic editing and proofreading of the manuscript.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1175961/full#supplementary-material

References

1. World Health Organization cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) fact sheet. (2021). Available at: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/cardiovascular-diseases-(cvds)

2. World Heart Federation. Scientific statements and guidelines. (2017). Available at: https://www.world-heart-federation.org/resources/scientific-statements-guidelines/

3. Olvera Lopez E, Ballard BD, Jan A. Cardiovascular disease. 2022 In: . *StatPearls [Internet]*. Treasure Island (FL): StatPearls Publishing (2022)

4. Stewart J, Addy K, Campbell S, Wilkinson P. Primary prevention of cardiovascular disease: updated review of contemporary guidance and literature. *JRSM Cardiovasc Dis*. (2020) 9:2048004020949326. doi: 10.1177/2048004020949326

5. Xu C, Liang J, Xu S, Liu Q, Xu J, Gu A. Increased serum levels of aldehydes are associated with cardiovascular disease and cardiovascular risk factors in adults. *J Hazard Mater*. (2020) 400:123134. doi: 10.1016/j.jhazmat.2020.123134

6. Bays HE, Agarwala A, German C, Satish P, Iluyomade A, Dudum R, et al. Ten things to know about ten cardiovascular disease risk factors - 2022. *Am J Prev Cardiol*. (2022) 10:100342. doi: 10.1016/j.ajpc.2022.100342

7. Arnett DK, Blumenthal RS, Albert MA, Buroker AB, Goldberger ZD, Hahn EJ, et al. ACC/AHA guideline on the primary prevention of cardiovascular disease: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association task force on clinical practice guidelines. *Circulation*. (2019) 140:e596–646. doi: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000678

8. Piepoli MF, Hoes AW, Agewall S, Albus C, Brotons C, Catapano AL, et al. European guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice: the sixth joint task force of the European Society of Cardiology and Other Societies on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice (constituted by representatives of 10 societies and by invited experts)developed with the special contribution of the European Association for Cardiovascular Prevention & rehabilitation (EACPR). *Eur Heart J*. (2016) 37:2315–81. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehw106

9. Stylianou KS, Fulgoni VL, Jolliet O. Publisher correction: small targeted changes can yield substantial gains for human health and the environment. *Nat Food*. (2021) 2:743. doi: 10.1038/s43016-021-00373-y

10. Manzetti S, Zhang J, van der Spoel D. Thiamin function, metabolism, uptake, and transport. *Biochemistry*. (2014) 53:821–35. doi: 10.1021/bi401618y

11. Lonsdale D. A review of the biochemistry, metabolism and clinical benefits of thiamin(e) and its derivatives. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med*. (2006) 3:49–59. doi: 10.1093/ecam/nek009

12. Eshak ES, Arafa AE. Thiamine deficiency and cardiovascular disorders. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis*. (2018) 28:965–72. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2018.06.013

13. Kiela PR. Unraveling the pathophysiology of alcohol-induced thiamin deficiency. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol*. (2010) 299:F26–7. doi: 10.1152/ajprenal.00266.2010

14. Smith TJ, Johnson CR, Koshy R, Hess SY, Qureshi UA, Mynak ML, et al. Thiamine deficiency disorders: a clinical perspective. *Ann N Y Acad Sci*. (2021) 1498:9–28. doi: 10.1111/nyas.14536

15. Dinicolantonio JJ, Lavie CJ, Niazi AK, O'Keefe JH, Hu T. Effects of thiamine on cardiac function in patients with systolic heart failure: systematic review and metaanalysis of randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials. *Ochsner J*. (2013) 13:495–9.

16. Nilles EJ, Manaia A, Ruaia B, Huppatz C, Ward C, George P, et al. Re-emergence of thiamine deficiency disease in the Pacific islands (2014-15): a case-control study. *PLoS One*. (2018) 13:e0198590. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0198590

17. DiNicolantonio JJ, Liu J, O'Keefe JH. Thiamine and cardiovascular disease: a literature review. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis*. (2018) 61:27–32. doi: 10.1016/j.pcad.2018.01.009

18. Duc HN, Oh H, Yoon IM, Kim MS. Association between levels of thiamine intake, diabetes, cardiovascular diseases and depression in Korea: a national cross-sectional study. *J Nutr Sci*. (2021) 10:e31. doi: 10.1017/jns.2021.23

19. Nguyen HD, Oh H, Kim MS. An increased intake of thiamine diminishes the risk of metabolic syndrome in the Korean population with various comorbidities. *Diabetes Metab Syndr*. (2022) 16:102443. doi: 10.1016/j.dsx.2022.102443

20. Juul F, Parekh N, Martinez-Steele E, Monteiro CA, Chang VW. Ultra-processed food consumption among US adults from 2001 to 2018. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2022) 115:211–21. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqab305

21. Chen F, Du M, Blumberg JB, Ho Chui KK, Ruan M, Rogers G, et al. Association among dietary supplement use, nutrient intake, and mortality among U.S. adults: a cohort study. *Ann Intern Med*. (2019) 170:604–13. doi: 10.7326/M18-2478

22. Zipf G, Chiappa M, Porter KS, Ostchega Y, Lewis BG, Dostal J. National health and nutrition examination survey: plan and operations, 1999-2010. *Vital Health Stat 1*. (2013) 56:1–37.

23. Li S, Sun W, Zhang D. Association of Zinc, iron, copper, and selenium intakes with low cognitive performance in older adults: a cross-sectional Study from National Health and nutrition examination survey (NHANES). *J Alzheimers Dis*. (2019) 72:1145–57. doi: 10.3233/JAD-190263

24. Wang L, Li S, Sanika GHA, Zhao J, Zhang H, Zhao L, et al. Association between serum 25-Hydroxyvitamin D level and stroke risk: an analysis based on the National Health and nutrition examination survey. *Behav Neurol*. (2021) 2021:5457881–9. doi: 10.1155/2021/5457881

25. Al-Ibrahim AA, Jackson RT. Healthy eating index versus alternate healthy index in relation to diabetes status and health markers in U.S. adults: NHANES 2007-2010. *Nutr J*. (2019) 18:26. doi: 10.1186/s12937-019-0450-6

26. Wan Z, Guo J, Pan A, Chen C, Liu L, Liu G. Association of Serum 25-Hydroxyvitamin D concentrations with all-cause and cause-specific mortality among individuals with diabetes. *Diabetes Care*. (2021) 44:350–7. doi: 10.2337/dc20-1485

27. Zhang K, Nulali J, Zhang C, Chen Y, Cheng J, Shi X, et al. The association between serum vitamin a and NAFLD among US adults varied in different BMI groups: a cross-sectional study. *Food Funct*. (2023) 14:836–44. doi: 10.1039/d2fo02204d

28. Shan Z, Guo Y, Hu FB, Liu L, Qi Q. Association of low-Carbohydrate and low-fat Diets with Mortality among US adults. *JAMA Intern Med*. (2020) 180:513–23. doi: 10.1001/jamain-ternmed.2019.6980

29. Wong EKC, Lee JY, Leong DP, Mbuagbaw L, Yousuf H, Keen S, et al. Thiamine versus placebo in older heart failure patients: study protocol for a randomized controlled crossover feasibility trial (THIAMINE-HF). *Pilot Feasibility Stud*. (2018) 4:149. doi: 10.1186/s40814-018-0342-0

30. Weiss S, Wilkins RW. The nature of the cardiovascular disturbances in nutritional deficiency states (beriberi). *Ann Intern Med*. (1937) 11:104–48. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-11-1-104

31. Ayzenberg O, Silber MH, Bortz D. Beriberi heart disease. A case report describing the haemodynamic features. *S Afr Med J*. (1985) 68:263–5.

32. Attas M, Hanley HG, Stultz D, Jones MR, McAllister RG. Fulminant beriberi heart disease with lactic acidosis: presentation of a case with evaluation of left ventricular function and review of pathophysiologic mechanisms. *Circulation*. (1978) 58:566–72. doi: 10.1161/01.cir.58.3.566

33. Avena R, Arora S, Carmody BJ, Cosby K, Sidawy AN. Thiamine (vitamin B1) protects against glucose- and insulin-mediated proliferation of human infragenicular arterial smooth muscle cells. *Ann Vasc Surg*. (2000) 14:37–43. doi: 10.1007/s100169910007

34. Arora S, Lidor A, Abularrage CJ, Weiswasser JM, Nylen E, Kellicut D, et al. Thiamine (vitamin B1) improves endothelium-dependent vasodilatation in the presence of hyperglycemia. *Ann Vasc Surg*. (2006) 20:653–8. doi: 10.1007/s10016-006-9055-6

35. Schoenenberger AW, Schoenenberger-Berzins R, der Maur CA, Suter PM, Vergopoulos A, Erne P. Thiamine supplementation in symptomatic chronic heart failure: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, cross-over pilot study. *Clin Res Cardiol*. (2012) 101:159–64. doi: 10.1007/s00392-011-0376-2

36. Shimon I, Almog S, Vered Z, Seligmann H, Shefi M, Peleg E, et al. Improved left ventricular function after thiamine supplementation in patients with congestive heart failure receiving long-term furosemide therapy. *Am J Med*. (1995) 98:485–90. doi: 10.1016/s0002-9343(99)80349-0

37. Jain A, Mehta R, Al-Ani M, Hill JA, Winchester DE. Determining the role of thiamine deficiency in systolic heart failure: a meta-analysis and systematic review. *J Card Fail*. (2015) 21:1000–7. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2015.10.005

38. Al-Attas O, Al-Daghri N, Alokail M, Abd-Alrahman S, Vinodson B, Sabico S. Metabolic benefits of six-month thiamine supplementation in patients with and without diabetes mellitus type 2. *Clin Med Insights Endocrinol Diabetes*. (2014) 7:1–6. doi: 10.4137/CMED.S13573

39. Ahmed M, Azizi-Namini P, Yan AT, Keith M. Thiamin deficiency and heart failure: the current knowledge and gaps in literature. *Heart Fail Rev*. (2015) 20:1–11. doi: 10.1007/s10741-014-9432-0

40. Wen H, Niu X, Hu L, Sun N, Zhao R, Wang Q, et al. Dietary copper intake and risk of myocardial infarction in US adults: a propensity score-matched analysis. *Front Cardiovasc Med*. (2022) 9:942000. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.942000

41. Lee DC, Chu J, Satz W, Silbergleit R. Low plasma thiamine levels in elder patients admitted through the emergency department. *Acad Emerg Med*. (2000) 7:1156–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1553-2712.2000.tb01268.x

42. Ter Borg S, Verlaan S, Hemsworth J, Mijnarends DM, Schols JM, Luiking YC, et al. Micronutrient intakes and potential inadequacies of community-dwelling older adults: a systematic review. *Br J Nutr*. (2015) 113:1195–206. doi: 10.1017/S0007114515000203

43. Ortega Anta RM, Jiménez Ortega AI, Martínez García RM, Lorenzo Mora AM, Lozano Estevan MDC. Problemática nutricional en fumadores y fumadores pasivos [Nutritional problems in smokers and passive smokers]. *Nutr Hosp*. (2021) 38:31–4. doi: 10.20960/nh.03794

44. Waheed P, Naveed AK, Ahmed T. Thiamine deficiency and its correlation with dyslipidaemia in diabetics with microalbuminuria. *J Pak Med Assoc*. (2013) 63:340–5.

45. Hooper PL, Hooper EM, Hunt WC, Garry PJ, Goodwin JS. Vitamins, lipids and lipoproteins in a healthy elderly population. *Int J Vitam Nutr Res*. (1983) 53:412–9.

frontiers | Frontiers in Endocrinology

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 31 August 2023
DOI 10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Yongting Luo,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Ge Zhao,
China Animal Health and Epidemiology Center, China
Junyu Zhao,
The First Affiliated Hospital of Shandong First Medical University & Shandong Provincial Qianfoshan Hospital, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Hengqiang Zhao
zhaochewh@whu.edu.cn
Yiping Gong
gongyp@whu.edu.cn
Tao Huang
huangtaowh@163.com

RECEIVED 12 February 2023
ACCEPTED 09 August 2023
PUBLISHED 31 August 2023

CITATION
Zhao H, Hu J, Cui L, Gong Y and Huang T (2023) Association between iodine nutrition and cervical lymph node metastasis of papillary thyroid microcarcinoma. *Front. Endocrinol.* 14:1164069. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069

Association between iodine nutrition and cervical lymph node metastasis of papillary thyroid microcarcinoma

Hengqiang Zhao[1*], Jin Hu[1], Le Cui[1], Yiping Gong[1*] and Tao Huang[2*]

[1]Department of Breast and Thyroid Surgery, Renmin Hospital of Wuhan University, Wuhan, China, [2]Department of Breast and Thyroid Surgery, Union Hospital, Tongji Medical College, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China

We aimed to investigate the association between iodine intake and nodal metastasis stratified by central lymph node metastasis (CLNM) and lateral lymph node metastasis (LLNM) of papillary thyroid microcarcinoma (PTMC). Urinary iodine concentration (UIC) and clinicopathological characteristics were used to identify factors associated with CLNM and LLNM using logistic regression analysis. A sum of 3,858 PTMC patients were enrolled. The median UIC (MUI) of patients with CLNM or LLNM was not statistically different from those without nodal metastasis. Male patients had a higher MUI than females (183.4 μg/L vs. 173.6 μg/L). Female patients with extracapsular extension had a higher MUI than those without it (210.0 μg/L vs. 172.1 μg/L). Male patients with LLNM had a significantly lower MUI than those without LLNM (134.7 μg/L vs. 187.9 μg/L). Female patients with more than adequate iodine intake were more likely to present with CLNM and extrathyroidal extension than those with adequate iodine intake with an odds ratio (95% confidence interval) of 1.23 (1.01–1.51) and 1.59 (1.09–2.32) after adjustment. Iodine nutrition was not found to be associated with LLNM. In addition, patients with a younger age, larger tumors, extrathyroidal extension, and intrathyroidal spread were more likely to be CLNM, whereas nodular goiter presented with a protective factor; CLNM was the only factor associated with LLNM of PTMC in both genders. In conclusion, iodine nutrition has a much closer association with female than male patients, and high iodine intake may be associated with CLNM and extrathyroidal extension in female PTMC patients.

KEYWORDS

papillary thyroid microcarcinoma, iodine, iodine nutrition, urinary iodine concentration, lymph node metastasis

Introduction

The overall incidence of thyroid cancer increased by 3% annually in the United States from 1974 to 2013 (1). In China, the age-standardized incidence of thyroid cancer was $3.21/10^5$ in 2005 and $9.61/10^5$ in 2015 (2). The increasing incidence of thyroid cancer is due in large part to the epidemiology of surveillance and overdiagnosis but that there also appears to be a true increase in new cases of thyroid cancer (3). The increased incidence mainly attributes to papillary thyroid cancer (PTC), especially papillary thyroid microcarcinoma (PTMC) with its maximum tumor diameter ≤1 cm (4).

Iodine is an indispensable element for synthesis of thyroxine and is closely associated with thyroid diseases (5). High iodine intake was associated with the occurrence of Hashimoto thyroiditis, nodular goiter, and hyperthyroidism (6). However, the association between iodine intake and thyroid cancer remains controversial (7). Some studies reported that mild iodine deficiency may contribute to the exceptionally high incidence of thyroid cancer (8), whereas others reported that excessive iodine nutrition was associated with PTC and PTMC occurrence compared with adequate iodine intake (9, 10). We previously found that high iodine intake was not associated with PTC incidence in the general population and in patients with thyroid nodules (11). However, more than adequate iodine intake was independently associated with a larger tumor size of PTC patients (11). Thus, we expected that high iodine intake may be associated with the progression of PTC.

Central lymph node metastasis (CLNM) was not uncommon in PTMC patients with its incidence up to 51.7% (12). In addition, approximately 4.4% of patients with PTMC presented with lateral lymph node metastasis (LLNM) at presentation (13). Accumulating evidence suggested that cervical lymph node metastasis was a risk factor for PTC recurrence (14). Some scholars hold that low iodine intake was inversely associated with CLNM of PTC, particularly for PTMC (15). However, others reported that high iodine nutrition seemed to be associated with CLNM of PTC (16). We previously found that excessive iodine intake was marginally associated with CLNM in female PTC patients after defining CLNM as metastatic lymph nodes ≥2 (12). However, we failed to investigate the effect of iodine nutrition on PTMC progression.

Considering the limited and inconsistent results, we aimed to comprehensively investigate the association between iodine nutrition and clinicopathologic characteristics of PTMC. We divided patients into CLNM and LLNM subgroups and explored their associations with urinary iodine concentration (UIC). This study may provide new evidence of the effect of iodine nutrition on PTMC progression.

Patients and methods

Study population

Patients with PTMC were retrospectively enrolled from 2013 to 2018 in Union hospital, Wuhan, China. This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of Union hospital. The enrolled patients underwent thyroidectomy with central lymph node dissection (CLND), and lateral lymph nodes dissection (LLND) or not for the first time. CLND was routinely performed on PTMC patients. LLND was performed based on preoperative imaging suspicious for malignancy and/or fine-needle aspiration cytology preoperatively. Solitary focus means only one tumor in the thyroid, whereas multiple foci mean two or more foci limited to the thyroid. Bilaterality is defined as the presence of PTC foci in the left and right lobes of the thyroid. Capsular invasion means that one tumor invades the thyroid capsule but does not penetrate it, whereas one tumor penetrates the capsule into the strap muscle or perithyroidal fibrofatty tissues, which will be defined as extracapsular or extrathyroidal extension. Intrathyroidal spread means that the primary tumor spreads to the other parts of the thyroid through intrathyroidal lymph vessels. Intraoperative frozen section was routinely performed to determine thyroid malignancy. The final pathological types, tumor number, intrathyroidal spread, capsular invasion and extrathyroidal extension, central lymph node metastasis (CLNM), and lateral lymph node metastasis (LLNM) were determined by postoperative specimen. Hematoxylin and eosin staining with or without immunohistochemistry was performed to determine the pathology or nodal metastasis of PTMC. The pathological types included PTC, PTC and nodular goiter, PTC and Hashimoto's thyroiditis, and PTC and nodular goiter, and Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Patients with iodine pretreatment for hyperthyroidism, pathology other than PTC, and reoperation for PTC were excluded.

Iodine nutritional status

Every patient was asked to collect a fasting urine specimen (6). Urinary iodine concentration (UIC) was measured using Direction of Quantitative Test Kit type AR for urinary iodine (Wuhan, China) as previously described (11). Median UIC (MUI) was recommended to assess iodine nutritional status in population according to World Health Organization, and iodine nutritional status was divided into four categories: iodine deficiency (UIC <100 μg/L), adequate iodine intake (UIC: 100–199 μg/L), more than adequate iodine intake (UIC: 200–299 μg/L), and excessive iodine intake (UIC ≥300 μg/L).

Statistical analysis

Variables with skewed distribution were expressed as median (upper and lower quartile) and analyzed using the Mann–Whitney *U* test. Categorical data were analyzed with the chi-square test. Multivariate logistic regression analysis was performed to identify factors associated with nodal metastasis. All the analyses were performed using SPSS 22.0 software. A two-sided *P* value <0.05 was considered significant.

Results

The iodine nutrition of PTMC patients

Of the 3,858 patients enrolled, iodine deficiency was more common in female than male PTMC patients (20.0% vs. 13.4%).

Adequate iodine intake accounted for 39.7% of the total population. More than adequate and excessive iodine intake accounted for 41.4% (Figure 1).

The MUI was significantly higher in males than in females (MUI: 183.4 μg/L vs. 173.6 μg/L; P = 0.038). In addition, patients with extrathyroidal extension had a significantly higher MUI than those without it (MUI: 199.7 μg/L vs. 174.3 μg/L; P = 0.024). Patients with a younger age (<55 years) and intrathyroidal spread had a marginally higher MUI than the corresponding counterparts. The MUI in the CLNM and non-CLNM groups was 177.9 μg/L and 173.9 μg/L, respectively (P = 0.554). The MUI in the LLNM and non-LLNM groups of PTMC patients was 157.9 μg/L and 176.5 μg/L, respectively (P = 0.132) (Table 1).

We then evaluated the iodine nutrition in male and female PTMC patients, separately. We found that male patients with LLNM had a significantly lower MUI than those without LLNM (MUI: 134.7 μg/L vs. 187.9 μg/L; P = 0.002). In addition, female patients with extrathyroidal extension had a significantly higher MUI than those without it (MUI: 210.0 μg/L vs. 172.1 μg/L; P = 0.010) (Table 2).

We divided UIC into four categories: iodine deficiency, adequate iodine intake, more than adequate iodine intake, and excessive iodine intake. Similarly, we found that iodine nutrition status was not significantly different between patients with CLNM or LLNM and those without nodal metastasis (Supplementary Table 1). In addition, males were more likely to be adequate iodine intake and more than adequate iodine intake compared with females (70.1% vs. 63.0%). Additionally, patients with extrathyroidal extension were more likely to be more than adequate iodine intake and excessive iodine intake than those without it (50% vs. 40.9%) (Supplementary Table 1).

Association between iodine intake and CLNM in male PTMC

In the univariate analysis, iodine deficiency and more than adequate and excessive iodine intake were not associated with CLNM compared with adequate iodine intake. After adjustment, iodine nutrition status was not found to be associated with CLNM in male PTMC patients. In the multivariate model, a younger age, larger tumor size, extrathyroidal extension, intrathyroidal spread, and LLNM were associated with CLNM. Of note, PTMC patients accompanied by nodular goiter were inversely associated with CLNM compared with PTMC alone (Table 3).

Association between iodine intake and CLNM in female PTMC

In the univariate analysis, more than adequate iodine intake was associated with CLNM compared with adequate iodine intake with OR (95% CI) of 1.25 (1.04–1.50) in female PTMC patients. After adjustment, patients with more than adequate iodine intake were associated with CLNM than those with adequate iodine intake with OR (95% CI) of 1.23 (1.01–1.51). In addition, a younger age, lager tumor size, bilaterality, capsular invasion, intrathyroidal spread, and LLNM were positively associated with CLNM in female PTMC after adjustment. Of note, PTMC patients accompanied by nodular goiter, or nodular goiter and Hashimoto's thyroiditis were inversely associated with CLNM compared with PTMC alone (Table 4).

Association between iodine intake and LLNM in male PTMC

In the univariate analysis, more than adequate iodine intake was inversely associated with LLNM compared with adequate iodine intake with OR (95% CI) of 0.45 (0.21–0.96) in male PTMC patients. After adjustment, iodine nutrition status was not found to be associated with LLNM in male PTMC patients. In the multivariate model, results showed that multifocality, CLNM, and PTMC and nodular goiter, and Hashimoto's thyroiditis were independently associated with LLNM in male PTMC patients (Table 5).

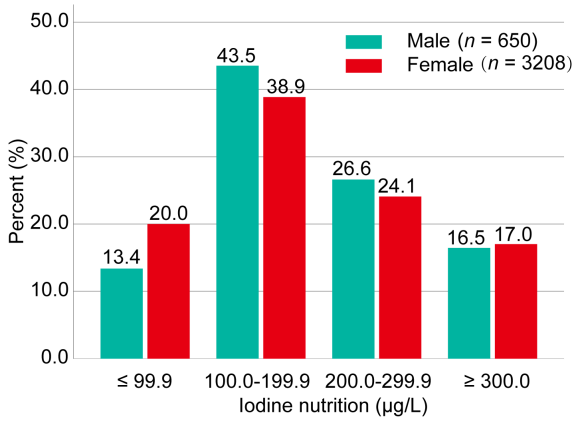


FIGURE 1
Iodine status of the study population. Iodine nutrition was classified into four categories: iodine deficiency (UIC <100.0 μg/L), adequate iodine intake (UIC: 100.0–199.9 μg/L), more than adequate iodine intake (UIC: 200.0–299.9), and excessive iodine intake (UIC ≥300.0 μg/L). Data were expressed as percentage (%). UIC, urinary iodine concentration.

10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069

TABLE 1 Comparison of MUI in PTMC patients (*n* = 3,858).

Variables	*n*	MUI (μg/L)	*P*
Sex			
Male	650	183.4 (127.1–253.8)	0.038
Female	3,208	173.6 (111.4–262.9)	
Age (year)			
<55	3,175	177.2 (117.1–263.4)	0.058
≥55	683	165.9 (108.7–250.3)	
Tumor size (cm)			
D ≤ 0.5	1,996	173.1 (114.6–260.8)	0.387
0.5 < D ≤ 1.0	1,862	177.5 (115.8–261.9)	
Tumor number			
Solitary	2,208	178.2 (117.4–257.9)	0.818
Multiple	1,650	171.5 (112.7–265.5)	
Bilaterality			
No	2,711	178.2 (117.8–260.6)	0.475
Yes	1,147	167.4 (110.2–262.1)	
Capsular invasion			
No	1,878	172.5 (111.3–262.8)	0.366
Yes	1,980	178.2 (117.8–259.3)	
Extracapsular extension			
No	3,620	174.3 (114.5–260.8)	0.024
Yes	238	199.7 (130.0–269.8)	
Intrathyroidal spread			
No	3,744	174.7 (114.5–260.8)	0.076
Yes	114	203.7 (132.9–277.2)	
CLNM			
No	2,341	173.9 (114.5–263.1)	0.544
Yes	1,517	177.9 (116.0–257.2)	
LLNM			
No	3,623	176.5 (115.2–262.1)	0.132
Yes	235	157.9 (108.5–236.8)	
Pathology			
PTMC	1,122	179.8 (124.7–257.5)	0.105
PTMC&HT&NG	520	166.1 (105.6–257.1)	
PTMC&HT	1,446	173.1 (107.3–269.6)	
PTMC&NG	770	176.5 (118.9–256.2)	

MUI, median urinary iodine; PTMC, papillary thyroid microcarcinoma; D, diameter; CLNM, central lymph node metastasis; LLNM, lateral lymph node metastasis; HT, Hashimoto's thyroiditis; NG, nodular goiter.

10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069

TABLE 2 Comparison of MUI in PTMC patients stratified by gender (n = 3,858).

Variables	Male			Female		
	n	MUI (μg/L)	*P*	*n*	MUI (μg/L)	*P*
Age (year)						
<55	550	184.2 (132.0–255.2)	0.109	2625	175.3 (111.7–265.5)	0.163
≥55	100	176.6 (107.1–251.7)		583	164.5 (110.0–248.3)	
Tumor size (cm)						
D ≤ 0.5	301	180.9 (123.8–252.8)	0.846	1695	171.3 (111.7–263.4)	0.694
0.5 < D ≤ 1.0	349	184.6 (127.8–255.6)		1513	176.0 (111.1–262.9)	
Tumor number						
Solitary	391	184.5 (127.7–251.0)	0.994	1817	177.2 (112.0–261.0)	0.810
Multiple	259	181.8 (122.5–260.8)		1391	169.0 (110.0–265.5)	
Bilaterality						
No	476	183.7 (125.9–254.9)	0.706	2235	177.2 (115.1–262.4)	0.312
Yes	174	181.9 (129.9–253.0)		973	165.9 (106.6–265.5)	
Capsular invasion						
No	306	187.5 (121.1–255.2)	0.787	1572	168.9 (108.5–265.2)	0.314
Yes	344	180.3 (131.4–252.1)		1636	177.8 (114.4–261.9)	
Extracapsular extension						
No	597	184.0 (127.8–255.0)	0.745	3023	172.1 (110.8–262.4)	0.010
Yes	53	173.0 (120.8–245.5)		185	210.0 (131.8–282.1)	
Intrathyroidal spread						
No	624	184.2 (127.3–253.3)	0.967	3120	172.7 (111.1–262.9)	0.068
Yes	26	175.4 (126.3–294.6)		88	211.3 (137.9–275.5)	
CLNM						
No	320	192.7 (131.4–259.3)	0.099	2021	171.4 (111.3–263.6)	0.271
Yes	330	177.4 (122.1–247.3)		1187	178.2 (112.5–261.6)	
LLNM						
No	591	187.9 (132.2–255.2)	0.002	3032	173.8 (111.3–263.9)	0.789
Yes	59	134.7 (107.1–207.2)		176	166.1 (120.0–240.7)	
Pathology						
PTMC	336	193.1 (136.3–261.0)	0.066	786	174.7 (119.7–251.3)	0.399
PTMC&NG, HT	22	146.3 (115.5–233.9)		498	166.2 (104.9–259.6)	
PTMC&HT	148	167.4 (118.0–250.7)		1298	174.6 (106.5–272.0)	
PTMC&NG	144	178.7 (119.8–251.9)		626	175.6 (118.6–257.3)	

MUI, median urinary iodine; PTMC, papillary thyroid microcarcinoma; D, diameter; CLNM, central lymph node metastasis; LLNM, lateral lymph node metastasis; HT, Hashimoto's thyroiditis; NG, nodular goiter.

Association between iodine intake and LLNM in female PTMC

Iodine nutrition status was not found to be associated with LLNM in female PTMC patients in the univariate and multivariate logistic regression analyses. After adjustment, larger tumor size, extrathyroidal extension, intrathyroidal spread, CLNM, and PTMC and Hashimoto's thyroiditis were independently associated with LLNM in female PTMC patients (Table 6).

10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069

TABLE 3 Association between iodine intake and CLNM in male PTMC patients (n = 650).

Variables	Univariate		Multivariate	
	OR (95% CI)	*P*	OR (95% CI)	*P*
Age (year)				
<55	Ref		Ref	
≥55	0.40 (0.25–0.63)	<0.001	0.45 (0.27–0.77)	0.003
Tumor size (cm)				
D ≤ 0.5	Ref		Ref	
0.5 < D ≤ 1.0	1.91 (1.39–2.60)	<0.001	1.55 (1.09–2.21)	0.016
Tumor number				
Solitary	Ref		Ref	
Multiple	1.45 (1.06–1.99)	0.020	1.29 (0.79–2.11)	0.308
Bilaterality				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	1.45 (1.02–2.05)	0.039	1.15 (0.67–1.98)	0.609
Capsular invasion				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	1.62 (1.19–2.21)	0.002	1.07 (0.75–1.53)	0.697
Extracapsular extension				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	2.93 (1.56–5.51)	0.001	2.65 (1.30–5.38)	0.007
Intrathyroidal spread				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	5.64 (1.92–16.56)	0.002	4.83 (1.52–15.35)	0.008
LLNM				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	10.01 (4.24–23.65)	<0.001	10.22 (4.02–25.94)	< 0.001
Pathology				
PTMC	Ref		Ref	
PTMC&NG&HT	0.64 (0.27–1.52)	0.313	0.38 (0.12–1.15)	0.087
PTMC&HT	0.96 (0.65–1.41)	0.815	0.85 (0.56–1.29)	0.437
PTMC&NG	0.38 (0.26–0.58)	<0.001	0.47 (0.30–0.74)	0.001
UIC (μg/L)				
≤99.9	1.16 (0.72–1.88)	0.548	1.21 (0.70–2.07)	0.495
100.0–199.9	Ref		Ref	
200.0–299.9	0.81 (0.56–1.18)	0.277	0.86 (0.57–1.29)	0.460
≥300.0	0.79 (0.51–1.23)	0.297	0.72 (0.44–1.18)	0.195

CLNM, central lymph node metastasis; PTMC, papillary thyroid microcarcinoma; OR (95% CI), odds ratio (95% confidence interval); D, diameter; LLNM, lateral lymph node metastasis; HT, Hashimoto's thyroiditis; NG, nodular goiter; UIC, urinary iodine concentration.

10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069

TABLE 4 Association between iodine intake and CLNM in female PTMC patients (n = 3208).

Variables	Univariate		Multivariate	
	OR (95% CI)	*P*	OR (95% CI)	*P*
Age (year)				
<55	Ref		Ref	
≥55	0.47 (0.38–0.58)	<0.001	0.50 (0.41–0.63)	<0.001
Tumor size (cm)				
D ≤ 0.5	Ref		Ref	
0.5 <D ≤ 1.0	2.58 (2.23–2.99)	<0.001	1.91 (1.62–2.24)	<0.001
Tumor number				
Solitary	Ref		Ref	
Multiple	1.74 (1.51–2.02)	<0.001	1.15 (0.91–1.45)	0.255
Bilaterality				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	1.97 (1.69–2.29)	<0.001	1.48 (1.15–1.90)	0.002
Capsular invasion				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	2.02 (1.75–2.34)	<0.001	1.41 (1.20–1.67)	<0.001
Extracapsular extension				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	1.91 (1.42–2.57)	<0.001	1.12 (0.80–1.57)	0.506
Intrathyroidal spread				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	5.03 (3.11–8.14)	<0.001	3.04 (1.80–5.14)	<0.001
LLNM				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	12.85 (8.24–20.05)	<0.001	8.56 (5.41–13.56)	<0.001
Pathology				
PTMC	Ref		Ref	
PTMC&NG&HT	0.49 (0.38–0.62)	<0.001	0.61 (0.47–0.79)	<0.001
PTMC&HT	0.98 (0.82–1.17)	0.819	0.97 (0.80–1.17)	0.735
PTMC&NG	0.58 (0.47–0.73)	<0.001	0.71 (0.56–0.90)	0.005
UIC (μg/L)				
≤99.9	1.02 (0.84–1.25)	0.816	1.03 (0.83–1.28)	0.775
100.0–199.9	Ref		Ref	
200.0–299.9	1.25 (1.04–1.50)	0.019	1.23 (1.01–1.51)	0.042
≥300.0	1.09 (0.89–1.35)	0.399	1.02 (0.81–1.28)	0.871

CLNM, central lymph node metastasis; PTMC, papillary thyroid microcarcinoma; OR (95% CI), odds ratio (95% confidence interval); D, diameter; LLNM, lateral lymph node metastasis; HT, Hashimoto's thyroiditis; NG, nodular goiter; UIC, urinary iodine concentration.

10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069

TABLE 5 Association between iodine intake and LLNM in male PTMC patients (n = 650).

Variables	Univariate		Multivariate	
	OR (95% CI)	*P*	OR (95% CI)	*P*
Age (year)				
<55	Ref		Ref	
≥55	0.99 (0.47–2.08)	0.977	1.14 (0.44–2.97)	0.786
Tumor size (cm)				
D ≤ 0.5	Ref		Ref	
0.5 <D ≤ 1.0	1.63 (0.93–2.84)	0.086	1.73 (0.88–3.40)	0.111
Tumor number				
Solitary	Ref		Ref	
Multiple	2.58 (1.49–4.47)	0.001	2.48 (1.12–5.47)	0.025
Bilaterality				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	1.86 (1.07–3.24)	0.028	0.77 (0.35–1.73)	0.530
Capsular invasion				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	1.56 (0.90–2.70)	0.116	1.08 (0.56–2.05)	0.827
Extracapsular extension				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	2.60 (1.23–5.49)	0.012	1.37 (0.57–3.30)	0.480
Intrathyroidal spread				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	3.23 (1.24–8.40)	0.016	2.18 (0.75–6.34)	0.153
CLNM				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	10.01 (4.24–23.65)	<0.001	9.23 (3.68–23.16)	<0.001
Pathology				
PTMC	Ref		Ref	
PTMC&NG&HT	7.11 (2.72–18.56)	<0.001	12.64 (3.48–45.90)	<0.001
PTMC&HT	1.51 (0.78–2.92)	0.222	1.44 (0.69–3.00)	0.328
PTMC&NG	0.93 (0.43–1.99)	0.848	1.30 (0.54–3.12)	0.564
UIC (μg/L)				
≤99.9	1.30 (0.64–2.66)	0.471	1.27 (0.57–2.82)	0.560
100.0–199.9	Ref		Ref	
200.0–299.9	0.45 (0.21–0.96)	0.039	0.57 (0.25–1.29)	0.177
≥300.0	0.57 (0.24–1.33)	0.195	0.57 (0.22–1.46)	0.237

LLNM, lateral lymph node metastasis; PTMC, papillary thyroid microcarcinoma; OR (95% CI), odds ratio (95% confidence interval); D, diameter; CLNM, central lymph node metastasis; HT, Hashimoto's thyroiditis; NG, nodular goiter; UIC, urinary iodine concentration.

Association between iodine nutrition and extrathyroidal extension in PTMC patients

In the univariate analysis, more than adequate iodine intake was associated with extrathyroidal extension with OR (95% CI) of 1.70 (1.18–2.44) in female PTMC patients. After adjustment, more than adequate iodine intake predicted a higher possibility for extrathyroidal extension with OR (95% CI) of 1.59 (1.09–2.32) compared with adequate iodine intake (Supplementary Table 2).

Discussion

In the present study, we comprehensively investigated the association between iodine intake and nodal metastasis of PTMC patients for the first time. The present evidence suggested that more than adequate iodine intake was associated with CLNM and extrathyroidal extension compared with adequate iodine intake in female PTMC patients. Iodine nutrition was not found to be associated with CLNM in males and was not associated with LLNM in either gender.

The association between iodine intake and PTC has been controversial. Some hold that a higher exposure to iodine intake was associated with PTC incidence (9, 10, 17–21). However, some scholars hold that high iodine intake was not associated with PTC occurrence and high UIC was just a specific characteristic of the disease (22). Fan et al. reported that the areas with a low consumption rate of qualified iodized salt and areas with a high incidence of thyroid goiter had a relatively high incidence of thyroid cancer (8). We previously found that the MUI was not significantly different between patients with benign thyroid nodules and PTC, which was consistent with other reports (23). However, more than adequate iodine intake might be associated with the growth of PTC (≥1 cm vs. <1 cm) compared with adequate iodine intake (11). We thus expected that a high iodine intake might be associated with the progression of PTC.

Extrathyroidal extension and intrathyroidal spread were aggressive features of PTC. Huang et al. found that excessive iodine exposure was associated with capsular invasion and extrathyroidal metastases of PTC (19). Similarly, we previously reported that more than adequate and excessive iodine intake were marginally associated with capsular invasion of PTC (12). In this study, the MUI of patients with extrathyroidal extension and intrathyroidal spread was higher than that in the corresponding patients. In addition, more than adequate iodine intake was associated with extrathyroidal extension of PTMC. Accumulating evidence suggested that extrathyroidal extension and intrathyroidal spread were positively associated with CLNM of PTC (24, 25). We can expect that high iodine intake may induce CLNM *via* promoting the aggressiveness of PTMC. High iodine intake within a certain concentration may promote PTC cell proliferation *via* upregulating growth signaling pathways (26). However, the potential mechanisms remain explored *in vivo*.

Cervical nodal metastasis was common in PTC, as well as in PTMC (12). However, the available data failed to find a definitive association between iodine take and CLNM. Fan et al. reported that the proportions of UIC >300 μg/L and of serum iodine concentration >90 μg/L were higher in the CLNM (n = 167) than that in the non-CLNM (n = 235) PTC patients (16). However, we did not find a statistical difference in MUI between CLNM (n = 1517) and non-CLNM (n = 2341) patients with PTMC. Similarly, Huang et al. found that iodine nutrition was not associated with CLNM with a sum of 97 PTC patients *via* UIC determination (19). We found that more than adequate iodine intake was associated with CLNM, but not excessive iodine intake. In our opinion, it may be easier to be more than adequate iodine status than excessive iodine intake. The recommended intake of iodine for adults is 150 μg/day, and the maximum tolerable iodine intake is 1,000 μg/day. In addition, the high iodine intake status will take a long time to produce adverse effects. The occasionally excessive iodine intake may not cause adverse results. Therefore, studies on the relationship between excessive iodine intake like high iodine area and thyroid cancer should be investigated. We found that patients with LLNM (n = 235) had a lower MUI than those without LLNM for the first time, whereas iodine intake was not found to be associated with LLNM, which should be validated in the following studies.

The MUI of male patients was significantly higher than that in female patients. In general, women's demand for iodine is greater than men's. This will lead to a higher proportion of women with iodine deficiency than men (11), which was consistent with the present result. However, we found that high iodine intake was associated with extrathyroidal extension and CLNM in women, but not in men. This indicated that women were more vulnerable to iodine nutrition than men. A recent study revealed that more than adequate and excessive iodine intake had an inverse relationship with thyroid peroxidase antibody, and they were predictors for elevated thyrotropin (27). Furthermore, the higher thyrotropin level was associated with extrathyroidal extension and cervical lymph node metastasis of PTMC (28). Therefore, we speculated that high iodine intake might induce thyroid antibody production, leading to elevated thyrotropin levels and contributing to the progression of thyroid cancer. In addition, the average serum thyrotropin concentration and prevalence of antithyroid antibodies are greater in women relative to men in the general population (29). This suggested that thyroid disease should be considered during routine evaluation of this susceptible population and should be followed by appropriate detection and treatment.

In this study, PTMC patients accompanied by nodular goiter (NG) were inversely associated with CLNM compared with PTMC alone in both men and women. Similarly, some reported that PTC patients with NG had a lower incidence of CLNM compared with those of PTC alone (30). We previously found that patients with NG had an obviously higher MUI than healthy controls, and high iodine intake was associated with a larger tumor size of NG (11). We expected that PTMC patients with NG may be treated at an earlier stage compared with patients with PTMC alone. Thus, these patients were more likely to be negative for cervical lymph nodes.

The mutation rate of $BRAF^{V600E}$ in PTC was up to 86.7%, whereas it was not found to be associated with CLNM (31), and LLNM of PTMC (13). However, some reported that $BRAF^{V600E}$ mutation was independently associated with CLNM when PTMC ≤5 mm (32). It was reported that low iodine intake (UIC <300 μg/L)

10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069

TABLE 6 Association between iodine intake and LLNM in female PTMC patients (n = 3208).

Variables	Univariate		Multivariate	
	OR (95% CI)	*P*	OR (95% CI)	*P*
Age (year)				
<55	Ref		Ref	
≥55	0.63 (0.40–0.99)	0.046	0.93 (0.56–1.53)	0.774
Tumor size (cm)				
D ≤ 0.5	Ref		Ref	
0.5 < D ≤ 1.0	5.06 (3.46–7.41)	<0.001	2.83 (1.89–4.24)	<0.001
Tumor number				
Solitary	Ref		Ref	
Multiple	2.11 (1.55–2.88)	<0.001	1.21 (0.73–2.02)	0.459
Bilaterality				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	2.20 (1.62–2.99)	<0.001	1.18 (0.71–1.95)	0.521
Capsular invasion				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	2.62 (1.87–3.67)	<0.001	1.14 (0.78–1.68)	0.490
Extracapsular extension				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	3.64 (2.37–5.59)	<0.001	2.47 (1.50–4.05)	<0.001
Intrathyroidal spread				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	6.42 (3.86–10.68)	<0.001	3.37 (1.90–5.96)	<0.001
CLNM				
No	Ref		Ref	
Yes	12.85 (8.24–20.05)	<0.001	8.47 (5.35–13.41)	<0.001
Pathology				
PTMC	Ref		Ref	
PTMC&NG&HT	0.28 (0.13–0.61)	0.001	0.51 (0.23–1.12)	0.093
PTMC&HT	1.41 (0.98–2.04)	0.068	1.64 (1.10–2.45)	0.015
PTMC&NG	0.78 (0.48–1.28)	0.321	1.21 (0.71–2.06)	0.486
UIC (μg/L)				
≤ 99.9	0.91 (0.60–1.39)	0.668	0.83 (0.53–1.31)	0.427
100.0–199.9	Ref		Ref	
200.0–299.9	0.99 (0.67–1.46)	0.962	0.76 (0.50–1.16)	0.202
≥300.0	0.98 (0.63–1.52)	0.920	0.78 (0.49–1.25)	0.295

LLNM, lateral lymph node metastasis; PTMC, papillary thyroid microcarcinoma; OR (95% CI), odds ratio (95% confidence interval); D, diameter; CLNM, central lymph node metastasis; HT, Hashimoto's thyroiditis; NG, nodular goiter; UIC, urinary iodine concentration.

and more than excessive iodine intake (UIC ≥500 μg/L) were associated with $BRAF^{V600E}$ mutation of PTC (33). However, some reported that there were no significant differences in the prevalence of $BRAF^{V600E}$ mutation between PTC patients in iodine-rich areas and those in iodine-deficient areas (34). In addition, some researchers found that the MUI was not significantly different in patients with $BRAF^{V600E}$ mutation or not (21). Therefore, the relationship between iodine nutrition and $BRAF^{V600E}$ should be investigated further.

CLNM was positively associated with LLNM in both male and female PTMC patients, which was consistent with previous reports (24, 25). As far as we know, this is the largest study focusing on the association between iodine nutrition and PTMC progression. However, some shortcomings should be acknowledged. First, the retrospective study nature cannot demonstrate the cause and effect between iodine nutrition and nodal metastasis of PTMC. Second, the iodine nutrition of patients may not be evaluated accurately by a single determination of UIC. Third, we failed to assess the genetic alterations of PTMC. Last but not least, we cannot explore the underlying mechanisms between iodine intake and PTC initiation and progression.

In conclusion, we investigated the association between iodine nutrition and cervical lymph node metastasis of PTMC patients. We found that more than adequate iodine intake was associated with CLNM and extrathyroidal extension compared with adequate iodine intake in female PTMC patients. Iodine nutrition was more closely associated with tumor progression in female patients. The following studies with a larger sample size should be done to further illuminate the association between iodine nutrition and PTC progression.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary Material. Further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

Ethics statement

The studies involving humans were approved by Ethics Committee of Union hospital. The studies were conducted in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. Written informed consent for participation was not required from the participants or the participants' legal guardians/next of kin in accordance with the national legislation and institutional requirements.

Author contributions

HZ and JH contributed the design of the study and writing of the manuscript. HZ, JH and LC collected the data and performed the analyses. YG and TH supervised the work. All authors reviewed and approved the final version of the manuscript.

Funding

This study was supported by the Open Foundation of Hubei Key Laboratory of Renmin Hospital of Wuhan University (grant number 2021KFY009).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fendo.2023.1164069/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Lim H, Devesa SS, Sosa JA, Check D, Kitahara CM. Trends in thyroid cancer incidence and mortality in the United States, 1974-2013. *JAMA* (2017) 317:1338–48. doi: 10.1001/jama.2017.2719

2. Wang J, Yu F, Shang Y, Ping Z, Liu L. Thyroid cancer: incidence and mortality trends in China, 2005-2015. *Endocrine* (2020) 68:163–73. doi: 10.1007/s12020-020-02207-6

3. Seib CD, Sosa JA. Evolving understanding of the epidemiology of thyroid cancer. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* (2019) 48:23–35. doi: 10.1016/j.ecl.2018.10.002

4. Du L, Wang Y, Sun X, Li H, Geng X, Ge M, et al. Thyroid cancer: trends in incidence, mortality and clinical-pathological patterns in Zhejiang Province, Southeast China. *BMC Cancer* (2018) 18:291. doi: 10.1186/s12885-018-4081-7

5. Li Y, Teng D, Ba J, Chen B, Du J, He L, et al. Efficacy and safety of long-term universal salt iodization on thyroid disorders: epidemiological evidence from 31 provinces of mainland China. *Thyroid* (2020) 30:568–79. doi: 10.1089/thy.2019.0067

6. Zhao H, Tian Y, Liu Z, Li X, Feng M, Huang T. Correlation between iodine intake and thyroid disorders: a cross-sectional study from the South of China. *Biol Trace Elem Res* (2014) 162:87–94. doi: 10.1007/s12011-014-0102-9

7. Zhang X, Zhang F, Li Q, Feng C, Teng W. Iodine nutrition and papillary thyroid cancer. *Front Nutr* (2022) 9:1022650. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2022.1022650

8. Fan L, Meng F, Gao Y, Liu P. Insufficient iodine nutrition may affect the thyroid cancer incidence in China. *Br J Nutr* (2021) 126:1852–60. doi: 10.1017/s0007114521000593

9. Kim K, Cho SW, Park YJ, Lee KE, Lee DW, Park SK. Association between iodine intake, thyroid function, and papillary thyroid cancer: A case-control study. *Endocrinol Metab (Seoul)* (2021) 36:790–99. doi: 10.3803/EnM.2021.1034

10. Inoue K, Leung AM, Sugiyama T, Tsujimoto T, Makita N, Nangaku M, et al. Urinary iodine concentration and mortality among U.S. Adults. *Thyroid* (2018) 28:913–20. doi: 10.1089/thy.2018.0034

11. Zhao H, Li H, Huang T. High urinary iodine, thyroid autoantibodies, and thyroid-stimulating hormone for papillary thyroid cancer risk. *Biol Trace Elem Res* (2018) 184:317–24. doi: 10.1007/s12011-017-1209-6

12. Zhao H, Li H, Huang T. High iodine intake and central lymph node metastasis risk of papillary thyroid cancer. *J Trace Elem Med Biol* (2019) 53:16–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jtemb.2019.01.015

13. Kim K, Zheng X, Kim JK, Lee CR, Kang SW, Lee J, et al. The contributing factors for lateral neck lymph node metastasis in papillary thyroid microcarcinoma (PTMC). *Endocrine* (2020) 69:149–56. doi: 10.1007/s12020-020-02251-2

14. Siddiqui S, White MG, Antic T, Grogan RH, Angelos P, Kaplan EL, et al. Clinical and pathologic predictors of lymph node metastasis and recurrence in papillary thyroid microcarcinoma. *Thyroid* (2016) 26:807–15. doi: 10.1089/thy.2015.0429

15. Zeng Z, Li K, Wang X, Ouyang S, Zhang Z, Liu Z, et al. Low urinary iodine is a protective factor of central lymph node metastasis in papillary thyroid cancer: a cross-sectional study. *World J Surg Oncol* (2021) 19:208. doi: 10.1186/s12957-021-02302-6

16. Fan L, Tian Q, Xiu C, Wang F, Yuan Z, He Q, et al. High iodine nutrition may be a risk factor for cervical lymph node metastasis in papillary thyroid cancer patients. *Ann Nutr Metab* (2021) 77:90–9. doi: 10.1159/000513334

17. Lee JH, Hwang Y, Song RY, Yi JW, Yu HW, Kim SJ, et al. Relationship between iodine levels and papillary thyroid carcinoma: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Head Neck* (2017) 39:1711–18. doi: 10.1002/hed.24797

18. Choi JY, Lee JH, Song Y. Evaluation of iodine status among korean patients with papillary thyroid cancer using dietary and urinary iodine. *Endocrinol Metab (Seoul)* (2021) 36:607–18. doi: 10.3803/EnM.2021.1005

19. Huang F, Cong W, Xiao J, Zhou Y, Gong M, Sun J, et al. Association between excessive chronic iodine exposure and the occurrence of papillary thyroid carcinoma. *Oncol Lett* (2020) 20:189. doi: 10.3892/ol.2020.12051

20. Zhang L, Fang C, Liu L, Liu X, Fan S, Li J, et al. A case-control study of urinary levels of iodine, perchlorate and thiocyanate and risk of papillary thyroid cancer. *Environ Int* (2018) 120:388–93. doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2018.08.024

21. Lee JH, Song RY, Yi JW, Yu HW, Kwon H, Kim SJ, et al. Case-control study of papillary thyroid carcinoma on urinary and dietary iodine status in South Korea. *World J Surg* (2018) 42:1424–31. doi: 10.1007/s00268-017-4287-x

22. Yan AR, Zhang X, Shen H, Zhou X, Li R, Yuan Z. Urinary iodine is increased in papillary thyroid carcinoma but is not altered by regional population iodine intake status: a meta-analysis and implications. *Endocr J* (2019) 66:497–514. doi: 10.1507/endocrj.EJ18-0532

23. Yu Z, Yu Y, Wan Y, Fan J, Meng H, Li S, et al. Iodine intake level and incidence of thyroid disease in adults in Shaanxi province: a cross-sectional study. *Ann Transl Med* (2021) 9:1567. doi: 10.21037/atm-21-4928

24. Kim SK, Park I, Woo JW, Lee JH, Choe JH, Kim JH, et al. Predictive factors for lymph node metastasis in papillary thyroid microcarcinoma. *Ann Surg Oncol* (2016) 23:2866–73. doi: 10.1245/s10434-016-5225-0

25. Sheng L, Shi J, Han B, Lv B, Li L, Chen B, et al. Predicting factors for central or lateral lymph node metastasis in conventional papillary thyroid microcarcinoma. *Am J Surg* (2020) 220:334–40. doi: 10.1016/j.amjsurg.2019.11.032

26. Xiang J, Wang X, Wang Z, Wu Y, Li D, Shen Q, et al. Effect of different iodine concentrations on well-differentiated thyroid cancer cell behavior and its inner mechanism. *Cell Biochem Biophys* (2015) 71:299–305. doi: 10.1007/s12013-014-0198-8

27. Teng D, Yang W, Shi X, Li Y, Ba J, Chen B, et al. An inverse relationship between iodine intake and thyroid antibodies: A national cross-sectional survey in mainland China. *Thyroid* (2020) 30:1656–65. doi: 10.1089/thy.2020.0037

28. Mao A, An N, Wang J, Wu Y, Wang T, Wang Z, et al. Association between preoperative serum TSH and tumor status in patients with papillary thyroid microcarcinoma. *Endocrine* (2021) 73:617–24. doi: 10.1007/s12020-021-02690-5

29. Hollowell JG, Staehling NW, Flanders WD, Hannon WH, Gunter EW, Spencer CA, et al. T(4), and thyroid antibodies in the United States population (1988 to 1994): National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III). *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* (2002) 87:489–99. doi: 10.1210/jcem.87.2.8182

30. Huang J, Lin C, Chen Y, Li X. Clinical preliminary study on the correlation between nodular goitre and papillary thyroid carcinoma. *Transl Cancer Res* (2020) 9:3794–803. doi: 10.21037/tcr-19-2951

31. Li X, Li E, Du J, Wang J, Zheng B. BRAF mutation analysis by ARMS-PCR refines thyroid nodule management. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* (2019) 91:834–41. doi: 10.1111/cen.14079

32. Zhou SL, Guo YP, Zhang L, Deng T, Xu ZG, Ding C, et al. Predicting factors of central lymph node metastasis and BRAF(V600E) mutation in Chinese population with papillary thyroid carcinoma. *World J Surg Oncol* (2021) 19:211. doi: 10.1186/s12957-021-02326-y

33. Kim HJ, Park HK, Byun DW, Suh K, Yoo MH, Min YK, et al. Iodine intake as a risk factor for BRAF mutations in papillary thyroid cancer patients from an iodine-replete area. *Eur J Nutr* (2018) 57:809–15. doi: 10.1007/s00394-016-1370-2

34. Vuong HG, Kondo T, Oishi N, Nakazawa T, Mochizuki K, Inoue T, et al. Genetic alterations of differentiated thyroid carcinoma in iodine-rich and iodine-deficient countries. *Cancer Med* (2016) 5:1883–9. doi: 10.1002/cam4.781

frontiers | Frontiers in Nutrition

TYPE Original Research
PUBLISHED 31 August 2023
DOI 10.3389/fnut.2023.1131140

OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY
Peng An,
China Agricultural University, China

REVIEWED BY
Xiangbing Wang,
Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey, United States
Hao Wang,
Zhengzhou University, China

*CORRESPONDENCE
Lichen Yang
✉ yanglc@ninh.chinacdc.cn

RECEIVED 24 December 2022
ACCEPTED 18 August 2023
PUBLISHED 31 August 2023

CITATION
Shan X, Cao Y, Zhang H, Zhao X, Li S, Hu Y and Yang L (2023) Free and bioavailable 25-hydroxyvitamin D thresholds for bone metabolism and their associations with metabolic syndrome in Chinese women of childbearing age.
Front. Nutr. 10:1131140.
doi: 10.3389/fnut.2023.1131140

Free and bioavailable 25-hydroxyvitamin D thresholds for bone metabolism and their associations with metabolic syndrome in Chinese women of childbearing age

Xiaoyun Shan[1,2], Yang Cao[1], Huidi Zhang[1], Xiayu Zhao[1], Siran Li[1], Yichun Hu[1] and Lichen Yang[1]*

[1]Key Laboratory of Trace Element Nutrition of National Health Committee, National Institute for Nutrition and Health, Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention, Beijing, China, [2]Hunan Key Laboratory of Typical Environmental Pollution and Health Hazards, School of Public Health, Hengyang Medical School, University of South China, Hengyang, Hunan, China

Objective: The free hormone hypothesis suggests that free and bioavailable 25-hydroxyvitamin D [25(OH)D] may better reflect vitamin D bioactivity. This study aimed to determine the free and bioavailable 25(OH)D characteristics, estimate their thresholds based on parathyroid hormone (PTH) and bone turnover markers (BTMs), assess their associations with the risk of metabolic syndrome (MetS), and evaluate their potential advantages.

Methods: A cross-sectional study was conducted using a nationally representative database ($n = 1{,}505$, female, 18–45 years). Serum total 25(OH)D, vitamin D-binding protein, albumin, PTH, and BTMs [osteocalcin, β-CrossLaps of type 1 collagen containing cross-linked C-telopeptide (β-CTX), and procollagen type 1 N-terminal propeptide (P1NP)] were measured. Free 25(OH)D and bioavailable 25(OH)D were calculated. The threshold associations of 25(OH)D with PTH and BTMs were analyzed. The relationship between 25(OH)D and MetS risk was examined. An intervention study was then performed in 39 women (18–47 years) to assess the associations of increasing 25(OH)D with PTH and BTMs after vitamin D supplementation.

Results: In the cross-sectional study, the three forms of 25(OH)D were found to have similar distribution characteristics. Free and bioavailable 25(OH)D correlated well with total 25(OH)D. Significant total 25(OH)D cutoffs were observed for PTH (14.19 ng/mL and 18.03 ng/mL), osteocalcin (15.14 ng/mL), β-CTX (14.79 ng/mL), and P1NP (15.08 ng/mL). Free and bioavailable 25(OH)D cutoffs were only found for P1NP (3.47 pg/mL and 1.66 ng/mL, respectively). A total 25(OH)D of <15.14 ng/mL was marginally associated with a higher risk of reduced high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) [odd ratios (OR) = 1.371 (0.991–1.899)]. The ORs of higher versus lower free and bioavailable 25(OH)D levels for reduced HDL-C were 0.770 (0.621–0.956) and 0.772 (0.622–0.958), respectively. The results of the intervention study indicated that PTH and BTMs responded more sensitively to total 25(OH)D than to free or bioavailable 25(OH)D.

Conclusion: Free and bioavailable 25(OH)D only had a threshold effect on P1NP. The active 25(OH)D thresholds could be used for risk assessment of reduced HDL-C. However, no superiority of free or bioavailable 25(OH)D was found based

on the response of PTH and BTMs to changes in 25(OH)D in Chinese women of childbearing age following vitamin D supplementation.

Clinical trial registration: http://www.chictr.org.cn, ChiCTR2200058290.

KEYWORDS

free 25-hydroxyvitamin D, bioavailable 25-hydroxyvitamin D, parathyroid hormone, bone turnover markers, threshold, metabolic syndrome

1. Introduction

Vitamin D plays a critical role in skeletal health (1) and contributes to extra-skeletal effects, including metabolic syndrome (MetS) (2). The serum total 25(OH)D [Total-25(OH)D, mainly bound to vitamin D-binding protein (VDBP)] level is the best index of nutritional vitamin D status (3). The relationship between Total-25(OH)D and MetS has been investigated in populations worldwide, but the results were inconsistent (4). The free hormone hypothesis (5) suggests that the free and bioavailable forms of 25(OH)D [Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D, respectively], which are free or albumin-bound, may better reflect the bioactivity of vitamin D. Because only the free fraction can passively cross the cell membrane, become hydroxylated to the active metabolite [1,25(OH)2D], and exert a biological action (6). In addition, VDBP and Total-25(OH)D are influenced by factors such as liver function, kidney diseases, pregnancy, and genetic background (7, 8), but free vitamin D is independent of these factors and has a better correlation with pathological conditions, especially with liver, kidney, and allergic diseases, and tumor as well as pregnancy. Therefore, it is recommended to determine Free-25(OH)D and/or Bio-25(OH)D under these pathological conditions (9).

Numerous studies have been conducted to confirm the free hormone hypothesis, but confusion remains regarding the superiority of Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D in terms of prediction of health outcomes. Some studies have found that Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D appear to be superior to Total-25(OH)D as predictive indices of bone health (10–12) or in a similar fashion (13, 14), whereas other have shown that vitamin D status assessed by Total-25(OH)D may better reflect bone health (15, 16). We speculated that these inconsistent conclusions may reflect differences in the ethnicity, sex, and age of the study populations and the methods used to determine Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D. Therefore, more observational studies and clinical trials in various physiological and pathological conditions to define optimal Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D concentrations are needed.

According to the presently used criteria, vitamin D deficiency is common in Chinese women of childbearing age (17). Studies have identified that there is a threshold association between Total-25(OH)D and serum parathyroid hormone (PTH) (18) and that a lower serum 25(OH)D is associated with some components of MetS (19) in this population. However, there have been no reports on the levels of Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D and whether Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D can be used to assess vitamin D nutritional status or bioactivity and evaluate the effectiveness of intervention in this population. Therefore, the aim of this research was to investigate whether Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D also has a threshold effect on bone metabolism and whether it is more strongly linked to bone metabolism and MetS than Total-25(OH)D in Chinese women of childbearing women.

Two studies were performed. The first was a cross-sectional study based on the 2015 Chinese Chronic Diseases and Nutrition Survey (CCDNS) that was performed to determine the characteristics of Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D in women of childbearing age and to compare the threshold associations of these three forms of 25(OH)D with PTH and bone turnover markers (BTMs), which are indicators of bone remodeling. If the Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D threshold was determined, it would be further used to assess the relationship between vitamin D and MetS risk. The second was an intervention study that was performed to clarify whether the associations of Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D with PTH and BTMs were stronger than Total-25(OH)D after vitamin D supplementation.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Study design and participants

2.1.1. The cross-sectional study

Women of childbearing age (18–45 years), who were not pregnant or lactating, were recruited for participation from the 2015 CCDNS. The investigation enrolled 1,568 women randomly from 279 survey areas, as described in our previous research (18). Participants with missing anthropometric measurements or other pertinent covariates ($n = 61$) were excluded. A total of 1,505 participants were ultimately included in the cross-sectional study. The study was approved by the Ethical Review Committee of Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (No. 201519-B).

2.1.2. The intervention study

Participants were recruited from November to December 2021 in Beijing, China. Women who met the following criteria volunteered for participation: (1) premenopausal women aged 18–50 years (non-pregnant or non-lactating); (2) no medical history of acute or chronic diseases such as hypertension, diabetes, cardiovascular disease, dyslipidemia, kidney disease, cancer, gastrointestinal disorders, and endocrine disorders; and (3) no use of vitamin D, vitamin K, or Ca supplements. Next, serum 25(OH)D concentration was assessed to screen volunteers with inadequate vitamin D status (less than 20 ng/mL). Finally, a total of 40 individuals (18–47 years) were included in the vitamin D supplementation trial. This intervention study was conducted in the Chinese CDC between December 2021 and April 2022.

This study was a 16 weeks, single-group repeated measures design trial. The allocation ratio was 5:3 to high-dose vitamin D3

supplementation (800 IU/d) versus low-dose groups (400 IU/d). A total of 40 participants were randomly assigned to 400 IU/d group ($n = 15$) or 800 IU/d group ($n = 25$). Participants took a commercialized 400 IU or 800 IU vitamin D3 capsule per day (provided by Xiamen Xingsha Pharmaceutical Group Co., Ltd). And no women took birth control pills or other medications that might affect vitamin D absorption and serum VDBP during the intervention period. Finally, 39 participants (97.5%) were available for the 16 weeks follow-up as one person failed to complete the trial. The study has been registered at http://www.chictr.org.cn (ChiCTR2200058290) and was approved by the Ethical Review Committee of Chinese CDC (No. 2018-009).

All procedures performed in the above two studies involving human participants were in accordance with the ethical standards of the committee. Written informed consent was obtained from all participants before their inclusion in the study.

2.2. Laboratory assay

Fasting blood samples were obtained between 8:00 and 10:00 AM, and serum samples were stored at −80°C until analysis. The biomarkers were measured following both the manufacturer's protocol and specialized laboratory assay quality control procedures. Total-25(OH)D, containing 25(OH)D2 and 25(OH)D3, was measured with the use of liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectroscopy (AB Sciex Pte. Ltd., Framingham, MA, United States). The National Institute of Standards and Technology of America (National Institute of Standards and Technology, NIST) standard reference material, SRM 972a, was used to verify the calibration of the assay. The average bias was 2.64% for 25(OH)D2 and 3.13% for 25(OH)D3 compared with Nist SRM 972a. Values of 25(OH)D were expressed in ng/mL (2.5 ng/mL equal to 1 nmol/L). Serum VDBP levels were measured using a polyclonal antibody enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) kit, according to the manufacturer's instructions (GenWay Biotech, Inc., San Diego, CA, United States). Values of VDBP were expressed in μg/mL (250 μg/mL equal to 4 μmol/L). The PTH, OC, β-CTX, and P1NP were measured by electronic chemiluminescence immunoassay (Roche e601, F Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd., CH4002 Basel, Switzerland). The plasma calcium (Ca) was detected by inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS, PerkinElmer, NexION 350, Waltham, MA, United States). Commercially available quality control samples (Clincheck Level-2, Munich, Germany; Seronorm, Level-2, Billingstad, Norway) were used every 10 samples. Serum albumin (Alb), phosphorus (P), creatinine (CRE), high sensitivity C-reactive protein (hsCRP), fasting blood glucose (FBG), high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), total cholesterol, and triglyceride were measured using an automatic biochemical analyzer (Hitachi 7,600, Tokyo, Japan). Alb levels were expressed in g/L (1 g/L equal to 15 μmol/L). All inter- and intra-assay coefficients of variation (CVs) were <4.78%.

Method for selecting and detecting vitamin D metabolism-related single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), including cytochrome P450-2R1 (CYP2R1) rs12794714, VDBP (GC) rs2282679, and vitamin D receptor (VDR) rs2228570 was described in our previous study (19). Then a genetic risk score (GRS) for each subject was obtained by adding the number of A alleles of rs12794714, T alleles of rs2282679, and G alleles of rs2228570 (ranging from 0 to 6).

2.3. Data calculation and collection, and potential confounders

Serum Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D were calculated using Total-25(OH)D, VDBP, Alb concentrations, and affinity constants for VDBP and Alb, as the previous study reported (10). The mathematical formulas were as follows:

$$\text{Free}-25(\text{OH})\text{D} = \text{Total}-25(\text{OH})\text{D} / \left(\begin{matrix}1 + K_{\text{Alb}} \times \text{Alb} + \\ K_{\text{VDBP}} \times \text{VDBP}\end{matrix}\right)$$

$$\text{Bio}-25(\text{OH})\text{D} = \left[\left(K_{\text{Alb}} \times \text{Alb}\right) + 1\right] \times \text{Free}-25(\text{OH})\text{D}.$$

K_{alb} is the affinity constant for 25(OH)D and Alb binding (6×10^5/M), and K_{VDBP} is the affinity constant for 25(OH)D and VDBP binding (7×10^8/M). Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, Bio-25(OH)D, Alb concentration, and VDBP levels are expressed in mol/L.

Height, weight, waist circumferences, systolic blood pressure, and diastolic blood pressure were medically examined. Body mass index (BMI) was calculated as weight kg/height m^2. As vitamin D status is partly dependent on sunlight exposure, the timing of health examination was divided into three subgroups (no health examination was carried out in summer in this survey): (1) spring (March to May), (2) autumn (September to November), and (3) winter (December to February). Dietary Ca intake was recorded using a Food Frequency Questionnaire (FFQ). Serum Alb-corrected Ca was calculated by the formula [serum Ca – 0.02 × (Alb-40)]. Age, BMI, geographical location, season of blood drawn, lifestyle, dietary Ca intake, time spent outdoors, serum Ca, P, CRE, hsCRP, and GRS were considered as the potential confounders.

2.4. Definition of metabolic syndrome

According to the American Diabetes Association (ADA) "Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes-2022" (20) and a joint interim statement (21), MetS was diagnosed when three or more of the following conditions were present: waist circumference >85 cm (women); serum triglyceride concentration >1.7 mmol/L or treated with lipid abnormalities; HDL-C concentration <1.3 mmol/L or treated; blood pressure ≥130/85 mmHg and/or diagnosed and treated with hypertension; or serum FBG concentration ≥5.6 mmol/L or diagnosed and treated with diabetes mellitus.

2.5. Statistical analysis

Data analyses were performed using IBM SPSS Statistics 23 and R version 4.0.3 statistical software. Normal distribution was assessed by the Kolmogorov–Smirnov test. If variables were considered non-normally distributed, they were expressed as median and interquartile range (P_{25}–P_{75}). Non-parametric statistic methods or the Student's *t*-test were used for the comparison of biochemical parameters between groups. An analytical procedure to predict the Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, or Bio-25(OH)D thresholds was performed according to the method reported by Wu et al. (22). First, locally weighted regression and smoothing scatter plots (LOESS) were

used to visualize the nonlinear relationship between Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, or Bio-25(OH)D and PTH or BTMs, and to obtain potential cutoff values for the three forms of 25(OH)D. Then, nonlinear least squares estimation (NLS) was used to determine the exact value based on the cutoff predicted by LOESS. Finally, the relationship between 25(OH)D and the four endpoints before and after the cutoff value was determined by segmented regression (SR), i.e., slope (β coefficient) and 95% confidence interval (CI), to further confirm the exact cutoff value. Before these procedures, Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, or Bio-25(OH)D was adjusted for region, regional type, season, latitude, age, BMI, CRE, hsCRP, Ca intake, time spent outdoors, and GRS by generalized additive model (GAM). Once the thresholds were determined, multivariate logistic analysis was applied to analyze the relationship between the three forms of 25(OH)D and the risk of MetS as well as its components. In the intervention study, scatter plot and linear relationship between change in PTH or BTMs and change in each form of 25(OH)D was analyzed by GraphPad Prism 9. $p < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant.

3. Results

3.1. General characteristics in the cross-sectional study

In the cross-sectional study, the median age was 30.0 (24.0–37.8) years old. The median BMI was 22.7 (20.3–25.1) kg/m^2. The median Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D was 16.6 (12.0–22.6) ng/mL, 3.5 (2.3–5.0) pg/mL and 1.7 (1.1–2.4) ng/mL, respectively. The median PTH, OC, β-CTX, and P1NP concentrations was 34.2 (26.0–44.4) pg/mL, 17.2 (13.8–21.4) ng/mL, 0.4 (0.3–0.5) ng/mL, and 52.8 (40.1–68.4) ng/mL, respectively. The median Alb and VDBP was 53.1 (50.7–55.1) g/L and 390.7 (295.7–450.5) ug/mL, respectively. The median serum corrected Ca was 2.3 (2.2–2.4) mmol/L. The concentration of serum P was 1.4 (1.2–1.5) mmol/L. The prevalence of MetS was 12.6%. The results of renal function indexes and inflammatory markers were shown in Table 1 as well.

3.2. Free-25(OH)D, Bio-25(OH)D, and VDBP concentrations in different subgroups in the cross-sectional study

As shown in Table 2, the distribution characteristics of Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D were similar to those of Total-25(OH)D. Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D showed regional, latitudinal, regional type, seasonal, and age differences, with relatively higher serum Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D levels in eastern regions, low-latitude regions, rural areas, autumn, and higher age groups ($p < 0.05$). Women with outdoor time ≥120 min/d had a higher Bio-25(OH)D concentration ($p < 0.05$). Women in the center and urban area, as well as in the younger age group and Han nationality group had higher VDBP concentrations ($p < 0.05$). Women with reduced HDL-C had lower Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, Bio-25(OH)D, and VDBP ($p < 0.05$). In contrast, the three forms of 25(OH)D were higher in women with elevated glucose ($p < 0.05$). No differences of Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, Bio-25(OH)D, and VDBP were found between women with and without MetS ($p > 0.05$).

3.3. Correlation between Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D and Total-25(OH)D in the cross-sectional study

In the cross-sectional study, Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D were positively associated with Total-25(OH)D ($p < 0.001$), with an estimated R^2 value of 0.526 and 0.507, respectively (Figure 1).

3.4. Threshold-associations of Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D with PTH and BTMs in the cross-sectional study

In the predicted models, Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D were adjusted for region, regional type, season, latitude, age, BMI, CRE, hsCRP, Ca intake, time spent outdoors, and GRS. After adjustment, the LOESS scatter plots showed the non-linear associations of Total-25(OH)D with PTH or BTMs and their potential cutoffs, but such association was not found between Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D and PTH (Figure 2).

Table 3 shows the exact 25(OH)D thresholds predicted by NLS and SR. The first adjusted cutoff of Total-25(OH)D for PTH, OC, β-CTX, and P1NP was 14.19 (12.23, 16.14) ng/mL, 15.14 (13.56, 16.71) ng/mL, 14.79 (12.11, 17.47) ng/mL, and 15.08 (12.89, 17.27) ng/mL, respectively. Below these cutoffs, Total-25(OH)D was negatively associated with PTH, OC, β-CTX, and P1NP ($p < 0.05$). Above these cutoffs, OC, β-CTX, and P1NP began to level off, while PTH declined again after the second cutoff [18.03 (15.11, 20.96) ng/mL]. Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D cutoffs with their 95% CIs [$\text{cutoff}_{\text{Free-25(OH)D-1}} = 3.47$ (2.87, 4.08) pg/mL; $\text{cutoff}_{\text{Bio-25(OH)D-1}} = 1.66$ (1.37, 1.96) ng/mL] estimated by the NLS and SR were only significant for P1NP. Below the first cutoff, P1NP was negatively associated with Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D levels [$\beta_{\text{Free-25(OH)D-1}} = -6.14$ (−11.09, −1.20), $p < 0.05$; $\beta_{\text{Bio-25(OH)D-1}} = -12.97$ (−23.28, −2.65), $p < 0.05$], and then entered a plateaus. Similarly, PTH showed a decreasing trend after the second Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D cutoff in the models.

3.5. Risk of MetS and its components in subgroups stratified according to the thresholds determined in the cross-sectional study

In the cross-sectional study, women were divided into 3 subgroups based on the two predicted Total-25(OH)D cutoffs (15.14 and 18.03 ng/mL). The women were also stratified into two subgroups according to the threshold of Free-25(OH)D (3.47 pg/mL) or Bio-25(OH)D (1.66 ng/mL). In the analysis of model 2, with adjustments for age, race, education, physical activity, smoking, drinking, and BMI, and other components of MetS, women with Total-25(OH)D < 15.14 ng/mL had marginal higher risk of reduced HDL-C than those with Total-25(OH)D between 15.14 ng/mL and 18.03 ng/mL (OR: 1.371, 95% CI: 0.991–1.899, $p = 0.056$). And higher Free- or Bio-25(OH)D had a lower risk of reduced HDL-C ($\text{OR}_{\text{Free-25(OH)D}}$: 0.770, 95% CI: 0.621–0.956; $\text{OR}_{\text{Bio-25(OH)D}}$: 0.772, 95% CI: 0.622–0.958) than the lower group. But Bio-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D levels were not found significantly associated with the prevalence of MetS, elevated triglycerides, elevated waist circumferences, or elevated blood pressure.

TABLE 1 Characteristics of Chinese women of childbearing age ($n = 1,505$, data from the cross-sectional study).

Parameters	Median (P_{25}–P_{75}) or *N*(%)	Parameters	Median (P_{25}–P_{75}) or *N*(%)
Region		Total-25(OH)D, ng/mL	16.6 (12.0–22.6)
Eastern	522 (34.7)	Free-25(OH)D, pg/mL	3.5 (2.3–5.0)
Center	478 (31.8)	Bio-25(OH)D, ng/mL	1.7 (1.1–2.4)
Western	505 (33.6)	Alb, g/L	53.1 (50.7–55.1)
Latitude, °N	32.26 (27.8–38.0)	VDBP, ug/mL	390.7 (295.7–450.5)
Urban	891 (59.2)	PTH, pg/mL	34.2 (26.0–44.4)
Season		OC, ng/mL	17.2 (13.8–21.4)
Spring	118 (7.9)	β-CTX, ng/mL	0.4 (0.3–0.5)
Autumn	774 (51.4)	P1NP, ng/mL	52.8 (40.1–68.4)
Winter	613 (40.7)	Corrected Ca, mmol/L	2.3 (2.2–2.4)
Nationality		P, mmol/L	1.4 (1.2–1.5)
Han	1,309 (87.0)	CRE, nmol/L	76.0 (72.0–81.0)
Ethnic minorities	196 (13.0)	hsCRP, mg/L	0.7 (0.2–1.4)
Education		BMI, kg/m^2	22.7 (20.3–25.1)
Primary	375 (24.9)	Systolic blood pressure, mmHg	115.0 (107.7–123.3)
Medium	876 (58.2)	Diastolic blood pressure, mmHg	71.3 (65.7–76.8)
Advanced	254 (16.9)	Fasting plasma glucose, mmol/L	4.9 (4.6–5.2)
Cigarette smoker	22 (1.5)	Triglyceride, mmol/L	0.9 (0.6–1.2)
Alcohol consumer	322 (21.4)	HDL-C, mmol/L	1.3 (1.1–1.5)
Moderate or high physical activity	228 (15.2)	Total cholesterol, mmol/L	4.2 (3.7–4.8)
Age, years	30.0 (24.0–37.8)	Waist circumference, cm	75.8 (70.0–82.5)
Ca intake, mg/d	286.1 (169.5–430.8)	Elevated triglycerides	186 (12.4)
Time spent outdoors		Reduced HDL-C	716 (47.6)
≤120 min/d	216 (14.4)	Elevated glucose	91 (6.0)
>120 min/d	286 (19.0)	Elevated waist circumferences	492 (32.7)
Unclear	1,003 (66.6)	Elevated blood pressure	102 (6.8)
GRS		MetS	189 (12.6)
0–1	333 (22.1)		
2–3	900 (59.8)		
4–6	272 (18.1)		

25(OH)D, 25-hydroxyvitamin D; Total-25(OH)D, total 25(OH)D; Free-25(OH)D, free 25(OH)D; Bio-25(OH)D, bioavailable 25(OH)D; Alb, albumin; VDBP, vitamin D-binding protein; PTH, parathyroid hormone; OC, osteocalcin; β-CTX, β-CrossLaps of type 1 collagen containing cross-linked C-telopeptide; P1NP, procollagen type 1 N-terminal propeptide; Ca, calcium; P, phosphorus; CRE, creatinine; hsCRP, high sensitivity C-reactive protein; BMI, body mass index; HDL-C, high-density lipoprotein cholesterol; GRS, genetic risk score.

Although an increase in serum Bio-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D was significantly associated with an increased risk of elevated glucose, no significant associations were found between elevated glucose and Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, or Bio-25(OH)D levels after stratification (Table 4).

3.6. General characteristics in the intervention study

In the intervention study, the average age was 31.2 ± 7.5 years and the average BMI was 21.5 ± 2.5 kg/m^2. Age and BMI were not significantly different between 400 IU/d and 800 IU/d groups. Baseline Total-25(OH)D (9.9 ± 3.0 ng/mL vs. 11.7 ± 4.0 ng/mL; $p = 0.154$), Free-25(OH)D (2.2 ± 0.7 pg/mL vs. 2.4 ± 0.9 pg/mL, $p = 0.602$), and Bio-25(OH)D (1.0 ± 0.3 ng/mL vs. 1.1 ± 0.4 ng/mL, $p = 0.611$) showed no significant differences between the 400 IU/d and 800 IU/d group (data not shown).

3.7. Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, or Bio–25(OH)D associations with PTH and BTMs after vitamin D supplementation

In the intervention study, after vitamin D supplementation, the three forms of 25(OH)D increased in both groups, with no group differences. As Free-25(OH)D turned to be more responsive to vitamin D supplementation than Total-25(OH)D in week 4

TABLE 2 Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D and VDBP concentrations of Chinese childbearing women aged 18–45 y (n = 1,505, data from the cross-sectional study).

Characteristic	N (%)	Total-25(OH)D (ng/mL)	P_1	Free-25(OH)D (pg/mL)	P_2	Bio-25(OH)D (ng/mL)	P_3	VDBP(ug/mL)	P_4
Region			<0.001		0.002		0.007		<0.001
Eastern	522 (34.7)	18.07 (12.94–24.2)#		3.68 (2.47–5.35)a		1.74 (1.17–2.55)a		396.64 (304.24–477.08)	
Center	478 (31.8)	15.84 (11.58–21.75)		3.46 (2.32–4.92)		1.64 (1.12–2.35)		354.34 (291.17–413.81)#	
Western	505 (33.6)	15.86 (11.33–21.19)		3.21 (2.18–4.85)		1.53 (1.06–2.31)		381.2 (295.58–478.76)	
Latitude, °N			<0.001		<0.001		<0.001		0.144
<23.5	141 (9.4)	24.99 (20.96–29.29)#		5.37 (4.02–7.28)#		2.51 (1.82–3.42)#		371.05 (297.04–452.98)	
23.5 ~ 32	602 (40.0)	20.16 (15.57–24.62)#		4.14 (2.96–5.56)#		1.98 (1.41–2.63)#		386.3 (311.84–462.49)	
32 ~ 40.5	524 (34.8)	12.74 (10.11–16.70)		2.69 (1.88–3.87)		1.30 (0.92–1.88)		360.41 (279.16–462.14)	
≥40.5	238 (15.8)	13.20 (9.75–17.49)		2.63 (1.87–3.9)		1.23 (0.91–1.81)		379.67 (296.4–449.28)	
Regional type			<0.001		<0.001		<0.001		0.033
Urban	614 (40.8)	15.24 (11.40–20.88)		3.14 (2.19–4.45)		1.49 (1.05–2.14)		383.13 (322.54–448.63)	
Rural	891 (59.2)	17.61 (12.55–23.87)		3.72 (2.37–5.39)		1.76 (1.15–2.58)		363.66 (280.86–467.18)	
Season			<0.001		0.001		<0.001		0.130
Spring	118 (7.9)	16.16 (11.83–21.83)		3.18 (2.22–4.88)		1.53 (1.02–2.31)		379.42 (309.78–497.45)	
Autumn	774 (51.4)	17.6 (12.79–23.39)b		3.65 (2.51–5.17)b		1.72 (1.2–2.49)#		379.26 (301.98–462.49)	
Winter	613 (40.7)	15.42 (11.17–21.63)		3.28 (2.1–4.84)		1.53 (1.01–2.31)		372.38 (286.41–451.35)	
Age group, y			0.021		<0.001		<0.001		0.005
18 ~ 24	491 (32.6)	15.77 (11.64–20.88)d		3.08 (2.13–4.52)c,d		1.48 (1.02–2.17)c,d		389.58 (315.48–461.15)d	
25 ~ 29	257 (17.1)	16.91 (12.35–23.77)		3.47 (2.43–5.28)		1.69 (1.15–2.52)		364.27 (286.67–458.21)	
30 ~ 34	263 (17.5)	16.26 (11.48–22.00)		3.67 (2.24–4.99)		1.77 (1.11–2.33)		373.7 (294.78–458.48)	
35 ~ 39	213 (14.1)	16.94 (12.29–22.98)		3.47 (2.19–5.06)		1.66 (1.05–2.46)		377.76 (298.47–483.63)	
≥40	281 (18.7)	17.49 (12.45–23.95)		3.84 (2.61–5.69)		1.80 (1.23–2.67)		353.02 (267.85–441.63)	
BMI			0.794		0.996		0.942		0.422
Underweight	136 (9.0)	16.18 (11.94–22.09)		3.48 (2.34–5.07)		1.72 (1.16–2.33)		357.61 (295.19–450.03)	
Normal weight	839 (55.8)	16.75 (12.07–22.97)		3.46 (2.24–5.02)		1.66 (1.09–2.39)		377.8 (298.4–464.36)	
Overweight	377 (25.0)	16.26 (11.98–22.93)		3.39 (2.32–5.09)		1.61 (1.14–2.45)		374.94 (293.98–456.08)	

(Continued)

TABLE 2 (Continued)

Characteristic	*N* (%)	Total-25(OH)D (ng/mL)	P_1	Free-25(OH)D (pg/mL)	P_2	Bio-25(OH)D (ng/mL)	P_3	VDBP(ug/mL)	P_4
Obesity	153 (10.2)	16.81 (11.79–20.85)		3.48 (2.31–4.9)		1.67 (1.09–2.31)		379.56 (273.18–461.17)	
Nationality			0.542		0.971		0.871		0.043
Han	1,309 (87.0)	16.63 (12.25–22.29)		3.45 (2.32–4.97)		1.66 (1.12–2.36)		377.76 (299.96–461.19)	
Ethnic minorities	196 (13.0)	16.72 (10.60–24.03)		3.43 (2.16–5.37)		1.59 (1.04–2.53)		348.18 (270.45–456.32)	
Education			0.286		0.972		0.966		0.083
Primary	375 (24.9)	16.46 (11.68–22.27)		3.42 (2.24–5.03)		1.63 (1.06–2.39)		357.78 (282.36–452.55)	
Medium	876 (58.2)	16.88 (12.27–23.04)		3.45 (2.31–5.05)		1.66 (1.12–2.39)		381.37 (296.43–461.95)	
Advanced	254 (16.9)	16.39 (11.99–21.89)		3.48 (2.32–4.91)		1.66 (1.12–2.34)		380.26 (308.16–465.26)	
Time spent outdoors			0.143		0.052		0.046		0.104
≤120 min/d	216 (14.4)	16.96 (12.27–22.3)		3.37 (2.23–4.96)		1.64 (1.13–2.37)		395.49 (300.81–468.34)	
>120 min/d	286 (19.0)	17.89 (12.3–23.67)		3.79 (2.45–5.23)		1.80 (1.18–2.49)#		364.85 (281.46–453.59)	
Unclear	1,003 (66.6)	16.16 (11.86–22.27)		3.37 (2.25–5.00)		1.61 (1.08–2.36)		377.16 (295.22–460.28)	
GRS			<0.001		<0.001		<0.001		0.369
0~1	333 (22.1)	18.28 (12.62–25.08)#		3.83 (2.35–5.55)		1.82 (1.12–2.66)		384.94 (300.27–474.47)	
2~3	900 (59.8)	16.72 (12.02–22.3)#		3.48 (2.34–5.05)		1.67 (1.13–2.38)		373.35 (293.08–457.72)	
4~6	272 (18.1)	14.68 (10.97–20.2)#		3.08 (2.1–4.31)#		1.46 (1.02–2.03)#		374.4 (298.8–461.22)	
MetS			0.343		0.656		0.612		0.050
Yes	189 (12.6)	16.47 (11.80–21.97)		3.47 (2.29–5.18)		1.70 (1.13–2.49)		352.62 (270.70–453.28)	
No	1,316 (87.4)	16.69 (11.99–22.78)		3.45 (2.29–5.01)		1.65 (1.11–2.37)		377.78 (297.96–461.42)	
Elevated triglycerides			0.367		0.904		0.931		0.957
Yes	188 (12.5)	16.39 (11.21–22.99)		3.46 (2.27–4.98)		1.66 (1.12–2.35)		378.70 (287.67–460.76)	
No	1,317 (87.5)	16.65 (12.08–22.44)		3.45 (2.31–5.05)		1.65 (1.11–2.39)		375.94 (295.36–460.76)	
Reduced HDL-C			<0.001		0.013		0.013		0.043
Yes	736 (48.9)	15.81 (11.50–21.77)		3.25 (2.24–4.90)		1.58 (1.10–2.35)		372.78 (286.53–451.93)	
No	769 (51.1)	17.41 (12.55–23.77)		3.61 (2.33–5.16)		1.73 (1.12–2.42)		378.58 (301.16–470.53)	
Elevated glucose			0.014		0.016		0.014		0.265
Yes	91 (6.0)	17.40 (13.56–25.75)		3.90 (2.64–5.95)		1.92 (1.24–2.80)		356.64 (289.86–436.98)	

(Continued)

TABLE 2 (Continued)

Characteristic	*N* (%)	Total-25(OH)D (ng/mL)	P_1	Free-25(OH)D (pg/mL)	P_2	Bio-25(OH)D (ng/mL)	P_3	VDBP(ug/mL)	P_4
No	1,414 (94.0)	16.51 (11.88–22.35)		3.44 (2.26–4.98)		1.64 (1.10–2.36)		376.98 (295.43–461.30)	
Elevated waist circumferences			0.189		0.821		0.764		0.197
Yes	492 (32.7)	16.21 (11.86–21.90)		3.46 (2.30–5.00)		1.66 (1.11–2.38)		368.48 (288.21–454.12)	
No	1,013 (67.3)	16.75 (12.05–23.02)		3.45 (2.28–5.05)		1.64 (1.11–2.38)		377.76 (298.40–462.49)	
Elevated blood pressure			0.839		0.236		0.194		0.069
Yes	223 (14.8)	16.50 (12.19–22.34)		3.59 (2.43–5.26)		1.70 (1.17–2.51)		354.66 (280.20–448.03)	
No	1,282 (85.2)	16.69 (11.93–22.55)		3.44 (2.27–4.96)		1.64 (1.10–2.36)		377.84 (296.94–462.56)	
Total	1,505 (100.0)	16.63 (11.96–22.55)		3.45 (2.29–5.03)		1.65 (1.11–2.38)		376.36 (295.36–460.72)	

25(OH)D, 25-hydroxyvitamin D; Total-25(OH)D, total 25(OH)D; Free-25(OH)D, free 25(OH)D; Bio-25(OH)D, bioavailable 25(OH)D; VDBP, vitamin D-binding protein; BMI, body mass index; GRS, genetic risk score; MetS, metabolic syndrome. #, compared with other groups; a, Eastern vs. Western; b, Autumn vs. Winter; c, 18~24 y vs. 25~30 y; d, 18~24 y vs. ≥40 y; $p < 0.05$.

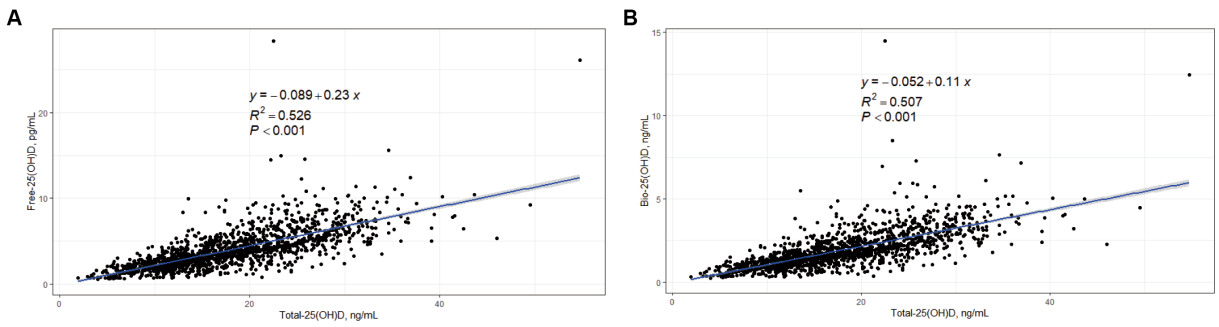


FIGURE 1
Correlations between Free-25(OH)D, Bio-25(OH)D, and Total-25(OH)D in women of childbearing age (data from the cross-sectional study). **(A)** Correlation between Free-25(OH)D and Total-25(OH)D; **(B)** Correlation between Bio-25(OH)D and Total-25(OH)D.

(Supplementary Figure S1), we further examined the associations between percent change in PTH (or BTMs) and percent change in Total-25(OH)D vs. Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D for the 39 participants, after 4 weeks of supplementation. As shown in Figure 3, percent change in β-CTX and P1NP was significantly associated with percent change in Total-25(OH)D after adjustment for vitamin D supplementation regimen, baseline 25(OH)D, age, and BMI. Meanwhile, percent change in β-CTX was significantly correlated with percent change in Bio-25(OH)D. However, no association was found between percent change in any of these endpoints with percent change in Free-25(OH)D after adjustment for the same covariates.

4. Discussion

This study is the first to use a nationally representative database to determine the characteristics of serum Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D and to analyze their threshold associations with PTH and BTMs in Chinese women of childbearing age. The thresholds of Free-25(OH)D (3.47 pg/mL) and Bio-25(OH)D (1.66 ng/mL) found in terms of P1NP were further used for assessment of the MetS risk in this population. Lower Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D levels were associated with reduced HDL-C. However, as markers of vitamin D metabolism, Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D did not show superiority over Total-25(OH)D in this study.

Several studies have evaluated the levels of Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D in Chinese adults (23), postmenopausal women (24), and patients (25, 26). The median Total-25(OH)D (16.6 ng/mL) and median Bio-25(OH)D (1.65 ng/mL) levels in our cross-sectional study were slightly higher than the adults (aged 20–45 years) levels [mean Total-25(OH)D, 13.12 ng/mL; mean Bio-25(OH)D, 1.08 ng/mL] measured in winter in Shanghai, China, which is at a latitude between 30°40′ N and 31°53′ N (23). We suspect that this difference may be due to the latitude and season during which sampling was

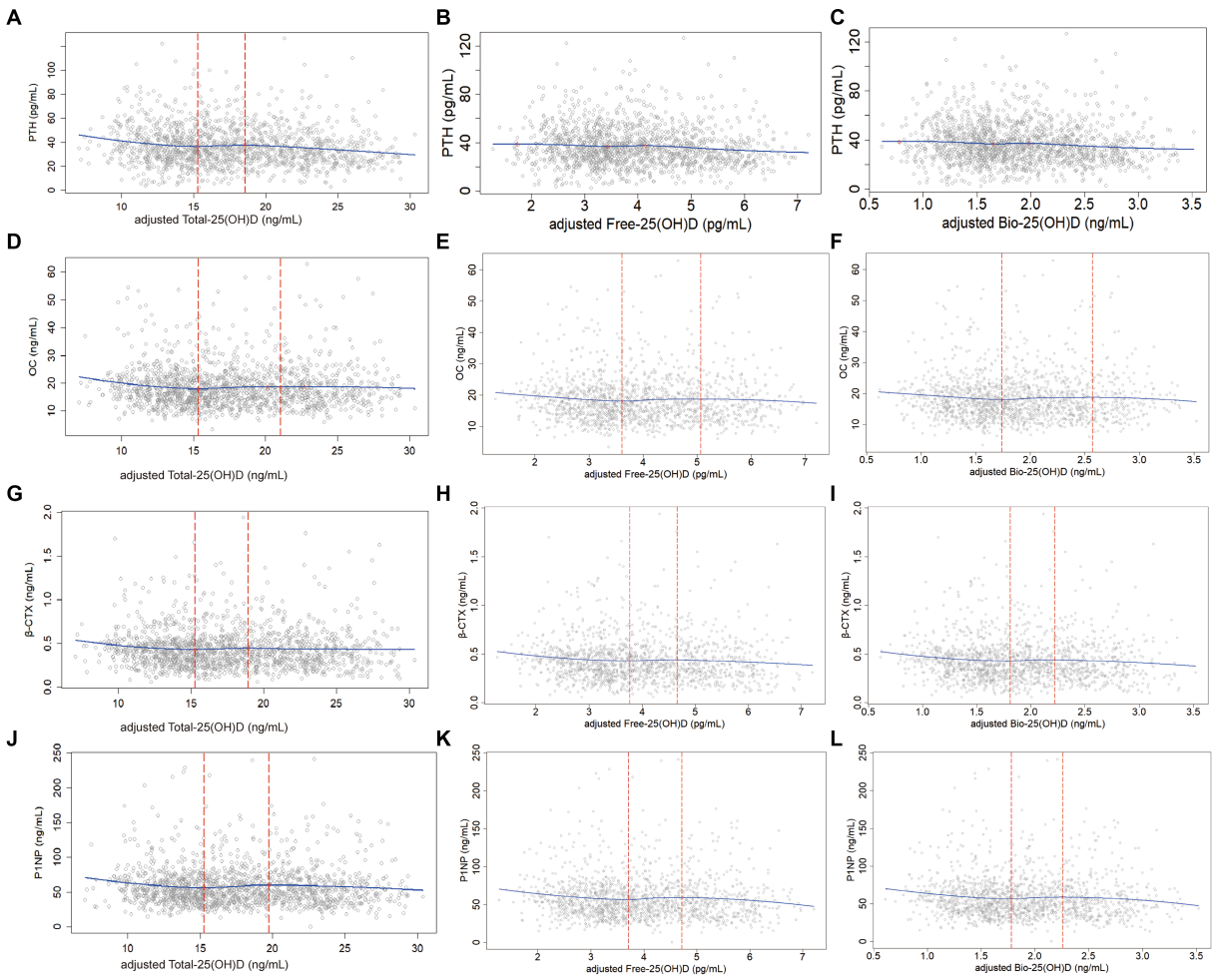


FIGURE 2
Non-linear associations (LOESS) between adjusted Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D and PTH as well BTMs (data from the cross-sectional study): y-PTH, OC, β-CTX, or P1NP; x-adjusted Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, or Bio-25(OH)D; **(A)**, **(D)**, **(G)**, and **(J)**: Non-linear associations of Total-25(OH)D with PTH as well as BTMs; **(B)**, **(E)**, **(H)**, and **(K)**: Non-linear associations of Free-25(OH)D with PTH as well as BTMs; **(C)**, **(F)**, **(I)**, and **(L)**: Non-linear associations of Bio-25(OH)D with PTH as well as BTMs. In the analysis for PTH, one sample was removed because the PTH concentration exceeded 150 pg/mL.

performed because a large proportion of our participants were from low-latitude regions or sampled in autumn, resulting in longer ultraviolet B exposure. As shown in our study, participants at lower latitudes or sampled in autumn had higher Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D concentrations. An epidemiological survey showed that the mean serum 25(OH)D level increased slightly with age (from 18 to 65 years) (27), which is consistent with our finding that younger women had lower Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D concentrations. Moreover, the Bio-25(OH)D level in this study was lower than that in postmenopausal women [2.91 (2.11–4.17) ng/mL], sampled in Shanghai (24). Furthermore, we found that Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D showed characteristics similar to those of Total-25(OH)D in terms of longitudinal, urban–rural, and genetic profiles.

It has been confirmed that Free-25(OH)D is strongly correlated with Total-25(OH)D in most normal populations whether measured directly or indirectly (28). Similarly, in our study, Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D were positively correlated with Total-25(OH)D. Previous studies have compared the associations of Free-/Bio-25(OH)D and Total-25(OH)D with various markers of vitamin D bioactivity, including serum Ca (29), PTH (30), Ca absorption, BTMs (31), bone mineral density (11, 15), and endogenous antimicrobial peptides (32). Some but not all of these comparisons suggest that Free-25(OH)D is a better biomarker of the effects of vitamin D. For example, a review from Bikle et al. concluded that measurement of the free level might provide a better index of vitamin D status than the total level in some clinical situations (6). However, Michaelsson et al. concluded that vitamin D status assessed by direct measurement of Free-25(OH)D was not a better indicator of bone mineral density than Total-25(OH)D (15). Therefore, the free hormone hypothesis regarding 25(OH)D remains unproven.

Based on the association of vitamin D with bone health, the optimal threshold of Total-25(OH)D is mainly determined by skeletal outcomes, such as bone mineral density (22, 33), PTH (34), and BTMs (35) because serum Total-25(OH)D has been shown to be positively/negatively associated these parameters at lower but not at higher Total-25(OH)D levels. Our previous study in Chinese women of childbearing age explored the threshold of vitamin D sufficiency (15.25–16.75 ng/

TABLE 3 Associations between serum Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D level and PTH or BTMs below and above the adjusted cutoffs of 25(OH)D, estimated by nonlinear least squares estimation and segmented regression (data from the cross-sectional study).

	Below cutoff$_1$ β (95%CI)	Cutoff$_1$	Above cutoff$_1$ β (95%CI)	Cutoff$_2$	Above cutoff$_2$ β (95%CI)
Total-25(OH)D					
PTH	−1.35 (−2.35,-0.34)	14.19 (12.23,16.14)	0.63 (−0.74,2.00)	18.03 (15.11,20.96)	−0.69 (−1.13,-0.25)
OC	−0.55 (−0.91,-0.19)	15.14 (13.56,16.71)	1.03 (−2.18,4.25)	16.39 (13.91,18.86)	−0.001 (−0.16,0.15)
β-CTX	−0.01 (−0.02,-0.00003)	14.79 (12.11,17.47)	0.01 (−0.03,0.05)	17.22 (11.83,22.62)	−0.002 (−0.007,0.004)
P1NP	−1.62 (−3.03,-0.21)	15.08 (12.89,17.27)	1.208 (−0.52,2.94)	20.08 (16.62,23.54)	−0.83 (−1.92,0.26)
Free-25(OH)D					
PTH	−2.29 (−4.87, 0.29)	3.61 (3.16, 4.05)	10.65 (−26.27, 47.57)	3.85 (3.42, 4.29)	−2.57 (−4.17, −0.98)
OC	−1.23 (−2.65, 0.19)	3.38 (2.46, 4.29)	0.21 (−0.33, 0.75)		
β-CTX	−0.04 (−0.08, 0.002)	3.42 (2.52,4.31)	0.01 (−0.04, 0.06)	4.74 (3.24,6.24)	−0.02 (−0.07, 0.02)
P1NP	−6.14 (−11.09, −1.20)	3.47 (2.87,4.08)	4.08 (−3.73, 11.89)	4.65 (3.75,5.55)	−4.00 (−8.82, 0.83)
Bio-25(OH)D					
PTH	15.70 (−18.90, 50.29)	1.09 (0.78, 1.40)	−7.19 (−22.13, 7.74)	1.51 (0.74, 2.29)	−2.38 (−4.53, −0.23)
OC	−2.68 (−5.72, 0.36)	1.60 (1.19, 2.01)	0.51 (−0.60, 1.61)		
β-CTX	−0.08 (−0.16, 0.001)	1.66 (1.26, 2.06)	0.04 (−0.09, 0.17)	2.21 (1.58, 2.83)	−0.05 (−0.13, 0.03)
P1NP	−12.97 (−23.28, −2.65)	1.66 (1.37, 1.96)	8.16 (−8.36, 24.67)	2.21 (1.74, 2.67)	−7.06 (−16.86, 2.73)

Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D were adjusted for region, regional type, season, latitude, age, BMI, CRE, hsCRP, Ca intake, time spent outdoors, and GRS. Total-25(OH)D, total 25(OH)D; Free-25(OH)D, free 25(OH)D; Bio-25(OH)D, bioavailable 25(OH)D; PTH, parathyroid hormone; OC, osteocalcin; β-CTX, β-CrossLaps of type 1 collagen containing cross-linked C-telopeptide; P1NP, procollagen type 1 N-terminal propeptide; GRS, genetic risk score. In the analysis of the 25(OH)D cutoff for PTH, one sample was removed because the PTH concentration exceeded 150 pg/mL.

mL) in terms of Total-25(OH)D, during which serum PTH plateaued (18). However, no consensus on the optimal serum Total-25(OH)D concentration for the PTH platform and/or maximal suppression has emerged from the various studies (34), with some studies finding no such threshold or plateau (36). Some studies have explored the Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D threshold for vitamin D deficiency (23, 37). For example, Celik et al. estimated the cutoff values for all forms of vitamin D in terms of vitamin D deficiency based on PTH in obese and healthy adolescents using local polynomial regression models. The Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D threshold for the entire study population were 13 pg/mL and 5.4 ng/mL, respectively (37). Yao et al. also reported a PTH-based Bio-25(OH)D threshold of 5.8 nmol/L (2.32 ng/mL) in Chinese adults in Shanghai using LOESS (23). However, no Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D threshold for PTH was found in our study. Despite the limited research available, we have identified differences in the threshold association of Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D with PTH in different populations. Therefore, more studies are needed to identify appropriate Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D concentrations in specific populations.

Vitamin D has direct effects on bone cells, including simultaneous activation of both osteoblasts and osteoclasts, since the bone cells express VDR. But it is somewhat unclear whether the result is bone formation, bone resorption, or a neutral effect (38). PTH treatment also concomitantly stimulates new bone formation and bone resorption (39). It was reported that 25(OH)D levels in healthy premenopausal women were positively related with serum CTX and negatively with serum PTH and P1NP (40, 41). Cross-sectional studies also showed that the nonlinear relationship between vitamin D and PTH and BTMs was not entirely consistent (35, 42). We then analyzed the nonlinear relationships between the active forms of 25(OH)D and BTMs in this study population, and compared the results with those for Total-25(OH)D. The 25(OH)D level has been shown to be associated with seasonality, latitude (43), age, BMI (44), serum Ca, P, and CRE levels (45), inflammatory markers (46), genetic factors (47), and other factors. Thus, we further controlled the influence of time spent outdoors, serum P, CRE, and hsCRP levels, and gene polymorphisms based on the preliminary analysis (18). In the present study, the adjusted Total-25(OH)D thresholds were observed for each BTM by LOESS, NLS, and SR. The Total-25(OH)D thresholds obtained for BTMs were relatively concentrated, ranging from 14.79 ng/mL to 15.14 ng/mL. However, the Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D thresholds were only obtained for P1NP. An alternative explanation for this finding is that the response of different BTMs to changes in active forms of vitamin D may be inconsistent among women of childbearing age with relatively healthy bones. NLS and SR suggested that the significant Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D cutoff were 3.47 pg/mL and 1.66 ng/mL, respectively. The Bio-25(OH)D cutoff was lower than the value of 5.8 nmol/L (2.32 ng/mL) in another Chinese study performed in adults of both sexes, which showed that PTH reached a virtual plateau at this cutoff value (23). This finding might reflect differences in study populations and endpoints. Of course, these results suggest that Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D might also be indicators that can be used to explore vitamin D deficiency in terms of bone remodeling in women of childbearing age. Nevertheless, more studies are warranted to verify these findings.

Many studies have reported that vitamin D levels are significantly associated with blood lipid levels. Liu et al. found that deficiency of vitamin D [serum 25(OH)D < 20 ng/mL] might be a risk factor for elevated TG and reduced HDL-C after adjustment for other components in elderly Chinese individuals (48). Similarly, our previous analysis also found that the serum 25(OH)D levels showed a significant association with elevated TG and reduced HDL-C (19).

TABLE 4 Multivariate logistic regression for the association of MetS and individual components of MetS with vitamin D status (data from the cross-sectional study).

	Total-25(OH)D[OR (95%CI)]				Free-25(OH)D[OR (95%CI)]			Bio-25(OH)D[OR (95%CI)]		
	Continuous	<15.14 ng/mL	15.14–18.03 ng/mL	≥18.03 ng/mL	Continuous	<3.47 pg/mL	≥3.47 pg/mL	Continuous	<1.66 ng/mL	≥1.66 ng/mL
MetS										
Model 1	0.986 (0.962–1.01)	1.031 (0.612–1.736)	reference	0.811 (0.479–1.372)	0.978 (0.903–1.058)	reference	0.857 (0.602–1.221)	0.963 (0.819–1.131)	reference	0.908 (0.638–1.292)
Elevated triglycerides										
Model 1	0.993 (0.972–1.015)	1.667 (0.987–2.814)	reference	1.416 (0.836–2.398)	0.969 (0.902–1.042)	reference	0.983 (0.718–1.347)	0.952 (0.823–1.102)	reference	0.976 (0.713–1.337)
Model 2	1.002 (0.98–1.025)	1.536 (0.892–2.645)	reference	1.531 (0.887–2.643)	0.979 (0.909–1.054)	reference	1.066 (0.768–1.479)	0.971 (0.836–1.128)	reference	1.051 (0.758–1.458)
Reduced HDL-C										
Model 1	0.969 (0.955–0.984)	1.444 (1.049–1.987)	reference	0.975 (0.709–1.342)	0.962 (0.918–1.008)	reference	0.78 (0.631–0.964)	0.924 (0.84–1.016)	reference	0.784 (0.634–0.968)
Model 2	0.969 (0.954–0.983)	1.371 (0.991–1.899)	reference	0.933 (0.675–1.291)	0.963 (0.919–1.01)	reference	0.77 (0.621–0.956)	0.925 (0.839–1.019)	reference	0.772 (0.622–0.958)
Elevated glucose										
Model 1	1.046 (1.018–1.075)	0.659 (0.347–1.251)	reference	0.951 (0.518–1.745)	1.122 (1.039–1.211)	reference	1.311 (0.845–2.033)	1.263 (1.085–1.47)	reference	1.45 (0.933–2.253)
Model 2	1.048 (1.019–1.077)	0.646 (0.339–1.231)	reference	0.954 (0.519–1.753)	1.123 (1.041–1.212)	reference	1.323 (0.852–2.055)	1.265 (1.087–1.473)	reference	1.463 (0.94–2.277)
Elevated waist circumferences										
Model 1	0.984 (0.964–1.005)	1.609 (0.988–2.622)	reference	1.212 (0.742–1.981)	0.972 (0.907–1.043)	reference	1.062 (0.776–1.452)	0.947 (0.819–1.095)	reference	1.13 (0.826–1.545)
Model 2	0.986 (0.966–1.007)	1.601 (0.97–2.642)	reference	1.245 (0.753–2.059)	0.978 (0.91–1.05)	reference	1.102 (0.801–1.517)	0.956 (0.824–1.109)	reference	1.173 (0.853–1.615)
Elevated blood pressure										
Model 1	1.006 (0.986–1.026)	0.86 (0.55–1.344)	reference	0.792 (0.507–1.237)	1.01 (0.946–1.079)	reference	1.026 (0.757–1.39)	1.033 (0.905–1.18)	reference	1.006 (0.743–1.363)
Model 2	1.006 (0.986–1.027)	0.794 (0.504–1.251)	reference	0.743 (0.473–1.168)	1.015 (0.949–1.086)	reference	1.008 (0.74–1.374)	1.042 (0.909–1.195)	reference	0.989 (0.726–1.348)

Model 1 was adjusted for age, race, education, physical activity, smoking, drinking, and BMI. Model 2 was adjusted for age, race, education, physical activity, smoking, drinking, BMI, plus additionally adjusted for other components of the MetS. Total-25(OH)D, Total 25(OH)D; Free-25(OH)D, free 25(OH)D; Bio-25(OH)D, bioavailable 25(OH)D; HDL-C, high-density lipoprotein cholesterol.

10.3389/fnut.2023.1131140

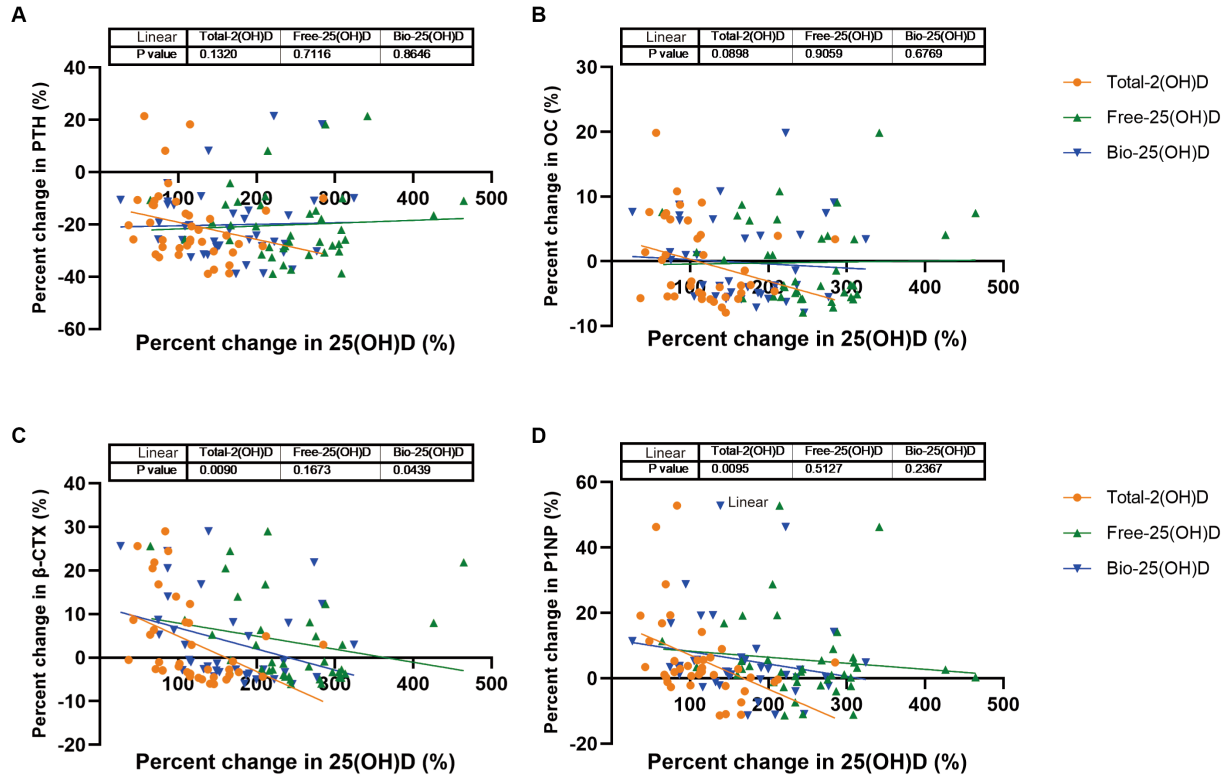


FIGURE 3
PTH and BTMs response to change in Total-25(OH)D vs. Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D following vitamin D supplementation (data from the intervention study). **(A)** PTH response to change in Total-25(OH)D vs. Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D; **(B)** OC response to change in Total-25(OH)D vs. Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D; **(C)** β-CTX response to change in Total-25(OH)D vs. Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D; **(D)** P1NP response to change in Total-25(OH)D vs. Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D.

Possible mechanisms include the following. First, vitamin D and cholesterol share a common metabolic substrate, namely 7-dehydrocholesterol (49). Second, active 25(OH)D metabolites can regulate mitochondrial activity, lipid metabolism, and adipogenesis via VDR signaling (50). In this study, we also found that the three forms of 25(OH)D were lower in women with reduced HDL-C, while no differences were found between women with and without MetS. Lower Total-25(OH)D, Free-25(OH)D, and Bio-25(OH)D, which were stratified according to thresholds determined by NLS and SR, were associated with reduced HDL-C. The potential mechanism underlying the association between Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D and HDL-C may be the same as Total-25(OH)D. Although an increase in serum Free-25(OH)D of 1 pg/mL and an increase in Total/Bio-25(OH)D of 1 ng/mL were significantly associated with an increased risk of elevated glucose, no associations were found after stratification. Free-25(OH)D, Bio-25(OH)D, and Total-25(OH)D thresholds act in the same way with regard to assessment of the risk of MetS. These findings also suggested that Free-/Bio-25(OH)D did not offer additional advantages over Total-25(OH)D regarding its association with metabolic traits, similar to a Mexican study (51).

Furthermore, we performed a 16 weeks intervention study to clarify whether Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D would respond more sensitively to vitamin D supplementation in vitamin D-deficient women and whether the associations of Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D with PTH and BTMs would become stronger in response to an increase in Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D. The results within 4 weeks suggested that suppression of BTMs may be more strongly driven by Total-25(OH)D, which is consistent with the findings of another intervention study in participants aged >65 years, namely, that Total-25(OH)D but not Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D (calculated) had a positive relationship with percent change in bone mineral density at the femoral neck after 12 months of vitamin D supplementation (52). However, the results of such studies have been inconsistent. A study by Smith et al. showed that there was a progressive decrease in serum PTH with increasing doses of vitamin D and that the percentage change in PTH was similar for Free-25(OH)D (directly measured) and Total-25(OH)D (53). Another study in adults aged ≥18 years with baseline 25(OH)D levels <20 ng/mL showed that an increase in Free-25(OH)D but not in Total-25(OH)D was significantly associated with a decrease in PTH early in the repletion course (baseline to 4 weeks) when 25(OH)D levels increase most rapidly (54). These inconsistencies may reflect differences in study populations and in the methodology used to determine Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D levels. Therefore, further studies in specific populations using standardized and consistent measuring methods for Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D are warranted.

This research has some limitations. First, the Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D levels may have been overestimated because they were calculated based on the Total-25(OH)D, Alb, and VDBP levels in serum. Future comparisons should include direct measurement of Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D. Second, although we considered the influence of season and time spent outdoors on the results, we lack detailed data on dietary habits, sunlight exposure, and use of sunscreen preparations.

5. Conclusion

In this research, which included a cross-sectional study and another with an interventional design, we investigated Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D thresholds based on PTH and three BTMs with adjustment for environmental and genetic confounders, assessed the risk of MetS according to these thresholds, and compared the possible advantages of using Free-25(OH)D and Bio-25(OH)D over Total-25(OH)D. Unlike Total-25(OH)D, only the P1NP platform was found for both active forms of 25(OH)D. Although the thresholds determined for all three forms of 25(OH)D could also predict the risk of reduced HDL-C, no superiority of Free-25(OH)D or Bio-25(OH)D was found based on the PTH and BTMs response to changes in 25(OH)D in Chinese women of childbearing age during the intervention study. However, more cohort and intervention studies are needed to confirm our findings.

Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/Supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

Ethics statement

The studies involving humans were approved by the Ethical Review Committee of Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) (No. 2018-009 and No. 201519-B). The studies were conducted in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. The participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

Author contributions

XS: data curation, formal analysis, methodology, software, visualization, writing – original draft, and writing – review and editing. YC, HZ, XZ, and SL: resources, methodology, and software. YH: investigation and conceptualization. LY: conceptualization, funding acquisition, project administration, and supervision. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

Funding

This work was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant number 81872627).

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank the efforts of the colleagues from our laboratory and the support of Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention. We would also thank Liwen Bianji (Edanz) (www.liwenbianji.cn) for editing the English text of this manuscript.

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Publisher's note

Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fnut.2023.1131140/full#supplementary-material

References

1. Christakos S, Li S, DeLa Cruz J, Verlinden L, Carmeliet G. Vitamin D and Bone. *Handb. Exp. Pharmacol.* (2020) 262:47–63. doi: 10.1007/164_2019_338

2. Marino R, Misra M. Extra-skeletal effects of vitamin D. *Nutrients.* (2019) 11:7. doi: 10.3390/nu11071460

3. Holick MF, Binkley NC, Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Gordon CM, Hanley DA, Heaney RP, et al. Evaluation, treatment, and prevention of vitamin D deficiency: an endocrine society clinical practice guideline. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2011) 96:1911–30. doi: 10.1210/jc.2011-0385

4. Ju SY, Jeong HS, Kim DH. Blood vitamin D status and metabolic syndrome in the general adult population: a dose-response meta-analysis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2014) 99:1053–63. doi: 10.1210/jc.2013-3577

5. Mendel CM. The free hormone Hypothesis_a physiologically based mathematical model. *Endocr Rev.* (1989) 10:232–74. doi: 10.1210/edrv-10-3-232

6. Bikle DD, Schwartz J. Vitamin D binding protein, Total and free vitamin D levels in different physiological and pathophysiological conditions. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne).* (2019) 10:317. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00317

7. Yousefzadeh P, Shapses SA, Wang X. Vitamin D binding protein impact on 25-Hydroxyvitamin D levels under different physiologic and pathologic conditions. *Int J Endocrinol.* (2014) 2014:981581:1–6. doi: 10.1155/2014/981581

8. Jassil NK, Sharma A, Bikle D, Wang X. Vitamin D binding protein and 25-Hydroxyvitamin D levels: emerging clinical applications. *Endocr Pract.* (2017) 23:605–13. doi: 10.4158/ep161604.Ra

9. Tsuprykov O, Chen X, Hocher C-F, Skoblo R, Lianghong Y, Hocher B. Why should we measure free 25(oh) vitamin D? *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol.* (2018) 180:87–104. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2017.11.014

10. Johnsen MS, Grimnes G, Figenschau Y, Torjesen PA, Almas B, Jorde R. Serum free and bio-available 25-Hydroxyvitamin D correlate better with bone density than serum Total 25-Hydroxyvitamin D. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest.* (2014) 74:177–83. doi: 10.3109/00365513.2013.869701

11. Powe CE, Ricciardi C, Berg AH, Erdenesanaa D, Collerone G, Ankers E, et al. Vitamin D-binding protein modifies the vitamin D-bone mineral density relationship. *J Bone Miner Res.* (2011) 26:1609–16. doi: 10.1002/jbmr.387

12. Shieh A, Chun RF, Ma C, Witzel S, Meyer B, Rafison B, et al. Effects of high-dose vitamin D2 versus D3 on Total and free 25-Hydroxyvitamin D and markers of calcium balance. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2016) 101:3070–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2016-1871

13. Alzaman NS, Dawson-Hughes B, Nelson J, D'Alessio D, Pittas AG. Vitamin D status of black and white Americans and changes in vitamin D metabolites after varied

doses of vitamin D supplementation. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2016) 104:205–14. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.115.129478

14. Aloia J, Dhaliwal R, Mikhail M, Shieh A, Stolberg A, Ragolia L, et al. Free 25(oh) D and calcium absorption, Pth, and markers of bone turnover. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2015) 100:4140–5. doi: 10.1210/jc.2015-2548

15. Michaelsson K, Rasmusson A, Wolk A, Byberg L, Mitchell A, Melhus H. The free hormone hypothesis: is free serum 25-Hydroxyvitamin D a better marker for bone mineral density in older women? *JBMR Plus*. (2018) 2:367–74. doi: 10.1002/jbm4.10059

16. Jemielita TO, Leonard MB, Baker J, Sayed S, Zemel BS, Shults J, et al. Association of 25-Hydroxyvitamin D with areal and volumetric measures of bone mineral density and parathyroid hormone: impact of vitamin D-binding protein and its assays. *Osteoporos Int*. (2016) 27:617–26. doi: 10.1007/s00198-015-3296-6

17. Hu Y, Cheng J, Wang R, Li M, Mao D, Yang H, et al. Vitamin D Nutritional Status of Chinese Childbearing Women. *Acta Nutrimenta Sin*. (2020) 42:537–641. doi: 10.13325/j.cnki.acta.nutr.sin.2020.06.006

18. Hu Y, Li S, Wang J, Zheng D, Zhang H, Yu W, et al. Threshold for relationship between vitamin D and parathyroid hormone in Chinese women of childbearing age. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. (2021) 18:60. doi: 10.3390/ijerph182413060

19. Shan X, Zhao X, Li S, Song P, Man Q, Liu Z, et al. Association of Serum 25(oh)D with metabolic syndrome in Chinese women of childbearing age. *Nutrients*. (2022) 14:112301. doi: 10.3390/nu14112301

20. American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 2. Classification and diagnosis of diabetes: standards of medical Care in Diabetes-2022. *Diabetes Care*. (2022) 45:S17–38. doi: 10.2337/dc22-S002

21. Alberti KG, Eckel RH, Grundy SM, Zimmet PZ, Cleeman JI, Donato KA, et al. Harmonizing the metabolic syndrome: a joint interim statement of the international diabetes federation task force on epidemiology and prevention; National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute; American Heart Association; world heart federation; international atherosclerosis society; and International Association for the Study of obesity. *Circulation*. (2009) 120:1640–5. doi: 10.1161/circulationaha.109.192644

22. Wu F, Wills K, Laslett LL, Oldenburg B, Seibel MJ, Jones G, et al. Cut-points for associations between vitamin D status and multiple musculoskeletal outcomes in middle-aged women. *Osteoporos Int*. (2017) 28:505–15. doi: 10.1007/s00198-016-3754-9

23. Yao P, Sun L, Lu L, Ding H, Chen X, Tang L, et al. Effects of genetic and nongenetic factors on Total and bioavailable 25(oh)D responses to vitamin D supplementation. *J Clin Endocrinol Metabol*. (2017) 102:100–10. doi: 10.1210/jc.2016-2930

24. Li C, Chen P, Duan X, Wang J, Shu B, Li X, et al. Bioavailable 25(oh)D but not Total 25(oh)D is an independent determinant for bone mineral density in Chinese postmenopausal women. *EBioMedicine*. (2017) 15:184–92. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2016.11.029

25. Fang AP, Long JA, Zhang YJ, Liu ZY, Li QJ, Zhang DM, et al. Serum bioavailable, rather than Total, 25-Hydroxyvitamin D levels are associated with hepatocellular carcinoma survival. *Hepatology*. (2020) 72:169–82. doi: 10.1002/hep.31013

26. Yu C, Xue H, Wang L, Chen Q, Chen X, Zhang Y, et al. Serum bioavailable and free 25-Hydroxyvitamin D levels, but not its Total level, are associated with the risk of mortality in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circ Res*. (2018) 123:996–1007. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.313558

27. Jiang W, Wu DB, Xiao GB, Ding B, Chen EQ. An epidemiology survey of vitamin D deficiency and its influencing factors. *Med Clin (Barc)*. (2020) 154:7–12. doi: 10.1016/j.medcli.2019.03.019

28. Bikle D, Bouillon R, Thadhani R, Schoenmakers I. Vitamin D metabolites in captivity? Should we measure free or Total 25(oh)D to assess vitamin D status? *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol*. (2017) 173:105–16. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2017.01.007

29. Bhan I, Powe CE, Berg AH, Ankers E, Wenger JB, Karumanchi SA, et al. Bioavailable vitamin D is more tightly linked to mineral metabolism than Total vitamin D in incident hemodialysis patients. *Kidney Int*. (2012) 82:84–9. doi: 10.1038/ki.2012.19

30. Schwartz JB, Kane L, Bikle D. Response of vitamin D concentration to vitamin D3 Administration in Older Adults without Sun exposure: a randomized double-blind trial. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. (2016) 64:65–72. doi: 10.1111/jgs.13774

31. Aloia J, Mikhail M, Dhaliwal R, Shieh A, Usera G, Stolberg A, et al. Free 25(oh)D and the vitamin D paradox in African Americans. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2015) 100:3356–63. doi: 10.1210/JC.2015-2066

32. Han JE, Alvarez JA, Jones JL, Tangpricha V, Brown MA, Hao L, et al. Impact of high-dose vitamin D(3) on plasma free 25-Hydroxyvitamin D concentrations and antimicrobial peptides in critically ill mechanically ventilated adults. *Nutrition*. (2017) 38:102–8. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2017.02.002

33. Bischoff-Ferrari HA, Dietrich T, Orav EJ, Dawson-Hughes B. Positive association between 25-Hydroxy vitamin D levels and bone mineral density: a population-based study of younger and older adults. *Am J Med*. (2004) 116:634–9. doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2003.12.029

34. Sai AJ, Walters RW, Fang X, Gallagher JC. Relationship between vitamin D, parathyroid hormone, and bone health. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2011) 96:E436–46. doi: 10.1210/jc.2010-1886

35. Ismail TST, Muda BC, Rosdi RAM, Zainuddin A, Isa S, Mustapaha Z. Determining the required vitamin D level for bone health based on bone turnover markers. *Korean J Clin Laboratory Sci*. (2017) 49:337–44. doi: 10.15324/kjcls.2017.49.4.337

36. Jorde R, Grimnes G. Serum Pth is not a good marker for defining a threshold for vitamin D deficiency. *Endocr Connect*. (2020) 9:396–404. doi: 10.1530/EC-20-0067

37. Celik N, Dogan HO, Zararsiz G. Different threshold levels of circulating Total and free 25-Hydroxyvitamin D for the diagnosis of vitamin D deficiency in obese adolescents. *Eur J Pediatr*. (2021) 180:2619–27. doi: 10.1007/s00431-021-04137-5

38. Khundmiri SJ, Murray RD, Lederer E. Pth and vitamin D. *Compr Physiol*. (2016) 6:561–601. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c140071

39. Wein MN, Kronenberg HM. Regulation of bone remodeling by parathyroid hormone. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med*. (2018) 8:237. doi: 10.1101/cshperspect.a031237

40. Adami S, Bertoldo F, Braga V, Fracassi E, Gatti D, Gandolini G, et al. 25-Hydroxy vitamin D levels in healthy premenopausal women: association with bone turnover markers and bone mineral density. *Bone*. (2009) 45:423–6. doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2009.05.012

41. Nair S, Bhadricha H, Hatkar S, Kadam SS, Patil A, Surve S, et al. Effect of vitamin D levels on bone remodeling in healthy women. *Int J Endocrinol Metab*. (2020) 18:e100656. doi: 10.5812/ijem.100656

42. Han-Kui L, Zeng Z, Yao-Hua K, et al. High prevalence of vitamin D insufficiency in China: relationship with the levels of parathyroid hormone and markers of bone turnover. *PLoS One*. (2012)

43. Vearing RM, Hart KH, Darling AL, Probst Y, Olayinka AS, Mendis J, et al. Global perspective of the vitamin D status of African-Caribbean populations: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Clin Nutr*. (2021) 76:516–26. doi: 10.1038/s41430-021-00980-9

44. Giustina A, Adler RA, Binkley N, Bollerslev J, Bouillon R, Dawson-Hughes B, et al. Consensus statement from 2(Nd) international conference on controversies in vitamin D. *Rev Endocr Metab Disord*. (2020) 21:89–116. doi: 10.1007/s11154-019-09532-w

45. Tsiaras WG, Weinstock MA. Factors influencing vitamin D status. *Acta Derm Venereol*. (2011) 91:115–24. doi: 10.2340/00015555-0980

46. Azizieh F, Alyahya KO, Raghupathy R. Association between levels of vitamin D and inflammatory markers in healthy women. *J Inflamm Res*. (2016) 9:51–7. doi: 10.2147/JIR.S103298

47. Bahrami A, Sadeghnia HR, Tabatabaeizadeh SA, Bahrami-Taghanaki H, Behboodi N, Esmaeili H, et al. Genetic and epigenetic factors influencing vitamin D status. *J Cell Physiol*. (2018) 233:4033–43. doi: 10.1002/jcp.26216

48. Liu L, Cao Z, Lu F, Liu Y, Lv Y, Qu Y, et al. Vitamin D deficiency and metabolic syndrome in elderly Chinese individuals: evidence from Clhls. *Nutr Metab*. (2020) 17:58. doi: 10.1186/s12986-020-00479-3

49. Prabhu AV, Luu W, Li D, Sharpe LJ, Brown AJ. Dhcr7: a vital enzyme switch between cholesterol and vitamin D production. *Prog Lipid Res*. (2016) 64:138–51. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2016.09.003

50. Silvagno F, Pescarmona G. Spotlight on vitamin D receptor, lipid metabolism and mitochondria: some preliminary emerging issues. *Mol Cell Endocrinol*. (2017) 450:24–31. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2017.04.013

51. Rivera-Paredez B, Hidalgo-Bravo A, León-Reyes G, León-Maldonado LS, Aquino-Gálvez A, Castillejos-López M, et al. Total, bioavailable, and free 25-Hydroxyvitamin D equally associate with adiposity markers and metabolic traits in Mexican adults. *Nutrients*. (2021) 13:320. doi: 10.3390/nu13103320

52. El Sabeh M, Ghanem P, Al-Shaar L, Rahme M, Baddoura R, Halaby G, et al. Total, bioavailable, and free 25(oh)D relationship with indices of bone health in elderly: a randomized controlled trial. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2021) 106:e990–e1001. doi: 10.1210/clinem/dgaa780

53. Smith LM, Gallagher JC. Effect of vitamin D supplementation on Total and free 25 Hydroxyvitamin D and parathyroid hormone. An analysis of two randomized controlled trials. *J Intern Med*. (2019) 286:651–9. doi: 10.1111/joim.12950

54. Shieh A, Ma C, Chun RF, Wittwer-Schegg J, Swinkels L, Huijs T, et al. Associations between change in Total and free 25-Hydroxyvitamin D with 24,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D and parathyroid hormone. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. (2018) 103:3368–75. doi: 10.1210/jc.2018-00515

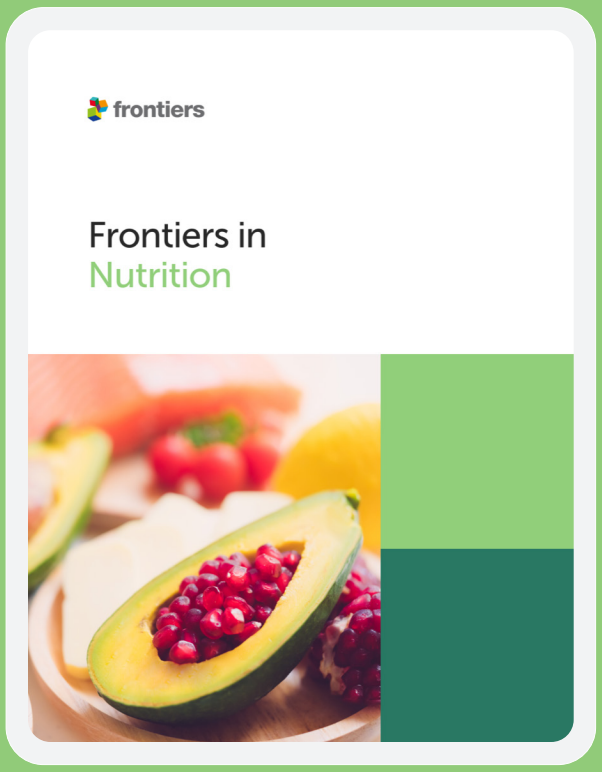
Frontiers in Nutrition

Explores what and how we eat in the context of health, sustainability and 21st century food science

A multidisciplinary journal that integrates research on dietary behavior, agronomy and 21st century food science with a focus on human health.

Discover the latest Research Topics

See more →



Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland
frontiersin.org

Contact us

+41 (0)21 510 17 00
frontiersin.org/about/contact